Mikrókosmos. A little description of the great world / By Peter Heylyn.

Contributors

Heylyn, Peter, 1600-1662.
Heylyn, Peter, 1600-1662. Little description of the great world.

Publication/Creation

Oxford : Printed by W. T[urner for William Turner, and Thomas Huggins], [1629]

Persistent URL

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/ehr9kuxx

License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
https://wellcomecollection.org

HEYLYN'S
DESCRIPTION
OF THE
GREAT WORLD







3159/B

X

S. Carta Libros

S.T.C. 13279

74596

ΜΙΚΡΟ'ΚΟΣΜΟΣ.

A LITTLE DESCRIPTION OF THE GREAT WORLD.

The fourth Edition. Reviſed.

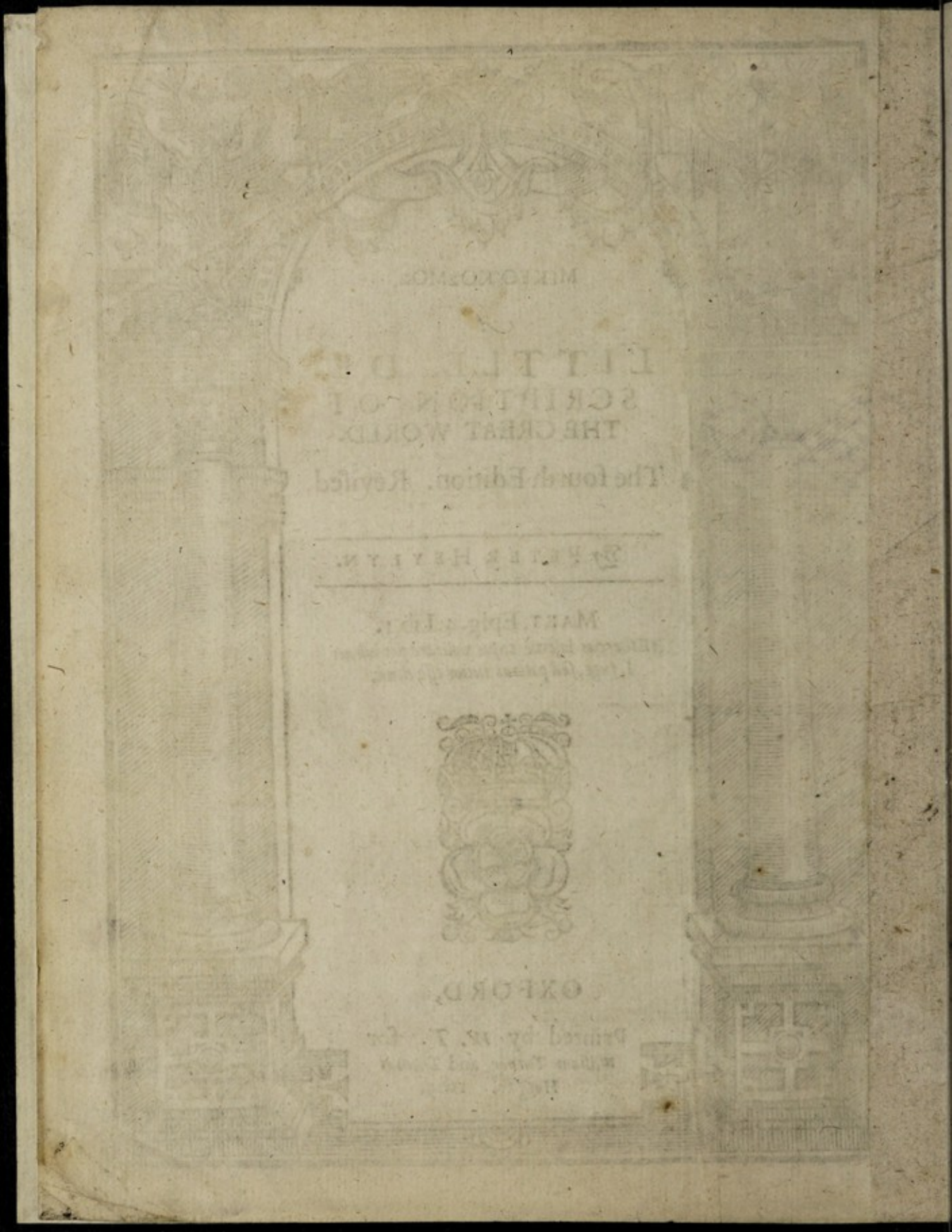
By PETER HEYLYN.

MART. Epig. 4. Lib. 1.

AEthereas laſcivè cupis volitare per auras:
I, fuge, ſed poteras tutior eſſe domi.

OXFORD,

Printed by *W. T.* for *William Turner*, and *Thomas Huggins*. 1629.



TO THE MOST EXCELLENT PRINCE, *CHARLES*, Prince of Wales, *Duke of Cornwall, and Yorke, Earle of Chester, &c.*

SIR,

ACtion is the life of a Prince, ſpeculation of a Scholler. In this you haue beene truely your Selfe, and haue in perſon made it good: whereof we ſhal inioy the benefite, poſteritie the ſtorie Thoſe parts which other Princes haue viſited onely in a Map, you haue honoured

with your owne ſurvey, and ſeene more then they haue read. To Your Highneſſe therefore, as the greateſt and beſt accompliſhed traveller, doe I here preſent, what by ſpeculation I haue attained vnto: my Little World *made bigger. Not that I preſume to informe you in any thing you know not, or confirme you in any thing you doubt. I am too ſenſible of mine owne defects, to conceiue impoſſibilities. Onely I deſire, that vnder your Gracious protection others may peruſe it, whom God hath made as much your inferiours in knowledge, as greatneſſe. Such (perhaps) it may both delight, and ſatisfie: to your Highneſſe it can doe no more ſeruice, then to ſet forth the luſtre of your owne moſt iudicious obſervations. If I haue any ambition beyond this, it is but to expreſſe the zeale I beare to the true renowne of your Princely vertues: and the affection, duty, & reverence, wherewith in all humilitie I ſubſcribe my ſelfe*

Your Highneſſe

moſt humbly devoted

PETER HEYLYN.

TO THE READER.

RObora parentum liberi referunt. *The growth of the children, argueth the ſtrength of the parent. For this cauſe the warlike nation of the* Germans, *ordained; that marriage ſhould be delayed in their young men, and not haſtned in their Virgins. Had I obſerued that due proportion of age, in begetting the iſſue of my braine which they did in the iſſue of their bodies: perhaps it had not now needed a fourth geueration, nor I a ſecond deliuery. The wants and weakeneſſes, with which this my* First-borne *came burdened into the world: I deſire may be imputed to the* non-age *of his parent, and the* vntimelineſſe *of his birth: either a defect ſufficient to cauſe an* abortion. *I haue lately (good* Reader*) now begotten him, and brought him to the ſtrength & ſtature thou now ſeeſt. I am not the firſt of whom it was ſaid,* ſecundæ cogitationes ſunt meliores: *neither is it a thing rare for children of this nature, to be as often perfected as borne. Bookes haue an immortality aboue their Authors. They, when they are of full age, and guiltineſſe, can be re-taken into the wombe which bred them: and with a new life, receiue a greater portion of youth & glory. Euery impreſſion is to them another being: & that alwayes may, and often doth bring with it, a ſweeter addition of ſtrength & loueline ſſe. Thus with them, age, & each ſeuerall death, is but an vſher to a new birth, each ſeuerall birth the mother of a more vigorous perfection. The truth is in my former Edition of this worke,* I *dealt with* petty chapmen, *pedlers of* Hiſtory & Geography: *with thē* I *took vp my faults vpon truſt; & had a happines which ſome want, authority for mine Errors. Now a three yeares addition of age & a little iudgment, hath brought me acquainted with elder reading,* Merchants of the beſt ſort: *according to whoſe help* I *haue* augmented & reviſed *my former trauels.*

At the firſt, there went to the making vp of this Little World, *theſe ſix integrall parts,* Hiſtorie, Geographie, Politie, Theologie, Chronologie, & Heraldrie. *It is now enlarged in all theſe particulars, & in nothing is deficient which the other did afford thee, but the faults. To theſe* I *haue vpon diuerſe occaſions added diuerſe* Philologicall *diſcourſes: not much impertinent to the places, wherein they are inferred. At the worſt thou canſt but call them,*

Digreſſions; *I am ſure they are not* Extravagancies, Degredi nos patimur, non divagari. *ſaith* Tully.

Theſe additions and corrections haue ſwelled the volume bigger then I expected: yet if to thee the length bee not offenſiue, to mee it ſhall not. It is now come to a iuſt growth, and hath receiued my laſt hand. Hereafter I will looke on it only as a ſtranger. Thou needeſt not feare any further enlargements, which may make thee repent thy preſent markets. I haue now giuen ouer theſe younger ſtudies; and beleeue me 'twas more then time: for I gazed ſo long on the porch, that I had almoſt forgottē to goe into the houſe. If euer I am induced to looke further into it, it ſhall be only to amend ſuch crimes, whereof a clearer iudgment then mine own can enforme me. For my part I ſee not any: I dare almoſt perſwade my ſelfe, thou wilt (for materiall faults, I meane) pronounce it, not guilty. *Yet I exempt not my ſelfe from the common frailtie of nature; poſſibilitie of erring. Tis a miſery from which* his Holineſſe, *euen when he ſitteth on his very* Porphyrie chaire, *is not priviledged. When by the ſtrength of mine own iudgment, or any ingenuous information, I am conuicted: I will at once confeſſe my ouerſight, and mend it.*

Thus haue I laid before thee as in a Map, all that I haue performed, in this new creation *of this* Little world: *in which I haue equally endeauoured thy good and mine owne credit. To petition thy good opinion of my labours is a thing infinitely below me. This were rather to extort commendation, then to deſerue it. Such requeſts are puniſhed in themſelues, and need no wretchedneſſe without them. The fauours they aime at, haue ſomewhat in them common to ignoble quarrels,* vbi & vincere inglorium eſt; & attrei ſordidum: *& are not more infamous in the deniall, then the ſuit. A modeſt & voluntarie acknowledgment of my induſtrie, I would gladly entertain; but not inuite. Gueſts of this quality, when they bid themſelues, bring with them their owne welcome. When they come vpon intreaty, they come vnwillingly: and are not then receiued, but rauiſht. Good Reader, iudge of me, as thou findeſt me worthy: for my ſelfe, I am neither ambitious of applauſe, nor afraid of cenſure. Giue mee leaue ſo farre to be mine owne paraſite as to flatter my paines, in the words and hope of* Tacitus: hic interim liber, aut laudatus erit, aut ſaltem excuſatus. *Farewell.*

TO MY BROTHER
the Author.

THy first-prest Grapes, *did yeeld approued* Wine,
Such as did praise it selfe: yet to indeere
Our approbation, thou dost here refine
Those former Fruits, *and for our better* Cheere,
Presents vs with a pure and stronger Vine:
Lest else some curious taste might it distaste;
If so, what needes my second Bush? *'Tis waste.*

Yet well thy choice Minerva *merits this,*
This Ivie-garland, *euerlasting greene;*
Which like the Graces *cup proportion'd is,*
Where-out thou drink'st, wherein their Liquors *beene.*
Nor would'st thou scape the lash of Nemesis,
If with Diogenes *thou shouldst refuse*
To let the thirstie drinke there-hence,' Twere newes.

Thy Book's *an* Arke, *which all the* World *containes,*
And well may beare a short Encomion.
'Tis slender Meede, *yet who such pay disdaines?*
Good Wine *may haue n* Bush, *though it need none.*
Nor let these lines of mine seeme partiall straines:
Thy Worke *ingennous is: and* Vertues *brood,*
As it increaseth with due praise, 'Tis good.

Much

Much time *it coſt*: *much* coſt, *and* labour *more.*
Fames *breath is deare*, *'tis hard to purchaſe* Praiſe.
The Muſes *ſeat aſcends an hundred ſcore*:
And Honours *iourney lies not in plaine waies.*
Who to Parnaſſus *bi-crown'd top will ſoare,*
Muſt with elaborate quill climb'd vp: *and ſuch*
Thy tender Genius *boaſteth thee.' Tis much.*

Too much it were indeede, but that in part
The Guerdon *of well-doing, is the doing.*
Fame *and* Reward *but wait vpon thine* Art.
Which yet deſerues that in this forward going,
Thy Fortunes *may euen ballance thy* Deſart.
But Fortune's *baſe, and ſells the* Wages *due*
To Worth, *vnto her* Fauorites. *'Tis true.*

The Earth *thy* ground plot *is* Geographied;
Kings *ſometimes are thy* Subjects *peopling it*;
Thy ſtory Hiſtory *hath beautified,*
Penn'd by the vigour of an home-bred *wit*:
Whoſe Art *hath travell'd all the world beſide.*
And can of euery Country *well declare,*
Th'occurrents, nature, ſite, and bounds.' Tis rare.

Thus that the Earth ſo Young *thou compaſt haſt,*
'Tis rare, true, much, good, newes: and my buſh waſt.

EDW. HEYLYN I. C. &
ſoc. Int. Temp.

A TABLE OF THE PRINCIpall Countries, Provinces, and Seas *in this booke contained and described.*

A		Africa	699	Bosnia	374	Corcyra	434
Andaluzia	45	Algeirs	708	Bœotia	394	Curzolo	437
Algarue	63	*Atlas*	715	Baleares	450	Corsica	446
Arragon	68	AEthiopia Sup.	723	Brittaine	454	Capreæ	452
Aquitaine	86	Angote	727	*the Borders*	498	Cales	452
Aniou	91	AEthiopia Inf.	732	Bythinia	533	Connaeth	505
Auergne	108	Amara	728	Bactria	656	Cilicia	521
Avignion C.	117	Aian	732	Balassia	671	Caria	523
Alpes	136	Adell ib. Abex.	ib.	Bengala	672	Cappadocia	536
Abruzzo	159	Angola	736	Barma	676	Cœlo-Syria	544
Artoys	240	AEgypt	736	Bantam	687	Cholchis	575
Alsatia	237	Azores	764	Borneo	688	*Caspian Sea*	626
Anspach	278	America	757	Barbarie	704	Chaldæa	615
Austria	293	Adeluzia no.	790	Benin	721	Carmania	630
Anhalt	318	*B*		Barnagassum	727	Canhaie	658
Arcadia	385	Biscaie	53	Brasil	798	Cambaia	671
Argolis	387	Bretagne	93	Boriquen	800	C anora	673
Achaia Prop.	388	Berry	107	Bacalcos	505	Camboia	675
Attica	389	Burbon	107	Bermudaz	807	Cauchin-china	675
AEtolia	401	Beausse	106	*C*		China	678
Albania	403	Beavoys	108	Corduba	45	Cyprus	691
AEgean Sea	421	Burgundy D.	122	Castile	58	Carpathos	696
Adriaticke Sea	426	La Bresse	123	Catelogne	57	Carthage	750
Arbe	437	Burgundy C.	124	Campagne	120	Cafraria	734
AEolian Iles	451	Belgium	229	Calabria sup.	162	Cyrene	748
Anglesey	513	Bovillon D.	235	Calabria inf.	161	Canaries	763
Asia	519	Brabant	236	Collen B.	269	Cibola	783
Anatolia	520	Berge D.	273	Cleueland	271	Castella Aur.	789
AEolis	528	Baden	279	Carinthia	296	Castella deloro	ib.
Armenia Ma.	574	Bamberge B.	280	Carniola	297	Cartagona	790
Armenia Mi.	539	Bavaria	260	Cimbrick Cherso-		Chile	800
Assyria	610	Bohemia	298	nesie.	325	Cuba	806
Aria	632	Branderburg	308	Condora	348	*D*	
Arachosia	633	Brunswick	319	Constantinop.	413	Daulphine	110
Arabia	598	*Baltick Sea*	326	Chios	423	Danemarke	524
Deserta	599	Baltick Ilands	ib.	Cyclades	426	Ditmars	320
Petrosa	599	Borneholme	327	Coos	427	Dalia	368
Felix	600	Blescida	328	Creta	428	Dalmatia	375
Albania	627	Bodia	334	Cythera	431	Coris	401
Arrachan	675	Bulgaria	373	Cephalenia	434	Delos	426

Druſians 542
Decapolis 555
Drangiana 631
Delly 673

E

Europe 27
Eſtremadura 49
Eaſt-Freizland 268
Exerchate
Elis 383
Epirus 402
Euxine Sea 419
Eubœa 424
Echinades 433
England 456
Eſtotiland 787

F

France 76
France Iſle 98
Frinly 207
Florence D. 209
Flanders 238
Franconia 274
Fionia 327
Finiera ib.
Finmarche 331
Finland 334
Freizland Iſle 516
Feſs & Morocco. 511
Florida 784
Fretum le Mayre 803

G

Gallicia 52
Gallacia nova 779
Granada 48
Granada nova 790
Gaſcoyne 86
Guyen 89
Gallia 86
Comata 215
Braccata 114
Genoa S. 224
Geneva S. 134
Gelderland 235
Groyning 248
Germany 255
Gulicke 272
Griſons 288
Gothland 334
Greece 378
Gyaros 427
Gabraltar ſtraights (452
Gades 452
Gerneſey 514
Groenland 515
Gallatia 536
Galilee 551
Georgia 575
Gedroſia 631
Guinea 720
Gialoſi 720
Gorgades 763
Gnaſtacan 779
Guyana 791

H

Hiſtria 241
Hainalt 242
Holland 282
Helvetia 321
Haſſia 326
Holſte 328
Hollandia 360
Hungarie 420
Helleſpont 511
Hebrides 561
Hieruſalem 807
Hiſpaniola 634
Hircania 765
Heſperides 763
S. Helens 95

I

Iyidot 137
Italie 437
Iuitland 326
Illyris 375
Icarian Sea 427
Iconian Sea 431
Ithaca 435
Iſles of Naples 452
Ireland 502
Iarſey 513
Iſland 515
Ionia 524
Idumæa 556
Iudæa 558
India 663
Int. Gang. 669
Ext. Gang. 675
Iapan 685
Iava 687
Iucutan 784
Inſulæ Solomonis 804
Iamaica 806

L

Leon
Limoſin
Languedock 208
Loireine (152,215.363.
Liguria 225
Ligurian Iles 452
Licca S. 228.
Limbourg 233
Leige B. ib.
Luxenbourg 234
Luſatia 307
Lumebourg 319
Lappia 333
Livonia 353
Lituania 353
Laconia 354
Locris 386
Lesbos 401
Lemnos 422
Leucadia 422
Leſina 435
Lemſter 506
Lycia 523
Lydia 526
Leuco-Syria 536
Lycaonia 538
Lybia 717
Ladrones 805

M

Murcia 57
Maine 92
Marca Aneon 172
Mar. Treviſana 205
Millaine D. 215
Mantua D. 219
Montferrat D. 220
Marquiſate of the holy Empire 237
Machlin 247
Munſter B. 270
Mentz B. 279
Morauia 307
Mechlenbourg 310
Miſnia 312
Mansfeld C. 318
Muſcovy 342&348
Mazovia 356
Moldovia 371
Meſſenia 384
Mogaris 393
Macedon 405
Migdonia 411
Mediterranean Sea 437
Matta 444
Majorca 450
Minorca 450
Munſter 505
Meth 505
Man 512
Myſia 528
Meſopotamia 611
Media 626

Mordwits 655
Margiana 656
Malavar 670
Mandao 672
Maein 675
Mogull 674
Moluccoes 687
Morocco & Fesse (711
Maurit: Cesarienſis. (708
Tingitana 711
Meroe 728
Manicongo 735
Monomotapa 734
Mamalukes 756
Magadascar 761
Mexicana 778
Mexico 778
Mechuacan 779
Margarita 805
Magellaine ſtreights (802

N

Navarre 41
Normandie 95
Naples 156
Namurce 241
Norwey 330
Nouogordia 346
Narſinga 669
Numidia antiqua (707
Numidia 716
Nubia 721
Nova Gallicia 779
Nova Albion 783
Nicaragva 783
New England 786
Norumbega 786
Nova Francia 786
New found land 788

O

Oviedo 39
Orange Pr. 117
Over-iſell 247
Oſwitz 356
The Ocean 453
Orcades 511
Ormus 635
Oriſtan 673

P

Portugal 62
Pyrenæi 75
Poictou 90
Perigorte 110
Provence 115
Picardie 118
Piedmont 131
Puglia 163
Pannonia 297 360
Papacie 169
S. Peters patrimony 173
Parma D. 223
Placentia D. 223
Palatinate of the Rhene or the lower Palat. 275
Palatinat of Northgoia or the vpper Palat. 292
Pomerania 310
Pleſcovia 347
Permia ib.
Petzora 348
Poland 352 357
Pruſſia 355
Podolia ib.
Polaſſia 356
Peloponneſus 380
Phocis 396
Palus Mœotis 419
Propontis 420
Patmos 427
Pamphilia 522
Phrygia Ma. 531
Phrygia Mi. 528
Pontus 534
Paphlagonia 535
Piſidia 539
Phœnicia 542
Palmira 546
Paleſtine 549
Perſia 627
Perſis 628
Parapomiſus 633
Parthia 645
Pegu 677
Philippinæ 689
The Princes Iland 762
Pharos 750
Peruana 788
Peru 792

Q

Quercu 110
Quilao 733
Quivira 782

R

Romandiola 169
Rome 175
Rhœtia 288
Rhezan 347
Ruſſia nigra 355
Raſcia 373
Rhodes 695
Red Sea

S

Spaine 29
Savoy 130
Spoletano D. 172
Switzerland 282
Suevia 289
Stiria 295
Sileſia 306
Saxony 311
Sleſwicke 326
Selandunia 327
Scandia 327
Sconia 328
Swethland 332
Scricfinia 333
Sweden 339
Severia 347
Samogitia 354
Servia 372
Sclavonia 374
Samothracia 422
Salamis 425
Scyros 425
Sporades 426
Samos 427
Strophades 432
Sicilia 438
Sardinia 448
Scotland 500
Shetland
Sorlinges or Syllie 512
Syrophoenitia 544
Samaria 553
Saracens 605
Suſiana 629
Saca 634
Scythia 649
Sogdiana 656
Siam 676
Sumatra 688
Safila 733

T

Toſſedo 55
Toureine 92
Terra di Lavoro 158
Terra d' Oronto 163
Tuſcanie

Tuſcanie 209
Triers B. 270
Tirolis 297
Turingia 311
Tranſiluania 369
Theſſalia 405
Thracia 411
Tenedos 421
Taurus
Troy 529
Traconitis 555
Thule 513 516
Turcomania 574
Tartaria 649
Precompenſ. 653
Aſiatica 654
Antiqua 655

Turcheſtan 657
Tunis 704
S. Thomas Iland (762
Terra Nigritarum (719
Tombutum 720
Ter. Corterial 787
Trinidado 805

V

Valentia 65 99
Valoys 119
Vermandoys 201
Venice S. 222
Vrbine D. 246
Vtrecht 246

Valeſia 287
Voiteland 312
Veteravia 322
Valadomire 347
Volania 354
Vlſter 505
Virginea 785

W

Weſt-Friezland. 246
Weſtphalia 268
Wittenburg D. 278
Weiſſtberge, B. 281
Walachia 372
Wales 490
Wight 514
St Hugh Wil-loughbies Iland 516

X

Xantoigne 88
Xeriffate 714

Z

Zutphen 242
Zealand 245
Zant 432
Zaculiea 369
Zemla 516
Zagathaie 656
Zeilan 686
Zanzibar 732
Zocatora 762

A TABLE OF THE ANTIENT Tribes and Nations which are herein mentioned as they are deliuered vs by *Mela, Strabo, Ptolomie, &c.*

A

Astures 39
Alani 49 & 96
Æliani 96
Andegavenſei 91
Armoriſi 93
Averni 109
Allobroges 132
Anteninates 141
Albani 175
Attrebatij 240 480
Avares 360
Acharnanes 402
Amazons 537
Agathyrſi 649
Axiacæ 605
Abiſaræ 664
Angliæ 700
Ægypani 700
Avalites 732

B

Baſtitani 60
Bellicaſſi 106
Bellovaci 108
Biturieſi 107
Blemmyi 144 & 700
Brutij 161
Belgæ 203 & 480

Bataui 244
Bucteri 273
Bemi, Boij 301
Beſſi 371 & 374
Britanni 477
Brigantes 479
Brachmanni
Belemi

C

Cantabri 55
Carpentani 56
Caſtellani 60
Catalones 67
Celtiberi 68
Celtæ 68 86
Cenomanni 91
Ceninences, Cruſhimini 141
Cauchi 268
Cheruſei 27
Chatti 321
Cimbri 116 325
Chaones 402
Centauri 405
Cimmerij 419
Curetes 429
Catejuclani 480
Cornavij 480
Coritanij 40 480
Caledonij 503
Cantæ 503
Catini 503
Cornabij 503
Curdi 541
Caſpij 626
Coloſſi Cathei 659
Circaſſi 756

D

Dittani 60
Deccates 225
Davi 368
Druides 477
Danmonij 480
Durorriges 480
Damnij 503
Dimetæ 490
Dedatæ 664

E

Euberiades 225
Eburones 234
Eſſedones 649

F

Francones 99
Finni 334

G

Gallaici 52
Gyreſoeni 56
Gaules 85 175
Gothes 335
Gadeni 503 Georgi 576
Geloni 950
Gangarides 664
Gymmoſophiſtæ 666
Gampſaphantes 700
Garamantes 717

H

Hedni 124
Heneti 202 535
Helvetij 285
Heruti 310
Heſſi 321
Hannes 365
Heptacometæ 535

I

Iberi 36
Iaccitanes 68
Iapyges 163
Inſubres 215
Iugauni 225
Iceni 479

L

Lauroniti 66

Lucenſes 68
Lybici 331
Laurentini 139
Ligures 140 225
Leuci 234
Lingones 234
Lombards 152.205
Liburni 377
Lacedemonij 386
Lapithæ 405
Leſtrigones 439

M

Medulli 136
Menaij 236
Moriui 240
Moegi 369
Marcomanni 308
Moloſſi 403
Moſſinoeci 535
Myrmidones 405
Mazagæ 664
Malli 664
Mutuani 664
Mauri 704

N

Nemetis 275
Novantes 503
Nomades 649
Neuri 650
Numidæ 716

O

Oretani
Oxilij 225
Ottadini 479
Ordovices 490
Oxydracæ 664

P

Pictones 90
Picentini 159
Piceni 172
Piſæ 212
Pelaſgi 379
Parthenij 384
Picti 505
Phartaſij 664
Poeni 706
Pſylli 717

Q

Quadi 306

R

Rutili 140
Rhoeti 288
Regni 479
Rutheni 240

S

Suevi 49
Silinges 112
Seguſiani 125
Seenitæ 131
Salaſti 60
Salij 136
Sabini 139 141
Samnites 159
Salentini 163
Sicambri 236
Suiones 339
Suethidi 340
Sauromatæ 352
Sicani 394
Siculi
Silures 490
Selgovæ 503
Soli 522
Seres 659
Sophites 664
Sobij 664
Sobacæ 684
Sinæ 681

T

Turdetani 32
Turones 91
Taurini 131
Tarentini 159
Thuſcans 209
Tectoſages 279
Tribali 372
Trinobantes 48
Talzo 503
Troali 529
Tibareni 535
Themiſcyrij 537
Turcæ 657
Thyrſagetæ 657
Trogloditæ 724

V

Vaſcones 41
Veſtones 49
Vaccei
Ventones 59
Veromandui 119
Vacontij 136
Veij 176
Abij 269
Vangiones 275
Virthungi 279
Vindelyci 289
Volgari 373
Vernines 503
Vacomagi 503
Vandalls 701

X

Xanthi 522

The end of the ſecond Table.

A TABLE OF THE MOST PRINcipall things herein contained, which fall not directly within the compasse of History and Geographie.

Armes, why first vsed. 151. when first quartered. 41. why in the same Eschocheon those of *England* gaue place to *Fraunce*. 487.
Andreas Doria his verdict of *Carthagena*, censured. 97
Anabaptists at what time they began. 282
Adamites and *Picards*, what they were. 299
Amphictiones, what they were, & their authoritie. 397
Æolus, why god of the windes. 451
Anak, the name of some Gyants, and why. 558
Assassinate, the meaning and originall of the word. 632
Archerie, where most practised, and most flourished 647
America, not knowne to the Ancients. 767. why the people of it not so blacke as the *Africans*. 771 that they are descended from the *Tartars*. ib.

B

Bishops in *Bissay*, how hated, and other customes thereof. 55
Beauforte, why the name of *Iohn* of *Gaunts* children. 91
Becanus Etymologie of *Europe*, rejected. 29
Baltick Sea, why it floweth not as the Ocean. 326
Brachygraphie, by whom invented, 743

C

Cities, and the causes of their greatnesse. 10
Colonies Roman, how many. 113. why planted, ib. whether better then forts. ib.
Consuls, when first instituted, 144. who first sole Consul, ib. when the order ended. ib.
Conclaue described. 190
Celius Secundus Curio, his conceit of *Castile*, refelled. 60
Cardinals, by whom ordained. 182. The election of the *Popes* assigned to them. 220
Cuspinians happie guesse at the Armes of *Germany*. 271
Chersonesi, whence so called, and how many. 325
Captaines vnfortunate, and why. 390
Christmas sports in *Twelfe-tide*, by who instituted. 479
Christians, where first so called. 545 hated by the *heathen*, ib. their persecutions and growth, ib. by what and whose meanes they enjoyed quiet. 546
Curtius taxed, for ouer-straining the Acts of *Alexander*. 665
Chimæra the monster, how tamed by *Bellerophon*. 538
Constantine subverted the *Roman* Empire. 148, destroyed the *Prætorian* guard. 147. his *donation* forged, 186, he gaue peace to the Church. 546
Chus is non *Æthiopia*. 722
Cyphers, or private Characters of writing, by whom invented. 743

D

Dido never saw *AEneas*, 136. why she slew

slew her selfe. 140
Dayes observed as vnluckie and vnfortunate to divers men. 175. & 562.
David George that monstrous hereticke, and his tenets. 243
Drinking when it grew last in fashion with the *English* 793
Drake first sailed about the world. 802

E

Enemies to be licenced flight. 90. how to be dealt with them they are in our power. 160
Exarch what he was. 171
Enterviewes betweene great Princes not convenient. 236
Electours of *Germany*, how many 263, their offices, and how they performe them. ib.
Election of the Duke of *Venice*. 203. of the *Pope*, 190. of the Emperour of *Germany*. 163. the ordinary meanes to obtaine the kingdome of *Bohemia* 302, of the great master of S. *Iohns*. 416
Etymologies ridiculous of *Europe*, 29. of the *Hugonots* 92. of the *Wallons*, 124. of the *Lombards*. 363
Emir of *Sidon* what Prince he is. 542

F

Flight to be permitted an enemy, & denyed a souldier. 90
Free cities, what they are 260. how many, and how rich. 261
Formalities, at the investiture of the Dukes of *Carinthia*. 296. of *Maurice* D. of *Saxony*. 317. of *Albertus* D. of *Prussia*. 359. of the *Cnez*, or Duke of *Muscovie*, 350. at the *degrading* of Priests. 284. at the homage done by *Edward* the third to the *French* King. 119. at the presenting of Embassadours to the great *Turke*. 590 at the marriages of the *Nestorians*. 660. at the Coronation and buriall of the *Great Cham*. 602. at the Funerals in *China*, and of King *Francis* the first. 684
Forreine guard dangerous to the person of a Prince. 756. forreine succours pernicious to a kingdome. 757. on what occasions implored and brought in. 758.
Friers, vide *Monkes*.

G

Gentleman of *Venice*, what honour it is. 203
Gunnes, when invented and perfected. 259. not vsed in *China* at the expedition of *Bacchus*. 679
Guicciardine gelded by the *Inquisition*, and the substance of him in that place. 185

H

Hanse-townes, why so called, & how many. 260
H, a letter ominous to *England*. 418
Harlets, whence the name. 96
Hugonots, why so called. 92
Holy oyle of *Rhemes*, in what state kept, and how miraculous: 120.
Hegira, why so called. 605. and when it began. ib. the vnstedfastnes of *Ios. Scaliger* about it ib.
Hocking, the originall of it. 482
Havilah: where it was: 629, and 669.
Hieroglyphickes, what they were, and by whom vsed. 741
Helvicus, not right in the *Egyptian Caliphes*. 755

I

Ilands, their causes, 2. whether better seated then the *Continent*. 3
Inquisition, when and why ordained. 51. the manner of proceeding in it. 52
Iohn Baptists how how pittifully mangled by the *Papists*. 272
Iulius Scaliger his censure of *Hesiodus* con-

controuled by *Paterculus*, 396, his base character of the *English* and *Scottish* nations, condemned, 468
Ioseph Scaliger his singularity in *Darius Medus*, and *Nabonidus*, confuted. 624. & 637.
Ireland, why neuer conquered till the raigne of King *Iames*. 509
Ianizaries their institution & number. 585. their office and power. 586. insolencies. 587. punishments. 600. the likeliest mē to succeed in the Empire of *Turkie*. 596
Interim, what it was. 289
Invention of wild fire, 415. of watch-words. 424. of dice and chesse. 526 of the battaile-axe, 538. of Printing, 668. of paper, 740. of letters: 742. of cyphers: 743. of Brachygraphie ib. of tacklings for ships. 776. of the compasse. 777
Iosephus out, in making *Troglodítica*, to be the land of *Madian*. 724
Iocktan, the grandchild of *Sem*, neuer was in *America*. 784

K

Kings, which anointed, 42, how they take precedencie. 488. *Kings* of *Collen*, the fable of them. 270
Kings euill, a disease: by whom first cured in *England*. 483
Kings ought not to vse their people to the warres. 253
Knighthood, vide *Orders*.

L

Lipsius censure of *Cæsars* Commentaries, condemned. 17
Lady of *Loretto*, her legend. 552
Letters, the originall, and history of them. 742

M

Massacres of *Merindol* and *Paris*. 79
Mayres of the palace in *France*, and their beginning. 100
Monkes and *Friers*, their beginning. 193. how esteemed. 198. their particular orders. 194. &c.
Monasticall life, how formerly accounted of. 199. whether to be preferred before a sociable. ib.
Mosaicke worke, what it is. 204
Mares, why vsed in battaile. 372
Marcheta mulieris in *Scotland*, what it is. 502
Mahomet, his birth and religion. 612
Maginus deceiued, in making *India extra Gangem*, to be *China*. 675
Money not the only instrument, of exchange in former times, 727 by what names called, and why. ib. made sometimes of leather & pasthoard. 794

N

Nunnes, why so called. 200. by whō instituted. 18. their particular orders. ib. and chastity. 201
Nemean games by whom instituted: (388
Names, fatall to Empires. 418
Navigation, the originall perfection, and story of it. 775. who most famous in it in former times. 776 who at this present. 777

O

Orders of Knighthood. of *Alcantara*. 61 of the *Annunciada*. 133. of S. *Andrew*. 501. of the *Bloud of our Lord Iesus Christ*. 221. of the *Bathe*. 489 of *Calatrava*. 61. of *Dutch Knights*. 358. of the *Dragon*. 368. of the *Elephant*. 329. of *Friers*: 194. of the golden *Fleece*. 255. of the *Garter*. 489. of the *Holy Ghost*. 105. of S. *Iago*. 61. of *Iesus Christ*. 65. of S. *Iohn*. 572. of S. *Michael*. 105. of S. *Marke*. 209. of the *Pairrie* or *twelue peeres*. 204. of the *Round Table*. 489. of S. *Stephen*. 214. of the *Sepulchre*, 572. of the *Templers*. 573
Ouation, how it differed from a *triumph*

xmph. 141. why so called. 142. in what cases granted. ib.
Ostraciſme, what it was. 390
Oracles, which most famous. 398
their ambiguity. ib. & decay. 399
Olympick games. by whom instituted, restored, and where held. 383
Ostrich feathers, how it came to be the cognisance of the Princes of *Wales*. 498
Ovid, why banished from *Rome*. 534
Oleum Mediacum, and the nature of it. 626
Ophir is not the Province of *Sasila* in *Æthyopia*. 703
Ortelius coniecture of *Languedoc*, vnfound. 113

P

Prætorian guard, by whom instituted, 146. their power, ib. & 614. by whom called. 146
Peterpence, by whom granted. 222
Paradine deceiued in the armes of *Lorreine*. 129
Polydor Vergils history censured. 222
Protestants, where first so called. 275, and why. 313. the whole story of them, ib. The second causes by which their doctrine increased, 316. Their ouersight. ib.
Patriciatus, what order it was. 335
Philippicks, why so called. 402
Petalisme, what it was. 442
Paradise, where it was. 612
Prometheus, why said to be tortured by a Vulture. 633
Printing, when, and where inuented, 679. too much abased. ib.
Paper, where inuented. 740
Palme, the rareneſſe of it. 749, & why a signe of victory. 748

R

Riuers, and their vse. 13
Roy d' Ividot, a *French* prouerbe: the cause and meaning of it. 96
Rome, her circuit, 177. the number of her inhabitants. ib. the extent of her dominions, 149. her reuenue proued to be 150 millions, 150. confessed by the *Papists* to be *Babylon*, 179. her empire subuerted by *Constantine*, and how, 148. The policie of her Popes to maintaine their greatnes. 187
Rex Romanorum, what he is, & vpon what pretences first instituted. 286
Retiredneſſe from the vulgar eye, vsed by diuers Princes. 729

S

Salique law, what it truely is, 81, how ancient, 82. how just. ib. how conuenient. 83
Seminaries for the *English*, by whom erected. and where. 120
Slaues, whence the name. 375
Sterling money, why so called. 504
Soothsaying, how many kinds, and by whom each kind inuented. 621
Sardanopalus, why he burnt his treasure. 623
Sabbath, in what cases not to bee obserued. 702. the severe keeping of it by the *Iewes*. 703
Stephanus, his curious criticisme about *Saba*, rejected. 729
Sybills, what, and how many they were. 747
Silver, and *gold*, where most plentifull. 794 how vilified by the *Vtopians*, *ib.* the causes of the deerenes of all things in our daies. 795. not so advantagious vnto a state as other commodities. *ib.*

T

Triumphs, their originall, 141. & majestie, *ib* how they differed from an *Ouation*, 142. vpon what causes denied a conqueror 141. when discontinued. 143
Title of Catholicke king, why given to *Spaine*,

Spaine. 72. of *most Christian* to *France*, 101. of *Defenders of the Church* to *the Switzers*. 286. of *Basileus* to the kings of *Bulgaria*, 374. of *Defender of the faith to England*. 487

Troy, not besieged ten yeares together by the *Gresians*: and at last how taken. 530

Timariots, their institution and number. 585

Tartarians, not the progenie of the *ten Tribes*. 652

Sr *Thomas Moore*, no friend vnto *Friers*, 199. his new plot of wooing, immodest, 721. his device to bring gold into contempt, recited and reiected. 794

Trafficke, and the story of it. 748

Tobacco. where most plentifull: 792. the phantasticall vse of it, condemned, 795. the two chiefe vertues ascribed to it, examined. *ib*.

V

Vidames in *France*, what they are, 106. how many. 18

Vandoys, their life, and religion. 112

Vergils fable of *Dido* disproued, 139. his *Æneas* suspected. 530

W

Wallons, what they are, and why so called. 124

Writing, and the originall formes of it. 740

The end of the third Table.

A COMPVTATION OF THE forraine coynes herein mentioned, with the Engliſh.

Talentum Hebraicum Aureum. 450^{l}.
Talentum Hebraicum Argenteum. 375^{l}.
Talentum Atticum. 250^{l}.
Talentum Babylonicum. 218^{l}.---15^{s}.
Siſtertium. 7^{l}---16^{s}---3^{d}
Drachma. 7^{l}---ob.
A Rubble. 13^{s}---4^{d}
A Sultanie. 7---6^{d}.
A Ducat. 6---8^{d}.
A Xeraffis. 6^{l}.
A French Crowne. 6^{s}.
A Dollar. 4^{s}.
A Floren. 3^{s}.
A Franke. 2^{s}.
A guilder. 2^{s}.
A Souſe. 1^{l}--q---c.
An Aſper---1^{d}---q.
A Maravidis. q.

THE GENERALL PRAECOGNITA OF *GEOGRAPHIE.*

GEOGRAPHIE is according to *Ptolomy*, a deſcription of all the knowne Earth: or all the known earth imitated by writing & delineation: with all other things generally annexed thereunto. Ἡ Γεωγραφία (ſaith he) μίμησίς ἐστι διὰ γραφῆς, (& not, as it is vſually but corruptly read, διαγραφῆς τοῦ κατειλημμένου τῆς γῆς μέρους ὅλου, μετὰ τῶν ὡς ἐπίπαν αὐτῷ συνημμένων. Now, thoſe other things which our maſter here calleth τὰ συνημμένα, the appendices of the earth; are citties, riuers, inhabitants, and the like. Of all which, with the reſt in generall, ſomewhat briefly by way of *Notion*, and *generall Præcognita*. And ſince *Ovid* hath giuen me ſo exact a methode, whereby to expreſſe theſe τὰ συνημμένα, I cannot but make vſe of it. The words are theſe with ſome little alteration. *Met. lib. 2.*

Terra, viros, urbeſque gerit frugeſque, feraſque,
Fluminaque; hæc ſuper eſt cœli fulgentis imago.

The Earth, Men, Townes, Fruits, Beaſts, and Riuers beares,
And ouer theſe are plac'd the heauenly Spheares.

TERRA.

We take not the earth ſimply in its own nature, as it is an element, for ſo it belongeth to *Philoſophy*: but for the Terreſtriall Globe: ſo it is the ſubiect of *Geography*; and is defined to bee a Sphęricall body, proportionably compoſed of earth, & water.

The EARTH is by the beſt writers, and among them by

Peucer, concluded to be 21600 miles in compasse; who withall coniecture, that if there were a path made round the earth, an able foot man might easily goe it in 900 dayes.

The earth is divided { In respect of vs { Right hand. / Left hand. ; In respect of it selfe into parts { Reall. / Imaginarie.

To Poets, which turne their faces toward the *Fortunate Ilands*, (so often by them memorized) which are situate in the West; the North is the right hand; the South, the left.

To Astronomers, which turne their faces toward the South, because from that coast come the Influences, and thence are obserued the motions of the Planets: the West is the right hand, the East, the left.

To Geographers, who by reason of their obseruations of the elevation of the Pole, turne their faces toward the North: the East is the right hand; the West, the left.

To Augures (of old) and (in our dayes) to Ministers, who vsually at their sacrifices and prayers, turne their faces toward the East, the South is the right hand; the North, the left.

The reall parts are either { Continents. / Ilands.

A *Continent* is a great quantity of land, not separated by the Sea, in which many kingdomes and principalities are conteined, and ioyned together.

An *Iland* (called in Latine *Insula, quasi in salo*) is a part of the earth environed round with waters, as *Britaine, Corsica, &c.*

As for the Continent I haue nothing in particular to illustrate: But for Ilands (leauing the disputation of their being or not being before the Floud) there are foure causes to which they owe their originall. 1 An Earthquake which worketh two wayes; *viz.* when by it, one part of a country is forcibly rent from the other; So was *Eubœa* seuered from the maine land of *Attica*: or when some vehement or strong winde, or spirit, being shut in the earth, which is vnder the Sea, raiseth, & as it were thrusts vp the resisting ground; to which cause such Ilands as are remote from any continent, must refer their beginnings. 2ly Great

Riuers

Riuers at their entrie into the Sea carry with them abundance of grauell, durt, and weeds; which, if the Sea be not the more working, will in time settle to an Iland. So the corne which *Tarquinius* sowed in the *Campus Martius*, being cut downe by the people, and cast into *Tiber*, settled together & made the *holy Iland*. So the riuer *Achelous* caused the *Echinades*, as anon wee shall more at large declare. 3 The Sea violently beating on some small *Isthmus*, weareth it through; and turneth the *Peninsula* into a compleat Isle. Thus was *Sicily* diuided from *Italy*; *Cyprus* from *Syria*; *England* from *France*, and *Wight* from the rest of *England*. And 4, sometimes as it eateth and worketh on some places, so it voluntarily leaueth and abandoneth others, which in time grow to bee Ilands, and firme land vnder foot. So it is thought that the Isles of *Zeland* haue beene once part of the maine Sea. And *Verstegan* proueth it, because that the husbandmen in tilling & manuring the ground, find sometimes Anchors here and there fixt, but very often the bones of huge and great fishes, which could by no other accident come thither. To these kind of Ilands *Pythagoras* in *Ovid* alluding, saith,

----vidi factas ex aquore terras,
Et procul à pelago conchæ iacuere marinæ,
Et vetus inventa est in montibus anchora summis.

Oft haue I seene that earth, which once I knew
Part of the Sea: so that a man might view
Huge shells of fishes in the vpland ground;
And on the mountaines tops old anchors found.

As concerning the situation of Ilands, whether commodious or not, this is my iudgement. I finde in *Machiauell*, that for a Citty whose people couet no Empire but their owne townes, a barren place is better then a fruitfull; because in such seates they are compelled to worke & labour, by which they are free from idlenesse, and by consequence from vitiousnesse: but for a Citty whose inhabitants desired to enlarge their confines, a fertile place was more to be chosen then a sterile; as being more able to nourish multitudes of people. The like I say of Ilands. If a Prince desire rather to keep then augment his dominions, no place fitter for his abode then an Iland: as being by it self & na-

ture sufficiently defensible. But if a king be minded to adde cõtinually vnto his Empire, an Iland is no fit seat for him; because partly by the vncertainty of winds and seas, partly by the longsomenesse of the wayes, he is not so well able to supply & keep such forces as he hath on the Continent. An example hereof is *England*, which hath euen to admiration repelled the most puissant Monarch of *Europe*; but for the causes aboue-named cannot shew any of her winnings on the firme land: though shee hath attempted and atchieued as many glorious exploits, as any country in the world.

The *Continent* and Iland are subdivided into { *Peninsula.* / *Isthmus.* / *Promontorium*

Peninsula, quasi penè insula, is a tract of land, which being almost encompassed round by water, is joyned to the firme land by some little *Isthmus*: as *Peloponnesus*, *Taurica*, and *Peruana*.

Isthmus, is that little narrow neck of land, which ioyneth the *Peninsula* to the Continent: as the streights of *Dariene* in *Peru*, and *Corinth* in *Greece*.

Promontorium, is a high mountaine which shooteth it selfe into the Sea, the outmost end of which is called a *Cape*: as the *Cape of good hope* in *Africke*, *&c.*

The *Imaginary* parts of the earth are such, which not being at all in the earth, must yet be supposed to be so, for the better teaching and learning this science: and are certaine circles going about the earth answerable to them in heauen, in name.

These circles are either the { Greater / Lesser } in both which there are 360 degrees, which in the greater circles are greater then those in the lesser; and euery degree in the greater is 60 miles.

The greater circles are either { Immutable as the *Æquator*. / Mutable as the { *Meridian.* / *Horizon.* }

The *Æquator* is a great circle going round about the terrestriall Globe from East to West. It passeth through *Habassia*. *Sumatra*, and *Guiana*. The vse of it is to shew the latitude of any Towne, Promontory, &c. Now the latitude is the distance of

of a place, South or North from the *Æquator*, or middle of the world; and must be measured by the degrees in the *Meridian*.

The *Meridian* is a great circle rounding the earth from pole to pole. There are many *Meridians*, according to the diverse place in which a man liueth: but the chief and first *Meridian* passeth through the Ilands called *Azores*. The vse of it is to shew the longitude of any place. Now the longitude of a citty, *Cape*, &c. is the distance of it East and VVest from the first *Meridian*, and is vsually measured by the degrees of the *Æquator*.

The *Horizon* is a great circle, designing so great a space of the earth, as a quick sight can ken in an open field. The vse of it is to discerne the diverse risings and settings of the starres.

The lesser circles either are
- Noted with some name, as
  - Tropicall
    - of *Cancer*.
    - of *Capricorne*.
  - Polare, either
    - *Articke*
    - *Antarticke*.
- Noted with no name, and are the *Parallels*.

The Tropicke of *Cancer* (so called of the celestiall signe *Cancer*) is distant from the *Æquinoctiall*, 23 degrees Northward, & passeth through *Barbary*, *India*, *China*, and *Nova Hispania*.

The Tropick of *Capricorne*, equally distant from the *Æquator* Southward; passeth through *Æthiopia inferior*, and the midst of *Peruana*. And this is to be obserued in these *Tropickes*, that when the Sun is in the *Tropicke* of *Cancer*, our dayes are at the longest; and when he is gone backe to the *Tropicke* of *Capricorne*, the dayes are at the shortest. The first they call the Summer, the last the VVinter solstice: the first hapning on S. *Barnabies* day in *Iune*, the last on S. *Lucies* in *December*.

The *Articke* circle (so called, for that it is correspondent to the circle in heauen called the Beare, in Greek *Arctos*) is distant from the Tropicke of *Cancer* 45 degrees: and passeth through *Norway*, *Muscovy*, *Tartary*, &c.

The *Antarticke* circle (because opposite to the other) is as much distant from the Tropicke of *Capricorne*: and passeth through *Terra australis incognita*. The vse of these foure circles

is to describe the *Zones*.

The *Zones* are spaces of earth, included betwixt two lesser nominate circles. They are in number fiue, one ouer-hot, two ouer-cold, & two temperate: as *Dodonæus*, and others tell vs.

The ouer-hot or *Torride Zone*, is betwixt the two *Tropickes*; and continually scorched with the presence of the Sunne.

The two ouer-cold, or *Frigid Zones*, are situate between the two Polare circles and the very Poles; continually wanting the neighbourhood of the Sunne.

The two temperate *Zones*, are betwixt the Tropicke of *Cancer* and the *Arcticke*; and twixt the Tropicke of *Capricorne*, and the *Antarticke* circles; enjoying an indifferency between heat, and cold: so that the parts next the *Torrid Zone* are the hotter; and the parts next the *Frigid Zone*, are the colder.

These fiue Zones are disposed according to the order of the Zones in heauen: of which thus *Ovid. Met.* 1.

Vtque duæ dextra cœlum, totidemque siniſtra
Parte secant zonæ, quinta est ardentior illis:
Sic onus inclusum numero distinxit eodem
Cura Dei, totidemque plagæ tellure premuntur.
Quarum quæ media est, non est habitabilis æstu;
Nix tegit alta duas; totidem inter utramque locavit.
Temperiemque dedit mistà cum frigore flamma.

And as two Zones doe cut the Heauens right side,
And likewise other two the left diuide;
The midst in heat exceeding all the rest:
Euen so it seem'd to the Creator best,
That this our world should so diuided be,
That with the heauens in Zones it might agree.
The midst in heat, the outward-most excell
In Snowes and Ice: scarce fit for men to dwell.
Betwixt these two extreames, two more are fixt,
Where heat with cold indifferently is mixt.

Parallels called also *Æquidistants*, circle the earth from East to West, & are commonly tenne degrees asunder: Such are the *Parallels* which are set downe in our Mappes and Globes. But there are another sort of *Parallels*, two of which goe to a *Clime*.

These

These are called *Artificiall Parallels*, because they shew the difference of the artificiall dayes. They are of vnequall breadth, as you shall see in the Table following. The vse of these latter *Parallels* are to shew the Climates.

A *Clime* is a space of the earth comprehended between two Parallels, or three lesser innominate circles: they serue to distinguish the length and brevity of the dayes in all places. For vnder the *Æquator*, the dayes are of the just length of twelue houres, but after, in euery clime they increase the length of half an houre: so that there are numbred 48 *Parallels*, or 24 *Climats* before the dayes extend to 24 houres of length; which once attain'd, they increase by weekes & monthes, vntill they come to the length of halfe a yeare: we therefore are to reckon 24 Climats Northward, & as many Southward. The Climes toward the North were formerly known by the peculiar names, as *Dia Meroes, Dia Sienes*, &c. and the Climes toward the South, by the same names, onely with the addition of *Anti*, as *Anti Dia Meroes*, and *Anti Dia Sienes*. Indeed the ancient Cosmographers made but 7 Climes, and some 9; neither needed they to adde more, since they knew not the extent of the habitable world toward each Pole, so exactly as now we doe.

Now because the *Climes* are not of an equall latitude or extent, for which cause it is impossible to comprehend the nature of them, in any rules generall or particular: I haue inserted this insuing table taken partly out of *Clavius* on *Sacrobosco*; and partly out of M. *Hues* discourse, *of the vse of the Globe*. It is diuided into 7 columns. In the first is shewed what climes are inhabited by the *Amphiscii, Heteroscii*, & *Periscii*, tearmes which we will presently expound. In the second is set down the number of the climes themselues. In the third the number of the Parallels. In the fourth the length of the dayes in Summer. In the fift the distance of euery Climate and Parallel from the *Æquator*. In the sixt the bredth and extent of euery Climate in it selfe. And in the seuenth, the name of the place through which the midst of the three circles, whereof euery clime consisteth, doth passe.

¶ Pag. 7. The Table of the Climes.

The second part of the terrestriall Globe is the VVATER, which making together with the Earth but one Globe, is yet in situation higher then it. This is apparant, 1. Because it is a body not so heavy. 2. It is obserued by Saylers, that their ships flye faster to the shore then from it; whereof no reason can bee giuen, but the heighth of the water aboue the land. 3. To such as stand on the shore, the Sea seemeth to swell into the forme of an hill, till it putteth a bound to their sight. That the Sea houering thus ouer the Earth, doth not ouerwhelme it, must bee attributed to him onely, *who hath made the waters to stand on an heap, who hath set them a bound that they shall not passe, nor turne againe to couer the earth.* The other affections or properties of the Sea, as motion, saltnesse, & the like, I willingly omit, as pertaining rather to Philosophers.

The SEA or WATER is divided into { 1. *Oceanus.* 2. *Mare.* 3. *Fretum.* 4. *Sinus.*

Oceanus, the Ocean, is that generall collection of all waters which enviroueth the world on euery side, according to that of the Poet in his *Metamorphosis lib.* 1.

Tum freta diffudit, rapidisque tumescere ventis
Iussit, & ambita circundare littora terra.

He spred the Seas, which then he did command
To swell with windes, and compasse round the land.

Mare, the Sea, is a part of the Ocean, to which wee cannot come but through some streight, as *Mare Mediterraneum*.

These two take their names, { Either from the adjacent places, as the *Britisb* Ocean, the *Carpathian* Sea. / Or frõ the first discouerer, as *Mare Magellanicũ*. / Or from some remarkeable accident, as *Mare Rubrum*, from the colour of sands, &c.

Fretum, a streight, is a part of the Ocean, restrained within narrow bounds, and opening a way to the Sea. as the streights of *Gibraltar*, *Hellespont*, &c.

Sinus, a creeke or Bay, is a sea contained within a crooked shore, thrusting out (as it were) two armes, to embrace the louely presence of it: as *Sinus Perficus*, or *Corinthiacus*.

VIROS:

VIROS.

The Earth thus being deſcribed, it is neceſſary wee ſhould ſpeake ſomewhat of the Lord of the Soyle, *viz.* Man: who was created laſt of all, as that creature in whoſe conſtitutiõ the perfections of all the reſt were united. This Epitome of the great Volume of Nature, borroweth from the Angels, ſoule; from the brute Animals, ſenſe; from Plants, life; frõ other creatures, bigneſſe: and aboue all inferiours, is endowed with this prerogatiue, which *Ovid* thus affordeth vs, *Met.* 1.

Pronaque cùm ſpectant animalia cætera terram,
Os homini ſublime dedit, cœlumque videre
Iuſſit, & erectos ad ſydera tollere vultus.

And where all beaſts looke downe with groueling eye:
He gaue to man lookes mix't with maieſty,
And will'd him with bold face to view the skye.

Men thus one by originall, are of diuerſe complexions of body, and conditions of minde: according to the diuerſe climates of the Earth: of whom thus *Du Bartas* in his Colonies.

O ſee how full of wonders ſtrange is Nature,
Sith in each climate, not alone in ſtature,
Strength, colour, haire, but that men differ doe
Both in their humors, and their manners too.
The Northerne man is faire, the Southerne foule,
That's white, this blacke: that ſmiles, and this doth ſcoule,
Th'ones blith and frolicke, th'other's dull and froward,
Th'ones full of courage, th'other a fearefull coward, &c.

The Northerne man is more ſtrong, the Southerne more politicke: the Northerne more able, and the southerne more covetous of venereall combats, &c. Men alſo are (according as they are treated of in Geographie) divided either in reſpect of their ſhadow, into *Amphiſcii*, *Periſcii*, *Heteroſcii*: or in reſpect of their ſite and habitation, into *Antœci*, *Periœci*, and *Antipodes*: as *Dodonæus* and others teach vs.

Amphiſcii are ſuch as dwell betweene the two Tropickes: ſo called, becauſe their ſhadowes are both wayes: ſometimes, (when the Sunne is North) to the South: ſometimes (when the Sunne is South) to the North,

Periſcii

Periſcii are ſuch as dwell beyond the Polare circles: ſo called, becauſe their ſhadowes are on all ſides of them.

Heteroſcii are ſuch as dwell in either of the two temperate Zones: ſo called, becauſe their ſhadowes reach but one way: *viz.* in our Zone to the North onely: in the other to the South onely.

Antœci are ſuch as dwell vnder the ſame Meridian, and the ſame latitude or parallel, equally diſtant from the *Æquator*: the one Northward, the other Southward: the dayes in both places being of a length: but the ones Summer being the others Winter.

Periœci are ſuch as dwell in the ſame Parallel, on the ſame ſide of the *Æquator*, how diſtant ſoeuer they be Eaſt & Weſt: the ſeaſon of the yeare, and the length of dayes being to both alike: the ones midnight being the others noone.

Antipodes are ſuch as dwell feete to feete, ſo as a right line drawne from the one vnto the other, paſſeth from North to South, through the center of the world. Theſe are diſtant 180 degrees, which is halfe the compaſſe of the earth. They differ in all things, as ſeaſons of the yeare, length of dayes, riſing and ſetting of the Sunne, with the like.

In the men moreouer we will conſider Religion, (being the ſoule of life, and the life of the ſoule) then their diſpoſitions, & cuſtomes.

VRBES.

We haue brought man into the world, and cannot but afford him houſe-roome, which at firſt was very meane and vnfurniſhed: for ſo ſaith *Ovid. Met.* 1.

---Domus antra fuerunt,
Et denſi frutices, & iuncta cortice virgæ.

Their houſes were but hollow caues, and thickes
Of buſhie heaths, and hurdles made of ſtickes.

Many of theſe houſes joyned together, made a *Vicus* or ſtreet, two or three *Vici* made a *Pagus*, or Borough: & two or three *Pagi* a Towne or City: of whoſe magnificence and greatnes, *Boterus* aſſigneth many cauſes, we will onely rehearſe the principall.

1. Firſt

1. First then there is required to the magnificence of a city, a navigable riuer, or easie passage by Sea, by which there may bee a continuall concourse of all kind of Merchants: as now at *Venice*, *Amsterdam*, *London*, *Constantinople*.

2. The place of the Prince; for *Vbi Imperator*, *ibi* Roma, and where the Court is, there will continually bee store of young Nobles to buy, and Tradesmen to sell vsuall commodities: as now *Madrid* in *Spaine*, growne from a meane village, to a populous city, onely by the Kings Court.

3. The residence of the Nobility, which raiseth a city with stately, and beautifull buildings: hence the cities of *Italy* excell ours; their Nobles and Gentrie still liuing in the Cities, ours in the Villages, and priuate houses.

4. The Seate or Tribunall of Iustice, which inviteth Lawyers and their Clients in abundance, to the great inriching of a City: as the Parliamentarie cities in *France* doe evidently testifie, & *Spiers* in *Germany*.

5. Publique schooles of good literature, which summon the youth of the adjoyning countries, to make (as it were) their personall appearance, to the great benefite of a towne; as *Paris* well knoweth, and other townes haue felt.

6. Immunities from taxes and the like oppressions, which draw men from all quarters to inhabite there; their income being in such places greatest, their priviledges most, and disbursing least; as in *Naples*, *Florence*, and *Venice*, which being almost desolate by a plague, were againe very suddenly peopled, by granting immunities to all commers.

7. Opinion of Sanctity, whether it be for reliques of Saints, for holy shrines, for the residence of some famous man, or for the seat of Religion, is not the least benefit for the inriching and inlarging of a citie: people of all sorts, especially the Papistes, greedily hunting after these sights and novelties. Thus the Reliques at *Aken* and *Triers*, the pilgrimages to S. *Iago* and *Loretto*, the habitation of that famous Cardinall *Boromeo* at *Millaine*, and the seate of the Popes at *Rome*; haue been the cause that the first cities haue been much beautified, the last not ruined. So in former times there came so many from the farthest

coasts

coasts of *France* and *Spaine* vnto *Rome*, to see *Titus Livius*, that S. *Hierome* elegantly saith, *Quos ad sui contemplationem Roma non traxerat, vnius huius hominis fama perduxit: qui iam urbem tantam ingressi, aliud extra urbem quærerent.*

There are many other secundary causes, as commodity of conduct, pleasantnesse of site, fruitfulnesse of soyle, and the like which much further the populousnesse, riches, and flourishing beauty of Cities.

For a generall example we need not go farre. *Worcester* hath a pleasant site, and fruitfull soyle; *Bristoll*, a commodious Hauen, *Oxford* is a famous Vniuersity; and *Yorke* is a seate of Iustice: yet are all but of a meane compasse. But *London* hauing al the requisite conditions, lifteth vp a head of maiestie as high aboue the rest, as the Cypresse trees aboue the low shrubbes.

FRVGES.

Our most prouident and glorious Creator, so furnished Countries with seuerall commodities, that amongst all there might be sociable conversation: and one standing in neede of the other, all might be combined in a common league, and exhibite mutuall succours. Of this, thus *Du Bartas* in his *Col.*

Hence come our Sugars from *Canary* Iles,
From *Candie* Currants, Muskadels and Oyles.
From the *Moluccoes* Spices: Balsamum
From *Ægypt*: Odours from *Arabia* come.
From *India* Gums, rich drugs and Ivorie:
From *Syria* Mummie: black red Ebonie
From burning *Chus*, from *Peru* Pearle and Gold:
From *Russia* Furres to keepe the rich from cold.
From *Florence* silkes: from *Spaine* Fruit, Saffron, Sackes:
From *Denmarke* Amber, Cordage, Firres, and Flax:
From *France* aud *Flanders*, Linnen, Wood, and Wine.
From *Holland* Hops: Horse from the bankes of *Rhine*.
From *England* VVooll: All Lands as God distribute's,
To the VVorlds treasure pay their sundry tributes.

This abundance of all Countries in euery thing, and defect of euery Country in most things: maintaineth in all Regions, and euery Province, a most strict combination. So that as in the bo-

dy

dy of the little world, the head cannot say to the foot, nor the foot to the head, I stand in no need of thee: so in the body of the great world, *Europe* cannot say to *Asia*, or *Asia* to *Africke*, I want not your commodities, or am defectiue in that, of which thou boasteſt of abundance.

FERAS.

Nature neuer shewed her selfe so exact a mistresse in her art, as in the framing & moulding vp that infinite nūber of strange & vnheard of Beasts: the rehearsall of whom, though not necessary, yet cannot but bee ornaments vnto a Geographicall Treatise, & are (as it were) a dressing & tricking vp Nature in her Holy-day colours.

FLVMINA.

Riuers are said to be ingendred in the hollow concavities of the Earth, & deriue both their birth and continuall sustenance from the Aire; which piercing the open chinkes or *Chasma's* of the Earth, and congealed by the extreame colde of that Element, dissolues into water (as we see the Aire in winter nights to be melted into a pearlie dew, sticking on our glasse windowes) and being growne to some quantity, will (like *Annibal* in the Alpes) either finde a way, or make a way to vent its superfluity. This beginning is seconded by the Ocean, which running through the hidden passages of the Earth, joyneth it selfe with this aëriall vapour, & continueth the begun current. This Sea-water (though in it selfe of a salt & brackish sauour, yet) passing through diuers windings & turnings of the earth, is depriued of all vnpleasantnes: & by how much the spring heads of riuers are remote from the Sea, by so much are their waters affected with a delightfull rellish. Riuers hauing thus entred themselues in a good course, are neuer without the assistance of neighbouring springs and riuers, by whose addition they augment their waters, till they discharnell thēselues into the Sea. Now there is of riuers a treble vse. First, that out of them, drink may be afforded to man and beast. Secondly, that running through the Earth, as bloud through the body, by interlacing it, and sometimes ouer-whelming it, it might make the Earth able to produce those fruits which are necessary for the life of man.

man. The last vse of riuers is easines & speedines of conduct, & hereto are required foure conditions. First the depth, because deepe waters sustaine the bigger burdens, & on them navigation is more safe. Secondly pleasantnes, whereby the passage is easie both with the streame & against it: whereas in riuers of a violent current, or such as fall down by great locks or cataracts, the sayling or rowing vp the water is as dangerous, as laborious. Thirdly, the thicknes of the water: for by how much the more slimie and grosse a water is, by so much can it carry the heauier burdens. So *Tiber*, a riuer of more fame then depth, or bredth: is better for navigation by reason of its fatnes, then the pure and thinne waters of the large and excellent riuer *Nilus*. Fourthly, the broadnes of the channell, that ships and other vessels may conveniently wind & turne, & giue a way to each other. Some of the old Philosophers reputed this conduct so dangerous, that one of them being asked whether hee thought the liuing or the dead were the greater number: would not declare himselfe: because he knew not in which ranke to place such as were at Sea. And *Cato Maior* thought that men neuer committed greater folly in their liues, then in venturing to goe by water, when they might haue gone by land. I am none of that sect, yet I cannot but hold with him that said, *dulcissima est ambulatio propè aquas, navigatio iuxta terram*.

These chiefe riuers of *Europe* are *Danubius*, and the *Rhene*: of *Africa*, *Nilus* and *Niger*: of *Asia*, *Ganges* and *Euphrates*: of *America*, *Orenoque* and *Maragnon*.

COELVM.

Heauen is defined to be the most simple body, or most free from an elementary commixture of any: it is transparent, sphæricall, and consisteth in perpetual motion. It vndergoeth a fourfold consideration.

The naturall Philosopher, who treateth of Heauen, as of a naturall body, composed of matter and forme: and so it is the subiect of *Aristotles* booke intituled, *De Cœlo*.

The Astronomer, who inuestigateth the reason of the variety of heauenly motions, the diuersity of circles,

circles, asterismes, risings and settings of starres, and the like.

Viz. of

The Astrologer, who discourseth of the variety of constellations, planeticall aspects, disposing of the houses, and by these and their dispositions, conjectureth of future occurrences.

The Geographer, who medleth with the Heauens, because on their motions depends the being or not being of all inferiour bodies: & for that the Earth hangeth in the midst of it, like *Architas* or *Archimedes* Pigeon, equally poized with its owne waight.

Hauing thus briefly and rudely, as I must confesse, glided ouer these generall notions of Geography: & thereby explained the τὰ συνημμένα of *Ptolomie*: a word now or two of the *species* of it; and somewhat touching the profitablenes and worth of this study.

The *Species* are 3. *viz.*

Hydrographie, which is the delineation of the Sea by her seuerall names, promontories, creeks, and affections: as also of springs and riuers.

Topographie, which is the description of a particular place, be it Towne, Citty, or Village.

Chorographie, which is a deciphering of any whole Region, Kingdome, or Nation, & is twofold.

viz.

Ancient, by Tribes & Families: as *Germany* was diuided betweene the *Chattti*, *Cheruſci*, *Suevi*, *Tencteri*, *&c.*

Moderne, into Shires & Provinces: as *Germany* now is into *Francony*, *Saxony*, *Suevia*, *Bavaria*, &c.

The vtilities or profits of Geography, though in themselues great, and many in number, are reduced to fiue, such namely as appertaine

vnto

Merchandice and Navigation, the professors whereof are hereby made acquainted with such commodities as they want at home, and also the way to fetch them.

Astronomers, which by this are informed of the appearance

appearance of diuers ſtarres in diuers places,&c.

Stateſmen; which out of this fountaine draw the knowledge of the natures and diſpoſitions of thoſe people with whom they negotiate,&c.

Vnto { Phyſitians; who hereby are made able to know the diverſity of tẽperatures in different climes: the nature of Simples, and where their growth is moſt naturall,&c.

Hiſtory both Diuine and Humane: that wee may know in what place euery particular action hath beene effected: for the knowledge of the place, crowneth the delight of the enterpriſe.

THE GENERALL PRÆCOGNITA OF *HISTORIE.*

AS Geography without Hiſtory, hath life and motion, but at randome, & vnſtable: ſo Hiſtory without Geography, like a dead carkaſſe hath neither life nor motion at all: & as the exact notice of the place addeth a ſatisfactory delight to the action: ſo the mention of the action, beautifieth the notice of the place. Geography therefore & Hiſtory, like the two fire-lights *Caſtor* & *Pollux*, ſeene together, crown our happines: but parted aſunder, menace a ſhipwracke of our content: & are like two ſiſters intirely louing each other, & not without great pitty (I had almoſt ſaid impiety) to be divided, So as that which Sir *Philip Sidney* ſaid of *Argalus* and *Parthenia*.

Her being was in him alone,
And ſhe not being he was none.

I may iuſtly ſay of theſe two *Gemni*, Hiſtory and Geography.

Before

Before we come to the definition of Hiſtory, it is requiſite we ſhould diſtinguiſh it from ſuch as at firſt bluſh, doe challenge this name, and then to divide it into its ſubordinate Species.

The Treatiſes to whom this name is generally giuen, and from which Hiſtory is indeed really diſtinct, are *Commentaries*, 2 *Annals*, 3 *Diaries*, and 4 *Chronologies*.

1 *Commentaries* ſet down a naked continuance of the events and actions, without the motiues and deſignes, the counſels, ſpeeches, occaſions, and pretexts, with other paſſages: ſo that *Cæſar* modeſtly rather then truly, applyed the name of Commentary, to the beſt Hiſtory in the World; though that Arch-criticke *Lipſius* call them, *nuda & ſimplex narratio*. His reaſon is, *Commentaria enim ſunt*, whereby you may perceiue the fellow had read the title: *& nihil pollicentur præter nomen*, by which it ſeemes he looked no further. The worth of this Hiſtory hath a more ſacred Advocate, euen our dread Soueraigne, who exhorting his Son to the ſtudy of Hiſtory, aboue all prophane Writers commendeth him to his reading, *both for the ſweete flowing of the ſtile* (I can vſe no better words then his owne,) *& the worthineſſe of the matter it ſelfe. For I haue euer* (ſaith he) *beene of the opinion, that of all Ethnick Emperours, or great Captaines that euer were, he hath fartheſt excelled both in his practiſe, and in his precepts in martiall affaires.*

2 *Annals* are only a bare recitall of the occurrents hapning euery yeare without regard had to the cauſes, and with a generall neglect of Hiſtoricall ornaments; ſo that *Tacitus* named his worthy booke much amiſſe.

3 *Diaries* containe (as the name importeth) the particular actions of euery day: now not vſed but by Princes in their journals, and travellers in their voyages.

4 *Chronologies* are onely bare ſupputations of the times, without any regard of the acts then happening: ſuch are the Chronologies of *Funccius*, *Scaliger*, and *Helvicus*. Of which laſt man, the incredible paines he hath taken in, and the infinite proficiencie which he hath brought vnto this ſtudy: I cannot but giue that excellent teſtimony which *Paterculus* affordeth

Ouid. Perfectiſſimus eſt in forma operis ſui.

But Hiſtory is as it were a quinteſſence extract out of thoſe foure Elements, borrowing from them all ſomewhat to beautifie her ſelfe withall: eſpecially from Annals, time; from Commentaries, matter; & from Chronologies, conſent of times, and Coetanity of Princes. Hauing thus gotten matter to worke on, and time in which ſhe may effect her enterpriſes: ſhe addeth of her owne ſtore, whatſoeuer ornaments are deficient in the reſt; and maketh her ſelfe complete in euery particular.

Hauing thus diſtinguiſhed Hiſtory from its *Cognata*, it remaineth we ſhould divide it into its ſubordinate Species.

Hiſtories are either of the { Great World. / Leſſer World, or of Man that Μικρὸς κοσμος.

The former is { Vniuerſall, of the world, & all things in it; this is Coſmography, and is beſt handled by *Pliny* in his *Naturall Hiſtory*, &c. / Particular { Of Heauen and its affections: this is Aſtronomy, and is beholding to *Aratus* and *Ptolomey*, &c. / Of the Earth and her parts; this is Geography, and ſet forth by *Strabo*, *Mela*, &c.

The latter tell { The inward workes of Man, as his opinions touching Religion or Philoſophy: whoſe hiſtory is compiled by *Diogenes Laertius*, &c. / The outward workes whichare { Manners, Cuſtomes, and Lawes, theſe belong to Policy, and Stateſmen. / Actions { Of ſome length, and ſuch are Orations and Speeches. / Of the tongue { Succinct { Of one man, and are called *Apothegmes*. / Of many, and are called *Proverbes*: digeſted beſt by *Eraſmus*. } } / Of the hand, which branch themſelues

Into

Into two parts, being
- Either of one man alone; such Histories are called *Liues*, and are best done by *Plutarch*.
- Or of many whose History is
  - Vniuersall, belõging to the whole in general, with relatiõ to the particular, or such of thẽ as are of note.
  - Particular
    - Eccleſiaſticall, which deſcribeth the Acts of the church, her beginning, increaſe, decreaſe, reſtoring, and continuance.
    - Ciuil, which relate the occurrẽces of cõmonwealths, their beginnings, &c.

Hauing thus propoſed a generall ſcheme of Hiſtories, and ſhewed who deſerue the greateſt applauſe in penning the firſt: I will alſo name ſuch as haue inlightned our knowledge with the relations of the three laſt.

¶ THE BEST WRITERS OF GENERALL HISTORY.

1 *Moſes* from the beginning of the World, till the confuſion of tongues: he liued before Chriſts Nativity 1519 yeares, in the yeare of the World, 2443, as *Bodinus* and *Freigius*.

2 *Beroſus* a *Chaldæan*, from the beginning of the World, till *Sardanapalus* death. Claruit 3630.

3 *Trogus Pompeius* epitomized by *Iuſtin*, from *Ninus* to *Tiberius Nero*. Claruit A.C. 150.

4 *Diodorus Siculus*, till the time of *Cæſar*. Clar. A.M. 3922.

5 *Euſebius*, from *Adam* to the yeare of Chriſt 300. Cl. 312.

6 *Beda*, from *Adam*, to the yeare 700. Cl. 730.

7 *Zonaras* from *Adam*, to the yeare 1117. Cl. 1120.

8 *Abbas Vſpergenſis* from *Adam*, to *Fredericke* the 2d. Cl. 1229.

9 *Philippus Bergomenſis ſupplementum ſupplementi Chronicorũ*, to the yeare 1503.

10 *Carion* augmented by *Melanchthon*, to the yeare 1555.

11 *Paulus Iouius* from the yeare 1494, to the yeare 1540.

12 *Augustus Thuanus* from the yeare 1543, to the yeare 1607.
13 *Sleidan de quatuor Imperiis*, most excellently commentated on by *Christophorus Pezelius*, & extended to the yeare 1616.
14 *Sebastian Munster* a Cosmographicall Historian of all the World, but especially of *Germany*, till the dayes of *Charles* 5
15 *The History of the World*, composed by S *Walter Raleigh*, a man of whō that may justly bee verified which was attributed by *Velleius* to Scipio *Æmilianus*, *Semper aut belli, aut pacis inserviit artibus, semper inter arma aut studia versatus: aut corpus periculis, aut animum disciplinis exercuit.* As for the Booke, when it meeteth with a judicious and vnderstanding Reader, it will speake for it selfe. For my part, I onely say what *Martiall* spake of *Salust*, it is *Primus in Historiâ.*

¶ THE BEST WRITERS OF ECCLESIASTICALL HISTORY.

First of the *Iewes.*

The Word of God in the Olde Testament. 2 *Philo Iudæus*, 3 *Flavius Iosephus*, 4 *Egesippus* from the *Maccabees*, till the yeare of Christ 72. Clar. 130.

2. Of the *Christians.*

The New Testament. 2 *Eusebius, Socrates, Sozomen, Theodoret, Evagrius*, & *Nicephorus Callistus*, for the first 600 yeares after Christ. 3 M. *Fox* in his *Acts* & *Monuments*, till the yeare 1558. 4 *Sleidan* in his Ecclesiasticall Cōmentaries, frō the yeare 1517, in which *Luther* began to batter down the wals of Pope-ry, till 1560. 5 *Historia Magdeburgensis*, or the *Centuries*, til the yeare 1200. 6 *Platina de vitis Pontificum.* 7 *Philip Morney*, *Du Plessis* History of the Papacie.

3 Of the *Heathens.*

S. Austin in his *Civitas Dei.* 2 *Clemens Alexandrinus.* 3 *Arnobius adversus Gentes.* 4 *Lactantius Firmianus de falsa religione.* 5 *Orosius* against the Pagans. 6 *Giraldus de Diis omnium gentium.* 7 *Iohn Gaulis de religione veterum.*

¶ THE BEST WRITERS OF CIVILL HISTORY.

Of the *Assyrians, Chaldæans, Medes, Persians*, & *Parthians*: *Herodo-*

Herodotus, 2 *Cteſias Cuidius*. 3 *Xenophon*. 4 *Beroſus*. 5 *Metaſthenes* a *Perſian*. 6 *Manethon* an *Ægyptian*. 7 *Hegeſippus*. 8 *Procopius*.

Of *Greece*.

Dictys Cretenſis de bello Troiano. 2 *Herodotus*, whoſe Hiſtory conteineth 211 yeares. 3 *Thucydides* from the flight of *Xerxes*, where *Herodotus* left writing of *Greece*, to 90 yeares farther, Clar. A.M. 3622. 4 *Xenophon*, beginning where *Thucydides* left, continued 43 yeares. Clar. A.M. 3668. 3 *Gemiſtus* continued *Xenophons* relations. 6 *Diodorus Siculus* followed theſe of *Gemiſtus*, & continued them till the dayes of *Alexander*, & the Captains his ſucceſſours, Clar. 3922. 7 *Procopius rerum ſub Iuſtiniano*, Clar. à Chr. 540. 8 *Zonaras* from *Conſtantine* to *Alexius Comnenus*, an. 1113. 9 *Nicetas* from *Alexius Comnenus*, *ad ann.* 1203. 10 *Nicephorus* from *Theodorus Laſcaris*, to the ruine of the *Conſtantinopolitan* Empire.

Of *Rome* and *Italy*.

The Writers of the Roman Hiſtories follow in this order. *Livy*, 2 *Florus*, 3 *Sueton*, 4 *Tacitus*, 5 *Spartianus*, 6 *Capitolinus*, 7 *Lampridius*, 8 *Herodian*, 9 *Cuſpinianus*, 10 *Marcellinus*, 11 *Eutropius*, 12 *Proſper Aquitanicus*, who endeth in the yeare 447, when *Genſericus* tooke *Rome*; after which, euery Prouince hauing peculiar Princes, had alſo peculiar Hiſtoriographers. 1 *Platina* for *Rome* and her Popes, til the yeare 1472. 2 *Sabellicus*, and *Bembus* for *Venice*. 3 *Pontanus* and *Collenutius* for *Naples*. 4 *Machiavell* for *Florence*. 5 *Vergerius* for *Mantua*. 6 *Stephanus* for *Millaine*. 7 *Bracelus* for *Genoa*, 8 *Paulus Diaconus* for *Lumbardie*, and 9 for them all, from the yeare 494, to 1536. judicious *Guicciardine*.

Of *Germany* and her neighbours.

For *Germany* in generall, *Cornelius Tacitus*, 2 *Beatus Rhenanus*. 3 *Munſter*. 4 *Otto Friſingenſis*. 5 *Luitprandus*, 6 *Aventinus*. But in particular for *Bohemia*, *Eneas Sylvius*, or Pope *Pius Secundus*, and *Dubravius*. 2 For *Auſtria*, *Wolfangus Lazius*, and *Bartolinus*. 3 for *Hungary*, *Ioh. Turotius*, *Ant. Bonfinius*, and *Melchior Soiterus*. 4 for *Poland*, *Cromerus* and *Callimachus*. 5 for *Sclavonia*, *Helmoldus*. 6 for *Denmarke*, *Swethland*, and

Norway, *Crantzius*, & *Saxo Grammaticus*. 7 for the *Gothes*, *Olaus Magnus*, *Procopius*, *Agathias Smyrnæus*, *Sidonius Apollinaris*, *Idacius*, Iornandes, *Aurelius Cassiodorus*, and *Leonard Aretine*. 8 For *Saxony*, *Crantzius*, & *Witikind*. 9 For the *Low-countries*, *Gerhardus Noviomagus*, & Ioh. *Petit*. 10 For *Prussia*, *Erasmus Stella*. 11 For *Helvetia*, *Stumpsius*, & *Simlerus*.

Of *France*.

Cæsar de bello Gallico. 2 *Titius Parisiensis*, from *Pharamond* to *Henry* the 2^d^. 3 *Paulus Æmilius* to *Charles* the 8th. 4 *Gregory* B. of *Tours*. 5 *Froisardus de bellis Anglorum & Francorum*. 6 *Philip Cominæus*, who together with *Francis Guicciardine* the Italian, are accounted the soundest and most vsefull of any of our moderne Historians, & nothing inferiour to *Livy*, *Salust*, or *Tacitus*. 7 *Raymundus* for *Burgundy*, and its appendices, viz. *Flanders*, *Holland*, *&c*. 8 *Iohn de Serres*, extending from *Pharamond* to *Lewis* 12th.

Of *Spaine*.

Francis Tarapha frō the beginnings of that people, till *Charles* the fifth. 2 *Petrus Antonius*. 3 *Rodericus Valentinus*. 4 *Petrus Medina*. 5 *Damianus à Goes*. 6 *Martius Siculus*. 7 The generall History of *Spaine* by *Maierne* a Frenchman. 8 *Contestagio* of the vnion of *Portugal* with *Castile*. 9 *Mariana*.

Of the *Turkes* and *Saracens*.

Andreas Cambinus of the originall of the *Turkes*. 1 *Leonicus Calchondyles*. 2 *Guilielmus Postellus*. 3 *Martinus Barletius*, who writ also the life of that worthy Prince, *George Castriot*, *vulgò Scanderbeg*. 4 *Paulus Iovius*. 5 *Knowles* in his *Turkish* History. 6 *Leo Afer*. 7 *Henricus Dalmata*. 8 *Rupertus Monachus*. 9 *William* B. of *Tyre*, these 4. last concerning the *Saracens*.

Of the *Mustovites* and *Tartars*.

Matthias à Michou, de Sarmatia Europæa, & Asiatica. 2 *Paulus* Iovius *de legatione Muscovitarum*. 3 *Sigismundus ab* Herberstein. 4 *Paulus Venetus*. 5 *Haiton* Prince of *Armenia de Imperio Tartarorum*.

Of *Africa* and *America*.

Leo *Afer*. 2 *Francisco Alvarez*. 3 *Aloysius Cadamistus*. 4. *Acosta*, the navigation of *Columbus*, *Vesputius*, *Patritius*, and others.

others; as *Ouidius*, *Cortez*, *Guſman*, *Nonius*, *Gomara*, *Benzo*, *Lyrius*, *&c.* by diuers Authours.

Of the *Britiſh* Iles.

Gildas of *Brittaine* in generall. 2 *Polydor Virgill* of *England*, till *Henry* 8. a hiſtory ſufficiently good, if not ouerladen with malicious or accidentary vntruthes. 3 *Geofry* of *Monmouths* Catalogue of Britiſh Kings, a writer meerely fabulous. 4 Voluminous *Holingſhead* & *Stowe*, full of confuſion and commixture of vnworthy relations. 5 *Speed*, delighting the eare, and not a little informing the mind. 6 *Martin*, frō *William* the Conqueror, to the death of *Henry* 8, a pithy and worthy Hiſtoriographer. For pieces of hiſtory, (I meane hiſtories of ſtate, not of liues) we haue the reigne of *Henry* 7, excellently performed by that renowned Scholler, the Lord *Francis*, Vicount S. *Albans*: the raigne of *Richard* 3, by the great reſtorer of learning in thoſe parts, S *Th. Moore*: the beginning of, and preparatiues to the reigne of *Henry* 4, by S *Iohn Hayward*. In former times the reignes of the firſt 7 Kings after the conqueſt by *Mathew Paris*: & to end this bedroll, halfe the ſtory of this Realme done by Maſter *Daniel*, of which I belieue that which himſelf ſaith of it in his Epiſtle, *that thtre was neuer brought together more of the maine*. Of *Scotland*, I find *Hector Boetius* to be the true parallell of *Geofrie Monmouth*: and *Buchanan*, farre worſe then *Polydor Virgil*. For *Wales*, *Humfrey Lloyd*, and *Dauid Powell*: and for *Ireland*, and the out-Iles, *Giraldus Cambrenſis*. For them all, *Andrew du Cheſne*, of the Country of *Touraine* in *France*, who in his owne tongue hath taken that paines in compoſing one body of ſtory, for all the *Britaine* Iles and ſtates, extending it to the yeare 1612: that neuer any of the natiues durſt vndertake, or had hope to atchieue. But for all, & aboue them all, judicious M. *Camden* in his book intituled *Britannia*: wherein he hath giuen great light to hiſtories already extant, and to ſuch as future ages ſhall produce. And if he had taken in hand a plenary Hiſtory of this Ile, or any one part thereof, it had beene (I am ſure) matchleſſe. But I will ſuſpend my iudgement with that of the Hiſtorian, *Vivorum ut magna admiratio, ita cenſura eſt difficilis*.

Thus much of the Authors of Vniuerſall, Eccleſiaſticall and

Civill Hiſtory; a word or two onely of Computation, and then to the Definition.

The two eyes of the body of a well compacted Hiſtory, are place and time: the former belongeth to Geography; the latter is the *terminus* of *Epoches* in computation. Now an *Æra* or *Epoche* is the *terminus à quo*, from which euery reckoning of times takes its beginning. Theſe haue amongſt divers Nations, bin as diuerſly different, & as differently calculated by Chronologers: few of thē agreeing among themſelues, in this point: For my part in this I follow *Freigius*; who out of the ſoundeſt Authors thus ſtateth thē, The *Chriſtians* make their *Epoche*, the birth of Chriſt: which hapned in the yeare of the world 3962: but this reckoning they vſed not till the yeare 600, following in the meane time the ciuill accompt of the Empire. The *Mahumetans* begin their *Hegira* (for ſo they tearme their computation) from the flight of their Prophet *Mahomet* frō *Mecha*, when he was driuen thence by the *Phylarchæ*, which hapned Aº Chr. 617. The *Grecians* reckoned by *Olympiads*, the firſt of which is placed in the yere of the world, 3187; but this account periſhing vnder the *Conſtantinopolitan* Emperours, they reckoned by *Indictions*; euery *Indiction* containing 15 yeares, and the firſt beginning Aº Chr. 313. which among Chronologers is ſtill vſed. The *Romans* reckoned firſt frō the building of their city, which was Aº M. 3113: & afterward frō the 16 yeare of the Emperour *Auguſtus*, A. M. 3936: which reckoning was vſed amōg the *Spaniards*, till the reigne of *Ferdinand* the Catholique. The *Iewes* had diuerſe *Epoches*, as the Creation of the world, in the beginning of time, 2ly Frō the Vniverſall Deluge, An. 2656. 3ly, From the confuſion of tongues, An. 2786. 4ly From *Abrahams* journey out of *Chaldæa*, into *Canaan*, 2021. 5ly From the departure of the children of *Iſrael* out of *Egypt*, An. 1451. 6ly Frō the yeare of *Iubile* An. 2499, 7ly Frō the building of *Salomons Temple*, An. 2932: and 8ly from the captivity of *Babylon*, An. 3357. But reiecting the reſt, wee will in our Hiſtoricall computation of time, vſe only the two moſt ordinary *Epoches*, of the worlds Creation, and Chriſts appearance in the fleſh.

The name of Hiſtory is deduced ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱστορεῖν, *id eſt*, *videre*, and

and doth properly intimate a relation of ſuch remarkable actions, at the performing of which, the Authour was preſent. *Apud veteres enim* (ſaith *Iſidore* in his *Etyma*) *nemo ſcribebat hiſtoriam, niſi is qui interfuiſſet, & ea quæ ſcribẽda eſſent, vidiſſet.* But the cuſtomary vſe of the word hath now taught it a more ample ſignification: *Hiſtory* being defined to be, a memoriall or relation of all occurrents obſeruable, happening in a Commonwealth; deſcribed by the motiues, pretexts, conſultations, ſpeaches, and events: together with an eſpeciall care had of time & place.

Cicero beautifieth Hiſtory with theſe attributes, *Lux veritatis, teſtis temporis, vitæ magiſtra, nuncia vetuſtatis, & vitæ memoria*; concerning which particle, I find theſe verſes prefixed to a Chronicle of our State, written by M. *Martin*.

For though in theſe dayes miracles be fled,
Yet this ſhall of good Hiſtories be ſe'd,
They call back time that's paſt, & giue life to the dead.

Beſide theſe conditions, it is requiſite that the Relations ſhould be abſolutely true, neither ſwaruing to one ſide through malice, nor leaning to the other through affection. So that two things are requiſite in an Hiſtoriographer, 1 A generous and reſolute ſpirit; ſecondly, an vpright & ſincere converſation: that ſo hee may neither be daunted by a tyrannicall Prince, nor tranſported with partiality; that he might dare to deliuer all the truth without feare, and yet not dare to relate any thing which is falſe, through fauour.

Thus much of Hiſtory, its diſtinctions, diviſions, affections, Authors, and properties: now only of its commodities, and ſo we will hoyſe ſayle for *Europe*.

Although to number vp the ſpeciall delight and profite gathered from the reading of Hiſtories; be but as it were to light a candle before the Sunne, and ſpeake of ſuch things as require no Rhetorick to adorne them: yet I hope I ſhall no wayes doe amiſſe in laying before you ſome of the chiefe. The profits then of Hiſtory are theſe.

1 It is the rule of direction, by whoſe ſquare we ought to rectifie our obliquities, & in this ſenſe the Orator calleth it *Magiſtra vitæ*.

2 It

2 It ſtirreth men to vertue, and deterreth them from vice, by ſhewing the glorious memory of the one, and ſtinking repetition of the other: but eſpecially it keepeth many men of place & calling in a continuall feare of ill doing, knowing that their villanies ſhall there be laid open to the view of the vulgar. Let *Tiberius* be example.

3 It hath beene not onely the inventor, but the conſerver of all Arts: ſuch eſpecially whoſe end conſiſteth onely in action.

4 It informeth a mans minde in all particular obſeruations, making him ſeruiceable to his Prince and Country.

5 It is the beſt Schoolemaſter of warre, the teacher of Stratagems, and giueth more directions then a whole Senate: *Alexander* learned of *Achilles*, *Scipio* of *Xenophons* *Cyrus*, and *Selim* the firſt of *Alex*: all which became valiant & politick captains.

6 It is the *P*oliticians beſt aſſiſtant and chiefe Tutor . who hence ſuck their obſeruations & concluſions, and learne ability to rule both in Peace & Warre: who like *Archimedes* in his ſtudy, or *Demoſthenes* in his gowne, can more dangerouſly trouble their enemies than the *Syracuſans* and *Athenians* in armour.

7 It is moſt availeable to the ſtudy of Divinity, ſince the increaſe, originall, defects, reſtauration, & continuance of Religion; is a dependant on Hiſtory: which alſo hath many other rare paſſages for the vnderſtanding of the Text.

8 It is (laſtly and leaſt of all) that ſtudy which affordeth a man the greateſt aide in diſcourſing: it delighteth the Eare, cõtenteth the Minde, and is endued with thouſands varieties of pleaſure mixt with profit: but theſe ſhall ſerue as a taſte for the reſt.

OF

OF THE WORLD: AND FIRST OF EVROPE.

THE WORLD is divided into two parts,

- Vnknowne, or not fully discouered, and it lieth either vnder the *Artick*, or vnder the *Antartick* circle. The former is rather supposed then knowne. the latter a little knowne, & hath the names of *Nova Guinea*, *Terra del Fuego*, *Psittacorũ regio*, *Maletur*, *&c.* of which in the end of this Booke.
- Knowne either
  - Anciently
    - *Europe.*
    - *Asia.*
    - *Africa.*
  - Lately, as *America.*

EVROPE is ioyned to *Asia*, by that space of earth betweene the heads of *Tanais* and *Duina*: *Asia* is ioyned to *Africk* by the *Ægyptian Isthmus*: *America* is divided (as most coniecture) frõ all of them. *Europe* is separated from *Asia*, by *Duina*, *Tanais*, *Palus Mæotis*, *Pontus*, *Propontis*, *Hellespont*, and the *Ægæan sea*. *Asia* is parted from *Africa*, by the *Red Sea*. *Africa*, from *Europe*, by the *Mediterranean*. *Africa* is greater then *Europe*; *Asia* then *Africa*; and *America* bigger then all.

They which haue taken delight in resembling euery particular countrey, to things more obvious to the sight and vnder-

ſtanding;haue likened EVROPE to a Dragon, the head thereof (forſooth) being *Spaine*;the wings *Italy* and *Denmarke*. In like manner they haue beene curiouſly impertinent, in reſembling *France* to a Lozenge or *Rhomboides*;*Belgia*,to a Lyon: *Britaine*, to an Axe: *Ireland*,to an Egge: *Peloponneſus*,to a Plantane leafe: *Spaine*,to anOxe hide ſpred on the ground: *Italy* (which indeed holdeth beſt proportion)to a mans legge: with diuers the like phantaſmes of a capricious braine: theſe countries no more reſembling them, then pictures made when painting was in her infancie,vnder which they were faine to write,*this is a Lyon*,& *this is a whale*,for feare the ſpectators might haue taken one for a Cocke,and the other for a Cat.

EVROPE though the leaſt (as being in length but 2800, in bredth but 1200 miles)is yet of moſt renowne amongſt vs: firſt becauſe of the temperature of the Aire,& fertility of the ſoile: ſecondly,from the ſtudy of all Arts,both ingenious and mechanicall: thirdly,becauſe of the *Romane* and *Greeke* Monarchies: fourthly,from the purity and ſincerity of the Chriſtian Faith: fiftly,becauſe we dwell in it,and ſo firſt place it.

EVROPE is diuided into Continent and Ilands. The Continent is ſubdiuided into 1 *Spain*, 2 *France*,3 *Italy*,4 *Belgia*,5 *Germany*,6 *Denmarke*,7 *Norway*,8 *Sweden*,9 *Muſcouia*,10 *Poland*, 11 *Hungary*,12 *Dacia*,13 *Sclauonia*,& 14 *Greece*. The Ilands are alſo in generall,either diſperſed in the *Greeke Sea*, 2 *Ægean*,3 *Cretan*,4 *Ionian ſea*, 5 the *Adriatique*, 6 the *Mediterranean*, 7 the *Brittiſh*,and 8 the *Northerne ſeas*: of all which in the order and methode, here and before propoſed.

EVROPE is ſo called from *Europa*, daughter to *Agenor*, King of the *Phœnicians*: brought hither (as the poets faine)by *Iupiter* in the ſhape of a Bull: but as Hiſtories write, by a Cretan Captaine named *Taurus*: or in a ſhippe, whoſe beake had wrought in it, the figure of that beaſt.

In theſe countries aboue particularized, beſides the *Latine* tongue,which is now rather ſcholaſticall, then nationall: and beſides the *Italian*,*French*,and *Spaniſh*, being but as ſo many ſeuerall corruptions of the *Latine*: and beſides the *Engliſh*,which is a compound of *Dutch*,*Latine*,and *French*: there are in all 14

mother

mother tongues, which owe nothing at all vnto the *Roman*, viz: *Iriſh*, ſpoken in *Ireland*, and the Weſt of *Scotland*; 2 *Britiſh* in *Wales*: 3 *Cantabrian* or *Biſcaine*, nigh vnto the *Cantabrian* Ocean, and aboue the *Pyrenean* hils: 4 *Arabique*, in the mountaines of *Granada*: 5 *Finnique* in *Finland*, & *Lapland*: 6 *Dutch* (though with different dialects) in *Germany*, *Belgium*, *Denmarke*, *Swethland*, and *Norway*. 7 *Cauchian*, which the *Eaſt-Freizlanders* (or *Cauchi*) ſpeake among themſelues; for to ſtrangers they ſpeake *Dutch*: 8 *Slavoniſh*, whoſe extent we will hereafter ſhew: 9 *Illyrian*, on the eaſt ſide of *Iſtria*, & in the Ile of *Veggia*: 10 *Greeke*: 11 *Hungarian*: and 12 *Epirotique*, in the greater & more mountainous parts of theſe Countries: 13 *Iazygian*, on the north ſide of *Hungary*, betweene *Danubius* & *Tibiſcus*: and 14 *Tartarian*, in the *Taurica Cherſoneſus*, and *European* ſeates of that people: Thus M. *Breerwood* in his *Enquiries*.

I had almoſt forgot the Etymology of EVROPE according to *Becanus*, who thinking it vnmeet that *Europe* being firſt inhabited by the *Gomerites* or *Cymbrians*, ſhould haue a *Greeke* name; maketh it *Europe* quaſi *Verhopp*, by the tranſpoſition of the two firſt letters, *Ver* forſooth, ſignifying (though I know not in what language) excellent; and *Hopp*, a multitude of people; becauſe *Europe* containeth (oh the wit of man) a multitude of excellent people.

OF SPAINE.

THe moſt Weſterne country of the Continent of *Europe*, is *Spaine*; inuironed on all ſides with the Sea, except towardes *France*: from which it is ſeparated by the naturall ſtrength of the *Pyrenean* mountaines, and the artificiall Fortreſſe of *Pampelune* on the Northweſt: and *Perpigna*, on the Southeaſt.

The figure of it is by *Strabo* compared to an Oxe hide ſpred on the ground: whoſe necke being the *Iſthmus* which tyeth it vnto *France*; is not of ſuch breadth, but that in a cleare day one may diſcouer the Sea on both ſides.

The country hath beene in diuers ages diverſly named, as 1 *Heſperia*, either from *Heſperus* a ſuppoſed King hereof; or from

from *Hesperus* the euening starre, vnder which it was supposed to be situate, as being the farthest country Westward. 2^ly *Iberia*, either from the famous riuer *Iberus*; or from the *Iberi*, inhabiting the country in *Asia*, which we call *Georgia*. 3^ly *Hispania*, as their old legends report, from *Hispanus*, one of the Kings: but as the soundest judgements agree, from *Panus* the *Iberian* captaine. For the *Grecians* call it Σπανία, *Spania*; as may be proued in many places, that especially of the 15 to the *Romans*, verse the 28: ἀπελεύσομαι δι' ὑμῶν εἰς τὴν Σπανίαν, I *will come by you into* Spaine. No doubt but from the *Grecians*, the old *Romans* borrowed the name of *Spania*, which they often vsed: to which the *Spaniards* according to their custome adding E. (as in *Escola*, *Escuda*, &c.) made it *Espania*, and now *Hispania*.

The whole circuit is 2480 *Italian*, or 1893 *English* miles. It is situate in the more Southernely part of the Northerne temperate *Zone*; and almost in the midst of the fourth and sixth *Climats*: the longest day being fifteene houres in length.

Boterus reckoned the number of the Inhabitants, to be 8 millions of liuing soules. A cõputation, which may yet stand good. 1. If the heat of the country vnfit for generation; 2^ly the barrennes of the soyle, vnfit for sustenance; 3^ly the number of colonies planted in other Kingdomes: and 4^ly, the great warres of the later Kings, haue not diminished them.

They are a mixt people, descending from the *Gothes*, *Saracens*, and *Iewes*. From the *Iewes* they borrow superstition: from the *Saracens*, melancholy: from the *Gothes*, desire of liberty. How the *Gothes* and *Saracens* came in hither, shall bee shewne in its proper place. The *Iewes* were heere placed, partly by *Vlidor Vbit* the Caliph; who sent hither 50000 Families of *Moores* and *Iewes*: but principally by *Adrian* the Emperour, who hauing totally banished the *Iewes* from their natiue country, sent them to people this Region: the whole number of them which came hither being no lesse then 500000 men, women, and children. Seuerall nations, which by seuerall marriages, are in processe of time incorporate into one. They are much giuen to women, impudent braggers, and extreamely proud in the lowest ebbe of Fortune: as it appeareth by the poore cobler on his

his death-bed, who (as *Barkelay* in his *Icon Animorum*) commanded his eldest Sonne, comming to him for his last blessing, *to endeauour to retaine the maiesty worthy so great a Familie*. *Memineris* (saith he) *in maiestatẽ assurgere familia tua dignam*. The same Author relateth another story to the like purpose. A woman of this country, attended on by three of her bratts, went a begging from dore to dore. Some *French* Marchants trauelling that way, & pittying her case, offered her to take into their service, the bigger of her boies. But she proud, though poore, scorning, as she said, that any of her linage should endure a prentiship, returned them this answere: *Quî aut tu, aut ego, sciamus, in quæ fata sit genitus? For ought that shee or they knew, her sonne* (simple as he stood there) *might liue to be King of Spaine*. Not much vnlike to these is that tale of a Spanish *Cavaleiro*, who being for some faults by him committed, whipped through the principall streets of *Paris*: & keeping a sober pace, was advised by a Friend to make more hast, that he might the sooner be out of his paine: but he half in choler replyed, *That he would not lose the least step of his gate, for all the whipping in Paris*. For indeede their gate is (Gennet-wise) very stately & maiesticall. But not to conceal their vertues, & make our selues merry only at their follies, wherein all other natiõs beare more or lesse a share with thẽ: they are questionles a people very graue in their carriages, & in offices of piety very devout: to their King, very obedient: & of their ciuill duties to their betters, not vnmindful. But that which in them deserueth the greatest commendatiõs, is an vnmoued patience in suffering adversities: accompanied with a settled resolution to ouercome them: a noble vertue, of which in their *Indian* discoueries they shewed excellent proofes, and receiued for it a glorious, and a golden reward.

It is said, *that the French are wiser then they seeme, and the Spaniards seeme wiser then they are*: wherein they agree with many particular men of other nations, who carry the basest spirits vnder the proudest looks, and little sound schollarship vnder the most promising visages: and according to the Philosophers. *Sapientes potius cupiunt videri & non esse, quam esse & non videri*. In matters of warre, the *Spaniards* are too slow and dull.

the

the *French* too headie and precipitate, the one looſing as many faire occaſions by delayes, as the other ouerthroweth by too much haſte: but between them both, they make one good ſouldier: who according to the preſent opportunities, is to make vſe of the ſpurre of courage, or the bit of reſpect.

The women are ſober, louing their husbands or friends, wōderfull delicate, curious in painting or perfuming: and though they haue wine in abundance, yet are they not permitted to drinke it, verifying therein the Engliſh proverbe, that *none are worſe ſhod than the ſhoomakers wife*. They were wondrous ſtrōg, & beyond beleef patient in the throwes of childbed. *Strabo* telleth out of *Poſſidonius*, of a woman of this country, which being hired for harueſt worke, felt her trauell comming on her: who, becauſe ſhe would not loſe her dayes wages, withdrew her ſelfe vnder a buſh, where being eaſed of her burden, ſhe returned frō one labour to another.

The language hath much affinity with the Latine. *Breerwood* in his *Enquiries* reporteth, that he hath ſeen a letter, euery word whereof was both good *Latine*, and good *Spaniſh*. *Merula* ſhewes a copy of the like, pag. 300. By reaſon of this conſonancy with the *Latine*, the *Spaniards* call their language *Romance*. The other ingredients of this Tongue are generally the *Gotiſh*, *Arabique*, & old *Spaniſh*, & in ſome places, the *French* alſo: thoſe people hauing made great conqueſts, and hauing had great negotiations in this countrey, It is ſaid to be a very lofty ſwelling ſpeech, full of complement and courteſhip.

The Country heretofore was very abundant with Mines, inſomuch that it was neuer free from Rouers of all natiōs: And it is affirmed in the *Spaniſh* Hiſtory, that *Annibal* out of one onely Mine in the country of the *Turdetani* (now part of *Andaluzia*) receiued 3000 l. daily. It is enriched alſo with Sacks, Sugars, Oile, Mettals, Liquoras, Rice, Silke, Lamb skins, Wooll, Corke, Roſen, Steel, Orenges, Raiſons, & fruit of the like nature, which owe moſt of their being to heat. But in corne which is the ſtaffe of life, it is very defectiue, & receiueth from *Italy*, *France*, & *Sicily*, the greateſt part of it. The cattle hereof are neither fair nor many; ſo that their fare is for the moſt part on ſallets and fruits

of

of the earth: euery Gentleman being limited what flesh he shall buy for himself and his Family. When that worthie Souldier Sr *Roger Williams* heard a *Spaniard* foolishly bragging of his coũtry sallets, he gaue him this answere, *You haue indeed good sauce in* Spaine, *but we haue dainty Beefes, Veales, and Muttons to eate with that sauce; & as God made beasts to liue vpon the grasse of the earth, so he made man to liue vpon them*. And it is obseru'd, that if a *spaniard* haue a capon or the like good dish to his supper, you shall find all the feathers scattered before his doore, by the next morning.

For travelling, the Innes and *Vents* of this countrey are very ill provided: insomuch that most men that would not goe supperlesse to sleep, carry their provision at their saddle bowes, & men of worth their bedding also. So poore and meane is the entertainment in these places.

Here liued in ancient times, the Gyants *Geryon* and *Cacus*, which were quell'd by *Hercules*: and in the flourishing of the Romane Empire, *Seneca* the Tragœdian, and a Philosopher of the same name; a man of that happy memory, that he could repeate 2000 names in the same order that they were rehearsed. *Quintilian* the Oratour, *Lucian* and *Martial*, excellent in their kindes; and *Pomponius Mela* the Geographer. In the middle times, *Fulgentius*, and *Isidore* Bishop of *Sevill*. And in our Fathers dayes *Arrias Montanus*, *Osorius*, *Tostatus*, *Masius*, &c. The principall souldiers were *Theodosius* the Great, *Bernard del Carpio*, *Cid Ruis Dias*, *Sancho* the Great of *Navarre*, *Ferdinand* the Catholique, *Charles* the Emperour, &c.

The Christian Religion was first here planted (as they say) by S. *Iames*, An. 37. They haue bin alwayes constant to the Bish. of *Rome*, insomuch that in the sixt councell of *Tolledo*, it was enacted, that the King should suffer none to liue in his Dominions that professe not the Roman catholike Religion: of which their King is known so great a Patron, that a late Pope being sicke, & hearing diuers moan his approching end, vttered words to this effect, *My life can nothing profit the Church, but pray for the King of Spaine as its chiefe supporter*. For indeede the kings of *Spaine*, hauing framed to themselues an hope of the Westerne Monar-

chie;, and finding no fitter meanes of enlarging their own temporall, then by concurring with the Pope in vpholding his spirituall Empire: haue linked themselues most fast to that See. To this end they haue taken vpon thē to be the executioners of his excommunications; by which office *Ferdinand* the Catholike surprised *Nauarre*, hoping in time to worke so vpon the rest of the interdicted states of *Europe*: which Monarchy of the *Spaniard* is by the *Iesuits* (who in all their perswasions couple, as one God & one Pope, so one King) taught to be the only meanes to vnite the differences of the Church, & subdue that great enemy of Religion the *Turke*. And though by this office, the kingdome of *Spaine*, & Popedome of *Rome*, be thus straitly combined; yet herein the Popes haue ouershot themselues: in that leaning so much to the *Spaniard*, & so immoderately increasing his dominion, they doe in a manner stand at his devotion; and may peradventure in the end be forced to cast thēselues into his armes, as their good Lord & master. For certaine it is, that the *Spanish* Agents, haue openly braued the Cardinals; and tolde them, that they hoped to see the day, wherein their King should offer to the Pope half a dozen to be made Cardinals, and hee not dare to refuse any: & that they themselues should choose no Pope, but one of their Masters naming. So great an inconvenience it is more then possible it may be to the Popes, in making this Prince the one and only string to their bow.

The chiefe Riuers are 1 *Tagus*, celebrated for his golden sands. The Head of it is in the mountaine *Seira Molina*, neere to *Cuenca*; from the which it runneth by the citty *Tolledo*: & then smoothly gliding by the wals of *Lisbon*, doth pay his tribute to the westerne Ocean. 2 *Ana* (now *Guadiana*) which rising about the same place, runneth afterward vnder the ground the space of 15 miles: & hence the *Spaniards* (as their History telleth vs) brag, that they haue a bridge whereon 10000 cattle dayly feed. This is an accident common to many riuers, as to *Mole* a small riuer in *Surrey*: *Erasinus*, in *Greece*: and *Lycus*, in *Anatolia*: of which last thus *Ovid*.

Sic vbi terreno Lycus est epotus hiatu,
Existit procul hinc, alioque renascitur ore.

So

So *Lycus* ſwallowed by the gaping ground,
At a new mouth farre off is riſing found.

3 *Bætis* (now *Guadalquivir*) which in the *Arabique* ſignifieth a great Riuer. This, together with *Guadiana*, augment the South Sea with their liquid currents. 4 *Duerus*, which riſing from the hilles of *Biſcay*, runneth Weſtward. 5 *Iberus*, which hauing his head among the ſame mountaines, runneth Eaſtward almoſt 400 miles, and is navigable 200. The other I will hereafter ſpecifie.

The chiefe hils are three, 1 *Idubeda, Iubalda*, or *Aurentius Saltus*, ſtretching from the *Pyrenæi* towards *Portugal*. 2 *Seira Morena*, declining from the midſt of *Spaine* towards the ſtraits of *Gibraltar*. A chaine of hils ſufficiently famous, were it onely in this, that *Cervantes*, the wit of *Spaine*, made it the ſceane of many the warlike exploits atchieued by the flowre and creame of Knight errantrie, *Don Quixot de la Mancha*. And thirdly the *Alpuxaras* or *Seira Nevada*, which thwart the Kingdome of *Granada*, from Eaſt to Weſt: high ſteepy hils, & among which the people to this day ſpeake the *Arabique* perfectly.

This Kingdome is ſaid to be firſt inhabited by *Tubal* the ſon of *Iaphet*, from whom to *Gargarus Melicola* are numbred 25 Kings, who laſted 988 yeares: the chief of which are ſaid in the *Spaniſh* Hiſt: to haue bin, 1 *Heſperus*, who ſubduing alſo *Italy*, named both countries *Heſperia*: but ſo, that *Italy* was called *Heſperia* the greater: and *Spaine*, *Heſperia* the leſſe. 2 *Hiſpanus*, whence they conceit the name of *Hiſpania* to be deriued. 3 *Tagus*, 4 *Bætus*, & 5 *Anus*, whence the three famous riuers in *Spain* ſo called, muſt by all meanes be deriued. 6 *Idubeda*, Godfather no doubt, to the great mountaine ſo called. 7 *Sicileus*, frō whom the Ile of *Sicily* is ſaid to take denomination. 8 *Hiſpalis*, who is reported to haue built the citty *Sevill*, or *Hiſpalis*. 9 *Brigus*, the founder of *Flavio-Briga*, and other Townes ending in *Briga*. 10 *Luſus* who gaue name to *Luſitania* or *Portugall*. The Catalogue of theſe Kings I deſire no man to beleeue farther, then that of our own ſtate from *Brute* to *Caſſibeline*. As for the comming of *Tubal* hither, it is doubtleſſe a meere vanity: though we deny not that the *Spaniards* are of the progenie of *Tubal*: as be-

ing the descendants of the *Iberi*, whom *Iosephus* saith to haue beene anciently called *Thobelos*, a name in which are all the radicall letters of *Tubal*, and not much differing from it in sound. Somewhat before the time of *Gargarus Melicola*, the *Iberians* came in vnder *Panus*: and immediatly after his death, the country was diuided amongst many Princes and Common-weales, till the comming of the *Carthaginians*, for the space of 9 hundred and odde yeares, in which time we find nothing obseruable. The *Romans* first becomming masters of it, divided it into *Vlteriorem*, lying from the riuer *Iberus*, Westward: and 2 *Citeriorem*, betweene the *Iberus* and *Pyrenæan* hils. But hauing totally wrested it from the *Carthaginians*, they diuided it into 1 *Tarraconensem*, so called of *Tarragon* the Metropolis, contayning *Castile*, *Navarre*, *Arragon*, *Biscay*, &c. 2ly *Bæticam*, of the riuer *Bætis* running through it: comprehending *Granada*, *Andaluzia*, and *Estremadura*. 3ly *Lusitanicam* from *Lusus* the 17th King, and *Tania*, which signifieth a Region, being somewhat of larger extent then *Portugal*. Of these three parts, *Bætica* was in most esteeme vnder the *Romans*: insomuch that it contained, according to *Breerwood*, 8 *Romane* Colonies: 8 municipall Cities, and 29 other Townes, endued with the rights and priviledges of the *Latines*. The reason thereof was, that the people of this country hauing beene formerly broken by the *Carthaginians*, with more quiet endured the yoke of the *Romans*; whereas the rest, for a long time, resisted the entrie and Empire of that prevailing City.

Scipio Africanus laide the first foundation of the *Roman* government of this country: which building though vndertaken by many excellent workmē, was not throughly finished til the dayes of *Augustus*, being almost 200 yeares since the first attempt. He roofed it, strenthened it, & made it a principal house in his Monarchicall city. For the old *Incolæ* were exceeding valiant and resolute, sometimes disgracing, sometimes endangering the *Romane* reputation, insomuch that there were more Commanders lost in those warres, than any other. At first the *Romans* fought not with the *Spaniards*, but the *Carthaginians* in *Spaine*: then perished both the *Scipio's*, viz: the father and the

the Vncle of *Africanus*. *Viriathus* held warre for 20 yeares; *Numantia* resisted 15 yeares; the *Astures* remained vnconquered; and all so stiffely maintained their particular liberties, that *diiudicari non poterat* (saith *Velleius*) *Hispaniſne an Romanis plus esſet in armis roboris, & uter populus alteri pariturus foret*. Such were the ancient *Spaniards*. This Country continued a *Romane* Province till about the yeare 400, when it was subdued by *Gundericus* and his *Vandals*: of which people, their beginnings, atchieuements, and period, we will dilate, when we come into *Africa*; where the glory of them was most eminent, and where they ended like a Candle in a stinke. These *Vandals* were not warme in their new conquests, when the *Gothes* (of whó more in *Sweden*) seazed on this country, confining the *Vandals* within *Batica*; which afterward the *Vandals* left also: partly to eschew the neighbourhood of a potent enemy, and partly on better hopes in *Africke*.

The *Gothes* now seated in *Spaine*, had yet the *Romanes* as pearles in their eyes, & pricks at their hearts: neither were they totally expelled, till 642. This people were Christians, though infected with *Arrianiſme*, which ended in the last daies of *Leonigild*, *an.* 586. Their Kings were first chosen by election, & an excómunication laid on such by the fift councell of *Tolledo*, as withstood the choice of the people. Their lawes most in vse were customary, written Statutes being first made by K. *Henry*, which the ensuing Princes perfected and established.

A.C.		The *Gothiſh* Kings in *Spaine*.			
421	1	*Vallia* 22	551	12	*Athanagildus* 14
443	2	*Theodoric* 13	565	13	*Luiba* 3
456	3	*Thoriſmund* 3	568	14	*Leonigild* 18
459	4	*Theodoric* II 14	586	15	*Richared* 15
473	5	*Henry* 18	601	16	*Luiba* II. 2
491	6	*Alaricus* 21	603	17	*Victoricus* 7
512	7	*Genſalaric* 3	610	18	*Gundemaris* 20
515	8	*Amalaric* 11	630	19	*Siſebulus* 9
526	9	*Theudes* 18	639	20	*Richared* II. 2
543	10	*Theodogiſdus* 3	641	21	*Suintilla* 3
546	11	*Agila* 5	644	22	*Siſoranda* 7

651 23 *Suintilla* 11.4
655 24 *Tulgas* 2
657 25 *Vidiſuindus* 10
667 26 *Receſuind* 13
680 27 *Bamba* 9
689 28 *Ering* 7
996 29 *Egypea* 7
703 30 *Vitiza* 13
716 31 *Roderick*e, who ſent *Iulian*, on an honourable Embaſſie to the *Moores* of *Africa*; and in the meane time deflowred his daughter *Cana*: which the father tooke in ſuch indignation, that hee procured the *Moores*, amongſt whom hee had gotten much credite, to come ouer into *Spaine*. This requeſt they performed vnder the conduct of *Muſa* and *Tarif*: and hauing made a full conqueſt, erected their kingdome. It is recorded in a MS. hiſtory of the *Saracens*, that at the firſt comming of *Tariffe* into *Spaine*, a poore woman of the countrey being willingly taken priſoner, fell downe at his feete, kiſſed them, and told him, that ſhe had oft heard her father (who was lettered) ſay, that *Spaine* ſhould be conquered by a people, whoſe Generall ſhould haue a mole on his right ſhoulder, and in whom one of his hands ſhould be longer then the other. He to animate his Souldiers againſt the next encounter; vncloathed himſelfe and ſhewed the marke; which ſo encouraged them, that they now doubted not the victory. *Roderick*e had in his army 130000 foot, and 35000 horſe. *Tariff* had 30000 horſe, & 180000 foot. The battle continued 7 dayes together from morning to night: at laſt the *Moores* were victorious. What became of King *Roderick*e was neuer knowne; his Souldiers tooke one arrayed in their kings apparell, whom vpon examination they found to be a ſheepheard; with whom the King after the diſcomfiture had changed cloaths. It is written alſo in *Rodericus Toletanus*, that before the comming of thoſe *Saracens*, king *Roderick* vpon hope of ſome treaſure, did open a part of the Palace of long time forbidden to be touched: but found nothing but pictures which reſembled the *Moores*; with a prophecie, that whenſoeuer the Palace was there opened, the people there reſembled, ſhould ouercome *Spaine*; and ſo it happened.

The *Moores* now Lords of *Spaine*, by the treaſon of *Iulian*, who hauing ſeene the miſerable death of his wife & children, was ſtarued in priſon by the *Africans*: permitted free vſe of religion

ligion to the old inhabitants, leaſt they ſeeking new dwellings for the liberty of conſcience, ſhould leaue their natiue ſoyle deſolate. The *Moores* finiſhed their conqueſt in fiue yeares, ſay ſome, others in two, & ſome againe in eight monethes. To keep the new conquered countrey in ſubjection, no way was ſo conuenient as to plant Colonies: but the *Moriſco* women would not abandon their old ſeats. Heereupon *Muſa* and *Tarif*, by gifts, pardons, & perſwaſions, drew many Chriſtian women to forſake their religion, whō they married to the Souldiers. Not long after, *Vlidor Vbit* (whom the MS calleth *Almanzar*) the great *Caliph*, ſent ouer about 50000 Families of *Moores* and *Iewes*: aſſigning them a convenient portion of lands, to bee held with great immunities, and vpon ſmall rents. Theſe politique courſes notwithſtanding, the *Moores* long enioyed not ſole ſoveraignty heerein: for the Chriſtians hauing now recouered breath, choſe themſelues Kings; & the authority of the *Caliphs* declining, gaue the *Saracen Moores* liberty to erect diuers petty royalties: ſo that at laſt *Spaine* fell into a twelue-partite diuiſiō, viz: into the kingdomes and proprietary eſtates of 1 *Leon* and *Oviedo*, 2 *Navarre*, 3 *Corduba*, 4 *Gallicia*, 5 *Biſcay*, 6 *Tolledo*, 7 *Murcia*, 8 *Caſtile*, 9 *Portugall*, 10 *Valentia*, 11 *Catelogne*, and 12 *Arragon*: of which in order.

LEON and OVIEDO.

The Kingdome of LEON and OVIEDO hath on the Eaſt and South, *Biſcay* & *Caſtile*: on the North, the Ocean: on the Weſt, *Gallicia*. This country is by a more ancient name called *Aſturia*, from the *Aſtures* which were the auncient inhabitants hereof. It yeelded the ſmall, though ſwift horſes, which from hence the *Romanes* called *Aſturcones*, wee may Engliſh them *Hobbies*: but in proceſſe of time, this *Aſturco* became a common name for Gueldings: and *Aſturco Macedonicus* in *Petronius*, is nothing but a *Macedonian* Nagge. This is the honour or title of the eldeſt ſonne of *Caſtile*, who is called Prince of the *Aſturia's*: which ſome ſuppoſe to bee giuen vnto them, becauſe this was the firſt principality which helde vp againſt the *Moores*. But indeed the true original hereof, is to be referred to the time of the marriage of *Catharine*, daughter vnto *Iohn* of *Gaunt*, and

in right of her mother *Constance*, true heire to the Realme of *Castile*; vnto *Henry*, son to *Iohn* the first, then in possession of this Kingdome. For to this new married couple it was granted, saith *Mariana* in his history, that after the manner of *England*, where the heire apparant is called *Prince of Wales*; they should be called Princes of the *Asturia's*. In succeeding times the towne of *Iean*, *Vbeda*, *Biatia*, and *Anduiar*, were added to their patrimony; and so vnto this day continue.

The chiefe Townes of this Kingdome are 1 *Aviles* on the sea side: 2 *Palenza*, which first felt the armes of the *Suevi*, 3 *Oviedo*, which gaue title to the first Christian Kings after the *Mooriſh* conqueſt. Afterwards they began to bee called kings of *Oviedo* & *Leon*, An. 896. til at last *Oviedo* was quite left out by K. *Raymir*, An. 904. 4 *Astorga*, a town happy in this, that it felt not the fury of the lustfull king *Vitiza:* who to secure himselfe in his vnlawfull pleasures, and weaken his subiects if they should attempt revenge, dismantled all the townes in *Spaine*, except *Leon*, *Tolledo*, and this *Astorga*. 5 *Leon* recouered from the *Moores*, An. 722, and by some called *Legio*, because they guesse the 11th Legion to haue here lodged, which was called *Legio Germanica:* and of this minde is *Mercator*.

As the lust of *Rodericke*, a *Spaniſh* King, brought the *Moores* first into *Spaine*: so the lust of *Magnutza*, a *Mooriſh* Viceroy, gaue the first check to their fortune, which proued at last the ouerthrow of that Kingdome. For *Magnutza* hauing employed *Pelagius*, a young Prince of the *Asturia's*, on an Embassie to *Musa*, the Captaine Generall of the *Moores*, then resident at *Corduba*, in his absence raviſhed his sister: and at his returne, dyed by the edge of his sword. In applause of this noble act, and hope of greater exploits, *Pelagius* was by the people, made King of *Oviedo*, whose successours the history of *Spaine* thus registreth.

The Kings of *Oviedo* and *Leon*.

A. C.			A. C.		
716	1	*Pelagius* 20	737	3	*Alphonsus* 19
735	2	*Fasila* 2	756	4	*Phroilla* 12

768	5	*Aurelius* 6	941	20	*Raymir III.* 24
774	6	*Sillo* 9	965	21	*Veramund* II. 17
783	7	*Mauregatus* 6	982	22	*Alphonso V.* 46
789	8	*Veramund* 6	1028	23	*Veramund III.* 9
795	9	*Alphonso* the chast. 29			Sancha Q. of Leon.
825	10	*Raymir* 6	1037	24	Fernand K. of Cast. 30
831	11	*Ordogno* 10			
841	12	*Alphonso* the great 46	1067	25	*Alphonso* VI. 41.
886	13	*Garcia* 3			Vraca of Leon.
889	14	*Ordogno* II 8	1108	26	Alphonso of Nav. & Ar. 14
897	15	*Phroilla* II. 1			
898	16	*Alphonso* IV. 6	1122	27	*Alphons.* VIII. 35
904	17	*Raymir* II. 19	1157	28	*Fernand* II. 31
924	18	*Ordogno* III. 5	1188	29	*Alphonso* IX. 42
929	19	*Sancho* 12	1230	30	*Fernand.* III. who

by the power and policy of his mother, seazed on the *Castiles*, which were neuer yet disioyned from *Leon*.

The Armes of this Kingdome are *Argent*, a Lyon *passant* crowned *Or*, which, when the *Castiles* were ioyned to this kingdome, were quartered with the Armes of those countries. This (as *Camden* noteth) was the first time that euer armes were borne quartered; & the device was seconded by our *Edw.* the 3^d: who to shew his title to the Crown of *France*, not onely took on the title of King of *France*, but quartered the Armes thereof with those of *England*: as to this day they continue.

2. NAVARRE.

NAVARRE is the second Kingdome, for antiquity, in *Spain*. It hath on the East, the *Pyrenean* mountaines: on the West, *Iberus*: on the North, *Biscay*: on the South *Arragon*. The old inhabitants hereof were the *Vascones*, who passing ouer the hils into *France*, possessed that part of it, called since *Vasconia*, or *Gascoigne*: as *Mercator* is of opinion.

The chiefe cities are *Victoria*, made a Citty by *Iohn*, Husband to Q. *Blanch*, king of *Arragon* & *Navarre*. This town is situate in the country which they now call *Alava*, which in

our

our ordinary Mappes is placed betweene *Castile* and *Biscay*, of which last it seemeth to haue beene a part. 2 *Viana*, the title of the *Navarran* Prince. Nigh vnto this towne *Cæsar Borgia* was slaine by an ambush. He was sonne to Pope *Alexander* the 6. & by his Father first made Cardinall, but relinquishing that title, he was by King *Charles* the 8th, made Duke of *Valence* in *Daulphine*. During the life of his Father he had reduced many townes to the obedience of the Church, but after his death he was by Pope *Iulio* the 2d confined. From *Rome* he stole to *Gonsalvo*, *Viceroy* in *Naples* for *Ferdinand* the Catholique: who, notwithstanding his safe conduct giuen, sent him prisoner to *Spaine*: from hence he escaped (desperatly sliding down a window) into *Navarre*, where he was slaine (as *Guicciardine* relateth) by an ambush. So many times was *Machiavels* great Polititian ouer-reached, by bookmen & souldiers. 3 *Sanguessa*, whose inhabitants & neighbours in the beginning of this *Pyrenean* kingdome, paid a tribute of kine yearely. And 4 *Pampelune* the Metropolis of this Country: a towne bandied by the racket of Fortune, into the hazards of *Gothes*, *Moores*, *Navarrois*, *French*, and now *Castilians*.

It tooke the name of *Navarre*, either from a town amongst the mountaines, called *Navarrin*, a place most likely, by reason of its strong situation, to resist the fury of the *Moores*, and to support the title of a new Potentate: or from *Navois*, signifying a Champion country. It was also called the kingdome of *Sobabre*, for that the *Pyrenei* are in this place so called. The first king was *Garcia Ximenes*, who with 600 men onely, began to oppose the *Saracens*, and left both title and possession vnto his successours. The sixt from this *Garcia*, was *Inigo* surnamed *Arista*, who began the ceremony of crowning and anointing in this Continent, according to the Spanish History. But the olde Romane Provinciall, cited by M. *Selden* in his *Titles of Honour*, acknowledgeth no such honour due hereto: ascribing it only to the Emperours of the East and West, the Kings of *Hierusalem*, *England*, *France*, and *Sicily*. The 13th King was *Sancho*, for his valour and potencie surnamed the great. Hee was the first that euer did write himself King of *Spaine*, his predecessours calling them-

themſelues kings of *Navarre*; his contẽporaries, kings of *Leon* only: the *Gothes*, Kings of the *Gothes* in *Spaine*: and ſo the *Vandals* and *Suevi*. The reaſon was, becauſe being a prince of great power-ableneſſe, he had alſo almoſt all *Spaine*, which belonged not to the *Moores*, in his poſſeſſion. The Earledome of *Arragon* was vnited to this *Navarre*, An. 867, when *Garcia* King hereof was married to *Vrraca*, heire of *Arragon*. *Caſtile* he held in the right of his wife *Donna Nugna*, ſiſter and heire to Earle *Sancho*: and as for *Leon*, hee forcibly detained a great part of it vnder his Empire. Had all thoſe eſtates continued vnited vnder one head, queſtionleſſe the Kingdome of the *Moores* had not ſo long ſubſiſted. But this *Sancho* louing all his ſonnes alike, gaue them alike portions and honours: bequeathing to his eldeſt ſon *Garcia*, *Navarre*, and the part of *Leon* which he conquered: to his ſecond ſon *Fernando*, *Caſtile*: to his baſe ſon *Raymir*, *Arragon*: both which he had erected into Kingdomes. By meanes of this vnpolitick courſe, his ſonnes being of equall powers & honours, inſteede of oppoſing the common foe, bandied againſt each other: which, had all theſe principalities remained joined, or the latter not dignified with the title of Kingdomes: had bin avoyded. The 30th King was *Charles* the 2d, whom I mention not for any glorious actions atchieued in his life, for that was full enough of ignominy, but for the ſtrangeneſſe and hideouſnes of his death. Hee was a King much giuen to voluptuouſnes and ſenſual pleaſures, which ſo waſted his ſpirits, that in his old age he fell into a kind of Lethargie. To comfort his benummed ioints, hee was bound and ſowed vp naked in a ſheet ſteeped in boyling *Aquavitæ*. The Chirurgion hauing made an end of ſowing him, and wanting a knife to cut off the threed, tooke a waxe candle that ſtood lighted by him: but the flame running downe by the threed, caught holde on the ſheet: which (according to the nature of *Aquavitæ*) burned with that vehemencie, that the miſerable King ended his daies in the fire. The 38th princes were *Katharine* Queene of *Navarre*, and *Iohn* Earle of *Albret* in *Gaſcoigne*, her husband; in whoſe reigne *Navarre* was ſurprized by *Fernando* the Catholique, as anon I will more particularly tell you. In the meane time let vs ſumme vp the Kings of this hillie Realme: as I finde them regiſtred in the *Spaniſh* hiſtory

mala vita finis ita

histories: from whom also we borrowed our former stories, & that immediatly following.

The Kings of *Navarre*.

A.C.				A.C.			
716	1	*Garcia*	42	1305	26	*Lewis Huttin*	10
758	2	*Garcia* II	44	1315	27	*Philip* the long	5
802	3	*Fortun*	13	1320	28	*Charl.* the faire	8
815	4	*Sancho*	17	1328	29	*Ioane Qu. of Navarre* / *Philip E. of Eureux*	21
832	5	*Ximenes*	18				
840	6	*Inigo*	27				
867	7	*Garcia* III	18	1349	30	*Charles* II	37
885	8	*Fortun* II	6	1386	31	*Charles* III	39
901	9	*Sancho* II	19	1425	32	*Blanch Q. of Navarre* / *Iohn King of Arragon.*	54
920	10	*Garcia* IV	49				
969	11	*Sancho* III	24				
993	12	*Garcia* V	7	1479	33	*Leonora Q. of Navarre.* / *Gaston E. of Foix*	0
1000	13	*Sancho* the great.	34				
1034	14	*Garcia* VI	20	1479	34	*Franc. Phœbus*	4
1054	15	*Sancho* V	22	1483	35	*Katharin Q. of Navarre.* / *Iohn E. of Albret*	34
1074	16	*Sancho* VI	18				
1094	17	*Pedro*	10				
1104	18	*Alphonso*	30	1517	36	*Hen. of Albret*	39
1134	19	*Garcia* VII	16	1556	37	*Ioane of Albret.* / *Anth. of Burbon*	16
1150	20	*Sancho* VII	44				
1194	21	*Sancho* VIII	40				
1234	22	*Blanch Q.* / *Theobald E. of Champaigne*	19	1572	38	*Henry of Burbon K. of France* and *Navarre.*	
1253	23	*Theobald* II	18				
1271	24	*Henry*	3				
1274	25	*Ioane Q.* / *Philip K. of France*	31				

1610 39 *Lewis* King of *France* and *Navarre*, now liuing, with whom remaine the Rights, but not the possession of this Kingdome. For in the reigne of *Catharine*, and *Iohn* of *Albret*, *Ferdinand* the Catholique, gathered a great power vnder pretence

pretence of rooting out the *Moores*: and ſurprized this Kingdome altogether vnprovided, and deſtitute of all meanes to make the ſmalleſt reſiſtance, An. 1512. The pretended reaſon of this ſurprizall, was an Excommunication, laid on theſe Princes by the Pope, of which this King tooke vpon him to be the executioner: but the true cauſe was an ancient deſire which this King had to poſſeſſe this frontire Kingdome; it being a ſtrong Bulwarke againſt *France*. It happened then that *Lewis* the 12ᵗʰ hauing incurred the diſpleaſure of Pope *Iulio* the ſecond; was together with all his adherents, excommunicated; and his, and their eſtates, giuen to ſuch as could or would ſubdue them. The King & Queen of *Navarre* were at this time both *French* ſubjects: he in reſpect of *Albret*, his paternall inheritance, and ſhee of her Earledomes of *Foixe* and *Bearne*, & therefore ſided with the *French* King. *Ferdinand* hauing (as we ſaide) levied an Army vnder colour of extirpating the *Moores*, turneth vpon the *French* King; and demaundeth of theſe Princes, not onely a free paſſage through their country; but alſo to haue certaine places of ſtrength put into his hands, for his better aſſurance. Theſe vnjuſt demands the *Navarroys* denyed. Whereupon *Ferdinand* with al expeditiō invadeth the kingdome, which he took without a blow giuen, the *French* King being as backward in affording due aſſiſtance, as the other was vnprovided of meanes for defence. The *French* netled with this loſſe, diverstimes attēpted the recouery of it, but in vaine: for the *Spaniard* ſtill keepeth it.

The Armes of *Navarre* are *Gules*, a Carbuncle nowed, *Or*.

In this Kingdome was the order of Knighthood called the *Lilly*, begun by *Garcia* the ſixt: their blazon is a pot of Lillies, on which is graued the portraiture of our Lady; their duty was to defend the faith, and daylie to repeat certaine *Ave Maries*, &c. as the *Eſtates du Monde* tranſlated by *Grimſton*.

3. CORDVBA.

The Kingdome of CORDVBA comprehendeth *Andaluzia*, the country of *Granada*, and *Eſtremadura*.

1 ANDALVSIA, called by *Pliny*, *Conventus Cordubenſis*, is betweene the hill *Seira Morena* North: *Granada*, Eaſt: and the Sea. It is ſo called *quaſi Vandaluzia*, from the *Vandals*, who long

long time, and till their expulsion into *Africa*, possessed it.

This is the most rich and fertile country of all *Spaine*, watered with the riuers 1 *Anas*, 2 *Odier*, 3 *Bætis*, and 4 *Teneo*.

The chiefe cities are *Corduba* the royall seat of the *Moorish* Kings: here was borne *Lucan* and both the *Seneca's*.

Duosque Senecas, unicumque Lucanum
Fœcunda loquitur Corduba. saith *Martial*.
Corduba glorying in her fruitfull field,
One *Lucan*, and two *Seneca's* did yeeld.

This City is vulgarly called *Cordova*, & hence commeth our true *Cordovan* leather, made of the skinne of a *Sardinian* beast. Neere vnto this citty is a Wood of 30 miles in length, hauing nothing but Oliue trees: & not farre hence, by the Village called *Munda*, was fought that notable battaile between *Cæsar*, & the sonnes of *Pompey*. The honour of the day fell vnto *Cæsar*, who then made an end of the ciuil warres: which that very day foure yeares before, were begun by *Pompey* the Father. In this battaile *Cneius Pompeius* was slain, & his strength broken. Neither did *Cæsar* escape without great losse, he neuer being before so put to his last trumpe: for seeing his souldiers giue backe, he resolutely maintained the fight, bidding them remember they had at *Munda* forsaken their Generall. Shame, and his noble example, encouraged his souldiers to a new onset, which was honoured with the tropheyes of victory. This was the last field that *Cæsar* euer was in, he being not long after murdered in the Senate-house. In other places, he vsed to say, he fought for honour, in this for his life. 2 *Marchena* where the best Gennets are, not of this Province alone, but of all *Spaine*: the riuer *Bætis*, (as it is thought) conveying some secret vertue into them. Of this race was the horse which *Cæsar* so loued, that at his death he erected his statue in the Temple of *Venus*: And the auncient *Lusitani* thought they were ingendred by the wind. 3 *Medina Sidonia*, whose Duke was Captaine Generall of the *Invincible Armado* 1588. 4 *Lucar di Barameda* a great Hauen Towne, at which the man which either was the true *Sebastian* King of *Portugal*, or else would so haue beene accounted, arriued in a Galley from *Naples*, where hee had beene kept in a darke dungeon

geon three daies without any ſuſtenance, but a knife & a halter. If my judgment durſt herein be free, I could ſay that the arguments laid down in the *Spaniſh* Hiſtory on this behalfe, are both vnanſwered, and better then ſuch as were brought againſt him. But he hath bin now long dead, & therefore let all the probabilities and ſuſpitions of his being the ſame man, bee buried with him: though certain it is, that the *Spaniards* vſed to ſay, that either he was the true *Sebaſtian*, or the diuell in his likenes. 5 *Xeres* a ſea town alſo, whence come our *Xeres* ſack, commonly called *Sherrie ſacke*. 6 *Tariffa*, ſeated at the end of the promontory toward *Africke*, and ſo called, becauſe *Tariff* the leader of the *Moores* into *Spaine*, here landed. And 7 *Sevill* the faireſt city not of *Andaluzia* alone, but of all *Spaine*. It is in compaſſe 6 miles, environed with beautifull wals, & adorned with many magnificent & ſtately buildings, as Palaces, Churches, & Monaſteries: amongſt which, that of the *Gertoſins* is endowed with 25000 crownes of yearely revenue. Vnder the juriſdiction of this city are no leſſe then 20000 ſmall Villages. It is alſo a moſt flouriſhing Vniverſitie, wherein ſtudied *Avicen* the *Moore*, that excellent and learned ſcholler: Pope *Sylveſter* the ſecond, and *Leander*. Famous alſo it is for two prouinciall Councels holden here, the firſt Ann. 584, the laſt Ann. 636: & alſo that here are continually maintained 30000 Gennets for the ſeruice of the King. The Riuer *Bætis* divideth it into two parts, both ioyned together by a ſtately & beautiful bridge. It vvas recouered by *Fernand* the 2d of *Caſtile*, An. 1248. From hence come our *Sevill* Orenges; frō hence the *Caſtilians* hoiſe ſaile tovvard the *Indians*: laſtly heere reſteth the body of *Chriſtopher Columbus* (as *Quade* relateth) vvith this Epitaph.

Chriſtophorus (genuit quem Genoa clara) Columbus
(Numine perculſus quo neſcio) primus in altum
Deſcendens pelagus, ſolem verſuſque cadentem
Directo curſu, noſtro hactenus abdita mundo
Litora detexi, Hiſpano paritura Philippo:
Audenda hinc aliis plura, & maiora relinquens.

I *Chriſtopher Columbus*, vvhom the land
Of *Genoa* firſt brought forth, firſt tooke in hand

(I

(I know not by what Deitie incited)
To scull the Westerne waues: and was delighted,
To finde such coasts as were vnknowne before.
Th'event was good, for I descry'd the shore
Of the New World, that it might learne t'obey
Philip, which o're the *Spanish* should beare sway.
And yet I greater matters left behinde
For men of more meanes, and a brauer minde.

Maginus saith, that the custome of this town onely is worth vnto the King half a million of gold yearly, & that the reuenues of the Archbishop hereof are 100000 crowns yearly, as hauing in his whole Diocese 2000 Benefices, besides Frieries, Nunneries, Hospitals: that he is next in degree to him of *Tolledo*; & is the Metropolitan of *Andaluzia*, and the *Fortunate Ilands*. *Isidore* so much renowned for his profoundnesse in learning, was Bishop here, which is vsually called *Isidorus Hispalensis*, to distinguish him from another of that name, called *Pelusiota*.

2 GRANADA is bounded with *Murcia* on the East; *Andaluzia*, on the West: *Castile*, North: & the *Mediterranean*, South. The chiefe Cities are *Granada*, a fine and stately Town, whence come our *Granada* stockings. The houses hereof are built all of curious free stone, with delicate and artificiall masonry, shewing great magnificence. It is repleniſhed within vvith abundance of vvholesome and pleasant springs, and fenced vvithout vvith a strong vvall, in vvhich are 12 gates, and 130 turrets. Here is still to be seene the palace of the *Mooriſh* Kings, an excellent and magnificent structure, couered ouer vvith gold, and indented vvith *Mosaicall* vvorke. This city is the ordinary Parliament & Court of Iustice for all the Southerne parts of *Spain*, in like manner as *Valadolit* is for the North: *Madrid* vvhich is the highest Parliament, hauing jurisdiction ouer, and receiuing appeales from both. 2 *Alamia*, famous for her bathes: 3 *Malaga*, or *Malaca*, a tovvne sacked by *Crassus* the rich *Romane*, vvho flying into *Spaine* to avoide the fury of *Marius* and *Cinna*, vvho had slaine his father and vncle, hid himselfe and his companions eight moneths together in a caue: but hauing intelligence of their deaths, he issued out, and ransacked amongst many

many other cities, this *Malaga*. From hence come our *Malaga* Sacks: and to the great prejudice of the *Moores* was this Towne taken by *Fernand* the Catholique, 1487. 4 *Almeria*, a great Hauen Town. 5 *Osuna*.

3 ESTREMEDVRA hath on the East and North, *Castile*; on the West, *Portugal*; on the South, *Vandaluzia*: it was once called *Baturia*, from the riuer *Bætis*, which runneth through it. The chiefe cities are 1 *Merida* (formerly called *Augusta Emerita*) nigh vnto which was the battle betweene *Vallia* King of the *Gothes*, and *Atace* King of the *Alani*, and *Vandals* (surnamed *Silinges*) the victory whereof falling to the *Gothes*, caused the *Vandals* to leaue their first footing in *Spaine*. This town sprung from the ruine of *Norba Cæsarea*; which by *Petronius* & *Afranius*, two of *Pompeyes* Captaines, was laid euen with the ground, for adhering faithfully to *Iulius Cæsar*. It was built and made a Colonie by *Augustus*, who placing in it his olde souldiers, whom the *Latines* call *Emeriti*, gaue it the name of *Augusta Emerita*. 2 *Guadalcanall*, famous for mines of gold and siluer. The first *Incolæ* were the *Vestones*. It was taken from the *Moores*, 1147.

The *Saracens* hauing made almost a plenary conquest of *Spaine*, and vtterly subverted the *Gothish* Kingdome, were first subiect to the *Caliphs* of *Babylon*. But after some few yeares, the vaste Empire of the *Saracens* ouer-burdened by its owne weight, began to bend downward; & the *Sultans*, who by institution were but Vicegerents to the *Pope of Bagdet*, inuested themselues with the wreathes of royall authority: euery one plucking some feathers from the *Arabian* Peacocke to hide his own nakednes withal. In this confusion, the more potent *Saracens* of *Spaine*, fortified themselues as they best could: & making as many kingdomes, as citties; and almost as many citties, as townes. Yet did the more splendid Sun of Maiesty shine in the spheare of *Corduba*.

The *Mooriſh* Kings of *Corduba*.

A.C.			A.C.		
757	1 *Abderamen*	30	819	4 *Abderamen* II.	20
787	2 *Hizen*	7	839	5 *Mahomet*	35
794	3 *Haliathan*	25	874	6 *Almudix*	2

876 7 *Abdalla* 13
889 8 *Abderamen III.* 50
939 9 *Hali Haton* 17
956 10 *Hizan* II. 33
989 11 *Zulcimen* 4
993 12 *Mahomet II*, 8
1001 13 *Hali* 2
1003 14 *Cacin* 4
1007 15 *Hiaia*
1007 16 *Abderamen IV.* 1
1008 17 *Mahomet III*, 1
1010 18 *Hizen III.* 1
1011 19 *Ioar* 3
1014 20 *Mahomet IV.*

After the death of this *Mahomet*, the kingdome of *Corduba* was tossed with diuers fortunes; as being sometimes vnder the protection, somtimes the command of the kings of *Fez & Morocco:* but alwayes supported by the *Africans*, against the *Christians* in *Spaine*, till at last the Kingdome was ruinated by King *Fernand* of *Castile*, 1236, after it had flourished vnder 20 kings almost 260 yeares. The Armes of *Corduba* (as *Baro* noteth) were *Or*, a Lyon *Gules*, armed & crowned of the first; a border *Azure*, charged with 8 towres *Argent*. *Corduba* thus taken, the *Moores* flie to *Granada*, & there renue their strength and kingdome: Which kingdome, how & when it ended, we shal not be long before we tell you. As for the name & nation of *Moores*, it cõtinued euen vntil our time, most of that people professing, or seeming to professe the Christiã Religiõ. But in the yeare 1609, to the number of a million of them & vpwards, going about to free themselues frõ the danger of the Inquisition, & to recouer their old liberty again: gaue just occasion to the kings of *Spaine* to vse that hard point of seuerity toward them, which he afterwards did; banishing the whole nation out of his dominiõs for euer: when this had bin to thẽ their natiue soyle, for almost 900 yeares.

The *Mooriſh* Kings of *Granada.*

1236 1 *Mahomet Alcamir* 36
1272 2 *Mahomet Mir Almir* 30
1302 3 *Mahomet Aben Ezar* 7
1309 4 *Mahomet Aben Evar*, 10
1319 5 *Ismael* 3
1322 6 *Mahomet* 12
1334 7 *Ioseph Aben Amet* 20
1354 8 *Mahomet Lagus.* 23
1377 9 *Mahomet Vermeil* 2

1379 10 *Mahomet Guadix* 13
1392 11 *Ioseph* II. 4
1396 12 *Mahomet Aben Balva.* 11
1407 13 *Ioseph* III. 16
1423 14 *Mahomet Aben Azar.* 4
1427 15 *Mahomet* the little 5
1432 16 *Ioseph Aben Almud* 13
1445 17 *Mahomet Osmen* 8
1453 18 *Ismael* II. 9
1462 19 *Muley Alboacen* 16
1478 20 *Mahomet Boabdelin,* The last King of the *Moores* in *Spaine*: For as the Kingdome of *Granada* began vnder a *Mahomet*, a *Fernand* being King of *Castile*: so it ended vnder a *Mahomet*, a *Fernand* being King of *Castile*. In the tenth yeare then of this mans raigne, about the yeare 1492, the Empire of the *Moores* ended in *Spaine*; by the valour of *Ferdinand* the Catholique, and *Isabel* his wife: after their first entrance into it, more then 760 yeares. Such as after the decay of their kingdome stayed in *Spaine*, were by a statute in that case provided, to be Christened; and that they might bee knowne to be as they professed, the *Inquisition* was ordained, consisting of a certaine number of *Dominican* Friers; who finding such counterfeit Christians, were first gently to reproue and exhort them; and after, if no amendement followed, to inflict some mulct vpon them. This custome in it selfe, was wondrous tollerable & laudable: but from the *Moores* it is turned on the *Protestants*, & that with such violence & extremity of torture; that it is counted the greatest tyrannie, & seuerest kind of persecution vnder heauen. Insomuch that many Papistes who would willingly die for their Religion, abhorre the very name & mention of it; and to the death, withstand the bringing in of this slauery among them. This is it that made the people of *Arragon*, and *Naples* rebell, countries where the people are all of the Papall side: and this was it which caused the irremediable revolt of the *Low-countries*; the greatest part of that Nation at the time of their taking Armes, being Catholiokes. Yet is it planted and established in *Spaine*, and all *Italy*, (*Naples* and *Venice* excepted)

cepted. This racking of mens consciences (as Sir *Edw. Sandes* writeth) is committed to the most zealous, fierie & rigorous Friers in the whole packe. The least suspition of heresie, affinitie, or commerce with Heretickes, reprouing the liues of the Clergie, keeping any bookes or editions of bookes prohibited; or discoursing in matters of Religion, are offences sufficient. Nay they will charge mens consciences vnder paine of damnation, to detect their neareſt and deareſt friends, if they doe but suspect them to be herein culpable. Their proceedings are with great secrecy & seuerity: for 1 the parties accused, shall neuer know their accuser, but shall bee constrained to reveale their owne thoughts & affections. 2 If they be but convinced of any errour in any of their opinions, or be gainsayed by two witnesses, they are immediatly condemned. 3 If nothing can be proued against thē, yet shall they with infinite tortures & miseries be kept in the house diuers yeares, for a terrour to others: & 4 if they escape the first brunt with many torments, & much anguish, yet the second questioning or suspition, brings death remediless. And as for torments & kinds of death, *Phalaris* & his fellow-tyrants come farre short of these blood-hounds. Each of those Inquisitors is honoured with the title of Lord, & are a great terrour to the neighbouring Peazants. There goeth a tale, how one of their Lordships desiring to eate of the peares which grew in a poore mans Orchard not far off, sent for him to come vnto him: which put the poore Swaine into such a fright, that he fell sick, & kept his bed. Being afterwards informed that his peares were the cause of his Lordships message, he plucked vp the tree by the roots, carrying it with all the fruite on it vnto him: & when he was demanded the reasō of that vnhusbandly action: he protested that he would neuer keep that thing in his house which should giue any of their Lordships a further occasion to send for him.

The Armes of *Granada* are *Or*, a Pomegranat slipped *Vert*.

4. GALLICIA.

Gallicia hath on the East the *Asturia's*: on the west & north the sea: on the south the riuer *Minius*. The former inhabitāts were of old called *Gallaici*, whence the name is deriued. The country is like

like that of the *Asturia's*, mountainous, & almost inaccessible; and so the fitter to hold out against forraine invasions, and to defend the person of its owne Princes, and the common liberty.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Compostella* the seat of an Archbishop, vulgarly called S. *Iago*, in the honour of S. *Iames*, who lieth here buried; & of whom there is an order of Knights. In a Church of this towne are kept the Reliques of S. *Iames*, which are to this day worshipped with incredible devotion, & visited with a wonderfull concourse of people. This Church also did *Charles* the great, make one of the three *Seats Apostolicke*; the other two being *S. Peters* in *Rome*, and S. *Iohns* in *Ephesus*. This towne is also an Vniversity. 2 *Baiona* at the mouth of *Minius*, and 3 *Coronna* not farre from the Promontory *Nerius*. This towne is that which is called the *Groyne*, so often mentioned in our last warres with the *Spaniards*. The History of *Spaine* telleth vs, that whē the *Vandals* made their first inrodes into *Spaine*, there entred with them a people called the *Suevi*; who, according to the division made betweene them, the *Vandals*, and *Alani*: laide hands on this Province, vnder the conduct of *Hermeric* the first king. The third king *Reccaire* did receiue the Christian faith, & with it also *Arrianisme*: hee surprised *Navarre* and *Arragon*, but could not defend his owne countrey from *Theodoricke* the *Gothe*: who after gaue the *Gallicians* leaue to choose a new King. Hereupon ensued diverse bloudy factions betwixt the more potent of the Nobility, till at last the honour fell on *Arismund*. Finally, after this kingdome had endured 177 yeares, it was subdued by *Leonigild*, a king of the *Gothes*. It was againe made a kingdome, by *Alphonso* the great, of *Leon*, and by him giuen to his son *Ordogno*, A. 886: & was againe incorporated to *Leon* by *Alphonso* the sixt, who wrested it from *Don Garcia*, 1081. The armes of this kingdome were *Azure*, *Semie* of crosse crossets *fitchee*, a Chalice couered *Or*: as *Bara*.

5 BISCAIE.

BISCAIE, called formerly *Cantabria*, is betwixt *Navarre*, East: old *Castile*, South: *Leon*, West: & the *Cantabrian* Ocean, North. It tooke name from the *Vascones*, part of which people

when they left their old seates, came into this country; naming it first *Vascaia*, then *Viscaia*, now *Biscaia*.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Tholosa*. 2 S. *Sebastians*. 3 S. *Andera*. 4 *Fonterabia*, these three last ports on the Sea. 5 *Bilbo* (anciently called *Flavionavia*) two miles distant from the Main. It abounded with good wines, much cattell, the best bread, and tryed blades, called *Bilbo* blades. It is a towne also of great trafficke, and consequently of great riches; here being many priuate men which yearely build three or foure ships.

The Country is mountainous and woodie, out of whose hils arise 150 Riuers, of which *Iberus* and *Duerus* are the chiefe. Here is excellent timber to build ships, & such an abundance of iron, that it is called, *The Armory of Spaine*.

The people of this Province vse a language different from the rest of *Spaine*, and is reported to haue continued without great alteration, since the confusion at *Babel*. That it is of this age, I will not stand to proue; though an argument heereof may be, the small or no affinity it hath with other tongues. Yet that it was the ancient language of *Spaine*, is more then probable, because this people haue euer continued without any mixture of forrain nations, as being neuer throughly subdued either by *Romanes*, *Carthaginians*, *Gothes*, or *Moores*: and so they remained, as in their liberties not mastered, so in their language not altered. In like manner the *Arabique* continueth vncorrupt in the hillie parts of *Granada*; the tongue of the olde *Brittaines* in our *Wales*, and the ancient *Epirotique*, in the high and woodie parts of that country. Neither doe these *Biscaines* differ from the rest of *Spaine* in language, but in customes also, three of which I will set downe as a light to the rest. First they account themselues free from taxes, and contributions to the Kings of *Spaine*, yeelding them obedience with their bodies, but not with their purses. And when any of the *Spanish* Kings in their progresses come to the Frontiers of this countrey; hee bareth one of his legs, and in that manner entereth into it. There he is met by the Lords and Gentlemen there dwelling, who proffer him some few small brasse pieces (*Maranidis* they call them, whereof 600 goe to a crown) in a leatherne bag, hanged at the

end

end of a lance; but withall they tell him, that hee must not take them. This ceremony performed, they all attend the king in his journey: and this I learned from a Gentleman, who hath spent some time in this Country. 2ly, they admit no Bishops to come amongst them; and when *Fernand* the Catholique came in progresse hither, accompanied amongst others, by the Bishop of *Pampelune*, the people arose in Armes, draue back the Bishop, & gathering all the dust on which they thought hee had troden, flung it into the Sea. 3ly, The women at all meetings doe first drinke; a custome which hath continued euer since *Ogno* Countesse of *Castile*, would haue poysoned her sonne *Sancho*.

The ancient inhabitants were the *Cantabri*, a people of that courage, that they defended the liberty of that country against the *Romanes*, when the residue of *Spaine* was subdued. & were at last, not without great effusion of blood, & manifest tokens of manly resolution, & Heroicke spirits on their parts, vanquished by the darling of Fortune, *Augustus*. Such hilly and mountainous people are alwayes the last that are conquered, and the first that stand on their owne guard: as besides these *Biscaines*, the *Navarrois* and *Asturians* here in *Spaine*, in respect of the *Moores*; and our *Britaines*, in relation to the *Saxons*. Whether it be, that liuing in a sharpe aire, and being inured to labour, they proue on occasion, good and able men: or that the Forts of Natures own building, are not so easily wonne, as defended: or that the vnpleasantnesse of the Country, & vnfruitfulnes of the soile, yeeld no occasion to strangers to desire & adventure for it, I cannot determine. These *Biscaines* were the last also that submitted to the fury of the *Moores*, whom shortly after they droue thence by the valour of *Soria*, a Noble *Scot*, 870: whose posterity enioyed this proprietary Lordship, till that *Nero* of *Spaine*, *Don Pedro*, violently took it from the true Heire, *Donna Iane*, and her husband, 1358.

6. TOLLEDO.

TOLLEDO is now accounted a part of new *Castile*. As it was a kingdome distinct, it embraced this towne, & its Territories, extending ouer the Southeast of *Castile*, now called *Capo de Calatrava*, & so downward toward *Murcia*. This country was of

old the seate of the *Carpentani*. The chiefe city is *Tolledo*, seated on the riuer *Tagus*: it is beautified with many places of rare & excellent architecture, & fortified with 50 towres standing on the wals. It is seated in the very center almost of *Spaine*, and is passing well inhabited: as well by Noblemen who reside there for pleasure: by merchants, who resort thither for commodity: and by men of warre, who are garrison'd there for the defence of it. This city was taken by the *Moores* at their first entrance into *Spaine* 715: they therein behauing themselues more advisedly in striking first at the head, then could be expected of such *Barbarians*. It was first vnder the *Mahumetan Calyphs*, & their Vicegerents: after it became a peculiar kingdome, and was taken from *Haia Alcaducbir* the last King, by *Alphonso* the first, king of *Castile*, 1083. This Citty was the seate of the *Gothish* Kings, one of which, viz. *Bamba* walled it.

Erexit (fautore Deo) Rex inclytus urbem,
Bamba: sua celebrem protendens gentis honorem.
King *Bamba* (God assisting) wall'd this Towne,
Extolling so the ancient *Gothes* renowne.

Next it was the seate of the *Mooriſh* Princes, and now of the Archbishops, who are the chiefe Prelates of *Spaine*, and Presidents for the most part of the *Inquisition*. Their revenewes are certainly the greatest of any spirituall Prince, except the Popes, as amounting to the yearely value of 300000 crownes. This Citty is honoured with an Vniuersity, famous for the study of the Ciuill & Canon Lawes: as also with 18 Nationall Councels here held vnder the *Gothish* kings. The next city of any note is *Calatrava*, on the riuer *Ana*, famous for its order of Knights. It standeth on, or neere vnto the place where in former times stood the strong and famous city *Castulo*, which being vnder the command of the *Romanes*, was by the *Gyresœni*, a people that dwelt on the other side of the riuer, suddainely entred and taken. But *Sertorius* entring after them at the same gate, put thē to the sword: & causing his men to apparell themselues in the cloathes of their slaine enemies, he led them to the chiefe cities of the *Gyresœni*, where the people supposing them to bee their companions, opened their gates, & were all either slain or sold for

for slaues: So *Plutarch*. The third town of note is *Talbora*, vulgarly called *Talveira di Roma*, a very neat and sweet town, seated on the *Tagus*.

The armes (saith *Guilliam*) are B, a crownemitrall imperiall O, garnished with sundry precious gemmes *proper*.

7. MVRCIA.

MVRCIA was in former times a very rich and profitable countrey, stored with all fruites of the earth: and so abounding in siluer mines, that the *Romanes* who were the Lords of it, kept continually 400 men here at worke: and receiued the profit 25000 *Drachma's* daily. It is environed with *New Castile*, or the kingdome of *Tolledo* west: *Granada*, South: *Valentia*, north; & the *Mediterranean*, East. The chiefe townes are 1 *Alicante*, a faire harbour, from whence come our true *Alicant* wine, made of the juyce of Mulberries, which are here growing in great plenty. 2 *Murcia* (by *Ptolomy* called *Murgis*) on the riuer *Segourg*, from whence the whole countrey is named. 3 *Noua Carthago*, or *Cartagena*, built by *Asdrubal* of *Carthage*, and ruined in the second *Punick* warre, by *Scipio Africanus*: a man of that rare chastity, that during all his warres in *Spaine*, he would not permit any of the young Virgins of the country to be brought before him, least his eyes should betray his heart. It is now famous for the Hauen which it hath, very capacious: and of that safety, that that worthy Sea Captaine *Andreas Doria*, Admirall vnto *Charles* the fift, vsed to say, that there were but three safe ports in the *Mediterranean*, which were *Cartagena*, *Auguſt*, & *Iuly*: meaning, as I conceiue, that those two monthes being cõmonly free from windes and tempests, were no lesse secure to marriners, then the port of *Cartagena*. See, I beseech you, the priuiledge of authority and antiquity: for had a meaner man spoke this in those times, or a greater man in these wherein we liue, neither the one nor the other would haue bin remembred for it. But one inch of greatnesse, and another of age, hath, I perceiue, the prerogatiue to put such saplesse and vnworthy conceits vpon the Register, which in our daies would either not be obserued, or else scorned.

Leonigild, the *Gothe*, tooke this Country from the *Romanes*:

and

and it was recouered from *Alboquis* the last *Moorish* King, by *Fernand* of *Castile*, 1241. The chiefe riuer of this Countrey is *Guadalaquir*.

8. CASTILE.

CASTILE is bounded on the East with *Navarre*, *Arragon*, and the countrey of *Tolledo*; on the West, with *Portugal*; on the North, with the *Asturia's*; on the South with *Andaluzia*, and *Granada*. This was the most prevailing Kingdome of all *Spain*, to which the rest are all vnited, either by conqueſt or intermarriages. It is now divided into the *New* and the *Olde*.

The OLD CASTILE is situate on the North of the *New*. The chief Cities are 1 *Soria*, or *Numantia*, in which 4000 Souldiers withstood 40000 *Romans*, for fourteene yeares: During which time hauing valiantly repulsed, and forced them vnto two dishonourable compositions, they at last resolued on a strange and desperate end. For gathering all their armour, mony and goods together, they laid them on a pile; which being fired, they voluntarily buried themselues in the flame: leauing *Scipio* nothing but the bare name of *Numantia*, to adorne his triumph. 2 *Segovia*, a towne famous for cloathing. 3 *Valadolit*, a neat fine town, and an Vniuersity. It was reckoned one of the 7 ancient Vniuersities of *Spaine*, but afterwards falling to decay, it was restored by King *Philip* the 2^d^, whose birth-place it was: and who erected here a Colledge among others, for the education of yong *English* fugitiues. 4 *Avila*, called formerly *Abule*, of which *Tostatus* was Bishop, and is therefore called *Abulensis*. He was, as the Epistle to his workes informeth mee, President of the Councell to *John* the 2^d^, King of *Arragon*: and will be eternally famous for his learned and painfull Cõmentaries on the Bible. For so great they are, that it is supposed (if wee had all his workes) that he wrote as many sheets as he liued dayes: & for the worth of them take along with you this eulogie, which *Casaubon* in his worke against *Baronius*, affordeth him: *Laudo acumen viri, si in meliora incidisset tempora, longè maximi.* 5 *Burgos*, built, or rather repaired by *Nugno Belides*, a *German*: this town contendeth with *Tolledo* for the Primateship of *Spaine*. 6 *Salamanca*, the famousest Academy of this Countrey, institu-

ted

ted by *Fernand* the 2^d of *Castile*, An: 1240: and by the Edicts of the Popes, together with *Oxford*, *Paris*, and *Bononia*, created a *Generale studium*, wherein should be Professors of the *Hebrew*, *Chaldaicke*, and *Arabicke* tongues.

The chiefe riuers of this Province are *Kelannos*, rising nigh to *Burgos*. 2 *Tormes*, gliding by *Salamanca*. 3 *Duerus*, the most violent riuer of *Spaine*.

The NEW CASTILE is on the South of the *Old*. The chiefe cities there, are 1 *Madrid*, the kings seat, whose residēce though the countrey bee neither fruitfull nor pleasant, hath made that place, of a Village, the most populous Town of all *Spaine*. It is a custome, that except some composition bee made, all the vpper stories of their buildings belong to the King. 2 *Alcala de Henares* (of old *Complutum*) an Vniversity famous for the study of Divinity. 3 *Alcantara*, of which there is an order of Knights. 4 *Signeuca*, a small Academy. 5 *Cuenca*, seated at the spring head of the riuer *Xucar*. Here also is the *Escuriall* or *Monastery* of S. *Laurence*, built by King *Philip* the 2: A place (saith *Quade*, who spendeth 13 pages in its descriptiō) of that magnificence, that no building in times past, or this present, is comparable to it. The front toward the West is adorned with three stately gates, the middlemost whereof leadeth into a most magnificent Temple: a Monastery in which are 150 Monkes of the order of S. *Ierome*: & a Colledge: That on the right hand, openeth into diuers offices, belonging to the Monastery: that on the left, vnto schooles and out-houses, belonging to the Colledge. At the foure corners there are foure turrets of excellent workemanship: & for height, maiesticall. Toward the North, is the Kings Palace: on the South part, diuers beautifull and sumptuous galleries; and on the East side, sundry gardens and wals, very pleasing & delectable. It containeth in all 11 seuerall quadrangles, euery one incloystred: and is indeed so braue a structure, that a voyage into *Spaine* were well imployed, were it onely to see it, & returne. The other parts of this *Castile*, as *Tolledo*, and its territories, we haue already mentioned.

The chiefe riuers are 1 *Tagus*. 2 *Xaruma*, honoured with the neighbourhood of *Madrid*, and 3 *Tauina*.

The

The old inhabitants of these *Castiles* were the *Vaccai, Ventones, Oretani, Bastitani, Dittani*, &c. From none of these the name of *Castile* can be deduced: so that wee must fetch it either from the *Castellani*, once the inhabitants of *Catelogne*: or from some strong fortified Castle in these parts. This last conjecture may seeme probable, because the Armes of this Kingdome are *Gules*, a *Castle* triple-towred, *Or*: Neither is it any way strange for Provinces, especially smaller ones (for such at the first this was, though now much extended both in bounds and power) to take their names from a Castle. For (to goe no farther) euen with vs, *Richmondshire* was so called from the Castle of *Richmond*, there built by *Alaine* Earle of *Brittaine:* and *Flintshire* tooke denomination from a Castle built of flint stones, by *Henry* the 2d. Wee may see hereby how much *Celius Secundus Curio* was deceiued, who writeth that *Alphonso* the third hauing ouerthrowne *Mahomet Enasir* King of *Morocco* & *Granada*, & put 60000 of his men to the sword: assumed these Armes that thus named this kingdome, which was before called the Kingdome of the *Bastitanes*; because that victory like a strong castle (forsooth) confirmed his kingdome vnto him. And for the former Etymologie, it appeareth most evidently, in that the people are by the Latines called *Castellani*, the Countrey *Castella*.

Castile was an Earledome vnder the commaund of *Leon*, till the dayes of *Sancho* the first; whose substitute in this Country, was then one *Fernand Gonsales*: who comming brauely accompanied to the Court of *Leon*, sold vnto the king *Sancho*, an hauk and an horse of excellent kinds; on this condition, that if at a day appointed, the mony agreed on were not paid, it should bee doubled and redoubled euery day till the payment. This mony by the negligence of the kings officers, grew so great a summe; that to satisfie *Gonsales*, the King made him the Proprietary Earle of *Castile*, 939. The heire to this fift Proprietrry Earle, was *Donna Nugna*, married to *Sancho* the great of *Navar*, 1028: by whom this Earledome was made a Kingdome, & giuen to *Ferdinand* his son, 1034. whose successours we find catalogued thus in the *Spanish* history.

The

A.C. The Kings of *Castile*.

1036	1 *Ferdinand*	33	1295	12 *Ferdinand* III.	17
1067	2 *Sancho*	6	1312	13 *Alphonso* V.	38
1073	3 *Alphonso*	34	1350	14 *Pedro* the cruell.	18
1107	4 *Vrraca*	15	1368	15 *Henry* II.	11
1122	5 *Alphonso* II.	35	1379	16 *Iohn* I	1
1157	6 *Sancho* II.	2	1390	17 *Henry* III.	17
1159	7 *Alphonso III.*	55	1406	18 *Iohn* II.	48
1224	8 *Henry*	3	1454	19 *Henry* IV.	21
1217	9 *Ferdinand* II.	35			
1252	10 *Alphonso IV.*	32	1475	20 *Isabell* of *Castile*. *Ferdinand* of *Aragon*.	
1283	11 *Sancho III.*	12			

Of whose Acts and issue, we will make more ample mention, when wee shall come to speake of the *Spanish Monarchie*, which in the dayes of these Princes, tooke beginning.

There are in these kingdomes of *Castile* & *Leon*, three principall orders of Knighthood, as we finde in *Grimston*,

1. Of S. *Iago*, instituted according to *Mariana* by the canons of *Eloy*, & confirmed by *Alexander* the third, 1175. Their ensigne is a red crosse like a sword. Others make K. *Raymir* of *Leon* the founder, 948. and some referre it to *Ferdinand* of *Castile*, 1170.

2 Of *Calatrava*, a towne abandoned by the *Templers*: to whom it was giuen by *Sancho* of *Castile* 1158: and defended against the *Saracens*, by *Raimund*, Abbot of *Piseria*. He beganne this order, confirmed by Pope *Alexander* the 3^d^, 1164. Their Robe is white: on their brests a red Crosse.

3 *Alcantara*, a towne of New *Castile*, defended by *Fernand* of *Leon*, against the *Moores*; where he framed this order, confirmed by Pope *Lucio* 1183. Their deuise is a Peare tree *Vert*, in a field *Or*, to which hanged a paire of shackles, as a signe of their subiection to them of *Calatrava*. These Armes were changed an. 1411, into a white Robe and a greene crosse on their brests. These orders, as also these of the *Templers*, of S. *Iohn*, of the *Sepulchre*, & the like, are by M. *Selden* (& that deseruedly) thoght vnfit to be put amõg titles Honorary: in that what they doe is in a certain place, & for a stipẽd. I omit the order of the *Doue* &

Rea-

Reason, instituted by *Iohn* of *Castile*.

9. PORTVGALL.

PORTVGALL is bounded on the North, with the riuer *Minius*; on the South, with the riuer *Ana*: on the West, with the Ocean: and on the East, by the *Castiles*. It is so called from the Hauen Town *Porto*, at the mouth of *Duerus*: where the *Gaules* vsed to land with their marchandize: which was therefore called *Portus Gallorum*, & since the whole country *Portugall*. The former name hereof was *Lusitania*: & by the old *Romans* it was divided into *Vlteriorem*, lying beyond *Duerus* North: *Citeriorem*, lying from *Tagus* South: and *Interamnem*, from betweene these two riuers.

The Aire is very healthfull, the Countrey for the most part hillie and bare of corne: which defect is recompensed with the abundance of Honey, Wine, Oile, Allum, Fruits, Fish, white Marble, Salt, &c. It containeth 1460 Parishes, & is in compasse 879 miles: the length 320: the bredth 60. The fruitfullest part of all the country is about *Conimbra*.

The people hereof are of more plaine and simple behauiour then the rest of *Spaine*: and if we beleeue the proverbial speech, none of the wisest. For whereas the *Spaniards* are said to seeme wise, & are fooles: the *French* to seem fooles, & are wise: the *Italians* to seeme & bee wise: the *Portugals* are affirmed neither to be wise, nor so much as to seeme so: and not much different from this the *Spaniards* haua a proverbe, which telleth vs that the *Portugals* are *Pocos y locos*, few and foolish. They haue a naturall antipathy to the *Spaniards*, for bereauing them both of liberty and glory. They are excellent sea-faring men, and happy in forraine discoueries.

Riuers it hath great and small almost 200. The chiefe are 1 *Minius*, full of red Lead, which is navigable 100 miles. 2 *Duerus*. 3 *Lethes*, now *Cavada*. 4 *Muliadas*, now *Mondego*. 5 *Tagus*, and 6 *Ana*, these two last common to the rest of *Spaine*.

The ancient *Incolæ* were the *Oretani*, *Lubeni*, *Veliones*, &c. The chiefe Cities are *Lisbon* vpon *Tagus*, a famous citty for traffique: the *Portugals* in all their navigations setting to sea frō hence. The *Latin* writers call it *Olisippo*, & *Vlisippo*, because

as

as some say, *Vlisses* in his ten yeares travels cõming hither, built it. But this is improbable, it being no where found that *Vlysses* did euer see the Ocean: & likely it is, that this town being conueniently seated for navigation, & inhabited at the first by seafaring men, might be consecrated or dedicated, as it were, to the memory of that notable traueller *Vlysses*: as *Athens* being a place of warre & learning, was to *Minerva*, whõ the *Greeks* call *Athenæ*. It is in compasse 7 miles, & containeth vpwards of 20000 houses, all of neat & elegant building. Towres & turrets it nũbreth on the wals, about 67: gates toward the sea shore, 22: and 16 toward the Continent. Finally it was taken frõ the *Moores* by *Alphonso*, the first King of this country, 1147. 2 *Miranda*. 3 *Braga*, the Metropolis of *Portugal*, an Archi-episcopall See, & a Dukes honour. 4 *Conimbra*, a famous Vniversity, the Masters of which, made the commentary vpon the most part of *Arist.* called *Schola Conimbricensis*. 5 *Porto*, or *Portus Gallorum*.

At the Southerne end of *Portugal* standeth ALGARVE, called of old, *Regnum Algarbiorum*. The chiefe townes are *Favila*, 2 *Faro*, & 3 *Silvis*. The vtmost end of it was anciently called *Promontorium Sacrum*, & now the *Cape* of *S. Vincent*: because the bones of S. *Vincent* religiously preserued by the *Christians*, were here burnt & scattered about by the *Saracens*, who were then the possessours of this Province. These gaue way to the good fortune of the Kings of *Leon*, to whose Crowne this little country belonged: till *Alphonso* the tenth of that name in *Leon*, and fourth in *Castile*, gaue it in dowry with *Beatrix* his daughter, to *Alphonso* the third, King of *Portugal*. From this conjunction issued *Dionysius*, or *Denis*, King of *Portugal*, who was the first that euer vsed the title of *Rex Algarbiorum*, 1274.

That part of *Portugall* which remained free from the *Moores*, was giuen by *Alphonso* the sixt of *Leon*, in dowry with his base daughter *Teresa*, to *Henry* of *Lorreine*: whose vertue in the discipline of warre, merited no lesse a reward, An. 1099. He hauing gouerned fortunately as Earle, the space of 12 yeares, left his son *Alphonso* heire to his vertues and possessions: who had the title of King of *Portugal*, conferred on him by the Soueraignes of *Leon*; for demeaning himselfe so brauely in the battaile of O-

brique, An. 1139. He had before the assumption of this regall title, ruled in these parts 27 yeares; and after hee was created king, he reigned here with great honor, as being reverenced by his friends, & feared by his enemies; no lesse then 45 yeares. So that the whole time of his sitting in the Chaire of Estate, was 72 yeares; a longer enioying of soueraignty, then euer any Prince, since the beginning of the *Roman* Monarchie, attained to. One I meet with in *Procopius*, which fell short of this time, two yeares only: namely *Sapores* the son of *Misdates*, King of *Persia*: but in one thing he went beyond *Alphonso*: as beginning his reigne before his life. For his Father dying, left his mother with childe: and the *Persian* Nobility set the crown on his mothers belly: acknowledging thereby her issue for their Prince, before she as yet had felt her selfe quicke.

The Kings of *Portugal*.

1139	1 *Alphonso* 45	1438	12 *Alphonso* V. 43.
1184	2 *Sancho* 28	1481	13 *Iohn* II. 14.
1212	3 *Alphonso* II. 11	1495	14 *Emanuel* 26.
1223	4 *Sancho* II. 34	1521	15 *Iohn* III. 36.
1257	5 *Alphonso* III, 22	1557	16 *Sebastian* 21.
1279	6 *Denis* 46	1578	17 *Henry* the Cardinall. 2.
1325	7 *Alphonso* IV. 32		
1357	8 *Pedro* 10	1580	18 *Antonio* Gouernour of *Portugal*, and King elect. But
1367	9 *Ferdinand* 18		
1385	10 *Iohn* 48	1680	19 *Philip* the 2d of
1433	11 *Edward* 5		

Spaine, pretended a right to the crowne of *Portugal*: & though he made a shew it should be lawfully debated, to whom it truly appertained; yet meaning to make sure worke, hee made Cannons and swords his Oratours, by maine force tooke it, and so keepeth it.

The Pretendants to the Crowne of *Portugal*, as the History of *Spaine* reckoneth them, were 1 *Philip* of *Spaine*. 2 *Emanuel* of *Savoy*. 3 *Antonio* Prior of *Crato*, (who though a bastard, had yet a sentence of legitimation.) 4 *Rainuccio Farnesis*, son to the Duke of *Parma*. 5 *Iohn* the *Duke* of *Braganee*. Their seuerall pretensions appeare by this subsequent Genealogie.

Emanuel

Emanuel had these children

1 *Iohn* King of *Portugall* — *Iohn* Prince of *Portugal* — *Sebastian* King of *Portugal*.
2 *Henry* the Cardinall, King of *Portugal*.
3 *Lewis* — *Don Antonio* a Bastard. — *Christopher* yet liuing.
4 *Edward*
1 *Mary* wedded to the Duke of *Parma*. — *Rainuccio*. *Farnesis*.
2 *Catharine* married to *Iohn* D. of *Bragance*
5 *Mary*, married to *Charles* the fifth, King of *Castile*. — *Philip* the II. King of *Spaine*.
6 *Beatrix* married to *Charles* Duke of *Savoy*.

Where the right is, may as easily bee discerned, as it is generally knowne where is the possession. Thus after the death, or if not death, yet ouerthrow of *Sebastian*, in that battle of *Africa*, where three kings fell in a day: the royall line of *Portugal* which began in a *Henry*, made its period in a *Henry*: and that flouri∫hing kingdome was con∫trained to ∫toope to the *Spaniards*, of whose garland it is accounted the chiefe∫t flowre; and the chiefe∫t pearle of his Cabinet. For the king of *Spaine* in right of this Kingdome, po∫se∫seth much in *Barbary*, *Æthiopia*, & the *Ea∫t Indies*: And in the right hereof commandeth all the Sea-coa∫t from the ∫traits of *Gibraltar*, vnto the *Red ∫eas* mouth; from thence along the *Arabian* ∫hore, vnto the Ile of *Ormus*, and ∫o to *Cape Liampo* in the *Indies*.

The Armes of *Portugal* are *Argent*, on fiue Es∫cotcheons *Azure*, as many *Be∫ants* in *Saltier* of the *fir∫t*, pointed *Sable*, within a border *Gules*, charged with ∫euen Towres *Or*. The fiue Es∫cotcheons were giuen in remembrance of fiue kings, whom *Alphon∫o* ∫lew at the battle of *Obrique*, An. 1139.

The principal order of this kingdome, is of IESVS CHRIST, in∫tituted by *Denis* King of *Portugal*, and confirmed by Pope *Iohn* the 22th, an. 1321. Their duety was to expell the *Saracens* from *Batica*: they haue much enlarged the *Portugal* Dominion in *India*, *Bra∫il*, and *Mauritania*. Their Robe is a black Cloake, vnder a white ve∫ture, ouer which a blacke Cro∫∫e, &c.

10. VALENTIA.

VALENTIA is environed with *Arragon*, *Ca∫tile*, *Murcia*,

and the Sea. It is watred with the riuers 1 *Xucar*, called of olde *Sucron*, & *Surus*. 2 *Guadalander*, signifying a riuer of pure water, and 3 *Millar*. The former inhabitants were the *Bastiani*, *Æliani*, *&c.*

The chiefe cities are *Valentia*, giuing name to the whole Province. It is situate not farre from the mouth of the riuer *Durias*, now called *Guadalander*: and is by some said to haue beene heeretofore named *Roma*, which signifieth strength. But when the *Romanes* mastred it, to distinguish it from their *Rome*, it was called *Valentia*: which in the *Latine* tongue, is of the same signification, with the *Greeke* ἡ Ῥώμη. Here is an Vniversitie in which S. *Dominicke*, the Father of the *Dominicans*, studied. 2 *Laurigi* now a small village, once a towne of great strength, called *Lauron*, which *Sertorius* besieged, tooke & burned, euen then when *Pompey*, whose confederates the *Lauronites* were, stood with his whole Army nigh enough vnto the flame to warme his hands; and yet durst not succour it. 3 *Cullera* a Sea town standing at the mouth of the riuer *Xucar*. It was formerly named *Sucron*, after the name of the riuer; and is famous in *Plutarch*, for the victory which *Sertorius* heere got of *Pompey*, *Pompey's* army being not onely ouerthrowne, but himself with life hardly escaping. 4 *Morvedre*, anciently *Saguntum*, a town so faithfull to the *Romans*, that the people being besieged by *Hannibal*, chose rather to burne themselues then yeeld. 5 *Segorbe*.

Here is the Promontory *Terraria*, now called *Promontorium Dionium*, the refuge of the aboue-named *Sertorius*, that worthy Captaine in his warres against *Metellus* and *Pompey*, both braue souldiers: the first aged, and of great experience: the second young, and of high resolutions; yet the former gaue greater check to *Sertorius* proceedings, than the latter: so that *Sertorius* oftentimes said, that were it not for the olde man *Metellus*, he would haue whipped the boy *Pompey* home with rods. For he twice ouercame this great *Pompey*, the first time dangerously wounding him, the second time driuing him out of the field. But when *Pompey* and *Metellus* joyned, he was ouer-matched, & yet seemed to retire out of the field rather then to flie. Certainely the *Spaniards* behaued themselues very valiantly all the time

time of these warres vnder him, to which *Florus* alludeth, saying, *Nec unquam magis apparuit Hispani militis vigor, quàm Romano duce.* At the last when he had a long time vpheld the *Marian* faction, he was traiterously murdered by *Perpenna*, one of his associates; and *Metellus* and *Pompey* returned in triumph to *Rome*: so much was the casuall death of this poore Proscript esteemed.

This kingdome was taken from the *Moores*, by *Iames* the first of *Arragon*, An. 1238. The Armes (saith *Bara*) were *Gules*, a town embattailed *Argent*, purfled (or pennond) *Sable*.

11. CATELOGNE.

CATELOGNE is betweene *Iberus*, on the South; *Arragon*, on the West; the Sea, on the East; and the *Pyrenean* mountaines on the North.

The present name *Catalonia* is diuersly deriued: Some bring it from *Gothalonia*, of the *Gothes*, and *Alani*: Some from the *Castellani*, the old inhabitants hereof; others from the *Cattalones*, who also had their dwellings here; others from the *Catti* of *Germany*, and the *Alani*; and some finally from *Carthalot*, a Nobleman of this Country: of these opinions, all of which (the last excepted) are equally probable, it matters not which is taken.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Girone*, the title of the *Arragonian* Prince, seated on the riuer *Bætulus*. 2 *Barcelone*, on the sea, a towne of good strength, & antiquity: as rising out of the ruines of *Rubicata*, an olde Colony of the *Africans*; before the comming of the *Romanes* into *Spaine*. It hath belonging vnto it an indifferent faire Hauen, and is the seat of the Vicegerent. 5 *Perpigna* (called in *Iohnsons* Map of *Spaine*, *Perpinha*) in the Country of *Rossillon*. This town & the Country, was pawned by *Iohn* King of *Arragon*, 1462; to *Lewis* the 11 of *France*, for 300000 crownes; & restored to *Fernand* the *Catholique*, by *Charles* the 8th, 1493; that he might not be hindred in his journy to *Naples*. *Francis* the first, King of *France*, partly to requite the Emperor *Charles* the 5, for the warre he made in *Prouence*: and partly to get into his hands a town, which is as it were one of the doores of *Spaine*: sent his son *Henry* (afterwards King) with a puissant

army to force it, An. 1542. But the towne was so well fortified, so brauely manned, and so abundantly stored with munition: that this journey proued as fruitlesse and dishonourable to the *French* King, as the invasion of *Provence*, and siege of *Marseiles*, had beene before to the Emperour.

The first Earle of this Country was one *Bernard*, by the grant of *Charles* the Great, 795. It continued a principality of its own power, till *Raymund* Earle hereof, marrying *Petronilla*, daughter and heire to *Don Raymir* of *Arragon*; vnited this Earldome to that kingdome, An. 1134.

12. ARRAGON.

ARRAGON is limited Eastward with *Catelogne*; Westward, with *Castile*; Northward, with *Navarre*; Southward, with *Valentia*; the *Iberus* runneth just through the middle of the Country.

The ancient *Incolæ* were the *Iaccetani*, *Lucenses*, *Celtiberi*, &c. These last were a mixt people, descended both from the *Iberi* & the *Celtæ*; of all *Gallia* the most potent Nation: who being too populous for their Country, passed ouer the *Pyrenæi*, and seated themselues here, whence this Nation was called *Celtiberi*, the Country *Celtiberia*, of whom thus *Lucan*,

----profugique a gente vetustæ
Gallorum, Celtæ miscentes nomen Iberi.

Who being chas'd from *Gaule* their home, did frame
Of *Celtæ* and *Iberi* mixt, one name.

The present name is taken from *Tarragon*, a cittie which once gaue denomination to the greatest part of *Spaine*, and is situate on the borders of this country, where it is confined with *Catelogne*. This town was built, fortified and peopled by two *Scipio's*, the Father and Vncle of *Africanus*, to oppose and bridle *Cartagena*, not long before built by the *Carthaginians*.

The chiefe citties of *Arragon* are 1 *Lerida* an Vniuersitie, situate on the riuer *Cinga*, which rising in the *Pyrenæan* hils, and dividing *Catelogne* from *Arragon*, emptieth it self into the *Iberus*. It was called of old *Ilerda*, and is famous for the incounter which hapned nigh vnto it, between *Herculeius* the Questor or Treasurer of *Sertorius* army; and *Manilius* Proconsul of *Gallia*: wherein

wherein *Manilius* was so discomfited, & his army consisting of 3 Legions of foot, & 1500 horse, was so routed: that he almost alone was scarce able to recouer this Citty, few of his souldiers surviuing the ouerthrow. 2 *Moson*, famous for entertaining the King of *Spaine* euery third yeare: At which time the people of *Arragon*, *Valence*, and *Catelogne*, present the king with 600000 crownes: viz: 300000 for *Catelogne*, 200000 for *Arragon*, and 100000 for *Valentia*. And well may they thus doe, for at other times they sit rent-free as it were: only they acknowledge the King of *Spaine*, to be the head of their common-wealth. This reuenue is proportionably 200000 Crowns a yeare, all which, if not more, the king againe expends, in maintaining his Vice-royes, in these seueral Provinces. 3 *Iaca*, situate on the very Northerne edge of all the country. 4 *Huesca* (called of old *Osca*) somewhat South of *Iaca*, an Vniversity, a place long since dedicated to learning. For hither *Sertorius* caused all the Noblemens sonnes of *Spaine* to bee brought, and provided them of Schoolemasters for the *Greeke* and *Latine* tongues, bearing their Parents in hand, that hee did it onely to make them fit to vndergoe charge in the cõmon-wealth; but indeed to haue thẽ as hostages, for their Fathers faith and loyaltie towardes him. 5 *Tordesillo*, or *Torizilla*, and 6 *Saragossa* on the riuer *Iberus* or *Ebro*, another Vniversity. It was anciently named *Cæsar Augusta*: *Cæsar Augustus* being the founder of it: and vnder the *Moores* was a peculiar kingdome. One of the Kings was *Aigoland*, who (as Bishop *Turpine* writeth) long time made *Charlemaigne* beleeue he would bee baptized: & the time now at hand in which hee should fulfill his promise, hee very gallantly accompanied, came to the *French* Court: where seeing many Lazars and poore people expecting almes from the Emperours Table, hee asking what they were, was answered, that they were the messengers and servants of God: on these words he speedily returned, desperately protesting that he would not serue that God, which could keepe his seruants no better. This town was recouered from the *Moores* by *Alphonso* of *Navarre*, 1118. 7 *Bilbilis* (now *Calataiub*) the birth-place of *Martial*.

About the first erecting of the kingdome of *Oviedo* and *So-*

babre, one *Agnar* obtained lands in *Arragon*, with the title of Earle, An. 775: which he left to his son *Galindo*, from whō the sixt Earle was *Don Fortun*. His daughter *Vrraca*, marrying to *Garcia Inigo* of *Navar*, An. 867, conveyed this Earledome to that kingdome: of which it continued a member, till that *Sancho* the Great made it a kingdome, and gaue it to his natural son *Raymir* 1034: whose posterity is thus numbred in the *Spanish* History.

The Kings of *Arragon*,

A.C.			A.C.		
1034	1	*Raymir* 42	1276	10	*Pedro* III. 9
1076	2	*Sancho* 18	1285	11	*Alphonso* III. 6
1094	3	*Pedro* 14	1291	12	*Iames* II. 36
1108	4	*Alphonso* 26	1328	13	*Alphonso IV.* 8
1134	5	*Raymir* 0	1336	14	*Pedro IV.* 51
1134	6	*Petronilla* of *Arrag.* *Raimund of Cattell.* 28	1387	15	*Iohn* 8
			1395	16	*Martin* 17
			1412	17	*Ferdinand* 4
1162	7	*Alphonso* II. 34	1416	18	*Alphonso V.* 42
1196	8	*Pedro* II. 18	1458	19	*Iohn II.* 20
1213	9	*Iames* 43	1478	20	*Ferdinand* the Great, who by marriage with Q. *Isabel*, vnited *Castile* and *Arragon*: so that adding his other conquests, he deserues to be accounted the first Monarch of all *Spaine*.

The Armes (according to *Bara*) are *Or*, eight *Pallets Gules*.

The principall order of Knights here, was of S. *Sauiour*, instituted by *Alphonso* the first of *Arragon*, 1118: to animate the *Spaniards* against the *Saracens*.

Hitherto of *Spaine*, distracted into many royalties: now one word of the vnity of it in one body, and so an end.

THE MONARCHIE OF SPAINE.

Before the reigne of the last *Ferdinand* of *Arragon*, *Spaine* being divided amongst many Potentates, was little famous, lesse regarded: the kings, as the Authour of the *politique dispute*, &c. well noteth, being onely kings of Figgs and Orenges. Their whole

whole puiſſance was turned one againſt the other, and ſmall atchieuements had they out of the Continent: vnleſſe thoſe of the houſe of *Arragon*, in *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and the *Baleares*. *Thuanus*, a diligent writer of the hiſtory of his own times (if in ſome reſpects he ſauour not more of the party, then the Hiſtorian) telleth vs, that till this kings reigne, the name & glory of the *Spaniards* was like their countrey, confined & hemm'd in by the Seas on one part, & the moũtains on the other: *potiuſq; patuiſſe exteris inuadẽtibus, quã quicquã memorabile extra fines ſuos geſſiſſe*. But this Prince, worthily named the *Great*, ſeized on the Kingdome of *Navar*, ruined the kingdome of the *Moores*, in *Granada*; began by the conduct of *Columbus*, the diſcouery of the *Weſterne Indies*; baniſhed 124 Families of the *Iewes*, ſurpriſed the kingdome of *Naples*; vnited *Caſtile* to *Arragon*; & laſtly by marrying his daughter *Ioane*, to *Philip*, ſon to *Maximilian* the Emperour, Duke of *Burgundy*, and Lord of *Belgium*; laide the foundation of the preſent *Auſtrian* greatneſſe. Betweene whoſe ſucceſſours & that Family, haue bin ſo many inter-mariages, that King *Philip* the 2^d^ if he were aliue, might haue called the Archduke *Albertus*, Brother, Couſin, Nephew, and Son: A ſtrange medley of relations. Thus by the puiſſance of this Prince, *Nomen Hiſpanicum* (as the ſame *Thuanus* writeth) *obſcurum antea & vicinis penè incognitum, tum primùm emerſit: tractũque temporis in tantã magnitudinem excreuit, vt formidoloſum ex eo & terribile, toti terrarum orbi eſſe cœperit*. Indeed to his Countrymen the *French*, the name and puiſſance of the *Spaniard*, hath miniſtred no ſmall matter of feare & terrour: yet are there ſome others, who being weighed in the ſcales of war with them, would finde them to bee but light coyne: at leaſt, if they knew their owne weight. Yet without doubt this Realme is euen to wonder ſtrengthened and enlarged: ſtrongly vnited and compacted with all the ligaments of power and ſtate in it ſelfe: & infinitely extended ouer the moſt principall parts of not *Europe* onely, but of the World alſo: his dominions beholding, as it were, both riſing and ſetting of the Sunne, in his Eaſt and Weſterne *Indies*: which before the *Spaniard*, no Monarch could euer ſay. A great change, which 140 yeares ſince, no man would

haue beleeued to haue beene possible to be effected.

Concerning the title of the *most Catholique King*, reattributed to this *Ferdinand*; I finde that *Alphonso* the first, of *Oviedo*, was so named for his sanctity: with him this title died, and was revived in *Alphonso the great*, the twelfth King of *Leon* and *Oviedo*, by the grant of Pope *Iohn* the 8th. After it lay dead till the dayes of this Prince, who reobtained this title from Pope *Alexander the sixt*: either because he compelled the *Moores* to be baptized, banished the *Iewes*, and in part converted the *Americans* vnto Christianity: or because, hauing vnited *Castile* to his dominions, surprized the kingdome of *Navarre*, and subdued that of *Granada*; he was in a manner the *Catholique*, or generall King of all *Spaine*. The last reason seemeth to sway most in the restauration of this attribute; in that when it was granted or confirmed on *Ferdinand* by Pope *Alexander* the sixt: the king of *Portugal* exceedingly stomached at it; *quando Ferdinandus imperio vniversam Hispaniam* (saith *Mariana*) *non obtineret, eius tum non exiguâ parte penes reges alios*. This title on what consideration soeuer regranted, is assumed by his posterity; it being to them as the *most Christian*, to *France*; and the *Defender of the Faith*, to *England*.

The ordinary revenue of this Monarch, his Crowne, and its appendices, are eleuen Millions of crowns; viz: Foure from his Dominions in *Italy*; two from *Portugall*, and her territories; three, from the *West Indies*; and the other two remaining, from his other kingdomes of *Spaine* and the lesser *Islands*. His extraordinary revenues are very great, as being Master of the orders of S. *Iago*, *Calatrava*, and *Alcantara*; incorporate to the Crowne by *Ferdinand* the Catholique, and that on good policy: for the Masters of these seuerall Orders drew after them such a troupe of the Nobility, that their power began to bee suspected to the Kings. On this and other considerations, the Author of the generall History of *Spaine*, reckoneth his revenues according to diuers opinions, to 14, 18, and 23, Millions of crownes. To make vp the summe hee addeth the first Fruites, and some part of the Tithes, amounting vnto three Millions: and the Author of the *Politique dispute about the happiest, &c.* affirmeth

the

the pardons sent vnto the *Indies*, which are giuen him by the Pope, to bee worth halfe a million of crownes yearely. Adde hereunto the fall and disposall of all offices, which make vp a round summe: & the free gifts & contributions of his subiects, which amount to a good revenew. For the kingdome of *Naples*, giueth him euery third yeare a million & 20000 crownes: & (to omit others) *Castile* did of late grant him a contribution of foure millions, to be paid in 4 yeares. Yet is not this Prince very rich, his expences being very great, first in keeping Garrisons in the heart of all his Countries, against the revolt of the natiues; secondly, maintaining the fortresses of the Frontires, against forraine invasions: thirdly, in continuall pay of an *Armada*, for the conducting of his gold from *America*: and fourthly, the vnprofitable warres of *Philip* the second, haue plunged the Crowne so in the gulfes of Bankers and mony men, that much of the Kings lands is ingaged for their repayment.

A.C. The Monarches of *Spaine*.

1475 1 *Ferdinand* K. of *Arrag. Sicily, Sardinia, Maiorca, Valentia*, Earle of *Catelogne*: surprised *Navarre*.
Isabel Q. of *Castile, Leon, Gallicia, Tolledo, Murcia*, Lady of *Biscay*, conquered *Granada*.

1504 2 *Ioane* Princesse of *Castile, Granada, Leon, &c.* and of *Arragon, Navar, Sicily, &c.*
Philip Archduke of *Austria*, Lord of *Belgium*.

1516 3 *Charles* King of *Castile, Arragon, Naples, &c.* Archduke of *Austria*, Duke of *Millaine, Burgundy, Brabant*, &c. Earle of *Catelogne, Flanders, Holland*, &c. Lord of *Biscay, Freizland, Vtreict*, &c. and Emperour of the *Germans*. A man of that magnanimity and puissance, that had not *Francis* the first, in time opposed him; he had euen swallowed al *Europe*. He was also for a time of great strength and reputation in *Tunis*, and other parts of *Africa*, disposing Kingdomes at his pleasure: but the *Turke* broke his power there, and being hunted also out of *Germany*, he resigned all his Kingdomes, and died priuate. 42

1558 4 *Philip* the II, of more ambition, but lesse prosperity then his Father: for whilst he catched after the shadow, he

lost

loſt the ſubſtance. The *Hollanders* and their confederates droue him out of eight of his *Belgique* Prouinces: The *Engliſh* ouerthrew his *Armada*, and awing the Ocean, almoſt impoueriſhed him. Onely hee held for a time a hard hand ouer *France*: but caſting vp his accounts, found that himſelfe was the looſer: and were it not that the inuaſion and detenſion of *Portugall* (juſt or vnjuſt let the World judge) had beene a ſtay vnto him, he had undone himſelfe, and his iſſue for euer. 40

1598 5 *Philip* the III, (his elder brother *Charles* permitted to be put to death by his Father in the *Inquiſition* houſe, for ſeeming to fauour the miſerable eſtate of the *Low-countrey men*) ſucceeded. 22

1621 6 *Philip* the *IV*. now liuing.

This Empire conſiſting of ſo many ſeuerall kingdomes, vnited into one body, may ſeeme to be invincible. Yet had our late Queene followed the counſell of her men of warre, ſhee might haue broken it in pieces. With 4000 men, ſhee might haue taken away his *Indies* from him: without whoſe gold, the *Low-country* Army, which is his very beſt, could not be paid, and ſo muſt needes be diſſolued. Nay, S *Walter Raleigh*, in the Epilogue of his moſt excellent Hiſtory of the world, plainely affirmeth, that with the charge of 200000 ', continued but for two yeares or three at the moſt: the *Spaniards* might not onely haue beene perſwaded to liue in peace: but that all their ſwelling and ouerflowing ſtreames, might be brought back to their naturall chanels, & old bankes. Their owne proverbe ſaith, the Lion is not ſo fierce as he is painted: yet the *Americans* tremble at his name, it's true: and it is well obſerued by that great Polititian *Machiavel*, that *things which ſeeme to be & are not, are more feared farre off, then neere at hand.*

Damianus à Goes reckoned in *Spaine*

Archbiſhops 8.	Biſhops 48
Dukes 23.	Earles 106
Marqueſſes 45	Vicounts 10

Vni-

Vniverſities 15.

1 *Tolledo*	6 *Valladolit.*	*Caſt.*	11 *Saragoſſa.*	*Ar.*
2 *Sivill. And.*	7 *Alcala* He.		12 *Lerida.*	
3 *Valentia.*	8 *Salamanca.*		13 *Hueſca.*	
4 *Granada.*	9 *Siguenca.*		14 *Liſbon.*	*Port.*
5 *S. Iago. Gall.*	10 *Ebora. Port.*		15 *Conimb.*	

Thus much of *Spaine.*

THE PYRENEAN HILS.

Betwixt *Spaine* & *France* are the mountaines called *Pyrenæi*; & that either becauſe they are often ſtrucken with thunder; or becauſe they were once fired by certain ſhepheards, 880 years before *Chriſt*: at which time the Mines of gold and ſiluer ranne ſtreaming downe for ſo many dayes, that the fame hereof incited forreiners, to make an entry into this countrey: Or laſtly, of *Pyrene* a Nymph, the daughter of one *Bebrix*, ſuppoſed by ſome fabulous writers, to haue beene heere rauiſhed by *Hercules*. Theſe hils not only ſtand as a naturall bound, betweene the two great and puiſſant Monarchs of *France* and *Spaine*; terminating, as it were, the deſires and attempts one againſt the other, as well as their dominions; but are alſo that necke of land or *Iſthmus* which tyeth *Spaine* to the Continent: the *Cantabrian Ocean* fiercely beating on the Weſt; and the *Mediterranean* gently waſhing the Eaſt ends of them. The higheſt part of this continued ridge of hill, is mount *Canus*, whereon if one ſtandeth, he may in a cleare day ſee both the Seas. It tooke the name of *Canus* from the whiteneſſe or hoarineſſe heereof, as hauing on its top for the moſt part a cap of ſnow: in which reſpect the *Alpes* tooke their name; that in the *Sabine* dialect being tearmed *Alpum*, which in the *Roman* was called *Album*; and ſo alſo did mount *Lebanon*, *Leban*, in the ancient *Phœnician* language, ſignifying white, and *Lebanah*, whiteneſſe. The barbarous people inhabiting theſe mountaines, compelled *Sertorius* in his paſſage into *Spaine*, to pay them tribute or cuſtome-money for his paſſage through them: at which, when the Souldiers murmured, as a thing diſhonorable for a *Romane Proconſull*; hee replied, that he

he bought onely time ; a commodity which such as aspire to haughty enterprises, must take vp at any rates.

The *French* side of these hills is naked and barren, the *Spanish* very fertile, & adorned with trees. On this side standeth *Roncevalles*, so famous for the battle betwixt the *Frenchmen* and the *Moores*, in which 20000 of the *French* were put to route: together with *Rowland*, cosen to *Charles* the great: *Oliuer*, & others of the Peeres of *France*, of whom so many fabulous stories are related in old histories. The first that broke the ice was *Turpine* Archbishop of *Rheimes*, & one of the 12 Peeres of *France*; who taking vpon him to write the Acts of *Charles* the great, hath interlaced his story with a number of ridiculous lyes: so that the valour of *Rowland*, *Oliver*, and the rest, is much blemished and obscured by those relations, which purposely were faigned to manifest and increase it.

OF FRANCE.

FRANCE is bounded on the North, with *Mare Britannicum*: on the West, with the *Aquitane* Sea: on the South, with the *Mediterranean*: on the Southeast, with the *Alpes*: and on the East, with the riuer *Rheine*, and an imaginary line, drawne from *Strasbourg* to *Calice*.

It was first called *Gallia*, from γάλα milke, because of the inhabitants white colour: & afterwards *France*, of the *Francones*, a people of *Germany*, which in the decay of the *Roman* Empire, here seated themselues.

The figure of it is almost square, each side of the quadrature being in length 600 miles. It is sited in the Northern temperate *Zone*, betweene the sixt and eight *Climates*, the longest day being 16 houres.

The country is wondrous populous, supposed to conteine 15 millions of liuing soules: for the most part being of an ingenious nature, curious, luxurious, and inconstant. As now, so in *Cæsars* time, they were noted for ouermuch precipitation in all affaires, both Martiall & Civill: entring an action like thunder, and ending it like smoke: *Primus impetus maior quàm virorum, secundus*

ſecundus minor quàm fœminarum, was their Character in the time of the Hiſtorian *Florus*. Heare if you will, a compariſon (homely I muſt confeſſe) but to the life, and beyond all parallell expreſſing the nature of the *Dutch*, *French*, and *Spaniſh*, in matters of warre. The *French* is ſaid to be like a Flea, quickly skipping into a country, & as ſoone leaping out of it. Such was the expedition of *Charles* the 8th into *Italy*. The *Dutch* is ſaide to be like a Louſe, ſlowly maſtering a place, & as ſlowlie (yet at laſt) driuen from their hold. Such was their taking, and looſing of *Oſtend*, and *Gulicke*. The *Spaniard* is ſaid to bee like a Crabbe, or *pediculus inguinalis*, which being crept into a place, almoſt at vnawares, is there ſo faſt rooted, that nothing but the extremity of violence is able to fetch him out againe. I thinke I need not inſtance, it being generally obſerued, that the *Spaniard* neuer maſtered any place, that euer hee ſurrendred on compoſition. Moreouer this *French* nation is endued chiefly with *Phrygian* wiſdome: whence it is ſaid, *that the Italian is wiſe before hand, the German in the action, the French after it is done.* They are very litigious, inſomuch as it is thought, that there are more cõtroverſies tried there, between ſubiect & ſubiect in 7 yeares, then haue bin in *England* ſince the Conqueſt. They are great ſcoffers, yea euen in matters of Religion, as appeareth by the ſtory of a *Gentleman* lying on his death-bed: who when the Prieſt had perſwaded him, that the Sacrament of the Altar was the very Body and Bloud of Chriſt, *refuſed to receiue it becauſe it was Friday*. Nor will I forget another of the ſame quality, and in the ſame extremity; who ſeeing the Hoaſt (ſo they call the Lords Body cõſecrated) brought vnto him by a lubberly Prieſt: ſaid that Chriſt came vnto him, as he entred into *Hieruſalem*, *riding vpon an Aſſe*. The women are wittie, but apiſh, wanton, and incontinent; where a man at his firſt entrance may haue acquaintance, and at his ſmall acquaintance may enter: willing to be courted at all times & places. Thus *Dallington* in his *view of France* deſcribeth them: but I haue ſince heard this cenſure cõdemned, & the *French* Gentlewomen highly magnified for all vertues & graces, which may innoble and adorne that ſexe. Betweene theſe ſo differẽt opiniõs, I wil not determin; but leaue my

Reader

Reader to moderate the disputation (as I my selfe doe) either by his charity, or his experience.

The chiefe exercises are, 1 *Tennis*, euery Village hauing a *Tennis-Court*, *Orleans*, 60: *Paris*, many hundreds. 2 *Dauncing*, a sport to which they are so generally affected, that were it not so much inveighed against by their strait-laced Ministers, it is thought many more of the Catholiques had beene reformed.

The language of the Spaniards is said to be manly, the Italians courtly, & the French amorous. A smooth language truly it is, the people leauing out in their pronunciation, many of their Consonants; and therewithall giuing occasion of this Proverbe, *The Frenchman writes not as he pronounceth, speaketh not what he thinketh, nor singeth as he pricketh*: It is a compound of the olde *Gallique*, *Germane*, and *Latine* tongues. The old *Gallique* tongue was questionlesse the *Welsh* or *Brittish*, which most clearely appeareth by two reasons. 1 The *Latine* words are known to haue beene receiued from the *Romans*: and the *Germans* at the comming in of the *Franks* & *Burgundians*: but of the *Welsh* wordes no reason can be giuen, but that they are the remnants of the old language. 2 *Tacitus* telleth vs amongst other notes of comparison betweene the *Gaules* and the *Brittaines*, whereby he firmly proueth the latter to be the off-spring of the former: that *Vtriusque sermo haud multum diversus.* And of these *Brittish* words continuing in the *French* language, M *Camden* hath in his *Britannia*, reckoned a great many.

The soile is extraordinarily fruitful, hauing three loadstones to draw riches out of other countreyes: Corne, Wines, & Salt, in exchange of which is yearely brought into *France* 1200000^{l} sterling: the custome of salt onely being worth to the King, 70000 Crowns yearely. It cannot but be well stored with Fish: for beside the benefit of the Seas, the Lakes and Ponds belonging onely to the Clergie, are 135000. The other Marchandize of this flourishing kingdome, are Beefs, Hogs, Nuts, Almonds, Corall, Oade, Linnen, Canvis, and Skinnes.

This Country could neuer boast of any famous Captain, but of *Charles* the great, the Founder of the Westerne Empire, and one of the three Christian Worthies: and of late glorieth in the

valour

valour of *Henry* the fourtk. For learning it hath bin somewhat more luckie, as producing *Ausonius*, *P. Ramus*, *S. Bernard*, *Calvine*, *Beza*: that worthy Poet the darling of Muses, *Salustius du Bartas*, and *Fr. Iunius* the Diuine.

The Christian Religion was first planted heere among the *Gaules*, by *Martialis*, whom *S. Peter* sent hither: but among the *French*, by *S. Remigius*, in the time of *Clovis* the Great. The people are now divided: some following the *Romish* Synagogue, others the Reformed Church. These latter are called *Hugonots*, so named, as they say, of a gate in *Tours* (where they first began) called *Hugo's* gate: out of which they vsed to goe to their priuate assemblies. There were reckoned in the yeare 1562, about 150 Churches of them: which cannot in such a long time, but be wonderfully augmented: though scarce any of them haue scaped some massacre, or other. Of these Massacres, two are most memorable, viz: that of *Merindoll* & *Chabriers*, as being the first: & the Massacre at *Paris*, as being the greatest. That of *Merindoll* hapned in the yeare 1545: the instrument of it, being *Mimer*, the President of the Councell of *Aixe*. For hauing condemned this poore people of heresie, hee mustred a small Army, & set fire on the Villages. They of *Merindoll*, seeing the flame, with their wiues & childrē fled into the woods: but were there butchered, or sent to the Gallies. One boy they took, placed him against a tree, and shot him with Caliuers: 25 which had hid themselues in a caue, were in part stifled, in part burned, In *Chabriers* they so inhumanely dealt with the young wiues & maids, that most of them died immediatly after. The men & women they put to the sword: the childrē were rebaptized: 800 men were murdered in a caue, & 40 women put together in au old barne & burned. Yea such was the crueltie of these Souldiers to these poore women, that when some of thē had clambred to the toppe of the house, with an intent to leape downe: the Souldiers beat them back againe with their pikes. The Massacre of *Paris* was more cunningly plotted. A peace was made with the Protestants: for the assurance whereof, a marriage was solemnized betweene *Henry* of *Navarre*, chiefe of the Protestants party, and the Lady *Margaret* the Kings si-

ster.

ſter. At this wedding there aſſembled the Prince of *Conde*, the Admirall *Colligni*, & diuers others of great note. But at this ſolemnity there was not ſo much wine dranke, as blood ſhed. At mid-night the watch-bell rang, the King of *Navarre*, and the Prince of *Conde* were taken priſoners: the Admirall moſt villainouſly ſlaine in his bed, & to the number of thirty thouſand and vpward, of the beſt, and moſt potent of the Religion, ſent through this Red ſea, to the land of *Canaan*, An. 1572.

There are at this time in this Kingdome 27400 pariſhes, which though many, fall much ſhort of the reckoning made in the dayes of *Lewis* the 11th, when heere were eſteemed to be no leſſe then 100000 of them. Whether the many ciuill warres haue demoliſhed the greater part: or that Chappels of eaſe, Oratories, or Monaſticall Churches went to make vp the number, I wot not.

The Lawes of this Kingdome are either temporary, & alterable at pleaſure; or fundamentall, which no King or Parliament can alter. Of the latter of theſe, the chiefe are two: the *Salique*, and the law of *Appennages*. This of *Appennages*, is a law, whereby the yonger ſonnes of the King, cannot haue partage with the Elder. This law vvas made by *Charlemaigne*, before vvhoſe time, *France* vvas dividable into as many Kingdomes, as the King had ſonnes. By this law the yonger (though ſometimes they are content with yearely penſions) are to bee entituled to ſome Dutchie, and all the profits and rights thereto appertaining: all matters of regality onely excepted: as coynage, levying taxes, and the like. It is deriued from the *Germane* word *Abannage*, which ſignifieth a portion. The *Salique* law, is a law vvhereby the crovvne of *France* cannot fall *from the Lance to the Diſtaffe* (as their ſaying is:) vvhich lavv one vndertaking to proue out of holy Writ, vrged that place of *Mathew*, vvhere it is ſaide, *Marke the Lillies* (vvhich are the Armes of *France*) *& ſee how they neither labour nor ſpin*. This Lavv they pretend to haue beene made by *Pharamond* their firſt King, and that the vvordes *Si aliqua*, ſo often mentioned, gaue it the name of the *Salique* Lavv. *Haillan*, one of their beſt Writers, ſaith it vvas neuer heard of in *France*, till the daies of Phi-

Philip the faire, 1321. Others say it was framed by *Charles* the Great, after his conquests in *Germany*; where the incontinent liues of the women liuing about the riuer *Sala* (in the Country now called *Misnia*) gaue both the occasion & name to this law. The words are these, *De terra verò Salica nulla portio hæreditatis mulieri veniat: sed ad virilem sexum tota terra hæreditas perveniat.* This *Terra Salica* Mr *Selden* in his *Titles of Honour*, Englisheth *Knights fee*, or land holden by Knights seruice. Hee proueth his interpretation (out of *Bodinus*) by a courtroll of the Parliament of *Burdeaux*, where there being produced an olde testament, by which the Testator had bequeathed to his sonne, his *Salique land*; it was by the Court resolued, that thereby was meant his land holden in Knights fee. This interpretatiõ admitted, the sense of the law must be, that in lands holdẽ of the King by knightsfee, or the like military tenure; only the males should inherit: because the women could not performe those seruices, by which the lands were holdẽ. In *England* we deale not with women so vnkindly, but permit them to enioy such lands after their age of 15 yeares: because then they may take such husbands, as are able to doe the King the dueties & seruices required. But this interpretation, how good & genuine soeuer indeed it be, cannot stand with the *French* Glosse. For then the Crowne being holden of none but God only, & so not properly called a fee or feife, were vncapable of that priviledge, of excluding women frõ the *Salique land*. Giue them therfore their own Glosse, their own Etymologie, & original: & let vs see, by what right their Kings daughters are debarred from the Diadem. For if that land were the *Salique* land where now is *Misnia*, how can this law bar Females frõ the Diadem of *France*, so far distant frõ it? Moreouer it is not against the law of Nations, & (which is more) contrary to the direct word of the most high? For we read in *Numb. cap.* 27. that the daughters of *Zelophehad* were adjudged to possesse the inheritãce of their father. All Kingdomes else admit women to the Regencie; yea euen *France* it self most seruilely hath submitted it selfe twice, to the imperious cõmand of two women of the *Medices*. But suppose this law to be made by *Pharamond*, to cõcerne *France*, to be cõ-

ſonant with the lawes of other nations, and the word of God; doth it therefore appertaine to all *France*? Nothing leſſe, *Pharamond* had then not ſo much as the Ile of *France*, wherein *Paris* is ſeated; and it had beene an abſurd and mad thing in him, to giue the Law to Princes more potent then himſelfe; and to whoſe territories he had neither right, nor hope.

Againe, we ſee the *French* for their owne particular good, not a whit to haue regarded it. King *Pipin* hauing put his Maſter *Childericke* into a Monaſterie, to patch vp his broken title to the Crown; drew his pedegree from ſome of the daughters, of the iſſue of the former Princes. As alſo *Hugh Capet*, putting aſide *Charles* of *Lorraine*, the right heire of the ſtocke of this *Pipin*: to make his bad attempts more ſeemingly honeſt, drew his title, by the daughters of the iſſue of *Charles* the great. And *Lewis* the ninth, ſo renowned for his ſanctity, neuer inioyed the Crowne with a quiet conſcience, till it was proued vnto him, that by the Grandmothers ſide, he was deſcended frō the heires of the fore-mentioned *Charles* of *Lorraine*. Thus hath it beene with them for *France* it ſelfe. Haue they dealt thus with other Provinces? Certainly thus and no otherwiſe. *Charles* the 8th ſeized on the Dutchy of *Bretagne*, and his ſucceſſours ſince haue kept it by the right of *Anne* his wife, the daughter vnto *Francis* the laſt Duke. I aske then this queſtion. Did this law extend to one onely part of *France* (namely the Iſle wherein *Pharamonds* poſterity firſt reigned) or to euery part? If to all jointly; with what right could *Charles* the 8th poſſeſſe himſelfe of *Bretagne*, in right of his wife, who no queſtion was a woman, when there were ſome of the male line of that Ducall Family ſurviving? If it belong to that part onely; with what colour can they dawbe their forcible with-holding of it frō the true heire of *Anne* the Dutcheſſe, whoſe daughter & heire *Claude*, had iſſue by *Francis* the 1 her husband. *Henry* the 2d, her ſon and heire: whoſe eldeſt daughter & heire (after the death of her 4 brothers, *Francis* the ſecond, *Charles* the ninth, *Henry* the 3d, & *Francis* Duke of *Anion*, all dying without iſſue;) was *Elizabeth* married to *Philip* the 2d of *Spaine*. So that it is evident by whōſoeuer this law was enacted, & howſoeuer it did extend; it is of

no

no such force, but that the *Labels* of it may easily be cut in pieces by an *English* sword well whetted.

Machiavel accounteth this *Salique* law to bee a great happines to the *French* nation, not so much in relation to the vnfitnes of women to gouerne (for therein some of them haue gone beyond most men; but because thereby the Crowne of *France* is not endangered to fall into the hands of strangers. Such men consider not how great Dominions may by this meanes be incorporate to the Crown. They remember not how *Maude* the Empresse, being married to *Geofrie* Earle of *Anion*, *Touraine*, & *Maine*, conveied those countries to the Diademe of *England*; nor what riches and fertile Provinces were added to *Spaine*, by the match of the *Lady Ioane*, to Arch-duke *Philip*. Neither doe they see that ineffable blessing, which *England* now enioyeth, by the coniunction of *Scotland*, proceeding from a like marriage. Yet there is a saying in *Spaine*, that as a man should desire to liue in *Italy*, because of the civility and ingenious natures of the people; & to dye in *Spaine*, because there the Catholique Religion is so sincerely professed: so he should wish to be borne in *France*, because of the nobleness of that nation; which neuer had any King but of their owne Country.

The chiefest enemies to the *French* haue been the *English*, & *Spaniards*. The former had here great possessions, diuers times plagued them, and tooke from them their kingdome: but being call'd home by ciuill dissentions, lost all. At their departure the *French* scoffingly asked an *English* Captaine, when they would returne? Who feelingly answered, *When your sinnes bee greater then ours*. The *Spaniards* began but of late with them, yet haue they taken from them *Navarre*, *Naples*, and *Millaine*: they displanted them in *Florida*, poisoned the *Dolphin* of *Viennoys*, droue their King *Henry* the 3^d^ out of *Paris*, & most of his other Citties, all which they possest: At last they caused him to be murdered, and intended the like to his successour: a *Series* of iniuries more memorable, then marriageable. Concerning the last warres which the *Spaniards* made in *France*, when he sided with the Duke *du Maine*, and the rest of those Rebels, which called themselues the *Holy League*, whereof the Duke of *Guise*

was the Author, against the two Kings *Henry* the third and fourth, a *French* Gentleman made this excellent alluſiō. For being asked the cauſes of theſe ciuill broiles, he replied they were *Spania* & *Mania*: ſeeming by this anſwere to ſignifie Σπανία penurie, and Μανία fury, which are indeed the cauſes of all inteſtine tumults: but covertly therein implying the K. of *Spaine*, and the Duke of *Maine*. In former times as we read in *Cominæus*, there were no nations more friendly then theſe: the Kings of *Caſtile* and *France* being the neereſt confederated Princes in Chriſtendome. For their league was between King and King, Realme & Realme, Subject and Subject: which they were all bound vnder great curſes to keep inviolable.

This country is wonderfully ſtored with riuers, the chiefeſt whereof is 1 *Seine*, which ariſing in *Burgundy*, watring the cities of *Paris* and *Roane*, and receiuing into it nine navigable ſtreames, disburdeneth it ſelfe into the *Britiſh Ocean*. 2 *Some*, vpon which ſtandeth *Amiens*. It hath it's head about S. *Quintins*, divideth *Picardie* from *Artoys*: and hauing receiued eight leſſer ſtreames, looſeth it ſelfe in the Sea. 3 *Loyre*, on which are ſeated *Nantes* and *Orleance*. It riſeth about the mountaines of *Avergne*, (being the greateſt in *France*:) & hauing runne 600 miles. & augmented his Channel with the entertainment of 72 leſſer rivulets, mingleth his ſweet waters with the brackiſh *Aquitane Ocean*. 4 *Rhoane*, which ſpringing at *Briga*, three miles from the head of *Rhene*, watreth *Lyons* (where it receiueth *Sone* haſtning from *Alſatia*,) then *Avignion*: and laſtly taking in 13 leſſer brookes, ſtealeth into the *Mediterranean* Sea, at *Arles*. And 5 *Garond*, which running from the *Pyrenæan* hils to *Blay*, ſtanding on the *Aquitane* Ocean: glideth by the wals of *Burdeaux*, and *Tholouſe*, & receiueth 16 leſſer riuers Of theſe the *Seine* is the richeſt, the *Rhoane* the ſwifteſt, the *Garond* the greateſt, and the *Loyre* the ſweeteſt. This abundance of riuers affordeth vnto this Kingdome 34 excellent Hauens, hauing all the properties of a good harbour, viz: roome, 2 ſafety, 3 eaſines of defence, and 4 concourſe of forreiners.

This fruitfull Region (if we may, as I thinke not, giue credence to report) was firſt peopled by *Samothes*, the ſixt ſonne of

of *Iaphet*, called in the Scriptures *Meſech*; in the yeare of the world, 1806. The offspring attributed to him were certainely a warlike Nation, without whoſe loue no king could ſecure himſelfe from imminent dangers. They were very ſparing in their diet, & vſed to fine any one that outgrew his girdle. With theſe men the *Romans* fought; rather for their owne preſeruation; then in any hope by a conqueſt of them, to enlarge their dominions. Yet at laſt they vndertooke the warre, but not til they had ſubiected almoſt all the reſidue of the world. And then alſo not ſo much by the valour of the *Romanes* (though the warre was managed by the moſt able Captaine, that euer *Rome* gaue breath to:) as by their own diviſions, were they brought vnder. Theſe men had formerly vnder the conduct of *Brennus*, ſaid to be the brother of *Belinus* King of *Brittaine*, diſcomfited the *Romans*, at the riuer *Allia*; ſacked the Citty, and beſieged the Capitoll, An. M. 3577. V. C. 365. In this action they ſo terrified the *Romans*, that after their expulſion from *Rome* by *Camillus*, there was a law made: that the Prieſts, though at all other times exempted, ſhould be compelled to the warre, if euer the *Gaules* came againe. From *Rome* they marched on to *Greece*, where they ſpoyled & ran ackt the Temple of *Delphos*; for which ſacrilege they were viſited with the peſtilence. Such as ſurviued this plague, went into *Aſia*, and there gaue name to that countrey, now called *Galatia*: of whom thus *Du Bartas*.

The ancient *Gaule* in rouing euery way
As farre as *Phœbus* darts his golden ray;
Seiz'd *Italy*; the worlds proud Miſtreſſe ſackt,
Which rather *Mars* then *Romulus* compact.
Then ſpoyles *Piſidia*, *Miſia* doth inthrall:
And midſt of *Aſia* plants another *Gaule*.

This country after 40 yeares reſiſtance, by the valour and good fortune of *Cæſar*; became tributary to the *Romans*; & ſo remained till their apparant declining: when the *Francones*, the *Burgundians*, and *Gothes*, wreſted the moſt of it from the *Romane* Monarchie. Betweene theſe three mighty Nations, was *France* divided in this manner. The *Gothes* poſſeſſed all the country betweene the *Rhoane*, Eaſt; the *Aquitaine* Ocean, Weſt; the *Loyre*,

North; and the *Pyrenean* hils, South. The *Burgundians* had all which lyeth betweene the *Alpes* & the *Rhene*, East; the *Rhoane* West; *Lorreine*, North; and the *Mediterranean*, South. All the reſt together with *Belgium* belonged to the *Franks*; whoſe king *Charlemaine* vtterly ruined the kingdome of the *Gothes*; & his ſucceſſors by little and little haue brought to almoſt nothing, that of the *Burgundians*. By the *Romanes* this country was diuided into three parts, viz: *Belgicã*, enuironed with the *Rhene*, the *Marne*, the *Seine*, and the Ocean: 2^ly *Aquitanicam*, which reached from the *Pyrenean* hils to the *Garond*; and contained alſo all the ſea coaſts vp to the *Loyre*. 3^ly *Celticam*, which comprehended all the reſt. This was ſubdiuided into *Lugdunenſem*, contayning, *Daulphine*, *Savoy*, and both *Burgundies*; and *Narbonenſem*, comprehending *Languedocke*, and *Provence*. To *Celtica*, properly and more ſtrictly ſo called, appertained *Berry*, *Burbon*, *Anion*, *Brittaine*. After the comming of theſe new conquerours, it was diuided into many Prouinces, whereof the principall are: 1 *Aquitaine*, 2 *Poictou*, 3 *Aniou*, 4 *Maine*, 5 *Toureine*, 6 *Bretagne*, 7 *Normandy*, 8 the *Iſle* of *France*, 9 *La Beauſe*, 10 *Berry*, 11 *Burbon*, 12 *Beauuais*, 13 *Auergne*, 14 *Limoſin*, 15 *Perigorte*, 16 *Quercu*, 17 *Daulphine*, 18 *Languedocke*. 19 *Prouence*, 20 *Picardie*, 21 *Champagne*, 22 *Burgundie*, *D.* 23 *La Breſſe*. 24 *Burgundie*, C. 25 *Lorreine*, 26 *Savoy*. And laſtly the *Signeurie* of *Geneva*.

Of ſome of theſe, *La Noue* paſſeth this cenſure. The men of *Berry* are Leachers: they of *Touraine*, Theeues: They of *Languedocke*, Traitours: they of *Prouence*, are Atheiſts: they of *Rhemes* (in *Champaigne*) ſuperſtitious: they of *Normandy*, inſolent: They of *Picardy*, proud: and ſo of the reſt.

1. AQVITAINE.

AQVITAINE, or *Gallia Aquitanica*, containeth the Prouinces of *Gaſcoigne* and *Xaintoigne*.

2 GASCOIGNE comprehendeth in a manner all *Gallia Aquitanica*: bounded with the *Pyrenean* hils, the *Aquitaine* Ocean, and the *Garond*. It tooke this name from the *Vaſcones*, a people of *Spaine*, who here ſeated themſelues. Next to the *Pyrenean*

renean hils, lyeth the Lordship of *Berne*, belonging to the kings of *Navarre*, euer since it and the Earledome of *Foix*, were vnited to that Crowne, An. 1481. It continued very faithfull vnto *Henry* of *Burbon*, late king of *France* and *Navarre*, during his troubles after the death of *Henry* the 3d: in so much that he was in mockage, called by his enemies, the *Biernoys*. Of this Earledome, the chiefe citty is *Oleron*. Nigh vnto it lyeth the Earledome of *Foix*, two of whose Earles are of great fame: viz: *Iohn de Foix*, whom our *Henry* the sixt for his faithfull seruice in the *French* warres, created Earle of *Kendale*: which addition of honour, some of that Family still retaine: And *Gaston de Foix*, so renowned in the warres of *Italy*. These principalities were joyned together by the marriage of *Marguerit*, heire of *Berne*, vnto *Roger Bernard*, Earle of *Foix*, 1262: and both together vnited to the Crowne of *Navarre*, by the marriage of *Leonora* Princesse of *Navarre*, vnto *Gaston* of *Foix*. Heere are also the Earledomes of *Arminacke*, *Cominges*, *Bigorre*, and *Albert*. The chiefe cities in this tract generally are, 1 *Tholouse*, supposed to be built when *Deborah* judged *Israel*: heere was a Parliamentary Court erected, for the administration of Iustice in these parts, 1302. It was obserued that certaine Souldiers, hauing stole sacrilegiously some Golde out of the Temples of *Tholouse*, (when it was sackt by *Cepio* a Roman Consul) came al to miserable and vnfortunate ends: hence grew that Adage, *Aurum habet Tholosanum*, applied to vnhappy men. The fields about this towne are in olde Writers called *Campi Catalaunici*, extending in length 100, in bredth 70 *French* Leagues. In these fields was fought that terrible battaile, betweene *Attila* King of the *Hunnes*; & *Ætius*, the *Roman* Lieutenant in *France*. *Ætius* was strengthned by the *Gothes*, *Frankes*, *Burgundians*, & *Germans*. *Attila's* army consisted of *Hunnes*, *Eruli*, *Scythes*, *Sarmatians*, and *Suevians*, to the number of 500000; of which 180000 that day lost their liues: *Attila* himselfe being driuen to that desperate plunge, that making a funerall pile of Horse saddles, he would haue burned himself: But his enemies weary of wel-doing, gaue him leaue to retire homeward through *Italy*, which he harassed with fire and sword, murdering the peo-

ple, and ruining the townes: so that he was then, and long after, called *Flagellum dei*. *Ætius* notwithstanding this good seruice, was by *Valentinian* Emperour of the West, rewarded with the losse of his head. By which act, the Emperour (as one told him) had cut off his right hand with his left. And indeed so it happened. For not long after, hee himselfe was by *Maximus* murdered, & the Empire of *Rome* irrecouerably destroyed. 2 *Burdeaux*, where our King *Richard* the second was borne: and all about whose Territories, there are yet very apparant footsteps of the *English* tongue. It is honoured with an Vniuersitie: as also with Parliamentary authority for the adjacent Countries, established An. 1443. 3 *Bazas* on the *Garond*, and 4 *Bayon* on the coast of *Spaine*.

2 XAINTOIGNE is situate North of *Gascoyne*, and South of *Poicton*: the East border of it being *Limosin*: the West, the Ocean. The chiefe cities are 1 *Sainctes*, of old called *Mediolanum*. 2ly Saint *Iean d' Angelo*: a Towne almost impregnable. 3ly *Contraie*: and 4 *Rochell*, seated on the sea side: the best fortified Towne of all *France*: and surest fortresse, as wee may see by story of the Protestants. For at the end of the second ciuil warres, Anno 1568, many townes considering how ill the former peace had beene obserued: refused to take in any of the Kings Garrisons: neither would they permit any of the Papistes to beare office among them. And of those, *Rochel* was one: which also contrary to the Kings commaund, maintained a Navy for their safety by Sea: and continued their fortifications, for their defence by land. So that hither the Queene of *Navarre* and her sonne retired, as to a place of security, Anno 1570 *Rochel* of all the *French* Townes, onely held good for the Protestants, and is by M. *Iarvill* on all sides blocked vp. But the siege is soone raised, & *Rochel*, *Montalban*, *Sancerre*, with some other townes, are made cautionary for the peace ensuing. An. 1573 It was besieged by *Byron* the elder, with an army of 50000 men, & 60 pieces of artillery. Here were present at this siege, K. *Charles*, *Henry* D. of *Anion* his brother, the D. of *Aumal*, &c. It held out from the beginning of *March*, till the 17 of *Iune*, and was then freed: the citty hauing in one moneth endured 13000 shot: and

the

the king in his whole warre loſt 20000 of his men, and among others the Duke of *Aumal.* 75, and 76, it was attempted by M. *Landerean:* and the Ile of *Re* nigh to it, was taken, but ſoone recouered: after which the king of *Navarre,* and the Prince of *Conde* entred it in triumph. 1577 it is by *M. Lanſac,* beſieged to Seaward: but he being beaten backe, peace was made, and 8 other pledge towns aſſigned. It was in the troubles of 85, & 88, the place of retreat to the aboue-named Princes: and when the *Guiſiards* had compelled King *Henry* to make warre vpon the Religion: the king of *Navarre* iſſued from thence, to divert the Duke *Mercuer* from *Montagne.* The next yeare *Henry* 3 being ſlaine, the *Rochellers* ſided with *Henry* 4, and til the yeare 1621, were neuer moleſted.

The chiefe riuers in all this tract are 1 *Iearn,* 2 *Lot,* 3 *Baize,* 4 *Liſle,* 5 *Dordone,* all paying their tributary ſtreames to *Garound,* 6 *Souſon* in *Gaſcoigne,* and 7 *Charent* in *Xaintoigne,* filling the Ocean.

The Dutchy of *Aquitaine* (as *Paradine* inſtructeth me) was giuen by *Charles* the Bald, vnto *Ranulph* a *Burgundian,* for his good ſeruice againſt the *Normans,* A. 844: To whoſe ſecond ſucceſſor called *Eudes,* were added the Earledomes of *Poictou,* and *Auergne,* A. 902. In this linage it continued till the yeare 1152: When *Elenor* the daughter & heire to *William* the 5th of that name, was married to *Henry* the 2d of *England,* from whoſe yongeſt ſonne *Iohn,* vniuſtly detaining the Crown of *England* from *Arthur* of *Brittaine,* ſon to *Geofrie* his eldeſt brother; it was taken by *Philip* of *France,* A. 1202: the ſaid *Iohn* being firſt lawfully conuicted by his Peeres, for Felony, and the murther of his Coſine *Arthur,* & by thē condemned to forfeit his eſtates in *France.* After, about the yeare 1259, S. *Lewis* of *France* gaue vnto *Henry* the third of *England,* the Dutchy of *Guien:* conditionally, that he ſhould renounce all title to his other inheritances. This Dutchy contained the hithermoſt part of *Gaſcoigne,* & the country of *Xainton,* vnto the riuer of *Charent:* but why it was ſo called, I as yet know not. It continued *Engliſh* til 1452: when by reaſon of the ciuill wars between *Yorke* & *Lancaſter,* the Garriſon Soldiers were recalled to maintain factions

at

at home: and *Charles* the 7th of *France* recouered *Guien*, and all the other *English* possessions, *Calice* onely excepted.

2. POICTOV.

POICTOV hath on the North *Brittaine* and *Anion*: on the East, the Dutchy of *Berry*: on the South *Xantoigne*, & *Guien*: on the West, the *Aquitaine* Seas. It is called in Latine, *Pictavia*, from the *Pictones*, being the ancient inhabitants: and is a country so great and plentifull, that there are numbred in it 1200 Parishes, & three Bishopricks. The chiefe Cities are, 1 *Poictiers*, in Latine *Pictauis*, seated on the riuer *Clauius*, famous for the study of the Ciuill Law, & being the next to *Paris* for greatnesse. 2 *Mailesay*. 3 *Lasson*, 4 *Rocksurion*. and 5 *Castell* Herauld (or *Castrum* Herauldi) the title of which place was in the dayes of *Henry* the 2d, and *Francis* the 2d his son, giuen to the noble Family of the Earles of *Hamilton*, in *Scotland*.

In the Vine-fields of this Countrey, was fought that memorable battaile, between *Iohn* of *France*, & our *Black Prince*: who being distressed by the number of the *French*, would willingly haue departed on honorable termes: which the *French* not accepting, insteed of conquest, found an ouerthrow. For they presuming on their own worth, alwaies to their own disadvantage; bereft the enemy of all opportunity of retiring: whereas ordinary policy would instruct the Leader of an Army, to make his enemy, if he would fly, a bridge of gold; as Count *Pitelau* vsed to say. Hereupon *Themistocles* would not permit the *Grecians* to breake the bridge made ouer the *Hellespont* by *Xerxes*: least the *Persians* should bee compelled to fight, and so happen to recouer their former losses: *Charles* the 6th lost his Army, by intercepting of our 5th *Henry*, in his march to *Calice*. For where all way of flight is stopt, the basest Souldier will rather dye with glory in the front of his battaile, then flye & be killed with ignominie. So true a Mistresse of hardy resolutions is despaire: and no lesse true this Proverbe of ours, *Make a coward fight, & he will kill the Deuill*. On the contrary it hath bin the vse of diuers politick Captaines, to make their own Souldiers fight more resolutely, by taking from them all hope of safety, but by battell. So did our *William* the Conquerour: who at his arriuall

into

into *England*, burnt the ſhippes which tranſported the Armie: thereby giuing his Souldiers to wit, that their liues lay in the ſtrength of their armes, and courage of their hearts, not in the nimbleneſſe of their heeles. *Tariff* the leader of the *Moores* into *Spaine*, burnt likewiſe all his Navy, one onely Pinnace excepted; which he reſerued to carry tidings of his ſucceſſe. When *Charles Martell* encountred that infinite hoſte of the *Saracens*, (of which you ſhall anon heare more) he commanded the people of *Toures* to open the gates only to the Victors. Then hee led his Army ouer the *Loyre*, placing on the bankes thereof certaine troups of horſemen, to kill all ſuch as fled out of the field: Hereby informing his men, that there was to them no more *France* then what they fought on; vnleſſe they were Conquerours. In like manner, the ſame *Themiſtocles*, cunningly working the *Perſians* to encloſe the *Greek* Navy on euery ſide: enflamed the *Grecians* with ſuch courage, by a neceſſity of fight, that they gaue their enemies the memorableſt defeat, that euer happned on thoſe ſeas.

This countrey is watred with *Clavius*, *Vienne*, & *Creviſe*, three riuers which runne into the *Loyre*: and hath ſtil followed the fortune of *Aquitaine*.

3. ANIOV. 4 MAINE. and 5 TOVREINE.

ANIOV, in Latine *Andegavium*, though but little, is excellent fruitfull, and yeeldeth the beſt wines in *France*. To it are annexed the Provinces of *Toureine*, and *Maine*: this laſt inhabited by the *Cenomani*: the former by the *Turones*. The chiefe Townes of *Anion*, are *Angiers* (of old *Iulius Magus*) where *Lewis* the 2^d^, Duke heereof, founded an Vniverſity, An. 1388. 2 *Beaufort*, a towne belonging to the Duke of *Lancaſter*, in which *Iohn* of *Gaunt* ſo much delighted, that hee cauſed all the children which he had by *Catharine Swinford*, his third wife, to be called *Beauforts*: a reaſon not knowne to all: which *Beauforts* were afterward Dukes of *Somerſet* & *Exeter*, & Earles of *Dorſet*. This town came to the houſe of *Lancaſter*, by the marriage of *Blanch* of *Artoys*, vnto *Edmund* ſurnamed *Crouchbacke*, ſecond ſon to our *Henry* the 3^d^, created by his Father, the firſt Earle of *Lancaſter*. Nigh vnto this town, *Thomas* D, of *Clarence*,

and

and brother to *Henry* the 5th, was slaine, An. 1422. 3 *Saumur*, a towne pleasantly seated on the *Loyre*: and lately one of the pledge-townes in the hands of the Protestants: of whom it is the onely entire Vniversitie.

On the North side of *Anion*, betweene it & *Normandy*, lieth the Province of MAINE. The chiefe townes of it are *Mans* or *Maine*, the principall towne in all this Country: seated on the riuer *Magenne*: which arising in the Northerne edge of this Province, & washing the wals of this town & *Angeirs*, emptieth it selfe into the *Loyre*. 2 *Beaumont*, 3 *Vendosme*, standing on the Southeast corner of this country, a town which belonged to the house of *Burbon*. & gaue name to *Antonio*, surnamed *de Vendosme*, Father to *Henry* the 4th.

On the Southeast of *Anion*, betwixt it and *Berrie*, lyeth the Country of TOVRAINE. The chiefe citty of it is *Tours* (or *Turena*) where the Protestants first began: and from one of whose gates, called *Hugoes* gate (as before we haue said) they took the name of *Hugonots*. Some haue deriued this name from the first words of an Apologie, which they made before the *French* king: which was, *Huc nos venimus*: and as the Protestants were so called, because in their writings to the Emperour, they often vsed the word *Protestamur*: so from the vvord *Huc nos*, the name of *Hugonots*, or *Hucnots*, must needes be deduced. Not much vnlike to this, are the *etymons* of the *Longobards* and *Wallouns*, of vvhom I shall hereafter haue occasion to speake: vvhich came questionlesse out of the same forge. Neere vnto this tovvn, *Charles Martell*, Father to *Pepin* King of *France*, discomfited an host of 400000 *Saracens*, led by *Abderamen*: and slevv of them 370000, about the yeare of our Redemptiõ 732, 2 *Amboyse*. 3 *Bloys*, vvhere *Henry* of *Loraine*, Duke of *Guise*, the originall and first mouer of the ciuill vvarres in *France*: & the great contriuer and enginer of the terrible Massacre at *Paris*, An, 1572, vvas slaine in the Senate-house, by the commaund of *Henry* the 3d.

Anion, according to *Paradine*, the *French* Genealogist, vvas giuen to *Robert* a *Saxon* Prince, by *Charles* the Bald: for his valour shovvne against the *Normans*, 870. The third in direct line

line from this *Robert*, was *Hugh Capet* King of *France*, by generall election: who gaue the Earldome of *Anion*, vnto *Geofry Grisogonelle*, a *Saxon* Knight, An. 926. The first of his Successours that possessed *Maine*, was *Foulke* the third, 1083: by the right of *Sybelle* his wife, daughter to *Helie* Earle of *Maine*. Their son *Geofry* was afterwards inriched with the addition of the County of *Toureine*: and his marriage with *Maude*, daughter & heire to *Henry* the first of *England*, & widdow of *Henry* the fourth, Emperour. From these two proceeded *Henry* the 2^d^ K. of *England*, & Earle of *Anion*: whose fourth son *Iohn*, lost all his Estates in *France* by confiscation, 1202. Then it was giuen to *Charles*, son to *Lewis* the eight: in right of his wife, Earle of *Provence*: & by the gift of Pope *Vrban* the fourth, K. of *Naples* and *Sicily*, 1262. It was raised to a Dutchie by *Charles* the fifth, An. 1380. And lastly giuen by *Rene* the last Duke, to *Lewis* the eleuenth, An. 1480. Of late it hath beene the title of the 3^d^ son of *France*.

6. BRETAGNE.

BRETAGNE is environed with *Maine*, *Toureine*, and the Sea. It is divided into *Hault*, or *high Bretagne*, being the Easterne: and *Basse*, or *low Bretagne*, being the Westerne parts: It was first called *Armorica*, quasi *Ad mare sita*: and now *Bretagne*, of the *Brittaines*: which in the reigne of *Maximinus*, came hither and seated themselues: to whom there flocked infinite others, at the *Saxons* tyrannizing in *Brittaine*. These people both conquered and new named the Country, according to these Verses:

Vicit Aremoricas animosa Britannia gentes,
Et dedit, impositio, nomina prisca, ingo.

The ancient *Brittaine* by the *Saxons* chaced
From's natiue *Albion*, soone the *Gaules* displaced
From *Armoricke*: and then victoriously,
After his name, surnam'd it *Britanny*.

The *Brittish* or *Welch* language in part remaineth here still: for such as came out of *Brittain* hither first, & married the women of this country, are said to haue cut out their tongues: lest they should corrupt the language of their children. Notable riuers

here

here are none, which defect is supplyed by the neighbourhood of the Sea, which yeeldeth them diuers Hauens: the chiefe being *Breiſte*, *Blavett*, & S. *Malo*; ſo often ſpoyled and damaged by the *Engliſh*, in our *French* warres, ſince the time of *Henry* the ſeuenth. As for their cities the chiefe of them are 1 *Nantes*, on the bankes of the *Loire*. 2 *Rhenes* on the little riuer *Vilent*, where the Parliament of *Bretagne* is kept, which was erected Anno 1553. 3 *Vannes*, ſeated on the South Sea. 4 S. *Breine*, the ſeat of the chiefe Biſhop of this Province, on the North ſea, and 5 *Rohan*, the title and inheritance of that famous Prince the the Duke of *Rohan*, who in the late warres, adhered ſo cloſely to them of the Religion.

The Lords of *Bretagne* ſometimes ſtiled themſelues Kings, but afterwards Earles, about the yeare 859: and ſo continued till the time of *Iohn* the Red, Earle of *Bretagne*, who by *Lewis* the ninth was made a Duke, An. 1250. In his poſterity it continued till the dayes of Duke *Francis* the ſecond: who joyning himſelfe in league with *Charles* Duke of *Berry*, and *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, againſt *Lewis* the eleuenth; drew a ruine on his head, which he could not poſſibly avoide. *Charles* Duke of *Berry*, as it was thought, was poiſoned: *Charles* of *Burgundy* loſt his life at the battle of *Nancie*, 1476: and his Country was conquered by the *French* King. And *Francis* this Duke hauing embarqued himſelfe in the ſame troublous Ocean, muſt needes ſuffer ſhipwracke with his Copartners. The King of *France* invadeth *Bretagne*. The Duke euer-charged with melancholy, dies, 1488: leauing *Anne* his daughter and heire, in the power of *Charles* the eight: who contracts a marriage with the Orphan, and vniteth *Bretagne* to *France*. There were many impediments which might haue hindred this marriage, but *Charles* breaketh through them all. Firſt, *Charles* himſelfe had beene formerly contracted to Archduke *Maximilian* his daughter: but this he held voide, becauſe the young Lady was not of age, at the time of the contract. 2ly *Anne* the Dutcheſſe, was alſo contracted to *Maximilian*: & this he held vnvalid, becauſe the Dutches being his homager, could not beſtow her ſelf without his licence. 3ly *Maximilian* had by proxie married her, which

marri-

marriage he consummated by a ceremonie, in those daies new. For this Embassadour attended by a great traine of Lords and Ladies, bared his legge vp to the knee, and put it into the Dutchesses sheetes: thereby taking possession of her bed, and body. But *Charles* consulting with his Divines, was tolde that this pretended consummation, was rather an invention of Court, then any way firme by the Lawes of the Church. Certainly God blessed not this wedding: for the children which they had betweene them, not one liued. *Charles* being dead, his successor *Lewis* on the same policy, divorced himself frō his owne wife, & married this Dutchesse. From this second marriage, the Arch-dutchesse *Isabell* descended: from whom, when her Father King *Philip* made a claime to this Dutchy, she indeed being the true heire in lineall descent: the *Frenchmen* vrged a Law of their owne deviſing, that no countrey being incorporate to the *French* Crowne, could againe bee aliened. A proper Law truly, but somewhat newer, and of a worse stampe then the *Salique*.

Most of our former Earles of *Richmond*, were Earles and Dukes of this house. Their armes were Er*mines*.

7. NORMANDIE.

NORMANDIE hath on the South *Maine*, and the Isle of *France*: on the East, the Riuer *Some*; on other parts the Ocean. It was formerly called *Neustria*, corruptly for *Westria*: the word *Westenrich* signifying in the *German* tongue, the Western limit of the Empire: and now *Normandie*, of the *Normans*.

The riuer *Sequana*, or *Seine*, runneth quite through it: as also two lesser riuers, *Orne* and *Anon*.

In this Countrey is the little Signiory of IVIDOT, heretofore (saith *du Serres*,) a kingdome free and absolute. *Clotaire* the seuenth King of *France*, hauing abused the wife of *Gawter d'Ividot*, (so called, because hee was here borne) added one wickednes to another, killing this *Gawter* as he was at his deuotion on a Good-Friday: therein preventing the reuenge, which he knew he had deserued. After this wicked act, his conscience accusing him, and the *Roman* Bishop exhorting to repentance: hee erected the Lordshippe of *Ividot* to a Kingdome: assigning the posterity of *Gawter* all the prerogatiues of

a free Monarch, as to make Lawes, coine money, and the like. From hence the *French* call a man that hath but ſmall demaines to maintaine a great title, a *Roy d'Ividot*. At laſt, but at what time I know not, it fell again to a Lordſhip, and belongeth now to the houſe of *Bellay* in *Bretagne*.

This Dukedome of *Normandy* containeth diverſe faire townes & cities, the chief whereof are 1 *Conſtance*, 2 *Cane*, famous for the long reſiſtance it made to *Henry* the fift of *England*. 3 *Bayeux* on the Sea ſide, the Biſhop whereof *Odo*, was the Earle of *Kent*: who hauing diſpleaſed king *William* his brother, was committed to priſon by a witty diſtinction: not as the Biſhop of *Bayeux*, (for then the Clergy was free from all ſecular juriſdiction) but as the Earle of *Kent*. 4 *Pontoyſe*. 5 *Roane*, of old *Rhothomagus* the Metropolis of *Normandy*, & honoured with a Parliament erected here, An. 1501. In the chiefe Church of this town is the Sepulchre of *Iohn* Duke of *Bedford*, *Regent* of *France*: whoſe monument when a fooliſh Courtier perſwaded *Charles* the 8^t^ to deface; *God defend* (ſaith he) *that I ſhould wrong him dead, whom liuing, all the force of* France *could not reſiſt*. 6 *Falaiſe*, a town once of good ſtrength. As Duke *Robert* paſſed through this towne, hee beheld among a company of yong maides dancing, one *Arlet*, a skinners daughter: whoſe nimbleneſſe in her dance, made the Duke thinke ſhee was not ſluggiſh in a bed, & therefore he ſent for her to accompany him that night. To omit the immodeſt behauiour ſhe vſed at her lying downe: the Duke on her begat that night *William* the baſtard, King of *England*: in ſpight to whom, and diſgrace to his mother, the *Engliſh* call'd all whores *Harlets*, a word yet in vſe amongſt vs. 7 *Mortaigne*, which was the title or Earledome, which was giuen to *Iohn*, ſurnamed *Sans terre*, afterward King of *England*. 8 *Crecie*, a town in the Country of *Pontheiu*, lying on the Eaſt of *Normandy*: nigh vnto which *Edward* the third ouercame *Philip* of *Valoys*. 9 *Caux*. 10 *Verneile*. It is reported that when *Philip* the 2^d^ of *France*, had beſieged this towne, and that newes of it came to *Richard* the firſt of *England*, that hee ſhould proteſt in theſe words, *I will neuer turne my backe till I haue confronted the* French. For the performāce of which Princely

ly word, he brake through the Palace of *Westminster*, and came so vnexpected to *France*, that the *French* raised their siege, and departed.

The chief Hauen townes are *Hareflew*, *Deep*, & *New-haue*. Of these, the first was the first towne, which our victorious Prince K. *Henry* the fifth attempted, & took in, in *France*. The 2 is famous for its fidelity, and vnmoueable allegiance to *Henry* 4 of *France*, euen in the midst of his troubles: at that time whē the cōfederate Papists of the *Guisian* faction, calling themselues the *Holy League*, had beaten him out of almost all his other towns; & in derision calling him King of *Deep*. The 3 is by the *French* called *Haure de grace*, in Latin, *Franciscopolis*; because it was founded by *Francis* the first. This towne, was in the first ciuil warres in *France* about religion, yeelded into the hands of *Elizabeth* of *England* by the Prince of *Conde* & his faction: as a towne of caution, for such forces as she should on their behalfe leuie. The *French* King not liking a neighbour so potent, made peace with the Protestants, on that condition, that they should driue home the *English*. By this meanes hee weakned their forces for the present; depriued them of all hope of future aid frō our Queene; twisted his owne plots closer; & the next yeare, began a stronger warre vpon them, now ashamed anywhere to demaund succour.

The *Normans* were a people of *Norwegia*, & made their first irruptions about the yeare 700: when they so ransacked and plagued the maritime townes, that it was inserted in the Letany, *From Plague, Pestilence, & the fury of the Normans, good Lord, &c.* To quiet these people, & to secure himself, *Charles* the bald gaue them a part of *Neustria*; by them since called *Normannia*: Their first Duke was *Rollo*, An. 900; from whō in a direct line, the sixt, was *William* the Bastard, Conquerour, & King of *England*, An. 1067. After this, *Normandy* continued *English* till the daies of K. *John*, when *Philip Augustus* seized on all his estates in *France*, as forfeitures, A. 1202. The *English* then possessing the Dukedomes of *Normandy*, *Guien*, & *Aquitaine*: the Earledome of *Anion*, *Toureine*, *Maine*, *Poictiers*, & *Limosin*, being in all a far greater & better portion of the country, then the kings

of *France* themselues possessed it.

8. THE ISLE OF FRANCE.

THE ISLE OF FRANCE is sited in the circlings and confluences of *Seine*, and other petty brookes: as our Isle of *Ely* in *Cambridgeshire*, in the confluence of *Welland*, and other Riuers. It tooke its denomination from the *Francones*, who did first erect their kingdome in this place. The chiefe city of it is *Paris*, called formerly *Lutetia*, *quasi Luto sita*: as being sited in so clayie a soyle, that they vse as a common Proverbe to say, *It staines as the dirt of Paris*. The Vniuersity here, is accounted the first of *Europe*, containing 55 Colledges: built by *Charles* the *Great*, at the perswasion of *Alcuine* an *Englishman*, An. 800. *Francis* the first, whom the *French* call, *the father of the Muses*, intēded, being perswaded thereunto by *Reuchline*, & *Budæus*, (as great restorers of letters in those parts, as *Moore* in *England*, *Erasmus* in *Germany*:) to haue built here a Colledge, wherein should haue beene Professours of all Arts and Languages. Hee purposed to haue endowed it with 50000 Crownes of yearely reuenue, for the maintenance of his Professours and Schollers; whose number in all should haue beene, 600: But it went no further then the intent; for death tooke from him the time to actuate it. The whole Citty, is said to be in compasse ten miles; and is reported to haue beene built in the time of *Amasias* King of *Iudah*. It standeth in a most fertile soile, insomuch that when it was besieged by the Dukes of *Berry*, *Burgundy*, and *Bretagne*, with an army of 100000 men: neither the assailants without, nor the defendants within, felt any want of victuals; and yet the citizens, besides the souldiers were reckoned to be 500000. It is seated on the *Seine*, which serueth the Towne with litle Boates and Barges, (as the *Thames* Westward doth *London*:) the riuer ebbing and flowing no higher then *Pontelarch*, distant from *Paris* 75 miles, or thereabout. Strong it is not, and yet the *Parisians* haue a brag, that their towne was neuer conquered: the reason is, because vpon the least distresse, they compound with the enemy. When it was at its best strength, the *English* held it 16 yeares, & crown'd in it their owne *Henry* K. of *France*. The chief buildings of it, are the pallace of the *Louvre*, so much

talked

talked of: the Hals of Iustice, or as they call them, the House of Parliament, their Parliaments being as our Law-courts, our Parliaments as their *Conventus Ordinum*, or assembly of the States: and the Church of *Nostre Dame*. The second towne of note in it, is S *Denys*. 3 *Soissons*. once the seat of the King of *Soissons*: for only the Kings of *Paris* were called Kings of *France*. 4 *Charenton*, famous for the assiduous preaching here, of that excellent ornament of the *French* Church, *Peter du Moulin*. Here is in this Isle, the royall palace of *Fountaine bleau*, (that is, the faire Fountaine) the faireſt house not of *France*, but (as they say) of all Christendome: and indeed I haue heard trauellers of good faith report, that it farre exceedeth both for beautie and bigneſſe, the largeſt and braueſt of his Maiesties Houses in *England*. Here also are the royall mansions of Saint *Germans*, and *Boys de Vincennes*, in which last, the victorious *Henry* the fifth ended his dayes. Northward from *Paris*, and within the Isle, lyeth the Dukedome of VALOYS: whose prime Citties are *Senlis*, and *Luzarch*. It gaue name to all the *French* Kings, of the second branch of the *Capets*: which beginning in *Philip de Valoys*, An. 1328: ended in *Henry* the 3^d, 1589.

The *Francones* of whom first this Iland, and lastly, all the Kingdome tooke the name of *France*: were a people which liued in the great Forrest called *Sylva Hercynia* in *Germany*: who driuing the *Vangiones* out of their Countrey, there seated themselues: and called it after their owne name, *Franconia*. These *Iulius Cæsar* tamed, *Maximinus* slaughtered, *Constantine* vanquished, and *Iulian* the *Apostata* kept vnder: yet vnder the reigne of *Valentinian* the first, they began to shake off the clog of bondage: and diminishing their name with their encreaſe of power, called them *Franci*, or *Frankes*, that is *Freemen*. They were gouerned by Dukes, till the yeare 420, when *Pharamond* tooke on him the title of King. As for *France*, the first that euer set foote there, was *Meroueus*, who seeing the *Romans* on one side put to the worst by *Theodoric* and the *Gothes*; entred together with the *Burgundians* on the other: seazed on the *Isle of France*, subdued *Paris*, and

made it the seat of his Kingdome. Afterward when they had fully seated themselues heere, the Kings vsed to divide their Kingdome according to the number of their sonnes. Hence haue we a King of *Orleance*, a King of *Austrasia*, a King of *Soyssons*; a King of *France*, which alwayes was he, and he onely, who had his seat in *Paris*.

A.C.	The Kings of *France*.		
420	1 *Pharamond* 11	632	11 *Dagobertus* 14
431	2 *Clodius* 18	646	12 *Clodoueus* II. 17
449	3 *Merouens* 10	663	13 *Clotarius* III. 4
459	4 *Childericus* 26	667	14 *Childericus* III. 12
485	15 *Clodouæus M. primus Rex Chr.* 30	680	15 *Theodoricus* 14
		694	16 *Clodouæus* III. 4
515	6 *Childobertus* 45	698	17 *Childebertus* II. 18
560	7 *Clotarius* 5	716	18 *Dagobertus* II. 6
565	8 *Cherebertus* 9	722	19 *Childericus* IV. 5
574	9 *Childericus* II. 14	727	20 *Theodoricus* II. 15
588	10 *Clotarius* II. 44	742	21 *Childericus* V, was

the last of the *Morouignian* Family: hee was deposed by *Pepin*, son to *Charles Martell*, the Pope giuing assent and approbatiõ to his proceedings. This *Pepin*, and his Father *Martell*, were *Mayres* of the Palace to the former Kings. These *Mayres* were originally Comptrollers of the Kings house, and had nothing to doe with the affaires of State. But *Clotayre* the 2, to ease himselfe and his successours of a burden so weighty; made the *Mayres*, Vicars generall of his Empire. From henceforward the Kings followed their pleasures, shewing themselues onely on *Mayday*, and then being seated in a chariot, adorned with flowres, and drawne by foure oxen. As for the *Mayre*, hee openeth packets, heareth and dispatcheth forreine Embassadours, giueth remedie to the cõplaints of the subiects, maketh lawes and repealeth them: an authority somewhat like that of the *Præfecti Prætorio*, in the time of the *Roman* Emperours. Vnder *Dagobert* the first, *Pepin* was *Mayre*, who continued in that office till the raigne of *Clouis* the third, & then hee died: leauing his authority to *Charles Martell*, his base son. This *Charles* did to the Kings of *France* great seruice, for which hee was created

Duke

Duke or *Prince of the French*. Yet would not he (though the Estate was at his disposure) settle it in himselfe: it being his vsuall saying, *that he had rather rule a King, then be one*. As for his son *Pepin*, he succeeding his Father in authority, but not in heroick resolutions; was by Pope *Zachary* the first, invested with the Dukedome of *France*: and the vnfortunate King *Childericus* had his powle shauen, and thrust into a Monastery. For this investiture; both *Pepin* and his son *Charles* the great, did good seruice to the *Roman Prelates*: and they to requite their kindnesses, gaue vnto the last the Empire of the West; and the title of *most Christian King*. The sonnes of this most worthy Emperour, did most vnworthily degenerate.

A.C. The second race of *French* Kings.

751	1	*Pepin*	18	891	8	*Odo*, or *Eudes*.
769	2	*Carolus M.*	46	900	9	*Carolus simplex*	27
815	3	*Lodovicus Pius*	26	927	10	*Rodul.* Burgundio	2
841	4	*Carolus*	38	929	11	*Lodovicus* IIII.	27
879	5	*Lodovicus* Balbus	2	956	12	*Lotharius*	31
881	6	*Lodovicus* III.	5	987	13	*Lodovic.* V.	was the
886	7	*Carolus Crassus*	5	last of the Mongrell issue of *Charles* the great: in which time, forreiners were their Kings; & the Rulers of the Provinces fell from the *French* obedience, and vsurped entire gouernment. These troubles made way to *Hugh*, surnamed *Capet*, (either of his great head, or because when hee was a boy, hee was wont to snatch off his Fellowes cappes) to ascend the Royall Throne of *France*. A Prince of a strange blood, and only hoysed vp by the people, to the prejudice of *Charles* of *Loraine*, the true Heire of *France*; as brother to *Lotharius*, and Vncle to *Lodovicus*, the last kinges of this line.			

A.C. The third race of *French* Kings.

988	1	*Hugh* Capet	9	1181	7	*Philip* II.	43
997	2	*Robert*	34	1224	8	*Lewis* VIII.	3
1031	3	*Henry*	39	1227	9	*S. Lewis*	44
1061	4	*Philip*	49	1271	10	*Philip* III.	15
1110	5	*Lodovicus* VI.	48	1286	11	*Philip* the faire IV.	28
1138	6	*Lewis* VII.	53				

1314 12 *Lewis Huttin:* after whose death the Crowne by right should haue descended to *Ioane* his daughter, deposed by the next King. 2.

1316 13 *Philip the long*, partly by threats, promises, and intreaty, made the Nobles and Commons to enact a Law, for disabling the succession of women. A Law (saith *Haillan*) that could not possibly be attributed to *Pharamond*; who was King of the *Francones*, but neuer had foot of land in *France*, his grandchild *Meroueus*, being the first that euer passed the *Rhene*. 5

1321 14 *Charles the faire*. After whose decease beganne the warres of the *English* for the Crowne of *France*: *Edward* 3^d^ of *England*, being son to *Isabel*, daughter to *Philip* the faire, and sister to the three last Kings. But the *French* chose *Philip* of *Valoys*, son vnto *Iohn* of *Valoys*, brother to *Philip* the faire: of which *Iohn* it is said, that he was son to a King, brother to a King, vncle to a King, father to a King, yet hee himselfe was no King, 7

1328 15 *Philip* of *Valoys*. In this kings dayes was fought the battle of *Crecie*. The *French* army consisted of about 70000 souldiers, the *English* had but 11800 men: yet God blessed the *English*, by whose valour fell that day, *Iohn* King of *Bohemia*, 11 Princes, 80 Barons, 120 Knights, and 30000 common souldiers, A. 1343. 22.

1350 16 *Iohn*. In his raigne was fought the battle of *Poiteirs*, wherein *Edward* the *Blacke Prince*, with an hand-full of wearied souldiers, being in all but 8000, ouercame the *French* Army consisting of 40000 men. They slew, besides the Nobles, 10000 souldiers: & tooke prisoners King *Iohn* & *Philip* his son, 70 Earles, 50 Barons, & 1200 Gentlemen, or thereabouts. 14.

1364 17 *Charles* IV, called the *Wise*, an attribute which King *Lewis* the 11th could not approue of: it being (as hee said) but a foolish part, to giue to his younger brother *Philip*, the Dukedome of *Burgundy*: and withall, the Heire of *Flanders* to wife. 17

1381 18 *Charles* the VI, in whose life *Henry* the 5th pursued his

his right in *France*: & hauing an army of 15000, confronted an hoſt of *Frenchmen*, cõſiſting of aboue 52000: whereof he ſlew 5 Dukes, 8 Earles, 25 Lords, 8000 Knights and Gentlemen of note, & 15000 of the Commons: the *Engliſh* looſing but one Duke, one *E*arle, and 600 ſouldiers. This vnfortunate Prince loſt all that his predeceſſour *Philip* had taken from *Iohn* of *England*. 42

1423 19 *Charles* VII, who droue the *Engliſh*, (then divided by domeſtick diſſention) out of all *France*. 38

1461 20 *Lewis* XI, who got *Prouence*, with the title of *Naples*, *Burgundy*, and *Picardy*. Of whom ye ſhall find in the chamber of accoũnts, a reckoning of 2 ſhillings for new ſleeues to his old doublet, & three halfepence for liquor to greaſe his boots. 23

1484 21 *Charles* VIII, who quickly wonne, and ſo ſoone loſt, the Kingdome of *Naples*. 14

1498 22 *Lewis* XII, who wonne *Millaine*, and divided *Naples* with King *Ferdinand* the Catholique: but was depriued of his part in ſhort ſpace. 17

1515 23 *Francis* the perpetuall adverſary to *Charles* the 5th, becauſe (as he ſaid) the Emperour could endure no equall, and he no ſuperiour. He was taken in the battaile of *Pavia*, and put to a grieuous ranſome. 32

1547 24 *Henry* II, droue the ſaid *Charles* out of *Germany*: and tooke from him *Mets*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*. 13

1559 25 *Francis* II. 1

1560 26 *Charles* IX, the author of the Maſſacre at *Paris*. 14

1574 27 *Henry* III, ſtript of his Kingdome and life, by the *Guiſians* and *Spaniards*. 15

1589 28 *Henry* IIII, king of *Navarre*, (the firſt of the houſe of *Burbon*) ruin'd the league of the houſe of *Guiſe*: and hauing driuen the *Spaniard* out of *France*, into which he was called by thoſe of that potent and rebellious faction: after a ten yeares time of peace, was moſt villanouſly ſlaine by *Raviliac*. 21

1610 29 *Lewis* XIII, now liuing: To theſe 29 Kings of the *Capets*, adde 13 of the *Carolonignians*, and 21 of the *Merouig-*

nignians: and the whole number of the Kings of *France*, will amount to 63.

The revenewes of this crown haue much altered. *Lewis* the 11th gathered one Million and a halfe of Crownes; *Francis* the first, brought them to 3 Millions: his succeſſor *Henry* the 2d, to ſix; *Charles* the 9th, to ſeauen; *Henry* the third, to ten; and now they are inhanced to fifteene. But what needs more be ſaid then that of *Lewis* the 11th, who ſaid that *France* was a Meddow, which he mowed euery yeare, & as often as he liſted: & indeed their impoſitions cannot but bee great, ſince there are no leſſe then 30000 vnder officers, imployed to gather them. Hence I beleeue ſprung that wiſh of *Maximilian* the Emperour, which was, that he, (if it were poſſible) might be a God: & that hauing two ſons, the eldeſt might be a God after him; & the ſecond K. of *France*. And this alſo was the cauſe, that in the wars between *Charles* the fift, & *Francis* the firſt, when the Emperors Herald had bid defiance to the King, from *Charles* Emperour of *Germany*, King of *Caſtile*, *Leon*, *Arragon*, & *Naples*, Arch-duke of *Auſtria*, with the reſt of his titles: The King commaunded the Heralds to returne the challenge from *Francis* King of *France*, commanding them to repeat *France* as many times, as the other had petty Earledomes in his ſtile.

The Armes of *France* in the daies of *Pharamond*, were *Gules*, 3 Crownes *Or*: *Clouis* the great, altered them to *Azure*, *Semi* of *Floure de Luces*, *Or*: *Charles* the ſixt to *Azure*, 3 *Floure de Luces*, *Or*. So their *Paradine*.

The chief orders of Knighthood in this kingdome, were firſt of *the Gennet*, founded by *Charles Martell*, *Maior* of the *French* Pallace, & ſo called, either from *Iane* his wife: as *Haillan* would haue it: or from the Gennets of *Spaine*, ouer whom he triumphed at the Battle of *Tours*, as *Bellay* writeth. It ended in the daies of S. *Lewis*: the Knights of the order wore a Ring, wherein was engraued the forme of a Gennet.

2. Of the *Pairrie*, or twelue Peeres, ſo called, *quaſi pares inter ſe*, inſtituted by *Charles* the Great, in his warres againſt the *Saracens*. Sixe of theſe were of the Clergie. 1, the Archbiſhop and Duke of *Rhemes*: 2, the Archbiſhop and Duke of *Leon*

3

3, the Archbishop and Duke of *Langers*: 4 Bishop & Earle of *Beauois*: 5 Bishop and Earle of *Nayon*: And 6, Bishop & Earle of *Chaulons*. And sixe others of the temporality. 1 The Duke of *Burgundy*: 2 Duke of *Normandy*: 3 Duke of *Guienne*. 4 Earle of *Tholouse*: 5 Earle of *Champaigne*: 6 Earle of *Flanders*. These are they so much memoriz'd in the Legends of the olde *French* Writers. At this time the auncient *Pairries* of the temporalitie are returned to the Crowne, and new erected in their places.

3. Of the *Starre*, begun by *John* of *France*, A. 1352. They wore about their neckes a coller of gold, at the which hanged a *Star*: the word *Monstrant regibus astra viam*. This order was disgraced by his son *Charles*, in communicating it to his guard: & so it ended.

4. Of *S. Michael*, instituted by King *Lewis* the eleuenth, An. 1469: It consisted first of 36 Knights, which afterward were augmented to 300. They wore a coller wouen with cockle shels: the word, *Immensi tremor Oceani*. It tooke the name from the picture of Saint *Michael* conquering the diuel, which was annex'd to the Coller. Some thinke, that the invocation of S. *Michael*, was in allusion vnto the 10th of *Daniel*. Others say, he tooke S. *Michael* in regard of an apparition of that Saint, to his Father *Charles* the 7th, on *Orleance* bridge, in his warres against the *English*.

5. Of the *Holy Ghost*, ordained by *Henry* the third, An. 1570. The Knights are sworne by solemne oath, to persecute the *Hugonots*, and fauour the *Romish* Catholiques. Their Robe is a black veluet mantle, powdred with Lillies, & flames of gold & siluer: none are admitted to this order, who cannot proue their nobility by three descents at least. The Coller is of *Flowres de lys*, and flames of gold: with a Crosse, & a doue on it pendant: The reason of the institution was, because the order of Saint *Michael* began to grow too common among the vndeseruing: which order he took not away, but mingled with this: it being by him ordained, that the next day after the Collar of the Holy Ghost is giuen, that of Saint *Michael* should bee added, if the honoured had it not before. It was called by the name of the

Holy

Holy Ghoſt, becauſe this *Henry* was on a Whitſunday choſen King of *Poland*.

I omit the other petty orders: as thoſe of the *Cock* and *Dog*, by them of *Montmorencie*: of the *Porcupine*, by them of *Orleance*: and of the *Thiſtle*, by them of *Burbon*.

9. LA BEAVSSE.

BELSIA or LA BEAVSSE, the ſeat once of the auncient *Bellocaſſi*: hath on the Eaſt, *France*, or the Iſle: on the Weſt, *Main*: on the North, *Normandy*: and on the South, the *Loyre*.

The chiefe citties of it are 1 *Eſtampes*, 2 *Chartres*, in latine called *Carnutum*: a town which giueth title to a *Vidame* or *Vicedominus*: an honour vſed only in *France*. *M Milles* writeth, that there are but foure of them, viz: this of *Chartres*: 2ly thoſe of *Amiens*, 3ly *Chalons*, and 4ly *Gerberoy*. But certainely *France* hath more of them, as at *Rhemes*, *Mans*, &c. and formerly had as many of them as it had Biſhops: the *Vicedominus*, being to the Biſhop in his temporals; as the *Vicecomes* or *Vicount*, anciently to the Earle, in his judicials. The third and principall city of it is *Orleance*, once the ſeate royall of its owne Kings: & now commonly the title of the ſecond ſon of *France*. It is daintily ſeated on the *Loyre*, and is one of the ſweeteſt and moſt pleaſant citties of *France*. This towne long felt the force of an *Engliſh* ſiege: in which died great *Montacute* Earle of *Salisbury*: and from which it was deliuered by the valour of *Ioane la pucelle*, or the virgin; and the diviſions then and there riſen, betweene the *Engliſh* and *Burgundian*. It was called by *Cæſar*, *Genabum*: by the writers of middle times *Aurelia*, and the country about it *Aurelianenſis* (as now *Orleanoys*) and that worthily. For in the yeare 276, the Emperour *Aurelius* built it, out of the ruines of olde *Genabum*. It was made an Vniuerſity by *Philip* the faire, An. 1312: and intended chiefly to the ſtudy of the Ciuill lawes, as it ſtill continueth. 4 *Tury*. 5 *Angerville*.

This Province, ſince *Orleance* left off to bee a Kingdome, hath beene firmely incorporated into the *French* Monarchie: and neuer ſtaggered in its obedience to *France*, but then onely, when *France* was at the point to haue beene loſt vnto *England*.

10. BERRY and 11. BVRBON.

The Country of BERRY is invironed with *Poicton, Tourein, La Beausse, Champagne, Burbon,* and *Limosin.*

It is called in Latine, *Biturigum Regio,* of the chiefe citty *Bituris,* now *Bourges*: & is so stored with sheep, that when they taxe a man for too much lying in a greater number then trueth, they will say, *Fy, there are not so many sheepe in* Berry.

The Province is watered with the riuer *Cher,* & containeth 33 walled townes: the chiefe of which are 1 *Bourges,* formerly called *Avaricum,* the revolt of which Town in *Cæsars* time, gaue such a checke to his proceedings, that hee was faine to stretch his wit and valour on the tenter-hookes, before it was againe yeelded to him. It is said to haue beene built by *Ogyges, Noes* grand-child, who called it *Bitogyges,* which by corruption fell vnto *Bituriges*: an Etymology, that were it as deare bought, as farre fetched, it might haue beene good for Ladies: sure I am, it is not for Schollers. Others call it more probably *Bituris, quasi Biturris,* from two faire Towres formerly erected in it, one whereof is yet in part standing. Hereunto alludeth an ancient Grammarian.

Turribus à binis inde vocor Bituris.

From two Towres which were builded here,
The name of Bituris I beare.

Calamenus calleth it the honor of all learning, & storehouse of learned men: for it is indeed a flouri shing Vniuersity. 2 *Sancerre* called of old *Sacrum Ceveris,* frō *Ceres,* as it seemeth, here worshipped. It is a towne of good strenth, and was consigned ouer vnto the Protestants, 1570, as a towne of caution, for the more sincere obseruing of the articles of peace, then newly agreed on. 3 *Argenton,* the title or honour of *Philip de Comines,* that excellent Historian; who diued so deepely into, and writ so plainly of the state affaires: that *Katharine de Medices* vsed to say, that he had made as many Heretickes in policy, as *Luther* had in Religion. He was from his towne vulgarly called *Monsieur de Argenton.* 4 *Chasteau Rous.*

This countrey, after the decease of Count *Harpen,* who going to the holy land, sold it to K. *Philip* the first, A. 1096; was neuer aliened

aliened from the Crowne: vnleſſe it were for the portion of the Kings yonger ſon, which they call the *Appennages*.

On the Southeaſt of *Berry*, & on the Weſt of *Burgundy*, lieth BVRBON. It is watered with the riuers of *Loyre*, and *Allier*. The chief cities of it are 1 *Burbon* (formerly *Boya*) naming the whole Province. 2 *Molins* vpon a litle riuulet called *Elauer*. 3 *Nevers*, honoured with an auncient Dukedome; belonging at this time to the Princes of the houſe of *Mantua*: from which the country about, is called *Nivernoys*.

This Province in the dayes of the degenerate iſſue of *Charles* the great, was ſeized on by the *Dampiers*: the laſt of which was *Archembald Dampierre*: whoſe daughter & heire *Beatrix*, was married to *Robert*, yonger ſon to S. *Lewis*, 1308: from whom are deſcended the preſent Kings of *France*, the Princes of *Conde*, & Dukes of *Soiſſons*, and *Monpenſier*.

12. BEAVOIS, and AVERGNE.

BEAVOIS, once the dwelling of the *Bellovaci*: is a ſmall Province, at the Southeaſt of *Burbon*. The chief townes are *Ville Franche*, 2 *Gerberoy*, a Vidamate, & 3 *Beau-vieu* a See Epiſcopall. In the time of our *Richard* the firſt, one *Philip* was Biſhop here: who being a martiall man, & much annoying our border: was by King *Richard*, in a skirmiſh fortunately taken, and put in priſon. The Biſhop hereupon complained to the Pope: who wrote in the behalfe of his ſon, as an Eccleſiaſticall perſon, and a ſhepheard of the Lords. The King ſent vnto the Pope, the armour he was taken in: and engraued thereon the words, which *Iacobs* ſonnes vſed when they had ſold their brother *Ioſeph*, and preſented their Father with his coat, viz: *Vide utrum filii tui tunica ſit vel non*: which the Pope viewing, ſwore it was rather the coat of a ſon of *Mars*, then a ſon of the Church: and ſo bid the King vſe his pleaſure.

The firſt Lord of *Beavoys* was *Omphroy*, brother to *Artand* of *Lyonoys*, Anno 989: in whoſe iſſue it continued till the yeare 1400, or thereabout: when *Edward* the laſt Lord, dying without iſſue, gaue it vnto *Lewis* ſurnamed the *Good*, D. of *Burbon*.

AVERGNE is ſeated on the South of *Burbon*. It is watered with the *Loyre*, vvhich hath his head in the mountaines of this coun-

Countrey; and *Eleuer*. This Province takes its name from the *Averni*, ouer whom *Vercingetorix*, that so long put *Cæsar* to his trumps, with 238000 men, was King. He kept his residence at *Gergovia* (now *Clermont*) the Metropolis of this Province: the next to which is Saint *Floure*, invincible by reason of its situation. 3 *Claudes Aigues*. 4 *Marignes*. Here is also the Towne and Signeurie of *Aubigny*, which was giuen by *Charles* the sixt, to *Robert*, second son of *Alan* Steward Earle of *Lennox*: and is still an honourable title among that Noble Family.

This Lordship was vnited to *Burbon*, 1419, by the marriage of *Iohn* Duke of *Burbon*, and *Bonne* Countesse of *Avergne*.

14. LIMOSIN.

LIMOSIN is inuironed with *Berry*. *Poictou*, *Xaintoigne*, & *Avergne*: it hath its name *quasi in Limo sita*, from the dirty soile. This coũtry is moistned with the riuers *Vienne* & *Vexerew*. The chief cities are *Tulles* in the South; *Tuviers*, & *Maignai* in the midland; & *Limoges* in the North. At the taking of which last city newly revolted, *Edw.* the Black Prince could by no meanes be allured to pitty the distressed citizens, till pursuing his enemies, he saw 3 *French* Gentlemen make head against his army, the cõsideratiõ of whose magnanimity drew him to pity, where before he vowed revenge. And lastly *Chaluz*, at the besieging of which, our *Rich.* the first was slain by a shot frõ an Arbalist: the vse of which warlike engin, hee first shewed vnto the *French*. Whernpõ a *French* Poet made these verses, in the person of *Atropos*.

Hoc volo, non aliâ Richardum morte perire,
Vt qui Francigenis Balistæ primitùs usum
Tradidit, ipse suirem primitùs experiatur:
Quamque aliis docuit, in se vim sentiat artis.

It is decreed: thus must great *Richard* die,
As he that first did teach the *French* to dart
An Arbalist; 'tis just he first should trie
The strength, and taste the fruits of his own Art.

The man which shot him was named *Bertram de Gurdon*, who being brought before the King, (for the King neglecting his wound, neuer gaue ouer the assault, till hee had mastered the place) boldly justified his action, as done in defence of his coũtrey:

trey: and to revenge the death of his Father & Brother, whom this King had slaine. Which said, the King caused him to be set at liberty, & gaue him 100 shillings sterling. When *Henry* the 3d of *England* released his right in the Provinces of *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Poictiers*, *Tourcine*, & *Maine*, An. 1259: *Lewis* the ninth, to whom this release was made, gaue him in exchange 300000l of *Anjou* money, the Dutchy of *Guyen*, the countrey of *Xaintoigne*, as far as to the riuer *Charent*, and this *Limosin*. Since which time it hath beene sometimes *French*, most times *English*, till their generall expulsion by *Charles* the seuenth.

15. PERIGORT, and 16 QVERCV.

Southwest to *Limosin* is the Countrey of PERIGORT, and more South is the Province of QVERCV: both which vpon the capitulation made by *Iohn* of *France*, then prisoner, and *Edward* the 3d of *England*, were deliuered vp to the *English*: and from them againe recouered by *Charles* the seuenth. The chief towns of *Quercu* are 1 *Mountalbon*, in vaine besieged by the present *French* King *Lewis*, in his warre against those of the Religion; this being one of their cautionary and pledge Townes. It is situate on the *Garond*. 2 *Cahors*, built on the rising of an hill, a beautifull rich city, and of an ovall forme. The chiefe places of note in *Perigort*, are 1 *Perigeux*, standing on the small riuer *Ila*, in the very midst of this little countrey, whereof it is the Metropolis: and 2 *Sarlet*.

On the North of *Perigort* is the little country of ANGOVLMOYS: whose chief town is *Angolesme*, an auncient Dukedome.

In the Northeastward corner of *Limosin*, is an *Elme*, whose boughes extend themselues into foure Provinces, viz: *Berry*, 2 *Burbon*. 3 *Averne*, 4 *Limosin*.

17. DAVLPHINE.

DAVLPHINE is environed with *Avergne*, Westward: *Provence*, Southward: *Savoy*, Eastward: & *Bresse*, Northward: and had this name from *Daulphine* wife to *Guigne*, the second Prince of this Province. The *Rhoane* glideth all along the country, washing the wals of *Lyons*, (where it is conjoyned with the *Zone*,) a famous Mart towne and Vniuersity: from whence the country round about is now called *Lyonnois*. It is by the

Latine

Latine Writers called *Lugdunum*. These Marts were in former times holden at *Geneva*, from thence remoued hither by *Lewis* the eleuenth, for the enriching of his owne Kingdome. And when *Iulio* the 2 had excommunicated *Lewis* the twelfth, hee commaunded by his Apostolicall authority, that they should be transferred to *Geneva* againe: but therein his pleasure was neuer obeyed. As for the Vniuersity, questionlesse it was very ancient: for euen in the time of *C. Caligula*, it was a seate of learning. For in this towne before an Altar consecrated to *Augustus*, this *Caligula* instituted some *Olympick* games, as it were of the *Greek* and *Roman* eloquence. This Victor was honoured according to his merite: but the vanquished were either with their owne tongues to blot out their writings, to bee ferulaed, or be drowned in the next riuer. Hence that of *Iuvenal*, *Lugdunensem rhetor dicturus ad aram*. Yet doe I not referre the beginning of the Academie to this, for doubtlesse it is far younger. It is a very delicate towne, and the See of an Archbishop, one of which was *Irenæus*, that renowned man in the Primitiue Church. 2 *Valence*, which was the title of *Cæsar Borgia*, sonne to Pope *Alexander* the sixth: vvho casting off his Cardinals hat, vvas by *Charles* the eighth made Duke *Valentinoys*. 3 *Vienna*, to vvhich *Archelaus* sonne and successour to *Herod* the *Ascalonite*, King of the *Iewes*, vvas banished by *Augustus*. It is novv famous, in that it giueth name to the first sonne of *France*, being intituled *Daulphine* of *Viennoys*. The more invvard citties are *Grenoble*, vvhere a Parliament vvas instituted, Anno 1453. 2 *Romans*, *&c.*

This Countrey, together vvith *Provence*, and *Savoy*, vvere part of the kingdome of *Burgundy*, & so cõtinued till the yeare 1101: in vvhich *Henry* the Emperour, being troubled by the thunders of Pope *Gregory* the seuenth, aliàs *Hildebrand*, and his successours: *Guigne* the fat, Earle of *Grisinaudon*, seized on this Prouince, naming it after the name of his sonne, and successours vvife, *Daulphine*. In this Family it cõtinued till the yeare 1349. In vvhich, *Humbert* the last of this line, being surcharged vvith vvarres by *Ame* Earle of *Savoy*, entred into an order of Religion: selling his countrey at a small rate, to *Philip* of *Valoys* King

of *France*, on this condition, that the heire apparant to the Crowne should be instiled *Daulphine* of *Viennoys*: quartering his Armes with *France*, which are a Dolphine *Hauriant Or*, in a a field *Azure*, as they are blazoned by *Paradine*.

Of all *French* Gouernours, he of *Daulphine* hath the greatest priviledges, hauing in his owne power the disposing of all offices within the Province.

In the mountaines bordering on this country, and lying betweene it, *Savoy*, *Provence*, and *Peidmont*: there doe dwell a sort of people which the *French*, as we read in their stories, call *Vaudoys*. These are the progeny of the *Albigenses*, which about the yeare 1100, when the Popish doctrine and jurisdiction beganne to settle to a head: manfully stood for the liberty and purity of the Church: and kept on foote the doctrine which from their predecessours they had receiued: and little differed from that renewed by *Luther* and *Calvine* in after times. In the yeare 1250, or thereabouts, they were by a long and bloody warre waged against them by Popes and *French* Kings, almost vtterly rooted out: when vnder the conduct of *Raimund* Earle of *Tholouse*, they had for 28 yeares made good their side by force of Armes. The remainder of this people preferring their consciences before their countries, retired vp into these mountainous places. Here they liued a godly and laborious life, painfully tilling the ground, restoring hamlets which formerly had beene destroyed by warre, and teaching the very rockes in a manner to yeeld herbage for the nourishment of cattle: insomuch that places which at their comming thither scarce yeelded foure Crownes yearely: were by their good husbandry made worth 350 Crownes a yeare vnto the Lord of them. Lasciuiousnesse in speech one with another they vsed not: blasphemy against the honour of GOD they abhorred: neither was the name of the deuill at any time in their mouthes: and this their enemies were forced to acknowledge and confesse, when they were afterward in troubles. All the faults proued against them, were, that when they came into any neighbouring Churches, they prayed immediatly to GOD, without relation to any of the Saints: and vvhen they came by Crosses e-

rected in the high way, they bowed not before them. Thus liued this poore people, neither embracing the Popes doctrine, nor acknowledging his supremacy, the space of 300 yeares, vntouched & vnquestioned; euen till the latter end of the raigne of *Francis* the first. But then persecution raging against the *Lutherans*, they were accused, & inhumanely handled, in the Massacre of *Merindol* & *Chabrieres* aboue mentioned. Yet here vnto this day they liue & continue in the faith. If now the Papists will needes aske mee, where was our Faith before the time of *Luther*; I may answere that here it was: that here God was worshipped according to the manner by himselfe prescribed, & by the reformed Churches followed. Here I say were those few *Israelites* hidden, which had not bowed their knees vnto *Baal*.

18. LANGVEDOC.

LANGVEDOC is encompassed with the *Pyrenean* hils, *Gascoyne*, the riuer *Rhodanus*, or *Rhosne*, and the Mediterranean Sea. Whereas the other Frenchmen in an affirmation say *Ouy*, these of this country say *Oc*; & therefore *Ortelius* conjectures it was called *Languedoc*. But the trueth is, it tooke denominuation frō the *Gothes*; who raigning long in this country, left behinde thē a smacke of their language: and therefore it was called *Languegotia*, and now *Euphoniæ gratia*, tearmed *Languedotia*, or *Languedoc*, that is the *Gothes* language.

It is moistned with the currents of the Riuer *Auraurius*, 2 *Lieran*, 3 *Orbe*, 4 *Ally*; frō which last, the *Albigenses* (who first stoutly resisted the Popish doctrine and Supremacy) tooke their name. The first of these disburdeneth it selfe into the *Rhosne*; the last, into the Sea. The chief cities are 1 *Narbon*, the first *Roman* Colony (next after *Carthage*) out of *Italy*. In *Italy* it selfe, as *Breerwood* reckoneth, were no lesse then 150 Colonies: 57 in *Africke*, 29 in *Spaine*, 26 in *France*, in *England* foure only, in *Syria* 20: & in other countries some, but very few in respect of the largenes of the territories. These Colonies were instituted partly to represse rebellions in the conquered countries: partly to resist a forraine enemy, partly to reward the auncient Souldiers, partly to relieue the poorer sort, and partly to purge and empty the Citty of the superfluity and redundance of her

people. Now if the question bee asked whether a Colony or a Fortresse be more behoofefull, I answere with *Boterus* in his *Raggio di stato*, that a Fortresse is more fit for suddaine vse; and a Colony for continuance: the former are quickly erected, and perhaps as soone lost; the other require some time of setling, & are after of good sufficiency to defend themselues. As we see in our times, the *Spanish* Colonies of *Septa* and *Tanger* in *Africke*; and our owne of *Calais*, which was the last towne wee lost on the firme land. This *Narbon* was in the infancy of the *Romane* Empire, the most populous and greatest towne of all *France*: in so much as from it all this part of *France*, was called *Gallia Narbonensis*. A Province of which *Pliny* deliuereth vs this censure: *Narbonensis Gallia agrorum cultu, morum virorumque dignatione, opum amplitudine, nulli prouinciarum postponenda: breviterque Italia potius quàm prouincia.* It was also called *Gallia Braccata*, from the garments that the Inhabitants did weare, which were much like to the Trouzes, which are worne by the *Irish* footmen, and are called in Latine *Bracca*. 2 *Mons pessulanus*, or *Montpelier*, where the present King of *France*, in his warres against those of the Religion, receiued a memorable defeat. It is seated on the Sea side, & is an Vniuersity famous for the study of Law and Physicke, 3 *Nismes*, where are to be seene the reliques of a Pallace, built by *Adrian* the Emperour. 4 *Agde*. 5 *Lodeue*.

In the falling of the *Romane* Empire, as we read in *Du Haillan*, the *Gothes* not only spoiled *Italy*, but also *France*; erecting the kingdome of *Ostrogothes* in *Italy*, of the *Visigothes*, or Western *Gothes*, in *Languedoc*: and leauing *Italy* by compulsion, erected another kingdome of *Ostrogothes*, or Easterne *Gothes* in *Prouence*. *Charles* the great broke the neck of this Kingdome, being before sensibly falne almost to nothing; & gaue the title of Earle of *Tholouse*, being the Metropolis of the *Gothish* Empire, to *Thurfin* one of the race of the ancient Kings, on the condition he would be christened: since which time the name and Lordship of this coũtry, lay buried vnder the title of *Tholouse*. In this race it cõtinued till after the yeare 1122: when *Raimond* the fift of that name, & last of this race, fauoring the doctrine of

the

the *Albigenſes*, was condemned for an Heretick, curſed by the Pope, and perſecuted by the *French* Kings, *Philip* the ſecond, *Lewis* the 8th, & S. *Lewis*. This laſt, willing to make a peaceable compoſition, married his brother *Alphonſo*, to *Iane* daughter & heire to Count *Raimond*, with this clauſe, that if it ſhould happen theſe two to dye without iſſue, then *Languedoc* ſhould bee incorporated to the Crowne. *Raimond* agreed, the marriage was ſolemnized, A. 1249: they both died without iſſue, 1270; & *Languedoc* returned to the Crowne in the dayes of *Philip* the third.

19. PROVENCE.

PROVENCE is environed with *Languedoc*, *Daulphine*, *Peidmont*, & the *Mediterranean* Sea. It tooke this name firſt from the *Romans*: who being called in by the *Marſilians*, to revenge a priuate wrong, wholly poſſeſſed themſelues of this coūtry; calling it κατ' ἐξοχὴν The P*r*ouince. Vnder their Empire it continued ſubiect, till *Stilico* Captaine to *Honorius* the Emperour, called the *Burgundians* into *France*, to expell the *French* then newly entred. This people at that time erected their *Burgundian* kingdome, of which this country was a member: till frō them it was wreſted by the *Oſtrogothes*, A. 504. But their Empire decaying, it fell to the lot of *Lewis*, ſon to *Lewis* the Gentle, ſon to *Charles* the great: together with *Burgundy*, and *Italy*. The daughter of this *Lewis*, *Hermingrade*, was married to *Boſon* Earle of *Ardennes*: from whoſe ſecond ſonne *Lewis*, the *Berengarii* tooke both *Italy*, and *Provence*. Their iſſue joyned it, till the Lady *Doulce* conveyed it by a marriage, to *Raimond* Earle of *Barcelone*, A. 1082: whoſe ſon being called to the crowne of *Arragon*, brought *Provence* and *Catelogne* for his dowry. His ſon *Alphonſo* the ſecond, gaue it to his ſecond ſonne *Raimond*: and by the marriage of *Beatrix*, daughter of *Raimond*, with *Charles* Earle of *Anjou*; this Country fell into the lappe of *France*, Anno 1262. This Earle *Charles*, by Pope *Vrban* the fourth, was crowned King of *Naples*: whoſe fourth ſucceſſour Q. *Ioane*, being driuen out of *Naples*, by *Lewis* of *Hungary*, and againe reſtored by *Clement* the ſixt; gaue to him as a recompence of his fauour, the Citty of *Avignion*, and the

territories about it, called the country *Venaiscin*. A. 1352.

After this donation, the said *Ioane* made *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou*, brother to *Charles* the first, her heire, who possessed by this donation, the rest of *Provence*, & the title of *Naples*: whose grandchild *Rhene*, dying without any issue surviving him, gaue all his titles & possessions to *Lewis* the 11th, K. of *France*, 1480. This *Lewis* in that troublesome warre against the three Dukes, made *Iohn* of *Chalons*, a Tributary Prince of *Orange*, of free power and absolute jurisdiction to make lawes, coyne money, pardon all crimes, with, to write himselfe, *By the Grace of God Prince of Orange*: and all other prerogatiues fitting an absolute Potentate, An. 1475. So that now the Kings of *France* are the least Masters of this *Province*, and yet they haue diuers good townes in it. Of these the principall are 1 *Marseiles*, a famous Mart Towne, and once a Colony of the *Phocians*. 2 *Aix*, where a Parliament was instituted An. 1501. This towne was of old called *Aquæ Sextiæ*, of *Sextius* its Founder, and the hot bathes. By this towne were the *Cimbri* discomfited by *Marius*: who vnwilling to venture his army on the enemy vnited, (for they were no lesse then 300000 fighting men: and lately fleshed in the ouerthrow of *Manlius* and *Cepio*, two Consuls:) permitted them quietly to passe by his Campe, the *Barbarians* in their passage scornefully asking his souldiers, what seruice they would commaund them to *Rome*. But when for their easier march through the *Alpes*, the *Cimbri* had divided thēselues into 3 cōpanies, *Marius* seuerally setting on thē all, put thē all to the sword: by this victory only giuing the *Romans* cause, not to curse his natiuity. 3 *Arles* (*Arelatum*) the Metropolis of the *Burgundian* kingdome, lately strengthned & new fortified by *Hen.* the fourth. In this towne was called a Councell by *Constantine*, Anno 313, for the quiet establishing of the Church: wherein was present *Restitutus* Bishop of *London*, and diuers others. *Ausonius* calleth this towne, the *Rome* of *France*: and indeed so highly was it prized in olde time, that *Constantinus Flavius* being chosen Emperor by the *British* Legiōs: intended to haue made it the seat of the Empire. 4 *Brignolls*, &c. The rest of this Province belonging not vnto the Kings of *France*, is di-

vided

vided into the *principality of Orange*, & the country *Venaiscine*.

The country VENAISCINE, or of AVIGNION, is that part of *Provence*, which by the gift of Q. *Ioane*, was bestowed on the Popes. The Metropolis of it is *Avignion*, a very faire citty seated on the *Rhosne*: famous for that it was the seate of the Popes for 70 yeares; which time the people of *Rome* remember till this day, by the name of the *Babylonian Captiuity*: euer since ministring an Oath at the confirmation of their Pope, that hee shall neuer returne to *Avignion*. The first Pope that remoued his seat hither, was *Clement* the 5th, A. 1305, when as yet the Popes were not absolute masters of it: & it was returned againe to *Rome* by *Gregory* the 11th, A. 1376. In this citty are said to bee 7 pallaces, 7 Parish Churches, 7 Monasteries, 7 Nunneries, 7 Innes, and 7 Gates. It was made an Vniuersity about the time of the Popes first setling there, and still continueth so. *Alciate* the great Emblematist was Professour here. This country containeth also 3 Citties (viz: 1 *Carpentras*. 2 *Cavaillon*. 3 *Veson*) and 80 walled Townes. The profits the Pope gathereth hence are not great, by reason of the ill neighbourhood of the Protestants of *Orange*: nay rather the keeping of this Country is a charge vnto him. So that the people like well to be vnder his gouernment; as bringing more vnto them, then he taketh from them.

The *Principality of* ORANGE, containing the rest of *Provence*, is watered with the riuer *Durance*. 2 *Seile*. 3 *Meine*, and 4 *Ecque*, all helping to augment the *Rhosne*. The chiefe citties of it are *Orange* on the riuer *Meine*; famous for her rare and wonderfull antiquities: called in Latine *Auriacus*, *Arausia*, & *Aurengia*. 2 *Estang*. 3 *Boys de S. Poll*.

Claudia daughter and heire to *Iohn* Prince of *Orange*, sonne to *Iohn*, the first free Prince of this territory: was by *Francis* the first, as we read in *Reusner*, giuen in marriage to *Henry* Earle of *Nassaw*, comming in an Embassie from the Emperour *Maximilian*, An. 1514. *Rene*, sonne to this *Henry*, dying without issue, made *William* his vncle, heire to all his estates: whose son *William*, so renowned for Martiall exploits; and deedes of Armes in the *Netherlands*, was slaine treacherously by a Partizan of

Spaine, Anno 1584: leauing *Maurice* Prince of *Orange*, and Earle of *Naſſaw*, heire to his fortunes and vertues.

The reuenues of this principality, are about 30000 crowns. The armes are quarterly. 1 *Gules* a bend *Or*. 2 *Or*, a hunters horn *Azure*, ſtringed *Gules*. The third as &c. ouer all an *Eſcutcheon of pretence chequy*, *Or* & *Azure*. More briefly thus. Quarterly *Chalons*, and *Aurange* vnder an Eſchotcheon of *Geneva*.

PICARDIE.

PICARDY is inuironed round with *Normandy*, *Belgium*, *Champagne*, and the ſea.

It is diuided into the higher and the lower. In the higher are the townes of 1 *Calice*, diſtant from *Dover* about 28, or 30 miles: called by *Ceſar*, *Portus Iccius*. This citty was taken by *Edward* the 3d after eleuen monthes ſiege, An. 1347: and loſt againe by Queene *Mary*, after 200 yeares poſſeſſion, Anno 1557; in leſſe then a fortnight. So that had M. *De Cordes* now liued, he might haue had his wiſh: for hee vſed to ſay, that hee would be content with all his heart, to lye in hell 7 yeares, on condition that *Calice* were taken from the *Engliſh*. The loſſe of this Towne was a great blow to our eſtate: we till then, hauing carryed the keyes of *France* (for ſo the *French* vſed to ſay) at our girdles. And as great a griefe was it to the vnfortunate Q. who ſhortly after dying, told ſuch as attended her, that if they opened her, they ſhould finde *Calice* to lye next to her heart. 2 *Bullen*, taken by *Henry* 8, A. 1544, & yeelded againe in *Edward* the ſixts dayes. 3 *Terwin*, taken by the ſame king *Henry*. To him lying at the ſiege of this town, the Emperor *Maximilian* came and ſerued in perſon, wearing on his breſt the *Engliſh* croſſe, & fighting vnder the colours of S. *George*. At this ſiege, the *French* intending to victuall the Towne, receiued a great ouerthrow: inſomuch that had the *Engliſhmen* followed their fortune, they had opened a faire way to haue made themſelues maſters of all *France*: and *Guicciardine* reporteth, that the *French* King vpon the newes, had prepared himſelfe to flye into *Bretagne*. But the *Engliſh* more minded the ſpoyles and riches of *Terwin*, then the ſequele of an abſolute victory: *& frui maluerunt victoria, quàm uti*, as *Florus* ſaid of *Annibal*.

In the lower *Picardy*, the chiefe townes are 1 S. *Quineus*. 2 *Abbeville*, two ſtrong Frontire townes. 3 *Peronne*. 4 *Amiens*, the loſſe of which towne much blemiſhed the reputation of *H.* the fourth: the recouery thereof as much repairing it. I omit the ſtratagem, by which this towne was taken from him. In the great Church heereof, being the moſt beautifull of *Europe*, our *Edward* the third did homage to *Philip de Valoys*, for the Dutchie of *Guienne*: & becauſe the like dueties are ſeldome by Kings perſonally performed, *Du. Seirres* ſhall deſcribe the formality. *Edward* came with a traine rather to honour himſelfe, then the *French* King. He was royally attired with a long roabe of crimſon Veluet, powdred with Leopards of gold; his crown on his head, his ſword by his ſide, and golden ſpurres on his heeles. *Philip* attended by the chiefe officers of the Realme, ſate in his Throne: he was apparelled in a long roabe of purple Velvet, powdred with flowre delyces of gold, his Crowne on his head, his Scepter in his hand. Vicount *Melun*, great Chamberlaine of *France*, commandeth *Edward* to take off his crown, Sword, Spurres, and to kneele downe: which he doth. Then hee tooke both his hands, and joyned them both together, ſaying, *You become, a leige man to the King my Maſter, who is heere preſent, as Duke of Guien, & Peere of France; & you promiſe to bee faithfull to him & loyall: ſay yea.* And *Edward* ſaid yea; and aroſe. 5 *Monſtreville*: and 6 *Guiſe*, famous onely for the Dukes, which in our age it hath yeelded to the Realme of *France*. The firſt was *Claude* ſonne to *Rene* Duke of *Lorreine*; and husband to *Antonietta*, daughter to the Duke of *Vandoſme*: in reſpect of which alliance, he was honoured vvith this title. The 2d vvas *Francis*, vvho endangered the Realme of *Naples*, vvho reſiſted the ſiege of the Emperour *Charles* at *Mets*: droue him out of *Provence*, took *Callice* from Q. *Mary*: & vvas at laſt ſlaine at the ſiege of *Orleans*, An. 1563. The 3d vvas *Henry* that great enemy of the Proteſtants: vvho contriued the great Maſſacre at *Paris*, and almoſt diſpoſſeſſed *Henry* the third, of all *France*. He beganne the holy league, and vvas finally ſlaine at *Bloys*: the league ſurviuing the author. The Southeaſt part of this *Picardy* is called VERMANDOYS, as being the ſeate of the ancient *Veromandui*.

mandui.

Picardy had once diuers Lordships. Some fell to the Kings of *France* by confiscation, others by conquests; some holde of *Artoys*, others of *Flaunders*, and lastly of the Dukes of *Burgundy*, as Lords of these Prouinces: and after the death of *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, slaine at the battle of *Nancie*, A. 1476, were all seized on by *Lewis* the 11th of *France*.

21. CHAMPAGNE.

CHAMPAGNE, so called because it is a champion countrey, is environed with *Picardy*, *Belgium*, *Lorreine*, the *Burgundies*, *Berry*, *Burbon*, and the *Ile*.

The chiefe citties are 1 *Rheimes*, where the Kings of *France* are most times crowned, and annointed with an oile kept in this Towne: which they say came downe from heauen, and neuer decreaseth. How true this is, may quickly be perceiued, cõsidering how *Gregory* of *Tours*, who is so prodigall of his miracles, maketh no mention of it: but especially, (for *ab autoritate non valet argumentum negativè*) since the Legend informing vs, how this oyle was sent from heauen at the annointing of *Clovis* the first Christian King of *France*; is absolutely contradicted, by their best and most iudicious writer, *Du Haillan*: who affirmeth *Pepin* to haue bin the first annointed king, and that there was none *de la primiere lignee oinct ny sacre à Reimes, ny alleiurs*: none of the first or *Merovignian* line of Kings, were annointed at *Rheimes* or elsewhere. How euer the truth be, the *Frenchmen* wonderfully reuerence this oyle: & at the Coronation of their Kings, fetch it from the Church where it is kept, with great solemnity. For it is brought (saith *Sleidan* in his commentaries) by the *Prior* sitting on a white ambling Palfery, & attended by his Monks: the Archbishop of this Towne, and such Bishops as are present, going to the Church dore to meet it: and leauing for it with the *Prior* some gage: and the King when it is by the Archbishop brought to the Altar, bowing himselfe before it with great reuerence. This towne taketh name from the *Rhemi*, once a potent nation of these parts: and is an Vniuersity, wherein among other Colledges, there is one appointed for the education of yong *English* fugitiues. The first Seminary for this purpose

purpose erected, was at *Doway* 1568: a second at *Rome*, by *Gregory* the 13th: a third at *Valadolit* by *Philip* the 2d: a fourth at *Lorraine*: a fift (so much is the gaining of our nation to the *Roman* faith sought after) at this place by the *Guisians*. The Priests here liuing, translated the new Testament into *English*, which we commonly call the *Rhemish* Testament: so learnedly confuted by *D. Fulke*, & M *Cartwright*. The second towne of note is *Troys*, famous for the meeting of *Charles* the sixt, & *Henry* the fifth, Kings of *France* and *England*: in which that victorious K. *Hen.* was espoused to the Lady *Catharine*, daughter to the aboue-named *Charles* the sixth. It was here also agreed, that *Charles* the *Dolphin*, & afterwards the 7th of that name, being disherited, King *Hen.* should bee proclaimed, & acknowledged for the heire apparant to the French Crowne: that he should be Regent of the Realme during the life of the old King: with diuers other articles, framed as best suited with the honour and will of the Conquerour. 3 *Brie*, which was once fellow in the title of Earledome with *Champagne*, 4 *Montargis*. 5 *Sens*. 6 *Auxerre*. 7 *Chalons*.

The chiefe riuers of these two Provinces, of *Picardy* and *Champagne* are 1 *Marne*, 2 *Aube*, 3 *Yone*, which empty themselues into the *Sequana*, or *Seine*: & lastly *Some*, which runneth into the Ocean, at the Hauen Towne *S. Vallerie*.

Hugh Capet at his first enthronizing in the French chaire of Estate, fortified himselfe by seuerall donations of rich & fertile Provinces: confirming on the *Normans*, *Neustria*: giuing to *Geofry Grisogonelle*, *Anion*: to *Odo* a man of great power, *Brie*, and *Champagne*: well knowing that a gift willingly giuen, cannot but be gratefully receiued, and requited, by an ingenuous spirit. This *Odo* then was the first Earle of *Brie*, & *Champagne*, A. 999. This Earledome by the marriage of Earle *Thibauld*, & *Blanch* Queene of *Navar*, A. 1196, was annexed to that *Pyrenean* kingdome, vnder which it continued till 1184. When *Philip* the faire of *France*, marrying *Ioane* Queene of *Navar*, and Counteſſe of *Brie*, and *Champagne*, vnited it to his Diadem: and his successors haue since kept it, as lying too nigh *Paris* to be in a forraine hand: giuing in exchange to the *Navarroy's* cer-

certaine townes, and lands in *Languedoc*. Thus *Paradine*.

BVRGVNDIE. D.

THE DVTCHIE OF BVRGVNDY is environed with *Champaigne*, the County of *Bresse*, & *Burbonoys*. It takes its name from the *Burgundians*, who called by *Stillico* to represse the *Francones*; here seated themselues, and erected their Kingdome: containing both the *Burgundies*, *Savoy*, *Daulphine*, *Provence*: & many other places of lesse note. But of these *Burgundians* wee shall speake more anon. The ancient inhabitants of it were the *Segusiani*.

That which Queene *Katharine* was wont to say, that *France* had more riuers then all *Europe* beside; may in like manner bee said of this Prouince in respect of *France*: hauing in it the Riuers of 1 *Armacan*, 2 *Serum*, 3 *Cure*, 4 *Torney*, 5 *Valence*, 6 *Daue*, 7 *Soane*, 8 *Brune*, 9 *Senie*, 10 *Louche*.

The chiefe cities are 1 *Digion*, proud in her Parliament, instituted A. 1476: and that it was built by the Emperour *Aurelian*, and that in her Saint *Bernard* was first shewne vnto the world. 2 *Autun*, sometimes the Capitall City of the Dukedome, and a Bishops See. 3 *Beaulne*, where there is an hospitall equal to the Palace of any Prince in *Europe*. 4 *Verdun*. 5 *Sologne*, 6 *Chalons* belonging to the house of *Orange*. 7 *Alize*, more notable for what it hath beene, then what it is. For this, though now but a small Village, was once the famous Citty of *Alexia*, wherein *Iulius Cæsar* besieged *Vercingetorix*, King of the *Auernians*: there being in the city for the defece of it, 70000 fighting men, & he being himself besieged by an army of no fewer then 300000 *Gaules*, which came to relieue their fellows. *Cæsar* was now driuen to the triall of his valor, which he notably manifested. For, he fortified his camp with two wals: one against thē, within the City: and the other against them without: and so prouidently kept watch and ward, that the besieged knew the discomfiture of their friends, before they heard of their coming. To conclude, *Vercingetorix* yeelded the Towne, and being brauely mounted, he rode round about *Cæsar*, then sitting in his chaire of state: which done, he alighted from his horse, vnarmed himselfe, took off his horses caparisons, and laying all on the

the ground, sate downe at *Cæsars* feet, as his prisoner.

Within this Prouince standeth the Earledome of CHAROLOYS, the vsuall title of the elder son of *Burgundy*, who was called the Earle of *Charoloys*. The Armes of it are *Gules*, a Lyon passant regardant *Or*, armed *Azure*. The chiefe Townes are *Clugni*, and *Mascon*,

Burgundy, which with the fore-mentioned Prouinces, made a kingdome, was by the issue of *Charles* the great, diuided into two parts: the *Countie*, which was to appertaine to the Empire: and the Dutchy, the lot of the *French* Kings. These (saith *Paradin*) gaue it to one *Richard*, of the house of *Saxony*, 890: whose son *Rodolph*, had his tēples inuested with the royall garland of *France*. This *Rich.* was first son to *Robert* Earle of *Anion*, whose eldest son *Eudes* was King of *France*; his 3, *Robert* Earle of *Anion*, & this *Rich.* Duke of *Burgundy*. For want of Heires, this Dutchy being divolued to the crowne, was by *H.* the first, giuen to *Robert* his brother, A. 1004. This Line againe expired, it was giuen by King *Charles* the wise, to his brother *Philip* the hardy, A. 1363, together with the *County*: which had bin formerly vnited to the *Dutchy*, by the marriage of *Ioane*, Countesse of *Burgundy*, to Duke *Eudes*, A. 1331. *Philip*, grandchild to this *Philip*, united to his Dutchy, well nigh all the *Belgick* Prouinces: and died, leauing behinde him, *Charles* his son: who imbarquing himselfe in a troublous warre against *Lewis* the eleuenth, lost his men, mony, & life, at the battailes of *Granson*, *Morat*, & *Nancie*, 1476. After his death, this Dutchy was seized on by the *French*.

23. LA BRESSE.

On the Southeast of *Burgundy* D: & on the North of *Savoy*, is the country of LA BRESSE. The chiefe townes of it are 1 *Castillion*. 2 *Mont Reall*, 3 *Bourge*, a towne so well built and fortified, that it is thought to bee little inferiour to the two invincible Fortresses, of S. *Catherines*, & *Mont-melian*, in *Savoy*. The gouernment of this town, was very earnestly labour'd for by the Duke of *Byron*, then gouernour of *Burgundy*, & hauing beene repulsed in the like petitiō for S. *Catharines*: but it being suspected, that he held intelligence with the D. of *Savoy*, with whom

whom the French King was then in ill tearmes; it was denied him: which neglect hastened his discontent, and by consequent his ouerthrow. It was called of old *Forum Sebusianorum*.

This litle Province was joyned to *Savoy*, by the marriage of *Isabel*, daughter and heire to *Vlice*, the last Lord of it, with *Amadeus* the fourth Duke of *Savoy*, A. 1215. And was surrendred by Duke *Charles Emanuel*, to *Henry* the fourth of *France*: to silence the pretences which that King had vnto, & put end to the warre which he had begun, for the Marquisate of *Saluzzes* A. 1600.

These 23 Prouinces, with their annexaries, before described, together with others of lesser note, not here mentioned: are all vnder the obedience of the *French*. Now a word or two of the Provinces remaining, and their appendixes, which to this day continue *sui iuris*.

24. BVRGVNDIE. C.

Within the limits of *France*, are foure Provinces, which as yet acknowledge not the French command: viz: the *Signeurie* of *Geneva*, 2 *Savoy*, 3 *Lorraine*, 4 the COVNTIE of BVRGVNDIE. This last called also *La Franche Conte*, or the free County, is environed with *Champagne*, *Lorraine*, *Switzerland*, *Bresse*, and the *Dutchie*: the length of it is ninety miles, the breadth, sixty.

The people are much renowned for warlike affayres, marching vnder the colours of diuers Princes, vnder the name of *Wallons*. This name is giuen vnto the people by the *Dutch*, who vsing W for G, insteed of *Gallons* (or *Galloys*) call thē *Wallons*. Others report, that when the *Burgundians* came first into *Gaul*, they asked the people of the country running to see them, *Ou allons*, that is, *whither goe wee*: and that thereupon they got the name of *Wallons*. A proper invention, & of the same pitch with that of the *Hugonots*. The ancient Inhabitants of it, were the *Hedui*, who first called *I. Cæsar* into *France*.

The ground is so exceeding fertile, that as *France* may bee called the Garden of all *Europe*: so may this be tearmed the Epitome of *France*, or the fayrest flowre of that Garden.

This Country is enriched with the Riuers, 1 *Soane*, 2 *Loue*,

3 *Dayne*, and 4 *Doux*. Vpon the banks of this *Doux*, leaneth the faire and ſtrong cities of *Beſanſon*, the Metropolis of both the *Burgundies:* made an Vniverſity, A. 1540, by the joint authority of *Iulio* the 3^d^, and *Charles* the 5^t^. The 2^d^ towne of note is *Dole:* a town for ſtrength, riches, and beauty to be preferred before any in *Burgundy*. Here is an Vniverſity of long continuance, and therein a Colledge of the *Ieſuits*: who fearing leſt the reformed doctrine might creepe in vpon them, haue not onely debarred the people of the Proteſtants books, but expreſſely alſo forbid them to talke of God, either in good ſort, or bad. 3 *Salines*, glad of her rich ſalt Fountaine. 4 *Gray*, 5 *Arbois*, 9 *Boutenant*, 7 *Caſtilion*. Here alſo are 23 more walled townes, and 160 Lordſhips.

The *Burgundians* (as wee reade in *Pezelius* and *Munſter*) were a Nation bordering on the *Vandals* : or as ſome conjecture, a ſept or Tribe of them. At the time that *Druſus* and *Tiberius* warred in *Germany*, they were a people vtterly barbarous, dwelling in tents onely, here and there clapped vp. Theſe tents are in that language called *Burgs*, whence it is probably thought, the name of *Burgundians*, was giuen vnto them, in the ſame ſenſe, that the name of *Scenitæ*, was giuen vnto them of *Arabia*, for the like kind of liuing. In the yeare 416, at the inſtigation of the *Vandals*, they left their own ſeats, & firſt plãted themſelues in the townes and Villages, which now belong to the Marqueſſes of *Baden*, and Electors of the *Rhene*. Hence with an army of 80000 men, they paſſed the riuer, and ſubdued all *France* between the *Rhene* and the *Alpes*, Eaſt & Weſt; *Lorreine* & the *Mediterranean*, North and South: in which tract are comprehended both *Burgundies*, *Daulphine*, *Lionoys*, *Breſſe*, *Savoy*, and *Provence*. The ſeat royall was *Arles*. In this kingdome raigned ſucceſſiuely 1 *Tibica*, 2 *Gundimar*, 3 *Gundeband*, 4 *Sigiſmund*, and 5 *Gundicar*, who loſt himſelfe and his Kingdome to the *French*. Yet did the people euer and anon try all meanes to regaine their liberty and kingdome, till the dayes of *Charles* the Great, who vtterly ſubdued it. In the diviſions of his conqueſts by the ſonnes of *Lewis* the gentle, *Burgundy* was diuided into the *Dutchy*, which was allotted to the Kings of

France:

France, and the *County*, which together with the incorporate Provinces, was the portion of *Lewis*, entituled King of *Burgundy* and *Italy*, (for this also fell to his lot.) *Hermingrade* daughter & heire to *Lewis*, was marryed to *Boson* Earle of *Ardennes*, (which is a part of *Luxenburge*) and had by him two sonnes, *Lewis* and *Ralph*. To *Lewis*, was assigned the Kingdome of *Arles*; containing *Italy*, and *Provence*: to *Ralph*, the Kingdome of *Burgundy*; comprehending the *County*, *Daulphine*, *Savoy*, *Bresse*, and *Lyonnoys*. This *Ralph*, being in the yeare 919, vanquished by one *Burchard*, a *German* Prince; and not able to subsist of himselfe: put himselfe and his Realme, into the protection of *Otho* the first, A. 930. To *Ralph*, succeeded his sonne *Conradus*, and after him another *Ralph*: lastly, a second *Conradus*, who A. 1025, gaue his Kingdome vnto *Conradus Salicus*, Emperour of *Germany*; vnder whose rule it continued entire. But in the raigne of his successour *Henry* the 4th, grieuously troubled with *Hildebrand*, and the Popes; *Otho* of *Flanders* laid hold on this Country, defended it, and left it to his children, A. 1101. The other three which *Paradine* putteth before this *Otho Guillaume*, I take rather as Gouernours for the Emperor, then themselues. This *Otho* pretended title to it, as being son to the sister of *Conradus Salicus*: a weak title, did we not see greater estates surprized on lesser pretences. This notwithstanding, the succeeding Emperours of *Germany*, claimed not onely a superintendence ouer, but a dispossall of all the countries, that euer were vnder the command of a King of *Burgundy*. *Henry* the sixt Emperour; receiuing no small part of the mony, which our *Richard* the first, payed to the Duke of *Austria*, for his ransome; gaue vnto the said *Richard* the kingdome of *Burgundy*, the soueraignty of *Provence*, *Viennoys*, *Marseiles*, *Narbon*, *Arles*, and *Lyons*, together with the homages of the King of *Arragon*, and of the Earle of *Digion*, and S. *Giles*. A royall gift, if either the Emperour had had any domination ouer those countries, or if they would haue receiued any Prince or officer of his appointing.

A. 1331: the Coũty & Dutchy (according to *Paradine*) were vnited by the marriage of Duke *Eudes*, & *Ioane* the Counteſſe: which

which was daughter to *Philip* the long, and *Ioane* daughter to Earle *Otheline*. Their issue fayling, the County together with the Dutchy, were giuen to *Philip* surnamed the *Hardy*, A. 1369. This *Philip* had to wife *Marguerit*, Counteſſe of *Flanders*: which was the first of the *Belgick* Prouinces, that was incorporated into the houſe of *Burgundy*. *Philip* the Good, grandchild to this *Philip*, vnited vnder his Empire almoſt all the *Netherlands*: as you may ſee in the deſcription of thoſe Countries. After his death, & the death of his ſon *Charles*, *Burgundy Dutchy* was ſurprized by *Lewis* the 11th, who pretended an eſcheat thereof, for want of heires male. But the County being holden of the Empire, he left vnto the Lady *Mary*, daughter & heire to this *Charles*: She was married to *Maximilian* Emperour, and Archduke of *Auſtria*, whoſe ſon *Philip*, marryed to *Ioane*, heire of *Caſtile* and *Arragon*, had two ſonnes *Charles* and *Ferdinand*. To the latter, befell his inheritances in *Germany*: to *Charles*, *Spaine*, *Burgundy*, and *Belgium*: whoſe great grandchild *Philip* the fourth, now gouerneth theſe Countries.

The armes of this Earledome are B, a Lyon rampant *O*, Semie of billets, A. The armes of the Dutchy are *Bendwayes Or & Azure*, a bordure *Gules*. This laſt coate is vſually marſhalled among the armes of the King of *Spaine*: but why the armes of the Earledome are there omitted, I cannot ſay: vnleſſe it bee to put the king in minde of his pretences to the Dutchy: or that this as being worthier, comprehends vnder it the other alſo.

25. LORREINE.

LORREINE is encompaſſed about with part of *Belgium*, *Alſatia*, the County of *Burgundy*, and *Champagne*. The former name of it was *Auſtraſia*, being then of a farre greater extent then now it is: it borrowed the name of *Lotharingia*, from *Lotharius*, Nephew to *Charles* the great, by his ſon *Lewis*.

The length of it is about ſome 4 dayes journey: the breadth, almoſt 3: and is ſufficiently famous, in that that famous warrier *Godfrey* ſurnamed of *Bulloigne*, which wonne *Hieruſalem* from the *Turkes*, was Duke here.

This Country aboundeth with corne and wine, an excellent race of horſes, plenty of Mines, and ſtore of ſalt and fiſh.

The

The people (as neighbours to both) participate of the *French* complement, and *German* drinking: but more moderately then either. They are hardy and politicke, as not able otherwise to maintaine their state, bordering vpon so many Princes. They liue in a very happy condition vnder their Duke, grow daylie more rich, and being not oppressed at all with taxes: which make them very affectionate vnto him, & louing one towards another.

Here is in this Country (as *Ortelius* informeth vs) good store of Lakes repleniſhed with fish: but one there is of most note, being 14 miles in compasse: the fish whereof yeeldeth to the Duke 20000 *French*, yearely.

The riuers of chiefe note are 1 *Martha*, or the *Meure*: 2 *Mosa*, or *Meuse*: & 3 *Moselle*. This last riuer is famous for the desigue which *Lucius Verus*, gouernour here vnder *Nero*, had vpō it. For whereas it ariseth in the mountaine *Vogese*, not far from the head of the riuer *Soane*, and disburdeneth it selfe into the *Rhene* at *Confluence*: hee intended to haue cut a deepe and large channell from the head of this riuer, to the head of the *Soane*, that so there might bee a more quicke and easie passe from the *Mediterranean* into the Ocean: the *Soane* emptying it selfe into the *Rhosne*: and the *Moselle*, into the *Rhene*.

The chiefe townes are 1 *Nancie*, seated on the *Meure*, the Dukes seate: and famous for the discomfiture which *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* here suffered with the losse of his life. 2 S *Nicholas* a towne so populous, well seated, and neatly built, that were it walled, it would hardly yeeld precedency to *Nancie*. It tooke name from the body of Saint *Nicholas*, heere buried, whose relicks haue purchased no small reputatiō and riches to this town. 3 *Vancoleur*, the birth-place of *Ioane* the Virgin, to whose miracles and valor, the *French* attribute the deliuery of their countrey from the Empire of the *English*: but being at last taken prisoner, she was by the Duke of *Bedford*, then regent of *France*, condemned and burned for a Witch. 4 *Pont-a-Mosson*, so called for a bridge built ouer the *Meuse*. 5 *Neufe-Chateau*, 6 *Vaudemont*. There are also three townes, of right belonging to the Empire, within the precincts of this Dutchy, viz: *Mets*, *Toul*,

Toul, and *Verdun*: all which were taken by the *French*, A. 1552: in the warres betweene *Charles* the fifth, & the Princes of *Germany*: and are still kept by them.

There belongeth hereunto the country of BARROY'S, standing betweene it and *Champagne*, and environed with the two streames of the riuer *Marne*: whereof the one rising in the edge of *Burgundy*, the other in the edge of *Lorreine*, meet together at *Chalons* in *Champagne*. The chief townes are 1 *Barleduc*, a strōg towne, 2 *La Mott*, 3 *Arg*, and 4 *Ligni*. The eldest son of *Lorreine* is entituled Prince of *Barri*. *Lorreine* also containeth one Marquisate, fiue Earledomes, and diuers Baronies.

When the *Germans* chose themselues an Emperor, this Province was the cause of many troubles betweene them and the *French*, the former keeping possession: the latter, pretending a title. *Charles* son to *Lewis* the fourth, King of *France*, being left to the curtesie of his brother, and by him not regarded, was inuested in this Dutchy by *Otho* the Emperour, A. 981: for which cause he shewed himself so alienated from the *French*, & wedded to the *Germans*; that the *French* after the death of his Cosin *Lewis* the fifth, rejected him, & chose *Hugh Capet* for their King. This *Charles* had one son named *Otho*, (who leauing no issue male, instituted one *Godfrey*, from whom descended *Godfrey* of *Bulloigne*, his successour) and one daughter called *Hermingrade*. From her descended *Isabel*, wife to *Philip* the second, vniting the bloods of *Pepin*, and *Hugh Capet*, to the great content of her grandchild St *Lewis*: who being a man of a very tender cōscience, is said neuer to haue joyed in the crown of *Frāce* till it was proued that by the mothers-side hee was the right Heire of *Charles* of *Lorreine*, whom *Hugh Capet*, had so vniustly dispossessed. This principality continueth absolute to this day, but not without some alteration of linage.

The Armes of *Lorreine* are *Or*, a Bend *Gules*, charged with three Larkes *Argent*. But herein I find *Bara* the old and expert Herauld, to differ from *Paradine*, the most exact Genealogist of the *French* Nation. For *Bara* saith, that the Bend is charged not with three *allouettes*, Larkes, as *Paradine*: but with three *Allerions*, or *Allelyons*, which are in blazō, small birds wanting beaks,

feet and legges. Of this last opinion, is that most worthy Antiquary *Camden Clarencieux*: who withall telleth vs, that when *Godfrey* of *Bulloigne* was at the siege of *Hierusalem*, shooting at S. *Davids* towre there; he broched three feetlesse birds, called *Allerions* vpon his arrow, and thereupon assumed this armes.

The revenues of the Prince are 700000 Crownes: whereof 200000 arise from the customes of the salt made in his Country; & the other 500000, from his Coronet lands. He is an absolute Prince, & giueth for his device (saith *Ortelius*) an armed arme, comming as it were from Heauen, and grasping a naked sword: to shew that hee holdeth his estate by no other tenure, then God and his sword.

26. SAVOY.

The Countie of SAVOY is confined with *Daulphine*, *Bresse*, *Switzerland*, and *Peidmont*. The Dukedome extendeth yet farther, and comprehendeth vnder it almost all the Countrey of *Peidmont*, on the *Italian* side of the *Alpes*. So that the people in this Princes dominions, are thought to bee about 800000, whereof 700000 are Gentlemen.

This Country for the strait and narrow passages, and them too full of theeues, was once called *Malvoy*; till a worthy adventurer of the Country, with industry and exemplary justice, reformed both the vileneſse of the people, and the passages: then was it called *Savoy*, or *Salvoy*, quasi *Salva via*.

The chiefe cities of *Savoy* are first *Chamberie*, the seat of the Duke, when he sojourneth in these parts. It is seated in a pleasant Valley among the mountaines, and is full of neat houses belonging to the Gentry of this Prouince. It is now fortified with a strong Castle, & some out-workes: though not yet fully recouered of a dammage it receiued, when it was taken by *Henry* 4th, in the warres against the Duke, Anno 1600. 2 *Tarantaise*, which commandeth the passage into *Italy*, through the hils called *Geneura*. 3 *Bramont*. 4 *Aquebelle*, situate at the foot of a huge rocke. 5 *Carboneirs*, and 6 *Maurienne*, which gaue the first title to the Princes of *Saxony*, called afterwards Earles of *Savoy*. Here are also the two strong Forts of *Mount Melian*, & Saint *Katharines*: the first of which held out foure moneths against

againſt many thouſand ſhot of forty *French* Canons, A. 1600. The latter is the Fort, whoſe gouernment being denyed to *Byron*, plunged him in the gulph of diſcontent and treaſons.

Hauing thus ſpoken of *Savoy* it ſelfe, wee will make bolde with *Italy*; and for the Duke of *Savoy's* ſake, ſay ſomewhat in this place, of *Peidmont*: a country now wholly vnder the *Mantuan* and *Savoyen* Dukes. Of theſe two, the firſt poſſeſſeth onely the Dukedome of *Mont-ferrate*: the latter is the maſter of the reſt, whoſe eldeſt ſon is entituled Prince of the *Peidmont*.

PEIDMONT called in Latine *Regio Pedemontana*, (both names telling vs that it is a countrey ſeated at the foote of the mountains,) is bounded on the Eaſt with *Millaine*; on the weſt, with *Savoy*; on the North, with the *Switzers*; & on the South, with the *Mediterranean*. The Country is wonderfull fertile, if compared with *Sauoy*, yet thought to be ſomewhat inferior to the reſt of *Italy*. It containeth about 160 places walled, & is ſo populous, that once a *Peidemontane* Gentleman being asked of the extent of his Countrey, ſaid, that it was a citty 300 miles in compaſſe. It containeth alſo beſides Lordſhips, and Baronies; 52 Earledomes, and 15 Marquiſates. It is divided (as wee haue ſaid) betweene the Dukes of *Sauoy*, and *Mantua*: the riuer *Tener*, or *Tanarus* parting their poſſeſſions. The principall towns belonging to the *Sauoyard* are 1 *Turin*, called of old, *Auguſta Taurinorũ*; becauſe it was the Mother town of the *Taurini*, who here dwelt: and from which *Taurini*, the name of *Taurin* ought rather to be deriued, then (as ſome fancie) from the riuer *Duria*, on whoſe bankes it is built. In this citty is the Pallace and Court of the Duke of *Sauoy*; the See of the Archbiſhop, and an Vniverſity, wherein the renowned Schollar *Eraſmus* proceeded Doctor of Divinity. 2 *Auguſta prætoria*, vulgarly called *Aoſte*, ſituate in the Northerne bound of this Country. 3 *Vercelli*, a ſtrong town bordering on *Millaine*, to which it once belonged, & was giuen by *Philip Maria* Duke of *Millaine*, vnto *Amadeus* the 3ᵈ Duke of *Sauoy*. It was anciently the chief town of the *Libyci*, who together with the *Salaſſi* and *Taurini*, were the old *Incolæ* of this Country. 4 *Inurea*, called by *Ptolomy*,

Eporedia. 5 *Niza* an hauen towne ſeated on *Varus.* 6 *Mondoni*, or *Montevicum.* 7 *Suſa.* 8 *Saluzzes* (which as yet retayneth ſome affinity with the *Salaſſi*) a Marquiſate and Biſhops See.

We may read in *Livy*, that *Bitulto* King of this Country, (or the *Allobroges*) was taken by *Fabius Maximus*: as alſo how *Hannibal* pacified a diſcord betwixt *Bruncus* & his brother, for the diadem. This kingdome was ouerthrowne by the *Romans*, & from them taken by the *Burgundians*: of whoſe kingdome, both when it was abſolute, & vnder the Empire, this countrey was a member, till the yeare 999. In this yeare (ſaith *Paradine*) *Berald* of *Saxony*, brother to *Otho* the third, for killing *Mary* the laſciuious wife of his Vncle, fled from *Germany*, and ſettled himſelf here in *France*. His ſon *Humbert*, (ſurnamed *Blanchmanis*, that is, *White hand*) was by the eſpeciall fauour of the Emperour *Conradus Salicus*, made Earle of *Maurienne*, which is a town of this country, A. 1027. The fourth from this *Humbert*, being *Ame* the ſecond, ſtiled himſelfe Earle of *Savoy*, 1109. His ſucceſſour *Thomas*, 1210, and *Peter* (from his manifold conqueſts, ſurnamed *Charlemagne* the *Iunior*) A. 1256, by conqueſt got a great part of *Peidmont*, to which the Marquiſate of *Saluzzes* containing almoſt all the reſt, was vnited by a marriage of the daughter of the Marquiſate, to *Charles* Duke of *Savoy*, (for it was erected vnto a Dukedome, by *Sigiſmund* the Emperour, 1397.) A. 1481. And though he died without iſſue, yet his ſucceſſours kept it, till the *French* pretending title to it, poſſeſſed themſelues of it. It was againe recouered by the *Savoyen*, during the *French* ciuill wars, A. 1588: and now it is peaceably poſſeſſed: The Country of *Breſſ* being giuen to the *French*, for their pretention to the Marquiſate, A. 1600. Theſe Dukes of *Savoy*, haue a long time, beene deuoted to the faction of *Spaine*: eſpecially ſince the *French* Kings tooke in the leſſer ſtates bordering on them, as *Burgundy*, *Brittaine*, &c. *Charles* the third ſided ſo conſtantly with the Emperour *Charles* the 5th, that denying *Francis* the firſt, a paſſage for his army through the country, into *Italy*, hee was by the King diſpoiled of his Countrey, Anno

1536

1536. The Emperour to recouer it, left nothing vndone: but in vaine: for the *French* encountering his forces in the open field, vanquished them, with the slaughter of 15000 of his men. In the yeare 1558, peace being made betweene *Henry* and *Philip*, successours to those great Princes: *Emanuel Philibert*, sonne to Duke *Charles*, was restored to all his Rights. The present Duke *Charles Emanuel*, dependeth also much on the *Spaniard* (howeuer of late there haue beene some jarres between them) his sonnes receiuing thence great pensions and honors. His second son D. *Amadeo Victorio* is Knight of *Malta*, Gouernour of the Kings gallies, and hath 100000 crownes *per annum*. His third son D. *Maurice*, is made Cardinall, and hath halfe the profites of the Archbishopricke of *Tolledo*. His yongest son D. *Thomazo* hath hence also a liberall pension.

The order of the *Annunciada* (M. *Selden* is my Author) was ordained by *Amede* Duke of *Savoy*, at what time hee defended *Rhodes* from the *Turks*, A. 1409. Their collar is of 15 linkes, to shew the 15 mysteries of the Virgin: at the end, is the portraiture of our Lady, with the history of the Annunciation. Insteed of a Motto, these letters: F. E. R. T. *id est*, *Fortitudo Eius Rhodum Tenuit*, are ingrauen in euery plate or linke of the collar: each linke being inter-wouen one within the other, in forme of a true-louers knot. The number of the Knights is 14: the solemnities is held annually on our *Lady-day*, in the Castle of S. *Peter* in *Turin*. So from this victory, (for euery repulse of the besieger, is a victory to the besieged) there arose a double effect: first the institution of this order: secondly, the assumption of the present armes of this Dutchy, which are *G*, a crosse *A*: This being the crosse of S. *Iohn of Hierusalē*, whose knights at that time were owners of the *Rhodes*. Whereas before, the armes were *Or* an Eagle displaid with two heads, *Sable*: armed *Gules*, supporting in *fesse*, an eschotchion of *Saxony*, that is Barrewise sixe pieces *Sable* and *Or*, a Bend flowred *Vert*. A coat belonging to the *German* Emperours of the house of *Saxony*, from whom the first Earles of *Savoy* are extract. The revenues of this Duke are a million of crownes, and better.

27. THE SIGNEVRIE OF GENEVA.

Within the limits of *Savoy* towards *La Bresse*, standeth the famous citty and Signeurie of GENEVA; the territories of it being yet not eight leagues in circuit: out of which they raise a revenue of about 60000 crownes. The town standeth at the end of the Lake *Lemanus*; and by the *Rhosne* is divided into two parts. It is in compasse about two *English* miles; well fortified and munitioned: and supposed to containe about 16 or 17000 soules. Since the Reformation, it hath grown to be a very flourishing Vniuersity. The government of this state, is by a Common Councell, consisting of 200; the foure chiefe whereof are called *Syndiques*.

The Ministers hereof receiue no tithes, but are maintained by stipends; the greatest whereof comes not to 80 pounds yearly, most vnder 40, & after this rate also is it with the Clergy, in all the Churches of *France* & *Germany*, which follow the discipline of *Geneva*. For the tithes are taken by the Ciuill Magistrate, & distributed partly among the poore, partly laide vp in the common treasury. But out of this there is againe some portion deducted, to bestow the daughters, & bring vp the sons of such of the Ministers, who dye poore, or leaue their children vnprovided: the most commendable part, in my conceit, of the whole platforme. The Church gouernment hereof consisteth of a Miscellany of Laymen and Ministers: which gouernment was begun by M *Calvin*, A. 1541: and hath since, without mature consideration, bin headily receiued in most Churches of *France* & *Belgium*. The people had in a tumult driuen out their Bishop An. 1535: & then seeing *Calvin*, & two of his fellow-Ministers, vsurpe the prerogatiue, though not the title of Bishops, banished all three. Desiring to recall him againe, & being contented to receiue a Discipline, if not ouer prejudiciall to the city; *Calvin* framed this; consisting of two Laymen annually chosen, for euery one Minister: which also with much grumbling was receiued by them.

They allow in this citty all manner of honest recreations vpon Sundaies. Fornication they punish with nine dayes fasting: Adultery with death. They haue a law, that if any Malefactour flie

flie to them for refuge, they punish him after the custome of the place in which the crime was committed. Otherwise, their towne being on the borders of diuers Prouinces, would neuer be free frō Vagabonds. Examples hereof I will assigne two: the first of certain Monkes, who robbing their Convents of certain plate: and hoping for their wicked prankes at home to bee the welcomer hither, were at their first acquaintance advanced to the gallowes. The second is of a *Spanish* Gentleman, who hauing fled his country for clipping and counterfeiting the Kings gold, came to this towne, and had the like reward. And when for defence he alledged, that hee vnderstood their citty being free, gaue admission to all offenders: true (said they) but with an intent to punish them that offended: a distinction which the *Spaniard* neuer till then learned, but then it was too late.

This City and territory of it, was once divided betweene the Bishop hereof, and the Duke of *Savoy*. At last, the Bishop got the entire profits, and possession, leauing onely the soueraignty to the Duke: in whose name their lawes were made, and their money coyned. But the people hauing at the beginning of the reformation, banished their Bishop, haue since stood on their liberty: and being ayded by *England* with 13000, and by *Venice* with 14000 crownes, & by *Florence* with other supplyes: resisted the great siege of the Duke of *Savoy*, An. 1589. Since then, they haue not been much molested.

Boterus not long since reckoned in *France*

Archbishops 17	*Bishops* 107
Dukes 18	*Marquesses*
Vicounts	*Earles* 48

Vniuersities in *France* are 16

1	*Paris Fr.*	9 *Burdeaux.*	*Gasc.*
2	*Poicteirs Poict.*	10 *Tholouse.*	
3	*Lyons Daulp.*	11 *Rhemis.*	*Cha.*
4	*Angeir. An.*	12 *Nismes.*	*Lang.*
5	*Orleance. Br.*	13 *Montpelier.*	
6	*Avignion. Pr.*	14 *Besanson*	*Burg.*
7	*Burges. Ber.*	15 *Dole.*	
8	*Cane. Nor.*	16 *Geneva.*	

Thus much of *France*.

THE ALPES.

The naturall mounds, by which *Germany* & *France* are parted from *Italy*, are the ALPES: mountaines, which require fiue dayes to be aſcended. They take their name *ab Albis nivibus*, being hils cõtinually couered with ſnow: which deſcendeth with a violence, reſembling the Cataracts of *Nilus*. Through theſe hils *Annibal* is ſaid to haue made a way, with fire and vineger, for the paſſage of his army into *Italy*. whence it was ſaid of him, *viam aut inveniet Annibal, aut faciet*. But how true this relation of *Plutarch* is, I know not. They begin at *Sauona*, & hauing run a good ſpace in a continued hill, at laſt are divided into many parts: as *Nigra ſylua*, in *Switzerland*, and the *Hercynean* wood, about *Bohemia*. The ancient Inhabitants were the *Salii*, *Vacontii*, & *Medulli*, all vanquiſhed by *Cæſar:* the preſent, by ouermuch drinking of ſnow water, are troubled with the ſwelling in the throat, or the *Kings Euill*, as we vſe to call it: *Quis tumidum guttur miratur in Alpibus?*

There are fiue paſſages ouer theſe hils into *Italy*, viz: three out of *France*, & two out of *Germany*. The firſt from *France*, is through *Provence:* & ſo cloſe vpõ the *Tyrrhenean* ſeas, through *Liguria*, which is the eaſieſt. The ſecond is through the hils called *Geneura*, into the Marquiſate of *Saluzzes*, and ſo to *Lombardy*: this is the place through which the invincible *Annibal* travelled with ſuch difficulty: and through which alſo *Charles* the 8 ^h marched toward *Naples*. The third is ouer mount *Cenis*, through the country of *Turin*, which was firſt hanſelled (if we beleeue antiquity) by *Hercules*. From the paſſage of theſe Captaines, were theſe latter hils called *Alpes Graiæ*, & the former *Alpes penninæ*, or more truly *Pœninæ*, from the *Pœni*, or *Carthaginians*. The firſt way out of *Germany* into *Italy*, is through the coũtry of the *Griſons*, by the country of the *Valtolin*, which the *Spaniard* hath ſeiſed into his hands. So that by the keeping of the *Veltlyn*, or *Valtolin*, and manning of the Fort *Fuentes*, which hee alſo erected: he is in a manner the Lord of this paſſage: not onely to the diſcontent of the Natiues, but to the diſtaſte of his neighbours, the *Savoyards*, and *Venetians*. The other

way

way out of *Germany* into *Italy*, is through the County of *Tirolis*, by the towns of *Inſpruch* & *Trent*. This paſſage is commanded by the caſtle & Fort of *Ereſberge*, ſeated on the confines of this country towards *Suenia*, & from *Inſpruch*, is two dayes iourney diſtant. This Fort, in the warre which the Proteſtant Princes made againſt *Charles* the 5th, was ſurprized by Captain *Schertelm*, ſo to hinder the comming of the Popes Forces into *Germany*: for which the Emperour ſo hated him, that when all the reſt of the faction were pardoned, he only continued a proſcript, his head being valued at 4000 Crownes. The taking alſo of this Fort, & the Caſtle adjoyning, by D. *Maurice* of *Saxony*, made the ſaid *Charles* then being in *Inſpruch*, to fly out of *Germany*: and ſhortly after to reſigne his Empire.

OF ITALY.

ITALY is girded round with the *Ionian*, *Tyrrhenian*, and *Adriatique* Seas: except it bee towards *France*, & *Germany*, from which it is parted by the *Alpes*,

The name appropriated to all the Region, is *Italy*, of *Italus* a King of *Sicily*, which firſt taught the people agriculture: or frō Ἰταλός, which in old *Greeke* ſignifieth an Oxe: whereof here was then as much plenty, as vſe. The more particular names are 1 *Heſperia*, becauſe it is ſituate vnder the Euening-ſtar *Heſperus*. And 2 *Latium*, becauſe *Saturne* driuen from *Crete* by his ſonne *Iupiter*, *hîc latebat abditus*. 3 *Auſonia*. 4 *Oenotria* from its abundance of wines.

Pliny beautifieth *Italy* with theſe attributes: *Italia terrarum omnium alumna, eadem & parens, numine dêûm electa, qua cœlum ipſum clariùs faceret, ſparſa congregaret Imperia, ritus molliret, tot populorum diſcordes linguas ſermonis commercio, ad colloquia diſtraheret, & humanitati hominem daret.* *Italy* (ſaith hee) the nurſe and parent of all Regions, was elected by the providence of the gods, to make (if it poſſible might be) the Heauens more famous: to gather the ſcattered Empires of the world into one Body, to tempert he barbarous rites of the Nations: to vnite ſo many diſagreeing languages of men, by the benefite of one cō-mon tongue, and in a word to reſtore man to his humanity.

The

The length of this famous Region, is 1020 miles: the bredth in some places 410 miles: in others, not aboue 126 miles: the whole compasse is 3448 miles. It lyeth vnder the 5 & 8 Climats, in the Northerne temperate *Zone*, the longest day being 16 houres. The people, in former times were wary of behauior & expences: of great valor, as subduing the greatest part of the world; very desirous of glory, as *Cicero* sayth, *Semper appetentes gloriæ præter cæteras gentes sunt Romani*. In those dayes liued the famous Captaines, *Camillus* the Sword, and 2 *Fabius Maximus*, the buckler of *Rome*. 3 *Scipio*, 4 *Pompey*. 5 *Cæsar*, &c. The famous Oratours *Cicero*, *Hortensius*, and *Antonius*, *&c.* The worthy Historians, *Livius*, *Tacitus*, and *Salustius*, *&c.* The memorable Poets *Virgil*, *Ovid*, *Catullus*, *Horatius*, *&c.*

The chiefe riuers generally of the whole Country are *Padus* or *Poe*, called also *Eridanus*: into which *Phaeton* is said to haue beene drenched, when he fell frō heauen. It ariseth in the *Alps*, and running through *Lombardy*, divided once that Province into *Cispadanam*, and *Transpadanam*: and so passed in sundry streames and rivulets, into the *Adriatique*. 2 *Rubicon*, anciently the Northerne bound of *Italy*. 3 *Cuique fuit rerum promissa potentia, Tibris.*

And *Tiber* vnto which was giuen,
Lordship of all things vnder heauen.

The language of *Italy* was diuers. In *Apulia* they vsed the *Mesapian* tongue: In *Calabria*, the *Greeke*: In *Etruria*, the *Thuscan*: and in *Latium*, the *Latine*: which last so altered in a little time, that *Polybius* saith, that the Articles of peace made betweene the *Romans* and the *Carthaginians*; could not be vnderstood by the best Antiquaries of his time. That the *Latine* tongue was generally spoken in all the Provinces of the *Roman* Empire, as some hold, I dare not think: being better perswaded, by M. *Brerewoods* learned discourse on this Theame: Out of whom I wil only draw one of his main Arguments, viz: how it was by especiall grace granted to the *Cumans*, dwelling but 100 miles distant from *Rome*; publiquely to vse the *Roman* language. This hapned not 140 yeares before the Emperours, at what time the *Romans* were Lords of all *Italy*, *Sardinia*, *Corsica*

sica, and the greater part of *Spaine*. And of this proofe *Livy* an Author aboue all exception, is the ground.

This Country is said to bee first inhabited by *Ianus*, An. M. 1925. His Progeny multiplyed exceedingly, and peopled *Italy* with the Tribes of the *Laurentini*, *Brutii*, *Samnites*, *Etrusci*, *Sabini*, *Tarentini*, *&c.* The second that came to enioy the happines of this Country, was *Evander*, & certain other *Arcadians*, who banished their natiue habitations, seated themselues about the place where *Rome* was after built. The next that settled themselues here was *Æneas* and his *Troians*; who flying from their ruined Country, and enraged enemies; and seeking new habitations, were by tempest first cast on the shore of *Africa*. There they were (as *Virgil* hath it) entertained by *Dido*, then busie in the building of *Carthage*: who so much doted on the perfectiõs of this new commer, that she yeelded her body and citty to his disposall. But this being not the place where *Æneas* posterity was to erect a fourth Monarchy, he privately stole thence into *Italy*, whereupon the discontented Lady slew her selfe. This relation hath no affinity at all with the truth of Chronology. For *Carthage* being built but 135 yeares (or as others will, 143 yeares) before *Rome*: and there being no lesse then 426 yeares, betweene the beginning of the reigne of *Æneas* in *Italy*, and the beginning of the reigne of *Romulus* in *Rome*: it is not possible that euer *Dido* should see *Æneas*, vnlesse in imagination or picture. Hereunto consenteth *Ausonius*, who honouring the *Statua* of this abused Princesse, with an Epigram of 18 verses, among others giues vs these foure.

Invida cur in me stimulasti Musa Maronem,
Fingeret vt nostræ damna pudicitiæ?
Vos magis historicis (Lectores) credite de me:
Quam qui furta deûm, concubitusque canunt.

Why didst thou stirre vp *Virgil*, envious Muse,
Falsely my name and honour to abuse?
Of me let histories be heard, not those,
Which to the World *Ioues* thefts and lusts expose.

Credible it is that *Æneas* being driuen on the coast of *Affricke*, was by some Prince there courteously entertained, as a man whose

whose fame had bin his harbinger ; but why the story should be fastened on *Dido*, I see not. Perhaps the vnfortunate death of this Queene, who laid violent hands on herselfe, gaue occasion to the Poet to faine that it was for the loue of *Æneas*: whereas it was indeed to avoid the lust and fury of *Iarbas*, a potent king in *Africke*; who violently desired to haue his pleasure on her. Whether *Æneas* euer were in *Africke* or not , or who it was that welcomed him thither, it matters not: certaine it is, that in *Italy* he arriued in a happy houre. For he was no sooner landed, then gently entertained by *Latinus* , King of the *Laurentini:* who to make his loue more apparant, espoused his onely childe *Lavinia* vnto him. Hence grew the warres between *Turnus* K. of the *Rutili*, a former suiter, and him; which being extinguish-ed by the death and vanquishment of the *Rutilian* , confirmed the *Troians* in a setled peace. For now growing with the *Laurentini*, by many inter-marriages, into a more constant bond of friendship; they built the towne called after the name of their Queene *Lavinia*; making it the residence for their Princes, till *Longa Alba* was built by *Alba Sylvius*, a succeeding King; & made the chiefe of the Kingdome.

The *Latine* Kings.

A.	M.	
2787	1	*Æneas* 3
2790	2	*Ascanius* 38
2828	3	*Sylvius* 29
2857	4	*Æneas Sylvius* 31
2888	5	*Latinus Sylvius* 50
2938	6	*Alba* Sylvius 39
2977	7	*Capetus* Sylvius 24
3001	8	*Capis Sylvius* 28
3029	9	*Capetus Sylvius* 13
3042	10	*Tiberinus Sylvius* 8
3050	11	*Agrippa Sylvius* 40
3090	12	*Alladius Sylvius* 19
3109	13	*Aventinus Sylvius* 37
3146	14	*Procas* Sylvius 23
3169	15	*Amulius Sylvius* 42. He caused his el-

der

der brother *Numitor* from the Realme, and clapt his daughter *Rhea* into the Temple of *Vesta:* where shee being a mother to two boyes, was (according to the custome) buryed quicke, and her children cast out for a prey for wilde beasts. They were found by *Faustulus* the Kings shepheard, nursed by his wife for her meritricious life named *Lupa*: & being at last well growne, slew *Amulius*, and restored *Numitor* to his Kingdome, whom also they slew not long after. Then *Romulus* laid the foundation of *Rome*, and hansselled it with the bloud of his brother *Rhemus*, who disdainfully had leapt ouer the new wals. This towne was at first peopled with the basest *Italians*, insomuch as their neighbours refused to giue them their daughters in marriage: till at solemne Playes and Pastimes, the *Romans* ravished the *Sabine* woman, which came thither to behold the sport. Divers other nations, or tribes rather of the *Tuscanes* suffered in this rape, together with the *Sabines*: as the *Ceninenses*, and the *Antemnates*, and the *Crustumini*. Of these, the *Ceninenses* were most eager of revenge: and vnder the conduct of their King *Acron*, gaue battaile to the *Romans*. *Romulus* seeing his people giue ground, prayed vnto *Iupiter* for the victory: and vowed if he ouercame King *Acron*, to offer vp his armour vnto him. When *Acron* then was vanquished, *Romulus* cutting down a faire yong oake, hung on it all the armour of *Acron*: Then girding his gowne vnto him, and putting on a garland of Lawrell, he laid the Oake on his shoulder, and marched into the citty: his army following, and singing a royall song of victory. Hither must we referre the beginning of Triumphs: but *Nihil est inventum & perfectum eodem tempore*, *Tarquinius Priscus* long after *Romulus*, added hereunto the purple robes: and the triumphant Chariot, drawne with foure horses. Of these *Triumphs* are two sorts, the greater properly so called: and the lesser, vulgarly called the *Ouation*: which differ in many circumstances. For 1 the *Triumpher* entreth in a royall Chariot, and is met by the Senatours in their ornaments; but the *Ouater* entreth on foot, and is met only by the Knights and Gentlemen of *Rome*. Secondly, The *Triumpher* had a Lawrell crown, & entred with the noyse of Drumms and Trumpets: but the *Ouator*, a

Garland

Garland of Firre, with Flutes & Hoboyes playing before him. 3ly, The *Triumpher* was attired in a garment of state; the *Ouator*, in a plaine purple gowne onely. 4ly, In a *Triumph* the Souldiers cryed out *Io Triumphe*: in an *Ouation*, they cryed only *O,O,O*: the often doubling of which noyse, made it bee called, (as some thinke,) *Ouation*. 5ly, and lastly, the *Triumpher* vsed in his sacrifice to offer a certaine number of Oxen: but the *Ouator* onely offered a sheepe: whence the name is properly to bee deriued. Now *Ouation* was in three cases granted. 1 If the Generall had subdued his enemies with little or no bloud-shed: so that there were not slaine, 5000 men: or by perswasion, more then battail. Secondly, If the warres had beene slight, cursory, or not lawfully mannaged. And thirdly, if it had beene against an ignoble enemy. Of this last we haue a faire instance in P. *Rupilio*, who being Victor in the Seruile war (or the war wherein the bondslaues made head against thr *Romans*) was contented with the *Ouation*: *Ne triumphi dignitatem* (saith *Florus*) *seruili inscriptione violaret*. The great *Triumphs* were indeede full of magnificence: the state whereof, who list to see, may finde it fully set downe by *Plutarch*, in the *Triumph* of *Paulus Æmilius*. Yet by this which wee haue said by way of *Antithesis*, not a little may be obserued. This great triumph was notwithstanding, not alwayes giuen to such as deserued it; there being many wayes, to hinder, or forfeit it. 1 Sometimes it was denied a cõqueror by the strength of a contrary faction: so *Pompey* denied *Metellus* his *triumph*, for the conquest of *Crete*. Secondly, sometimes it was by the Conquerours omitted for feare of envy: so *Marcellus* in *Plutarch*, after his cõquest of *Sicily*, hauing twise before *triumphed*, denied it the third time: his reason was ὁ φθόνον τίκτει ὁ τρίτος θρίαμβος, *Invidiam parit tertius triumphus*. Thirdly, Sometimes the souldiers hauing beene ill paide, or too much straitned, would not permit their Generall to *triumph*: and this was *P. Æmilius* case, because he divided not among the men of war, according to his promise, the spoiles of *Greece*. Fourthly, Sometimes because the Generall had borne no publique office in the city: so in *Livy*, *Lentulus* returning *Proconsul* out of *Spain*, required a *triumph*: to which the fathers answered, that he had indeede

indeede done things worthy of honour, but they had no president for it: *Vt qui neque Consul, neque Dictator, neque Prætor res gessisset, triumpharet.* Fiftly, sometimes the Generalls themselues omitted it, for the furtherance of some of their other designes. So *Cæsar* cõming toward *Rome* in *triumph*, the same time the Consuls were chosen, quitted his *triumph* to sue for the Cõsulship: it being the custome, that such as demaunded the *triumph*, should abide without the Citty, and such as sued for the Consulship, must of necessity be within. Sixtly, it was denyed when the warre had beene vndertaken without the commaund of the Senate. So it hapned to *Manlius*, hauing to the great enlargement of the Empire, yet without commission, surprized *Gallatia; quia causam belli Senatus non approbavit.* Seuenthly, if the wars had bin ciuill, between the *Romans* themselues, there was no *triumph* allowed to the Victor: because in all such victories the commonwealth was depriued of some part of her self. So *Pompey* and *Metellus* hauing vanquished *Sertorius* in *Spaine*: *Externum maius id bellum quàm ciuile videri voluerunt, ut triumpharent.* Eightly, if the conqueſt had bin gotten not without great losse on the *Romans* side. For this was *Valerius* conqueror of the *Gaules*, denyed this honour: *Quia magis dolor ciuibus amissis, quàm gaudium fusis hostibus prævaluit* (saith *Alex. ab Alex.*) Ninthly & lastly, if the seruice had not beene performed in the Generals owne Province. So when *Liuius* and *Nero* being Consuls, ouer came *Hasdrubal: Liuius* only triumphed, because the warre had been mannaged in his Province: whereas indeed *Nero* was the man that wonne the day. And these are all, or at least the chief causes of hindring or omitting this honor: which certainly was the most eminent that euer the free state was capable of. When the Common-wealth was changed into a Monarchy, this honour seemed too great for subiects, and was first neglected by *M. Vipsanius Agrippa*, the establisher of *Augustus* Empire: who hauing quenched certaine rebellions in *Asia*, and settled the Prouince, had a *triumph* decreed for him: which, he to giue posterity example, refused. This example being as it were a law to others, was the cause that this custome was laid aside, and no man vnder the degree of an Emperour

triumph

triumphed: priuate Captaines being from thenceforth contented with the *triumphal* ornamẽts, ἐμόναις ταῖς ἐπινικίοις τιμαῖς ὁ γαυρῶντες, are the words of *Dion*. Yet I finde that almost 600 yeares after this, *Bellisarius triumphed*. But I answere that this was done in *Constantinople*, not *Rome*; and secondly, it lacked so much of a *triumph*, that it fell short of an *Ovation*: it being indeed nothing but an honorable presenting of himselfe, & his prisoners before the Emperour. And if after *Agrippa*, *Bellisarius* may be accounted to haue *triumphed*: certainly, himselfe excepted, there was none other to whom this fauour was vouchsafed; neither after him any at all. The last Emperour whom we finde in Histories to haue *triumphed*, was *Probus*, after his victories ouer the *Germans*; and the *Blemyi* a people of *Africke*; about the yeare 284. But I haue beene too tedious in this discourse. I returne to *Romulus*, who hauing vanquished the *Ceninenses*, and made Peace with the *Sabines*; reigned victoriously in his new city, the space of 27 yeares.

The Kings of *Rome*.

A.M.

3213 1 *Romulus* the Founder of *Rome*. 37

3251 2 *Numa Pompilius*, the author of the *Romane* ceremonies. 43

3294 3 *Tullius Hostilius*, who subdued *Alba*. 32

3326 4 *Ancus Martius*, who built *Ostia* 24

3350 5 L. *Tarquinius Priscus*, the adorner of the triũphs 38

3388 6 *Servius Tull.* who brought the people into *cense* 44

3432 7 *L. Tarquinius Superbus*. Who for his insolent behaviour, and a rape committed on the chast *Lucretia*, wife to *Collatinus*, by his sonne *Sextus*, was together with all his kindred, banished the towne, A.M. 3457. The people for his sake, euer after loathed the name of a King: and therefore the Citty was gouerned by two *Consuls*, annually chosen out of the chiefe citizens, called *Patricii*. These Consuls tooke their name *à consulendo*, from counselling of, and seeing to the good of the people & Commonwealth: *Vt consulere se suis civibus debere meminissent*: their name being a memoriall of their charge. This Magistracy of the *Consuls* held not long, but that first the *Decemviri*

ri, then the *Tribunes* of consular authority, & others, dispossessed them of their gouernment: concerning which, thus *Tacitus*, *Vrbem Romam à principio reges, &c.* The Citty of *Rome* was in the beginning gouerned by Kings: Liberty and the *Consulship*, *L. Brutus* brought in. The dictators were chosen but for a time: the *Decemviri* passed not two yeares: neither had the Consulary authority of the Tribunes of the souldiers, any long continuance: Nor *Cinna*, nor *Sylla's* dominion. *Pompey* & *Crassus* quickly yeelded to *Cæsars* forces: *Lepidus* and *Antony*, to *Augustus*: this *Tacitus*. Yet notwithstanding these often mutations, the *Consuls* were generally the supreame Magistrates, in which office there were alwayes two, & those but for a yeare: *ne vel solitudine vel morâ potestas corrumperetur.* And though some had the fortune to be Consuls two or three yeares together: yet euery new yeare they were a new chosen, and so their offices reckoned as seuerall: neither doe we finde any to haue been elected for lesse then a yeare, vnlesse vpon the death, or deposition of a former, vntill the ciuill warres. But then *cùm belli civilis præmia festinari cœperunt*, when the seruices done in the ciuill warres, required a quicker turne in requitall, the Consulship was giuen onely for some part of the yeare, and ordinarily, for two months: the first Consuls being named *Ordinarii*, in whose names the writings made for the whole yeare were dated: the other, *Minores* or *Honorarii*, which onely serued to make vp a number. For so ambitious were the *Romans* of this honour, that when *Maximus* died in the last day of his Consulship, *Caninius Rebilus* petitioned *Cæsar* for that part of the day that remained: whence that so memorated jest of *Tully*, *O vigilantem Consulem, qui toto consulatus sui tempore somnium oculis non videt.* Also when *Cecina* was by the Senate degraded from this honour the day in which he was to resigne it, one *Roscius Regulus* obtained the office from *Vitellius* for the day remaining: but as the Historian noteth, *magno cũ irriſu accipientis, tribuentisque.* Now as the *Romans* did thus exceed the first number of Consuls, so sometimes fell they short of it. The first that was sole Consull, was *Pompey*, in the beginning of the ciuill warres, viz. A.V.C. 703. The next, one *Varianes*, A.C. 410. This authority from

the first institution, to the finall period of it; continued, at least in name (for the Emperors, long before the end of it, assumed the prerogatiue) the space of 1084 yeares: howbeit not without many intermissions of the title and office, by the seuerall formes of gouernment aboue specified. The last *Consul* was one *Basilius* in the raigne of *Iustinian*, Ann. 541: The first were two worthy men, namely *Collatinus*, husband to *Lucretia*; & *Iunius Brutus*, who in the raigne of the *Tarquines* counterfeited a distracted humour: but being called to this dignity, by the execution of his son for practising secretly with the *Tarquines*, kept the licentious people within the bounds of true obedience. The people free from feare of the Kings, for want of imployment at home, ouerburdened their neighbours abroad: whom, after the space of 500 yeares, they subdued: a matter truely worth consideration, that the *Italians* should holde out against the puissance of *Rome* 500 yeares; when as almost all the rest of the world was subdued in litle more then 200. So great a matter was it (saith *Florus*) to contract the many bodies of *Italy* vnder one head.

Tanta molis erat Romanam *condere gentem*.

So great a matter was it found,
To raise Romes Empire from the ground.

After *Italy* was subdued, *Pyrrhus* of *Epirus* was beaten home by them: and next the ouerthrow of the *Carthaginians*, cast many faire possessions into the lap of *Rome*: who now become the mistresse of the world, grew likewise oppressed by her owne greatnesse: and therefore willing to be supported. This advantage *Cæsar* espying, like an officious gentleman Vsher, laid hold of her armes, & from her seruant became her master: first with the title of *perpetuall Dictator*, and next of absolute *Empereur*: and after he had ruled fiue yeares, was with 23 wounds murdered by *Brutus*, *Cassius*, and their fellow-conspiratours, in the Senate-house. Yet was not *Cæsar* the first man, that euer taught the *Romans* to obey. They had already learned that lesson, and he had good schoolemasters, which foregoing him, did instruct him in the arts of Empire and ambition. Concerning which degrees of the *Romans* falling into bondage, take along with you this

this short *Epitome*, as I finde it in *Tacitus*: *Nam rebus modicis æqualitas facilè habebatur, &c.* For whiles our dominions were strait, equality was easily maintained: but after wee had subdued the world, destroyed all Citties or kings that stood in our light, or might worke our annoyance, when as wee had leisure to seeke after wealth voide of perill, there arose hot contentions betweene the Nobility and Commons: Sometimes factious Tribunes carried it away: sometimes the Consuls prevayled: and in the Citty and common *Forum*, some little skirmishes, the beginnings of our ciuill warres, were attempted. Anon after *C. Marius* one of the meanest of the Commonalty, and *L. Sylla* the most cruel of all the nobility, by force of armes ouerthrowing the free state, induced an absolute gouernment. After these succeeded *Cn. Pompeius*, something secreter, but nothing better, *& nunquam postea nisi de principatu quæsitum*, and then was there neuer any other question debated, but who should be soueraigne Prince of the state. So farre *Tacitus*. *Cæsar* being thus slaine, they recouered some shew and hope of liberty: till first the confederacie, and secondly the falling out of *Augustus*, *Antonius*, and *Lepidus*, put all againe out of joint. For these ciuill warres once ended by the death of *Antonie*, and degrading of *Lepidus*: *Augustus* tooke all into his owne hands: *cuncta discordiis civilibus fessa, nomine principis sub imperium accepit*. The Emperours, notwithstanding this foundation laid by *Augustus*, came not to the hight of their authority, nor the people to the bottome of their slauery, till some hundred of yeares after. In which times, the Emperours in degrees incroaching on the common liberty and priviledges: and the people (*homines ad servitutem parati*, as *Tiberius* calleth them) desirous to gratifie and become gratious with the Prince: they lost in the end not onely the body, but the carkasse and very shadow of the free state or common-wealth. The chiefe strength by which the ensuing Emperours subsisted, was the *Prætorian* guard, consisting of 10000 men, euery one hauing the double wages of a Legionary Souldier. This guard *Augustus* first tooke to himselfe, vnder pretence of his own safety: but intending only by so choice a band of followers to awe the citty: and they knowing from

whom their maintenance was to be deriued, would neuer endure to heare of the free state. An euident example whereof we haue in story: for when after the death of *Caligula*, the Senate had so great hopes of recouering their liberty, that they gaue the watch-word to the citty guard, & consulted about the setling of the common-wealth in open Councell: the *Prætorian* Souldiers saluted *Claudius* Emperour, & compelled the Senatours to approue their election. Ouer this body of the guard were ordained two *Præfecti Prætorii*, both which tooke place next the Emperour himselfe, vntil the time of *Constantine*; who first cassing the *Prætorian* order, and destroying their campe, because they were commonly the authors of al the seditions & rebellions in the state: and afterwards constituting foure Prefects (in title, but not authority) for the 4 quarters of his Empire, he gaue the chiefe precedency to the *Patricii*, an honour of his owne invention. But I returne to the Emperours.

The *Roman Emperours*.

A.M.	3918	1 *Iulius Cæsar* 5.
	3923	2 *Octauianus Augustus* 56
	A.Ch.	
	17	3 *Tiberius Nero* 23
	39	4 C. *Caligula* 3
	43	5 *Tiberius Claudius Drusus* 13
	57	6 *Domitius Nero* 13
	70	7 *Sulpitius Galba.*
		8 *Silvius Otho.*
		9 *A. Vitellius.*
	71	10 *Fl. Vespasianus* 9
	80	11 *Titus Vespas.* 2
	82	12 *Flav. Domitianus* 15
	97	13 *Nerva Cocceius* 2
	99	14 *Vlpius Traianus* 19
	118	15 *Ælius Adrianus* 20
	138	16 *Antonius Pius* 24
	162	17 *Marc. Anton. Philos.* } 19.
		18 *L. Aurelius Commodus.* }
	181	19 *L. Antonius Commodus* 13

194 20 *Ælius Pertinax.*
21 *Didius Iulianus.*
195 22 *Septimius Severus* 18
213 23 *Aur. Bassianus Caracalla.* 7
220 24 *Opilius Macrinus.*
221 25 *Varius Heliogabalus.*
225 26 *Alexander Seuerus* 13
238 27 *Iul. Maximinus* 3
241 28 *Gordianus* 6
247 29 *Philippus Arabs* 5
252 30 *Decius* 2
254 31 *Gallus Hostilianns* 2
256 32 *Æmilianus Maurus.*
256 33 *Licinius. Valerianus. Gallienus.* } 15.
271 34 *Fl. Claudius* 1.
272 35 *Quintilius, dies* 17
273 36 *Valerius Aurelianus* 6.
279 37 *Annius Tacitus* 20
38 *Florianus.*
280 39 *Valerius Probus.* 6
286 40 *Carus* 2
288 41 *Diocletianus* 20
308 42 *Constantinus Chlorus* 2.
310 43 *Constantinus M.* 31. This Emperour though very famous, as being the first Christian Emperour; did more prejudice the Empire, then any of his predecessours: first in translating the Imperiall seat from *Rome* to *Bizantium*, by which transplantation the Empire lost much of its naturall vigour, as wee see in Plants & Flowres, who being remoued from the place of their first growth, loose much of that vertue which was formerly in them. On this reason *Camillus* would not suffer the *Romans* to remoue their seate to *Veii*, then newly conquered: but to preuent their desires, set fire on the town, & so consumed it; *Vt nunc Veios fuisse* (saith *Florus*) *laborat Annalium fides.* A second fault of this *Constantine*, was the dividing

of the Empire between his children. For though it was quickly againe reunited: yet by his example others learned the same lesson, renting the Empire in pieces, which occasioned the losse of the whole. The former Emperours vsed indeede to associate sometimes their sonnes or brothers with them: yet so, that they were jointly Lords of it, as of one entire regiment: but *Constantine*, if I remember aright, was the first which allotted to particular men, particular jurisdictiō. The third fault of this Prince, was his transplating the Legions and Colonies which lay on the North Marches, into the Easterne country, as a Bulwark against the *Persians*: thereby opening that passage, by which not long after the barbarous nations entred. For though insteede of these Colonies, he planted Garrisons & Forts: yet these quickly fayled, and became in a manner vnserviceable. So that *Zosimus* (though in other of his reports concerning this Prince he bewrayes much malice) truely calleth him the first subverter of that flourishing Monarchy. To these three causes may be added a fourth, concerning the Emperours in generall: namely, their stupid negligence, & degenerate spirits. *Italy* notwithstanding continued a member of that Empire, till the yeare 399: in which *Theodosius* the great divided it againe into two bodies: giuing to his elder son, the Easterne; to *Honorius* his yonger sonne, the Westerne parts of that Monarchy.

The Westerne Emperours.

A.C.		A.C.	
399	1 *Honorius* 26	461	6 *Seuerus* 6
425	2 *Valentinianus*, commonly called the third of that name: the other two ruling in the East. 30	467	7 *Anthemius* 5
455	3 *Maximus* 1	472	8 *Olybrius* 1
456	3 *Avitus* 1	473	9 *Glycerius* 1
457	4 *Maiorianus* 4	475	10 *Iulius Nepos*, deposed by *Orestes*: who gaue the Empire to his sonne *August.*
		473	11 *Augustulus*, the last

that euer kept his residence in *Italy*. A thing ominous, that *Augustus* should establish; and *Augustulus* (being the diminutiue of his name) should ruinate that spacious Monarchy.

The extent of the *Romane* Empire in the dayes of those Princes

ces which ruled before *Constantine* & the diuision of it: was in length about 3000 miles: namely from the *Irish* Ocean West, to the riuer *Euphrates*, on the East; & in bredth it reached from the *Danubius* Northward, to mount *Atlas* on the South; about 2000 miles. And though the *Romans* had extended their dominions sometimes farther East and North: yet could they neuer quietly settle thēselues in these conquests. Nature (it seemeth) had appointed them these bounds, not so much to limit their Empire, as to defend it. For the enemies found these riuers, by reason of the depth of the channell, & violent current of the streame, as a couple of impregnable fortresses, purposely erected to hinder them from harrasing the *Roman* Country.

The reuenues of it *Lipsius* in his tract *de magnitudine Romana*, esteemeth to be about 150 Millions of Crownes: and that they were no lesse, may bee made more then probable by these reasons. 1 It is affirmed by diuers, and among others by *Boterus*, that the yearely reuenues of the King of *China* amount vnto 120 millions of Crownes: and if this be true (as few question it) wee cannot in proportion guesse the whole Empire of the *Romans* to yeeld lesse then 150 millions: especially considering what arts-masters the *Romans* were, in levying and raising their taxes, & customary tributes. Secondly, the Legionary Souldiers which were dispersed ouer the Provinces, receiued in ordinary pay (besides prouision of corne, apparell, and officers wages) fiue millions, 516062 and 10^{l} of our mony, which amounteth vnto 16 millions of crownes, or thereabout. In the Citty it selfe there were kept in continuall pay, 7000 Souldiers of the watch, 4 or 6000 for the defence of the Citty, and 10000 for the guard of the Emperours persons. The two first had the same wages. the last, the double wages of a Legionary Souldier. Adde hereto the expences of the palace, & other meanes of disbursals: & I thinke nothing of the sum can be abated. Thirdly, we read that *C. Caligula* spent in one yeare two millions & 700000 of *Sestertiums*: how *Nero* most lauishly gaue away, two millions & 100000 of *Sestertiums*: and how *Vitellius* in a few moneths, was 900000 of *Sestertiums* in arrerages. All huge and infinite summes. Fourthly, when *Vespasian*

came to the Empire, the Exchequer was so impoverished; that he protested in open Senate, that he wanted to settle the Common-wealth, 40 millions of *Sestertiums*: which protestation, (saith *Sueton*) seemed probable, *quia & male partis optimè vsus est*. Now vnlesse the ordinary revenewes came to as much, or more then we haue spoken: by what meanes could this extraordinary summe be raised. 5ly, Wee may guesse at the generall revenew, by the monies issuing out of particular Provinces: and it is certaine that *Ægypt* afforded to the *Ptolomies* 12000 Talents yearely: neither had the *Romans* lesse, they being more perfect in inhancing, then abating their intradoe. *France* was by *Cæsar* cessed at the yearely tribute of 20 millions of Crownes. And no doubt the rest of the Prouinces were rated accordingly. 6ly, & lastly, the infinite summes of money giuen by the Emperours in way of largesse, are proofes sufficient for the greatnesse of the income. I will instance in *Augustus* only, & in him, omitting his donatiues at the victory of *Actium*, & the rest: I will specifie his Legacy at his death. He bequeathed by his Testament (as we read in *Tacitus*) to the common sort, and the rest of the people, 3l 8 a man: To euery Souldier of the Prætorian bands, 7l 16 3d. And to euery Legionary Souldier of the *Roman* Citizens, 46 10d ob. Which amounteth to a mighty masse of money.

The ensigne of this Empire, when it was vp and in the flourish, was the *Eagle*: not borne, as now, in colours and a banner: but in an image or portraiture on the top of a speare, or other long peece, to be fixed in the earth at pleasure. This ensigne, speare, and eagle together, they called the *Labarum*: *quæ signa, quod quasi labantia; hastis appenderentur, Labara dixerunt*, saith *Lipsius*, *Epistol. quæst. ep.* 5. The vse as of this, so of other standards, *Lyra* giueth vs in his notes on the 2d of *Numb*: namely, *vt ad eorum aspectum, bellatores diuidantur & vniantur:* to call together the souldiers according to occasions. And certainely for this end and purpose were those signes first invented. Afterwards they were applyed to the distinguishing of his tribes & families: & at last bestowed by kings & Princes, as the honorary markes of well deseruing: that which had beene the ensignes

signes of war, so becomming the ornaments of peace. At what time the fashion of this *Labarum* was altered and began to bee borne in colours, I haue not yet read. It is now an *Eagle Saturn* in a field *Sol*: which kind of bearing, the *Heralds* call *the most rich*. This ensigne was first borne by C. *Marius* in his 2^d^ Consulship, and his warres against the *Cimbri*, from him deriued vnto *I. Cæsar*, the heire both of his fortunes and designes: & by him conveyed to the Emperours his successours.

During the raigne of the 11 Westerne Emperours, and some few yeares after, *Italy* was seuen times almost brought to desolation, by the fire and sword of barbarous nations. 1 By *Allaritus* King of the *Gothes*, who tooke *Rome*, *Naples*, &c. 2 By *Attila* King of the *Hunnes*, who razed *Florence*, spoiled *Lombardy*, and by the entreaty of *Leo* the first, was diverted from *Rome*. Thirdly, By *Genfericus* king of the *Vandals*, who sacked *Rome*. Fourthly, By *Biorgus*, King of the *Alani* or *Lithuani*. Fifthly, by *Odoacer* King of the *Heruli*, who droue *Augustulus* out of *Italy*; and twice in 13 yeares laide the country desolate. Sixthly, by *Theodoricus* king of the *Gothes*, called by *Zeno* the Emperour to expell *Odoacer*. Seuenthly, by *Gundebalde* King of the *Burgundians*, who hauing ransacked all *Lombardy*, returned home, leauing the *Gothes* in possession of *Italy*: who after they had raigned 72 yeares in *Italy*, were at last subdued by *Belisarius*, and *Narses*, two of the braueſt Captaines that euer serued the *Roman* Emperours. This *Narses* gouerned *Italy* for the Emperour 17 yeares, at the end of which time being basely vpbrayded by *Sophia*, the *Constantinopolitan* Empresse, and wife to *Iustinian* the Emperour: who envying his fortune, procured him to be recalled, and sent him word, shee would make the Eunuch (for such he was) come home and spin among her maides: hee replyed, that he would spin such a web, as neither shee, nor the best of her minions should euer vnweaue. Thereupon hee sent into *Pannonia* (now *Hungary*) for the King *Alboinus*, and his *Lombards*: who comming into *Italy* with their wiues and children, possessed themselues of all the Country, from the *Alpes* to the *Appennine* hils, calling it by their owne name *Lombardy*: whose successours *Freigius* thus nameth.

The

The Kings of *Lombardy*.

A.C.			
568	1 *Alboinus* 6	679	12 *Garibaldus mens.* 3.
574	2 *Clephes* 1.	679	13 *Partarithus* 18
	Interregnum Annorum 11	698	14 *Cunibertus* 12
586	3 *Antharis* 7	710	15 *Luitbertus* 1
593	4 *Agilulfus* 25	711	16 *Rainbertus* 1
618	5 *Adoaldus* 10	712	17 *Aribertus* II. 12
628	6 *Arioaldus* 11	723	18 *Asprandus mens.* 3.
639	7. *Richaris* 16	723	19 *Luitprandus* 21
635	8 *Radoaldus* 5	744	20 *Hildebrandus m.* 6.
660	9 *Aribertus* 9	744	21 *Rachisius* 6
669	10 *Gundibertus* 1	750	22 *Astulphus* 6
670	11 *Grimoaldus* 9	756	23 *Desiderius* 18

Amongst the Kings of *Lombardy*, *Machiavel* relateth some notable occurrences of the two first, and the two last. *Alboinus* before his comming into *Italy*, waged warre with *Cunemuedus* a King of the *Iepidi*, whom hee ouerthrew: & of his skull, hee made a quaffing cup. *Rosamund*, daughter to this King, he took to wife: & one day being ouer-merry in *Verona*, compelled her to drink out of her fathers skul. This abuse she stomaking, promised to one *Helmichilde* her selfe to wife, & *Lombardy* for her dowry if he would kill the King. He consented, and did it: but was so extreamely hated for it, that hee was forced together with his *Rosamund*, to fly to *Ravenna*, the court of *Longinus* the Exarch. *Longinus*, partly desirous to injoy the loue of *Rosamunda:* partly to possesse that masse of money and jewels, which she brought with her; and partly by her faction, to raise a beneficiall warre against the *Lombards:* perswaded her to kill *Helmichilde*, and take him: to which she agreed. *Helmichilde* cõming out of a Bath, called for beere, and shee gaue him a strong poyson; halfe of which when he had drank, mistrusting the matter, he made her drinke the rest, and so they both died together. *Clethes* the 2ⁿ King extended the *Longobardian* Kingdome, euẽ to the gates of *Rome*. He was so cruell, that after his death they would haue no more Kings, but chuse 30 Dukes to governe them

them. This diuisiō (though it endured not fully a dozen yeares) was the cause that the *Lombards* made not themselues Lords of all *Italy*. The 19 th King was *Luitprandus*, who wonne *Rauenna*, and the *Exarchie* thereof, A. 741: the last Exarch being named *Eutichus*. But the *Lombards* long enjoyed not his conquests. For *Pepin* King of *France*, being by Pope *Stephan* the 3 d, sollicited to come into *Italy*; ouerthrew them: and gaue *Rauenna* to the Church. The last King was *Desiderius*, who falling at ods with *Adrian* the first, & besieging him in *Rome*, was by *Charles* the great, successour to *Pepin*, besieged in *Pauie*: & himself with all his children taken prisoners, A. 774: and so ended the kingdome of the *Lombards*, hauing endured in *Italy* 206 yeares. *Lombardy* was then made a Prouince of the *French*, and after of the *German* Empire: many of whose Emperours vsed to bee crowned Kings of *Lombardy*, by the Bishops of *Millaine*, with an iron Crowne, which was kept at *Modoecum*, now called *Monza*, a small village. This *Charles* confirmed his fathers former donations to the Church; and added of his own accord, *Marca Anconitana*, and the Dukedome of *Spoleto*. For these & other kindnesses, *Charles* was by Pope *Leo* the 4 th on Christmas day crowned Emperour of the West, A. 801, whose successours shall bee reckoned when wee come to describe *Germany*. At this diuision of the Empire, *Irene* was Empresse of the East: to whom and her successours *Naples* was allotted, it being then in the possession of the *Greekes*. To the Popes were giuen by this Emperour and his father, almost all the lands which they possesse at this day. The *Venetians*, in that little they then had; remained *suiuris*. The rest of *Italy* containing all *Lombardy*, *Peidmont*, *Friuly*, *Tuscany*, & *Treuigiana*; belonged to the Empire: till the Imperiall reputation decaying, gaue the petty Princes occasion of strengthning themselues; & incited particular cities, to make themselues free commonwealths. And so hauing looked vpon the olde face & portraiture of *Italy*, as it was vnder the *Latines*, *Romans*, and *Lombards*: let vs take a view of it as it is also moderne, and diuided into diuers principalities.

Of

Of ITALY as it now is.

The ſoyle of it, as in former times, ſo now, is ſo fruitfull, that they haue abundance of all things, and want of none: tranſporting into other places, Rice, Silkes, Veluets, Satins, Taffaties, Grogrammes, Raſh, Fuſtians, Gold-wire, Armor, Allom, Glaſſes, &c. They haue there three harueſts in one yeare, which require as much labour of the husbandman, as it yeeldeth profite to the Lord: ſo that it is truely ſaid, that the rich men of *Italy* are the richeſt, and the poore the pooreſt in the whole world.

The language is very courtly and fluent: the beſt whereof is about *Florence* and *Siena*. It retaineth the greateſt portion of *Latin*, but not without a mixture of the barbarous languages, ſo long in vſe among them. The principall of their Writers for phraſe and elegancie, are *Petrarch* the Philoſopher: *Guicciardin* the hiſtorian: *Boccace* the tale wright; and *Arioſto* and *Taſſo* the Poets.

The people are for the moſt part graue, reſpectiue, and ingenious; excellent men (ſaith a *Spaniolized Italian*) but for three things: 1, in their luſts, they are vnnaturall: 2ly, in their malice vnappeaſable: 3ly, in their actions, deceitfull. To which might be added, they will blaſpheme ſooner then ſweare; & murther a man, rather then ſlander him. They are exceeding jealous ouer their wiues, inſomuch that they ſhut them vp from the commō view, & permit them to diſcourſe with few or none. The lock, which a Gentleman of *Venice* vſed, to keepe his wife true in his abſence, is ſo common, it needeth no relation. Indeed this frenzie rageth among all Southerne people. The *Turkes* permit not their women to walk in their ſtreets, but couered with a veile. In *Barbary* it is death for any man to ſee one of the *Xeriffes* Cōcubines: and for them too, if when they ſee a man, though but through a caſement, they doe not ſuddenly ſcreeke out. The Spaniſh Embaſſadour *Mendoza*, found great fault with our promiſcuous ſitting of men and women in the Church, accounting it as immodeſt and laſcivious. To whom Dr *Dale*, maſter of the requeſts, replyed, that indeed in *Spaine*, where the people euen at the Diuine Seruice, could not abſtaine from vncleane thoughts

thoughts, & vnchaſte geſtures, that mingled kind of ſitting was not allowable: but *Engliſhmen* were of another temper. Few Northerne people are troubled with this yellow Iaundiſe: who not only ſit mixed in the Church, but euen in the open and common Baths alſo. Two things, which the *Italian* would hardly endure: who ſo infinitely are beſotted with this paſſion, that look how many *Italians* there are, there are for the moſt part ſo many Iaylors. The women are generally witty in ſpeech, modeſt in outward carriage, and bountifull where they beare affection: and it is proverbially ſaid, that they are *Mag-pies at the doore, Saints in the Church, Goats in the Garden, Diuels in the houſe, Angels in the ſtreets, and Syrens in the windowes.* All the people both men and women amount to 15 Millions.

The vſuall diviſion is into ſix parts, 1 *Lombardy*, 2 *Tuſcany*, 3 *the land of the Church*, 4 *Naples* 5 *Reiueire de Genoa*. 6 *the land of Venice:* of which there is paſſed this cenſure, according to the capitall Cities. 1 *Rome*, for Religion: 2 *Naples*, for Nobility: 3 *Millaine*, for Beauty: 4 *Genoa*, for ſtatelineſſe: 5 *Florence*, for policy: 6 *Venice*, for riches. Howſoeuer (hauing elſewhere, for the Duke of *Savoy's* ſake, ſpokē of that part of *Lombardy*, which is called *Piedmont*, we wil divide it according to the preſent divers principalities, which are

Either
- The greater, as
  1. The Kingdome of *Naples*.
  2. The *Papacie*.
  3. The Common-wealth of *Venice*.
  4. The Dukedome of *Florence*.
  5. The Dukedome of *Millaine*.
- The leſſer, as
  6. The Dukedome of *Mantua*.
  7. The Dukedome of *Vrbine*.
  8. The Principality of *Parma*.
  9. The State of *Genoa*.
  10. The State of *Luca*.

1. THE KINGDOME OF NAPLES.

THE KINGDOME OF NAPLES, is ſeparated from *the land of the Church*, by a line drawne from the mouth of the riuer *Tronto*, to the head of *Axofenus*. On the other parts it is

envi-

enuironed with the Sea: the compaſſe of it being 1468 miles. This Kingdome is the fertileſt place in all *Italy*, abounding in Mines of diuers mettals, and the choiſeſt wines called *Vina Maſſica*, and *Falerna*. To *Alexandria*, they ſend Saffrons: to *Genoa*, Silkes: to *Venice*, oyle: to *Rome*, wines.

The Noblemen here, of all men vnder Heauen, liue in moſt careleſneſſe, hauing like the Tyrant *Policrates*, nothing to trouble them, but that they are troubled with nothing: but the Peſant liueth in as great a miſery, as his Lord in jollity.

The principall riuers of this Kingdome of *Naples* are 1 *Sibaris*, 2 *Baſentus*, 3 *Peſcara*, 4 *Trontus*, 5 *Salinellus*, 6 *Vomanus*, 7 *Salinus*, and 8 *Gariglian*. On the bankes of this laſt riuer, many battles haue beene fought betweene the *Freneh* and the *Spaniards* for the kingdome of *Naples*: eſpecially that famous battail betweene the Marqueſſes of *Saluzzes*, Generall of the *French*, and *Gonſalvo* Leader of the *Spaniards*: the loſſe of which victory by the *French*, was the abſolute confirmation of the Realme of *Naples* to the *Spaniards*. More famous is this riuer for the death of *Peter de Medices*, who (as wee finde in *Guicciardine*) being baniſhed his Countrey at the comming of King *Charles* into *Italy*, and hauing diuers times in vaine attempted to be reinpatriate, followed the *French* army hither: and after the loſſe of the day, tooke ſhip with others here, to fly to *Caieta*: but ouer-charging the veſſell, ſhe ſunke and drowned them all. But moſt famous is it, in that *Marius*, that excellent, though vnfortunate Captaine, being by *Sylla*'s faction, driuen out of *Rome*, hid himſelfe ſtarke naked in the durt and weedes of the riuer: ſtrange alteration. He had not lien here long, but *Sylla*'s ſouldiers found him, & carried him to the citty of the *Minturnians*, being faſt by this riuer. Theſe men to pleaſe *Sylla*, hired a *Cimber* to kill him, which the fellow attempting (ſuch is the vertue of Majeſty euen in a miſerable fortune) run out againe crying, he could not kill *C. Marius*. This riuer was of old called *Aqua Sineſſuana*, or the Lake of *Minturne*. It containeth the Prouinces of *Terra di Lauoro*, 2 *Abruzzo*, 3 *Calabria inferior*, and 4 *Superior*, 5 *Terra di Otranto*, and 6 *Puglia*.

1.

1. TERRA DI LAVORO, aunciently *Campania*, hath on the North and East the *Appennine*: on the South, the Sea: on the West, *S. Peters patrimony*. For its exceeding fertility, it was by *Florus* called, *Veneris & Bacchi certamen*. The chief cities thereof are 1 *Caieta*, so called either of *Caieta*, the nurse of *Æneas* here buried: or from καιω, *uro*: because the *Troian* Ladies being here arriued out of *Africa*, & fearing their husbands would again put out to sea, burnt their ships; & so forced them to settle in this country. It is a towne commodiously seated on the sea side; and seemeth to be a place of great importance; insomuch that (as *Cominæus* telleth vs) if King *Charles* the 8th, had but only fortified it, and the castle of *Naples*; the Realme had neuer bin lost. 2 *Naples*, the Metropolis of the Kingdome, a beautifull Citty, containing seuen miles in compasse. It was once called *Parthenope*; & falling to ruine, was new built, & called *Neapolis*. Among all other things here is an hospitall, the reuenewes whereof is 60000 Crownes: wherewith, besides other good deeds, they nourish in diuers parts of the kingdom, 2000 poore Infants. In this Citty the disease called *Morbus Gallicus*, or *Neapolitanus*, was first knowne in *Christendome*. This City is seated on the sea shore, & fortified with 4 strong Castles, viz: 1 Castle *Capodna*, where the Kings palace was: 2 *Ermo*: 3 Castle *del Ovo*, or the castle of the Egge: and fourthly Castle *Novo*, or the new Castle. 3 *Capua*, whose pleasures enervated the victorious army of *Hannibal*, whence was the saying, *Capuam esse Cannas Annibali*. 4 *Cuma*, neere which is *Sybillæ antrum*, by which *Æneas* went down to Hell to talk with his Father: & not far thence is the Lake called *Lacus Avernus*; the stinke of which killeth birds as they flie ouer it. 5 *Baiæ* famous for the Bathes. 6 *Nola*, where *Marcellus* ouerthrew *Hannibal*, and his souldiers, letting the world know, that *Hannibal* was not invincible. 7 *Puteolis* a small town standing on a creeke of the sea, opposite to *Baule*, from which it is distant 3 miles and a halfe. These towns are famous for the bridge built between them by *C. Caligula*. It was composed of sundry vessels, compacted together in that sort, that there was not only a faire and large passage, but diuers tents and victualling houses on both sides. *Caius* in triumphall

umphal habit, marcheth and remarcheth ouer the bridge: praiseth himselfe and his souldiers, as men to whose heroick enterprises, neither earth nor Sea was an obstacle. This hee did saith *Dion*, as himself affirmed, to keep in awe *Neptune*, & to exceed the like acts of *Xerxes* & *Darius*, memorized in olde histories: or as it was conjectured, to terrifie the *Germans* & *Brittaines*, with report of such a notable exploit: or to fulfill the propheſie of *Thrasyllus*, who had often foretold during the life of *Tiberius*, that it was as impossible for *Caius* to succeed in the Empire, as to ride on horse-backe from *Baule* to *Puteolis*. 8 *Misenum*, where *Augustus* keeping one *Armada*, and another at *Ravenna*, awed the whole *Roman* Empire. Heere is also in this Countrey the hill *Vesuvius*, that casteth out flames of fire, the smoake of which stifled *Pliny iunior*, coueting to search the cause of it. The flame hereof brake forth cruelly also during the raigne of *Titus*, casting out not only such store of smoke, that the very sun seemed to be in the Eclipse; but also huge stones, & of ashes such plenty, that *Rome*, *Africke*, *Ægypt*, & *Syria*, were euen couered: *Herculanum* and *Pompeius*, two cities in *Italy*, were ouerwhelmed with them. There were heard dismall noises all about the Province: and Giants of incredible bignes seen to stalke vp and down about the top and edges of the mountaine: which extraordinary accident, either was a cause or presage of the future pestilence, which raged in *Rome* and *Italy*, long after.

2. ABRVZZO, where once the *Samnites*, *Picentini*, & others dwelt; hath on the West, *Marca Anconitana*; on the North, the *Adriaticke*; on the South, the *Appennine*; and *Puglia* on the East. The chiefe townes are *Aquila*, neare the *Appennine*. 2 *Beneventum* once called *Maleuentum*. 3 *Aquino*, where *Thomas Aquinas*, the great Schoole-diuine was borne. 4 *Sulmo*, *Ouids* birth-place, as himselfe testifieth in his *De Tristibus*.

Sulmo mihi patria est gelidis uberrimus undis,
Millia qui nonies distat ab urbe decem.

Full of coole streames, *Sulmo*, my natiue land;
From mighty *Rome* just ninety miles doth stand.

In this country are the straights called *Furcæ Candinæ*, wherin when the *Samnites* and *Picentini* had so enclosed the *Romans*

mans, that there was no possibility of escape: they sent to *Herennius*, a man for his age much reverenced, & for his wisdome much followed by them: to know what it were best to doe to the *Romans*. The old man sent word, they should all bee sent home safe and vntouched. This answere not being well liked, they sent to him againe: he returned answer, they should all bee put to the sword. These different answers made them conceiue amisse of the old mans brain: till explaining himself, he told thē that either they must make the *Romans* their friends by a safe & honourable deliuerance; or else take from them all power of doing hurt, by putting to sword so many of their Captaines & Souldiers; mid way was there none. To neither of these courses would the souldiers agree: but disarming and spoiling the *Romans*, sent them home. The *Romans* not made friends by so odious a benefit, but hatching revenge for the disgrace, vnder the conduct of *Papyrius*, entred again the countrey; which, hauing opprobriously handled the natiues, they made subject to the Senate and people of *Rome*: Leauing Princes a notable lesson for their proceedings against men of quality and ranke; either not to strike at all, or else to strike home, and to the purpose. (*Machiavel*, in his history of *Florence*, taxeth for committing a great solœcisme in state, *Rinaldo* of the house of *Albizi*, in that hating *Cosmo* of the Family of the *Medici*, he only procured his banishment: which *Cosmo* at his returne recompenced to the full. Whereon the Historian inferreth this notable Aphorisme. *That great personages must not at all bee touched; or if they bee, must be made sure from taking revenge.* Yet doe I not prohibite a Prince the vse of mercy, I know it is the richest Iewell that adorneth his Crowne; neither dare I take vpon me to limit the vse of so excellent a vertue: onely let mee obserue how many sorts of vsage are commonly afforded those men, whose liberty after their delinquencie, may endanger the safety of the Prince or State. I find then three principal, whereof the first is immediate execution: a course more to bee allowed where it cannot; then commended, where it may be spared. The second, is either close imprisonment; or else confinement to the house & custody of some man in trust with the Prince: wherein great caution

ought to be vſed. For we find in our own hiſtories, how *Morton* Biſhop of *Elie*, being committed to the Duke of *Buckinghams* cuſtody, by *Richard* 3ᵈ: not onely procured his owne liberty, but wrought the Duke to the contrary faction. The laſt, which is in all times the gentleſt, and in ſome caſes the ſureſt; is not onely an abſolute pardon of life, or a grant of liberty, (for that alone were partly vnſafe:) but an indeering of the party delinquent, by giuing him ſome place of honour, or committing to his fidelity ſome office of truſt. A pregnant inſtance we haue of this kind of the Emperour *Otho*, who not only pardoned *Marius Celſus* the chief of *Galba's* faction: but put him in place neereſt about him; & made him one of his principall Leaders, in the war againſt *Vitellius*. The reaſon was, *ne hoſtis, metum reconciliationis adhiberet*, leſt lying aloofe as a pardoned enemy, he might ſuſpect that the breach were but badly made vp. But now it is time to free my ſelf frō the ſtraights of theſe *Furcæ Candinæ*, & to ſolace my ſelfe in the plaines of *Calabria*.

3. CALABRIA INFERIOR, the inhabitation of the *Brutii*, hath on the North *Calabria ſuperior*: on all other parts the ſea. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Peſte*, or *Peſſidonia*, where Roſes grow thrice in a yeare. 2 *Salernum*, famous for the ſtudy of Phyſick: the Doctours whereof made the booke *Schola Salerni*, dedicated to our *Henry* 8ᵗʰ. 3 *Conſenſia* the prime Citty of theſe parts. 4 *Rhezo*, or *Regium*, ſo called from ῥήγνυμι, *rumpo*: becauſe that here it is thought that *Sicily* was broken from *Italy*. 5 *Locris*, where liued the Lawmaker *Zaleucus*: who ordering adultery to be puniſhed, with the loſſe of both the eyes, was compelled to execute his law on his ſon, the firſt offender. Therefore to ſhew the loue of a Father, and ſincerity of a Iudge; he put out one of his ſonnes eyes, and one of his owne. Hee alſo provided in his Lawes, that no woman ſhould bee attended with more then one maid in the ſtreet, but when ſhe was drunke; that ſhee ſhould not goe out of the Citty in the night, but when ſhee went to commit adultery; that ſhee ſhould not weare golde or imbroydered apparel, but when ſhe purpoſed to be a common ſtrumpet; that men ſhould not weare rings and tiſſues, but when they went a-whoring and the like: by which lawes both

men

men and women were restrained from all extraordinary trains of attendants, and excesse of apparell; this last, a fault in our times too common. This town was formerly also famous for the victory of *Eunomus*, an excellent Musitian; vpon *Aristonus* of *Rhegium*, an other of the same profession. For though *Aristonus* had made his prayers to *Apollo*, the god of Musicke, to grant him the conquest: yet *Eunomus* plainly told him, that nature was against him; who had made all the Grasse-hoppers on his side of the water, mute. The day being come, one of the strings of *Eunomus* harpe in the midst of the playing, brake; when presently a Grassehopper leaped vpon his harpe, & supplyed the defect of his string: by which means the victory was adjudged to *Eunomus*. And indeed it is by *Strabo* (who relateth this story) affirmed that between *Locris*, and *Rhezo*, is the riuer of *Alax*: on the banks of which, towards *Locris*, the grashoppers doe sing merrily: on the other, they are quite mute.

4. CALABRIA SVPERIOR, called also *Magna Græcia*, from diuers Colonies of *Græcians*, that there were planted, hath on the North *Puglia*; on the South *Calabria Inferior*; on all other parts the seas. On the Northeast part of this countrey is *Golfo di Tarento*, olim *Sinus Tarentinus*; on the Southeast, *Golfo di Chilaci*, olim *Sinus Scillaticus*. The chief towns are 1 *Tarentũ*, a towne built by the *Lacedæmonians*; about which grew the wars, between *Pyrrhus* and the *Romans*: here the Philosopher *Architas* was borne, so famous for his flying Doue. 2 *Crotona*, the men whereof were so actiue, that at one *Olimpicke* game, all seauen that ouercame were *Crotonians*. Their glory much decayed in a battle against the *Locrians*; where 120000 of them were ouercome by 15000 of the enemy. 3 *Polycastrũ*. 4 *Amycle* a town peopled with *Pithagorians*. These men hauing bin often terrified with a vain rumor of their enemies approch; promulgated a law, forbidding all such reports: by which means, their enemies cõming vnawars vpõ thẽ, took the town. Hence grew the proverbe, *Amiclas silentium perdidit*: & *Lucilius* cõmanded to be silent, made answer, *Mihi necesse est loqui, scio enim Amyclas silentio periisse*. 5 *Sybaris*, a city built by the *Greciãs*, after the destructiõ of *Troy*; the people whereof were Lords of 25 cities

and could arme 30000 men. They were so effeminate and delicate, that they permitted no smith or copper-man to dwell in their town, lest the noyse of their workes should disturbe their rest. Fidlers only & singers they had in request: which occasion the *Crotonians* their adversaries embracing, entred the town; apparelled like Musitians, & mastred it. Before this accident, there was a prophesie giuen, that the town should neuer be taken, till men were more esteemed then gods. It happened that a seruant being beaten by his master, and for the gods sake obtained no mercy; fled to the monument of his masters Ancestours, and was pardoned. *Amyris* the Philosopher hearing this, forsooke the town; most men holding him mad, in a time of no danger to leaue so delicious a seat; hence grew the Proverb, *Amyris insanit*, applyed to such as vnder shew of madnes, or folly, prouide for their owne safety. 6 *S. Severine.*

5. TERRA DI OTRANTO, possessed heretofore by the *Salentini*, & *Iapyges*; hath on the West, *Puglia*: on the other three parts, the seas. The chief townes are 1 *Brunduſium*, glorying in one of the best Hauens in the World. 2 *Hidruntum*, now called *Otranto*. The taking of this town by *Mahomet* the Great, Anno 1481; put all *Italy* in such a feare, that *Rome* was quite forsaken: and not fully inhabited, till the expulsion of the *Turks*, the yeare following. 3 *Gallipolis.*

6. PVGLIA, contayning *Apulia Daunia*, and *Apulia Peucetia*, hath on the West *Abruzzo*; on the North, the *Adriatique*; on the East, *Otranto*; & on the South, *Calabria*. The chiefe cities of it are 1 *Manfredonia*, the seat of an Archbishop. 2 *Barlett.* 3 *Cannæ*: famous for the great victory of *Annibal*, against the *Consuls*, *Paulus Æmilius*, *Terentinus Varo*, & the *Romans*, of whō were slain 42700. Had *Hannibal* pursued this victory, hee had easily ouerthrowne the *Roman* Common-wealth; so that it was truly said vnto him, by *Maharball* Captain of the horse, *Vincere scis Annibal, victoria uti nescis.* Here stands *Venusia*; whence *Horace* born in this town, is called *Venusinus*: as also *Arpinū*, where *Tully* was born. Here is the hil *Garganus*, or moūt S. *Angelo*, 120 miles roūd. It is as well by Art as Nature, very defensible; so that it is cōmonly the last place in *Naples*, which is abādoned, as we may see by the *Greeks*, & *Sarazēs*; who kept this hil many years, after

the

the *Normans* were Lords of the reſt of the Country. The greateſt riches of this Prouince, is the tribute of cattell: which alſo is one of the faireſt reuenues in *Naples*; as being worth in *Guicciardines* time) 80000 duckats. Of this tribute, becauſe the *French* could haue no part, after the diuiſion made with *Ferdinand*, as being the owners only of *Lauoro* and *Abruzzo*, they began to be diſcontented with the *Spaniard*: inſomuch, that breaking into open war, the *French* ſeeking to increaſe their ſhare, quite loſt it. The people of theſe two laſt Prouinces, are troubled only with a *Tarantula*, curable only with Muſick,

There is no Nation vnder the Sun, which hath ſuffered ſo many mutations of ſtate, as the *Neapolitans*. The Region being firſt vnder diuers people, was ſubjected to the *Roman* Conſuls. In the diuiſion of the Empire betwixt *Charles* of the Weſt, and *Nicephorus* of the Eaſt: this Country was aſſigned to *Nicephorus*, & his ſucceſſours: who were almoſt vtterly vanquiſhed by the *Saruzens*, vnder the conduct of *Sabba*, and other ſucceſſiue generals. Theſe were partly diſpoſſeſt by the Emperour *Otho* 1, and his *Almaines*: and they againe expelled by the *Greekes* and *Sarazens*: who for long time held bitter warres one againſt the other. During theſe warres it hapned, that one *Drangot*, a Gentleman of *Normandy*, hauing in the preſence of Duke *Robert* (Father to *William* the Conquerour) ſlaine one *Repoſtell*, a Gentleman of the like quality: to avoide the fury of the Duke, and the traines of *Repoſtels* friends, fled into this countrey; attended by ſuch of his followers, as either beſt loued him, or had bin medlers in the fray. The Duke of *Beneuent*, Vicegerent to the Eaſterne Emperour, took him & his ſmal retinue into pay. Their entertainment being bruited in *Normandy*; and withall a report being raiſed, that the *Greeke Vice-Roy* willingly harkned after men of the like valour: cauſed diuers priuate Gentlemen to paſſe the *Alpes*, & there venture their liues, to mend their fortunes. The happy ſucceſſe of theſe laſt adventurers, drew thither alſo *Tancred* Lord of *Hanteville* in *Normandy*, who with his 12 ſonnes came into *Apulia*, Anno 1008. Hee and his ſucceſſours not only droue thence the *Sarazens*, but alſo the *Grecians*: keeping poſſeſſion to thēſelues, with the title of the *Dukes*

of *Calabria*. Amongst those, two were most famous, viz: *Robert Guiscard*, third son to *Tancred*, the most valiant Captaine of his time, and chiefe establisher of the *Norman* Kingdome in *Italy*: and 2. *Boemound* his eldest sonne; who going with *Godfrey* of *Bullogne* into the *Holy land*, was for his merits installed King of *Antioch*. *Roger*, Nephew to this *Boemound*, was the first that intituled himselfe King of *Naples* and *Sicily*: a title, which the *Popes* neither could endure, nor remedy, A° 1125.

A.C. The Kings of *Naples* of the *Norman* line.

1125 1 *Roger* 24

1149 2 *William* 21

1170 3 *William* II. 26

1196 4 *Tancred* base son to King *William* the 2^d^, deposed by Pope *Celestine* the 3^d^; who gaue *Constance* a Nun, of the age of 50 yeares almost, & daughter to the last *William*, to

1298 5 *Henry* the 6th, of *Germany*, in marriage; and for her dowry *Naples*. He reigned 4 yeares.

The *German* line.

1202 6 *Fredericke*, son to *Henry*, crowned at the age of three yeares: he had to wife the daughter of *Iohn di Brenn*, the titulary king of *Hierusalem*: of which, the kings of *Naples* haue euer since entituled themselues Kings; and in their rights, the *Spanish*.

1250 7 *Conrade*, poisoned by his base brother *Manfroy*, hauing raigned foure yeares.

1254 8 *Manfroy*, against whom *Vrban* the fourth, called in *Charles* of *Anion* & *Provence*, brother to *Lewis* the 10th of *France*. Hee had one onely daughter named *Constance*.

The *French* line.

1261 9 *Charles* Earle of *Provence*, & *Anion*, ouercame *Manfroy*, & was inthronized in the throne of *Naples*. In his time *Peter* of *Arragon*, claimed the kingdome of *Naples*, in right of *Constance* his wife, daughter to *Manfroy*. To saue the effusion of bloud, *Charles* challeng'd *Peter* to fight hand to hand in *Burdeaux*, before King *Edward* the first of *England*: but while *Charles* there expected *Peter*, hee seized on *Sicily*, 1281. This *Charles* raigned 23 yeare.

1284

1284 10 *Charles* II his ſon, formerly priſoner to *Peter* of *Arragon* in *Sicily*, was ranſomed by the procuration of K. *Edw.* aboue-named, for 30000 markes. This K. by *Mary*, daughter to *Stephen* King of *Hungary* had 14 children: the moſt pertinent are *Charles* King of *Hungary*, by right of his Mother: then *Robert*, King of *Naples*: & *Lewis* of *Durazzo*. 26

1310 11 *Robert*. 32

1342 12 *Ioane*, Neece to *Robert*, married *Andrew*, ſecond ſon to *Charles* King of *Hungary*, whom ſhee hanged at her window, for inſufficiency: her ſecond husband was *Lewis* of *Tarentum*, who ouer-ſtraining himſelfe to ſatisfie her appetite, died: Then ſhe married *Iames* of *Tarracon*, a gallant Gentleman, whom ſhee beheaded for lying with another woman: & laſtly *Otho* D. of *Brunſwicke*, who ont-liued her. This Queene was driuen out of her Kingdome, by *Lewis* of *Hungary*, & hanged at the ſame window, where ſhe hanged her firſt husband: ſhee adopted *Lewis* D. of *Anion*, hauing reigned 29 yeares.

The *Hungarian* line.

1371 13 *Charles* ſon to *Lewis* of *Durazzo*, by the help of *Lewis* King of *Hungary*, & Pope *Vrban* VI; was made King of *Naples*. He ouerthrew and killed *Lewis* of *Anion*: and after the death of *Lewis* of *Hungary*, hee was made King of the Kingdome alſo: wherein he liued not long, being poiſoned by the old Queene. 15

1386 14 *Ladiſlaus*, This King on ſome grudge, forced an entry into *Rome*, and was triumphantly receiued: for which, the Pope called in *Lewis* 2^d^ of *Anion*, who gaue *Ladiſlaus* a great ouerthrow: In ſo much that *Ladiſlaus* vſed to ſay, that if *Lewis* had followed his victory the firſt day, he had bin Lord of my Kingdome & Perſon: if the ſecond day, of my Kingdome, but not of my Perſon: but not purſuing him till the third day, hee miſt of both. So at the end, *Lewis* was compell'd to flye to *Rome*. 29

1415 15 *Ioane*, ſiſter to *Ladiſlaus*, of the ſame laſciuious diſhoneſty of life, as the former *Ioane*, did firſt adopt *Alfonſo* V, King of *Arragon*: & after vpon ſome vnkindneſſe,

revoking that adoption, cõfirmed the state to *Lewis* Duke of *Anion:* & after his death, to his brother *Rene*, or *Renatus*, who was dispossessed by the *Arragonoys*. 19

The *Arragonian* Line.

1434 16 *Alfonso* King of *Arragon*, who left the Kingdome well settled, to his bastard *Ferdinando*. 24

1458 17 *Ferdinando*, who tooke *Otranto* from the *Turkes*. 36

1494 18 *Alfonso* II.

1494 19 *Ferdinando*, expell'd by *Charles* the 8th of *France*, son to *Lewis* 11th of *France*, and heire to *Rene*, the last adopted son of Queen *Ioane* the second.

1494 20 *Charles* after the conquest, was crowned King of *Naples* (at what time the *French* pox beginning in *Naples*, was first knowne in *Europe*.) But returning into *France*, & leauing the people much discontented, and the Realme meanly provided for; gaue opportunity to *Ferdinand* to recouer his Kingdome: and he not long injoying the fruits of his victory, left it to his Vncle *Fredericke*. So that in 3 yeares space (it is *Guicciardines* obseruation) here were in *Naples*, no fewer then 6 Kings, viz: *Ferdinando* the first, *Alphonso* 2^d^, *Ferdinando* 3^d^, *Charles* of *France*, *Ferdinando* againe, and this *Fredericke*.

1497 21 *Fredericke*, who submitted himselfe to *Lewis* XII, K. of *France*, and yeelded vp his Kingdome to him. And indeed what else could the poore Prince doe, when hee saw his owne bloud, and such as had taken his Realme into their protection, conspire against him. When *Charles* made his passage towards *Naples*, *Ferdinand* the Catholique, sent *Gonsalvo* (who was afterward for his valor surnamed the great Captaine;) with some forces to resist the *French* victories. But when the *French* were expelled, *Gonsalvo* would not leaue the country, because his master had not as yet sent for him. In the mean time it was agreed betweene *Lewis* of *France*, and this *Ferdinand*, that they should joyntly set vpon the Kingdome of *Naples*: & hauing wonne it, the *French* should possesse *Abruzzo* and *Lavoro*; the *Spaniard*, *Puglia*, and both *Calabria's*:

that

that the first should be intituled King of *Naples*; the latter, Duke of *Apulia*. This confederacy was kept secret till the *French* forces were come to *Rome*, and *Gonsalvo* possessed (vnder pretence of defending it) of all *Calabria*: So that it was no maruell, that they made themselues masters of the Country. In this action the *French* king dealt very indiscreetly, in bringing into *Italy* (where he was before the sole Moderator) an other king; to whom, as to his Rival, his enemies might haue recourse: and the *Spanish* very vnnaturally, in betraying for the moiety of a kingdome, a Prince of his owne bloud; vnder pretence & promises of succours. These two Princes continued not long friendly neighbours: For the *Spaniards* disagreeing with the *French*, within two or three yeares, droue them out of all: and haue to this day kept it: though this *Lewis*, and his successours *Francis*, and *Henry*; haue diuers times, and with great effusion of bloud, attempted it.

The *Spanish* line.

1503 22 *Ferdinand* the Catholique 13
1516 23 *Charles* the Emperour 43
1558 24 *Philip* the first of *Nap.* the 2^d^ of *Sp.* 40
1591 25 *Philip* II. of *Nap. III.* of *Sp.* 22
1621 26 *Philip* now liuing.

The Armes of this Kingdome are *Azure, Semi of* Flowre de *Lyces, Or:* a File of 3 *Labels, Gules*, as *Bara*.

The reuenues of this Kingdome are 2 Millions and a half of Crownes: whereof 20000 are due vnto the Popes for chiefe rents: and the rest is so imployed for maintayning Garrisons & Navies, that the King of *Spaine* receiueth not a fourth part *declaro*.

Ortelius reckoneth in this Kingdome

Archbishops 20	*Bishops* 127
Princes 13	*Dukes* 24
Marquesses 25	*Earles* 90

Barons 800.

2. The PAPACIE.

THE LAND OF THE CHVRCH, extendeth North & South; from the *Adriatique*, to the *Tuscan* Seas: the Easterne bounds, being the riuers *Axofenus* and *Trontus*, by which it is separated from *Naples*. On the Northwest, it is bounded with the Riuers *Po*, and *Fiore*; by which it is divided from the *Venetian*: and on the Southwest, with the riuer *Pisseo*, by which it is parted from the *Florentine*. The men of this Country are questionlesse the best Souldiers of *Italy*, as retayning some sparke of their Ancestours valour. The soyle is as the rest of *Italy*. It contayneth the Prouinces of *Romandiola*, 3 *Marca Anconitana*, 3 *Ducato Spoletano*, and 4 S. *Peters patrimony*.

1 ROMANDIOLA, extendeth from the *Rubicon* East, to the *Venetians* on the West: from the *Appenine*, South, to *Padus*, and the *Adriatique*, on the North. The chiefe citties are 1 *Bononia*, the chief Vniuersity of *Italy*, & the retiring place of the Popes. The ciuill Law is much studied heere, insomuch that frō hence proceeded the famous *Ciuilians*, *Iohannes Andreas*, *Aza*, *Bartolus*, and *Socinus*. I beleeue they haue built Castles in the Aire, which ascribe the founding of this Vniuersity to *Theodosius* the 2^d^. The charter of this Foundation dated Anno 423, is an idle and fooliſh thing. For there it is said, that at the institution there were present *Gualter* Earle of *Poicteirs*, Embassadour for the King of *England*; and *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders*, for the King of *France*: when at that time, neither those Earledomes, or those kingdomes, were in *rerum natura*. It is situat on the riuer *Aposa*, & was by former writers called *Felsina*, now *Bologne*. Neere vnto this town, was that meeting between *Augustus*, *Antony*, & *Lepidus*, wherein they agreed on the *Triumvirate*, dividing the Empire & city of *Rome*, among them three. This combination was confirmed by the ensuing Proscription: wherein, that they might be reveng'd on *Cicero*, *Lepidus* proscribed his brother; *Antonius* his Vncle. 2 *Rimano*, anciently called *Ariminum*, seated on the mouth of the riuer *Rubicon*. The sudden taking of this city by *Cæsar*, so frighted *Pompey* and his faction: that they abandoned *Rome*, leauing it to the curtesie of *Cæsar*, & with-drew into *Epirus*. The night before, *Cæsar* dreamed,

med, that he carnally knew his mother: whereby the Southsayers gathered, that he should bee Lord of *Rome*, which was the common mother of them all, & so indeed it hapned. 3 *Cervia*, on the *Adriatique* Sea, where there is made so much salt, that the Popes part amounteth to 60000 crownes. 4 *Ferrara*, whose territories stretch in length 160 miles, in bredth 50: and contain the worthy cities of *Modena* and *Rhegium*. The chiefe City *Ferrara*, so called from the Iron-mines about it, is seated on the banke of *Po*; which by reason of his bredth, depth, and swiftnes, is a sufficient rampire on that side: and on the other it is fortified with a strong wall, and a spacious moat. In the midst of the town is a faire Greene, into which there doe open, on all sides, about 19 streets: most of which, are half a mile in length; and so euen, that the ends may easily be seene: the whole compasse is fiue miles. This town after the ruine of the *Longobardian* kingdome, belonged to the *German* Emperours, til the yeare 1107; in which the Countesse *Mathilda* or *Maude* tooke it, together with *Mantua* and *Parma*, from the Emperour *Henry* the third: and dying without issue, gaue her whole estate both by conqueſt and inheritance, vnto the Church of *Rome*. The *Roman* Bishops not long after, gaue this towne to *Azo*, of the house of *Este*, in whose line it continued vntill the yeare 1589: when, the last Duke, dying without lawfull issue, the Dukedome returned to the Church; and added to the Popes Dominions, 250000 Duckats of yearely revenue. 5 *Ravenna*, once beautified with one of the faireſt Hauens in the world; and for that cause made the Road of one of the two Navies, which *Augustus* kept alwayes manned, to commaund the whole Empire of *Rome*: the other riding at *Misenum*, in *Campania*. This of *Ravenna*, being in the vpper sea, awed and defended, *Dalmatia*, *Greece*, *Crete*, *Cyprus*, *Asia*, &c. the other of *Misenum*, in the lower sea, protected and kept vnder *France*, *Spaine*, *Africke*, *Ægypt*, *Syria*, &c. This city hath bin honoured also with the seate of the Emperour *Honorius*, and his succeſsours; next of the *Gothish* kings: then of the *Exarchs*: and last of its Patriarchs chosen for this purpose, because of the plentifull territory now coue-red with water: and the conveniency of the Hauen, at this day choked

choked. When the Emperours kept at *Constantinople*, *Italy* was made a prey to all barbarous people: to represse whose fury, the Emperour *Iustinian* sent a Vice-gerent into *Italy*, whom he called his *Exarch*: who leauing *Rome*, kept his residence at *Ravenna*, for its site nigh vnto *Constantinople*, the residence of the Emperours. Vnder the *Exarch* were comprehended these ten Cities, *Ravenna*, *Bononia*, *Regium*, *Modena*, *Parma*, *Placentia*, *Sarcina*, *Classe*, *Furli*, *Forlimpoli*. This was properly called the *Exarchate* of *Ravenna*: as the countrey which hauing no subordinate Magistrate, immediatly obeyed the *Exarch* of *Ravenna*. In othet townes of importance, there were by the *Exarchs*, governers appointed, whō they honored with the title of Dukes. *Rome* it selfe, so far was it then frō obeying the Popes, had one of these Dukes, sent hither yeerely from *Ravenna*: and his gouernment was called the *Romane* Dukedome. This division of *Italy* into so many members, most of which were too big for the head to gouerne, was the cause that the *Longobards* with more facility subdued the greater part of *Italy*: into which, a little before the erection of this magistracy, they were entred.

The *Exarchs* of *Ravenna*.

A.C.			
570	1 *Longinus* 21	645	9 *Theod. Calliopa* 10
591	2 *Smaragdus* 4	655	10 *Olympius* 2
595	3 *Rom. Patricius*	657	11 *Theod. Calliopa* 30
596	4 *Callinicus* 13	687	12 *Ioh. Plotina* 15
609	5 *Smaragdus* 3	702	13 *Theophilacius* 25
612	6 *Ioh. Lamigius* 4	727	14 *Paulus* 1
616	7 *Eleutherius* 5	728	15 *Eutichus* 12. In
621	8 *Isaa. Patricius* 24		

the dayes of this *Exarch*, *Ravenna* was taken from the Empire, by *Luitprandus* king of the *Lombards*, but regained by *Charles* the Great, and by him giuen to the Bishops of *Rome*, together with *Anconitana*, and *Spoleto*: as a requitall for the Kingdome of *France*, continued vnto King *Pepin* his Father, by the consent and authority of the Popes. The donation of this *Exarchate* to the Popes, partly to blot out the memory of the *Exarchs*: and partly to make the people obedient to the Prelates: changed the name of the country

country ſtom *Flaminia* (by which it was formerly known;) to *Romandiola*, and now to *Romagna*.

2. MARCHA ANCONITANA, formerly the dwelling of the *Piceni*, is bounded with *Romagna*, the *Appenine*, *Naples*, and the *Adriatique*. The chief townes are *Ancona*, ſeated on the hill *Cimmerius*, which ſhooteth into the Sea like a Promontory: this town glorieth, in giuing name to the whole Province; and in her hauen, built by *Traian* the Emperour. 2 *Aſcoli* the faire, of old called *Aſculum*, conquer'd by the *Romans*, vnder the conduct of *Sempronius*, A.V.C. 685. Nigh vnto this citty, as *Florus* relateth, was fought the 2 battell betweene *C. Fabricius* & the *Romans* on the one ſide; and *Pyrrhus* with the *Epirots*, on the other: wherein the victory fell to the King, hauing ſlain 6000 of his enemies. Yet with ſuch apparencie of valor & vertue in the *Romans*, that he could not but breake into this exclamation: *O quam facile eſſet orbem vincere, aut mihi Romanis militibus; aut me rege Romanis.* This towne alſo was the ſeat of the war called *bellum ſociale*, raiſed by the people of *Italy* againſt the *Romans*: *Popedius* being both Author of the rebellion, & Captaine. They, for a while, ſorely ſhaked the ſtate of *Rome*: but at laſt they were vanquiſhed, & this town by *Strabo Pompeius*, forced & ſpoiled. 3 *Firmo* the ſtrong, 4 *Macerata*, the Gouernours place of reſidence. 5 *Adria*, which gaue the denomination to the adjoyning Sea, & the Emperour *Adrian*. 6 *Narma*, 7 *Humana*; which two laſt townes, together with *Ancona*; were giuen to Pope *Zachary*, by *Luitprandus* King of the *Lombards*, about the yeare 741: the ſucceeding Popes, after the giuing of this inch, tooke the whole ell. 8 *Recanati* (*olim Ælia Recina.*) 9 *Loretto*, famous for our Lady, and her miracles: of which in our deſcription of *Paleſtine*, you ſhall meet with a proper Legend.

3. DVCATO SPOLETANO, of old called *Vmbria*; becauſe being ſituate vnder the ſhade of the *Appenine*, it was *Regio umbroſa*. The chiefe cities are *Spoleto*, naming the whole Province. 2 *Ouietto*, ſeated on ſo high a rock, that it is a terror to look down to the vallies: heere is a Church of a wonderous lightneſſe, whoſe windows (if we dare beleue *Adrianus*) are made with Ablaſter, inſteed of glaſſe. 3 *Perugia*, formerly called *Peruſia*. In

this

this town *Augustus* besieged *L. Antonius* the brother, & *Fulvia* the wife of *Antony* the *Triumvir*: who when they had in vain attempted to seduce *Rome* frō the factiō of *Augustus*, returned to this city; which also at the last, yeelded to the more fortunate Emperour. This towne did a long time belong to the *Baillons*, who held it as *Vicars* of the Church. To these *Baillons*, was the family of the *Oddies* much opposite: insomuch that hauing got together a pretty army of male-contents; they so suddenly one night entred the citty, that the *Baillons* began to fly. The *Oddies* were now come to the Palace dores, into which nothing hindered them frō entring, but a chaine drawn crosse the gate. One of the Souldiers had a hatchet, purposely to take away the barre: but wanting roome to weild his arme, he cryed *giue backe*. These words heard, but not vnderstood by the hindmost, put them to their heeles; and the formost thinking that they fled not for nothing, run away too: and so the city was saued. 4 *Asis*, where S. *Francis* was borne. In this Countrey is *Lago di Perugia*, of thirty miles circuit, which was anciently called *Thrasymene*; where *Annibal* slew *Flaminius*, and 15000 of his *Romans*. This fight continued three houres with such eagernes, that the Souldiers felt not the grieuous earth-quake happening at the same time. Here also is *Lacus Vademonius*, where *Dolabella* ouerthrew such of the *Gaules*, as had escaped the sword of *Camillus*: *Ne quis extaret in ea gente, qui accensam à se Romam gloriaretur*, (saith *Florus*.)

The chiefe Riuers of the former province are, 1 *Tuderus*, 2 *Chiaggius*. 3 *Paglia*. 4 *Aposa*. 5 *Bidens*. 6 *Roneus*, 7 *Esima*. 8 *Potentia*.

4. S. PETERS PATRIMONY, contayning all *Latium* (or *Campagna di Roma*) and part of *Hetruria*; was giuen vnto the Church, by the braue *Virago Mathilda*, An. 1101: *Pascal* II, then sitting in the chaire of *Rome*. It is bounded with *Pisseo*, hard by *Siena*; the *Appenine*, *Naples*, and the *Tyrrhenean* Seas. Heere are the Mountaines called *Gallicanum*, in which *Annibal* that Father of warlike stratagems; frighted that publike and wary captaine *Fab. Maximus*, with 2000 Oxen carrying fire on their hornes: and so passed ouer the mountaines. Here are the Riuers

Tiber

Tiber,& *Allia*:nigh vnto which last,*Brennus* & his*Gaules*; being drawne into *Italy* by the sweete taste of the *Italian* wines; slaughtered the *Romans*. The *Roman* Army consisted of 40000 Souldiers,most of them being raw and vnexperienced. The *Gauls* were not more in number,but were naturally of a fierce & hardy courage: & withall so big boned,that it seemeth they were borne to be the terrour of mankind, & the ruine of Cities. Hauing wonne the day,the *Barbarians* march towards *Rome*,forsaken of its chiefest strength;the Capitoll only being manned by *Manlius*: which also they had mastered,if the geese had not beene more vigilant then the Watch. When they had failed of this enterprize, they began a treaty with the Fathers of the Town: agreeing with them for 1000 pound weight of gold,to forsake the citty. But before the deliuery of this mony,they were assaulted & vanquished by *Camillus* ; who for this is called,*Romes second founder*. The ouerthrow at *Allia*,& the vanquishment of the *Fabii*,hapned in one day; which was therfore by the old *Romans* put among the vnfortunate daies: they neuer on that day attempting any busines of importance. The like custome,whether on superstition,or feare of ill luck, is vsed by many *Christians* ;& especially on Childermas day: wherein *Philip de Comines* telleth vs,that *Lewis* the 11 vsed not to debate any matter;but accoũted it a signe of some great misfortune towards him, if any man communed with him of his affaires: & would bee maruailously displeased with those that were nere him,if they troubled him in any matter whatsoeuer.

The chief Citties are and were *Alba*,the seat of the *Silvian* Kings,ruined by *Tullus Hostilius*. In this warre was *Rome* as it were laid in stake against *Alba*:and the whole action committed by the *Romans*,to the *Horatii*;and by the *Albans*,to the *Curiatii*;three brethrẽ of each side. In this trible duell, two of the *Horatii* were slaine;but the third counterfaiting flight,seuered his enemies,and seuerally slew them,so making *Alba*,and the *Latines*,subiect to *Rome*. 2 *Ostia*,built by *Ancus Martius*,at the mouth of *Tiber*: whose Hauen hath beene long dammed vp,to stop the passage of enemies ships to *Rome*. The Bishoppe of this towne vseth to consecrate the Popes. 3 *Antium*, whither

the

the Emperors did vse to retire for recreation. The *Roman* Consull *Manius* hauing wonne this City, and broken their force at sea: brought with him to *Rome* the Beakes of their ships, with which he decked and beautified the pulpet for Orations; which haue generally since beene called *Rostra*. 4 *Tibur*. 5 *Preneste*, taken by *Quinctius Cincinnatus* the *Dictator*. Nothing so much endamaged this City, as its naturall and artificiall fortificatiõs, for when the *Romans* in the times of sedition, abandoned the towne; they made this place their refuge. Among others, *Marius* the younger made it the seat of warre against *Sylla*; but perceiuing the vnprosperous succeeding of his affaires, heere killed himselfe: and *Sylla* entring as conquerour, put 12000 of the Citizens to the sword. 6 *Ardea*, taken by *Superbus*; a towne to which the miserable *Romans* fled when the *Gaules* had vvon *Rome*. 7 *Gabii*, taken also by *Superbus*, and his sonne *Sextus*: vvho counterfeiting a loathing of his Fathers cruelty, fled to *Gabii*, and vvas made Captaine of the tovvne; vvhich he betraied to the *Romans*. 8 *Veii*, a Citty of great vvealth and cõpasse. It vvas many times assaulted by the *Romans* in generall: once by the *Fabii* as particular adventurers, all vvhich being 306 in number, vvere slaine in one day: of vvhom thus *Ovid* in his *de Fastis*.

Veientibus aruis
Tercentum Fabii ter cecidêre duo.
On the *Veiean* plaine
Three hundred and sixe *Fabii* vvere slaine.

There vvas by a hap a little childe of this family left at home, vvho did againe restore the house: & vvas the ancestor of *Fab. Maximus*, the preseruer of *Italy* against *Annibal*. This citty at last after a ten yeares siege vvas taken by *Furius Camillus*, and not long after leuelled vvith the earth: because the *Roman* people so delighted in the situation of the place; that they vvere resolued to haue forsook *Rome*, & dvvelt there. 9 *Tivolis*, vvhere there is a fountain, which by artificiall Works driuen with water, represẽteth the notes of diuers birds. A deuice (it seemeth) very rare in the time of *Adrianus*, who reporteth it: bnt now grown common. 10 ROME, once the mistris of the Vniuerse, famous

mous for their triumphs and antiquities, is seated on *Tiber* now well growne, by the receit of 42 rivers: and is distant from the sea, 15 miles. This citty when it was built by *Romulus*, was in circuit about 2 miles; and contained 30000 inhabitants: but in the flourishing of that commonwealth, the men increased to 463000; & the compasse of the towne, to 50 miles: there being on the walls aboue 740 Turrets. When I sayd there were 463000 inhabitants, I meane not also servants, women & children: but men able to beare armes, free Denizens, and such as were inroled into *cense*. To these, if wee adde their children, wiues, & servants; we cannot probably conjecture them to haue bin fewer then 3 or 4 millions: and soe *Lipsius* in his Tract *de magnitudine Romana*. is of opinion. In this towne was the *Capitoll*, saued from the fury of the *Gauls*, by the cackling of Geese. *Tacitus* calleth this house *Sedem Iouis optimi maximi, auspicato à maioribus pignus imperij conditam*. It was twice burnt: once in the civill warres of *Sylla* and *Marius*: and againe in the warres of *Vespasian* and *Vitellius*. In the third building of it, *Vespasian* carried the first basket of earth; after him the nobility did the like, to make, the people more forward in the service: and perhaps the custome of laying the first stone in a building, or driving the first nale in a timberworke, by him whose edifice it is, hath from hence, if not beginning, yet growth. Here was the Temple of *Ianus*, open in the time of warres, & shut in the time of peace; which during all their Monarchie hapned but thrice: namely, during the raigne of *Augustus*, after the *Punicke* war, and in the time of *Numa*. Here was the bridge called *Pons Sublicius*, on which *Horatius Cocles* resisted the whole army of K. *Porsena*, *Tarquin*, and the *Tuscans*: till the cittizens behind had broken down the bridge, receiued him swimming to the bank, with joyfull acclamations, and saved their Citty from present ruine. Here lived the famous warriers; here flourished the exact martiall discipline, so memorized by ancient Historiographers: and finally here were laid vp the spoiles and Trophies of all *Europe*.

Rome, as now it standeth lower on the banke of *Tiber*, vpon *Campus Martius*; where it was built after the inundation of the

Gothes and *Vandals*; is in compaſſe 11 miles: within which is not a little waſt ground. The inhabitants are about 200000, two parts whereof are Cleargy-men and Curteſans: the latter being ſeldome vnder 40000: of whom the Pope receiueth the yearely tribute of 30000 Duckats: not (ſayth M. *Harding*) to tolerate them in their ſinne, but to puniſh them for it. The moſt worthy places are the Church of S. *Peter*, which were it once finiſhed, would bee the rareſt building in the world: then the Caſtle of S: *Angelo*, impregnable vnleſſe by famine: next the Popes Pallace, called *Belvidere*: and laſtly, the Librarie of the hill *Vatican*, properly called the *Palatine*, but more commonly the *Vatican* Library. From which double name, to note vnto you ſo much by the way; the *Liber Palatin*: and *Liber Vatican*: cited ſo often by Criticks, in their *Variæ lectiones*: are one & the ſame. This Library was founded by *Sixtus* the 4th, who not only ſtored it with the choiceſt bookes, hee could picke out of *Europe*. but allowed alſo a large revenew for the perpetuall augmentation of it. When the Duke of *Burbon* ſacked *Rome*, An 1527, it was much defaced & ranſacked: but by the ſucceeding popes, it hath beene againe recovered to its former fame and beauty. *Rome* is now an Vniverſity, which was founded by *Vrban* the 4th, at whoſe requeſt *Th. Aquinas* profeſſed here. Pope *Nicholas* the 5th was a ſpeciall benefactor to the ſame: and after him *Leo* the tenth: who revived the *Greeke* learning and language, which were in theſe parts almoſt forgotten.

The deſcription of the whore of *Babylon* ſitttng on the beaſt with ſeaven heads, cannot ſo properly be vnderſtood of any place as this: being built on 7 hills, namely, 1 *Palatinus*, 2 *Capitolinus*, 3 *Viminalis*, 4 *Aventinus*, 5 *Eſquilinus*, 6 *Cœlius*, 7 *Quirinalis*. Governed it hath bin by 7 Kings: viz: 1 *Romulus*, 2 *Numa*, 3 *Ancus Martius*, 4 *Tullus Hoſtilius*: 5 *Tarquin. Priſcus*, 6 *Servius Tullus*, 7 *Tarquin. Superb*. And acknowledged 7 ſeverall rules, viz: 1 *Kings*, 2 *Conſuls*, 3 *Decemviri*, 4 *Tribunes*, 5 *Dictatours*, 6 *Emperours*, 7 *Popes*. This citty during the Romans felicity, was neuer taken by the *Gauls*: but ſince it became Pontificiall, it hath beene made a pray to all barbarous nations: and never was beſieged by any that tooke it not.

The

The Popes much bragge of the foundation of their Church & authority of S. *Peter*, whose being there is very disputable. The maine argument the adversaries haue out of the Scriptures, is taken out of the first of *Peter*, the fift Chap. & 13 ver. where the Apostle sayth, *The Church that is at Babylon saluteth you.* By this word *Babylon*, they say, is meant *Rome*: & the *Rhemists* in the annotations on their translation of the Testament, much blame the ingenuity of our men, in affirming *Babylon* to signifie *Rome* in the *Apocalyps*, but not here. Since they so honestly and freely grant the one: I see not any inconvenience that would follow, if we graunt the other. And so let *Peter* be at *Rome*, and *Rome*, *Babylon*; & the Popes the whores therof. That *Peter* was the Prince of the *Apostles*, or that his suffering there could conferre on the *Roman* Bishops any supremacie ouer the Church; would (I suppose) be hardly proued, if wee granted that *Peter* had bin there: as most histories testifie. But that *Rome* by their owne confession, should be *Babylon*, maketh much for our side: notwithstanding their idle distinction of the Church in *Babylon*, and the whore of *Babylon*: which they say is the heathen Emperours of *Rome*, then liuing. But this interpretation cannot stand. For *S. Iohn* spoke by way of prophesie, what in future times should be: not in way of declaration, what already was: and againe, Antichrist must be in the Church, not out of it. For S. *Paul* telleth vs, ὥστε αὐτὸν εἰς τὸν ναὸν τοῦ θεοῦ καθίσαι: *That hee as God should sit in the Temple of God*, 2 Thess. 2. 4. But whosoever was the first Bishop, certain it is, they were subiect to much persecution, and little worldly joy, till the time of *Silvester* the 31 Bishop: who having converted *Constantine*, left ease to his successours. On this *Constantine*, is fathered a donation of *Rome*, and her territories to the *Roman* Church; which certainly is forged. But *Phocas* having killed the Emperour *Mauritius*, his wife, & children, Anno 604: to assure himselfe of *Italy*, ready to revolt from so barbarous a tyrant: made *Boniface* the third, vniversall Bishop, and head of the Church. Before this time the Bishops of *Constantinople* and *Ravenna*, did often dispute with the Bishops of *Rome*, for superiority: the seat of Religion, commonly following the seate of the Empire. And the

555 60 *Pelagius* 5.
560 61 *Iohannes* III 13.
573 62 *Benedictus* 4.
578 63 *Pelagius* II. 12.
590 64 *Gregorius Mag.* 14.
605 65 *Sabinianus* 1. The last of the *Romane* Bishops, not having that arrogant title of *Vniversall Bishop*, or *head of the Church*.

The Popes of *Rome*.

606 1 *Bonifacius* III 1.
607 2 *Bonifacius* IV 8.
615 3 *Deus dedit* 3.
618 4 *Bonifacius* V 5 *m.* 10.
624 5 *Honorius* 13.
637 6 *Seuerinus* 2.
639 7 *Iohannes* IV 2.
641 8 *Theodorus* 7 *m.* 5.
649 9 *Martinus* 6.
654 10 *Eugenius* 2 *m.* 9.
657 11 *Vitalianus* 14.
671 12 *A deo datus* 5.
677 13 *Donnus* 1 *m.* 5.
679 14 *Agatho* 4.
683 15 *Leo* II *m.* 10.
684 16 *Benedictus* II 1.
685 17 *Iohannes V* 1.
686 18 *Conon m.* 11.
688 19 *Sergius* 13.
701 20 *Iohannes* VI 3.
704 21 *Iohannes* VII 3.
707 22 *Sisinnius d'* 20.
707 23 *Constantinus* 7.
714 24 *Gregorius* II 17.
731 25 *Greg.* III 10 *m.* 9.
742 26 *Zacharias* 10.
752 27 *Stephanus* II *d.* 4.
752 28 *Stephanus* III 5.
757 29 *Paulus* I 10.
767 30 *Constant.* II. 1.
768 31 *Stephanus* IV 4.
772 32 *Adrianus* I 23.
796 33 *Leo* III 20.
816 34 *Stephanus* V *m.* 7.
817 35 *Paschalis* 7,
824 36 *Eugenius* II 3.
827 37 *Valentinus d.* 4.
827 38 *Gregorius* IV 16.
843 39 *Sergius* II 3.
846 40 *Leo* IV 8.
854 41 *Iohannes* VIII *vulgo*, POPE IOANE 2.
856 42 *Benedictus* III 2.
858 43 *Nicolaus* 10.
868 44 *Adrianus* II 5.
873 45 *Iohannes* IX 10.
883 46 *Martinus* II 1.
884 47 *Adrianus* III 1.
885 48 *Stephanus* VI 6.
891 49 *Formosus* 4.
895 50 *Bonifacius* VI *d.* 15.
896 51 *Stephanus* VII 1.
897 52 *Romanus m.* 4.
897 53 *Theodorus* II *d.* 20.
897 54 *Iohannes X* 2.
899 55 *Benedictus* IV 3.
903 56 *Leo* V *d.* 40.
903 57 *Christopherus m.* 7.
903 58 *Sergius* III 7.
910 59 *Anastatius* III 2.
912 60 *Lando m.* 6.
912 61 *Iohannes* XI 15.

928 62 *Leo* VI *m.* 6.
929 63 *Stephanus* VIII 2.
931 64 *Iohannes* XII 5.
936 65 *Leo* VII 4.
940 66 *Stephanus* IX 3.
943 67 *Martinus* III 3.
946 68 *Agapetus* II 9.
956 69 Iohannes XIII 8.
964 70 *Leo* VIII 1.
965 71 *Benedictus* V 1.
966 72 *Iohannes* XIV 7.
973 73 *Benedictus* VI *m.* 6.
974 74 *Donnus* II 1 *m.* 3.
975 75 *Bonifacius* VII 1.
976 76 *Benedictus* VII 8.
984 77 *Iohannes* XV 1.
985 78 *Iohannes* XVI 10.
995 79 *Iohannes* XVII *m.* 4.
996 80 *Gregorius* XV 3.
999 81 *Silvester* II *dictus Necromanticus* 4.
1003 82 *Iohannes* XIIX *m.* 5.
1003 83 Iohannes XIX 6.
1009 84 *Sergius* IV 3.
1012 85 *Benedict'* VIII 12.
1024 86 *Iohannes* XX 8 *m.* 9.
1033 87 *Benedictus* IX 12.
1045 88 *Silvester* III *m.* 1.
1045 89 *Benedictus* X *m.* 1,
1045 90 *Greg:* VI 1. *m.* 7.
1047 91 *Clemens* II *m.* 9.
1047 92 *Damasus* II *d.* 23.
1049 93 *Leo* IX 5.
1055 94 *Victor* II 2.
1057 95 *Stephanus* X 1 *m.* 6.
1059 96 *Nichola°* II 2. *m.* 6.
1062 97 *Alexand.* II 11.
1073 98 *Gregorius* VII *dictus Hildebrandus* 12.
1086 99 *Victor* III 1.
1087 100 *Vrbanus* II 12.
1099 101 *Paschalis* II 18.
1118 102 *Gelasius* II 1.
1119 103 *Calistus* II 6.
1125 104 *Honorius* II 5.
1130 105 *Innocent* II 13.
1143 106 *Celestin* II *m.* 5.
1144 107 *Lucius* II *m.* 11.
1145 108 *Eugenius* III 8.
1153 109 *Anastatius* IV 1.
1154 110 *Adrian* IV 4.
1159 111 *Alexand.* III. 22.
1181 112 *Lucius* III 4.
1185 113 *Vrban.* III 2.
1187 114 *Greg:* VIII *m.* 2.
1188 115 *Clemens* III 3.
1191 116 *Celestin* III 6.
1198 117 Innocent III 17.
1216 118 *Honorius* III 10.
1227 119 *Greg.* IX 14.
1241 120 *Celestin.* IV *d.* 17.
1243 121 *Innocent* IV 11.
1254 122 *Alex:* IV 6.
1261 123 *Vrbanus* IV 3.
1265 124 *Clemens* IV 3.
1271 125 *Greg:* X 14,
1275 126 *Innocent.* V. *m.* 5.
1276 127 *Adrian* V *d.* 19.
1276 128 Iohannes XXI *d.* 8.
1277 129 *Nicolaus* III 4.
1281 130 *Martinus* IV 4.
1285 131 *Honorius* IV 4.
1288 132 *Nicolaus* IV 4.
1294 133 *Celestin.* V *m.* 6.

1295	134 *Bonif.* VIII 8.	1484	156 *Innoc.* VIII 7.
1303	135 *Bened.* XI *m.* 8.	1492	157 *Alex.* VI 11.
1305	136 *Clemens* XV 9.	1503	158 *Pius* III *d.* 26.
1316	137 *Iohannes* XXII. 18.	1503	159 *Iulius* II 10.
1334	138 *Benedict.* XII. 7.	1513	160 *Leo* X 9.
1342	139 *Clemens* VI 10.	1522	161 *Adrian* VI 2.
1352	140 *Innocent* VI 10.	1524	162 *Clemens* VII 10
1362	141 *Vrban* V 8.	1534	163 *Paulus* III 15.
1371	142 *Greg.* XI 7.	1550	164 *Iulius* III 5.
1378	143 *Vrban.* VI 11.	1555	165 *Marcell*[o] II *d.* 22.
1389	144 *Bonif.* IX 14.	1555	166 *Paulus* IV 5.
1404	145 *Innocent.* VII. 2.	1560	167 *Pius* IV 6.
1406	146 *Greg.* XII. 2.	1567	168 *Pius* V 5.
1409	147 *Alex.* V *m.* 10.	1572	169 *Greg.* XIII 13.
1410	148 *Ioh.* XXIII 5.	1585	170 *Sixtus* V 5.
1417	149 *Martin.* V 13.	1590	171 *Vrban* VIII *d.* 12.
1431	150 *Eugen:* IV 16.	1590	172 *Greg.* XIV. *m.* 9.
1447	151 *Nicholaus* V 8.	1591	173 *Innocent:* IX *m.* 1.
1455	152 *Calliſtus* III 3.	1592	174 *Clemens* VIII 13.
1458	153 *Pius* II *ante dictus Æneas Silvius.* 6.	1605	175 *Leo* XI *d.* 26.
		1605	176 *Paulus* V 16.
1464	154 *Paulus* II 7.	1621	177 *Greg.* XV. 2.
1471	155 *Sixtus* IV 12.	1623	178 *Vrban:* VIII,

now living. To theſe 178 Popes, adde the 67 Biſhops which preceded that arrogant title of *Vniverſall:* and they make vppe the full number of 245: Out of the ſtories of all which, I will onely ſelect ſome particular paſſages for the better vnderſtanding of their ſtate, piety, and pollicies.

1 *Paſchalis* the firſt, cauſed the Prieſts of certaine pariſhes in *Rome*, by reaſon of the neereneſſe to his perſon, their preſence at his election, and to honour their authority with a more venerable title: to be called *Cardinals*. They are now mates for Kings, and numbred about 70.

2 *Eugenius* the ſecond, tooke on him, within the *Romane* territorie: the authority of creating Earles, Dukes, and knights: as the *Exarches* of *Rauenna*, had formerly vſed to do.

3.

3 *Sergius* the second, was the first that changed his name. For thinking his owne name *Bocca di Porco*, or *Swines-mouth*, not consonant to his dignity; he caused himself to be called *Sergius*, which precedent his successours following, doe also vary their names. So that if one be a coward, he is called *Leo*; if a Tyrant, *Clemens*: if an Athiest, *Pius* or *Innocens*: if a Rustick, *Vrbanus*; and so of the rest: as *P. Virgil* hath well noted.

4 *Iohn* the eight, is by most writers confessed to be a woman, and is vsually called *Pope Ioane*. To avoid the like disgrace, the *Porphyrie chaire* was ordained; *Vbi ab vltimo diacono, &c*: soe that both in a litterall and mysticall sence, this woman may be called, *The whore of Babylon*. The name of this female Pope, the *Romish cronologers* haue not inserted into the Catalogues: the reason, as *Marianus Scotus* giueth it, *propter turpitudinem rei, & sexum muliebrem*. And from hence it is, that in the common Catalogues, these Popes that haue called themselues *Iohns*, are soe ill ordered: some making that *Iohn*, which succeeded *Adrian* the 2^d^ A. 873, to be the 8th. and others. the 9th. *Platina* onely of all the *Pontificians* reckoneth Pope *Ioane* as the 8th of the *Iohns*; and so forward: and in this particular, I haue followed his authority.

5 *Nicholas* the first, prohibited the Cleargie marriage: saying: that it was more honest to haue to doe with many women privatly, then openly to take one wife. Insomuch that a priest of *Placentia* being accused to haue wife and children, was depriof his Benefice: but prouing the sayd woman, to be the wife of another man, and his concubine onely: hee was againe restored.

6 *Sergius* the third instituted the bearing about of Candles, for the purification of the Virgin *Mary*.

7 *Sergius* the fourth, was the first that on *Christmas* night; (as *Sleydan* testifieth) with diverse ceremonies, consecrated swords, roses, or the like: which afterward are sent as a token of loue and honour, to such Princes as best them like. *Leo* 10th sent a consecrated rose to *Fredericke* Duke of *Saxonie*, desiring him to banish *Luther*. The like did *Clement* 7th to our *Henry* 8th, for writing against *Luther*. So *Paul* the third sent an hallowed

lowed sword to *Iames* the first of *Scotland*, when he began the warre with our *Henry* the eight. The like did *Iulius* the second to our *Henry* the seaventh, in his warres against his Rebels.

8 *Nicholas* the second, took from the *Roman* Clergie, the election of the Popes: allotting it to the conclaue of *Cardinals*.

9 *Celestine* the second, was the inventer of that mad manner of cursing, by Bell, Booke, and Candle.

10 *Innocent* the third, held a councell in *Rome*; in which it was enacted, that the Pope should haue the correction of all Christian Princes: and that no emperour should be acknowledged, till he had sworne obedience vnto him! He brought in *Transubstantiation*: & ordained that there should be a *Pix* made to cover the consecrated Bread, and a bell to be rung before it. He also brought *Auricular Confession* into the Church.

11 *Nicholas* the third, was the first Pope that practised to enrich his kindred; & his successours haue studied nothing more, then to advance their *Nephews:* (for by that name the Popes vse to call their bastards.) Hence came the worthy saying of *Alexander* the third; *The lawes forbid vs to get children, and the Divell hath given vs Nephews in their steed.*

12 *Boniface* the eight (of whom it is sayd, that hee entred like a Fox, liued like a Lion, & died like a dogge;) by a general Bull exempted the Cleargy, from all taxes and subsidies to temporall Princes. Herevpon, our *Edward* the first, put the Cleargie out of the protection of him, and his lawes: By which course, the Popes Bulls left roaring in *England*. Hee was the author of the *Decretals*. He also first instituted the *Roman Iubile*, and decreed that it should be solemnized every hundred yeare: but by *Clement* the sixt, it was brought to fifty; and since, to 25.

13 *Clement* the first, was the first that made pardons & Indulgences saleable. For seing (saith hee) that one drop of our Saviours blood, had beene enough to haue saved all mankinde; and yet that all his pretious blood was spilt: he perswaded himselfe that the over-plus was given as a treasure to the Church; to bee disposed according to the discretion of *S. Peter*, and his successours. And herevnto to make his treasure the more inexhaustible, he joyned the merits of all the Saints, & of the Virgin *Mary*.

14 Pope

14 Pope *Clement* the sixt liued in an vnhappie time. For in his Papacie, the Emperour gaue freely all lands belonging to the Church, to such as formerly had vsurped them: and that they should hold them by authority Imperiall. Thus the *Malatesti* became Lords of *Rimino*: the *Ordelaffi*, of *Furli*; the *Varani*, of *Camerine*: the *Bentivoles*, of *Bologne*: the *Manfredi*, of *Faeuza*: &c: Which estates were never recovered to the Church, till the dayes of *Alexander* the sixt, and *Iulio* the second.

15 *Sixtus* the fourth builded in *Rome*, Stewes of both sexes: hee brought in Beades and authorized our Ladies Psalter.

16 *Alexander* the sixt, setting aside all modestie, was the first that acknowledged his Nephewes to be his sonnes. Hee recouered to the Papacie, *Imola*, *Furlie*, and many other townes; by the valour of his son *Cæsar Borgia*, a true chip of the old block: whom notwithstanding all his villanies, *Machiavell* proposeth in his Tract *de Principe*, as the only example for a Prince to imitate.

17 *Leo* the tenth, was indeed a great fauorer of learning, but so little savoured he of Religion, that he was often times heard to say, *Quantas nobis diuitias comparavit ista fabula Christi:* a speech so blasphemous, that *Lucian*, *Porphyrie*, or *Iulian* the *Apostata's* could never match it. In his time began the Reformation, according to the word of God; taught by *Luther*. But of these Ghostly fathers, and their sanctities, enough, if not too much. I will therefore end with the painter, who being blamed by a *Cardinall*, for colouring the visages of *Peter* and *Paul* too red; tartly replied: that hee painted them so, as blushing at the liues of those men, who stiled themselues their successours.

Wee before touched at *Constantines* donation, avouching it to be forged; and well might we so doe: considering how feare-full the Popes are, in hauing their title disputed: insomuch that many leaues are razed out of *Guicciardine*, by the *Inquisition*, where this donation was called in question. In that place the historian, not onely denieth the fained donation of *Constantine*: but affirmes, that divers learned men reported *Silvester* & him, to haue liued in divers ages. Then he sheweth how obscure and base the authority of the Popes was, during the time that the barbarous.

barbarous Nations made havocke of *Italie*. 2ly that in the institution of the *Exarchate*, the Popes had nothing to doe with the temporall sword; but liued as subiects to the Emperours. 3ly, that they were not very much obeyed in matters spirituall, by reason of the corruption of their manners. 4ly, that after the overthrow of the *Exarchate*; the Emperours now neglecting *Italy*: the *Romans* began to be governed by the advice & power of the Popes. 5ly, that *Pepin* of *France*, and his sonne *Charles*, hauing overthrowne the kingdome of the *Lombards*: gaue vnto the Popes, the *Exarchate*, *Vrbine*, *Ancona*, *Spoleto*; and many other townes & territories about *Rome*. 6ly, that the popes in all their Bulls of charters, expressed the date of them in these formall words: *Such a one the Lord our Emperour raigning*. 7ly that long after the translation of the Empire, from *France* to *Germany*; the popes began to make open protestation, that the Pontificall dignity was rather to giue lawes to the Emperours, then receiue any from them. 8ly, that being thus raised to an earthly power, they forgot the salvation of soules, sanctity of life, and the commaundements of God, propagation of Religion, & charity towards men. To raise armes, to make warre against *Christians*, to invent new devices for getting of money, to prophane sacred things for their owne end, & to enrich their kindred & childrē; was their only studie. And this is the substance of *Guiccardine* in that place: an author aboue all exception. Hee was a man, whom the Popes imployed in many businesses of principal importance: so that no hate to them, but loue to the truth, made him write thus much. As for the citty of *Rome*, so vnlikely is it to haue bin given by *Constantine*; that neither *Pepin*, nor *Charles* his son could be induced to part with it, *Lewis*, surnamed *Pius*, is said to be the first donour thereof, and a copie of this donation is found in the third booke of *Volaterran*: subscribed by the Emperour, his three sonnes, ten Bishops, eight Abbots, fifteene Earles, and the popes Library-keeper. Yet *Lampadius*, in his Comment on *Sleidan*, affirmeth that it was by many learned and judicious men maintained, that all this was foisted into the text, by *Anastatius* the Popes Lybrary-keeper: who is cited as a witnes of the donation. Let vs heare now what the recorder of

Florence

Florence sayth in this case. *Rome* (sayth he) was alwaies subiect to the Lords of *Italy*, til *Theodorick* king of the *Gothes* remoued his seat to *Ravenna*: for hereby, the *Romans* were inforced to submit themselues to the Bishops, Anno 460, or thereabout. And againe, talking of the estate of the Popedome Anno 931, The Popes (saith he) had in *Rome* more or lesse authority, according to the favour they found with the Emperours, or others then most mighty: but the leauing of *Italy*, by the *German* Emperours, seated the Pope in a more absolute soveraignty, ouer the Citty.

Having thus a little glanced at the meanes by which the present demaines of the Church of *Rome*, were first gotten and increased: Let vs consider by what pollicies, this Papall Monarchy hath bin vpheld in respect, & magnificence. They are by Sr *Edwin Sandis* divided into three heads. 1 Those by which they haue insinuated & screwed themselues, into the affections & affaires, of the most potent Princes. 2^ly Those by which already they haue, & by which hereafter they will be able, to secure their own estate. And 3^ly, those, by which they keepe the people, both in blindnesse, and due obedience.

1 Concerning the first. First, the donation of severall kingdomes to them, that haue no right or title, but from the Pope, and in force of his donation: cannot but oblige them to him, without whom they could lay no title, to what they possesse. 2^ly Next the readines of their Ministers, to kill such as resist thē; cannot but deterre Princes from injuring them, and constraine them to seeke their freindship: especially since by a writ of Excommunication, they can arme the subjects against the Soveraigne; and without levying a Souldier, eyther vtterly destroy him, or bring him to good conformity. 3^ly Then followes their allowance of marriages prohibited by God & Nature; the issue of which, cannot but vpold the Popes infinite authority: without whom, their birth is vnnaturall: and their persons not capable of the estates which by his allowance they hold: wherein they strengthen themselues more, by vnlawfull matches of others; thē ever Prince should do, by lawfull marriage of his own. 4^ly Then commeth in, their dispensing with the Oathes of Princes.

ces: by which such Princes both preserue their credit, in not being perjur'd, as they think, since allowed by the Church: and also get somewhat, for which they cannot be vnthankfull to the Papacie. 5ly, Then succeedeth in order, the chooſing of the yonger sonnes of potent families, into their *Cardinalships*: by which meanes, the whole linage are ready to support him, as the chiefe staffe of their brothers, or Cosens preferment. 6ly As by these courses he holds in with all Princes of his religion, in generall, so hath hee fastned on the King of *Spaine* in particular: by making him & his successours the executioners of his excommunications. By vertue of this office, *Ferdinando* the Catholique surprized *Navarre*, & *Philip* the 2d, had no small hopes to haue done the like on *England* and *France*.

2 Concerning the second. So it is, that first their state hath the firmest foundation of any: as being layd in the conscience of men: by perswading them of their infallible power, & the Ecclesiasticall & temporall jurisdictiō which they haue, ouer Heaven, Hell, Earth, & their Purgatory. 2ly, Next commeth the innumerable preferments for men of all sorts & humours: (as having well nigh in their disposing, al the Benefices & Bishopricks of *Italy*, halfe in *Spaine*, divers in *France* & *Germany*) which keep the Clergy in a perpetuall bond of allegiance: especially enjoying divers priviledges, which they of the Tēporalty are not capable of. 3ly, Then consider the multitude of *Friers*, all whose hopes depend on his safety. They are known to be more then a Million: of which halfe at least would grow fit to be imployed in any warlike service: all which they doe maintaine at other mens cost, themselues not disbursing a penny. 4ly Their Revenues they increase by their *Pardons*, & *Indulgences*: and amongst others I meete with a pardō giuen to Pope *Boniface* 8th, for 82000 yeares: to all them, which would say such a prayer of S. *Augustin*; & that for every day, *toties quoties*. 5ly The next helpe of their Coffers, is their dealing with *Penitents*: whom in the agony of their soules they perswade, no help will be easily had: vnlesse by a donation of part of their estates to the Church. 6ly The last string to this Bow, is the invention of spirituall fraternities, which are appurtenāces or annexaries to the order of

Friers:

Friers: and may in number perhaps equall them. Into these, the lay-people of all sorts, men and women, married and single, desire to bee inroled: as hereby injoying, the spirituall prerogatiues of indulgences: and a more speedy dispatch out of purgatory.

3 Concerning the third. 1 They deterre the people from reading the Scripture; alleaging vnto them the perils they may incurre by misinterpretation: 2ly they breed an antipathy between the Papists and the protestants: insomuch that a papist may not say *Amen*, vnto a Protestants *Deo gratias*. 3ly They debarre them all sound of the religion, in prohibiting the bookes of the reformed writers; & hiding their own treatises, in which the tenent of the Protestants is recited only to be confuted: insomuch that in all *Italy* you shal seldome meet with *Bellarmines* works, or any of the like nature to be sold. 4ly They haue vnder pain of excommunication, prohibited the *Italians* from travell & traffick with heretical countries, or such places, where those contagious sounds and sights (as they tearme them) might make thē returne infected. 5ly The severity, or tyranny rather, of *the Inquisitiō*, of which we haue elswhere spokē; crusheth not only the beginnings, but the smallest suppositions of being this way addicted. And 6ly the people thus restrained from travell, are taught to beleeue: that the Protestants are blasphemers of God and all his Saints: that in *England* Churches are turned to stables: the people is growne barbarous, and eate young children: that *Geneva* is a professed Sanctuary of roguery, and the like.

We haue yet two later examples of their dealing in this kind: 1 the grosse slander of the Apostasie (or as they call it, the revnion) vnto their Church, of the right reverend father in God, D *King*, late Lord Bishop of *London*: a Prelate of too knowne a faith and zeale, to giue occasion for such a calumnie. The second is a booke by them lately published, and commonly sold in *Italy*, and *France*: containing a relation of Gods judgments, shown on a sort of *Protestant* Hereticks, by the fall of an house in *Black-friers* in *London*, in which they were assembled to heare a *Geneva* Lecture *Octob.* 26. A° D. 1623. By which dealing, the simple people are made to beleeue, that to be a iudge-

ment

ment on vs, which the authors of that pamphlet well know, to be a calamity: (I will not say a judgment) that befell their owne.

The Pope-dome being thus cunningly and strongly founded; it cannot bee, if the Popes had beene chosen young, or of the same family, (soe that the successour had not through envie, or a new humour, crossed the designes of his predecessour:) but that This Monarchie had bin greater, and better established, then the old *Romane*, in her greatest glory. But this course is distastfull to the ambition of the Cardinals: who by the deaths (naturall or violent it matters not) of the Popes, aspire by all meanes, both of loue and money, to that dignity. Now the elections of the Popes, are made in this place and manner, as *Sleyden* hath described them: for I suppose it will not be impertinent, to speake a little hereof. In the Popes palace on the hill *Vatican*, are among other buildings fiue halls, two Chappels, and a gallery 70 foote long. The gallery is appointed for conference, one Chappell for the masse, and for the election; the other, with the hals, are for the Cardinals lodgings. Every Hall hath two rowes of chambers, which are purposely for the time, made of greene or violet cloth. To each Cardinall is allowed foure servants, to lie in his chamber. They that are once within, are compelled, vnlesse they be sicke, still to continue there: & such as are once out, are no more permitted to goe in: least by that meanes, the Cardinalls should maintaine intelligence with any forraine princes. To this *Conclaue* (for by this name the place of the election is called) is but one doore: to which belongeth foure locks, and as many keyes. One key is in the keeping of the Cardinals, one of the City-Bishops, one, of the *Romane* nobility, and one, of the *Maister of the ceremonies*. There is in this doore a little wicket or hatch, which is opened only at dinners and suppers: & whereof the *Maister of the ceremonies* keepeth the key At this hole the Cardinals servants receiue their Meat: euery dish being first diligently searched, least any letters should be conveyed in them. As for the lodgings, they haue neither holes nor windowes to giue light: so that there they make day of wax-candles: And left the

Pope

Pope ſhould be made by force: both the citty and Conclaue are ſtrongly guarded. When the Cardinals are going to election, the priviledges of the Cardinals are recited: which every one ſweareth to obſerue: in caſe hee be choſen Pope. Then the *Maſter of the ceremonies* ringing a Bell, calleth them all to Maſſe: which ended, there is brought to every Cardinall, a chaire: and therein a ſcroll of all the Cardinals names. Before the altar is ſet a table, covered with a purple cloath, whereupon is ſet a chalice, and a ſilver bell: & about it ſix ſtooles, on which ſit two Cardinall Biſhops, two Cardinall Prieſts, and two Cardinall Deacons. Every Cardinall writeth his voice in a peece of paper, goeth to the Altar prayeth God to guide him in the election, putteth his voyce into the chalice, & departeth to his ſeat. The firſt Biſhop taketh out all the papers, & delivereth them to the firſt Deacon; who vnfolding each of them readeth (without mentioning the name of the Electour) the name of the elected: and every Cardinall in his particular ſcroll, noteth how many voices every one hath. The accompt being made, the firſt Prieſt having the like ſcroll; pronounceth who hath moſt voyces: which done, the Prieſt ringeth a ſilver bell: at which call, the *Maiſter of the ceremonies* bringeth in a panne of coales, and burneth all the little papers, wherein the names of the elected were writen. He that hath the moſt voices, ſo that his voices exceeded the proportion of two parts of three, *is* acknowledged Pope: and adored by the reſt of the Cardinals: but if they exceede not that number, they muſt beginne all anew. If in the ſpace of 30 dayes, the election be not fully ended: then muſt the Cardinals be kept from fire, light, & victuals; till they are fully agreed. The wicket which we before mentioned, is called the *golden gate*; at which ſtand an infinite number of people: on whom the new *Pope*, having opened that gate, beſtoweth his fatherly benediction: and remitteth to them all their ſinnes. Then ſtriketh he continually on the ſame doore with a golden mallet: which, whileſt hee is doing, workemen without breake open. The chippes, ſtones, duſt, & durt which falleth from the gate, while it is opening: are gathered and preſerved as choiſeſt Reliques: & the golden mallet is vſually given to that Cardinall, who is moſt in grace with the new *Pope*

This is the plaine and ſimple manner of chooſing the *Spirituall Head of Chriſtendome*, (for I ſhould wrong him if I ſhould omit his title:) but there is now a dayes much corruption and prepoſterouſneſſe vſed: as buying of voyces, ſetting vppe ſome for ſtales, and tearing of ſcrutinies: euery Cardinall deſiring to haue a *Pope* of his owne, and his Princes faction. It is written of an old *Sicilian* Cardinall who after long abſence, came to the election of a *Pope*: where expecting that inceſſant prayers, as in time of old, ſhould haue painted out (by Diuine inſpiration) *Chriſts Vicar*: and finding nought but canvaſing, promiſing, and threatning for voices: *ad hunc modum* (ſayth he) *fiunt Romani Pontifices?* and ſo retired to his home, & never ſaw *Rome* againe.

The ordinary temporall reuenewes of the *Papacie*, *Boterus* makes to be better then two millions of Crownes: the extraordinary and ſpirituall, to be wonderfull. *Pius Quintus*, who ruled ſixe yeares onely, got from the *Spaniſh* Clergy, 14 millions. *Sixtus* the 6th took from the *Ieſuites* at one clap, 20000 crowns of yearely reuenue: (becauſe they were too rich for men that vowed poverty:) and hauing ſate but fiue yeares, had offered vp fiue millions: foure of which, his ſucceſſour *Gregory* the 14, ſpent in leſſe then a yeare. Out of *France* they reape no leſſe then a million of Crownes yearely. Out of *England*, when it was the Popes *Puteus inexhauſtus*, they extracted no leſſe then 60000 markes. which of our preſent money, is 120000 pounds, being at that time more then the Kings certaine reuenue: & this was in the time of *Henry* the 3d, before their rapine was come to the height. Let other Coũtries be rated accordingly. Next adde the moneys receiued frõ the particular pardons, for diſpenſings with vnlawfull marriages; the profits arifing from pilgrimages, from great mens death and funerals, from the indulgences grãted vnto Abbeys and Conuents, in all which the Popes haue a ſhare: & it would puſſle a good Arithmetician to ſtate his *entrado*. Here take the ſaying of *Sixtus* the 4th, *that a Pope could neuer want mony, while he could hold a pen in his hand*. Yet is there treaſury ſeldome full. For 1 the ſtate they keepe, becauſe of their height of honour aboue all Princes. 2ly The large allowance

they

they giue vnto their *Legates*, *Nuncio's*, and other Miniſters: and 3ly their greedy deſire to enrich their ſonnes or kinſmen, with the Churches Lands or money; (with which humour Pope *Sextus* the 5 onely was never touched:) keepe their coffers exceeding low. Adde to theſe, the exceſſiue gorgiouſnes of the Papall veſtiments; & eſpecially that of the *Triple Crowne*. For when *Clement* the 5th transferred his ſeate to *Avignion*; wee reade, how with a fall from his horſe, hee loſt a Carbuncle (with which his Crowne was thicke ſet) worth 6000 Duckats, at the leaſt.

Hauing in former places, mentioned ſuch orders of Knighthood, as theſe Countries gaue beginning to: I will now ſet downe the order of the *Popiſh Spirituall Knights*, or *Friers*; which his holy benediction hath erected, and fatte allowance doth maintaine. And for our better proceeding, wee will begin with the originall of a monaſticall life: and then wee will make ſpeciall mention of ſome of the *Romiſh* Votaries of both ſexes. Know then that vnder the 7th perſecution, raiſed againſt the Church, by *Decius*: one *Paulus*, borne at *Thebes*, in *Ægypt*, retired to a private caue vnder the foote of a rocke, Anno 260. Here hee is ſaid to haue lived one hundred yeares: & to haue bin ſeene of no man, but one *Anthony*, who was preſent at his death. This *Anthony*, was the firſt, that followed the example of *Paulus*: a man of a noble houſe, and one who ſold all his eſtate, that he might the more privatly inioy himſelfe. He lived 105 years; and is called, *the father of the Monkes*. To theſe beginnings, doth *Polidore Virgill* referre the originall of the *Monkes*, and religious orders: the name *Monke*, comming from the *Greeke*, μόνος becauſe of their lonely and ſolitary liues. Thoſe of the religious orders, are called *Fratres* (and in *Engliſh Friers:* from the *French* word *Frere*, which ſignifieth a brother:) and that, either becauſe of their brotherly cohabitation; or elſe, becauſe *they are all of their father the divell.*

The foundation of monaſticall life, thus layd by *Paulus*, and *Anthony*: the world increaſed ſo faſt in *Monkes*, and *Eremites*: that it ſeemed neceſſary to preſcribe them orders. Herevpon S. *Baſil* gathered them together, liuing formerly diſperſed: and

is sayd to be the first, that built them monasteries. Hee is also said to haue ordained them their vowes of poverty, chastity, & obedience: to haue instructed them in good arts, true religion, and in the service of God: with hymnes, prayer, and watchings. Of this order, there are not many in the *Latine* church: but good plenty in the *Greeke*. They are bound to abstaine from all kinde of flesh: and are called the *Monkes* of Saint *Basil*.

2 The next prescriber of orders, was Saint *Austine*, borne Anno 358. who being 30 yeares old, obtaind a garden without the wals of *Hippo*, for private contemplation. Twelue onely he assumed into his company, living with them in all integrity: and wearing a leatherne girdle, as a note to distinguish them from *Monkes*. Hence, the present *Austin Friers*: or as others call them, the *Eremites of Austin*: which are the first order of the *Friers mendicants*. The first monastery of them, was erected at *Paris*, by *William* Duke of *Guien*, Anno 1157: and Anno 1200, they beganne to flourish in *Italy*, by the favour of *John* Duke of *Mantua*: The other branches of this tree, are 1 the *Monkes* of Saint *Hierom*, 2 the *Carmelites*, 3 the *Crouched Friers*, and 4 the *Dominicans*.

1 The *Monkes* of Saint *Hierome*, challenge their originall, from the worthy father of the Church, so called. They flourish especially in *Spaine*, where there are 32 monasteries of them: their chiefe house being S. *Bartholmewes* of *Lupiena*: and haue taken vnto themselues, the rule of S. *Austin*. Their roabe is a white cassocke, vnder a tawny cloake.

2 The *Carmelites*, so called from Mount *Carmel* in *Syria*, pretend their originall from *Elias* and *John* the *Baptist*. They onely allowed at first the rule of Saint *Basil*: & were confirmed in *Europe*, by *Honorius* the 3d. They are by some called *Iacobines*, from a Church dedicated to Saint *Iames*, where they had their first *Convent*, and by vs, *White Friers*, from the colour of their habit: and are the 2d order of *Friers mendicants*. Their rule was afterwards corrected, according to the rule of Saint *Augustine*; by

Donna

Donna Eresba (or *Tereſa*) a *Spaniſh* woman: who made them alſo certaine conſtitutions, confirm'd by *Pius* 4th Anno 1565.

3 The *Friers* of Saint *Croſſe*, *Croſſed*, or *Crouched Friers*, were firſt ordained by *Cyriacus* Biſhoppe of *Hieruſalem*; who ſhewed to *Helena*, the place where the croſſe was hidden: hence this order. Which being almoſt decayed, was reſtored firſt by *Vrban* the 2^d^, and afterwards by *Innocent* the 3^d^; vnder the rule of Saint *Auſtin*. Their robe is watchet: and in their hands they carry the figure of the croſſe.

4 The *Dominicans*, or *Friers preachers*, were inſtituted by Saint *Dominicke*, a *Spaniard*. He put himſelfe in this order with 16 of his diſciples, vnder the rule of Saint *Auguſtine*: Anno 1206: and had his device confirm'd by *Honorius* the 3^d^. Their duty is to preach the Goſpell, in all places vnto the furtheſt part of the world: which, both they did and their ſucceſſours ſince haue done: not at home onely, but alſo in *India* and *America*. They were called by vs, *blacke Friers* from the colour of their habits: and are the 3^d^ order of *Friers mendicants*.

3 The third that preſcribed orders, was Saint *Benedict*: borne at *Nurſia*, in the dutchie of *Spoleto*, Anno 472. Hee gathered the *Monkes* of *Italy* together, gaue them a rule in writing, cauſed them to be called *Benedictines*, or *Monkes* of Saint *Benedict*: & lived till he had ſeene 12 monaſteries filled with them. After his death, this order grew ſo populous, that there haue beene of it 29 Popes, 200 Cardinalls, 1603 Arch-biſhops, 4000 Biſhops: and 50000 canonized Saints. Their habit is a looſe gowne of blacke, reaching downe to their feete, with an hood of the ſame: an vnder garment of white wollen, and boots on their legges. The other principall vpſtreames of this fountaine, are 1 the *Monkes* of *Clugnie*, 2^d^ of *Carthuſia*, 3^ly^ of *Ciſteaux*, 4^ly^ the *Celeſtines*.

1 The Monkes of *Clugnie*, are ſo called from the Abby of *Clugnie*, in the Dutchie of *Burgundie*: the Abbot whereof by name *Odo*, was the firſt that reformed the *Benedic-*

tines;then fallen from their former in integrity, A° 913. He obtained of the Popes and Emperours, that all such Abbies, as would come vnder the compasse of his reformation, which were in all about 2000; should bee called the *Congregation of Clugny*: and that they might call their Chapiters, &c.

2 The *Carthusians*, were first instituted by one *Bruno*, a *German*, Doctor of divinity: at the towne of *Carthusia* in *Daulphine*, An° 1080. His followers, which were at the first, but six; haue at this day 93 monasteries. They eate no flesh, liue by couples, labour with their hands, watch, pray; and never meet together but on Sundaies.

3 The *Monkes* of *Cisteaux*, were first instituted by one *Robert*, Abbot of *Molesme*, Anno 1090, or thereabouts: who together with 21 of the most religious of his covent, retired to *Cisteaux* in *Burgundie* Dutchie: hence the name. About fiue yeares after one *Bernard*, a great Lord, became of their order; who built & repaired for them, 160 Abbies.

Their robe is a white Cassocke, girt with a girdle of wooll: the rest blacke. They were by vs called *white Monkes*; and the common *Benedictines*, *blacke Monkes*: both from the colour of their habits.

4 The *Celestines*, owe their originall to *Peter de Moron*, a *Samnite*, borne Anno 1215: who being afterwards for his sanctity, chose Pope: was called *Celestine* the fift. He reformed the *Benedictines*, then much degenerated; & had his order confirmed by *Gregory* the tenth. There are at this present, 124 Monasteries of them.

The fourth and last that prescribed new orders, to the Monasticks; was S. *Francis* of *Asis*, in the Dutchie of *Spoleto*. Hee fell from Marchandise, which was his first profession, vnto the study of religion: going bare-foot, and behauing himselfe very penitently: whereupon great store of disciples following him, he gaue them a rule in writing. In this they are bound to professe absolute beggery, and are not permitted to carry any mony about them, or more victuals then will for the present serue themselues, and their brethren. This they obserue punctually,

in

in their owne persons: but giue themselues leaue to haue a boy with them, to do both without scruple. S. *Francis* desired they should be called *Minors*, to shew their humility: but now they are generally called *Franciscans*. Only they are called *Cordeliers* by the *French*: because of the knottie ropes, which they weare instead of girdles: and by vs, were called the *Gray Friers*. This rule and order was confirmed by *Innocent* the third, An° 1212: and is the fourth and last, of the *Friers mendicants*, or *begging Friers*. The other principall children of this father, are 1 the *Minimes*: and 2ly the *Capouchins*.

1 The *Friers Minimes*, were first founded by *Franciscus de Pola*, a *Neapolitan*: An° 1450: according to a corrected copie of the rule of S. *Francis* of *Asis*. His followers keep alwaies a true lenten fast, vnlesse in case of sickneſse. Their robe, is darke tawney: an hood of the same, hanging to their girdles.

2 The *Capouchins*, so called by their cowle, or *capouch*: were ordeined by one *Mathew Bascy*, of *Ancona*. Frier *Lewis* his companion, obtained for them of the Pope, the habit and rule of Saint *Francis*: Anno 1526. In the space of 42 yeares, they encreased to 2240 associates: had 222 monasteries: and were divided into 15 provinces. They are bound by their rule, to spend their time in prayer: and are generally thought to be the devouteſt, of all the orders monasticall.

I should now speake of the *Iesuites*, but that I cannot bring them vnder any rule: as being a people neither simply Lay-men, nor priests: nor meerely secular, nor regular: but all. They were founded by *Ignatius Loyola*, borne in *Navarre*: who being in his youth addicted to the warres, was lamed in one of his legges: after which maime, betaking himselfe to the study of Religion: hee framed this order, consisting at the first of ten only; *Paul* the third did confirme it, An° 1540: confining the number within sixty: which he after inlarged *ad infinitum*. They are now the greateſt Polititians, soundeſt Schollers, and chiefeſt vpholders of the *Romish See*: so that the onely way, to re-establish the *Romish* Religion in any land, is to plant a Col-

lege of *Iesuites* in it. To the three vowes of pouerty, obedience, and chastity, common to all other orders: *Ignatius* at the institution of this, added the vow of Mission: whereby his followers are bound to obey their Generall, or the Pope, without demanding any reason, in all dangerous and hazardous attempts whatsoever, whether it be in vndertaking some tedious voyage, for the propagation of the *Romish* Religion: or the massacring of any Prince, whose life is an hinderance to their proceedings. It is reported, that a *Iesuite* beeing in the midst of his Masse, which they call the sacrifice of the altar: was sent for by *Ignatius*: to whom, leaving off his Masse, he went immediatly. *Ignatius* having no businesse wherein to imploy him, told him, that he only sent for him to try his obedience: & withall prophanely added, that *Obedience was better then sacrifice:* and this is called, the blinde obedience of the *Iesuites*. To leaue them then as they are, the greatest disturbers of the quiet of *Europe*: I haue heard a worthy Gentleman, now with God, say; that till the *Iesuits* were taken from the Church of *Rome*, and the peeuish Puritan Preachers, out of the Church of *Great Brittaine:* hee thought there would never be any peace in Christendome.

To conclude this discourse of *Monkes* and *Friers*, I will say somewhat of the severest kinde of *Recluso*; which is the *Anachoret*, or *Anchoret*: so called from ἀναχωρέω, because they vse to liue retyred from company. They are kept in a close place, where they must digge the graues with their nales: badly clad, and worse dieted: not to be pittied, because their restraint of liberty is voluntary: yet to be sorrowed for in this, that after such an earthly Purgatory, they shall find insteed of an *Euge bone serve*, a *Quis hæc quæsivit de manibus vestris*.

Now concerning these orders of *Monkes* and *Friers*: certain it is, that at their first institution, they were a people much reverenced for their holy life: as men, that for Christs sake, had abandoned all the Pomps and vanities of the world. And questionlesse they then were a people, altogether mortified; & who by their very aspects would gaine vpon the affection of the hardest hearts: insomuch that not only meane men, but great personages also, did desire to bee buried in a *Friers* weede: as

Francis

Francis the 2^d, Marqueſſe of *Mantua*; *Albertus Pius* another Prince of *Italy*: and in later times, the great ſcholler *Chriſtopher Longolius*. But as *Florus* ſayth of the civill warres betweene *Pompey* and *Cæſar*, *Cauſa hujus belli, eadem quæ omnium, nimia fælicitas*: ſo may I ſay of theſe *Friers*. The greatneſſe of their wealth, which many on a ſuperſtitious devotion bequeathed to their houſes; brought them firſt into a neglect of their former religious and demure carriage. Secondly into a retchleſneſſe of their credit and actions; and laſtly, by conſequence into contempt: ſo that there was not a people vnder heaven that was more infamous in themſelues, or more groſſely abuſed by others. Hence the vulgar ſaying of the people, *When a Frier receiveth the razor, the divell entreth into him*: and, *Friers weare croſſes on their breaſts, becauſe they haue none in their hearts*: with the like. Nay, S *Thomas Moore*, who in the Popes cauſe loſt his head: ſticketh not to call them in his *Vtopia*, *Errones maximi*: and that they were to be comprehended vnder the ſtatutes, made againſt vagabonds and ſturdie beggers. Now to ſhewe both the paſſions of reſpect, & contempt, of theſe *Friers*: There goeth a tale, how the Lady *Moore*, Sr *Thomas* his wife, finding a *Friers* girdle, ſhewed it with great joy to her husband, ſaying; *behold, Sir Thomas, aſtep towards heaven*: to which, hee with a diſdainfull laugh made anſwere, *that hee feared that ſtep would not bring her a ſtep higher*. As for this retiredneſſe and ſolitarineſſe of life: ſo it is, that many Kings, chiefely of our kingdome, & eſpecilly vnder the *Saxon Heptarchie*: haue left their thrones to injoy it. And *Barclay*, whoſe excellent indowments, ſhall never with me defend him from the ſtaine of his departure vnder the perſon of *Anaroeſtus*, hath in his *Argenis*, defended this kind of a Prince his withdrawing himſelfe from the world. Yet againſt examples onely to oppoſe authority and practiſe: the Philoſophers haue defined a man to be ζῶον πολίτικον, a creature meerely made for mutuall converſe: the Poets ſay, that *Naſcitur indigne per quem non naſcitur alter*. And the *Iewes*, which liue abundantly in *Rome*, and *Italy*: euen abhorre this vnſociable life: preferring a civill life farre before a ſolitary, as being to nature more agreeable: to man, more profitable, and by conſequence

sequence, to God more acceptable. So having spoken thus much of *Monkes*, and *Friers*, in generall: I descend vnto the *Nunnes*.

And indeede, I should much wrong the *Friers*, if I should depriue them of the company of their deareſt votaries; and therfore take somewhat of them also out of *Hospinian*. They are called in Lattine *Moniales*, from the Greeke word Μονὸς; because of their solitary life: and amongst vs, *Nunnes*, from the *Egyptian* word *Nonna*: (for *Egypt* in former times, was not meanely pestered with them:) which signifieth also louelinesse! A word, in some of the barbarous Latines, very frequent. *Scholastica* the sister of Saint *Benedict*, was the first that collected them into companies, and prescribed them orders. They are shaued as *Monkes* are, and vow perpetuall virginity: which how well they performe let *Clemanges* be judge; who telleth vs, that *puellam valere idem est ac publicè eam ad scortandum exponere*. And one *Robinson*, which for a time liued in the *English* Nunnery at *Lisbon*, writeth: that hee by chance found a hole in the wall of the Nunnery Garden, covered with plaster: in which were many bones of young children, whom their vnnaturall dammes had murthered, and thrown in there. Of these *Nunnes*, I will instance only in two orders, viz: that of Saint *Clare*, as being the strictest: and that of Saint *Brigit*, as injoying most liberty.

1 S. *Clara*, was a knights daughter of *Asis*, where Saint *Francis* was borne: with whom shee was contemporarie: and with whose austere life she was so affected, that she forsooke her fathers house, and followed him. Hauing learned her lirrie of that Frier-monger, she compassed an order of Religious Virgins: & had it confirmed by Pope *Honorius* 2^d^, Anno 1225. Her followers professe poverty, goe barefoot, feed meanly and are indeede too much straightned.

2 Saint *Brigit*, was a Queen of *Swethland*: & comming to *Rome* on devotion, obtained of Pope *Vrban* the 5th: that *Friers* and *Nunnes*, might in some places, liue together. Anno 1372. For she being a womam, & a widdow, knew best without question, what was good for both sexes. But little needed this cohabitation:

tion: for they had formerly bin conioyned in carnall affections, though parted by walls: neither were the Visitations so fruitlesse, but that the *Nunnes* did fructifie by them. These *Friers* & *Nunnes* though they lived vnder the same roofe, are prohibited to come one vnto the other: the Foundresse so ordering it, that the *Nunnes* should lye vppermost: and the *Friers* vndermost: though herein her pleasure be somtimes inverted. The Confessour also is denied accesse, into their chamber: but shriueth them through an iron grate, by which his lodging is parted from my Lady Abbesses. And here lieth the mistery of iniquity. *Robinson*, whom I aboue named, telleth vs, that at the time of his service in the *English* Nunnery at *Lisbone*: hee was shewed a trick: by which this vncharitable Grate, that seemed to keepe the *Friers* from the company of their sweet friends, might be, and was vpon such occasion, vsually removed: and free accesse so opened, into one anothers beds. This he writeth of them: and for my part, I dare beleeue it, of all the rest of this order: and of most of the others.

And now I returne to my *Friers*, who besides the maintenance which by their founders is allotted vnto them: are kept in continuall possibility of attaining greater honours, if they continue dutifull to the See of *Rome*. For 1 there is not one of them, which hopeth not to be the *Prior* of his *Covent*: 2 *Provinciall* of his order, in that country where he liueth: 3 ly the *Generall* of his order. Then, the *Generals* are most likely to be *Cardinals*: & 5 ly your *Cardinals* are in the nigheſt possibility to be *Popes*. So firme and sweete a companion of men is hope, that it being the last thing that leaveth him, maketh all toyles supportable, all difficulties conquerable.

The *Papacie* containeth
Archbishops 3. *Bishops* 54.

THE COMMONWEALTH OF VENICE.

THE COMMON-VVEALTH OF VENICE containeth *La Marca Trevigiana*, *Friuli*, *Histria*, part of *Dalmatia*: the Islands, *Candie*, *Corfu*, *Cephalene*, *Ithaca Zant*, *Leucaia*, *Cythera*, and others of lesse note. The length of its territories is aboue.

aboue 1000 miles: but the bredth is not answerable to the length.

The *Venetians* heretofore were worthy souldiers by sea and land: maintaining warres with the *Greeke* Emperours, their neyghbours, in *Italy*: and the *Turkes*, in the *Holy land*. They are now more desirous to keepe, then enlarge their Dominions: and that by money and witte, rather then by true valour, and the dint of the sword: which course hath succeeded so prosperously with them, that it is observed by *Machiavel*, that whatsoever they loose by the battle, they recover by the treaty.

They were, (as their story writeth) a people of the *Lesser Asia*, called *Heneti*: and in that ten yeares siege of *Troy*, gaue what aid they could to their distressed confederates. But *Troy* being taken, & their King *Pterilimene* slaine; they chose rather to vndergoe a voluntary exile, then the insolent behaviour of a new Conquerour. Vpon this resolution they follow *Antenor*; and sayling as the wind and the seas favoured, arrived with prosperous gale into *Italy*: whose happinesse herein, *Venus* in the behalfe of another wandering *Trojan*, thus envied.

Antenor potuit, mediis illapsus Achivis,
Illyricos penetrare sinus, atque intima tutus
Regna Liburnorum.

Antenor rushing through the warlike Greekes,
Safely arrived through the Illyrian creekes,
Within Liburnia.

In this part of *Italy* they first seated themselues, and there continued, till the report of the *Huns* designe against *Italy*, draue many to avoid the storme before it fell: and so comming into the Marishes and Islands, where *Venice* now standeth, fortified themselues as well as hast could permit them; and there began a little commonwealth vnder *Tribunes*. But multitude of gouernours, being for the most part accompanied with confusion; they chose them a Duke, Anno 709. Vnder these Dukes, they haue gotten that great Dominion, which they now injoy. The Dukes authority is but small, as being in all things subiect to the *Senate*; and three officers, called the *Capi*: without whose consent he may not goe out of the town; & by whom he is prescribed

ſcribed an order in his apparell. So that he may be counted litle better then an honourable ſervant. His revenue is as little as his authority: hee being allowed out of the common treaſury, but 40000 Duckats in a yeare. The people of this Citty are either Gentlemen, or Artificers and Commons. The firſt are the progeny of thoſe who firſt beganne tō ſettle here: the latter, ſuch whom after-occaſions induced to make here their dwelling. The Gentlemen they haue in ſuch reſpect, that to make a man a Gentleman of the citty, is the greateſt honour they can beſtow vpon the beſt deſerver. *Henry* the 3ᵈ of *France* taking this citty in his way out of *Poland*, thought himſelfe graced with this attribute: which they are very dainty and ſparing of; it being the glory which they vouchſafe to impart to ſuch Commanders of their own, and Ambaſſadours of other Princes, as haue well deſerved it. To compare it to a thing ordinary amongſt vs, it is like the cuſtome in our Vniverſities, of creating him a maſter of Arts: who eyther is a well-doer, or a meſſenger of ſome ſpeciall buſineſſe, or glad tidings vnto vs. Now as *Otho* in *Tacitus* ſayd to the *Pretorian* Souldiers; *Princeps è Senatu oritur, Senatus è vobis*: ſo out of theſe Gentlemen, are choſen the Senators: out of them, the Duke. His election by *Contarenus* is deſcribed in this manner. In the vacancie of the place, all the gentry aboue 30 yeares of age are aſſembled. So many as meete, caſt their names into a pot: & in another, are iuſt ſo many balls; of which 30 only are guilt. Then a child draweth for each, till the 30 guilt ones be drawn: for which 30, the child draweth againe the 2 time out of another pot, that hath only 9 guilt bals. The 9 ſo drawne nominate 40: out of which 40, are 12 againe ſelected by the ſame kind of lot. Theſe 12 nominate 25: out of which 25 are nine again by lot ſet a part. Theſe nine nominate 45, who are by lot again reduced vnto eleven. Theſe eleven chooſe forty one of the beſt and chiefeſt of the *Senators*. Theſe forty one, after an oath taken ſeverally, to chuſe, whom they judge worthyeſt; write in a ſcrol every one whom he beſt liketh. The ſcrolls are mingled together, & thē drawn; the fitneſſe of the perſons thus drawne, is diſcuſſed: and he that hath moſt voyces aboue 25, is the man whom they pronounce to be elected; and adjudge with due ſolemnities

lemnities to be created their Duke. By the like kind of lotterie doe they chose Gentlemen into the Senate-house, and make publike officers. Insomuch that *Contareuus* supposeth the *Venetian* Republique, to be a very modell of *Platoes* old plat-form.

This citty (according to the *Venetian* history) was begunne the 25th day of March, about noone, Anno 421. And may seeme to take its denomination from *Venetia*, which in elder *Latine* is taken for the seething or frothing of the sea: on which it is situate. *Venetia maris exæstuatio est quæ ad littus venit*; sayth the old *Glossary* of *Isidore* out of *Varro*. But this is in allusion onely: and further then an allusion of mine, I would not haue it entertained. It is built vpon 72 Islands, distant from the maine Land fiue miles: defended against the fury of the sea, by a banke, extending sixty miles in length; through which in seaven places there is passage broken, for boates: but no way for vessels of bigger burden, saving at *Malamucco*, and the castles of *Lio*; strongly fortified. So that it is impossible to be taken, but by an enemy, whose army can stretch 150 miles in compasse. It is in compasse eight miles and hath for conuenience of passage 4000 Bridges; and very neere, 12000 boats. The buildings are faire, & adorned with glasse windowes: an ornament not common in *Italy*. Here are supposed to be 200 houses, fit to lodge any King whomsoever: most of which doe stand on the *Grand Canale*. They haue an *Arsenall*, in which are kept 200 Gallies: nigh to which are houses stored with Masts, Sayles, and other tacklings: so that they can speedily set out a Navie. In their *Magazin* of warre, they haue armour sufficient for 100000 Souldiers: among which are 1000 coats of plate, garnished with gould, & covered with velvet: so that they are fit for any Prince in Christendome. From so base and abiect a beginning, is this Citty growne to be the chiefe Bulwarke of *Europe*. The Patron of the Citty is Saint *Marke*, whose body they report to haue bin brought from *Alexandria*: & is here buried in the faireſt Church of the Citty called *S. Markes*: which is sayd to be the goodliest and richest Church in the world. For it is built through with *Mosaique* worke: of which workes they vaunt themselues to be the authors. Now *Mosaique* or *Marhueterie*

(called

(called by the *Grecians* λιθόστρωτα, and by the *Latines* *Musæa*, *Musaica*, or *Musica*,) is a most curious work wrought of stones of diverse colours and diuers mettles, into the shape of knots, flowers, & other devices: with that excellencie of cunning, that they seeme all to be one stone: and rather the worke of nature, then art. As for the furniture of the Church, it farre exceedeth the building, for sumptuousnesse and beauty.

The chiefe policie whereby this Common-wealth hath so long subsisted in an *Aristocracie*, is 1, the exempting their cittizens from the warres, and hiring others in their places: by whose death the Common-wealth sustaineth the lesse losse. 2. The entertaining of some forraine Prince for their Generall, whom after the warres ended, they presently discard: by which course they avoid faction and servitude, which were like to happē, if they should imploy in that service any of their own people: who by his vertue and courage, might chance to make himselfe their Prince. The Lawes also of this Citty, permit not the younger sonnes of the Nobility or Gentrie to marrie: least the number increasing should diminish the dignity: howsoever they permit them vnlawfull pleasures: & for their sakes, allow publike Stewes. All this considered, it is no bragge to say that as *Europe* is the head of the world: *Italy* the face of *Europe*: So *Venice* is the eye of *Italy*. It is the faireſt, strongest, & most actiue part of that powerfull body: insomuch that it seemeth, that in the subversion of the last Monarchie, the *Roman Genius* made a *Pythagoricall* transmigration into *Venice*: whose peace hath procured the plenty: & whose warres the peace, of all Christendome. It is animated with all the vertues of old *Rome*, but if I conjecture aright, knit with a more constant temper: so that the present *Rome*, is but the carkasse of the old, of which shee retaineth nothing but her ruines: and the cause of them, her sins.

Thus much of the Citty of *Venice* it selfe. Now somewhat of the principall of her *Italian* Provinces, which are three, viz: 1 *Marca Trevigiana*, 2 *Friuly*, 3 *Histria*. The other part of this Common-wealth, not being of *Italy*: shall be handled in their proper places.

1 MARCA TREVIGIANA is bounded on the South, with

with the riuer *Po*; on the West, with the Dutchie of *Millaine*; on the East, with *Friuli*, & the Gulfe of *Venice*; & on the North, with *Tirolis*. The chiefe citty is *Treviso*, whence the country is named. It hath beene taken by the *Venetians*, and loſt againe divers times: but was finally conquered Anno 1390, or thereabout: *Antonio Verniero* being Duke of *Venice*, 2 *Padua*, formerly called *Patavium*, was built by *Antenor*, whoſe Tombe is ſtill here to be ſhowne. The Vniverſity was eſtabliſhed Anno 1220: famous for Phyſitians, who haue here a garden of *Simples*: and for the birth of *Livy*, *Zabarell*, and *Maginus*. It was much renowned in former times for the humanity of the men, and chaſtity in the women: which was ſo eminent and famous: that *as chaſt as one of Padua*, grew into a proverbe. Herevnto alludeth *Martiall*, ſpeaking of his laſcivious writings.

Tu quoque nequitias noſtri luſuſque libelli,
Vda puella leges, ſis Patauina licet.

Young maids my wanton lines will long to ſee,
And read them or'e, though *Pativines* they be.

This Citty, after much viciſſitude of fortune, fell to the power of the *Venetians*, with all her territories: being in compaſſe 180 miles Anno 1406: *Michael Steno*, being then Duke. 3 *Vicenza* wonne about the ſame time with *Padua*. 4 *Breſcia*, the ſecond Citty for bigneſſe and beauty in all *Lombordy*. It is alſo the ſeat of an Archbiſhoppe, who is an Earle, a Marqueſſe, and a Duke. Her territories are in length 100: in bredth, 50 miles: which the Cittizens, together with their freedome, bought of *Otho* the *Germane* Emperour: and loſt to the *Venetians*, *Francis Foſcara* being Duke, An' 1434. 5 *Verona*, *quaſi Vere vna*, or *Brenona*, becauſe, as ſome will, it was built by *Brennus*: is ſeated on the *Atheſis*: & is the firſt citty, of the ſecond ranke of citties, in *Italy*. It boaſteth of an Amphitheatre, able to containe 80000 people: and the birth of *Catullus*. The territories are 65 miles in length: and 40, in bredth: within which is the mountaine *Baldus*, where Phyſitians vſe to gather medicinall hearbs. 7 *Briſcello*, or *Brixellum* famous for the death of *Otho*, the *Raman* Emperour, who here ſlew himſelfe. For having received newes, that his Army was by *Valens* and *Cacina*, Captains to *Vitellius*:

vnfortu-

vnfortunately vanquished: hee chose rather to make away himselfe, then that his country should for his sake be forced againe to renewe the warre. When he was dead, & laid vpon the funerall pile: many of the Souldiers slew themselues: not vpon feare of punishment, nor as being guilty of any crime; but for the loue they bare to him, and to follow his honourable example. So we may truely say of this *Otho*, as he in *Tacitus* said of himselfe: *Alij diutiùs imperium tenuerunt, nemo tam fortiter reliquit.* 8 *Bergomo*, the people whereof speak the worst language of any in *Italy*. 9 *Este*, whence came the family *D'Este*, late Dukes of *Ferrara*. 10 *Crema*; a strong fort against the *Millanoys*. In this town was borne *Iohn Cremensis*, whom, A. 1125, Pope *Honorius* the 2. sent Legate into *England*; to diswade our Clergy from marriage. A Convocation was called presently after his arrivall: in which the Legate having made an accurate speech in praise of single life, and how fit it was that Ministers should liue separate, from the cares of the world; was the night following taken in adultery: as we read in *Mathew Paris*.

The principall rivers are *Atheſis*. 2 *Addua*. 3 *Ollius*, and *Brenta*, famous for her adjoyning Pallaces.

2 FRIVLI, formerly called *Forum Iulij* environed with *Histria*, the *Alpes*, *Trevigiana*, and the *Adriatique*: the length of it is 50 miles; and the bredth as much. The chiefe cities are 1 *Aquilegia*, once 12 miles in circuit. It is seated on the *Natisco*, was razed by *Attila* and his *Hunnes*; and is now ill inhabited, by reason of the neighbourhood of *Venice*. This towne endured that famous seige against *Maximinus*, for the weale of the Common-wealth of *Rome*; and her Emperours *Maximus* and *Balbinus*. In whose cause the Cittizens persisted so resolutely faithfull, that they bereaved the women (willing for the common good to loose so invaluable an ornament) of their haire; to make bow-strings. Neither did this pious and harty constancie to the State, want its wished effect: for they beheld the Tyrant headlesse vnder their wals; and saw the Metropolis of the world, preserved by their loyalty. After the death of the old Tyrant, the Souldiers and people lay hands also vpon his children and put them to the sword. Of which cruelty being asked

the reason they replied; that *pessimi canis ne catulus esset relinquendus.* 2 *Tergestum*, or *Treist*, close to the Sea: 3 *Gorritia.* 4 *Palma*, a towne built by the *Venetians* 1583: and the best fortified of any in *Italy.* 5 *Cividad d' Austria*, built by *Iulius Cæsar*, and called *Iulium*; whence the Province was named *Forum Iulij*: it having before beene called *Iapidia*, of *Iapis* an *Ætolian*, that planted here.

The chiefe riuers are 1 *Risanus.* 2 *Lizonsus.* 3 *Natisco.*

At the beginning of the *Venetian* Common-wealth, *Friuli* was one of the 4 Dukedomes, founded by the *Lombards*: the other three, being *Turino*, *Spoleto*, *Benevento*. *Luitprandus*, one of the Dukes, envying the *Venetians* increase of dominion; did make warre against them: which ended in the losse of his countrey; ever since subject to the *Venetians*.

3 HISTRIA, is environed with the Sea, *Friuli* and *Corniola.* The compasse of it is 200 miles; the ayre so vnholsome, that the *Venetians* were compell'd to hire people, to dwell there. The chiefe townes are 1 *Cape d' Istria* or *Iustinopolis*; by *Pliny* called, *Ægide*. Here (saith *Sleidã*) *Vergerius* was Bishop; a man, whō many Popes imployed in *Germany*, against *Luther*. In which negotiation he behaved himselfe so fully to the content of those that imployed him; that *Paul* the 3^d^ intended Anno 1541, to haue made him Cardinall: had not some who envied him this honour, accused him of *Lutheranisme*. Hee, to purge himselfe, beganne to write a booke, entituled *Against the Apostata's of Germany*: in the pursuit whereof, pondering *Luthers* reasons, he became of his opinion; which once known, he was driven from *Iustinople*. He submitted himselfe and his cause to the Fathers at *Trent*, but could not get a hearing. Thence hee went to the D. of *Mantua*; from him, to the state of *Venice*: but no-where finding protection, hee retired vnto *Retia*, and there preached the Gospell: till *Christopher* Duke of *Wittenberg*, A: 1548, placed him in his Vniversiiy of *Tubing*, and there allowed him a sufficiencie of maintenance. It was built by *Iustinus*, son to *Iustinian* the Emperour; as a fortresse against the incursions of the barbarous people. 2 *Pola* built by the *Colchians* at their first comming hither; the name in their language importing as much

as

as banishment. It abutteth on *Sinus Fanaticus*, or *Golfo Quevero*. 3 *Parenzo*. 4 *Portula*. 5 *Rubinum*, and 6 *Montona*.

The principall rivers are, *Phormio* (now called *Risanus*,) parting *Histria* frō *Friuli*. 2 *Quietus*, formerly *Naupactus*. 3 *Arsia*. It is recorded, that the *Histrians* were a people of *Colchis*; who being sent by king *Ætas*, to pursue *Iason* and the *Argonauts*, were driven vp this Gulfe: & either for feare of the kings anger, or not daring to venture their weake vessell to so long a voyage; they staid in this Countrey. Thus they liued in freedome till the growth of the *Roman* Empire; after whose decay, they regained their liberty: till by Pyracy molesting the *Venetians*, they lost many of their townes to Duke *Peitro Candiano*, Anno 938; and the whole countrey was made tributary, by the valour of the Duke *Henry Gondolo*, about the yeare 1200.

The chiefe orders of knighthood in this Republique are,
1 Of S. *Marke*, begunne in the yeare 1330, & renued A. 1562. They are to be of the noble sort: the word, *Pax tibi Marce*.
2 Of the *Glorious Virgin*, instituted by *Bartholmew* of *Vicenza* 1222. Their charge is to defend widdowes, and Orphans; & to procure the peace of *Italy*. It was approued by Pope *Vrban* the 4ᵗʰ, Anno 1262. The armes are a purple Crosse, betweene certaine starres: a white roabe over a russet cloake.

The revenewes of this common-wealth are 4 Millions of Duckats: which they raise with such taxes; that Christians generally liue better vnder the *Turke*, then vnder the *Venetians*.

The Armes are *Gules*, two Keyes in *Saltier*, *Or*, stringed *Azure*; as *Bara* the old *French* herald.

Here are in this state.

Patriarchs 2. *Bishops* 34.

THE DVKED: OF FLORENCE.

THE DVKEDOME OF FLORENCE containeth the greater part of *Tuscany*; being parted from *Genoa*, by the *Magra*, and the strong Towne *Sarezana*, belonging to the *Genoays*, on the West, from *Romagna* & *Ancona*; by the *Appennine*, on the North; by the *Pisseo*, on the East; and the *Tirrhene* Sea, on the South. It was called *Thuscany*, from θύω sacrificing: and *Tirrhenia* from *Tirrhenus*, sonne to *Atis* King of *Lydia*; who

planted here a Colonie. The first King was *Tarquon Priscus*, in the yeare of the world, 2550: the last was *Turenus Ceso*; after whose death the *Romans* tooke it, Anno M. 3682.

The chiefe citty is *Florence*, seated nigh to the confluence of *Arnus*, and *Chianus*. It so aboundeth with goodly buildings, both for divine and ciuill vses; and hath so many straight and cleane streets: that *Charles* the Archduke was wont to say, it was a City to be seene on holy dayes onely. It is in compasse 6 miles; was built by L. *Sylla* that bloudy Dictator: and was made a Colony by *Augustus*, *Antony* and *Lepidus*, the *Trium viri*; and called *Florentia, à situ florenti*. It was razed by the *Lombards*, & reedified by *Charles* the great; to, whose successors it long time continued faithfull: but at last by the example of other Citties, it began to shift for it selfe; and finally bought her absolute liberty of *Rodolphus*, for 6000 Crownes.

The *Medices* (according to *Machiauill* in his historie of this state) whose posterity are now Dukes hereof; were in the free state reckoned among the popular Nobility: which were such of the Nobles, as to make themselues capable of the Citty Magistracies, had in a manner degraded themselues; becomming part of the communalty. About the yeare 1410. *Iohn de Medices* stoutly maintaining the peoples liberty against the Nobility; was by the commons exceedingly honored and enriched: so that he had not only a great party, but almost a Soveraignty in the Citty. To him succeeded *Cosmo* his son, a man worthy amongst the worthiest. Hee died in the yeare 1464: during which time hee had much reformed the gouernment of the State; and enlarged the territories thereof, with the conqueste of *Borgo San Sepulchro*, *Casentino*, &c. To *Cosmo* succeeded *Peter di Medices*, whose whole time was spent against such factions, as at home were raised against him. Hee dying A. 1472, left his whole power and estate, with a greater measure of his fathers vertue; to his two sonnes *Lorenzo* & *Iulian*. After his death, the people enclined much to one of the family of the *Soderini*; a man of very plausible behaviour. But hee knowing that new houses, as they are easily honoured, so are they quickly abandoned; conferr'd all the dependances cast vpon him

him, vpon these two young men of the *Medicos*: as being descended from a family, which had long governed the City. Against these two, the *Pazzi* a potent house in *Florence*, conspired, and at Masse they slew *Iulian*; but *Lorenzo* escaped: the blowes, which were struck at him, being receiued by one of his servants, whom two daies before he had delivered out of prison. For this fact the *Pazzi* were hanged at the Pallace windowe together with the Archbishop of *Pisa*, who had bin of the conspiracy. To revenge the death of this Bishop, Pope *Paul* the 2^d excommunicated the *Florentines*; and *Ferdinand* king of *Naples* warred vpon them. *Lorenzo* to divert this mischiefe went in person to *Naples*: where he grew so much into the good liking of the king, that there was a perpetuall league made betweene them. After his death, A. 1492, his sonne *Peter* hauing very improvidently delivered *Pisa*, & *Ligorne*, with other peeces, to the *French* king; was, together with his whole family, banished. *Iohn di Medices* being Pope, by the name of *Leo* the 10th restored againe his family: who not long after his death, were againe exil'd. This disgrace, *Iulio di Medices*, son to the aboue named *Iulian*; & pope of *Rome*, by the name of *Clement* the 7th, not enduring: procured *Charles* the fift to besiege it: which request was graunted, and the city, after two yeares resistance yeelded. The Emperour then gaue it to *Alexander Medices*, (grand-child to *Peter*, by his son *Laurence*) A. 1531: And he to restraine the insolences of the people, built a strong citadel in the town. This *Alexander* (I learne it of *Iouius*) was a mā addicted to all kind of vncleanesse; insomuch as he was slaine by *Laurence* his cosen: who insteed of calling, after the fact cōmitted, the people to take armes for their liberty; fearfully fled out of the city, & posted toward *Venice*. Before the people had notice of this accidēt, the frieds of the *Medices* cōsulting together, made choice of *Cosmo di Medices*, then about 18 years old, for their Prince. This *Cosmo* being an excellent statesman, and a braue leader, so swayed the affaires of *Italy*: that *Phillip* the 2 of *Spaine*, to be assured of his friēdship; gaue him the signiory of *Sienna*, out of which he had lately driven the *French*. *Pius* the 4th, A. 1560, would haue crowned this *Cosmo*, K. of *Tuscany*. But

Philip of *Spaine* thwarted that intent: as loath to haue in *Italy* any more Kings then himselfe. After in the yeare 1570, *Pius* the fift crowned the said *Cosmo* in the court of *Rome*; with the title of *Great Duke of Tuscany*, for him and his heires for ever. In the new Dukes Coronet, he caused to be ingraven these words. *Pius quintus pont: max: ob eximiam dilectionem, & religionis catholicæ zelum, precipuumq; iusticiæ studium, donavit.*. Thus forward were these Popes to honour this family. One of Duke *Cosmo's* successours, since intreated a succeeding Pope, that he might bee created King of *Tuscany*: But the *Romish Caliph* not liking so Lordly a title, answered: that he was content *He should be a king in Tuscany, but not king of Tuscany*: a Scholler-like distinction, but not well taken. The Citty hath divers times beene ruinated, by the factions, of the *Bondelmonti*, and *Vberti*: 2ly The *Amidei*, and *Donati*: 3ly The *Guelfi* and *Gibellini*. Here were borne three Monsters, viz: 1 *Alexander de Medices*, that spoyled *Florence* of her liberty, the faireſt Citty of *Italy*: 2ly, *Katherine de Medices*, that ruined *France*: the faireſt Kingdome of *Europe*: 3ly *Nicholas Machiavell*, Recorder of this Town; whose politickes haue poysoned *Europe*, the faireſt part of the whole world.

The second Citty is *Pisa*, built by the *Pisæ*, a people of *Elis* in *Greece*: who following old *Nestor* from *Troy*, were by the violence of wind & sea, driven into the mouth of *Arnus*; where they built this towne, calling it after their own name. After the fall of the *Roman* Monarchy, it grew so strong: that at one time the Cittizens waged warre with the *Venetians* & *Genoys*. They were Masters of the *Baleares*, *Corsica*, and *Sardinia*: but finally being discomfited by the *Genowaes*, neere to the Iland *Giglio*: they submitted themselues to *Charles* the 4th Not long after (as *Guicciardine* relateth) it was taken by *Iohn Galeas*, the first of the *Viconnts*, which was Duke of *Millaine*, Anno 1404. *Gabriel Maria Viconnt*, sold them to the *Florentines*: from whose command they by violence delivered themselues. The *Florentines* besieged them: and brought them to that extremity of hunger, that they were almost all starved. Yet such was the humanity of their besiegers, that when they entred the towne; insteed of weapons, every man carried victuals

als: to beget as it were new life, in that rebellious people. This victory the *Florentines* got, by the valour and conduct of *S. Iohn Hawkwood*, whom the *Italians* call *Giovanni di Aguto*; Who being first a Tayler in *Essex*, afterward served *Edward* the third in his *French* warres: where he was knighted. And when vpon the peace concluded, after the battle of *Poyctiers*, hee wanted imployment: hee entred with his regiment into *Italy* & put himselfe into the pay of the *Florentines*, then in warre with this Citty: who for his valour, haue honoured him with a faire tombe, & monument. When *Charles* the 8 went into *Italy*, the *Pisans* againe revolted: and were not without much labour, reassubiected.

The third Citty is *Sienna*, built by *Brennus*, who did there put his old sickly men to sojourne, and called it *Sena*. Here was borne *Æneas Sylvius*, called afterwards Pope *Pius* the second: and *Francis Picolomeny*, after Pope *Pius* the third. Her Territories containe *Orbitello*, *Pienza*, *Soana*, and 26 other walled Townes. To this Commonwealth also belonged the haven of *Telamon*, and the Lordship of *Plombino*. To it also appertained the *Peninsula* called *Monte Argentorato*; enriched with mines of siluer, and abundance of marble. This last is in the possession of the Duke of *Florence*, but *Telamon* and *Plombino* are still kept by the *Spaniard*, the better to keepe the great Duke at his devotion. This Commonwealth bought its liberty of the Emperour *Rodolphus*. Afterwards it fell into the hands of the *Spaniards*, then of the *French*: and was sold to the *Florentine* by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1558: in consideration of the money already receiued, and the assistance in future expected: from *Cosmo di Medices*. This *Cosmo* depriving the people of armour aswell for defence as offence: altered the government, bereaved them of the common liberty: and was the first Prince, that after the constitution of the free commonwealth, euer had absolute dominion in the citty: The *Spaniards* and *French* neuer ruling here as Lords: but called in, according to the factions then bearing most sway, to driue out one another.

The fourth Citty is *Pistoya*, where first begunne the quarrell of the *Neri* and *Beauchi*; as also that tedious and bloudy facti-

on of the *Guelfi* and *Ghibellini*: these latter so called of two Dutchmen, Brothers: whereof *Guelfe* thought the Pope, and *Ghibell* the Emperour, to be more worthy: in which quarrell they slew each other, dispersing their cause throughout al *Italy*. These *Ghibellines* were so hatefull to the Popes, that on an *Ashwednesday*, when according to the *Romish* institution, the Pope being to cast Ashes on the heades of the Cardinals, was to say, *Memento ô homo quod cinis es, & in cinerem converteris*: seing a *Ghibelline* amongst the rest, transported with rage, he said vnto him; *Memento ô homo quòd Ghibellinus es, & cum Ghibellinis morieris.*

The other cities of the better sort, are 1 *Massa*, famous for her quarries of white marble. 2 *Volaterra*, where *Rhodolphus Volaterra* was borne. 3 *Arezzo*, bought of *Lewis* of *Anion*, the Popes Vicegerent in *Tuscany*, for 40000 Florences. 4 *Cortona*, seated vnder the *Apenine*; and sold by *Ladislaus* of *Naples*. 5 *Carara*. 6 *Borgo San Sepulchro*, added to the signeury of *Florence*, by the valour of *Cosmo di Medices*, the first of that name. 7 *Livorne*, a famous haven towne, seated at the mouth of the river *Arnus*. It once belonged to the *Genoyse*, till *Thomazo Fregosa* for 120000 Duckats, sold it to the *Florentines*. It is by the care of the great Duke, so well manned and fortified; that this town together with *Luca*, *Zara* in *Dalmatia*, & *Canea* in *Crete*; are accounted foure of the strongest Citties in Christendome: Citties I say, not Castles; the Castles of *Millaine*, and *Stockholm* in *Swethland*, being reputed the strõgest holds in the world.

The length of this Dukes dominions, is 260 miles; the bredth in some place as much: in which compasse liue a people pleasãt, vnconstant, sociable, of an accurate wit, and pure language. Not only the subjects, but the Duke himselfe, is wholy devoted to Merchandize: whereas in *England* and *France*, hee looseth the priviledge of a Noble man; who doth buy or sell in way of trading. The Duke vseth here also, to buy vp almost all the Corne in the Country, at his owne price; and sel it againe as deere as he list: forbidding any corne to be sold, till his be all vented.

The principall order of knighthood in this Dukedome, is of S. *Stephen*: instituted by *Cosmo di Medices* 1561: because on

S.

St *Stephens* day, being the 6th of Auguſt; hee wonne the battaile of *Mariana*. *Pius* the 4th confirmed it. Their Roabe is Chamlet, a Croſſe *Gules* on their left ſide: they are to be nobly borne, of the *Romiſh* Church and haue liberty to marry. This order was purpoſed againſt the *Turke*; the ſupreame maſter of it, being the Duke of *Florence*. Other orders are commonly ſimple, this is mixt: as being partly religious, partly honourarie.

What the revenewes were in the free ſtate, I cannot eaſily determine. That they were very great is manifeſt, in that having in thoſe fiue yeares, during which they warred againſt the Duke of *Millaine*; ſpent 3 millions and a halfe of *Florens*: their treaſury was ſo farre from wanting; that the next yeare they beſieged, and endangered the ſtate of *Luca*. Now, ſince the altering of the ſtate to a Dutchie, and the addition of the territory and towne of *Siena*; the yearely revenewe is about a Million & a halfe of Duckats: as we read in the *Eſtates du monde*.

The Armes are *Or*, fiue *Torteaux Gules* 2. 2, and 1; and one in chiefe *Azure*, charged with three *Flower de Lyces* of the *firſt*.

The Dukedome hath.

Archbiſhops 3. *Biſhops* 26.

THE DVKED: OF MILLAINE.

The DVKEDOME OF MILLAINE hath on the Eaſt, *Mantua*, and *Parma*; on the South, *Liguria*; on the North, *Trevigiana*; on the Weſt, *Peidmond*. It ſtandeth wholy in *Lombardy*; which for its wondrous fertility, was ſtiled the Garden of *Italy*. This *Lombardy* was knowne to the Ancient *Romans*, by the name of *Gallia Ciſalpina*: *Gallia*, as being inhabited of the *Gauls*: *Ciſalpina*, becauſe it lay on their ſide of the *Alpes*. It was alſo called *Gallia Comata*, becauſe of the long haire of their heads: and afterwards *Longobardia*, from the long haire of the peoples beards. It was by the river *Po* divided into *Ciſpadanam*, and *Tranſpadanam*: and comprehended the Dukedomes of *Mantua*, and *Parma*; the Provinces of *Romandiola*, *Trivigiana*, *Peidmond*; together with this Dutchie, which then by a peculiar name was called *Inſubria*.

The chiefe rivers are 1 *Padus*. 2 *Adda*. 3 *Ollius*. 4 *Ticinus*, and

and 5 *Lacus Iarius*, or *Lago di Como*, 50 miles in length.

The chiefe citties are 1 *Pavia* or *Papia* on the flood *Ticinus*, made an Vniversity 1361, by *Charles* the 4; vnited to *Millaine*, by Iohn *Galeazo* the first Duke: and famous for the battle, in which *Francis* the first, was taken prisoner by *Charles* the fift, 1525. 2 *Lodi*. 3 *Alexandria*, now a towne of great strength: formerly a poore small village, named *Roboretum*. The new name and greatnesse, must be ascribed to the often overthrowes of *Millaine*, by *Frederick Barbarossa*: the people whereof at the severall destructions of their citty, retired to this Towne; calling it for Pope *Alexander* the thirds sake, whose part they thē tooke against the Emperour, by this new name. 4 *Cremona*, built in the first yeare of the second *Punicke* warre: & burnt to the ground by *Vespasians* Souldiers, after the defeat of *Vitellius* forces: which defeat was given vnder the wals of this Towne. For when *Antonius*, *Vespasians* Generall, first after his victorie entred into it: hee went into a Bath to wash away the sweat and blood from his body: where finding the water somewhat too cold, hee sayd by chance, that it should anon be made hotter. Which words the souldiers applying to their greedy desires, set fire on the Towne: and spent foure daies in the sacking of it. By the encouragement of *Vespasian*, it was againe reedified: and is now famous for her high tower: from which grew the by-word: *Vna turris in Cremona, vnus Petrus in Roma, vnus Portus in Ancona*. 5 *Como*, seated on a Lake so named: in which both the *Plinies* were borne. 6 *Millain* a faire towne, and the biggest of all *Lombardy*: having a Castle so strongly fortified, with naturall and artificiall ramparts; that it is deemed impregnable. It is a Citty very populous, containing 200000 persons; and of great trade: here being private shops, equalling the publike storehouses of other places: whence the people are so rich, that the wife of every Mechanicke will flaūt it in her silkes & Taffaties. This citty is sayd to haue beene built by the *Gaules*, 359 yeares before Christ. It is 7 miles in circuit; and honoured with an Vniversity, wherin flourished *Hermolaus Barbarus*, *Cælius Rhodiginus*, and *Cardanus*. Here (say some) S. *Barnabie* taught Divinity, and here S. *Ambrose* was Bishop.

This

This towne(according to *Munſter*,)continued Imperial after the overthrow of the *Lombards*;till the time of *Fredericke Barbaroſſa*, 1161: from whoſe obedience, in behafe of Pope *Alexander* the third,it revolted:the Emperour diverſe times deſtroying the City;& the people hereof ſtill miniſtring freſh occaſions. *Beatrix* the Emperous wife, comming to ſee the Towne, was by the irreverent people, firſt impriſoned; and then moſt barbarouſly handled. For they placed her on a Mule, with her face towards the taile; which ſhee was compelled to vſe inſteed of a bridle: and when they had thus ſhowne her to all the towne, they brought her to a gate, and kickt her out. To revenge this wrong, the Emperour beſieged and forced the towne; and adjudged all the people to dye,ſaue ſuch as would vndergoe this ranſome. Betweene the buttockes of a skittiſh Mule,a bunch of figges was faſtned: & ſuch as would line,muſt with their hands bound behind,runne after the Mule;till with their teeth, they had ſnatcht out one, or more,of the Figges. This condition, beſides the hazard of many a ſound kicke; was by moſt accepted, and performe d. Since which time, the *Italians* when they intend to ſcoffe or diſgrace one; vſe to put their thumbe betweene two of their fingers, & ſay *Ecco la fico*: which is counted a diſgrace anſwerable to our *Engliſh* cuſtome, of making hornes to that man, whom we ſuſpect to be a Cuckold. After this,this citty againe rebelled;& was by the ſame Emperor level'd with the groũd, the wals pulled down,&all the platforme of the citty ploughed vp, & ſowne with ſalt: that being the Embleme of a town, never in poſſibility to be reedified. This notwithſtãding. *Millaine* was againe rebuilt;and the Pope by the *Millanoys* & *Venetians* helpe.had the better of the Emperour: to whom the Pope inioyned a ſervice in the *Holy land*. At this time, ſeeing the Emperour troubled with warre,the people began a Commonwealth which continued about 56 yeares: when the *Veſconti*,a potent family,vſurped the Dominion. The firſt which tooke on him this authority,was *Otho*: who being alſo Lord of *Angerena*; ſurnamed himſelfe *Viſconti, quaſi bis Comes*. The firſt of this family which obtained the title of Duke,was *Iohn*,

called

called *Galeazo*, becauſe at his birth the Cockes crew more then was ordinary: who for his dignity paid to the Emperour *Wenceſlaus* 100000 Crownes. This *Iohn* ſo increaſed his dominions, that he was Lord of 29 Cities, & their territories: & died, as he was going to *Florence*; to be crowned king of *Tuſcany*, A. 1402. He left one daughter, married to *Lewis* Duke of *Orleans*; & two ſonnes. *Iohn Maria* the elder, was ſlaine by the people; & *Philip Maria* ſucceeded in *Millain*. He dying, left one illegitimate daughter called *Blãch*, married to *Frãciſco Sforza*, a braue Souldier; and in his will named *Alphonſo* of *Arragon* his heire: but in vaine, for *Sforza* was poſſeſſed of the Citty. In his line it continued, till the comming of *Lewis* the twelfth into *Italy*; who was King of *France*, ſonne to *Charles* Duke of *Orleans*, ſonne to *Lewis* aforeſaid, & *Valentina* daughter to *Iohn* the firſt Duke. His Competitours were the King of *Arragon* alleaging the teſtament of Duke *Philip*; the *Sforzaes*, in poſſeſſion; & the Emperour *Maximilian*, who pretended an eſcheat for want of heires male. Againſt theſe in ſeverall, *Lewis* prevailed; as alſo did *Francis* the firſt, his next ſucceſſour: but when the right of *Spaine* & the Empire met together, in *Charles* the fift; then was King *Francis* taken priſoner, and for his releaſe, was glad to releaſe all title to *Naples* and *Millaine*. A releaſe long before endeavoured by ſome *French* Polititians; becauſe the keeping of this Dutchie, or its title: had brought ſuch dammage to that Crowne: and as much oppoſed by *Chancellour Prat*, becauſe it both kept the *French* in a continuall and certaine diſcipline of warre; and ſerved as a purgation of idle and ſuperfluous people. Notwithſtanding this releaſe, King *Francis* (as the ſtory is related by *Guicciardine*) renewed the warre againe; during which the poore *Millanoys* endured all the wretchedneſſe imaginable in a countrey ſo banded for; and toſt from Potentate to Potentate. *Antonio di Lena*, the *French* governour in *Millaine*, to provide for the pay of his ſouldiers, had drawn into his hands all the victuall of the Citty; which hee ſold at his own price; which many poore people hauing no meanes to giue, died in the ſtreets. Yet this ſufficed not. His Souldiers he quartered in the citty: every of which, vſed as often as they wanted money

mony, to chaine their hosts; and then ransome them. Such as vpon this vsage fled the Citty, had their goods confiscate: the Nobles went but poorely arrayed; the principall places of the Citty were overgrowne with Nettles and Brambles. In this miserable estate it continued, till *Charles* having totally driven thence the *French*, restored it to *Francis Sforza*, brother to the last Duke *Maximilian*; and sonne to that *Lodowicke*, who most improvidently for his owne private ends, had first taught the *French* the way into *Italy*. After the death of this *Francis*, being the last of the *Sforzaes* the Emperour entred as Lord of *Millane*: and his successours yet keepe it; I meane his successours in *Spaine*, not the Empire.

Of 29 Citties vnder *Millaine*, there now remaine but 9; yet is this the prime Dukedome of Christendome; containing 300 miles in circuit; and affording the revenew of 800000 Duckats, vnto the King of *Spaine*.

The Armes are *A*, a Serpent *B*, crowned *O*, in his gorge an infant *G*: This coat was the ensigne of a *Saracen*, whom *Otho* the first of the *Visconti*, overcame in the Holy land.

In this Dukedome are,

Archbishop 1. *Bishops* 6.

6 THE DVKED: OF MANTVA.

The Dvkedome Of Mantva hath on the East, *Romagna*; on the West, *Millaine*; or the North, *Trevigiana*; on the South, *Parma* and *Placentia*.

The chiefe Cittes of this Dukedome are 1 *Mirabella*, 2 *Lucera*, 3 *Capriana*, 4 *Modena*, once a Towne belonging to *Ferrara* & by *Clement* the eight, given with her spacious territories, vnto *Casar d' Este*; naturall sonne vnto *Hercules d' Este*, last D. of *Ferrara*. It is now by marriage allied to *Mantua*. This towne was of old called *Mutina*, and is famous for the first battaile betweene *Antony* and *Augustus*: this latter being by the Lords and people of *Rome*; made head of the league against *Antony*, the common enemy. *Augustus* was then aged but 18 yeares; and therefore he referred the execution of the warre to *Hirtius*, and *Pansa*, then Consuls. The fortune of the day was so equally shared; that *Antony* lost the field, and the Consulls their

their liues: Leaving *Augustus* a headlesse army, into whose favour when he had wrought himselfe; hee presently poasted to *Rome*, and made himselfe Consul. 5 *Reggio*, for the possession of which, there haue beene so many discontents, and open war betweene the old Dukes of *Ferrara*, and the Popes of *Rome*. 6 *Cuneto*, 7 *Mantua*, a very strong towne, environed on three sides with a water, being a quarter of a mile broad; on the fourth with a wall. It is seated on a river, which comming from *Lago di Garda*, rũneth into the *Po*. In this Citty was held that counsell, wherein in was decreed, that the chooſing of the Popes should belong only to the *Conclaues of Cardinals*. A prerogatiue which formerly belonging to the Emperours, was first given away by *Constantine* the 4th, Anno 621: but re-taken by *Charles* the Great; and now confirmed to the *Cardinals*, 1061. In this towne *Virgil* was borne. *Mantua Virgilio gaudet.*

This Citty was taken from the Emperours Vice-gerents, by that braue *Virago*, *Matilda*; who dying without issue, gaue this Towne, and all other her possessions, to the *Roman* Prelates: whose Legates ruled this town, till the *Poledroni*, a great family herein, tooke on them the government: 1220; from whom it was taken by the family of *Gonzaga*, Anno 1308. These Lords so mightily augmented their Dominions, that the Emperour *Sigismund*, created Lord *Iohn Francisco*, the first Marquesse of *Mantua*. From a Marquisate, it became a Dukedome, in the time of Marquesse *Fredericke*; who was created Duke by *Charles* the 5th, A: 1524. The present Duke is *Francis Gonzaga*.

To this Duke belongeth also the country of MONTFERRAT, seated in the Southeast part of *Piedmont*: and so called, either *à monte ferrato*, some mountaine here stored with iron; or else *à monte feraci*, from the fertility of the mountaines here beeing. It is environed with the *Appenine* hils, *Millaine*, and the river *Tenarus*: which river, springing out of the hils about *Barceis*, a towne of the Marquisate of *Saluzzes*; looseth it selfe in the *Po*, beneath *Pavie*.

In this round are some towns belonging to *Millaine*, as *Aste*, *Alexandria*, *&c*: The Chiefe of the cities appertaining vnto *Montferrat* it selfe, are 1 *Alba*, once called *Alba Pompeia*, where

Pertinax

Pertinax the Roman Emperour was borne: who being of baſe and obſcure parents, was after the death of *Commodus* (ſlaine by *Letus* and *Electus*) called to the Empire. But being over zealous to reforme the corruptions of the ſtate; he was by the *Pratorian* ſouldiers (loathing now their Princes for their vertues, as much as formerly for their vices) barbarouſly murdred: and the imperiall dignity ſold vnto *Iulianus*, for 25 *Seſtertiums*, the man. 2 *Caſala S. Vas*, vulgarly called S. *Vas*, new built by *Fredericke*, the firſt Duke of *Mantua*. 3 *Nicæa* or *Niza*. 4 *Iſola*.

This country was made a Marquiſate by *Otho* the 2^d^, Anno 985: and by him given to his ſonne in law, *Walaramus*. Anno 1529, it was vnited to *Mantua*, by the marriage of Duke *Fredericke*, with the daughter and heire of *Gulielmus Palæologus*, the laſt Marqueſſe hereof. It hath ſince beene erected into a Dukedome, by *Maximilian* the 2^d^, Anno 1575: *William* the 3^d^, being then Duke of *Mantua*; and by this creation, of *Montferrat* alſo.

The chiefe order of Knighthood in this Dukedome, (according to Mr *Seldon*) is of *The blood of our Lord Ieſus Chriſt*: inſtituted Anno 1608. The Author of it, was Duke *Vincent Gonzaga*: when the marriage was ſolemnized betweene his ſonne *Francis*, now Duke; and the Lady *Margaret*, daughter to the Duke of *Savoy*. It conſiſteth of 20 Knights, whereof the *Mantuan* Dukes are Soveraignes: and was allowed by Pope *Paul* the fift. The Collar hath threads of Gold layed on fire, and inter-woven with theſe words, *Domine probaſti*. To the Collar are pendent two Angels, ſupporting three drops of bloud, and circumſcribed with, *Nihil iſto triſte recepto*. It tooke this name, becauſe in Saint *Andrewes* Church in *Mantua*, are kept as a moſt precious relique, certaine drops of our *Sauiours* bloud; (thou canſt not, O Reader, but beleeue it) with a peece of the ſpunge.

The Territories of this Duke, are in circuit nigh vnto thoſe of *Florence*, but his reveneues fall ſhort; which amount to about 500000 Duckats only, but might be greater, if either the Duke would be burdenſome to his ſubiects, as *Florence* is; or if hee were not on all ſides landlocked from navigation and traffique.

The

The Armes are quarterly; first, *Argent*, a Crosse *patee*, *Gules*, betweene foure Eagles *Sable*, membred of the *second*; vnder an *Escotcheon* in *Fesse*, charged quarterly with *G*, a *Lyon O*, and *O*, three barres *S*; for the Dutchy of *Mantua*: and secondly *Gules*, a chief *Arg*: for the Marquisat of *Montferrat*. This Dukedome hath, *Archbishop* 1: *Bishops* 8:

7 THE DVKED: OF VRBIN:

THE DVKEDOME OF VRBIN, lyeth in the midst o the *Papall* Territories; having on the North the *Adriatique*; on the South, the *Appenine*; on the West, *Romagna*; on the East, *Marca Anconitana*. The length of it is 60; the bredth 35 miles: the revenues 100000 Crownes; whereof, 2240 are due to the Popes for chiefe rents.

Here are 200 Castles, and 7 Townes. The chiefe of the seaven Townes are 1 *Vrbine*, seated on the bottome of the *Appennine*, and built in the fashion of a Miter; therefore called *Vrbinas, quia Vrbes binas continere videbatur*. In this Citty *Polydor Virgil* was borne, who writ an *English* History; though not altogether so true as I could wish: especially in those passages, which concerne the regality and credit of the Popes of *Rome*; the Collectour of whose *Peter-pence* in *England*, hee then was. These *Peter-pence* (if it bee not out of my roade to note it in this place) were first granted to the *Roman* Popes, by *Offa* king of the *Mercians*, about the yeare 730; confirmed by *Ethelwolphe* the second *Saxon* Monarch: and finally wisely with-held from thē, by *Henry* 8; at such time as he began to know his own strēgth and supremacy. The 2 town is *Belforto*, seated in the midland. 3 *Pisauro* a good haven, 4 *Cabo*, 5 *Fano*, sea-townes also. The principall of the 200 Castles are the Rocke of Saint *Leo*, and *Marivola*: which were the last that held good for Duke *Guido Baldo*, against *Cæsar Borgia*, Duke of *Valentinoys*; and the first that came again vnder his obedience. For which cause when he fled the second time from the said *Cæsar*; hee dismantled all his other Castles, as being more likely to confirme the invaders victory, then resist it: these two being well fortified, hee left to keepe, as much as in them lay, possession of his Country.

In the warres betweene *Lewis* of *Bavaria* the Emperour, &

Pope

Pope *Clement* the first; *Gelasso di Montefeltro* was the Emperours Vicegerent in *Vrbine*, 1345. His posterity continued in that office, till the yeare 1444: when Lord *Fredericke* for his surpassing valour, was by *Eugenius* the fourth, made Duke of *Vrbine*; eõditionally that in token of allegeance, he should pay to the Popes yearely, 2240 crownes. This *Fredericke*, was by our *Henry* the sixt, made Knight of the *Garter*: to requite which honour, the *English* to this day injoy many immunities in his Dominions. *Guido Vbaldo* this Dukes son, lost this Dutchie to *Cæsar Borgia*. He, after the death of his father, left it to Pope *Iulio* the second: who gaue it, Anno 1504, to *Francisco Maria*; Nephew, and adopted sonne, vnto the late Duke *Guido Vbaldo*. The present Duke is also named *Francisco Maria*. Here are only 3 Bishops.

THE PRINCIPATE OF PARMA AND PLACENTIA.

This PRINCIPATE hath on the North *Mantua*; on the South, the *Appenine*; on the West *Millaine*; on the East, the coũtry of *Modena*. The revenues are 50000 crownes; the commodities common to the rest of *Italy*; here are also the excellent Cheeses, called *Parmesans*. The City of *Parma* is seated on a little river, called *Pirnia*; *Placentia* is seated on the *Po*. They haue both partaken of diversity of fortune, being sometime vnder the *Venetians*, sometimes vnder the *Millanois*; & finally vnder the *Romane Prelats*. *Paul* the third gaue them to his son *Petro Alvigi Farnesis*, 2549; adding in recompence to the Church, the Signiory of *Camerine*, which he had taken from *Guido Maria*, D. of *Vrbine*. This *Petro Alvigi* (or *Lewis*) *Farnesis*, was a man of a most villanous behaviour; and amongst other crimes, committed an vnspeakable violence, on the person of *Cosmus Cherius* Bishop of *Fanum*, and then poysoned him: for which detestable action he receiued no other chastisement of his Father Christs Vicar; then, *Hæc vitia me non cõmonstratore didicit*. At last behaving himselfe so insolently, he was slaine by Count *Iohn Auguzzolo*: and *Placentia* was yeelded to *Ferdinand Gonzaga*

zaga, the *Spaniſh* Viceroy in *Millaine*. *Parma* being fortified by the pope, was giuen to his Nephew *Octauian Farneſis*. Yet could not this donation ſo aſſure the Eſtate, but that *Octavian* had quite loſt it; if *Henry* 2 of *France*, had not taken him into his protection. For the Emperour *Charles* fully determined, (notwithſtanding that *Octauian* had married his baſe daughter;) to haue made himſelfe Lord of the towne: and the *French* King was loath to ſee, ſo great a ſtrength added to the Emperours poſſeſſions in *Italy*. When the war had now laſted foure yeares, *Philip* the ſecond, which ſucceeded *Charles*, conſidering how neceſſary it was for his affaires in *Italy*, to haue this *Octavian* his friend: reſtored vnto him againe this *Plaiſance*, or *Placentia*; and ſo withdrew him ftom the *French* faction, Anno 1557. Yet becauſe he would bee ſure to keepe this houſe, in a perpetuall de pendance on *Spaine*; he reſtored it not abſolutely: but only for foure generations. He made alſo *Alexander Farneſis*, Commander of the *Netherlands*: therein giving that family ſome ſmall ſatisfaction, for ſtepping betweene them and the Kingdome of *Portugall*. To this Principate belongeth *Mirandula*, with her Territories: where that learned Scholler *Picus Mirandula* was borne.

The Principate hath
Archbiſhop 1. *Biſhops* 3.

THE STATE OF GENOA.

THE STATE OF GENOA was once very great, containing, *Liguria* or *Riviera di Genoa*; *Capha*, with the adiacent Country in *Taurica Cherſoneſus*; *Pera*, in *Thrace*; part of *Tuſcany*; *Sardinia*, *Corſica*, *Lesbos*; and many other Ilands, diſperſed in the *Greeke* Seas. They haue now nothing left but *Liguria*, & *Corſica*. *Sardinia* was taken from them by the *Arragonians*; *Capha*, and the Ilands, by the *Turkes*; their land in *Tuſcany*, by the great Duke; and their ſtrength at Sea, broken by the *Venetians*. Theſe laſt they had once in ſo great an exigent, that the ſenate of *Venice* ſent vnto *Peter Doria*, Captaine of the *Genoaw* Navy, a blanke Charter; to preſcribe them what conditions hee would, and they would gladly accept them. *Doria*

proud

proud of his advantage, would haue the Citty of *Venice* to vse as he best pleased: wherevpon the *Venetians* growne desperate, assaulted the secure *Genoys*, and tooke 100 of their Boats and Gallies: after which losse, the men of *Genoa* still had the worse, and were at last compelled to submit themselues to the protection of the Kings of *Naples*, then to the *French*, then to the Duke of *Millaine*, and now to the *Spanish*, as being Lords of *Millaine*, and most able to helpe them. While they were vnder the tuition of *Millain*, their good Master *Lodowick Sforza*, exacted a great masse of money of them. His Negotiator (as the tale goeth) was invited by a *Genoys* to dinner, and walking in the Garden, he shewed the Ambassadour the hearbe *Basil*. Hee gently stroking it, smelt thence a sweete savour; but straining it hardly, as vnsavory a smell: whereon the *Genoys* inferred, Sir, if our Lord Duke *Lodowicke* will gently stroke the hand of his puissance ouer this Citty, it will bee pleasing to him by obedience; but if he seek to oppresse, it may chance to proue vnsavory by rebellion.

Having acquainted you thus farre with the ancient State of this Commonwealth: I will next describe vnto you *Liguria*, which is all now left on the maine land.

Liguria hath on the East the river *Varus*, rising about the edge of *Provence*; on the West, the river *Magra*, by which it is parted from *Tuscany*; on the North the *Appenine*; on the South, the *Ligurian* or *Tyrrhenian* Seas: it is in length 80 miles, not so much in bredth. The ancient inhabitants hereof were the *Deceates*, *Oxilij*, *Enburiades*, and the *Ingauni*. They were vanquished by the *Romans* after the end of the first *Punick* warres, yet with much labour and paines: by reason of the woods, marishes, and mountaines; within and behind which, they retired and saved themselues. And indeed it was a matter of more difficultie to finde, then to conquer them, *Aliquantò labor erat maior* (saith *Florus*) *invenire, quam vincere*. They had divers times molested the *Romans*, till at last *Posthumius* so disweaponed thē, that he scarce left thē instruments to plough the Earth. What the present inhabitants were, may be knowne by their exploits aboue named: but now they are rather addi-

ted to marchandice, then warre; but most of all to vsury. A vice which the Christians learned of the *Iewes*; and are now thought to equall, if not exceed their teachers. It was the saying of a merry fellow, that in Christendome there were neither schollers inough, Gentlemen inough, nor Iewes inough: and when answere was made, that of all these there was rather too great a plenty, then any scarcity; hee replyed, that if there were schollers inough, so many would not be double or treble beneficed; if Gentlemen inough, so many Peasants would not be ranked among the Gentrie; and if *Iewes* inough, so many *Christians* would not professe vsury. The women are very faire and comely, wearing for the most part their heire in tresses, which they cast over their backs: they weare no vpper garments but of cloth, as being onely allowed by the Lawes; but their vndergarments of the pureſt stuffe. The woman here are priviledged aboue all *Italy*, having free leaue to talke with whom they will; and be courted by any that will, both privately and publikely.

The chiefe Townes are 1 *Ceva*, 2 *Finali*, 3 *Noli*, 4 *Sarazena* a strong fortresse against the great Duke. 5 *Savona*, taken Anno 1250. Famous is this Towne for that notable interview here made betweene *Ferdinand* of *Spaine*, and *Lewis* the 12th of *France*, Anno 1507: who having bin deadly enimies by reason of the realme of *Naples*, taken from *Lewis* by *Ferdinand*; at this town, most strangely relied on one anothers faith: *Lewis* first boording *Fernando's* Galley; & *Ferdinando*, for divers dayes together feasting with *Lewis* in this Town, which to him then belonged. These interviewes seldome haue hapned among Princes that haue bin at enmity, and when they doe, they proue oft very dangerous. Nay, that notable statesman *Comines*, vtterly disliketh all interviewes betweene Princes confederate, & intirely louing each other; as many times producing effects contrary to their intents: which he proveth by the example of *Lewis* the 11th, and *Henry* of *Castile*, who meeting purposely, Anno 1463; took such a dislike at each others person, and behaviour, that they never after loved one another. The like examples he bringeth of interviewes, betweene *Frederick* the Emperour, & *Charles* Duke of *Burgundie*; and our *Edward* the fourth, with the same

Charles

Charles: together with divers others very pregnant. His reasons I omit, and make haſt to 7 *Genoa*, a towne built by *Ianus*, who firſt dwelt in *Italy*: afterwards burnt by *Mago* the *Carthaginian*, and reedified by *Charles* the Great. It is in compaſſe 8 miles. The buildings for the height of two ſtories, are made of marble, curiouſly wrought: but the lawes forbid marble to bee vſed any higher. The haven of it is very faire and capacious; ſafe from the violence of a tempeſt and well fortified: ſo that the *Spaniards* ſay, that were the Catholique King abſolute Lord of *Marceilles*, in *Province*; and *Genoa*, in *Italy*; hee might command the whole world. After the reedifying of it by *Charles* the great, the people here continued ſubject to his ſucceſſours, till the *Berengarij* made them free, Anno 899. Not long after in the *Holy land* wars, they ſent ſeaven ſeverall Armies; and grew ſo powerfull that in three daies they ſent to Sea 58 Gallies, and eight *Pamphili*, (being boats of 140, or 160 Oares on a ſide:) and on another occaſion, ſuddenly armed 165 Gallies at once. By this ſtrength, they got the better hand divers times, of the *Venetians*: they wonne divers Ilands, and beat the *Piſani* out of *Sardinia*, *Corſica*, and the *Baleares*; compelling them to pay 135000 Crownes for their peace. During this proſperity, they were ruled by a common Councell, without any ſuperiour power. But the people in the yeare 1339 in a ſeditious tumult, chooſe one *Simon Becanegra*, for their Duke: the name of which office is ſtill remaining, but not the authority; the Carkaſſe, but not the body: The Duke being at this time new choſen every yeare, and having his authority limited by 8 Governours, and 8 Protectours. Now fortune moved retrograde, and the people fell to private factions: firſt between the *Dorij*, & *Spinoli*; againſt the *Friſci*, and *Grinaldi*, 1174. Secondly, the *Negri*, and *Mollani*; againſt the *Salvatici*, and *Embriaci*, 1289: Thirdly betweene the *Spinoli*, & *Dorij*, 1336: & 4°, the Nobility & Commons, 1339. Theſe factiõs, & the often overthrows giv̄e by the *Venetians* together with the ſurpriſall of their townes & Ilands by the *Turkes*, ſo diſtracted them; that they were glad to ſubmit themſelues, to the Princes aboue-named: The King of *Spaine* is

now their Protectour, and that not for nought; he being indebted to them a Million and a halfe of gold: which is the remainder of many Millions, cut off by the Popes authority; that so the Kings might be indebted to that See: for most of his lãds, were formerly engaged, to the mony-masters of this citty. The same course of non paynent, the King took with the rest of his creditours in *Florence*, *Ausburg*, and the rest insomuch, that it was commonly said in *Italy*, that the King of *Spaine* had made more ill faces vpon the Exchange, in one day; then *Machel Angelo* the famous Painter had ever made good in his life. And thus you see this great Citty, which commanded the Ocean, the Lady of so many Ilands, and a great Moderatour of the affaires of *Italy*; faine to put her selfe into the protection of a forreine Prince: yet is shee not so low, but that her publique revenue may amount to 430000 Crownes yearely.

The State hath

Archbishops 1. *Bishops* 5.

10 THE STATE OF LVCA.

THE STATE OF LVCA is situate in *Tuscany*: it comprehendeth the Territories, and Towne of *Luca*, built by *Lucumo* king of *Italy*, on the river *Serchius*. The town is in compasse 3 miles, the Territories 80 miles: out of which the State canne raise 3000 horse, and 15000 foote. In this towne was the meeting of three great Captaines, *Pompey*; *Cæsar*, & *Crassus*; so pernitious to the *Roman* Republike. For *Pompey* desirous to retaine his potencie; *Crassus*, to increase his possessions; and *Cæsar* to get honours; here joyned their forces together. *Pompeys* powerableneſse, was vpheld by *Cæsars* armies, & *Crassus* wealth: *Cæsars* armies, were assigned him by reason of *Pompeyes* authority, and *Crassus* money: *Crassus* estate, was protected by *Pompeyes* greatneſse, & secured by *Cæsars* military reputation. This done, they made a division of the *Romaine* Provinces betwixt them. To *Cæsar* was allotted all *Gallia*; to *Pompey*, *Spaine*; to *Crassus*, *Syria*. This cõfederacie was the cause of the overthrow of the Republicke: for *Crassus* being once slaine, *Cæsar* & *Pompey*

pey wanting a third man to keepe the scale even, fell presently at oddes, and thence to civill warres; whose end made *Cæsar* Lord of *Rome*, On this meeting, & the succeeding breach, was grou-ded that so celebrated speech of *Cicero*, *Vtinam Pompeius cum Cæsare societatem aut nunquam coiisset, aut nunquam dirimisset.*

The men of *Luca* were vnder the Empire, till *Rodolphus* sold them their liberty for 10000 Crownes; which was disbursed for them by a Cardinall. Their chiefe officer or *Gonsaloniere*, is changeable every second month: he is assisted by a choice number of Citizens, alterable every sixt month; during which time, they liue all in one place together. They haue beene diversly tossed, from the *Genois*, to the *Venetian*; and from them to the *Millainoys*, and *Florence*. But now they enjoy a perfect quiet vnder the wings of *Spaine*, and of late are growne very rich: so that the publike revenues may be about 80000 Crownes; this long peace hath so blessed th people. here are only 2 Bishops.

There are 16 Vniversities in *Italy*

1 *Rome.*	Pap.	7 *Venice.*	Ven.	12 *Florence*	Flor.
2 *Ferrara.*		8 *Padua.*		13 *Pisa.*	
3 *Perugia.*		9 *Verona.*		14 *Siena.*	
4 *Macerata.*		10 *Mantua.*		15 *Millain.*	Mil.
5 *Naples.*	Napl.	11 *Turine*,	Peid.	16 *Pavie.*	
6 *Salernum.*					

Thus much of *Italy*.

OF BELGIVM.

ON the Northwest of *Italy*, lieth *Germany*; which is divided into the higher, and the lower: this latter is called BELGIVM, and *Gallia Belgica*. It is bounded on the East, with the *Ems*, and part of *Germany*; on the West, with the *German* Sea; on the North, with *East-Freizland*; and on the South, with the *Some*, *Champaigne*, and *Lorraine*.

The names pertaining to the whole Region, are *Belgium* frō *Belgus*, once a King of this Countrey: and also the *Low-Countries*, and the *Netherlands*, from their low situation. The more peculiar is *Flanders*, which though but one of the Provinces, hath yet for its fame, given denomination vnto *Belgium*: all

whose inhabitants were once called *Flemmings*.

Old *Belgium*, or *Gallia Belgica*, was of more large extent by farre, then it now is: as containing the Dukedomes of *Lorreine*, *Cleue*, and *Iuliers*; the Bishopricks of *Collen*, *Ments*, & *Triers*; with all that part of *France*, beyond the river *Seine*. The *Belgæ* were originally *Germans*, who driving out the *Gaules*, here planted themselues. They were by *Cæsar* accounted to be the valianteſt of the *French* Nation, and that for three causes. First, they were the fartheſt from *Provence*, where the *Roman* civility, and more affable course of life was imbraced. 2^ly, They dwelt on a Sea, not then frequented by Merchants; and so wanted those allurements to effeminacie, which are in Countries of traffique. And 3^ly they bordered on the *Germans*, a warlike nation; with whom they were continually in armes. This people seeing the prosperous succeſſe of *Cæsars* victories in *Gaule*, joyned together in a common league: and mustred an army of 269000 fighting men against him. But seeing they could not draw him out of his fortreſſe, they retired againe & that in such disorder, that three Legions (for no more was *Cæsars* army) put them to an infinite slaughter. After this *Cæsar* fighting against them severally, ouercame them all.

Belgium, or the *Netherlands*, is in compaſſe 1000 miles: situate in the North temperate zone, vnder the 8th and 9th Climats, the longeſt day being 17 hours. The Aire in theſe latter dayes, is growne much more wholsome then formerly it hath beene: partly by the wonderfull increaſe of the Inhabitants, and partly by the induſtry of the people; who by drawing the mariſhes, & conuerting the ſtanding waters, or channells, into running ſtreames, haue purged the Aire of many groſſe vapours, thence vſully ariſing: as we read in *Luois Guicciardine*.

The country is very populous, containing well nigh 3 millions of ſoules: the men being for the moſt part well proportioned, much given to our *Engliſh* Beere, vnmindfull both of good turnes and iniuries. They did invent clocks, Printing, and the compaſſe. They reſtored muſick, and found out diverſe muſicall inſtruments. To them alſo belong the invention of Chariots:

riots, the laying of colours with oyle, the working of pictures in glasse; and the making of Worsted, Sayes, Tapestrie &c. The women generally are of a good complexion, wel proportioned, especially in the leg and foot; honourers of vertue, actiue, and familiar. Both within doores, and without, they governe all: which considering the naturall desire of women to beare rule; maketh them too imperious and burdensome.

They vse the *German* or *Dutch* tongue, with a little difference in Dialect: and in some places adjoyning to *France*, they haue a little smattering of that language.

The Country lyeth exceeding low vpon the seas, insomuch, that it is much subject to inundations. In the time of *Henry* the 2^d^, *Flanders* was so overflowne, that many thousands of people, whose dwellings the Sea had devoured, came into *England* to beg new seats; and were by the King first placed in *Yorke-shire*, and then remoued to *Pembrooke-shire*. Since that, it hath in *Zealand* swallowed eight of the Ilands; & in them, 300 towns and villages: many of whose Churches and strong buildings, are at a dead low water to be seen; and as *Ovid* hath it, of *Helice* and *Buris*; citties of *Achaia*.

Invenies sub aquis; & adhuc ostendere nautæ
Inclinata solent, cum mœnibus, oppida, versis.

The water hides them, and the shipmen shew
The ruin'd walls, and steeples, as they row.

The commodities with which they most abound, are Linnens, Scarlet, Worsted, Saies, Silkes, Veluets, & the like stuffes; Armour, Cables, Ropes, Butter, Cheese, &c.

Famous captaines here haue beene not many, the people till these our dayes, living in perpetuall peace: the chiefe of such as haue beene, were *William* Earle of *Holland*, chosen also Emperour of *Germany*; *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders* Emperour of *Greece*; & in these latter dayes, the Prince of the house of *Nassaw*, and *Orange*.

Schollers it hath bred many, as *Iustus Lipsius*, *Erasmus*, that great restorer of Learning in these parts. *Gemma Frisius*, *Rodolphus Agricola*, *Ianus Douza*, the father and the son; *Levinus Lemnius*, *Ortelius*, *Mercator*, *&c.*

The

The Christian Religion was planted in severall Provinces, by severall men; in *Holland*, *Zealand* and *Friezland*, by *Willbrod* an *English man*, the first Bishop of *Vtrecht*. They are at this present, divided in opinion. The States allow free exercise only for the *Reformed*, the Archduke only of the *Romish* religion: which hath beene the cause of all the warres in these Countries.

The revenew, before the *Spaniard* made warre vpon them, was three Million of Crownes: and indeed this Countrey was the corelatiue of the *Indies*; the losse of which hath cost the King of *Spaine* aboue 100 Millions of gold, and 400000 men.

The chiefe Riuers are 1 *Rhene*, into which the old *Belgæ* did vse to cast the childrē, which they suspected to be illegitimate: for were they borne of a lawfull bed, they floated on the waters; if of an vnlawfull, they sanke immediately. Whereunto *Claudian* alluding, saith, *Nascentes explorat gurgite Rhenum*. But that geat teacher of Antiquities, *Verstegan*, is of opinion; that they hereby invred only their children to hardnesse, and made triall of their strength: adultery beeing rarely found among them; and so these kindes of experiments, needlesse. 2 *Mosa* which doth compasse halfe the Countrey. 3 *Ems*, dividing the two *Friezlands*. 4 *Scaldis*, which arising in *Picardie*, & running through *Artoys*, and between *Haynault*, and *Brabant*; meeteth with the sea, a little aboue *Antwerpe*: and 5 *Lie*, or *Ley*, which runneth quite through *Flanders*.

The shore of this Country hath bin much out-worne by the Sea, especially that of the Ilands of *Zeland*, and such as lie scatterred about *Holland*: where they are defended with bankes & ramparts, painefully made, and chargeably maintained. These bankes are aboue teene ells in height, and 25 in breadth at the bottome. They are made of the hardest clay that may be gottē: in the inside stuffed with wood and stone; on the outside, covered with matts, strong and thicke made.

The former inhabitants were divers, as shall bee shewed in their divers provinces, they are at this present divided into 17 Provinces.

viz:

Viz: into
- 4 Dukedomes { 1 *Limburg*, 2 *Luxenburg*. 3 *Gelderland*, 4 *Brabant*.
- 1 Marquisate; viz: of *the holy Empire*.
- 7 Earledomes { 1 *Flanders*. 2 *Artoys*. 3 *Hainault*. 4 *Namurce*. 5 *Zutphen*. 6 *Holland*. 7 *Zeland*.
- 5 Baronies. { 1 *West-Friezland*. 2 *Vtrecht*. 3 *Over-yssell*. 4 *Machlyn*. 5 *Groyning*.

1 LIMBOVRG.

The Dutchie of LIMBOVRG, and the Bishopricke of LEIGE, or LVYCKE, are environed with *Brabant*, and *Namurce*, West; with *Brabant*, and *Gulicke*, North; with *Gulicke*, and *Collen*, East; and with *Luxenburg*; South. The Westerne part belongeth to the Bishop; which comprehendeth 24 walled townes, & 1800 Villages, with Parish Churches. The Bishop is a Prince of the Empire, D. of *Bovillon*, Marquesse of *Franchimont*, Earle of *Hasbani*: and hath vnder him 52 Baronies of note. He is chosē by the Chapter of S. *Lambert*, which is the chiefe Church in *Leige*, or *Luycke*, the chiefe towne; seated on the *Mense*. The buildings of this town are very faire, especially the monasteries and Abbeys; for which cause, it is called the *Paradise of Priests*. This town next to *Gaunt*, hath bin accompted the most seditious town of *Europe*: and was twice taken, & once destroyed, by *Charles* of *Burgundy*, 1468. It is an Vniversity, in which were students at one time, nine kings sonnes; 24 Dukes sonnes; & 29 Earles sonnes: besides Barons, & Gentlemen. 2 *Tongres* a town now of no great bignes; yet once so large, that *Attila* king of the *Hunnes* destroyed in it, 100 Churches. 3 *Dinand*, hard vpon *Namur*; destroyed by *Charles* of *Burgundie*, 4 *Huy*. 5 *Bilsen*. 6 *Truden*. This Bishoprick was erected by Pope *Constantine*, Anno 710.

The Easterne port is properly called the Dutchie of *Limburg*. It containeth 5 Townes, viz: *Limburg* on the river *Weser*; 2 *Walkemburg*, conquered by *John* D: of *Brabant*; 3 *Dalem*, strengthened with a Castell: 4 *Rode le Buck*, 5 *Carpen*, seated betweene *Gulick* and *Collen*: and 123 Villages. It is sayd of this Country

Country, that the bread is better then bread, the fire hotter then fire, and the Iron harder then Iron.

The Ancients were the *Eburones*.

This province of an Eearledome was made a Dukedome, by the Emperour *Fred. Barbaroſſa*: 1172: and being deſtitute of heires males, was ſeazed on by the *Brabantine*, 1293.

The Armes are *Argent*, a Lyon *Barrie*, of 10 peeces, *O*, & *G*.

2 LVXENBOVRG.

LVXENBOVRG is bounded with *Limbourg* on the North; *Lorraine*, on the South; the Biſhopricke of *Triers*, on the Eaſt; and the *Meuſe*, on the Weſt. It is in circuit 240 miles; in which are contained 1169, Villages, and 23 walled Townes: the chiefe being *Luxenbourg* on the riuer *Alſnutius*, or *Elze*. It tooke name, either quaſi *Leucorũ burgum* from the *Leuci* being the firſt inhabitants; or quaſi *Lucis burgum*, becauſe the Sun was here adored. It is not yet recouered of the ſpoils which the warres betweene the *French* & *Spaniards*, brought vnto her. 2 *Boſtonake*, a faire towne, and commonly called the *Paris of Ardenne*. For this province is diuided into two parts viz; *Ardenne*, being on the Weſt; and *Fanneue*; on the Eaſt quarters. 3 *Thionville*, taken and ſpoyled by the *French*, 1558. 4 *Mommedi*, and 5 *Danuillers*, both ranſacked by the *French*, 1552. 5 *Neufe chaſtel*. 7 *Ivoy*. 8 *Rocke di Marche*. and 9 *Arluna*, whoſe name *quaſi Ara Lunæ*, importeth the Moone to haue beene here worſhipped. The ancients were the *Leuci* and *Lingones*; the language towards *Loyreine*, *French*; in other parts, *Dutch*.

Here is the Forreſt *Ardenna* once 500 miles compaſſe, now ſcarce 90 miles round: of which ſo many fabulous ſtories are reported. In this Forreſt, or about the edges thereof, are the famous hot Baths, frequented from all the places of *Europe*, called the *Spa*: not ſo pleaſant as wholſome, not ſo wholſome as famous. Yet are they good for ſundry diſeaſes, as the Tertian Ague, and dropſie, the Stone, the exulceration of the lungs, the Sciatique &c. They are of moſt vertue in *July*, becauſe they are then hotteſt; and to ſuch as taſt them, they reliſh much of iron; from ſome iron mines, it ſeemeth, through which the waters runne, which feed them.

In

In the skirts of this Country, towards *France*, standeth the Dutchie of *Bovillon*; the Prince whereof is of the *French* Nobility, & a great assistant to the Protestants: his chiefe townes are *Sedan* & *Bovillõ*. Of these, *Bovillon* is in the hãds of the Bishop of *Leige*; to whõ *Godfrey* of *Bovillon*, at his journey into the *Holy land*, sold it. It hath since that time bin sometimes in the possession of the Bishops, sometimes of the Dukes. *Sedã* the Dukes seat is a fine town, & honoured with a seate of Learning, which is a *Schola illustris*; to which divers resort to study, but cannot take any degrees: so that I thinke this and the like places of study, are not much vnlike the two famous collegiat Schooles of *Wincheſter*, and *Eaton* with vs; the greatest difference being, that in these last named, learning is more restrained to particularities then in the other. *Tilenus*, before hee turned *Armenian*, was professour of Divinity here: and here *Berchat*, the Scholiast on *Stephanus* Catechisme, taught *Greeke*.

Luxenbourg was formerly an Earledome, two of whose Earles were very famous: viz: *Henry* the 7th, who was poysoned by a Frier in the Chalice; and *Iohn*, who was by the States, chosen King of *Bohemia*. His successours (as *Munster* writeth) joyntly ruled in both provinces the space of 130 yeares: during which time, *Luxenbourg* was made a Dutchie, by the Emperour *Wenceslaus*. This mans brother, *Sigismund*, sold it to *Antony* Duke of *Brabant*: in respect of a mariage betweene the said *Antony*, and *Elizabeth* daughter to *Iohn* D. of *Gorlits*, younger brother to the said *Sigismund*. After the death of Duke *Antony*, his wife & children: this Dukedome fell to *Philip* the Good; the Dukes elder brother, and heire.

The Armes *B*, sixe Barrulets *A*, supporting a Lyon *G*, crowned and armed *O*: as my *Bara* telleth me.

3 GELDERLAND.

GELDERLAND so called from *Geldabum* (once the metropolis) hath on the East, *Cleue*; on the West, *Brabant*; on the North, *Friezland*; on the South, *Limbourg*. It containeth according to *L: Guicc*; 300 Villages, and 24 townes: the chiefe being *Noviomagum*, or *Nimmegen*, once a free Citty; and subdued by the *Geldroys*, 1248. It is seated on that branch of the

Rhene

Rhene, which is called the *Whaell*: and was by *Charles* the great made one of the seats of the Empire in these parts; the other two being, *Aken* & *Thionvill*. The homage which it owes to the Empire, whereof it was a free towne; is only a gloue of pepper: which once in the yeare they must send to *Aken*. 2 *Ruermond*, so called of the riuer *Ruer*; & *Monde*, which signifieth a mouth. 3 *Arhnem*, which was wont to be the residence of the *Guelderland* Dukes. 4 *Harderwicke*, which, together with the two former: was walled by *Otho* the third Earle. 5 *Doesbourg*. 6 *Buren* an Earledome; one of the Earles whereof was the Count *Egmond*: who being opposite to the Prince of *Oranges* Counsell, about resisting the Duke of *Alva's* entrance; was the first which by the said Duke was betrayed, and beheaded. *Philip* of *Nassaw*, the elder brother of Prince *Maurice*; was during his life Earle of *Buren*, in right of his mother: who was heire vnto *Maximiliam de Egmond*, Earle hereof.

This Country is fit for feeding Beasts: which grow so great and fat; that Anno 1570, there was a *Guelderland* Bull killed at *Antwerpe*, which weighed 3200 pounds.

The Ancients were the *Menapij*, and the *Sicambri*.

The Country was gouerned by Lords, till the yeare 1079; in which, Lord *Otho* was made Earle: and Anno 1339, Earle *Reinald*, was by the Emperour *Lodovicus Bavarus*, made Duke. It was sold by Duke *Arnald*, to *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* for 92000 Florens, and an annuall pension; 1472. Notwithstanding this compact, *Adolph* that wicked Prince, his sonne, succeeded; and him, his sonne *Charles*: after whose death, *Charles* the 5th possessed himselfe of *Gueldres*, and *Zutphen*, Anno 1543.

The Armes are B, a Lyon O, crowned *Gules*.

4 BRABANT.

BRABANT (*quasi Brachland, id est*, a barren soyle) hath on the *East*, North, and South, the *Meuse*; on the West, the *Schald*. It is in length 75; in bredth 60 miles; comprehending 700 Villages, and 26 Townes: the chiefe being *Lovaine*, where is an Vniversitie, erected by Duke *Iohn* the 4th, Anno 1426: here is also a Seminary of *English Iesuites*. It is in compasse within the wals; foure miles; and six without: within which compasse are many

many goodly Gardens, Valleyes, Mountaines, Meddowes, &c. This is the mother towne of *Brabant*, and the first which receaveth and giueth oath to their new Lord. In this Vniversity are about 20 Colleges. 2 *Bruxels*, the Dukes seat, a towne of the same bigneſſe with *Lovaine*: but for all commodities of pleasure, and profit, as also for the vniformnes and elegancy of the building; farre beyond it. 3 *Bergen ap Some*, famous for the notable resistance is made to *Spinola*, 1622. 4 *Bolduc*. 5 *Tilmont*. 6 *Maſtricht*, a Bishops See, till the remouall of it to *Leige*: here are 2 Churches of Canons, in one of which the Duke of *Brabãt* is alwaies a Canon. It is subject partly to the Duke of *Brabant*, & partly to the Bishop of *Leige*, in whose country it standeth. The children are subject to that Prince alwaies, to whom their mother was subject, without relation to the fathers subjection: and when a stranger cõmeth to dwell there, he may liue vnder which of them he list. 7 *Breda*, the seat of the Prince of *Orange*, till the last wars. It was taken from the *Spaniard*, by a few venterous *G*entlemen; who hiding themselues in a boat covered with Turfe, were cõveied into the Castle, which they mastred: and the next day made the Prince of *Orange* Lord of it againe. The people of this Province are none of the wisest, especially when they incline towards age: hence that saying of *Erasmus*, *Brabanti quo magis seneſcunt, eo magis ſtulteſcunt*.

5 THE MARQVISATE.

THE MARQVISATE of the holy *E*mpire, is contained in *Brabant*. The chiefe Towne is *Antwerp*, being of an orbicular forme, and in circuit seaven miles. It was before the civil wars, a towne of infinite trading: the things bought and sold here, amounting to more in one month; thẽ that of *Venice* in 2 yeares. But now the *Hollanders* haue so blocked vp the Hauen, that the traffick is remoued hence to *Amſterdam*. In this *Antwerp*, there are 8 principall Channels cut out of the *Schelde*, on which the town is seated: the biggest of thẽ being able to receiue 100 great ships. The causes of the great increase in this town were three. 1 Two Marts holden here every yeare, either of them during six weekes; in which space, no man either in his person, or his goods could be arrested. 2 The King of *Portugall* hauing in the

the yeare 1503, diverted the course of traffique from *Alexandria* and *Venice*, to *Lisbon*; kept here his Factor, and sent hither his spices: for which cause, Anno 1516, many Merchants left *Bruges*, and dwelt here. 3ly, In the warres betweene the *French* and *Charles* the fift; many Gentlemen and others forsooke the villages and built here: so that *Antwerpe* is since that time bigger then it was by aboue 5000 houses.

These two Provinces were vnited to *Lorreine* till the dayes of *Otho* the 3d; who gaue the Dukedome of *Brabant*, to one *Conrade*, 985. The Marquisate was by the same *Otho* erected, for the dowrie of his aunt *Gerberge*; mother to *Lotharius* King of *France*. How they became vnited, I haue not yet learned. In the yeare 1385, died *Iohn* D. of *Brabant*, leauing his estate to his eldest daughter *Iane*: who dying without issue, gaue this Dutchie to *Antony* the second son of *Philip* Duke of *Burgundie*, and of the Lady *Margaret*; daughter vnto another *Margaret*, her younger sister. After this *Antony*, succeeded his two sonnes *Iohn* and *Philip*: who quickly dying left their estate to their vnkle *Philip* the Good, Duke of *Burgundy*.

The Armes of *Brabant* (saith *Bara*) are *Sable* a Lyon *Or*.

6 FLANDERS.

FLANDERS, so called *à Flando*, because it lyeth open to the windes; is divided into *Imperialem*, *Gallicam* and *Teutonicam*. This last is severed from the other two, by the river *Ley*, or *Lis*. The chiefe townes of it are *Gaunt* or *Gandavũ*, whose wall is seaven miles in compasse; within which is much wast ground. The rivers *Schald* and *Ley* runne through it, and make in it 26 Ilands; joyned together with 98 Bridges: and had not her often seditions ruinated her beauties, shee might haue bin Queene of *Europe*. In this town was borne *Iohn* Duke of *Lancaster*, vsually called *Iohn* of *Gaunt*. 2 *Burgis* or *Brugg*, once a famous Mart Towne, but now not a little decayed: by reason that the *English* traffique was remoued hence to *Antwerpe*. It was walled by Earle *Baldwin*, A. 890; is distant three Leagues from the Sea: & is seated on a faire and deepe Channell, made by art; and filled with the waters of all the adjoyning fountaines and riverets. These artificiall Channels are in these Countries very frequent,

to

to the great enriching of the whole ſtate. 3 *Ypres*, a town ſeated very ſtrongly, and almoſt impregnable. It ſtandeth on a ſmall river ſo named. 4 *Winnocks Berge*, ſo called of *Winnoc* an *Engliſhman*, of holy and pure life. 5 *Grauling*, on the ſea ſide: which ſince the taking of *Calis*, by the *French*; hath beene made the ſtrongeſt fort of the *Low Countries*. 6 *Oudenard*, the birth place of *Margaret* Dutches of *Parma*, the gouerneſſe here for King *Philip*; & mother to that excellent Souldier, *Alexander Farneſis*. The foure principall ports of *Flanders*, are 1 *Dunkerke*, the people of which in the late warres, ſo infeſted the Sea. 2 *Scluſe* ſeated at the mouth of the Channell of *Burges*. It hath a very faire hauen able to containe 500 good ſhips; and is now ſubiect to the ſtates: with whoſe welfare it cannot ſtand, to ſuffer the King of *Spaine*, to inioy any ſafe & large harbour in thoſe Seas. 3 *Newport*, neere vnto which was fought a field battaile betweene Archduke *Albertus*, and the States: the victory, next vnder God being gotten by the prudent conduct of the *Veres*, & valour of the *Engliſh*. 4 *Oſtend*, which held againſt the Archduke a ſiege of three yeares, and as many monthes.

Emperiall Flanders, ſo called, becauſe it was long vnder the obedience of the Emperours: is ſeuered from *Brabant*, by the riuer *Dender*; & from the *Gallike Flanders*, by the riuer *Schelde*, about *Oudenard*. The chiefe townes are, 1 *Aloſt*, on the *Dender*. 2 *Dendermond*, at the mouth of the ſaid riuer. 3 *Hulſt*. 4 *Axele*. and 5 *Rupelmond*, the birthplace of *Mercator*, that excellent Coſmographer.

Gallike Flanders, ſo called, becauſe it is properly belonging to *France*, whoſe language is ſtill vſed: is ſeuered from the *Teutonicke Flanders*, by the riuer *Leye*; and from the *Emperiall*, by the *Schelde*, about *Oudenard*. The chiefe Townes are *Liſle*, or *Ryſſell*, the third towne of traffique in all the *Netherlands*. 2 *Doway* an Vniuerſity. 3 *Orchies*. 4 *Armentiers*. 5 *St Amand*. and 6 *Turnay* or *Dornicke*, on the *Schaldis*; taken by our *Henry* the 8. 1513: to whom the Cittizens paid 100000 Duckats, for their ranſome. It was reſtored to the *French*, for 600000 Crownes; and from him againe taken by *Charles* the fift.

There are in all *Flanders* 35 Townes, and 1178 Villages.

The countrey is in length 96 miles, in bredth much lesse. It is bounded with *Brabant*, on the East; *Picardie*, on the West; the Sea, on the North; *Artoys*, on the South.

The ancient inhabitants were the *Morini* and *Rutheni*. The first Earle was *Baldwin*, promoted to that dignity by *Charles* the Bald, Anno 863. It is accounted the prime Earledome, as *Millaine* is the prime Dukedome of *Europe*. The Earle among other prerogatiues, writeth himselfe *Comes Dei gratia*: others only, *Dei Clementia*. The fame of this countrey hath beene so great, that it hath beene formerly vsed for all *Belgium*. It was vnited to the house of *Burgundie*, by the marriage of Duke *Philip* the hardy, to *Margaret* daughter to *Lewis di Malaine*, Earle of *Flanders*: Anno 1383. The armes are *Or*, a Lyon *Sable*, langued and armed *Gules*; as wee read in that great herald and genealogist, *Monseiur Paradine*.

7. ARTOYS.

ARTOYS hath on the East, *Hainalt*; on the West, *Picardy*; on the North, *Flanders*; on the South, *Champaigne*. The ancients were the *Attrebati*. It containeth 754. Villages, and 12. Towns; the chiefe being *Attrebatum*, or *Arras*, whence come our cloathes of *Arras*. 2 *Ayre*. 3 *Pernes*. 4 *Lilliers*, and 5 *Lecluse*. The chiefe of the frontire Townes, betweene this and *Picardie*, are 1 *Hedinfert*, a very defensible Towne: built by *Charles* the Emperour, out of the ruines of old *Hedin*, which towne hee had razed, Anno 1553, when hee tooke it from the *French*. 2. *Rentie*. On the West part of *Artoys* is S. *Paul*, wherof *Lewis* of *Luxenbourg* was Earle, in the daies of *Lewis* the 11th: with whom, as also with *Charles* of *Burgundie*, and *Edward* of *England*, he played such crosse tricks; that hauing seuerally deluded them all, and kept them as well in continuall strife with each other, as an vnseasonable suspition of his vntowardly plots; hee was at last by D. *Charles* taken and beheaded.

The first Earle of *Artoys* was *Robert* sonne to *Lewis* the 8th of *France*, Anno 1234. It was vnited to the house of *Burgundy*, by marriage of Duke *Philip*, and *Bonne* daughter to *Philip* of *Artoys*, 1424: as wee read in *Munster*.

The

The Armes are *Azure, Semi di flower de lyces, Or,* a *file* with three *Labels, Gules,* charged with as many Castles of the *secõd.*

8. HAINALT.

HAINALT, so called from the riuer *Hania,* hath on the East, *Limburg*; on the West, *Flanders*; on the North, *Brabant*; on the South, *Champaigne*: It was; formerly called *Saltus Carbonatius*, and the lower *Picardie*. The length of it is 60 miles & 48 the breadth: in which space are 950 Villages, & 24 townes. The chiefe are 1 *Mons*, strong, ancient and rich. 2 *Valenciennes* so seated on the *Scheld*, that it cannot be besieged, but with three armies at once. 3 *Conde*. 4 That old towne *Bavays*, at a pillar whereof, beginne all the wayes leading into *France*; made all of paued stone, by *Brunhault* the *French* Queene; who together with *Fredegond*, and *Katherine de Medices*, may be called the three Furies of *France*. 5 *Landrecy*, on the riuer *Sambre*; famous for the great resistance it made to *Charles* the fift, A. 1543. 6 *Mariembourg*, built by *Mary* Queene of *Hungary*, Gouernesse here for her brother *Charles*, 1542. 7 *Engine*. 8 *Reulx*. 9 *Avennes*, on the borders towards *Champaigne*; about which are digged excellent white stones for building, and little inferiour to marble. On the South part of *Hainault* is the town and territory of *Cambroy*. This towne was by the Emperours made free and imperiall: but by the *French*, who pretended title to it, diuers times possessed. In the time of *Lewis* the 11th, it submitted it selfe voluntarily to *Maximilian*; afterwards Emperour: whose Nephew *Charles*, hath fortified it with a strong cittadell; pretending their safty, but indeede to keepe it from reuolting. The people notwithstanding retaine their ancient freedome and priuiledges.

Hainault was vnited to *Flanders*, Anno 1130; by marriage of Earle *Baldwin*, and *Margaret* Counteesse of *Flanders*: & disioyned by *Iohn* called *Aueneon*, who tooke it from his brothers *Guido* and *William*. This *Iohn* married *Atheilda*, daughter and heire to *Floris*, the 4th of *Holland*, Anno 1300: From which coniunction issued *Iohn* Earle of *Holland*, and *Hainalt*.

The Armes are quarterly *Flanders* and *Holland*.

9. NAMVRCE.

NAMVRCE hath on the East, *Limbourg*; on the west, *Hainalt*;

nalt;on the North, *Brabant*; on the South, *Luxenbourg*. This Country hath great store of Coales contrary to the common nature of Coales,in that they are kindled with water,& quenched with Oyle. It containeth about 180 Villages and foure Townes,viz. 1 *Namurce*, seated where *Sicambris* payeth his Tribute to the *Meuse*. 2 *Charlemont* 3 *Valencourt*. 4 *Bovines*. The men of this Country are good Souldiers, and very affectionate to their Prince. The Country very fruitfull of all sorts of graine;enriched with Mines of Iasper, and all sorts of marble: But in iron so abundant,that *Vulcans* forge may seeme to be restored againe to the world,and seated in this Prouince. All these commodities make the people as laborious,as wealthy. The principall Villages are *Floren*, and *Deue*.

This Earldome was vnited to the house of *Burgundy*, Anno 1429, in which Earle *Iohn* sold it to *Philip* the Good.

The Armes(in *Bara*)are *Or*, a Lyon *Sable*, debrused with a bend *Gules*.

10. ZVTPHEN.

ZVTPHEN is a Towne in *Gelderland*, which long hath beene an Earldome. It is seated on the riuer *Yssell*,& is a towne of very great strength;in the siege of which was slaine that honour of Chiuilry;and mirrour of learning,gallant S *Philip Sidney*,of whom our Brittish Epigrammatist thus versifieth.

Digna legi scribis,facis & digniſſima scribi:
Scripta probant doctum,te tua;facta probum.

Thou writt'st things worthy reading, and didst doe
Things that are even most worthy writing too:
Thy workes thy learning praise,
Thy deedes thy goodnesse raise.

This towne was recouered from the *Spaniard*, Anno 1590. The armes are *Azure*,a Lyon *Gules*.

11. HOLLAND.

HOLLAND,quasi *Hot-land*,id est,a wood Countrey (as *Ortelius*)hath on the East,*Vtrecht*;on the West,and North,the Seas;on the South,the *Meuse*. It is in circuit 180 miles, no part of which is distant from the Sea,three houres journey. It comprehendeth 400 Villages, and 23 Townes. The chiefe are

1 *Dor-*

1 *Dordrect* or *Dort*, where A. 1618. was held a nationall *Synode* against the *Arminians*. 2 *Harlem*, where printing was invented, & *Tullies* booke *de Officijs*, was the first that ever was printed. 3 *Leiden*, or *Lugdunum Batavorum*, an vniversity founded An. 1564. The town consisteth of 41 Ilāds, to which they passe partly by boats, partly by bridges: whereof there are 145; & of them 104 builded with stone. Here is in this towne, a Castle said to haue beene builded by *Hengist* the *Saxon*, at his returne out of *England*. 4 *Delft*, the birthplace of that monstrous Heritique *David George*, who called himselfe *King* and *Christ* immortall. He fled with his wife and children Anno 1544, to *Basil*; there he set vp his doctrine: the points whereof were, that the Law and the Gospell were vnprofitable for the attaining of heaven; but his doctrine able to saue such as receiue it. 2ly, That hee was the true Christ and *Messias*. 3ly, that he had beene till that present, kept in a place vnknowne to all the Saints. And 4ly that he was not to restore the house of *Israel* by death or tribulation, but by the loue and grace of the spirit. He died in the yeare 1556: and three yeares after, his doctrine was by them of *Basil* condemned; his goods confiscate, and his bones taken vp & burned. He bound his Disciples to three things: first to conceal his name: 2 not to reveale of what condition hee had beene; and 3 not to discover the articles of his doctrine to any man in *Basil*. 5 *Alkmer*, famous for the defeat which the D. of *Alva* receiued before it. For he in the beginning of the Lowcountrie troubles, having with the losse of 20000 of his owne men forced *Harlem*; laid his siege round about this town. Had he left any way for the Souldiers to haue fled thence, the town had bin abandoned: but having environed them round, hee put them to such a resolution, or desperation, choose you whether; that manfully they resisted 3 of his assaults, and in the end made him depart, with great losse as well of his Souldiers, as his reputation. 7 *Roterodam*, where *Erasmus* was borne. 8 *Horne*. 9 *Enchosen*, 10 *Amsterdam*, a very faire haven Towne; where, diverse times at one tide, 1000 ships of all sorts, haue beene seene to goe out and in: so truly saith one.

Quod tagus atq; Hamus vehit & Pactolus; in vnum

Verè, hunc, congeſtum, dixeris eſſe locum.

What Tagus, Hæmus, and Pactolus, beare:
You would conjecture to be heap'd vp here.

The preſent inhabitants are generally given to Seafaring liues: So that it is thought that in *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Freizland*, are 2500 good ſhips fit for bnrden, and warre. The women are all laborious in making ſtuffes; nay you can ſcarce finde a boy of 4 yeares of age, which cannot earne his own meat. The greateſt commodity is Butter and Cheeſe: of which beſides that which they vſe themſelues; they make 100000 yearely of that which they ſell to their neighbours. By theſe meanes they are growne ſo potent and rich, that as *Flanders* heretofore; ſo now *Holland* is taken generally for all the Provinces, I meane the *Vnited*.

One miraculous accident I cannot overpaſſe in ſilence, namely how *Margaret*. ſiſter to Earle *Floris* the fourth, being of the age of 42 yeares; brought forth at one birth 365 children: halfe of them being Males, halfe Females, and the odde one an *Hermophrodite*. They were Chriſtned in two baſons at the Church of *Laſdunen*, by *Guido* ſuffragan to the Biſhop of *Vtrecht*, who named the Males, *Iohns*; the Females, *Elizabeths*: all which immediately after died, and with them their mother. The Baſons are yet to be ſeene in the foreſaid Church.

The chiefe of the *Holland* Villages is the *Hage*, or *Graven Hage*, where the generall Councell reſideth. It containeth in it 2000 houſholds. The inhabitants will not wall it, as deſiring rather to haue it accounted the principall Village in *Europe*, the a leſſer Citty. The other Villages of note are 1 *Egmond*. 2 *Brederode*, and 3 *Waſſenar*, which giue names to three excellent and noble families. Neere vnto this laſt Village was the fort called *Arx Britannica*, built bv *C. Caligula*, in memory of his famous battaile on this ſhore. For intending a voyage into *Britany*, to ſubdue that nation; he boorded his Galley, embattail'd his ſouldiers, cauſed the Trumpets to ſound, gaue them the ſignall, and then commanded them to gather cockles. This Tower was at the fall of the *Roman* Empire overwhelmed by the Sea; the ruines whereof, at a dead low water, are yet to be ſeene.

The old inhabitants were the *Batavi*. The Armes *Or*, a Lyon *Gules*.

12 ZELAND.

ZELAND, quasi *Sea* and *Land*, consisteth of 7 Islands; the remainder of 15, which the Sea hath swallowed; & in them, 300 inhabited towns. The chiefest of the seaven is *Walcheren*, whose chiefe townes are *Midlebourg*, built (saith *Ortelius*) by Prince *Zelandus*, (of whom this Province was named) in honour of his Grandfather *Metellus*, and called *Metelli Burgum*. 2 *Flushing*, famous for her good ports, and invincible strength: this towne was cautionary to the *English*, her first Governour being worthy *Sr Philip Sidney*. This also was the first towne which the *Lowcountrymen* tooke from the *Spaniard*; the agents being *Voorst* the Seaman, and *M^r di Berland* the Bayly thereof. A poore towne then it was, peopled for the most part with Fishers: but now it is the key of the *Netherlands*, without whose licence, no ship can passe to or from *Antwerp*. Had Duke *Alva* at the beginning of his government, bestowed that care in fortifying this towne, which he did in strengthning *Antwerp*; he had in all probability, hindred the generall revolt of these coūtries. Nigh to this towne is the fort *Ramkins*, once cautionary to the *English*, together with the *Brill*, the chiefe town in the Ile of *Voorne*, which is situate over against the South of *Holland*, and commandeth all that passage downe to *Gertrudenberg*, in *Brabant*. These townes were taken from the *Spaniard*. A^o 1572; assigned to Queene *Elizabeth*, A. 1585; and surrendred by King *Iames*, to the States, 1616. 3 *Vere*, or *Canfere*, whench our *English Veres* tooke their denomination: no marvell then is it, if so willingly they venter their liues for the defence of this Countrey, she being in a manner their Grandmother. The second of the Ilands, is *South Beverland*, whose chiefe towne is *Tergowse*. The third is *Schoven*, whose Metropolis is *Sirexee*; the next being *Breuers Haven*. The fourth is *Tolen*, whose chiefe towne is *Tertolen*. The other three are *North Beverland*. *Duveland*, & *Wolfersdike*. In all this Countrey are eight Cities, 102 Villages.

The soile is farre more fruitfull then any of *Brabant*; but they haue neither wood, nor fresh water.

The Armes are *Or*, a Lyon *Gules*, rising out of a Sea, wavie, *Argent* and *Azure*.

13 WEST-FREIZLAND.

WEST-FREIZLAND, hath on the East, *Groyning*; on the South, *Overyſſell*; on the other ſides the Sea. It containeth 345 Villages, and 11 townes. The chiefe are *Lewarden*, where the common councell for the Province is kept. 2 *Harlingem* a Sea Towne. 3 *Zwichen*. 4 *Doceum*, where *Gemma Friſius* was borne: and 5 *Franeker*, a new Vniverſity: Nere vnto this Province is the Ile *Schelinke*, the ſhoares whereof are plentifully ſtored with Dog-fiſh, who are taken in this manner. The men of the Iland attire themſelues in beaſts skinnes, and then fall a dancing and leaping; with which ſport the fiſh being delighted, make out of the water toward them. When they haue left the water, there are nets pitcht betweene it and them: which done, the men put of their diſguizes, and the frighted Fiſhes haſtning towards the ſea, are caught in the toyles: as L. *Guicciardine*.

This countrie had once its proprietary Kings, the laſt of which was *Roboald*, vanquiſhed by *Charlemaigne*: & the countrey then was made a member of the *French* Empire. *Roboald* during his captivity, was perſwaded to be baptized: but being ready to receiue that holy Sacrament, he demanded where were his friends & kinsfolkes; anſwere was made, that they were in hell, becauſe no Chriſtians: neither then will I, quoth hee, for I loue to be among my friends.

The firſt Earle of *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Weſt-Friezland*, was *Thierrie* of *Aquitaine*; preferred to that dignity by *Charles* the bald, Anno 863. It was vnited to the houſe of *Burgundy*, in the perſon of D. *Philip* the good, ſonne vnto *Margaret*, daughter to *Albertus* of *Bavaria*, Earle of *Holland*: which *Philip* ſucceded the Counteſſe *Iaqueline*, who died without iſſue, being daughter and heire to *William*, the brother of the forenamed *Margaret*, Anno 1433.

The armes of this *Friezland* are *Azure*, *ſemi* of billets *Argent*, two Lions *Or*.

14 VTRECHT. 15 OVERYSSELL.

VTRECHT and her Dioceſſe, was once part of *Holland*; but now a diſtinct Province. It is bounded on the East, with *Guelderland*; on the North, South, and Weſt, with *Holland*. It containeth

taineth 70 Villages, and 5 Townes, viz: 1 *Rhenen*. 2 *Wicketo-Duerſtede*, on the South-Weſt ſide of the Province: 3 *Amesfort* iuſt oppoſite to it, on the North: 4 *Montfoort* on the South-weſt: and 5 *Vtrecht* iuſt in the midſt. It was firſt called *Antonina* of one of the *Antonines* of *Rome*: afterwards by *Dagobert* of *France*, *Traiectum*, becauſe of the common ferrie there. It is ſo ſeated, that a man may goe from hence in one day, to any one of 59 walled townes equally from this diſtant: or to any of 26 Townes to dinner, and returne againe to bed. To her ſpirituall Iuriſdiction belongeth the country beyoud *Yſſell*, now called OVERYSSELL, or *Tranſiſulana*. It is bounded on the North, with *Friezland* and *Groyning*; on the South, with *Guelderland*; on the Eaſt, with *weſtphalia*; on the Weſt with the Sea: containing 101 Villages, and 11 Townes. The chiefe of which are 1 *Swall*. 2 *Campene*, 3 *Deventer*, taken by *Robert Dudly* Earle of *Leiceſter* for the *States*; & villanouſly re-yeelded to the *Spaniard*, by S. *William Stanley*: but regained not long after, 1590. 4 *Steenewicke*. 5 *Haſſelt*. 6 *Oldizel*. 7 *Hardemberge*. 8 *Delden*.

Theſe two Provinces were vnder the Iuriſdiction of the Biſhop of *Vtrecht*. The firſt was our *Willibrod*; the laſt was *Henry* of *Bavaria*: who being expel'd by the Cittizens of *Vtrecht*, and the Duke of *Gueldres*; reſigned his juriſdiction to *Charles* the fift, who entred into it as the firſt temporall Lord, 1528: and for the better adminiſtrition of juſtice, devided it into two Lordſhips; as they ſtill continue.

16 MACHLYN.

MACHLYN is a Towne in *Brabant*, which before the *Spaniſh* invaſion, was honoured with the Parliament, for the whole States. It was much defaced by firing of 800 barrells of Gunpowder, Anno 1546. and by yeelding to the *Spaniard*, A. 1572. It containeth beſides this Towne, nine villages; which haue all followed the fortune of *Brabant*, though it injoy not the priviledges: for which cauſe, many womē at the time of their childbirth, goe to be delivered in *Brabant*; that their children may be capable of the immunities of that Country. This is a goodly ſtrong towne, and ſo daintily ſeated amidſt the waters of the river *Dele*, that it may on all ſides be drowned. Here is a Monaſtery

ſtery, wherein are ſometimes 1600 Nunnes, who may at their pleaſure leaue the Cloiſter, and marry.

17 GROYNING.

GROYNING is a Towne of *Weſt-friezland*, containing vnder her command 145 Villages, the chiefe being *Oldhaven*, & *Keikerke*. The towne is ſo called from a greene in which it ſtandeth. It belonged formerly to the Dukes of *Saxony*, from whom it was wreſted by the Earle of *Eaſt-Friezland*: who not able to defend his vnjuſt detention, ſold it to *Charles* Duke of *Guelders* 1514: and in the yeare following, it was yeelded to *Charles* the fift; to whom *George* Duke of *Saxonie* ſurrendred all his intereſt. This towne and her territorie (which is called the *Ommelands*) was ouer-awed by the Duke of *Parma*, 1580; & was recouered by the Statesin leſſe then two months, 1594. The territories of this Province are bounded on the Eaſt, with *Eaſt-Friezlãd*; on the Weſt, with *Weſt-Friezland*; on the South with *Overyſſell*; on the North, with the Sea.

By the ſeuerall meanes before recited, theſe ſeverall Provinces came vnder the command of one Prince; who would haue made it a kingdome: had not the diuerſity of lawes, and prerogatiues, hindred his intention. Howſoever they cõtinued faithfull ſubjects; and *Charles* the Emperour at his death, commanded his ſonne *Philip* to vſe that people well: telling him that they had beene the chiefe ſupporters of his eſtate and glory; & withall, that if he vſed them otherwiſe then gently, they would be the ruine and deſtruction of him, and his fortunes: werein the event ſhewed, that he was but too true a Prophet. After the eſtabliſhment of *Philip* in the government, they to gaine his favour, gaue him 40 millions of Florens: but hee vnſeaſonably tranſported with ambition and a ſuperſtitious zeale, forgot both that, and his Fathers Legacie; intangling himſelfe and them in a tedious and bloudy warre: from which hee was compelled to deſiſt with loſſe of men, money, and credit. So that now the country is diuided betweene the *States* and the *Spaniard*.

The *States* haue vnder their *Ariſtocraticall* government, the Dutchie of *Guelders*; 2 the Earledomes of *Holland*. 3 *Zealand*, and 4 *Zutphen*; 5 The Lordſhips of *Friezland*, 6 *Vtrecht*, 7 *Overyſſell*,

veryſſell;and 8 *Groyning*.This is the leſſer part by farre,& more poore in reſpect of the ſoyle: but more populous,& by the induſtrie of the people,farre more rich. They keepe about 30000 Souldiers in continuall *G*arriſon; whoſe pay, together with their Officers and Captaines wages, amounteth to 500000 yearely,or thereabouts; which is raiſed by taxes from all commodities,victualls,and the like. The *LL* the *States*, are choſen for every Prouince,one:the common counſel for every particular Province,is collected out of the townes,and principall Villages.The counſell of the particular Provinces, reſideth in the principall townes of ſuch provinces; but the Councell of the *Generall States*, reſideth continually at the *Hage* in *Holland*: in which Councell, *Maurice* Prince of *Orange*, and the Embaſſadour or Leiger for *England*,haue their places, and voyces, as members of it;and that as free & binding,as the *Generall eſtates* themſelues.

Here liue,but not with open exerciſe of religion, almoſt as many *Iewes*, *Anabaptiſts*,*Papiſts*,*Socinians*,and the like, as *Proteſtants*,if not more. For ſince all ſorts ſpent their blood, loſt their friends,& conſumed their eſtate,againſt the common enimie in warre: good reaſon they ſhould inioy the bleſſings of peace. Notwithſtanding they are not called to government,or any publike charge:ſuch offices being alwaies conferred on the reformed.The Captaine *G*enerall of all their forces, is *Maurice* of *Naſſaw*, Prince of *Orenge*, a valiant and expert leader.

The profits which the *Spaniard* reapeth from his part of the Country,are not much. His Souldiers pay is great, and hee is loath by taxes and other the like burdens, to exaſperat the people,incite them to another rebellion,or ſtartle their reſolutions to ſome farther deſignes againſt his quiet.

For the better hiſtorifying the breach of theſe Countries, from the King of *Spaine:* I will aſcend to the beginning of the houſe of *Burgundie*.That the Dutchie,and Countey of *Burgundie*,formerly devided,were vnited by the marriage of *Ioane* the Counteſſe, with Duke *Eudes*,1331; as alſo how they were given by King *Charles* the fift,to his brother *Philip* the hardy,A° 1369: we haue before related.This *Philip* tooke to wife *Mar-*

garet

garet, daughter to *Iohn di Millaine*, Earle of *Flanders*: and in her right, succeeded in that Earledome, Anno 1383. Vnder his succeſſours, eſpecially *Philip* the good, (vnder whom moſt of the *Belgicke* Provinces became vnited;) the ſubjects of *Belgiũ & Burgundie*, ſo abounded in wealth; that *Comines*, who then liued, ſaith, that theſe Signeuries ſeemed like the *Land of Promiſe*: the people being in their apparell, exceſſiuely gorgious; in their banquets, ouer ſumptuous; in their manners, diſſolute: vices vſually accompanying this kinde of felicity. *Charles* the warlike made an end of this happineſſe, by warring on king *Lewis* the 11th. For though he kept the warre from his owne home: yet after his death at the battle of *Nancie*, the *French* king bereft his ſucceſſour, the Lady *Mary*, of the Dutchie of *Burgundie*; & many townes, & Lordſhips, in *Picardie*: beſides the greateſt part of the Dutchie of *Artoys*. This *Mary*, married *Maximilian* Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*, with whom having liued about 5 years, ſhe brake her thigh with a fall from her horſe: and in a womanly modeſty, choſe rather to dye, then to permit any Chirurgian to dreſſe her there, where ſhe was hurt. In her, ended the houſe of *Burgundie*; the rights of theſe Provinces being tranſlated into the houſe of *Auſtria*, & from thence to *Spaine*: which hapned by the marriage of *Philip* ſon to this *Mary*; with *Ioan*, daughter & heire to *Ferdinand*; & *Iſabella*, who then poſſeſſed all the continent of *Spaine*, *Portugal* excepted. During the gouernment of this *Philip*, *Charles* his ſonne, & *Philip* his grandchild; theſe Countries, eſpecially *Luxenbourg*, *Hainault* and *Artoys*, were ranſacked and harrowed by the *French*: with whom theſe Princes were continually in war. But when a Truce was made betweene *Spaine* and *France*; then began King *Philip* to caſt his thoughts on the ſubjection of his people, to this will and pleaſure. For they were ſo fortified and inſconced, as it were, with priviledges; which their former Princes had granted, & the latter were ſworne to obſerue: that hee found himſelfe to want much of that free and vncontrolable power; which his violent ſpirit ſeemed every where to deſire. Some of theſe immunities as *Guicciardine* reporteth, were, that the Prince could place no ſtranger amongſt them, either in offices of warre, or iuſtice.

The

2ly The Prince could giue nothing to the Cleargy: nor 3ly leavie any Subsidies, without the States of the Country. But the maine prerogatiue was, that if the Prince by violence or wrong, did infringe any of the said Charters & Franchises: the people after the declaration thereof made, may goe to election of a new Prince. This not a little grieued the *Spaniards*, that such base and vnworthy people (for so they esteemed them) should in such liberty possesse so braue and rich a Countrey: their King bearing no title of majesty, or absolute command ouer them. Besides, the reformation of Religion, which then began to growe to some strength; moued the King to reduce them by *Spanish* Rhetoricke (that is, by the sword and the Cannon,) to the *Romish* Church. To these ends hee sent the Duke of *Alva*, an old and expert Captaine, as hauing 60 yeares beene a Souldier; with a puissant army, to be his *Vice-Roy* among them. Hee gaue him also a commission of that large extent, that he might place & displace whom he would, & execute all such as he found opposite to his designes. At that time the two chiefe men among them were the Prince of *Orenge*, & Count *Egmont*: the first more potent with the people, the latter, with the Souldiers. Had these two joyned together, they might easily haue preuented D. *Alva's* entrance: but *Egmont* was so soothed vp with letters from *Spaine*, that he beleeued not the intelligence which the Prince had concerning the Dukes cõmission. The Earle exhorted the Prince, to submit himself to the pleasure of the King; & so to preuent the ruine of his house: the Prince desired the Earle to maintaine the liberty of the coũtry; as for himself, *he had rather be a prince without an house, then a Count without an head*. Being thus resolued, the Prince retires to his friends of *Nassaw*, in high *Germany*; the Earle stayeth to congratulate the entrance of the new Gouernour: Who had no sooner setled himselfe, but he intrapped the Counts of *Horne*, & *Egmont*, & beheaded them. Anno 1567. Being thus rid of these two, with diuers others of good quality; who liuing, would much haue hindred his proceedings; he quartered his *Spaniards* in the townes and Prouinces, spoyled the people not of their priuiledges onely, but their liberty. Among the reformed hee brought

brought in the bloody Inquiſition;and indeede ſo tyrannically did he behaue himſelfe, that the people were forced to a defenſiue warre, as well for their liues,as ſubſtance. This was a warre of State, not Religion: the moſt part of the *Hollanders* being Papiſts, at the time of their taking armes. During theſe troubles, the Prince of *Orenge* was not idle; but hee in one place, and Count *Lodewicke* his brother, in another;kept D. *Alva* imployed: though diuers times not with ſuch fortunate ſucceſſe, as the cauſe deſerued. In the yeare 1572, *Fluſhing* was ſurprized by *Voorſt*,and *Berland*, as we haue before ſaid.So alſo was the *Brill*, in *Voorne*, an Iland of *Holland*, by the *Count de la March*: and not long after, all *Holland* excepted *Amſterdam*, followed the fortune and ſide of the Prince; together with all of the townes of *Zealand*, *Midlebourge* excepted. Anno 1573, D. *Alva* being recalled, *Don Lewis de Requiſens* was appointed gouernour during whoſe rule many of the *Belgians* abandoned their Country: ſome flying into *Germany*, others into *France*, moſt into *England*. After his death,& before the ariuall of *Don Iohn*, the Prince and his party recouered ſtrength and courage againe;till the cõming of the Duke of *Parma*, who brought them into worſe caſe then euer. Yet Anno 1581,they declare by their writings directed to all people,that *Philip* of *Spaine* was fallen from the gouernment: and take a new oath of the people,which bound them neuer to returne to the *Spaniſh* obedience. This done, they elect *Francis* Duke of *Anion*, heire apparant to the *French* king, and then in no ſmall hopes of marrying our Queene; to be their Lord. But he intending rather to ſettle a tyranny in himſelfe, then to driue it from the *Spaniard*; attempted *Antwerpe*, put his men into the towne,but was by the valour of the Burgers ſhamefully repulſt.Shame of his ignoble enterpriſe, eſpecially griefe for its ill ſucceſſe,tooke him out of the world.The State of theſe coũtries was thẽ thus by this Hieroglyphick,expreſſed.A cow repreſented the body of *Belgium*. There ſtood the King of *Spaine* ſpurring her;the Queene of *England*,feeding her;the Prince of *Orenge*,milking her;And Duke *Francis* plucking her backe by the taile,but ſhe foul'd his fingers. During his vnfortunate gouerment

uerment, *Parma* preuailed in all places, eſpecially after the death of *William* Prince of *Orenge*; trecherouſly ſlaine with a Piſtoll, A. 1584. Now were the poore *Hollanders* truely miſerable, hauing none to lead them, none to protect them; but ſuch as were likely to regard their own good, more thē theirs. *England* was the only ſanctuary they had now left. To her they ſue, offering the Queene thereof, the ſoueraignty of their Prouinces, who had if not a true, yet a plauſible title to them: As being lineally deſcended from *Edward* the third, and *Philip* his wife, who was ſiſter, and (as ſome ſay) heire, to *William* Earle of *Hainalt*, *Holland &c.* If *Margaret*, from whom the right of *Spaine* is deriued, were daughter to Earle *William*, then was our Queene to ſucceed after *Philip*, who was reiected: if that *Margaret* were (as many write) his younger ſiſter then was our Queene the vndoubted heire; her predeceſſour *Philippa*, being Earle *Williams* eldeſt ſiſter. Our Heroicke Queen not diſputing the right of the title, nor intending to her ſelfe any thing, ſaue the honor of releiuing her diſtreſſed neighbours; like a true *Defendreſſe of the faith*, tooke them into her protection. Vnder which, the *Belgian* affaires ſucceeded ſo proſperouſly (I will not now ſtand on particulars) that before they would harken to any treaty of peace, they forced the King of *Spaine* to confeſſe that they were a people ſo free, that he had no right to the places, which they were poſſeſſed of. This peace was concluded, A. 1609: Since which time, they haue kept garriſons well diſciplined, and as well payed: So that theſe Countries haue (in theſe late daies) bin the *Campus Martius*, or Schoole of defēce, for all Chriſtendome: to which the youth of all Nations repaire, to ſee the manner of fortifications, and learne the Art of warre. Thus haue they for forty yeares held the ſtaffe againſt a moſt puiſſant Monarch; and haue with ſo great aduantage capitulated, that it is obſerued; that whereas all other Nations grow poore with warre, theſe only grow rich. Wherevpon it is remarkable to conſider into what follies and extremities Princes runne, by vſing their people to the warres. The Kings of *France* place moſt of their hopes in their *Cava lrie*; becauſe in pollicie they would not that the vulgar ſhould be excerciſed

in

in armes. *Lycurgus* gaue a law to the *Lacedemonians*, that they ſhould neuer fight often with one enemy: the breaking whereof, made the *Thebans* a ſmall Common-wealth; to be their equals in power. The *Turkes* wonne the vaſt Empire they now poſſeſſe, by making many, and ſpeedy warres. But now that pollicy being worne out of faſhion, we ſee that (to omit *Perſia*) the little and diſtracted kingdome of *Hungary*, hath for euen almoſt 200 yeares, reſiſted them. So was it betweene the Dukes of *Auſtria*, and the *Switzers*; and ſo it is betwixt the *Spaniard*, and *Low-countrymen*, who being formerly accounted a dull and heauy people, altogether vnfit for the warres; by their continuall combating with the *Spaniard*, are become ingenious, full of action, and great managers of cauſes appertaining to fights, either by ſea or land. We may hereby alſo perceiue what aduantages a ſmall State gaineth, by fortifying places and paſſages; there being nothing which ſooner hindreth a great Prince, then to beleaguer a well fortified towne: for that herein hee conſumeth his time, & commonly looſeth his men, credit, & money, as the *Romaines* before *Numantia*; the great *Turke*, in *Malta*; and *Charles* of *Burgundy*, before *Nancie*. For where warre is drawne out of the field vnto the walles, the Mattocke & Spade being more neceſſary then the Sword and Speare: there the valour of the aſſaillants is litle auaileable, becauſe it wanteth its proper obiect.

Since the vniting of moſt of theſe Prouinces, theſe haue beene the Lords of *Belgium*.

A.C.

1383. 1 *Philip* the hardy, Duke of *Burg.* E. of *Flanders.*
2 *Iohn* the proud, D. of *Burg.* E. of *Flanders.*
3 *Philip* II the Good, Duke of *Burg. Brab: Lux:* Limb. Marqueſſe of the Empire; E. of *Fland. Art. Nam. Hain. Holl. Zel.* Lord of *Friez.* and *Malchlyn.*

1467. 4 *Charles* the warrelike.

1476. 5 { *Mary*, daughter to *Charles.*
Maximilian Archduke of *Auſtria.*

1481. 6 { *Philip* II. Archd. of *Auſtria*, D. of *Burg.*
Ioane Queene of *Caſtile.*

1506

1506 7 *Charles* II. Emperour, K. of *Spaine*, Archd. of *Austria* D. of *Burg. Brab. Guel. Lux. Limb.* Marq. of the Empire: Earle of *Fland. Artoys, Nam. Hol. Hain. Zel.* Lord of *Freiz: Vtr: Over: Groyn: Machlyn.*

1559 8 *Philip.* IV, of *Sp.* I, rejected by the *States.*

2599 5 { *Clara Isabella Eugenia*, daughter to *Philip.* *Albertus* Archd. of *Austria.*

The principall order of Knighthood in these Countries hath bin, and is of the *Golden Fleece*, instituted by Duke *Philip* the Good, Anno 1430; in analogie to *Gedions* Fleece, as some will; or *Iasons* Fleece, as others thinke; and it may be in token of the loue hee bare to the *English wooll*, from which hee receiued so great profits. They weare a colour of gold, interlaced with an iron, seeming to strike fire out of a flint; the word, *Ex ferro flammam*; at the end hung the Fleece, or *Toisond' Or.* This company was raised by the same *Philip*, from 25, (for at first institution they were no more) to 31. *Charles* the fift raised them to 51: & now there may be as many as the King of *Spaine* will inuest with it.

Here are 6 Vniuersities.

Lovaine Brab.	*Leiden* Holl.
Doway Fland.	*Harderweeke* Geld.
Leige Limb.	*Groyning.* 1614.

Before the reformation and *Spanish* inuasion, here were reckoned

Archbishops 3.	*Bishops* 15.
Dukes.	*Marquesse.*
Earles.	*Lords.*

Thus much of *Belgium.*

OF GERMANIE.

GERMANIE is bounded on the West, with *France* and *Belgium*; on the North with *Denmarke*, and her seas; on the East, with *Prussia*, *Poland*, and *Hungary*; on the South, with the *Alpes.* It was so called (as some thinke) by the *Romane*, who passing ouer *Rhene* to satisfie his eye in seeing forrain countries,

or to enrich himselfe with the spoyle of an vnfriendly Nation: seeing the people so like vnto the *Gaules* in speech, manners, and complexion; called them the *Germanes* to the *French*. Others do deriue it from *Ger*, which signifieth all; and *man*: whence also came the name of *Almaine*, as well as that of *Germane*. By this Etymologie they would imply, that the *Almanes* or *Germanes* are a very warlike Nation: as a people that haue in them, *nihil nisi virile*, nothing weak or womanish; nor indeed any thing not worthy a man. But it is by others as probably conjectured, that they are called *Almanes* or *Germanes*, because they consist of so many seuerall nations, comming out of the North & North-East hither; that they seeme to be an hotchpot or mixture of all kinds of men, kneaded into one name and country: and this is the conceit of *Asinius Quadratus*.

The compasse of this spacious countrey, is 2600 *English* miles: the figure is almost an exact square, each side being in length 650 miles. It is situate in the Northerne temperat Zone, vnder the 7th and 11th Climates; the longest day being 17 howers, and a halfe.

It is supposed to containe 10 millions of people: the men of the poorer sort, laborious, painfull, and of sincere behauiour: the Nobles either profound schollers, or resolute souldiers, louers of true honour, though *Tacitus* thought otherwise, saying; the *Gaules* fight for liberty, the *Belgians* for honours, the *Germanes* for gaine. They are little addicted to *Venus*, and very much to *Baccus*; whence the prouerbe, *Germanorum viuere, est bibere*. and the old versicles:

Germani possunt cunctos tolerare labores,
O vtinam possent tam bene ferre sitim.

The Dutch themselues to labour, well inure,
Oh Would they thirst could halfe so well endure.

They are also of a strong constitution, and much inclined to fatnesse; where vpon Pope *Iulio* the second, styling the *Spaniards* birds of the aire, because of their ambition; the *Venetians* and *Genwoayes*, fishes of the Sea: called the *Germans*, beasts of the field. And when *Augustus* established the Monarchie of *Rome*, hee was aduised by *Agrippa*, to choose a guard of *Germans*

mans. The reason was (as *Dion* giueth it), becauſe in thoſe great bodies, there was little malice hidden, and leſſe ſubtilty; and that they were a people that took more pleaſure to be commanded, thē to cōmand. In matters of war this people haue bin euer in a meaſure famous; yet not ſo much by their vallour or conduct of their Captaines (for they haue had but few ſuch) as by their owne hardineſſe. They withſtood the *Romanes* 210 yeares; afflicting and troubling them more in that ſpace; then either the *Carthaginians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, or *Parthians*: and euen at the laſt (ſaith *Tacitus*) *triumphati magis ſunt quam victi*. In our times the *Rutters*, and *Lansknights* of *Germany*, are of indifferent and good repute: their greateſt, but not onely fault being a fooliſh cuſtome they haue, euen in the midſt of a battaile, if their wages are not duly payd, to cry *guelt*, *guelt*, caſt downe their weapons, and ſuffer themſelues to bee cut in pieces by the enemy. An eſpeciall note of a mercinarie valour.

The women are of a good complexion, though by reaſon of their intemperance in eating and drinking, they are ſomewhat corpulent: women (as they ſay) of good carriage; good bearers, and good breeders.

The diet of *Germany*, *Italy*, and that of *France*, is by a travailer thus cenſured. The *Germans* haue much meate, but ſluttiſhly dreſſed; the *French* little, but cleanly handled; the *Italians*, neither one nor the other.

The titles of the Fathers deſcend to all the children, euery ſon of a Duke, being a Duke; and euery daughter a Dutcheſſe: a thing which the *Italians* hold ſo ridiculous, that they put it in the forefront of this facetious Satyre. The Dukes and Earles of *Germany*, the *Dons* of *Spaine*, the *Monſeieurs* of *France*, the Biſhops of *Italy*, the Nobility of *Hungary*, the Lairdes of *Scotland*, the Knights of *Naples*, and the younger brethren of *England*, make a poore company. For by this common aſſuming of the Fathers honour, and parting his lands among all the brethren; the Nobility is beyond reaſon multiplyed, & no leſſe impoueriſht: there being not long ſince, 17 Princes of *Anhalt*, and 27 Counts of *Mansfield*; to moſt of which, their Armes haue bin the beſt part of their riches; *& nihil niſi arma & manus, & in*

his omnia, as *Tacitus* once said of the *Brittaines*.

Their language being the *Dutch*, hath lesse commixture with the Latine, then any which is vsed in the Westerne parts: and is very harsh, by reason of its many consonants.

Tacitus accounted this country rude and barren, as then containing nothing but vnpeopled Forrests, vnprofitable Heathes, and vnhealthfull pooles. But were he now aliue, hee would bee forced to sing a *Palinodia*, confessing it to be both pleasing, healthfull and profitable, abounding with mines of siluer, and inferiour mettals; plentifull in Corne and wines, which they transport into other Countries; together with fresh fish, Linnens, Quicksiluer, Allam, Armours, and other iron workes. The Arable lands are in the East parts so spacious, that the husbandman going forward with his plough in the morning, turneth not back againe till it be mid-day. So making his whole dayes worke but two ploughed furrowes; one in his going forward, the other in his returne, as *Verstegan* relateth.

In former times this country yeelded neither good Captaine, nor good Scholler; the latter both, but especially the Scholler, as *Albertus Magnus* the Phisitian, and great Philosopher; who made the Statua of a man, which by the operation of inward artificiall engines, could speak very articulately, and was the worke of 30 yeares: *Appian* the Cosmographer, *Gesner* the Philosopher, *Münster* the historicall Geographer; *Luther*, *Vrsinus Zuinglius*, *Scultet.* &c. with many other Diuines: besides *Buxdorfe* & *Silburgius* the linguists, &c. To those let mee adde *Bertholdus Swart*, if not for his learning, yet for one of his inuentions; being that fatall instrument, called the Gunne. This *Swart* was a *Franciscan*, and studious in *Alchymie*. For the finding out of experiments in this Art, he was one euening tẽpering brimstone, dried earth, and certaine other ingredients, in a morter; which he couered with a stone. The night growing on, he took a tinder box to light him a candle; where striking fire, a sparke by chance flew into the mortar: and catching hold of the brimstone, & salt-peter, with great violence blew vp the stone. The cunning *Alchymist* guessing which of his ingredients it was that

produced

ced this effect, made him an iron pipe, crammed it with sulphure and stones; and putting fire to it, saw with what great fury and noyse it discharged it selfe. This inuention he communicated to the *Venetians*, Anno 1330, or thereabouts: who hauing bin often vanquished by the *Genowayes*, and driuen almost to a necessity of yeelding to them; by the helpe of their Gunnes (Bombards they were then called,) gaue vnto their enemies a notable discomfiture. And this was the first battaile that euer those warlike pieces had a part in: which not long after, put to silence all the engins and devices, wherewith the Ancients were wont to make their batterie. The next that made vse of this instrument, were the inhabitants of the *Baltick* sea: and not long after them, the *English*, at the siege of *Calice*, Anno 1347; about which time, they began also to be vsed in *Spaine*. The *French*, it seemeth, learned the vse of them from the *English*: and the first benefit receiued by them, was the death of that famous Leader, *Thomas Montacute*, Earle of *Salisbury*; who at the siege of *Orleance*, was slaine with a great shot, Anno 1425. The *Turkes* are beholding for them, to the warres they had with the *Venetians*; beholding I say, for notwithstanding the harme receiued by them at first, yet afterwards growing expert in mannaging of them, they gaue vnto *Vssan Cassanes*, & *Hismael*, two of the most mighty Emperours of *Persia*, two memorable ouerthrowes, by the helpe of their great ordinance only. The *Portugals* were in this Art, the Tutors to the *Persians*: for as *Solyman* the *Turkish* Emperour objected against them, they not onely aided *Tamas* the *Sophie*, with certaine harcabugiers; but also sent him workmen to shew him the vse and making of Artillerie. These great pieces at the first inuention were rude, vnweldy, and charged with stone bullets only: but by degrees they came to that perfection, both for the wall and the hand, which they now haue. Whether now Archerie or Gunning be to be preferred, I stand not here to determine; onely this I am sure of, that victories haue bin of late purchased with the lesse expēce of life & bloud, then euer in former times they were. But of this theame more hereafter.

The Religion here is diuers, *Iewes* being intermingled with

Christians, these diuided into *Papists*, and *Protestants*; These latter also subdiuided into *Lutherans* and *Caluinists*: who though in all things opposite to the *Romish* Church, are yet in some few, contrary one to the other: the *Lutheran* maintaining consubstantiation in the blessed Eucharist, with omnipresence: and eternall predestination, to be out of a fore-seene faith and good workes, and not of Gods meere will. These *Tenets*, as not agreable to the word of the most High, are fearcely impugned by the *Caluinists*; and that with more vehemency, and lesse modesty, both in preaching and writing, then is profitable to either: making all things rather worse then better, by bitter calumniations. And these I take to be the two chiefe, if not only points, they differ in.

The cities of this Country are of 3 sorts. The first are called *Hansetownes*, or *Hansteden*, *quasi An zee Steden*, that is, Townes on the sea. They enjoy large priuiledges and immunities, and are in number 72: each of which is able to put to sea 150 good shippes. Three of the principall of them are *Lubeck*, *Hamburg*, and *Stoade*, *Lubecke* is situated on the Northerne banke of the riuer *Trane*: which on the East side deuideth *Germany* from *Denmarke*. It was once a Dukedome, but made part of the Empire by *Fredericke* the first. After his death, they chose another Duke; who fiue yeares after, was taken together with this citty by the *Danes*; and from them deliuered by *Fredericke* 2^d^, who infranchised it. *Hamburge* is seated on the North banke of the *Albis*, there where it diuideth *Germany* from *Denmarke*, on the West. In this towne are 777 brewers, one Lawyer, one Phisitian, & 40 Bakers. The reason of this disproportion, is, because a cup of *Nimis* is their best vomitting potion: and their differences are sooner desided ouer a canne, then by order of law. As for bread, it is held to be a binder, and so not fit for their muddy and corrupt bodies. Not farre hence, but on the other side of the riuer, is the towne of *Stoade*: vnto which, vpon some discontents, the *English house* was remooued from *Hamburge*. The 2^d^ sort of citties in *Germany*, are they which are holden by inheritance, of some Princes: as *Heidelberg*, *Vienna*: *&c.* The third sort are the *Free* or *Imperiall citties* which are 60

in

in number. They are called *Free*, for their great prerogatiues of coyning money, and ruling by their owne lawes *Imperiall*, as knowing no Lord or protectour, but the Emperour: to whom they pay two third parts of such contributions as are assessed in the assemblies; and about 1500 Florens yearely, for themselues and their territories. There citties thus enjoying so many priuiledges, and hauing so full a command over the neighbouring countrey, and the villages thereof: are exceeding rich and potent. I will instance only in *Norimberg*, by which we may guesse at the rest: and in *Norimberg* also, I can but ayme at the whole wealth, by a particular losse, which was thus. An° 1554 when *Maurice* Duke of *Saxony*, and his associates, had driuen the Emperour *Charles* out of *Germany*: *Albert* Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, whose sword was in a manner a law, and his reuenue, besieged this Citty. Hee burnt 100 of the villages belonging to it, 70 manors and farmes appertaining to the Cittizens, 3000 acres of wood: & yet after all this spoyle, compoundeth with them for 200000 crownes, and six pieces of Ordinance. As for the Religion in these free and Imperiall Townes professed, it is in a manner totally the reformed; there being 3 onely which adhere wholy to the Church of *Rome*; which are *Gmond*, *Vberlinque*, or *Whirlingen*, and *Dinkelspuhel*; three small townes in the lower *Suenia*: and in some few of the rest, both religions are permitted. In briefe these are called free citties (as *Guicciardine* the Historian defineth them) which acknowledging by a certaine determinate tribute, the authority of the Empire, do notwithstanding in all other things, gouerne themselues after their owne lawes; not seeking to amplifie their territories but to defend their liberties.

The principall riuers hereof are 1 *Danubius*, which rising out of *Nigra sylua*, & receiuing amongst others, 60 nauigable riuers; disgorgeth his full stomacke out of his 7 mouthes, into the *Euxine* seas, after it hath streamed along for the space of 1500 miles. *Cedere Danubius se tibi Nile negat.*

O seauen mouth'd Nile I plainely see,
Danow will scarce giue way to thee.

2 *Rhene* which arising in *Heluetia*, and running through *Ger-*

manie & *Belgium*; after the course of 800 miles, saluteth the *Germane* Ocean: into which also runneth 3 the *Albis*, after a journey of more then 400 miles, rising about the lowest skirt of *Bohemia*; and passing by *Maidenberg*, *Brunswicke*, and *Denmarke*. 4 *Odera*, which hath his fountaine in the hither most confines of *Silesia*: and after it hath runne a silent course through *Brandenbourg*, and *Pomeranea*, of some 300 miles in length; openeth his wide mouth in the *Balticke* sea. 5 *Mænus*. 6 *Visurgis*, or *Weser*.

About 130 yeares after the vniuersall deluge, and not long after the confusion of tongues at *Babell*, (if wee may beleeue what we find recorded) one *Teuto* the son of *Gomer*, came into *Germany*; of whom, the people of his posterity, were called *Teutones*: by which name, many of them were knowne to the *Romanes*, though not without a miscellaneous admixture of others; as the *Chatti*, *Cerusci*, *Suevi*, and the like. *Cesar* opened the way for the *Romanes* into this Country: the conquest whereof was brought to best perfection by him, who for his happy victories, was meritoriously named *Germanicus*. It continued *Romane* vntill the dayes of *Phocas*; when *France*, *Spaine*, and *Germany*, at a clap shaked off all allegiance to the Empire: so detestable was that tyrant, that euen barbarous and ignoble spirits abhorred his gouernment. *Germany* being now slipt from its former bondage, was distracted into many petty roialties; all or most of which, were brought vnder the *French* Monarchy by *Pepin*, & *Charles*, Kings of *France*. The latter of these was for his many seruices to the Church, made Emperour of the *West*: containing vnder its command, part of *Spaine*, & *Italy*; all *France*, and *Germany*; this last hauing bin the seat, of most of his successours. So that now the prophesie of the *Druides*, concerning the remouing of the Empire into these parts; seemeth to haue beene fulfilled: though *Tacitus* in his time accounted it a vaine & idle prediction. For when *Civilis* raised a rebellion in *Germany*, against *Vespasian*, then newly made Emperour: *possessionem rerum humanarum Transalpinis gentibus portendi, superstitione vanâ Druidæ canebant*. And by this erecting of the Westerne Empire, we see the prophecie to haue bin good; though it was not so soone fulfilled, as was expected.

The

The Emperours of *Germany*.

A.C.

801 1 *Carolus M.* 14.
815 2 *Ludov. Pius.* 26.
841 3 *Lotharius* 15.
856 4 *Ludovicus* II 20.
876 5 *Carolus Calvus* 2.
878 6 *Ludov.* III. *Balbus.* 2.
880 7 *Carol.* III *Crassus.*
891 8 *Arnolphus* 12.
903 9 *Ludovicus* IV. 10.
913 10 *Conradus* I. 7. This Prince was the last of the blood of *Charles* the great. For the *Francones* and the *Saxones*, seeing *Charles* the simple King of *France*, wholly possessed with the *Normans*; tooke that aduantage, and chose an Emperour of their owne blood: a worthy Prince questionlesse they made choice of, subduing to the Empire the *Sclauonians*, the *Hungarians*, *Dalmatians*, *Bohemians*, *Lorreine*, and *Brandenburg*. For his delight in fowling hee was called *Auceps*, or the *Fowler*.

920 11 *Henricus Auceps.* 12.
938 12 *Otho* I. 36.
974 13 *Otho* II. 10.
984 14 *Otho* III. 18. After the death of this Emperour, all right of succession disclaimed, the Emperours became elective; whereby the Princes haue growne potent, but the Empire weake: voices being obtained, not according to the worthinesse of vertue, but by gifts, to the preiudice of the Imperiall Majesty. This decree of election was confirmed by Pope *Gregory* the fift, and the power giuen to the Count *Palatine* of *Rhene*, Archsewer; the Duke of *Saxony*, Lord Marshall; and the Marquesse of *Brandenbourg*, chiefe Chamberlaine, of the Temporalty. Among the spiritualty, to the Archbishop of *Mentz*, Chancellor of the Empire; to the Archbishop of *Collen*, Chancellour of *Italy*; to the Archbishop of *Triers*, Chancellour of *France*: & if equality of voices happened, the Duke of *Bohemia*, (But now King) had the binding voyce, who by office is chiefe cup bearer. These Offices on dayes of especiall solemnity, are performed after this manner. Before the gate of the Emperour standeth an heape of oates so high, that it reacheth to the brest of the horse, wheron the D. of *Saxony* rideth: who beareth in his hand a siluer wand, and a siluer measure, both which together,

ther, weigh 200 markes of siluer. Then sitting on his horse, he filleth that measure with oates, and sticking his siluer staffe in the remainder, hee goeth together with the Emperour into the Pallace; hauing first giuen his measure of oates to any of his seruants, which standeth next vnto him. When the Emperour is entred the Palace, and is sate downe at his Table, the 3 spirituall Electours standing orderly together, say grace. Then the Marqueſſe of *Brandenburg* comming on horsebacke with a siluer bason (weighing 12 markes of siluer) full of water, in his hand, and a fine cleane towell on his arme, lighteth downe, and giueth the Emperour water to wash his hands. After him the *Palatine* of the *Rhene* commeth on horsebacke, with 4 siluer platters in his hands, full of meat; who lighting from his horse, carrieth, & setteth them downe on the table: euery platter weighing three markes. Last of all, the King of *Bohemia*, riding on a horse, with a napkin on his arme, and a couered cup in his hand, weighing 12 markes, entreth the great Hall; where lighting downe, hee giueth the cup to the Emperour to drinke.

The election is vsually holden at *Francfort* on *Mænus*, whither the Electours or their deputies come, vpō the day appointed by the Bishop of *Ments*, whose office it is to assemble the Princes. In their passage vnto *Francfort*, they are guarded by every Prince, through whose territories they passe. Their attendants must not exceed the number of 200 horsemen, whereof 50 only must be armed. When they are all met, they goe to S. *Bartholomewes* Church: where after Masse said, the spirituall Electours laying their hands on their brest, and the temporall on the booke, shall sweare to chose a fit temporall head for the people of Christendome. If in the space of 30 dayes they haue not agreed, then must they eate nothing but bread & water, nor by any meanes goe out of the citty, till the greater part haue agreed on a man, who shall forthwith be acknowledged *King of the Romanes*.

The inauguration is holden first at *Aken* in *Gulicke*, where the new elected Emperour receiueth the siluer Crown for *Germany*: secondly at *Millaine*, where he receiueth his iron Crowne for *Lombardie*: Thirdly at *Rome*, where he receiueth the golden Crowne

Crowne for the *Empire*. Theſe conſtitutions were made by *Charles* the 4th, and called the *Golden Bull*, or *Aurea Bulla*, Anno 1356. The firſt choſen Emperour was.

1002. 15 *Henricus* II. *Claudus*. 22.
1025. 16 *Conradus* II. *Salicus*. 15.
1040. 17 *Henricus* III. *Niger*. 16.
1056. 18 *Henricus* IV. *Senior*: 50. In the dayes of this Prince, the *Romane* Prelates began to vſurpe authority ouer Kings and Emperours. *Leo* the ninth hauing receiued the Papacie of the Emperours hands, repented himſelfe, put off his purple, went to *Rome* as a priuate man, and was againe elected by the Clergy. This was done by the perſwaſion of *Hildebrand* a Monke, who being afterwards Pope *Gregory* the ſeauenth, excommunicated this *Henry*; being the firſt Prince that euer was excommunicated: from this time, till the yeare 1254, was there continuall warres and thunders, betweene the Popes, and the nine following Emperours.

1106. 19 *Henricus* V. *iunior*. 61.
1125. 20 *Lothar Saxo*. 13
1138. 21 *Conradus* III. 15.
1153. 22 *Freder*: *Barbaroſſa*. 39.
1190. 23 *Henricus* VI. 8.
1198. 24 *Philip*. 9.
1207. 25 *Otho* IV. 5.
1212. 16 *Fredericke* II. 38.
1250. 27 *Conradus* IV. 4.
1254. 28 *Richard* Earle of *Cornwall*, and brother to King *Henry* the 3d of *England*, was choſen and crowned King of the *Romanes*: and after he had delt in the affaires of the Empire ſix yeares, hee returned into *England*, where he dyed. In the times of theſe laſt Emperours, the politicke Biſhops of *Rome*, had in a manner forced the Emperours out of *Italy*; ſo that *Rodolphus* the next Emperour, ſold all his right in *Italy*, to diuers Princes. The craft of the Popes extended yet farther, euen into *Germany*: where by granting royall prerogatiues to the tributary Princes, they much weakned the ſtate of the Empire. It was vtterly ruined by *Vinceſlaus*, who ſold *Lombardie* to the *Viſconti* of *Millaine*; and gaue to the Princes many poſſeſſions of the Empire, for their fauours in his election; which they then willingly receiued, and ſince haue powerfully defended; few of them not being able to wage warre with the Emperours themſelues. *Charles* the fift, was queſtion-

leſſe

leſſe the moſt puiſſant Emperour from *Charles* the Great, as being King of *Spaine*, Lord of *Belgium*, King of *Naples*, Duke of *Millaine*, and *Auſtria*: yet his inability to match with ſome of thoſe ruffling Princes, was not the leaſt cauſe of his reſignation to his brother *Ferdinand*. But to proceed: After a 12 yeares *interregnum*, was choſen.

1273	30	*Rodol Habſpurg.*	19.	1439	40 *Albert.* II. *Auſt.* 1.
1292	31	*Adolph: Naſſov.*	6.	1440	41 *Fred.* III. *Auſt.* 54.
1298	32	*Albert. Auſtr.*	10.	1494	42 *Maximil.* I. 25.
1308	33	*Henr.* VII. *Lucel.*	6.	1519	43 *Carolus* V. 39.
1314	34	*Ludovicus Bavar:*		1558	44 *Ferdinandus* 7.
1346	35	*Carolus* IV.	32.	1565	45 *Maximilianus* II. 12.
1378	36	*Venceſlaus*	22.	1577	46 *Rodolphus* II 36.
1400	37	*Ruper. Palatin:*	10.	1612	47 *Matthias* 7.
1410	38	*Iodocus Barbatus*	1.	1619	48 *Ferdinand.* II. Being
1411	39	*Sigiſ. R. Hung.*	28.		

the ninth of the houſe of *Auſtria* without intermiſſion. The cauſe of which is to be attributed to *Charles* the fift, who procured in his life-time that his brother might be choſen *Rex Romanorum*, as his ſucceſſour. Now *Rex Romanorum* is defined to be one, who is already ſo farre eſtated in the Empire, that on the death, depoſition, or reſignation of the preſent Emperour, he is immediatly to ſucceed. This definition may paſſe, though there be no neceſſity of the ſucceeding of the *Rex Romanorum* into the Empire. For *Charles* the fifth, though he made his brother King of the *Romanes*, had no ſmall hopes to haue left his ſonne *Philip* his ſucceſſour in the Empire: for fear of which, it was by many thought, that his brother lent D. *Maurice* a helping hand, to driue him out of *Germany*. The reaſon why *Charles* did inſtitute this *Rex Romanorum*, was queſtionleſſe a deſire to perpetuate the Soueraignty in his own houſe: But his pretences were, 1. becauſe he hauing the command of many Nations, could not alwayes be preſent in *Germany*: 2ly The troubled State of Chriſtendome; by reaſon of *Luthers* preaching, eſpecially there; 3ly the violent power of the *Turkes*, who now began to be nigh neighbours vnto them; 4ly the late rurall warres raiſed by the Boores, & ſcarce yet thoroughly extinct; and 5ly imminent diſobedience in euery part

part of the Empire ſeemed to require a powerfull coadjutor. The wiſe Duke of *Saxony*, through all theſe faire pretences, truely ſaw the maine plot; which was to make *Germany* (as *Galba* in his excellent oration to *Piſo*, ſaid of the *Romane* Empire) *vnius quaſi familiæ hæreditatem*: and therefore he firſt flatly denyed to yeeld to any ſuch inſtitution. Then he motioned that there might be an act made, to prohibite the continuance of the imperiall authority, longer in one family, then for 3 ſucceſſions. But prevailing in neither, hee left the Electours; by whom *Ferdinand* was choſen, and not long after crowned at *Aken* or *Aquiſgrane* in *Cleueland*, the 16 of *Ianuary*, Anno 1531. This pollicie hath bin euer ſince continued by his ſucceſſours: and the *Germanes* are the more willing to it; becauſe the *Auſtrian* Princes are natiues of the Country, and able to backe out the Empire, in its compleat majeſty.

Boterus reckoneth the reuenues of the Empire to be 7 millions: which indeed is true, taking *Auſtria*, *Bohemia*, & *Hungaria* for parts of it. But ſince theſe are not ſo vnited to the imperiall ſeat, but that they may be vtterly diſioyned: no reaſon they ſhould be admitted into the reckoning. That then may be taken to be the reuenue of the Emperour; but not of the Empire. For as for the Empire it ſelfe, it hath ſome countries ruputed as parts of it, which yet acknowledge no ſubjection; as *Dane-marke*, *Heluetia*, add *Belgium*. Some acknowledge a kinke of ſubjection, but the Princes of them come not to the imperiall *Diets*; as diuers potentates of *Italy*, and the Dukes of *Savoy*, and *Lorreine*. Laſtly, ſome both confeſſe the Emperours ſoueraignty, & owe ſeruice to his Court; which are the Princes of *Germany* onely: the Princes whereof paie vnto him certaine moneys; and that alſo rather by waie of contribution, then as a duty or tribute. Somewhat alſo hee receiueth from the free citties. Both together make vppe a reuenue which we know not to be great: yet cannot ſay how little. Beſides in times of warres they are to aide the Emperour with 3842 horſe; and 16200 foote: but how ſmall a trifle is that for ſo huge a country.

The Armes of the Empire are *Sol*, an Eagle diſplayed with

two

two heads *Saturne*, armed and crowned *Mars*. The two heads signifie the East and West Empire: whereof the one is quite plucked off, and the other stript of all its feathers; the Imperiall dignity being growne litle more, then titulary.

The chiefe Prouinces of *Germany* are 1 *East-Friezland*, 2 *Westphalia*, 3 *Cleue-land*, 4 *Alsatia*, 5 *Franconia*, 6 *Helvetia*, 7 *Valesia*, 8 *Rhætia*, 9 *Suevia*, 10 *Bavaria*, 11 *Northgoia*, or the *vpper Palatinate*. 12 *Austria*, 13 *Bohemia*, and the incorporated Provinces. 14 *Brandenbourg*, 15 *Saxony* and its members. 16 *Pomeranea*, 17 *Mecklenbourg*, 18 *Brunswicke* and *Lunenburge*. 19 *Hassia*, 20 *Veteravia*, or *Weterawe*. Some of which, *Aubanus* thus censureth. They of *Suevia* are whoores; they of *Franconia*, rauishers and beggers; they of *Bohemia*, heretickes; they of *Bavaria*, theeues; they of *Helvetia*, baudes; they of *Saxony*, fudlers; they of *Frisia* and *Westphalia*, swearers; and they of the *Rhene*, are gluttons.

1. EAST-FREIZLAND.

EAST-FREIZLAND is bounded on the West, with the *Ems*; on the East, with the *Weser*; on the South with *Westphalia*; on the North, with the Sea. The old inhabitants were the *Canchi*; the chiefe Townes are 1 *Emden*, so called of the *Ems*, on which it is seated. This towne hath of late expelled their Earle, and gouerne as a petty common-wealth: making Religion but a maske to disguise vnnaturall rebellions. 2 *Ammer Dun*. 3 *Oldenburge* which hath an Earle of its owne: a family sufficiently famous, in that the Kings of *Denmarke* are descended from it, ever since *Christian* Earle of this place, was chosen King of that countrey, Anno 1448. 4 *Anselinge* &c.

The first Earle of *East-Freizland* (according to *Reusner*) was *Ezardus*, Anno 1466; his predecessours being onely Captaines of the Countrey: the present Count is *Gustanus*, who Anno 1592, was driuen out of *Emden*, because he fauoured the *Lutherans* rather then the *Calvinists*.

2. WESTPHALIA.

WESTPHALIA was the habitation of the old *Saxons*, vntill by *Charles* the Great, they were brought into narrower compasse: and though now also this name is not of so long extent

tent as it hath bin, yet wee will take it as it was at the biggeſt: when it was bounded on the Eaſt, with *Brunſwick*: on the Weſt, with *Belgium*, on the North with the Sea: on the South with *Haſſia*. The ſoyle aboundeth with all fruites, and is wonderfully ſtored with Acornes: which feed Swine, of an exceeding pleaſant taſt and nouriſhment; ſo that the *VVeſtphalian* Gammon of Bacon; is the chiefe diſh at a banquet. The Northerne part of this countrey is called *Bremen*, from the chiefe City *Breme*, the Biſhop whereof is Lord of this Tract. The next part belongeth to the Duke of *Saxony*, the chiefe Citties of which are 1 *Clappenburge*, 2 *Exenberg*. 3 *Alſdrop* &c. The other part belongeth to the Biſhopricks of *Collen*, *Munſter*, and *Tryers*,

The Biſhopricke of COLLEN containeth a great part of *Weſtphalia*, and was once belonging to *Lorreine*, till the dayes of *Otho* 2^d: who giuing *Lorreine* to *Charles* of *France*, exacted great poſſeſſions from it, which hee gaue to the Biſhop of *Collen*. The former inhabitants were the *Vbij*, who were conuerted to Chriſtianity, by *Maternus* the Diſciple of S. *Peter*, Anno 70. The chiefe Citty was *Vbiopolis*, afterwards called *Agrippina*, in honour of *Agrippina*, *Nero's* mother: and laſtly *Collen*, by the *French*, who there planted a colonie. Nigh vnto this citty did *Cæſar* with incredible expedition, make a bridge ouer the *Rhene*, which more terrified the barbarous enimy, then the reports of his valour: ſo powerfull is laborious induſtry, that it overcommeth all diſaſters, and maketh the moſt vnpaſſable waters yeed to Heroicke reſolutions. The Archbiſhop of this citty is the ſecond ſpeciall Electour of the Empire, and Chancellour of *Italy*. In this towne (as it is ſuppoſed) are nigh 100 priuate Schooles. In this towne alſo are ſaid to lye the bodies of the three wiſemen, which came from the Eaſt to worſhippe our Sauiour; vulgarly called the three Kings of *Collen*. The whole ſtory is at large written in tables, which are faſtned vnto the Tombes. The pith whereof is this. The firſt of them called *Melchior*, an old man with a large beard; offered gold as vnto a King: The ſecond called *Gaſper*, a beardleſſe yong man, offred Frankinſenſe as vnto God: The third called *Balthaſar*, a blackmore with a ſpreading beard, offred Mirrhe, as vnto a man ready

dy for his Sepulchre. That they were of *Arabia*, the table sayth is probable; first, because they came from the East, and so is *Arabia* in respect of *Hierusalem*. 2. Because it is said in the 72. Psalme, *The Kings of Arabia shall bring gifts*. As for their bodies, they are there said to haue beene translated by *Helena*, the mother of *Constantine*; vnto *Constantinople*: from thence by *Enstorfius*, Bishop of *Millaine*, vnto *Millaine*; and finally brought hither by *Rainoldus*, Bishop hereof, An. 1164. This is the substance of the history; which for my part I reckon among the *Apochrypha*. The other townes vnder the dominion of this Bishop are 1 *Ernace*, or *Andernach*, (*Marcellinus* calleth it *Antennacum*) one of the 10 Garrisons erected on the banke of *Rhene*, by *Cæsar*, 2 *Lints*, seated on the *Rhene*, as also is 3 *Bonna*, where the Bishop hath a Pallace, which is esteemed to bee one of the faireſt houses of *Germany*. And 4 *Mondenand*. The Bishoppe of *Collen*, writeth himselfe Duke of *Westphalia* and *Anginaria*, which last is but a part of the first.

2 The chiefe townes vnder the Bishop of MVNSTER are 1 *Warendorp*, 2 *Herwerden*, & 3 *Muster* seated on the riuer of *Ems*, and so called of a Monastery built by *Charles* the great. In this towne about the yeare 1533, a lawlesse crew of *Anabaptists* assembled, chose themselues a King, whom they called the King of *Sion*; and the citty they named new *Hierusalem*: but by the industry of the Bishop, this tumult was appeased, their King and their chiefe complices deseruedly punished. To epitomize the story would quite spoile it, and therefore I referre the reader to the 10th booke of *Sleidans* Commentaries, who excellently, and at large describeth, the beginning, progresse, and end of this fanaticall kingdome.

3 The chiefe Townes belonging to the Bishop of TRIERS are 1 *Bopport*, seated on the *Mosselle*, & so called *quasi bon port*, a safe harbour. It was once miserably wasted by *Richard* Earle of *Cornwall*, and King of the *Romans*; because (saith *Munster*) the Bishop of *Triers* had opposed his election. 2 *Engers*, pawned together with *Bopport*, to the Bishop of this Diocesse, by the Emperour *Henry* the 7th. 3 *Coblents*, anciently called *Confluentia*, because it is built at the confluence of the *Rhene* and the *Mosselle*,

and

& 4 *Treveris* or *Triers*, a city ſeated in an aire ſo clowdie and ſubiect to raine; that it is by ſome merrily called, *Cloaca planetarum*. This is the chiefe ſeat of the Chancellour of *France*, and third ſpirituall Electour: it is built on the *Moſelle*, and is ſo ancient, that it is recorded to haue beene built 150 yeares before *Rome*. To this Biſhop alſo belongeth the faire and ſumptuous Caſtle of *Hermenſtemie*.

3. CLEVELAND.

This Dutchie containeth, 1 *Cleue*, 2 *Gulicke*, 3 *Berge*. The Dutchie of CLEVE joyneth to *Gelderland*. The chiefe Citties are 1 *Cleue*, 2 *Calker*, 3 *Weſell*, 4 *Emmericke*. Here dwelt the *Cheruſes*, who ſlew three Legions & their Captaine *Quintilius Varus*. This diſcomfiture, partly by the loſſe of ſo many of his Souldiers; partly by the ignominy thence receiued; and withall that griefe had beene of long a *Non-reſident* with him: ſo diſtracted *Auguſtus*, that he was ſeen to teare his beard, & knock his head againſt the poſts, crying, *redde mihi Legiones Quintili Vare*. In this ouerthrow the *Barbarians* ſeized on two of the *Roman* Eagles, the third being caſt into the Fennes by the ſtandard-bearer: which enforceth *Cuſpinianus*, and that not improbably, to gueſſe, that the Armes of *Germany* ſhould be two Eagles conjoyned, and not one with two heads.

Cleue was made an Earledome Anno 911; and for want of heirs divolued into the Empire, A° 1350, in the time of *Charles* the fourth, and hee not long after gaue it to *Adolfe* Biſhop of *Collen*; it may be for his fauour in raiſing his ſonne *Wenceſlaus* to the Empire. His ſon named alſo *Adolfe*, was by *Sigiſmond* the Emperour, made Duke of *Cleue*, Anno 1417. This Dukedome is now vnited vnto the Marqueſſe of *Brandenburg*, by marriage of the ſiſter of *Iohn* the laſt Duke, vnto *Albert* a Marqueſſe of *Brandenburg*: But the Marqueſſe injoyeth not the leaſt part of it. For the other pretendants herevnto, to make their ſide good, beſought aide of the *Spaniards*; whereby the Marqueſſe was inforced to call in the *States* of the *Low countries*, by which meanes the *Spaniard* poſſeſſed himſelfe of *Cleue*; & the *States* of *Berge* and *Gulicke*: leauing the true owner ſmall joy in theſe his new poſſeſſions.

The armes are *Gules*, a Carbuncle *Or*, on an *Eschotcheon* in *fesse*, *argent*: as the *French* herald *Bara*.

2. The Dutchie of GVLICK, or *Iuliacum*, was anciently inhabited by the *Menapii* and *Eburones*. The chiefe Citties are, 1. *Aquisgranum*, or *Aken*, where the Emperour after his electiō is inuested with the siluer Crowne of *Germany*. This town was formerly that wintring campe of the *Romans*, called in *Tacitus Vetera*; which was taken by *Civilis* in the beginning of his rebellion against *Vespasian*; during which warres, it is often mentioned by the writers of those times. They were built and strēgthned by *Augustus*, the better to keep vnder the *Germans*: *quippe illis hybernis obsederi premiq; Germanias Augustus crediderat*; as *Tacitus*. At this day this Towne and *Triers* are reputed famous for holy relicks: here being among others the bearing cloath wherin our Sauiour was wrapt, when he was in his swadling clouts; which the Emperour solemnely worshippeth at his inauguration. Concerning the ambitiō which the Papists haue to be thought possessours of these reliques: See, I beseech you, how pittifully they haue mangled the head of S. *Iohn Baptist*. They of *Amiens* brag that they haue his face, & so do they of S. *Iohn D' Angelis*. The rest of his head is at *Malta*, yet is the hinder part of his skull at *Namours*, and his braine at *Novum Rostouiense*. Another part of it is at *Maurienna*, another peece at *Paris*: his jaw at *Wesell*, his eare at S *Flowres*, his forehead and haire at S. *Salvadores* in *Venice*: another peece of his head is at *Noyon*, and another at *Luca*; yet is his whole head intire and vnmaimed in S. *Sylvesters* Church at *Rome*: and so no doubt is this bearing-cloath at more places then one. 2 *Gulicke*, lost lately by the States of the vnited Provinces. 3 *Dulkens*. 4 *Newis*, called by *Tacitus*, *Novesium*.

The countrey of *Gulicke* or *Iuliers*, (as *Munster* enformeth mee) of an Earledome, was by the Emperour *Lewis* made a Marquisate, A° 1329: and about the yeares 1359, Marquesse *William* for his good seruice was made Duke of *Gulicke* by *Charles* the fourth. In the yeare 1496, it was vnited to *Cleue*, by a marriage betweene *Mary* Dutches of *Gulicke*, and *Iohn* Duke of *Cleue*.

The

The Armes are *O*, a Lion *B*, armed *G*.

3 Dutchie of BERGE or *Monte*, was once the dwelling of the *Bructeri*: the compasse of it is 130 miles. The chiefe townes are 1 *Dusseldorp*. 2. *Hattingen*. 3 *Arusberg*. It was made a Dukedome by *Henricus* called *Anceps*, first Emperour of the *Saxon* line, Anno 924: the first *D*uke was *Eberhard*. It was vnited to *Gulicke* by a marriage of the daughter of *Berg*, to *Gerard*, grandchild to *William* first *D*. of *Gulicke*, about the yeare 1400. Thus we see these three *D*ukedomes vnited together in themselues: first *Berg* to *Gulicke*, Anno 1400; then both these vnto *Cleue*, Anno 1496: And now altogether joyned vnto the house of *Brandenbourg*, Anno 1572. This *Albert* which married *Maria Leonora* the eldest daughter of *D*uke *William*, sister of *D*uke *Iohn*, & heire of these *D*utchies; had by her 3 daughters: whereof the eldest named *Anne*, was married vnto *Sigismond* Electour of *Brandenbourg*, & in her right, *D*uke or Lord of these Countries. The rest which pretend right hereunto, are *Philip* the Palatine of *Newburge*, who marrying with the second sister of the Lady *Anne*, claimeth a part in the inheritance, after the manner of *Germany*. 2ly *Leopold*, Lantgraue of *Alsatia*, & brother to the Emperour *Ferdinand*; who pleaded an investiture granted vnto him by the Emperour *Rodolphus*: these Countries being imperiall fees (feathers of the Eagle, as he calleth them) & so escheated for want of heires males. 3ly *Iohannes Georgius D*uke of *Saxony*; who claimeth from a compact made 1526, between *Iohn* the first, Lord of these vnited countries, & *Iohn Fredericke*, *D*. of *Saxony*: which was, that D. *Iohn Fredericke*, marrying with *Sybill*, the eldest daughter of *Cleue*; should, whē euer the heires males failed, succeed in those estates: a cōtract which the succeeding Dukes cut off by the Imperiall authority.

4. ALSATIA.

ELSAS or ALSATIA hath on the West, *Lorreine*; on the South, *Helvetia*; on the East, the *Rhene*; and on the North, the *Palatinate*. It receiued the Christian Faith by the Preaching of the aforesaid *Maternus*. The chiefe Townes are *Strasburg*, formerly called *Argentina*, because in it the *Roman Exchequer* receiued the tribute of conquered Nations. Here is a clocke of

most admirable workmanship, and a Towre said to be 578 paces high: of which thus a Poet in *Adrianus* his *Theatrum*.

Vrbs præclara situ, ripis contermina Rheni,
Maxima cui celsæ metiuntur mœnia turris.

Strasburg on Rhenes inamell'd bankes doth lie,
Whose towre euen biddes defiance to the skie.

2. *Psaltburg*. 3 *Wesenberg*, one of the ten Townes which *Cæsar* like a politique Conquerour, built vpon the Westerne banke of the *Rhene*, to defend the *Roman* Empire against the fury of the *Germans*, & other barbarous Nations. The other nine, as *Munster* counteth them, were 1 *Strasburg*, 2 *Selts*, 3 *Altrip*, in Latin *Altaripa*, because it is built on an high banke of the riuer. 4 *Saberne*, or *Elsas Saueren*, where the Bishop of *Strasburg* keepeth his residence, being all Townes of this Province: 5 *Bing*, 6 *Wormes*, 7 *Boppart*, 8 *Confluence*, and 9 *Andernach*. All these towns, or at that time rather garrisons, were vnder the cõmand of the Duke of *Mentz*, to whom the defence of the Frontiers was committed. As long as these places were well garrisond, the Empire cõtinued impregnable on this side: But when *Constantine*, to make resistance against the *Persians*, transplanted these forces into the East; the barbarous people entring at this gap, quickly defaced & ruin'd the Empire. On the South end of *Alsatia*, stand *Colmar*, *Hagenaw*, and *Schleistat* or *Selestadium*; three faire and ancient townes belonging to the Empire.

This country neuer had any particular Prince; but alwayes acknowledged the Emperour for their Lord: in the falling of whom, part was seized on by the Duke of *Wirtenberg*; part was alienated to the house of *Austria*; the rest remaining imperiall.

5. FRANCONIA.

FRANKENLAND is bounded on the East, with *Bohemia*, & *Saxony*; on the West, with *Elsas*; on the North, with *Hassia*; on the South, with *Suevia*, *Bavaria*, & *Helvetia*. The old inhabitants were the *Francones*. They receiued the Christian faith by the preaching of *Bonisace* (or *Winifride*) an Englishman, Anno 730. It is at this day divided betwixt the *Palatine* of *Rhene*; the Duke of *Wirtenberg*, the Marquesses of *Anspach*, & *Baden*, the Bishop of *Mentz*, *Bamberg*, *Weirstberg*; and the *Emperour*. It

once

once belonged totally to the Bishops of *Weirstberg*, vnto whom it was giuen by *Charles* the Great, Anno 772. Afterwards *Otho* the Great, inuested *Conrade*, the husband of his daughter, with the Dukedome of *Franconie*. This *Conrade* afterward Emperour, left it to his sonne *Henry* 3^d, whose successour and sonne *Henry*, married *Agnes* his yongest child, to *Fredericke Barbarossa*: and their issue being extinct by the death of *Conrade* the fourth, An. 1254; this country was diuided betweene the Princes and Prelats aboue-named.

1. The PALATINATE of RHENE containeth in length from *Coub* to *Germersheime*, North and South 72 miles: and in bredth from *Sweibrucken* to *Lauden*, East and West, 96 miles. In this compasse are some townes of the Empire, and not a few Lordships belonging to the Bishop of *Wormes* and *Spires*, two Imperiall Cities in this country, and both seated on the *Rhene*. This country is called the *Lower Palatinate*, to distinguish it from the Palatinate of the *Northgoia*, which belongeth also to these Princes, and is vulgarly called the *Vpper Palatinate*. The ancient inhabitants of it, were the *Nemetes* & *Vangiones*. From the first of these the citty of *Spires*, was of old called *Nemetes*, a Towne now sufficiently famous, for the imperiall chamber, here continually kept; and for the name of *Protestants*, which was first here giuen vnto the Princes and followers of the reformed Religion, 1529. *Wormes* was called formerly *Vangionum Speculum*. In this towne, did *Luther* make his first appearance, before the Emperour *Charles*: from which when some of his friends disswaded him, he made answere, that hee would goe, were there as many diuels to confront him, as the houses had tiles. In these two citties, Religion is indifferently allowed: the rest of the country followeth the doctrine and opinions of *Caluin*.

This Palatinate, is said to be the most pleasing and delicious part of all *Germany*: stored with all fruits and mettals; abounding with those coole wines, which growing on the bankes of *Rhene*, are by vs called *Rhenish* wines; adorned with many gallant townes, if wee consider either strength or brauery: and finally watred with the famous riuers

of *Rhene*.and *Neccar*. On the bankes of this latter, ſtandeth *Moſpach*,a pretty neate towne. 2 *Heidelberge*, the chief city belonging to the Prince. It was once part of the Biſhoprick of *Wormes*,from which it was taken by the *Palatines*. It is now famous for being the ſeat of the *Palſgraues*; for the ſepulchre of *Rodolphus Agricola*;& for an Vniuerſity founded by the Emperour & Palatine *Rupertus*,Anno 1406. On the bankes of the *Rhene* ſtand 1 *Baccharach*,ſo called *quaſi Bacchi ara*,for the excellent wines. 2 *Coub* on the other ſide of the water; nere vnto which is the old and faire caſtle called *Pfalts*,from whence the name *Pfaltſ-graue*,or *Palſgraue*, ſeemeth to haue bin deriued. 3 *Openheim*,a ſtrong town, which together with *Keiſers Lauterne*,and *Ingelheim*,were giuen to the *Palatine* by *Wenceſlaus*: and after ſettled on them,by *Rupertus* the Emperour and Palatine,for 100000 Florens,Anno 1402.4 *Cruitznacke*, called anciently *Stauroneſus*.5 *Frankendale*;lately a Monaſtery only, but being peopled by ſuch of the *Netherlands*, which to avoid the fury of *D' Alva*,fled hither;is now a town of principal ſtrēgth. 6 *Germerſheim*,and 7 *Manheim*,a well fortified town,ſeated on the confluence of *Rhene* and *Neccar*. On the Eaſterne part of the country ſtandeth 1 *Winheime* a ſmall town. 2 *Lauden* or *Ladeburge*,on the little riuer *Tuberus*, bought by *Rupertus* aforeſaid,of the Earles of *Hohenloe*,1398. On the Weſt ſide are the townes of 1 *Newſtate*. 2 *Keiſers Lauterne*, or *Caſarea Lutra*. 3 *Sweibrucken*, the title of the yonger houſe of the *Palſgraues*,whom the Latine Writers call *Principes Gemini pontis*, or *Bipontani*; the *French*,Princes of *Deuxponts*,or *Bipons*. The particular names of all the other cities and chief townes,I purpoſely omit; telling you only this,that heere are in this country 14 walled townes, and 22 Palaces belonging to the Palatines : moſt of which they haue added to their Dominions, within little more then 400 yeares. Such excellent managers of their owne eſtate, haue beene thoſe worthy Princes of the *Rhene*;ſo potent haue they beene in ordering the affaires of the Empire,both in warre and peace;and ſo exceedingly haue they ingraffed themſelues into the moſt noble Families of *Germany*, that I may well ſay with *Itenicus*, *Non eſt alia Germaniæ familia*

lia

lia cui plus dẽbeat nobilitas.

The *Palatinate* and *Bavaria* (according to *Munster*) were once a Kingdome: continuing frõ *Aldigerius*, an. 459; vnto *Tassilo*, an. 789, who was then subdued by *Charles* the Great. In his posterity they continued till the yeare 575, in which *Otho* the first took thẽ by force: giuing both *Bavaria* & the *Palatinate*, to his brother *Henry*. His issue injoyed thẽ till the yeare 1043: in which the Emperour *Henry* the 3^d^, took them from *Conrade* the true heire; to the great discontent of the Princes of the Empire. At last they were againe restored to *Otho* of *Wittlebacke*, heire to the forenamed *Conrade*, by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, anno 1185: Since which time, vnto this present, the male line neuer failed. The chiefe augmentation of this principate, came by the vertue of *Fredericke* the Palatine, and the vice of *Wenceslaus* the Emperour. The latter gaue vnto the *Palatines* for their voyces in his election, three strong townes of the Empire; viz. *Keisars Lauterne*, *Ingelheim*, & *Oppenheim*: & the former tooke in a battle anno 1452. the Earle of *Wirtenberg*, the Marquesse of *Baden*, the Bishop of *Spires*, and the Archbishop of *Metz*, and ransomed them on what conditions he pleased. More particularly the Earle of *Wirtenberg* (for it was not yet erected into a dukedome) payed for his ransome 100000 Florens; the Bishop of *Metz* redeemed himself for 450000 Florens. The Bishop of *Spires* gaue for his liberty, the towns of *Rotenberg* and *Werssaw*: & the Marquesse of *Baden* yeelded vp in lieu of his freedome, the Countrey of *Spanheim*, of which, *Cruitznack* is a part; the townes of *Besiken*, and *Binheim*; the right which he pretended to *Epingen*, a town ouer-against *Gemersheim*; and his royalties between this *Gemersheim*, & *Selts*, a town of *Alsatia*, in fishing & hunting. Frõ *Otho* of *Witlebach*, restored (as before is said) by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, there haue bin in a continued succession 26 Princes Electours, which haue ruled in these parts 440 yeares, with great credit and applause. The present Electour is *Fredericke* the 5th, who in the yeare 1613, espoused *Elizabeth*, daughter of IAMES K. of Great *Brittaine*, & Neice to *Christian* the fourth, King of *Denmarke*: which alliance, together with his many fold vertues, and religious life, preferred him to the

Kingdome of *Bohemia*, Anno 1619.

The *Palsgraue* hath many prerogatiues aboue the Electours of either sort. He taketh place of the Duke of *Saxony*, & Marquesse of *Brandenburg*; beeause *Henry* the first *Palatine*, was descended of *Charles* the Great: for which cause he is also in the vacancy of the *Empire*, Gouernour of the Westerne parts of *Germany*; in which office he hath power to alienate or giue offices, to take fealty and homage of the subiects; and which is most, to sit in the Imperiall Courts, and giue judgement of the *Emperour* himselfe. And looke whatsoeuer shall in the vacancie of the Empire, be by the *Palatines* enacted, that the new Emperours are bound by oath to confirme. His reuenues are said to be about 60000 pounds, of y earely rents; nor can they be lesse. The very siluer mines about one town only, yeeld euery yeare, 60000 Crownes; and the passage of one bridge ouer the *Rhene*, aboue 20000 Crownes more: besides his Coronet lands, and other duties.

His Armes are *Diamond*, a Lyon *Topace*, armed and crowned *Rubie*. I say nothing of the deplored estate of this country, holding it more fit for my prayers, then for my penne.

2. WIRTENBERG is about the bignes of *Yorkeshire*. The ancient inhabitants were the *Tectosages*, and *Virthungi*, from which last, the name of the whole Country is deriued: it hauing beene formerly called *Virthunberg*. The chief townes are 1 *Tubing* an Vniuersity. 2 *Stutgard* the D. seat. 3 *Marbach*. 4 *Canstat*: besides *Esling*, *Wiler*, & *Rutling*, all townes imperiall, & seated on the riuer *Neccar*. To the Prince hereof belongeth also the town and territory of *Mompelgard*, or *Montbelliarde* in *Alsatia*: & other lands there. It was made (as *Munster* relateth) an Earledome, in the yeare 1300: in which state it continued, till Earle *Eberhard* was by the Emperour *Maximilian*, made D. of *Wirtenberg*; in the yeare 1495. Since which time, his successours haue gotten some dominions in *Elsas*, and *Suevia*: so that his reuenews may equall them of the *Palatine*. His armes are *Or*, three attires of a stagge, borne palie barrie; *Sable*.

3. ANSPACH, or *Onalsbach*, is a towne of *Franconia*, distant 5 Dutch, or 25 *English* miles from *Nurenberge*. The Marquesse here-

hereof is master of no small part of *Franconie*: but his estate (as the other *German* Princes are) is mixt and confused with his neighbours. His chief towns then are 1 *Anspach*, or *Onolsbach*. 2 *Hailbrum*, seated on the edge of *Wirtenberg*: It was walled A. 1085; and in it were publique schooles erected by Marquesse *George Fredericke*, An. 1582. 3 *Plainfelt*, not farre from *Nurenberg*. To this Prince also belongeth a great part of *Voiteland*, where he possessed the townes of *Culmbach*, & *Hoffe*, (formerly called *Curia Pegniana*) with diuers others.

These Marquesses are of the puissant family of *Brandenburg*, the first which inioyed this stile, being M. *Frederick*, grandfather to that M. *Albert*, who in the dayes of *Charlss* the 5th, so harassed this country. *George* the first Marquesse *Brandenburg* of *Iagendorfe*, was son vnto this *Fredericke*: so also was *Albert* the first Duke of *Prussia*. The present Marq. *Anspach*, is *Ioachimus Ernestus*, yongest brother to the last Electour *Sigismund*; & was by the Princes of the Vnion, made Generall of their forces, for the defence of the *Palatinate*, 1620: a charge in which hee bore himselfe either not faithfully, or lesse valiantly.

4. BADEN was made a Marquisate by *Fredericke Barbarossa*. It lieth between the riuers *Rhene* and *Neccar*, & is a fine, pleasing, & fruitfull place. The first Marquesse was one *Hermannus*, who took to wife *Iudith*, Countesse of *Hochberg* in *Suevia*; by which marriage many faire possessiõs accrewed to him in those parts. His successours also had many faire Estates and Lordships in the *Palatinate*, which the *Palatines* of the *Rhene*, by litle & litle haue brought vnder their dominion. His chief towns are 1 *Turlach*, or *Durlach*. 2 *Pfortshaime*; and 3 *Baden*, a proper neate town, seated on the *Rhene*. Here the D. keepes in the winter, but at sommer he retireth to his faire castle of *Milberg*. Famous is this town for its hot bathes, being no lesse then 300 in number; from whence the town seemeth to haue took denomination, in which respect also our *Bathes* in *Somersetshire*, were called of old, *Cair baden*. They are profitable for many diseases, and exulcerate sores.

5. MENTZ is a Towne, seated where the riuer *Mœnus*, is emptied into the *Rhene*, called in Latine *Moguntia*: the Bishop whereof

whereof is the chiefe Electour of *Germany*, and in all places sitteth at the Emperours right hand. As his spirituall, so his temporall lands are great, but not comparable to his of *Collen*. Two of the *Moguntine* Bishops I can not omit, the one as notable for his life, as the other was for his learning. The first was *Hatto* or *Hanno*, about the yeare 900, who in a yeare of scarcity, gathered all the poore people in the Country into an old barne, pretending a generall almes: but being there, hee burnt them all, saying, they were the rats and mice which devoured the corne. And after this inhumane act, hee was so hunted with rats and mice, that to auoyde them, he built him a Palace in the midst of the *Rhene*: whither also the rats and mice followed him, and deuoured him. The other was *Boniface*; who was the first that taught, that though the Pope neglected all Christianity, yet ought no man to rebuke him for it. It seemeth that this *Boniface* was as sound in Philosophy, as Religion: For happning to see a Tractate, written by *Virgilius* Bishop of *Saltzburge*, concerning the *Antipodes*; and supposing that vnder that strange name some damnable doctrine was contained; made complaint first to the D. of *Bohemia*, and next to Pope *Zachary*, an. 745: By whom the poore Bishop (vnfortunate onely in being learned in such a time of ignorance) was condemned of heresie. The Archbishopricke was translated from *Wormes* hither, by King *Pepin*, Father to *Charles* the Great. The chiefe townes hereto belonging, are 1 *Lansteine*, 2 *Bing*, seated on the *Rhene*: nigh vnto which is the palace built by the abouenamed *Hatto* in the midst of the water; and called to this day the *Mouseturne*, i. e. the towre of mice.

5. BAMBERG is a reasonable faire Citty, and belongeth to a Bishop of its owne; who possesseth no small part of *Francony*. It is seated on *Moenus*, not far from *Weirstberg*. The revenue of this Bishop cannot but be great: for in the warres of *Germany*, 1530, we find how the Bishop hereof gaue vnto marquesse *Albert* of *Brandenburg*, for a cessation from armes, 60 Lordships, besides the tutelage of his wards and Clients. His chiefe town next vnto *Bamberg*, is *Scheslit*, and 3 *Fochiam*, where it is saide that *Pontius Pilate* was borne.

6 WEIRSTBERG,

6 WEIRSTBERG, is a Bishopricke, whose Bishop still intituleth himselfe Duke of *Franconie*; which was by the gift of *Charles* the Great in the possession of his predecessours: till *Otho* the Great gaue it to his son in law *Conradus Salicus*. The city was once called *Herbipolis*. During the late mentioned wars in *Germany*, this Bishop felt the fury also of Marquesse *Alberts* armies: so that he was fain to compound with him for 220000 Crownes ready mony, and to discharge all his debts, which amounted vnto 350000 Crownes more: by which composition we may partly guesse at the riches of his treasurie, and partly at the greatnesse of his intrado. The second towne of note, belonging to this Bishopricke, is *Scheinfurt*, seated on *Mœnus*.

5 *Arnsteme*.

7. The EMPEROVRS PART containeth the free or Imperiall Cities before-mentioned, in the *Palatinate*, and *Wirtenberg*: besides many other. The chiefe are 1 *Norenberg*, the faireſt and richeſt town of all *Germany*, whereof the Marquesses of *Brandenberg* were once Burgraues: which office was sold at length to the Citty by *Fredericke* the 3^d^, anno 1414. or thereabouts. His sonne *Albert* desired to recouer the old office againe, and besieged the Citty: hauing no lesse then 17 Princes on his side, and yet could not force it. At this Towne was held that assembly of the Papists of *Germany*: in which a league was made against the confederacy of *Smalcalde*, Anno 1538. Into this league entred *Charles* the Emperor, *Ferdinando* King of the *Romanes*; the Bishops of *Mentz*, and *Salisburg*; *William* and *Lewis* Dukes of *Bauaria*, *Henry* D. of *Brunswicke*, and *George* Duke of *Saxony*. *Keckerman* reporteth, that at the comming of *Maximilian* the Emperour towards this Town: a wooden Eagle made by an Artizan here dwelling, flew a quarter of a mile out of the town to meet the Emperor: & being come to the place where he was, turned back again of her owne accord, & accompanied him home to his lodging. *Sit fides penes autorem*. This town is situate in the very nauell or center of *Germany*: and giueth for Armes, *Azure*, an Harpie displaid, crined, crowned, and armed *Or*. 2 *Frankefort* on the riuer *Mœnus*, famous for the election of the Emperours: and for the great Booke-marts heere holden

holden at mid-lent, and mid-September. It tooke this name either from *Francus* the sonne of *Marcomir*, thought to be the Founder of it: or *à Francorum vado*, as being the vsual foord or passage of the *Franks*.

6. HELVETIA.

HELVETIA or *Zwitzerland*, is bounded on the East with *Tirolis*; on the West, with *France*; on the North, with *Lorreine*, & *Elsas*; on the South, with *Italy*. It containeth the 13 Cantons of 1 *Zurich*, 2 *Berne*, 3 *Lucerne*, 4 *Vrania*, 5 *Glaris*, 6 *Zugh*. 7 *Basil*, 8 *Friburg*, 9 *Vnderwalt*, 10 *Soloure*, 11 *Schaffhausen*, 12 *Appensol*, and 13 *Swits*; from which last, the whole Country is called *Switzerland*. This is reputed to be the highest country in all *Europe*, as sending forth foure riuers, which runne through all the quarters of the same: viz: *Danubius*, through *Germany*, *Hungary*, and *Dacia*, East; *Rhene*, through *France*, and *Belgium*, North; *Rhodanus*, through *France*, West; and *Poe*, through *Italy*, South. It is in length 240 miles; in bredth, 180: and is thought to containe about two millions of people. The people are very warlike: and since by reason of their situation, they haue no vent of men by traffick; they vse to imploy themselues in the seruice of any which will hire them.

The chiefe townes are *Zurich*, or *Tigurum*, nigh vnto which (as *Sleiden* telleth vs) *Zwinglius* was slain: it being the custome of the place, for the Ministers to goe in the front of their Armies. And againe, he being a man of a bold courage, thought that if he should stay at home, men would haue deemed him to haue fainted in time of warre, which had encouraged others in time of peace. He was aged at the time of his death 44 yeares, and was by the victorious enemy burned; his heart remaining in the midst of the fire, after the rest of his body was cõsumed, whole and vntouched: (as was also the heart of Bishop *Cranmer* at his martyrdome in *England*.) 2 *Sengall*, or *Ciuitas Sancti Galli*, which rather is a Towne confederate with the *Switzers*, then any way subject vnto them. The *Anabaptists* (as the same *Sleiden*) who beganne in the yeare 1527, were in this Towne very rife: in so much that one of them in the presence of his father and mother, cut off his brothers head; and said (accor-

cording to the humor of that sect, who boast much of dreams, visiõs; & enthusiasms) that God cõmanded him to doe it. 3 *Basil* so called, either of a *Basiliske*, slain at the building of the city, or of the *German* word *Pasel*, signifying a path; or of Βασιλεία signifying kingly. It was built Anno 382; and is famous for an Vniversity founded by *Pius* the 2, Anno 1459. It was made a *Canton* Anno 1501; and is honoured with the Sepulchres of *Oecolampadius*, *Erasmus*, *Pontanus*, *Glareanus*, & *Hottoman*, the famous Civilian. In this Citty, Anno 1431. was held that notable Councell, wherein though the Papall authority was then at the height, it was decreed, that a Generall Councell was aboue the Pope. What was then enacted, was immediatly put in practise; the Councell deposing Pope *Eugenius* the fourth, & placing in his roome, *Amadeus* Duke of *Savoy*, who was afterward called *Felix* the fourth. 4 *Constance* seated on the lake *Bodenzee*, ouer against *Lindaw*, is within the confines of *Switzerland*; but belongeth to the house of *Austria*. For this City being Aº 1548, out-lawed by *Charles* the fifth, for not receiuing the *Interim*: & not being able to withstand such forces as hee had prepared against them, put themselues into the protection of the Archduke of *Austria*. But herein they fell out of the frying-panne into the fire: For *Ferdinand* King of the *Romans*, then Archduke, being possessed of the Towne, seazed on the commõ treasurie, and all the writings belonging to the Towne; commanded that no Citizen should weare a sword, and that within eight dayes all the Ministers of the Gospell should depart the Citty. Famous is this Towne for the Councell here holden, Anno 1414, so renowned aswell for the multitude of people there assembled, as the importance of the matters there handled. The people of note there assembled, were *Sigismund* the Emperour, 4 Patriarches, 29 Cardinals, 346 Archbishops and Bishops, 564 Abbots and Doctours, 16000 secular Princes and Noble men, 450 common Harlets, 600 Barbers, and 320 Minstrels and Iesters. The businesse there handled, was first the pacifying of a schisme in the Church, there being at that time 3 *Antipopes*, viz. *Gregory* the twelfth, residẽt at *Rome*; *Iohn* the 23d resident at *Bononia*; and *Bonnet* the 13th, resident in *Spaine*; all which

which were by the Councell deposed, & *Martin* the fift made sole Pope. The other maine businesse was the proceedings against *Hierome* of *Prage*, & *Iohn Husse*, both which (notwithstanding they had the Emperours safe conduct) were vnjustly condemned of heresie, degraded, & then burned. Now the maner of degrading of Priests (according to *Sleidan*) is this. The partie to be degraded, is attired in his Priestly vestiments, and holdeth in the one hand a Chalice filled with wine mixed with water, & in the other a guilt patent with a wafer: Then kneeling downe, the Bishops deputy first taking from him all these things, cõmandeth him to say no more Masses for the quick & the dead. 2ly, scraping with a peece of glasse his fingers ends, he injoyneth him neuer to hallow any thing. And 3ly, stripping him of his Priestly vestments, he is clothed in a Lay habit, and deliuered into the power of the secular Magistrate. 5 *Berne*, where Anno 1528. Images were plucked out of the Churches in a popular tumult: this being the first towne that after the reformatiõ, was purged of those excellent instruments of idolatry. *6 Baden*, called for distinction sake, the *Vpper Baden*; is seated in the middle of the country; & is for that cause the place of meeting for the Coũcell of estate, of all the confederates. It taketh name from the Bathes here being, two of which only are publike, the rest in private houses: conscious, as it is thought, to much lasciviousnesse. For whereas it is said of *Adrian*, that *Lavacra promiscuis sexibus separavit*; here men & women promiscuously wash together, & which is worst, in private: where, as *Munster* telleth vs, *Cernunt viri vxores tractari, cernunt cum alienis loqui, & quidem solam cum solo*; and yet are not any disturbed with jealousie. These Bathes are much frequented, yet not so much for health as pleasure. Their chiefest vertue is the quickning power they haue vpon barren women. But as the Friers vse to send men whose wiues are fruitlesse, in pilgrimage to *S. Ioyce*, the Patroness of fruitfulnesse; & in the meane time to lye with their wiues: so it may be with good reason thought, that in a place of such liberty as this is; the lusty and young gallants that haunt this place, produce greater operation on barren women, thẽ the waters of the Bath. 7 *Lucerne*, seated on the banks

of

of a great lake, and so called from *Lucerna*, a Lanthorne, which was placed on an high Towre, for the benefit of Saylers in the night.

Zwitzerland in *Cæsars* time was so populous, that the Countrey not being able to sustaine the people, they set fire on their Townes and houses, and went all with a general resolution to seeke new dwellings. The men, women, and children amounted to the number of 3680000: which notwithstanding were by *Cæsar* compelled to returne into their former habitation. During the Empire of the *French*, they were accounted *French*; and *Germane*, when the Empire was devolved vnto *Germany*. But being at last over-burdened with the tyranny of their Governours; & seeing the Empire by the Popes Fulminations distracted into diverse factiõs; they cõtracted an offensiue & defensiue league: into which first entred the *Vranians*, *Swits*, & *Vndervaldens*, Aº 1316; neither were they all vnited into one confederation, till the yeare 1513. At their first beginning to free themselues from bondage, *Fredericke* Duke of *Austria*, sent his sonne *Leopold* to warre vpon them; but they protesting that they neuer acknowledged the Dukes of *Austria* for their Lords, but onely such of this family as were Emperours; encountred and overthrew him, more by the convenience of the narrow passages, through which his Army was to passe, then their owne valour. The first time that euer they got any reputation by their valour, was in the wars which *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* made against them; whom they discomfited in three set battailes. A warre begun on very small occasions, and lesse hopes: the countrey being so barren, and the people so poore, that their Embassadour to the Duke (as *Comines* reporteth) protested, that if all his Countrymen were taken, they would not bee able to pay a ransome, to the value of the spurres & bridle bits in his campe. Certainly at that time they were so poore, that they knew not what riches was; for hauing won the first battaile at *Granson*, (the other two were those of *Morat*, & *Nancie*) one of the goodliest pavilions in the world, was by thé torne into peeces, & turned into breeches and side-coats: divers siluer plates & dishes they sold for 2 souse apeece,

ſuppoſing them to bee pewter ; and a great Diamond of the Dukes, which was the goodlieſt Iewell in Chriſtendome, was ſold to a Prieſt for a guilder; and by him againe to ſome of the Lords of the country, for three franks. After their valour ſhewed in thoſe battailes; *Lewis* 11th tooke them into penſion, giuing them yearely 40000 Crownes, viz: 20000 to the Citties, and 20000 to particular perſons. Theſe penſions, when by their aſſiſtance *Lewis* 12 had conquered *Millaine*, they deſired to haue enlarged: which when he denied, they with-drew themſelues from the amity of the *French*, and entred into the ſeruice of Pope *Iulio* 2; who therefore ſtiled them the *Defenders of the Church*, Anno 1510. *Francis* ſucceſſour to this *Lewis*, conſidering what damage his Realme had ſuſtained by the revolt of theſe auxiliaries to his enemies, renewed the confederation with them; on conditiõ that he ſhould reſtore the ancient penſion of 40000 Crownes: ſecondly, that he ſhould pay vnto thẽ at certaine termes, 600000 Crownes; thirdly, that hee ſhould entertaine 4000 of them in his pay continually; fourthly, that for the reſtoring of ſuch places as they had taken from the Dutchie of *Millaine*, he ſhould giue vnto thẽ 30000 crownes; fiftly, that he ſhould giue them three months pay before-hand: ſixtly and laſtly, that *Maximilian Sforce*, whom they had eſtated in *Millaine*, and were now going to diſpoſſeſſe; might by the King bee created Duke of *Nemours*, endowed with 12000 frankes of yearely reuenue, and married to a Lady of the blood royall. On theſe conditions, as honourable to them, as burdenſome to the King, was the league renewed, Anno 1522: ſince which time, they haue obtained, that 600 of their Country are to be of the *French* Kings guard: 500 of which waite without, at the gates of the Court; the other hundred in the great hall.

As for the Religion of this people, they are divided into Papiſts and Proteſtants. Fiue *Cantons* are wholly Papiſts; viz: *Swits*, *Vrania*, *Vnderwald*, *Lucerne*, and *Zugh*: *Glaris* and *Apenzol* are mixt; & the reſt, entirely Proteſtants. This diviſion began Anno 1519, or thereabouts; when *Zuinglius* miniſter at *Zurich*, or *Tigurum*, ſeconded the beginning of *Luther*: which innovatiõ, the reſt of this people not liking, moued warre with them

them of *Zurich*, & the reſt of the reformation, in which *Zuinglius* was ſlaine, and the *Tigurines* diſcomfited. But in the yeare 1531, an abſolute peace was concluded betweene them: ſo that notwithſtanding this diverſity of Religion they liue now in a happy vnity, governing after a *Democraticall* forme.

7. VALESIA.

On the Southweſt of *Zwitzerland*, lyeth VALESIA, or WALLIS. It is ſeated (ſaith *Munſter*) totally among the *Alpes*, conſiſting indifferently of dangerous, rockie, & impaſſible hils; & rich, pleaſing, and delicious valleyes: difficult to be entred, & that but a few places. It is in length frō Eaſt to Weſt, fiue dayes journey; but in bredth nothing anſwerable. The names of all their cheif townes, you ſhal anon heare, Now I cōmend cheifly vnto your obſeruation 1 *Sedunum*, *Sittin*, or *Sion*, the only walled town of this coūtry: of it ſelfe of no great beauty or worth; but in reſpect of the other townes about it, neat and gallant. Built it is on a hill of great height, and an aſcent as hazardous; impoſſible to be mounted by force, & vnlikely to be taken by aſſault; the ſteepneſſe of the rocke keeping it without the reach of gunne-ſhot. 2 *Martinacht*, formerly called *Octodurū*, famous only for its antiquity: & 3 *Agaunum*, or *S. Maurice*, the key of the whole countrey; but cheifly in the winter-time: For then the yce doth ſo ſhut vp the paſſages, that the only entrance is at this place: here being a bridge built ouer the R*hene* for that purpoſe, which is ſtrongly built, and well manned, to avoid ſurpriſall. This town is the ſeat of the Gouernour of the lower *Valeſia*; for it is divided into the vpper and lower. In the vpper are ſeuen Cantons, namely 1 *Sedune*. 2 *Leuck*. 3 *Brig*. 4 *Nies*. 5 *Rauren*. 6 *Sider*. 7 *Gombes*. In the lower *Valeſia* are ſix cōmonalties, 1 *Gundis*. 2 *Ardon*. 3 *Sallien*. 4 *Martinacht*. 5 *Intremont*. 6 *S. Maurice*: all which are called by the name of the cheif townes. They were giuen by *Charles* the Great vnto *Theodul*, Biſhop of *Sedune*, Anno 805; vnder whoſe ſucceſſours they continue, but without much ſhew of ſubjection. The Biſhop is choſen by the Canons of the Church of *Sedune*, and certaine Burgeſſes of the 7 vpper Cantons. They ſpeake partly the *Dutch*, partly the *French* tongues. They combined themſelues with the fiue

Cantons of *Zwitzerland*, for the better maintenance of the *Romiſh* Religion, Anno 1572, or thereabouts.

8. RHOETIA.

RHOETIA, or the country of the GRISONS, is bounded on the Eaſt, with *Tirolis*; on the Weſt, with *Helvetia*; on the North, with *Suevia*; on the South, with *Millaine*. The Country is halfe in *Germany*, halfe in *Italy*: ſo that they vſe both languages. It was called *Rhætia*, from one *Rhætus*; who flying out of *Tuſcanie* from the fury of the *Gaules*, planted here a new ſet of people, about 187 yeares before the comming of CHRIST: whoſe Goſpel they did receiue about the yeare 448. The whole Region is divided into three confederations. 1 *Lega Cadi Dio*, whoſe cheife City is *Chur* or *Coyra*, on which, as being the Metropolis of the *Griſons*, I will the longer inſiſt. It was built, Anno 357; ſeated about halfe an houres journey from the *Rhene*: for forme it is triangular, the houſes indifferent hanſome in themſelues, but not vniforme one with an other. In one corner of it, on an hill ſomewhat higher then the reſt of the Towne, ſtandeth the cloſe, within which is the Cathedrall Church; a ſtately peice of building, rather in the account of the natiues, then ſtrangers; the Biſhops Palace, and the Canons houſes, all well built, and ſufficiently adorned. This Towne, together with all the reſt of the Country, in a manner, was taken by the *Spaniard*, Anno 1622. This *Lega Cadi Dio* comprehendeth 21 corporations, and ſendeth to the generall Senates 23 Commiſſioners. The 2 is *Lega Griſa*, whence all the people are called *Griſons*; and in which is the country & paſſage of *Vallis telina*, or the *Valtoline*. It ſendeth to the Senates, 28 Deputies, and comprehendeth 19 Communalties: the chiefe of which is *Muſocco*. The 3d is *Laga Driture*, containing 10 Corporations, the cheif Townes of which are *Bormio*, and *Sondrio*: and ſending to the Senate-houſe, 14 Commiſſioners. The gouernment of this Country was giuen, Anno 744, by *Charles* the great to the Biſhop of *Coyra*; who being moleſted by his neighbours of *Tirolis*, entered confederation with the *Switzers*, 1471. They haue free vſe of Religion, both they of the *Romiſh*, and they of the *Reformed* Churches.

9. SVE-

9. SVEVIA.

SVEVIA, or SCHWABEN, is limited on the East, with *Bavaria*; on the West, with *Danubius*; on the North, with *Franconia*; on the South, with *Tirolis*, & the *Grisons*. The cheif towns are 1 *Vlme*, so called for the company of Elmes which inviron it. 2 *Lindawe*, seated ouer against *Constance*, in the lake called *Bodenzee*: it bought her freedome of the Emperour *Fredericke Barbarossa*, 1166. 3 *Auspurg*, called for distinction sake, *Augusta Vindelicorum*, standing on the river *Leith*. In this towne Anno 1530, the Protestant Princes exhibited vntothe Emperour, a confession of the Faith; which is still called *Confessio Augustana*. Here also did the Emperour compile the *Interim*, which comprehended a forme of doctrine, which hee would haue by all obserued, till the next generall Councell. It was a miscellanie of Religion, containing some things in fauour of the Papists, and some of the Protestants; yet according to the fate of neutrality, neither party was pleased with it. 4 *Norlingen*, 5 *Wherlingen*. Townes of the Empire, 6 *Rauensperge*, an other imperiall Towne. 7 *Dinkelspuhel*, and 8 *Gmund* (both seated on the North of *Danubius*) of the same tenure also. Here is also the countrey of *Hasperge*, being the ancient patrimony of the present house of *Austria*: out of which came *Rodolphus Haspurgensis*, who solde *Italy*, and vnited *Austria* to his small Countie.

The former inhabitants hereof were the *Vindelici*: who if I conjecture not amisse, deriued their name from the riuer *Lycus*, which bounded the East side of their countrey. They were bitter enemies to the *Romans*, on whom they executed all manner of cruelty, that a barbarous rage could invent. To represse these insolencies, *Augustus* sent against them his sonne in-law *Drusus*, being the father of *Germanicus*, who subdued them; but not without great resistance: the women throwing their yong children at the *Romans*, insteed of darts. The valianteſt of the people, were transplanted into other soyles; the weaker remained at home: who soon yeelded the country to the *Suevi*, then weary of the *Roman* neighbourhood.

In the time of *Cæsar*, these *Suevi*, were the most potent nati-

on of *Germany*: and brought against him into the field 430000 fighting men; whereof 80000 were slaine, and many of them drowned. They vsed to stay at home, and goe abroad by turnes: they which staid at home, tilled the lands; they which went abroad, brought with them the spoile of their neighbours. After they had slipped their necks out of the *Roman* Collar, they erected a kingdome; which was ruinated by King *Pepin*, & made a Province of the *French* Monarchie: from which againe, it revolted, and was made an absolute Dukedome in the dayes of *Charles* the Grosse. This Dukedome yeelded 6 Emperours together, the last of which was *Conradus*, whose son *Corradine* being the 21 Duke of this Family, was slain in the wars of *Naples*. After his death, the issue of the former Dukes fayling, *Rodolphus Haspergensis* seized on the greatest part of this Countrey, for *Austria* and the Empire: the rest was shared, though not equally, between the Duke of *Bavaria* and *Wirtenberg*.

The Armes of *Suevia*, are *Argent*, 3 Leopards *Sable*.

10. BAVARIA.

BAVARIA hath on the East, *Austria* and *Styria*; on the West, the *Leike*; on the North, *Danubius*, and part of *Franconia*; on the South, *Tirolis*, and *Carinthia*. The Christian Faith was first preached in this Country, by *Rupertus* Bishop of *Wormes*, Anno 612: the religion now is corrupted with the abuses of Popery, which they will by no meanes bee induced to forsake. The cheife townes are 1 *Munchen* vpon the riuer *Aser*, the Dukes seat. 2 *Ingulstat* on *Danubius*, an Vniversity. 3 *Ratisbona*, or *Regensperg*, seated on the *Danow*, famous for the enterview here made betweene the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and *Maurice* Duke of *Saxonie*: where it was agreed, that *Maurice* abandoning his Vnkle, and cleauing to the Emperour, should bee invested in the Dukedome and Electourship of *Saxonie*. 4 *Passawe*, where haue beene so many meetings of the *German* Princes: that especially, wherein all warres being ended betweene the Protestant Princes, and the Emperour *Charles*; peace and liberty of conscience, was restored to the whole Countrey. 5 *Saltzbourge*, by *Ptolomie* called *Poedicum*,

edicum, and of late *Iuvania*: it is seated on the river *Saltzech*, of which it taketh name. Here lieth buried the famous Quacksaluer *Paracelsus*. This Citty is honoured with a Bishopricke, whose revenues are the greatest in *Germany*. In the time of *Luthers* Reformation, *Matheo Langi* a Cardinall, was Bishop hereof, who ingeniously confessed, that the Masse was not voide of its faults; that the Courts of *Rome* were corrupted, & that a generall reformation of the liues of Priests and Friers was necessary: but that a poore rascall Monke, (for so he thought *Luther*) should begin all, that he deemed intollerable, and not to bee endured. 6 *Frising*, situate on the swelling of an hill not farre from the riuer *Mosacus*: it was called in former times *Fraxinum*, and was erected into a Bishops See, Anno 710. 7 *Eystet*, called in Latine *Aichstadium*, supposed to be built out of the ruines of *Aureotum*, a towne destroyed by the *Hunnes*. Finally the whole number of cities in *Bavaria* are 34, besides 46 great Townes: the soyle about which is sufficiently fruitful in all things, sauing wines; with which they are supplied from *Austria*.

Bavaria (as we are taught by *Ortelius* according to *Munster*) followed the fortune of the *Palatinate* of *Rhene*, till the yeare 1294: in which, *Lewis* the *Palatine*, and D. of *Bavaria* dying, gaue to *Rodolphus* his eldest son, the *Palatinate*; to *Lewis* or *Lodowicke* his yonger, (who was afterward Emperour,) *Bavaria*. This againe ought to haue bin vnited to the *Palatinate*, by the marriage of *Rupert* the *Palatine*, with *Elizabeth* heire of *George* D. of *Bavaria*. But *Maximilian* the Emperour, not louing too much greatnes in the *German* Princes, gaue the Dukedome to *Albert*, of *Bavaria*, son to *Albert*, son to *Iohn*, which was brother to *Fredericke*, the father of D. *George*: Anno 1504. From that *Albert*, descended this *Maximilian*, that now liueth; who is the only temporall Prince of any note, which followeth the doctrine of the *Romish* Church: for which his house is so pestered with Friers and Iesuites, that notwithstanding the greatnes of his revenue, he is very poore; as spending his whole estate on these *Papish* flesh-flies, by building for them Colleges and Churches. His armes are Lozenges of 21 peeces, in bend *Arg.* and *Azure*.

11. NORTHGOIA.

On the North of *Bavaria*, and the farther side of *Danubius*, is situate the *Palatinate* of NORTHGOIA: by others called the *Palatinate* of *Bavaria*; but generally, OVER PSALTS, or the VPPER PALATINATE. It is bounded East and North with *Bohemia*; West, with that part of *Franconie*, which belongeth to the city of *Nurenburg*; & South, with *Danubius*. It belongeth totally to the *Palatines* of the *Rhene*, and so hath done euer since the yeare 1339: when *Lodovicus* the Emperour, and first Duke of *Bauiere*, after the diuision aboue-mentioned, made betweene him and *Rodolphus* the Palatine; gaue it for euer to the *Palatines*, who, it seemeth, were not content with the former partage. The chief townes are *Amberg* (the birth-place of the present Electour *Fredericke*) whose siluer mines yeeld vnto the Princes coffers, 60000 crownes yearely. 2 *Newberg*, which is vsually the *Appennage* of some of the yonger Palatines. 3 *Awerbach*. 4 *Sultzbach*, 5 *Weiden*, and 6 *Castel*, where the *Palatines* of the *Rhene* when they sojourne in this country, vse to keepe court. On the North corner of this Country, where it jetteth toward *Voitland*, is the hill *Feichtelberg*, out of which saith *Munster*, arise foure riuers, running foure seuerall wayes, viz: *Eger*, East; 2 *Mœnus*, West; 3 *Sala*, North; 4 *Nabus*, South: so that it may very probably be thought, that this is the highest hill in all *Germany*. On the Southwest corner are two little riuers, viz: *Almul*, which runneth into *Danubius*, and *Rednitz*, which runneth into *Moenus*, and so into the *Rhene*. Betweene these two riuer heads, which are but little distant; *Charles* the Great, Anno 793, intended to haue digged a channell; so to haue made a passage out of the *Rhene*, into the *Danow* or *Danubius*. He imployed in this work many thousand men; but partly by excesse of raine, & partly by I know not what strange affrightments, they desisted. Some parts of the begun ditch are now to be seene, nigh vnto *Weisenberg*, which standeth betweene both rivers. This *Palatinate* is in length from *Weisenberg*, to the hill *Feitchtelberg*, 68 miles, and in bredth from *Hamburge*, vnto the edge of *Bohemia*, 80 miles.

12. AVSTRIA.

The Archdukedome of AVSTRIA comprehendeth the Provinces of *Austria*, *Styria*, *Carinthia*, *Tirolis*, and *Carniola*; besides the parcels of *Suevia* and *Elsas*.

1. AVSTRIA is parted on the East, from *Hungary*, by the *Leita*; on the West, from *Baveire*, by the *Ems*; on the North, from *Moravia*, by the *Tems*; on the South, from *Styria*, by the *Muer*. It is called by the *Germanes*, *Ostenrich*, signifying the Easterne Kingdome. The Christian Faith was first preached heere by S. *Seuerine*, Anno 464; at this time they are divided in opinion; the greater sort, especially the Nobility, addicted to the reformation. The soile of this Country is very rich, abounding with all necessaries, and hauing great store of wines, with which they supply the defects of *Bavaria*, and other neighbouring Regions. The chiefe Townes are *Wien* or *Vienna*, famous for a repulse giuen to the *Turkes*, Anno 1526; of whom, 200000 vnder the conduct of *Solyman* the Magnificent, besieged the city: but by the valour of *Fredericke* the II. Electour *Palatine*, and other Princes; they were forced to retire, with the losse of 80000 Souldiers. This City was made an Vniversity by the Emperour *Fredericke* the 2d. It is seated on the *Danubius*, and is doubtlesse one of the braueſt and beautifullest Townes in *Germany*, adorned with many magnificent Temples, and stately Monasteries: but aboue all, with a most sumptuous & princely palace, wherein the Archdukes keep their residence; built by *Ottocarus* King of *Bohemia*, during the little time that he was Duke here. This town was anciently called *Fabiana*, but being ruined by the *Hunnes*, & again by the natiues reedified, obtained this new name. 2 *Emps*, so called of the riuer *Ems*, on whose bankes it is seated. 3 *S. Leopold*, 4 *Neustat*. 5 *Hainburg*. 6 *Crems*.

Austria was formerly called *Pannonia superior*; and afterward being subject to the *French* Monarchie, was called *Ostenrich*, or *Austrich*. It was according to *Munster*, wrested from the Empire, during the raigne of *Arnulpus*, by the *Hunnes*; from whom it was recouered by *Otho* the first, with the aide of many Nobles, amongst whom the Country was distributed: which Families being extinct, *Otho* the second gaue the Province to a young Gentleman called *Lupoldus*,

with the title of Marqueſſe, Anno 980. This Marquiſate, was by *Fredericke Barbaroſſa*, raiſed to a Dukedome, 1158, *Henry* being the firſt Duke; whoſe brother *Leopold* tooke *Richard* the firſt of *England*, priſoner, in his returne from *Paleſtine*: for whoſe ranſome he had ſo much money, that with it he bought *Carniola*, the counties of *Neobourgh*, and *Luitz*; and walled *Vienna*. His ſonne *Fredericus Leopoldus*, was made King of *Auſtria*, by the Emperour *Fredericke* 2^d, Anno 1225. Eleuen yeares he continued in this dignity: at the end of which he was ſpoyled of his royall ornaments by the ſame hand; for denying his appearance at the Emperours ſummons, vnto whom, for ſome outrages, he had been complained of. Finally, he died in the yeare 1246, leauing two daughters. His ſiſter named *Margaret* was married vnto *Ottocar*, ſonne to *Primiſlaus* King of *Bohemia*: his eldeſt daughter, *Gertrude*, to the Marqueſſe of *Baden*; and *Agnes*, the ſecond, vnto *Henry* Duke of *Carinthia*. *Ottocar* pretending the right of his wife, tooke to him the Dukedome of *Auſtria*, which he kept after the death of his wife, till the yeare 1228: in which he was vanquiſhed, and ſlaine, by *Rodolphus* the Emperour. *Rodolphus* then gaue it to *Albert* his ſonne; whoſe wife *Elizabeth*, was daughter to *Meinhard* Earle of *Tirolis*, ſonne of D. *Henry* of *Carinthia*, and of *Agnes* daughter of *Fredericke Leopold*: *Margaret*, the ſiſter; and *Gertrude*, the daughter of this *Fredericke*, dying iſſuleſſe. By this marriage, *Albert* had the Dukedome of *Auſtria*, *Styria*, and *Carinthia*; with the Earledomes of *Tirolis*, and *Carniola*. This Dukedome, was by *Fredericke* the 3^d, raiſed to the dignity of an Archdukedome; at ſuch time, as his Nephew *Philip*, was to bee married vnto the Lady *Ioane*, the heire of *Spaine*: and ſo it continueth.

The Dukes and Archdukes of *Auſtria*.

1278	1 *Albertus* 30.	1395	5 *Albert* IV.
1308	2 *Albertus* II. 51.	1439	6 *Fredericke* 55.
1359	3 *Leopold* 27.	1493	7 *Maximilian* 26.
1386	4 *Albert*. III. 9	1386	8 *Charles* 39.

From whom are deſcended the Kings of *Spaine* now ruling, & being the firſt branch of the *Auſtrian* tree: whoſe boughes haue

over-shadowed the better part of *Europe*.

1558 9 *Ferdinand* 7
1565 10 *Maximilian* II.
1576 11 *Rodolphus* 36.
1612 12 *Matthias* 7.
1619 13 *Ferdinand* II, the first of the house of *Gratz*, which is the fourth branch of this tree, now beginning to rule the Empire, There were also two other stockes of the Imperiall house of *Austria*, namely the Duke of *Inspurch* being the third; and the Archduke of *Austria* being the second branch; of which last, *Albert* the late Archduke, and Lord of *Belgium*, was the cheife. All which Princely Families, as well for entertaining a perpetuall vnion among themselues, as thereby to bee able to molest their enemies; haue made so many crosse or inter-marriages; that they haue remained still as brethren of the same parent, & as armes of the same tree. In our time two of these *Austrian* Families are extinct, & the whole patrimony of this Family in *Germany*, settled in the house of *Gratz*. For *Maximilian* the Emperour, eldest son to the Emperour *Ferdinand*, Duke of *Austria*, of the second branch; had in all 9 sonnes, all which died childlesse: and of which, two, viz. *Rodolphus* and *Matthias*, were Emperours of *Germany*; and Kings of *Hungary*, and *Bohemia*: and two were Governours for the Kings of *Spaine* in the *Netherlands*, which were *Ernestus*, & *Albertus*. The house of *Inspruch* is decayed also. For when *Ferdinand* of *Inspruch*, disgraced his high birth by marrying with *Philippina*, a Burgers daughter of *Ausburgh*: he cõditioned with those of his kindred, that *Tirol* should not descend vnto the children borne of that bed. So after his death, *Tirol* fell into the house of *Gratz*: *Charles*, his eldest son, being made Marquesse of *Burgh*; and his yongest sonne *Andrew*, Cardinall of *Brixia*.

2 STYRIA or STIERMARKE is bounded with the *Rab*, on the East: *Carinthia*, on the West; with *Dravus*, on the South; & the *Muer*, and *Austria*, on the North. The length of this countrey, is 110 miles: the bredth, 60 or thereabout. The cheife Cities are *Marchpurg*, & *Gratz*: frõ which last, the fourth branch of *Austria*, is called *Du Gratz*, & hath the Government of this Country. This towne was once full of Protestants, who could by no meanes be expell'd, or hindred from free exercise of Religion,

gion, till the yeare 1598: in which the late Queene of *Spaine Marg.* sister to the Archduke *Ferdinand du Gratz*, was by the Citizens solemnely entertaind; with whom entered so many Souldiers, that the Citty was taken, and 14 Ministers of the Gospell presently banished. This Marquisate of *Stiria* was vnited to *Austria*, by a marriage betwixt the daughter and heire of *Ottocar*, the Marquesse; and *Leopold*, Duke of *Austria*: at which wedding, this *Stiria*, by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, was made a Dukedome. It was called in former times *Valeria*.

3. CARINTHIA is 75 miles in length, and 55 in bredth. It is limited with *Stiria*, on the East; *Tirol*, on the West; *Bavaria* on the North; the *Alpes*, on the South. The cheif Towns are 1 *Villach*, 2 *Spittall*, 3 *Gurah*, 4 *Freisach*, and 5 S. *Viti*, *Santo Vitus*, or S. *Veit*, the Metropolis of the whole Countrey. The strange and obseruable ceremonies, with which the Archdukes of *Austria*, are acknowledged Dukes of *Carinthia*; take here out of *Munster*. In the meadowes adjoyning to the Towne of S. *Veit*, a certaine country man, to whom that office by inheritance belongeth; sitteth on a marble stone there being: holding in his right hand, a cow with a blacke calfe; and in his left hand, a mare as leane as a rake. Then commeth the new Duke, attired in a plaine rusticke habite, his Courtiers attending him in their richest apparell: at whose approach, the Countryman abouementioned, demãdeth *what he is that so maiestically commeth thitherward*; and the people answere, that *it is the future Duke*. He again asketh, *whether he be a iust Iudge, & one that wil maintaine the liberty of the Countrey, and sincerity of the Religion*: the people answere, *he will*. Then he asketh, *by what right he will displace him from his marble seat*: to whom the Steward of the new Dukes house replyeth, *hee shall giue thee 60 pence in siluer, the cattell now standing by thee, the cloathes which hee hath at this time on, and thy house shall euer bee free from taxe and tribute*. The fellow vpon this taketh the Duke by the hand, and bidding him bee a good Prince, giueth him a gentle cuffe on the eare; setteth him on the marble stone, and taking away the cattell, departeth. This done, the new Duke goeth to S. *Vites* Church; and hauing done his deuotions, putteth off his rustick

weedes,

weedes, and dresseth himselfe in cloathes befitting a Prince: for such after these ceremonies he is acknowledged.

4. CARNIOLA being 150 miles long, and 45 broad: is environed with *Sclavonia*, East: *Italy*, West: *Carinthia*, North: and *Istria*, south. The chiefe Townes are 1 *Newmarckt*, 2 *Esling*, 3 *Marsperg*, 4 *Pogonocke*, and 5 *Saxenfelt*, all vpon the *Savus*: which arising in this Countrey, runneth through the very middle of it, and after falleth into the *Danowe*.

5. TIROLIS is 72 miles broad, and as many long. It is bounded East, with *Carinthia*: West, with the *Grisons*: North, with *Schwaben*: South, with *Marca Trevigiana*. The soyle of this Country is very good, and full of siluer Mines, which yeeld vnto the Archdukes, 20000 Crownes yearely. The chief Townes are *Onipons*, or *Inspurch* (seated on the *Inn* or *Oenus*) which gaue denomination to the 3^d^ branch of *Austria*, descending frō *Ferdinand*, the second sonne of *Ferdinand* the Emperour: whereas the house of *Grats*, proceedeth from *Charles*, which was the third. In this Towne was *Charles* the fift, when hee heard how *Mauritius*, whom he had made Electour of *Saxony*, was comming against him with his owne men, which so terrified him, that he fled immediatly into *Italy*, and resigned his Empire to his brother *Ferdinand*. 2 *Landecke*. 3 *Tirol*. 4 *Bolzan*. 5 *Trent* on the riuer *Adesis*, in which the Councell was held by Pope *Paul* the third. It began in the yeare 1545, against the doctrines of *Luther* & *Calvin*. This Councel cōtinued, sometimes assembled, sometimes dissolved, for the space of 18 yeares: and before the first meeting here, had at divers other places bin intimated and dashed: furthered by some, and hindred by others, for 22 yeares together. The effects of this Councell I cannot better describe, then in the words of the history hereof, which are these. This Councell desired and procured by godly men, to re-vnite the Church, which began to bee divided, hath so established the schisme, & made the parties so obstinate, that the discords are irrecōcileable. And being managed by Princes for reformation of Eccleſiasticall discipline, hath caused the greatest deformation that euer was since Christianity did beginne:

and

and hoped for by the Bishops, to regaine the Episcopall authority, for the most part vsurped by the Pope; hath made them loose it altogether, bringing them into greater servitude. On the contrary, feared & avoyded by the See of *Rome*, as a potent meanes to moderate the exorbitant power thereof; mounted from small beginnings by diverse degrees, to an vnlimited excesse; it hath so established and confirmed the same ouer that part which remained subiect vnto it, that it neuer was so great, nor soundly rooted. So farre the words of the History.

These Provinces belong all to the house of *Austria*: the revenue of which Princes, would certainly bee farre greater then they are, if the neighbourhood of the *Turkes* did not put them to continuall expences, and losse of Men and Money: howsoeuer it is thought that they may yeeld them yearely two millions of Crownes and vpwards.

The Armes of this Archduke are *Gules, a fesse Argent*: which Armes were assumed by Marquesse *Leopold* at the siege of *Acon*, because his whole armour being covered over with blood, his belt only remained white: whereas his former Armes were *Azure*, six Larkes *Or*; which Armes are supposed to haue beene assumed by the first Marquesses of *Austria*, because they possessed those six pettie Provinces, in which the tenth Legion called *Alauda*, had in ancient times their station.

13. BOHEMIA.

The Kingdome of BOHEMIA containeth *Bohemia*, the Dukedome of *Silesia*, the Marquisates of *Lusatia* and *Moravia*.

1. BOHEMIA is environed with the *Hercynian* Forrest, which the *Romans* could not in long time penetrate. It hath on the East, *Silesia*, & *Moravia*; on the West, *Franconia*; on the North, *Misnia*, and *Lusatia*; on the South, *Bavaria*.

The whole Kingdome containeth in circuit 550 miles; in which compasse are comprehended 780 Cities, walled towns, and Castles; and 32000 Villages: all which are inhabited by a people giuen to drink and gluttony, and also to valour and loue of honour: this last quality, belonging to the Nobles and better sort of people; the former, to the Commons; but in more moderate fashion then the other *Germans*. All of them, rich and

poore

poore, noble and baſe, vſe the *Sclavonian* language.

The cheife *Bohemian* Captain, that euer I read of, was *Ziſca*; who in 11 battailes fought in defence of the *Huſſites*, againſt the Pope and his confederates; prevailed and went away victorious: inſomuch, that at his death, hee willed the *Bohemians* to flea him, and make a Drumme of his skinne; perſwading himſelfe, if they ſo did, they could neuer be ouercome: In which he conceiued ſo of himſelfe, as *Scipio Africanus*, and *Vortimer* King of the *Brittaines*, did of their ſelues. For the one hauing almoſt ruined the Commonwealth of *Carthage*, commanded his body to be buried ſo, that his tombe might looke towards *Africke*: and the other hauing expulſed the *Saxons* out of *Brittaine*, deſired to be interred in the hauen towne of *Stonar* (in *Tanet*,) the vſuall landing-place of the people: thinking thereby to affright the *Carthaginians* from *Italy*; and the *Saxons*, from *Brittaine*. The Chriſtian Religion was firſt preached in this country by one *Boſinous*, Aº 900, or thereabouts: ſince which time they haue continued in it, though not without the admixture of one notable vanity. For one *Picardus* (as *Munſter* relateth) comming out of the *Low-countreyes*, drew a great ſort of men & women vnto him; pretending to bring them to the ſame ſtate of perfection, that *Adam* was in before his fall; from whence they were called *Picards*, and *Adamites*. They had no reſpect vnto marriage; yet could they not accompany any woman, vntill the man cõming to *Adam*, ſaid vnto him; *Father Adam, I am inflamed toward this woman:* & *Adam* made anſwere, *increaſe & multiply*. They liued in an Iſland which they called Paradiſe, and went ſtarke naked; but they cõtinued not long: for *Ziſca* hearing of thẽ, entred their fooles Paradiſe, & put thẽ all to the ſword, Aº 1416. Before this time alſo, the workes of *Wickliffe* were brought into *Bohemia*, by a certaine ſcholler who had beene ſtudent in the Vniverſity of *Oxford*: which happening into the hands of *Iohn Huſſe*, and *Hierome* of *Prague*, two men whereof the Country may worthily boaſt; wrought in their hearts a deſire to reforme the Church: A buſineſſe which they proſecuted ſo earneſtly, that being ſummoned to the councell of *Conſtance*, they were there condemned for heretickes, and burned, Anno

1414.

1414: yet had their doctrine such deepe root in the *Bohemians*, that it could neuer by warre or persecution be plucked vp; but to this day continueth : though abundantly perfected by the writings of *Luther*, *Calvin*, and other painefull labourers in Gods Harueſt.

The soyle is exceeding fruitfull, and enriched with mines of all sorts, except of gold. Tinne they haue here in good plenty, the mines whereof were first found out by a *Cornishman*, banished out of *England*, Anno 1240: which discovery of Tinne in these parts, was, as saith my Author, *in magnam iacturam Richardi Comitis Cornubiæ*, (he meaneth that *Richard* which was afterward *King of the Romans*;) and no marvaile, for in those times there was no Tinne in all *Europe*, but in *England*. Wood they haue here good store; and in some of their Forrests, a beast called *Lomie*, which hath hanged vnder its necke a bladder full of scalding water: with which, when shee is hunted, shee so tortureth the dogges, that she easily escapeth them.

The principall riuers are 1 *Albis*, which here hath his fountaine, as also hath 2 *Eger*, 3 *Mulda*, and 4 *Wattz*: these three last all exonerating thēselues into the first; which runneth through the midst of the Country.

The kingdome is not as others, diuided into Countries and Provinces, but into the territories and possessions of seuerall Lords. The chiefe citties of the whole are 1 *Prage*, the *Metropolis*, seated in the middle of the country, on the riuer *Mulda* or *Multaw*. It consisteth of foure seuerall Towns, euery of which hath its peculiar Magistrates, lawes, and customes. The principall is called the old town, adorned with many goodly edifices, a spacious market place, and a stately Senate-house. The second is called the new towne, separated from the old, by a ditch of great depth and wideneſſe. The third called the little towne, is divided from the old towne, by the riuer *Mulda*, and joyned to it by a beautifull bridge, consisting of 24 arches: and in this towne is the hill *Rachine*, on the sides whereof are many faire and stately houses belonging to the nobility; and on the toppe thereof a magnificent palace, wherein the *Bohemian* Kings, and the latter Emperours, kept their residence. The fourth Towne

is

is that of the *Iewes*, who haue here fiue Synagogues, and liue according to their owne particular lawes and liberties. Neere vnto this Towne was fought that memorable battaile, between the Duke of *Bavaria*, and Count *Bucquoy*, Leiftenants for the Emperour *Ferdinand*, with 50000 men on the one side; and *Fredericke* newly elected King of *Bohemia*, with the Prince of *Anhalt*, the Count of *Thurne*, & 30000 men on the other side. It was fought on the eight of *November*, *stylo novo*, being Sunday; wherein (such was the vnsearchable will of God) the victory fell vnto the Imperiall: the yong Prince of *Anhalt*, *Thurne*, and *Saxon Weimar*, with diuers others, being taken prisoners; the *Bohemian* ordinance all surprised; *Prage* forced to yeeld vnto the enemie; & King *Fredericke* with his Queene cõpelled to flye vnto *Silesia*: a most lamentable and vnfortunate losse, not to this people only; but to the whole cause of Religiõ. The 2^d^ City of note is *Egra*, situate on the riuer *Eger*, on the very borders of this Kingdome, where it confineth with *Franconia*, & *Voitland*. It was once Imperiall, but in the yeare 1315, it was sold by the Emperour *Ludovicus Bavarus*, vnto *Iohn* King of *Bohemia*, for 400000 markes of siluer. 3 *Budweis*, a strong town towards *Austria*. 4 *Melmucke* on the riuer *Albis*. 5 *Weldawes*. And 6 *Pilsen*, the last town of this Province, which yeelded vnto the prevailing Imperials; & then also betrayed vnto Count *Tilly*, for a summe of money by some of the Captains of Count *Mansfield*, who was then absent, and had so long defended it.

The first inhabitants of this Country that we haue notice of, were the *Bemi*, whom *Pomponius Mela* placeth in this tract, & calleth *Gens magna*. To these in processe of time were added the *Boii*: who being a people of *Gallia Cisalpina*, fled ouer the *Alpes*, to avoid the bondage of the *Romans*; and seated themselues in *Bavaria*, by them called *Boiaria*. Then entred they this Region, and mixing themselues with the *Bemi*, were joyntly with them called *Boibemi*, afterward *Boihemi*, and now *Bohemi*. They continued a free nation till the comming in of the *Croatians*, & *Sclavonians*, vnder the conduct of *Zechius*, Anno 550; who, with his brother *Leches*, was banished *Croatia* for a mur-

ther. *Leches* seated himselfe in *Polonia*, & *Zechius* in this countrey: the people whereof in their own language, call thēselues *Czechians*. After the death of this *Zechius*, the state was of long time in a confused Anarchy; euen vntill the yeare 670: at what time, not respecting the progeny of *Zechius*, the foūder of their Commonwealth; they fastned on *Crocus*, a man of good respect amongst them, and elected him their Duke. *Crocus vir iustus, et magnæ apud Bohemos opinionis, princeps electus est*, saith *Bertholdus*. *Crocus* being dead, the *Bohemians* elected *Libussa*, the yongest of his three daughters: of whose female government being soone weary, they elected *Primislaus* for their Duke. and made him husband to *Libussa*. The rest of the Dukes being 18 in number, I willingly passe ouer; & come to *Vratislaus*: whom for his manifold deserts, *Henry* the 4th Emperour of *Germany*, created the first king of *Bohemia*, Anno 1086: whose successours take thus out of *Bertholdus* and *Dubravius*.

A.C.

The Kings and Dukes of *Bohemia*.

1086 1 *Vratislaus* the brother of *Spitigneus*, the last Duke of *Bohemia*, was by *Henry* the 4th, at *Mentz*, created king.

2 *Conrade*, brother to *Vratislaus*, notwithstanding that his brother had three sonnes, was elected Duke of *Bohemia*.

3 *Brecislaus*, sonne to *Vratislaus*, the two sonnes of *Conrade* being rejected, is by the *Bohemians* chosen Duke.

1100 9 *Borivorius* the 4th sonne of *Brecislaus*, is chosen by the *Bohemians*, his eldest brothers then all liuing.

1109 5 *Sutopulcus*, cosen german to *Borivorius*, by the consent and fauour of the people, deposed *Borivorius*, and caused himselfe to be elected in his place.

6 *Vladislaus* II, brother to *Borivorius*, preferred by the people to the throne; before *Otho* the brother, & *Henry* the sonne of *Sutopulcus*, the last Prince.

7 *Sobeslaus*, brother to *Vladislaus*, promoted to the State before the sonne of *Vladislaus*.

1159 8 *Vladislaus* III, sonne to *Vladislaus* the 2d (the foure sonnes of *Sobeslaus* omitted) is chosen and crowned the 2d

King

King, by *Fredericke* the Emperour ; but depoſed by the States;becauſe hee was not by them formally elected, according to their priviledges and cuſtomes.

9 *Vldericus* the 3ᵈ ſonne of *Sobeſlaus*, his elder bretheren yet liuing, was by the people elected in the roome of *Vladiſlaus*, and his ſonne *Fredericke*: whom the Emperour *Fredericke* had by force eſtabliſhed in the throne.

10 *Sobeſlaus* II, 2ᵈ ſonne to *Sobeſlaus*, was by *Fredericke* aboue-named, expell'd; and he alſo by the *Bohemians*.

11 *Conrade*, grandchild to *Otho* the brother of *Sutopulcus*, elected by the *Bohemian* in place of *Fredericke* : betweene which two Princes, there was continuall warre.

12 *Wenceſlaus*, vnkle vnto *Conrade*, and ſonne of *Otho* aforeſaid, was preferred before many neerer the ſucceſſion. Him *Primiſlaus* expelled; but fearing his returne, quitted *Prague*.

13 *Henry* Biſhop of *Prague*, a ſtranger to the bloud, was by a generall conſent elected Duke.

14 *Vladiſlaus* IV, brother to *Primiſlaus*; the ſonne of *Wenceſlaus* being put by; ſucceeded *Henry*: and ſoone after reſigned.

1199 15 *Primiſlaus*, elected by the *Bohemians*, and by the Emperour *Philip*, crowned the third King of *Bohemia* at *Mentz*, was brother to *Vladiſlaus* the 4ᵗʰ.

1248 16 *Ottacarus*, notwithſtanding that *Wenceſlaus* his elder brother, had beene crowned in his Fathers life-time; was acknowledged King. He was ſlaine in battle by *Rodolphus*, the Emperour.

1278 17 *Wenceſlaas* II, ſonne to *Ottacarus*.

1284 18 *Wenceſlaus* III; ſonne to *Wenceſlaus*, the laſt of the *Bohemian* Princes of the male line.

1304 19 *Rodolphus*, ſonne to the Emperour *Albertus*, is by the potency of his Father, and the election of the States, ſeated on the throne: being otherwiſe a ſtranger to the bloud royall of *Bohemia*.

1305 20 *Henry* Duke of *Carinthia*, husband to *Anne*, the 2ᵈ daughter of *Wenceſlaus* the 2ᵈ, is choſen by the *Bohe-*

mians: but being weary of his government, they elect *Iohn* of *Luxenbourg*. Finally, *Henry* was murdered by one of his Nephewes.

1311 21 *Iohn* of *Luxenbourg*, ſonne to *Henry* the ſeauenth, Emperour, and husband to *Elizabeth*, youngeſt daughter to *Wenceſlaus*, the 2^d^, is elected: the Lady *Anne* yet liuing.

1346 22 *Charles*, ſonne to *Iohn*, and Emperour of that name the 4th, the author of the *Golden Bull*.

1362 22 *Wenceſlaus* IV, Emperour alſo, in whoſe time the troubles of the *Huſſites*, and the valour of *Ziſca* was famous.

1418 23 *Sigiſmund*, brother to *Wenceſlaus*, maketh himſelfe king by force; and at his death, commendeth *Albertus* D. of *Auſtria*, the husband of his daughter *Elizabeth*, vnto the Lords.

1437 24 *Albertus* Duke of *Auſtria*, elected vpon the commendation of King *Sigiſmund*, by the *Bohemian* Lords.

1440 25 *Ladiſlaus* ſonne to *Albert*, who being the brother of two ſiſters, commended yet one *George Pogiebrachius* vnto the States, as fitteſt to ſucceed him.

1458 26 *George* Pogiebrachius, neither by affinity or conſanguinity of the bloud. And he though he had three ſons; yet for the benefit of his Country, adviſed the Nobles, after his death, to elect their King from *Poland*.

1471 27 *Ladiſlaus* II, ſon to *Caſimire* King of *Poland*, & to *Elizabeth*, the younger daughter of *Albert* Duke of *Auſtria*; the iſſue of *Anne* the elder ſiſter ſtill liuing: elected King of *Bohemia*.

1516 28 *Ludovicus*, ſonne to *Ladiſlaus*, crowned & elected by the meanes of his father, then liuing.

1526 29 *Ferdinand*, Archduke of *Auſtria*, brother to *Charles* the fift, and husband to *Anne*, ſiſter to *Lodovicus*; by his letters reverſall, acknowledgeth that he was choſen King of *Bohemia*, not of any right, but of meere free will, according to the liberties of that Kingdome.

1562 30 *Maximilian*, eldeſt ſonne of *Ferdinand*, was in his Fathers life time, and at his ſuit, elected King, A° 1549.

1575

1575 31 *Rodolphus*, Emperour of *Germanie*, and eldeſt ſon to *Maximilian*, elected King.

1608 32 *Mathias*, brother to *Rodolphus*, was at the joynt ſuit of them both, nominated and appointed King of *Bohemia*, by the generall conſent of the States; during his brothers life time, Anno viz: 1608: which denomination they both proteſt in their letters reverſall, ſhould not bee to the prejudice of the liberties, and ancient cuſtomes of that Kingdome.

1618 33 *Ferdinand* II, Arch. D. of *Auſtria*, of the houſe of *Grats*, was by *Mathias* adopted for his ſon, & declared by vertue thereof, ſucceſſour to the Crowne of *Bohemia*; but neuer formerly & legally elected: for which cauſe, amõgſt others, he was by the States rejected, in like caſe as *Vladiſlaus* the third, had formerly beene.

1619 34 *Frederick* Electour Palatine, the ſtrongeſt *German* Prince of the *Calviniſts*, and moſt potent by his great alliances; was elected King of *Bohemia*: and crowned at *Prague*, together with his wife, on the 5th day of November. This Prince is deſcended from the Lady *Sophia*, ſiſter to *Ladiſlaus* the 2d, King of *Poland* and *Bohemia*; and hath to wife *Elizabeth*, daughter to *Iames* King of Great *Brittaine*, and *Anne* of *Denmarke*: which *Anne* deſcended from the Lady *Anne* daughter of *Albertus* of *Auſtria*, & elder ſiſter to *Elizabeth*, mother to *Ladiſlaus* the 2d, aboue named; from whom the claime of *Auſtria* is deriued.

It is recorded that in the quarrels betweene *Fredericke* the ſecond, and Pope *Innocent* the fourth; the Emperour ſent the Pope theſe verſes.

Roma diu titubans, variis erroribus acta
Corruet, & mundi deſinet eſſe caput.
Fata volunt, ſtellæq; docent, aviumq; volatus,
Quod Fredericus ego malleus orbis ero.

Rome toſt with divers errours downe muſt fall,
And ceaſe to be the ſoueraigne of all.
The birds fore-tell, the ſtarres and fates decree,
That I a terrour to the world ſhall bee.

That which that *Frederick* then ſpoke in a hopeful deſire of re-

venge,& a vehemency of anger, had (I hope) some prophetical relation to the sacred person of this *Fredericke*: and that it may fall out accordingly, I beseech the God of battles, and Lord of hosts, so to protect and comfort him in this time of his trouble; that he may yet liue to tread vpon the necke of the *Romish Adder*, and outstare the *Antichristian Basiliske*, till his enemies are made his footstoole.

2 SILESIA is bounded with *Bohemia*, on the West; *Brandenburg* on the North; *Polonia*, on the South; *Hungarie* and *Moravia*, on the East. It is in length 240; in breadth, 80 miles: and divided equally by the riuer *Odera*, who heere hath its originall.

The former inhabitants of this Province, and *Lusatia*, were the *Quadi*: against whom, when *M. Antonius* the Emperour made warre; he had vnawares run himselfe into such a straight, that his army was inuironed with mountaines one way, and enemies the other. To this (as calamities goe seldome alone) was added, the extraordinary heat & drouth then being. To the Emperour thus put to his plunges came the Captaine of his guard; telling him that he had in his Army a legion of Christians (*Miletene* he calleth thē) which by prayer to their own God could obtaine any thing. The Emperour sendeth for them, desiring them to make supplication for the Army; which they did: and God Almighty that neuer turneth a deafe eare to the prayers of his servants, when they are either for his glory, the Churches, or their own good; scattered and vanquished the *Quadi*, with thundershot & artillery from Heauen; & refreshed the faint & dying *Romans*, with many a gentle and pleasing showre. This miracle purchased to that legion, the surnames of κεραυνοβόλος, i.e. the thunderer: & induced the Emperour to honour men of that holy profession, and to make an end of the fourth persecution, Aº Ch. 174. Thus *Xiphilinus* hath it in his *Dion*.

The cheife Townes are *Preslaw* or *Vratislauia*, built by *Vratislaus* a Duke of this Province, and made a Bishops See, Aº 970, or thereabouts. In the yeare 1341, it was totally burnt; a happy misfortune; for it was againe reedified with faire stone, so that it is now one of the prettiest Cities of *Germany*.

2.

2 *Iagendorfe*, or *Iagerndorfe*, the patrimony of *Iohannes Georgius* of the family of *Brandenburg*, who is called Marqueſſe *Iagendorfe*: of whom more anon. The lands and eſtate in his poſſeſſion, were giuen by *Ladiſlaus* King of *Bohemia*, vnto *George* ſurnamed *Pius*, of the family of *Brandenbarge*; for the many good ſervices he had done him: but his poſterity being now extinct, they are falne into the preſent owner. 3 *Glats*, or *Gelts*, the laſt towne of all *Bohemia*, which was conquered by *Ferdinand* the Emperour, from King *Fredericke*. 4 *Oppolen*. 5 *Glogawe*. 6 *Olderberg*, all on *Odera*. Here are alſo two Dukedomes of *Lignitz* and *Sueuitz*, the latter whereof, is in the immediate poſſeſſion of the *Bohemian* King; the former hath a Duke, who is alſo at the command of the King of *Bohemia*. This Country once belonged to *Poland*: and was giuen by *Henry* the fourth, to the new King of *Bohemia*, *Vratiſlaus*, 1087.

3 LVSATIA, is bounded on the Eaſt, & North, with *Brandenburge*; on the Weſt, with *Saxonie*; on the South, with *Sileſia*. This Countrey though but little, is able to arme 20000 foot, as good as any in *Germany*. The chiefe Cities are *Gorlitz*, & *Trabell* on the riuer *Niſſe*: *Spremberg*, and *Gotthuſſe*, on the riuer *Spre*; which was heretofore called *Suevus*, & is thought to haue giuen name to the *Suevi*. This riuer runneth through the whole Countrey. 5 *Bautſen* (*Budiſſiuum* the Latines call it) the firſt Towne attempted, and taken by the Duke of *Saxonie*; when hee tooke vpon him, to execute the Emperours decree againſt *Fredericke* the *Palatine*, then newly choſen King of *Bohemia*. This Country is called in Dutch *Lauſnitz*, and is commonly divided into the higher and the lower. It was giuen alſo to the new *Bohemian* King *Vratiſlaus*, by *Henry* the 4th, Anno 1087.

4 MORAVIA is bounded on the North, and Eaſt, with *Sileſia*; on the Weſt, with *Bohemia*; on the South, with *Auſtria*, and *Hungary*. It is the moſt fertile place of Corne in *Germany*, and hath no ſmall ſtore of Myrrhe and Frankincenſe; which contrary to common cuſtome, groweth not on trees, but immediatly out of the earth: & which addeth to the miracle, the Frãkincenſe naturally groweth in the ſhape and ſimilitude of thoſe parts, which men and women labour moſt to conceale. *Dubra-*

vius the writer of the *Bohemian* history, is the reporter; & *Gradisco* the name of that only place, where it thus groweth.

The cheife Townes are 1 *Brinne*, the seat of the Marquesse. 2 *Olmutz* an Vniversity, seated on the *Moraua*, of which Riuer, the Country is named. 3 *Tirebiez*. 4 *Iasa* &c. The former inhabitants of this Country were the *Marcamanni*; and it is now called *Merheren*. It was once a kingdome, the last king of it being one *Zuanto*, who rebelled against *Arnulph* the Emperour, Anno 900. He had vnder him *Bohemia*, *Polonia*, *Silesia*, and *Lusatia*; all which after his death chose themselues seuerall governours. Thus they cõtinued, till *Henry* the 4 gaue vnto his new King *Vratislaus*, the Provinces of *Silesia* & *Lusatia*, whose fortune *Moravia* followed, when *Sigismund* the Emperour gaue it to *Albertus* King of *Bohemia*, and Duke of *Austria*, A° 1417. It still remaineth a Marquesse, who is tributary to the *Bohemian*.

The revenues of the Kingdome of *Bohemia* may amount to 3 millions of crownes yearely. The Armes are *Mars*, a Lyon with a forked taile, *Luna*, crowned *Sol*.

14. BRANDENBOVRG.

The Marquisate of BRANDENBOVRG is limited on the East, with *Poland*; on the West, with *Saxony*; on the North, with *Pomerania*; on the South, with *Lusatia*. It is in compasse 520 miles, in which are contained 50 Cities, and 64 walled towns. The cheife of them are 1 *Brandenbourg*, built by *Brando* a Prince of the *Franconians*, Anno 140. 2 *Francofort* (for distinction sake named *Ad Oderam*, which was made an Vniversity by *Ioachim* the Marquesse, 1506. It is situate in a soyle so plentifully stored with corne and wines, that it is not easie to affirme whether *Ceres* or *Bacchus* be most enamoured of it. Here is also at this Towne a famous Empory; but not comparable to that of the other *Francofort* on the *Mœnus*. 3 *Berlin*, the ordinary residence of the *Marquesse*. It is situate on the riuer *Spre*: a riuer which arising in *Lusatia*, emptieth it selfe into the *Albis*. 4 *Hauelbourg*, seated on the little riuer *Havel*, the seate of a Bishop, who acknowledgeth the Archbishop of *Maydenbourg* for his Metropolitan. This Marquisate is divided into the new and the old: the riuer *Odera* watering the last; the *Albis*, the first.

Bran-

Brandenbourg was taken from the *Frankes* and *Vandals*, by the Emperour *Henry* the first, Anno 920: at which time also the Gospell was first here preached. This *Henry* gaue the Coũtry of *Brandenbourg*, with the title of *Marquesse*; to one Earle *Albert:* whose issue being extinct, *Lodovicus Bavarus* gaue this Marquisate to his sonne *Lodowicke*, Anno 1314. His grandchild *Otho*, sold it vnto *Procopius*, Marquesse of *Moravia*, Aº 1373: whose issue failing, it was giuen to *Fredericke* the Burgraue of *Newrenberg*, Anno 417, by the Emperour *Sigismund*. The posterity of this *Fredericke* to this day injoy it, possessing also part of *Prussia*; the three Dukedomes of *Cleue*, *Iuliers*, and *Berge* or *Monte*; the Signiories of *Prignits*, and *Cressen* in the confines of *Silesia*; together with the Countie of *Rapin*, and the Marquisates of *Iagendorfe*, and *Anspach*: so that they exceed the Dukes of *Saxony* in greatnesse of territory, and multitude of subjects; but fall short of them in the largenesse of their revenew. This augmentation of their dominions is of no great standing. *Prussia* was estated on M. *Albert*, Anno 1525; and by a marriage, betweene *Anne* the Neice and heire of this *Albert*, & *Sigismund* the late Electour; it is newly added to the Electorall Family. *Cleueland* came vnto them, by the marriage last mentioned; *Iagendorfe* was giuen as a requitall of the seruice of M. *George*; and *Anspach* they wrested from the female heires of *Wolframius* the last Lord thereof: insomuch that now this is the powerfullest Family in all *Germany*.

The revenues of this Electour could not be lesse then 200000 by the yeare, if he were permitted to enjoy his three Dutchies of *Cleue*, *Gulicke*, & *Berge*, in any peaceable manner. This house of *Brandenbourg* hath among other good Souldiers, yeelded 3 of speciall note, viz: *Albert* the last Master of the *Dutch knights*, and first Duke of *Prussia*. 2ly *Albertus*, called the *Alcibiades of Germany*, who in the time of *Charles* the fift (by whom he was proscribed) so molested the Popish Princes of *Franconia*, as in some particulars I haue already shewed: a man both in his actions, spirit, and valour, not much vnlike the present Count *Mansfield*. And 3ly, *Iohannes Georgius* of *Iagendorfe*, brother to the last Electour, who hauing faire possessions in *Silesia*, and

furthering the election of his Cosen the *Palatine* of *Rhene*, to the Crowne of *Bohemia*: was dispossessed of his estates, & proscribed by the now prevailing Emperour; whom he ceased not most couragiously with all his force and policy continually to disturbe, till death had made him quiet.

The Armes are *Arg.* an Eagle *Gules* membred & beaked *Or*. The people are of the reformed Church, & follow the doctrine of *Luther*.

15. POMERANIA.

POMERANIA is bounded on the East, with the river *Vistula*; on the West, with *Meclenbourg*; on the North, with the *Balticke* Ocean; on the South, with *Brandenburg*. The cheif townes are *Stetin*, the Princes seat; once a poore fisher Towne, now the Metropolis of the Country: as rising by the fall of *Wimeta*, a famous Mart-towne in these parts. 2 *Wolgast*. 3 *Wallin*, or *Iubinum*, a town which once flourished in traffique, and gaue place vnto *Constantinople* only: the *Russians*, *Danes*, *Saxons*, *Vandales*, &c. hauing here their particular streets, Anno 1170, it was sacked by *Waldemarus*, King of *Danemarke*, since which time it neuer recouered its former glory; most of her traffique being remoued to *Lubecke*. 4 *Gripswald* made an Vniversity 1456. 5 *Newtrepton* a Sea Towne. To this Province belong three Ilands, viz: *Rugia*, *Wisedomia*, and *Volinia*.

Pomeren, so called by the *Sclavonians*, for that it lyeth along vpon the Sea; was long time in the power of the *Vandales*; who being expelled; one *Barnimus* took vpon him the Principate, A° 935: about one hundred yeares after which Prince *Wartislaus* with all his people, receiued the Christian Faith, Anno 1130. In their issue the Coronet still remaines, though now divided: for Anno 1540, it was divided betweene *Barvimus* and *Philip* two brothers; the former, hauing the higher part next *Prussia*; the latter, the lower part next vnto *Meclenbourg*; as *Munster*.

16. MECKLENBOVRG.

MECKLENBOVRG, or *Megalopolis*, is on the West part of *Pomeren*. It was the seat of the *Heruli*, and is a particular principality: the chiefe of her Townes being 1 *Malchaw*. 2 *Sterneberg*. 3 *Wismar*, so called from *Wismarus* a King of the *Vandals*, the

the father of *Rhadaguse*, who together with *Alarick* the *Gothe*, sacked *Rome*. 4 *Rostocke*, made an Vniversity, Anno 1415; by *Albert* and *Henry* Princes of this Province. The first Professours came hither from *Erdfort* in *Saxony*.

This Province took this name of *Mecklenbourg*, or *Megalopolis*, from a great Towne of that name, here being; when the *Vandals* and *Heruli* first settled here; but now destroyed. Their first King is said to be one *Anterius*, the son of an *Amazonian* Lady, a man which learned his first warrefare vnder *Alexander* the great. The last of the Princes which tooke vpon him the name of King was *Pribislaus*, who died Anno 1179: his full title being *Pribislaus Dei gratia, Herulorum, Wagriorum, Circipanorum, Polamborum, Obotritarum, Kissinorum, Vandalorumq; Rex*; these being the ancient names of those particular Tribes of the *Barbarians*, which were by one generall name called *Heruli*: as the learned *Munster* noteth.

17. SAXONIE.

Saxony is bounded on the East, with *Lusatia*, and *Brandenbourg*; on the West, with *Hassia*; on the North, with *Brunswicke*; on the South, with *Francony*, and *Bohemia*. It containeth the Countries of *Turingia*, *Misnia*, *Voitland*, and *Saxonie*.

1 Tvringia is invironed with *Hassia*, *Franconie*, *Misnia*, and *Saxonie*. The cheife Citty is *Erdford*, one of the faireſt and biggest of *Germany*. 2 *Iene*, an Vniversity of Physitians. 3 *Smalcald*, famous for the league here made A° 1530, between all the Princes and Citties, which maintained the doctrine of Christ, taught by *Luther*. There entred first into this league, as we read in *Sleidan*, the Duke of *Saxon*, and his son *Earneſt*, and *Francis*, Dukes of *Luneburg*; *Philip* the Landgraue; *George*, Marqueſſe of *Brandenbourg*, the Citties of *Strasbourg*, *Nurenberg*, *Heilbrune*, *Ruteling*, *Vlmes*, *Lindaw*, *Constance*, *Mening*, & *Campedune*. Afterward, A° 1535, there entred into it, *Bermine*, & *Philip*, Princes of *Pomeren*; *Vlricke* D. of *Wirtenberg*; *Robert*, Prince of *Bipont*; *William*, Earle of *Nassaw*; *George*, and *Ioachim*, Earles of *Anhalt*; the Citties of *Francford*, *Hamborough*, *Auspurge*. *Hannolder*: & not long after the *Palsgraue*, and the King of *Danemarke*. By this famous confederacy, *Luther* not onely kept his head on his shou-

ſhoulders ; but the Goſpell by him reformed grew to that ſtrength, that no force or policy could euer root it vp. 4 *Kale* or *Hale*, where *Philip* the Lantgraue was trecherouſly taken priſoner, as you ſhall heare anon. 5 *Weimar*, a towne which together with the Caſtle of *Gothe*, were aſſigned for the eſtate & maintenance of that religious, though vnfortunate Prince, *Iohn Fredericke* Duke of *Saxony*, after his diſcomfiture and impriſonment by *Charles* the fift.

The whole Country is in length but 120 miles, nor any more in bredth: yet it containes 2000 villages, and twelue Earledomes.

This Country was once a *Lantgraueſdome*, but the male iſſue failing, it came vnto the Lords of *Miſnia*, Anno 1211.

2 MISNIE is environed with *Bohemia*, *Voitland*, *Thuring*, & *Saxonie*: It is watred with the riuers *Sala*, *Pliſſena*, *Elſter*, and *Mulda*, The cheif townes are *Dreſden*, ſeated on the *Albis*, hauing (as *Boterus* informeth vs) continually on her walls and Bulwarkes, 150 Peeces of ordinance; a ſtable of the Dukes, in which are 128 horſes of ſervice; and a Magazin, out of which 30000 Horſe and Foot, may be armed at a dayes warning. The next is *Lipſique*, as famous an Vniverſity for *Philoſophers*, as *Iene* is for *Phyſitians*. It ſeemeth the Schollers and Cittizens will not ſuffer their beere to periſh; of which here is ſo much drunk and exported, that the very cuſtome of it due vnto the Duke, amounts to 20000 pounds yearely; yet is this town of no more then two Churches. 3 *Rochlits*, 4 *Mulberge*, where *Iohn* the Electour was diſcomfited.

Miſnia was at firſt but a Lordſhip vnder *Turingia*; and was made a Marquiſate, a little after it obtained the Dominion of *Turingia*: in which ſtate it continued, till the Emperour *Sigiſmund* gaue the Dukedome of *Saxonie*, to Marqueſſe *Fredericke* in the yeare 1413: whoſe poſterity till this day enjoy it.

3 VOYTLAND is a little Country South of *Miſnia*: whoſe cheife Citties are *Olnits*. 2 *Werda*, 3 *Cornab*. 4 *Culmbach*, and 5 *Hoffe*. This country ſeemeth to haue taken its name from the *Iuites* or *Vites*, who together with the *Saxons* and *Angles* conquered *Brittaine*: and to be called *Voitland*, quaſi *Viteland*, the

Country

Country of the *Vites*. It belongeth not totally to the Dukes of *Saxonie*: for the Marquesses of *Anspach* in *Franconie*, possesse the greatest part of it.

4 SAXONY is on the South of *Turing* & *Misnia*. The cheif town is *Parthenopolis*, now *Maydenberg* or *Magdeberg*; which once belonged to the Empire; but now is vnder the patronage of the Dukes of *Saxonie*. For this Towne refusing to receiue the *Interim*, was out-lawed by the Emperour, & giuē to him that could first take it: It was first herevpon attempted by the D. of *Megelberg*; but he was in a Camisado taken prisoner, his army routed, his Nobles made captiue, and 260 horses brought into the Citty. Next it was besieged by Duke *Maurice*, who on honourable tearmes, was after a long siege receiued into it, A° 1550; when it had stood on its owne guard the space of 3 yeares. This long opposition of one Towne, taught the *German* Princes what constancie could doe; it held vp the coales of rebellion in *Germanie*; and indeed prooued to be the fire which burned the Emperours trophies. For here Duke *Maurice* comming acquainted with Baron *Hedecke*, hatched that confederacie, by which not long after this great Emperour was driuen out of *Germanie*.

2 *Worlits*, seated on the *Albis*. 3 *Heldericke*. 4 *Wittenberg*, the seat of the Electours of *Saxonie*, and an Vniversity of Diuines, founded by Duke *Fredericke*, A° 1508. It was called *Wittenberg*, as some conjecture, from *Wittikindus*, once Lord of *Saxonie*, when the extent thereof was greatest. Famous is this town for the sepuichres of *Luther* & *Melancton*: but cheifly for that here were the walls of Popery broken downe, and the reformation of the Church begun. The whole story in briefe, take thus out of *Sleidans* Commentaries.

Luther was borne at *Isleben*, in the County of *Mansfield*, & studied first at *Magdeburg*; but at the establishing of the Vniversity of *Wittenberg*, he was chosen to professe there. It hapned in the yeare 1516, that Pope *Leo* hauing need of money, sent about his *Iubiles* & *Pardons*: against the abuses of which, *Luther* inveighed both priuatly & publikly, by word & writing. This spark grew at last to so great a coale, that it fired the Papall Monarchy: for the *Germane* Princes cleaued to the doctrine of *Luther*; & protested

tested they would defend it to the death; hence were they first called *Protestants*. Yet was not this reformation so easily established. Christ had foretold that fathers should be against their sonnes, and brothers against brothers for his sake; neither doe we euer find in any story, that the true Religion was induced, or Religion corrupted, about to be amended, without warre and bloudshed. *Charles* the Emperour whetted on by the *Romane* Bishops, had long borne a grudge against the reformation; but especially against the confederacy of *Smalcald*. After lõg heart-burnings on either side, they brake out at last into open warre, which at first succeeded luckily with the Princes. But there being an equality of command, betweene *Iohn Fredericke* the Electour, and *Philip* the Lantgraue: one sometimes not approuing, other whiles thwarting the other projects: the end prooued not answereable. Besides the politique Emperour alwayes eschewed all occasion of battaile, and by this delay wearied out this Armie of the Princes: which without performing any notable exploit, disbanded it selfe: Euery man hastening home to defend his owne. The Duke of *Saxonie* had most cause to hasten homeward. For in his absence, his Cousin *Maurice* forgetting the education hee had vnder him, and how formerly the Duke had conquered for him, and estated him in the Province of *Misnia*: combined himselfe with the Emperour, and iuvaded his Vnkles Countrey. But the Duke Electour, not onely recouered his owne, but subdued all the Estates, in which hee had formerly placed his vngratefull and ambitious kinsman. The Emperour all this while was not idle, but waited advantage to encounter the Duke, which at last he found nigh vnto *Mulberg*, where the Duke was hearing a Sermon. The Emperour giueth the alarum: the Duke startling from his religious exercise, seeketh to order his men: but in vaine. For they supposing the Emperour to bee neerer with all his forces, then indeed he was: adde the wings of feare to the feet of cowardice, and flie away: yet did the Duke with a few resolute Gentlemen as well as they could, make head against the enemie, till most of them were slaine, and the Duke himselfe taken prisoner. The morrow after this ouerthrow, he

was

was cõdemned too looſe his head: but pardoned he was at laſt, on condition that he ſhould ranſomleſſe ſet free Marqueſſe *Albertus*; renounce his dignity of the Electonrſhip; reſigne vp all his inheritance, with the like harſh Articles. It was alſo vrged that he ſhould alter his Religion: but that hee ſo conſtantly denied. that itwas omitted. For his after-maintenance, there were rendred back vnto him the townes of *Weymar*, and *Gothe*, from the former of which; his poſterity are now called Dukes of *Weymar*. After this victory, the Emperour fraudulently intrapped the *Lantgraue:* then marched hee againſt the Citties, in all which he prevailed, reſtored the Maſſe, and draue them to hard compoſition for their liberties. It was thought that in this war, the Emperour got 1600000 Crownes, & 500 peeces of Ordinance. The impriſonment of the *Lantgraue*, contrary to the Emperors promiſe, was the cheif thing which ouerthrew his good fortune. For Duke *Maurice* hauing pawned his word, and giuẽ vnto the *Lantgraues* children his bond, for the ſafe returne of their Father: found himſelfe much wronged & grieued. Therfore conſulting with Baron *Hedeck*, he entred league with the *French* King, aſſociateth himſelfe with Marqueſſe *Albert* of *Brandenbourg*, ſuddenly ſurpriſed *Auſpurg:* and by the terrour which his haſte brought with it, forced the Emperour to flye frõ *Inſpruch*; & the Fathers to breake vp the counſell of *Trent*. The Emperour now brought low, eaſily hearkned to an honourable compoſition, which not long after was concluded: the Cities recouering their priviledges; free paſſage being giuẽ to the Goſpell; & all things being reduced to the ſame ſtate they were in before the warres: the reſtoring of *Iohn Fredericke* to his Dukedome & Electourſhip, only excepted. So did this Duke *Maurice* both ouerthrow the liberty of his Country, & reſtore it: ſo was the preaching of the Goſpel by his meanes depreſſed, by the ſame againe reviued and eſtabliſhed ſtronger then euer. Thus wee ſee that of the Poet verified.

----Vel nemo, vel qui mihi vulnera fecit,
Solus Achillæo tollere more poteſt.

None but the man which did his Countrey wound,
Achilles-like could heale and make it ſound.

I am no Prophet, yet by comparing causes present, with examples past, what should hinder me from guessing, that as *Iohannes Georgius* the D. now being, is descended from this *Maurice*, and hath to the prejudice of the Gospels free passage, and his Countries liberty, sided with the Emperour *Ferdinand* in these present warres: but that on a like insight of the ensuing inconveniences, he may with his right hand build vp, what his left hand hath plucked downe.

The Doctrine of *Luther* thus settled in *Germany*, and being agreeable to the word of God; was quickly propagated ouer all Christendome: the reasons of which, next vnto the Almighty power of the most High, may bee principally sixe. 1 The diligence and assiduity of preaching in Citty and village: 2ly, The publishing of bookes of piety, and Christian Religion: 3ly, The translatiõs of the Scriptures, into the vulgar languages; whereby the simple might discerne good from bad; the muddy doctrine of *Rome*, from the cleare water of Life: 4ly, The education of youth, especially in *Catechismes*, which contained the whole body of Christian Religion; which once well planted in their mindes, was irradicable. 5ly, The continuall offers of disputations with the adverse party, in a publike audience: which being denied, gaue assurance of the truth, and soundnes of the one side, as of the falshood & weakenes of the other. 6ty, Their compiling of *Martyrologies*, & Histories of the Church: which cannot but worke an admirable confirmation of faith and constancie in the hearers and readers. There is one onely policy wanting, namely the calling of a generall *Synode*, to compose the difference of the reformed Church, about the Sacraments and Predestination: which would certainely strengthen their own cause, & weaken the enemies; whose cheif hopes are, that the present disagreements will arme party against party, to their owne destruction. But God grant that their hopes may be frustrated, and we will say with the Poet;

----Hæmanus Troiam erigent?
Parvas habet spes Troia, si tales habet.
Shall these small jarres restore the ruin'd Pope?
Small hope he hath if this be all his hope.

Saxonie

Saxonie was once farre greater then now it is, containing all between *Albis* & the *Rhene*, East and West; and from *Danubius*, to the *German* and *Balticke* Ocean, North and South. The *Saxons*, saith Mr *Camden*, were a people of *Asia* called the *Sacæ*, or *Sassones*: who first seated themselues in the *Cimbrick Chersonesse*; afterward they came more Southward into *Germany*. A valiant Nation questionlesse they were. They conquered *England* & were the last of the *Germans* which yeelded to the *French Monarch*, *Charles* the Great: by whose meanes also they receiued the faith of Christ. Anno 785. The Prince of the *Saxons* then was *Wittikindus*, from whom are descended the present Kings of *France* since *Hugh Capet*; the ancient Princes of *Anion* & *Maine*; the present kings of *England*, the ancient Dukes of *Burgundie*, & present Dukes of *Saxonie*, Anno 1106, *Magnus* Duke of *Saxonie*, dying without heires males; the Dukedome was giuen vnto *Henry* surnamed *Guelfe*, Duke of *Bavaria*, who claimed it in right of his wife *Gertrude*. His son *Henry* called the *Lion*, succeeded in both Dukedomes. But he being by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, for his many insolencies, depriued of this dignity; it was confer'd on *Bernard* Earle of *Anhalt*, whose grandmother was *Heillike*, the Mother of *Magnus* aboue-named, A° 1423. The male line of this *Bernard* failing, *Saxonie* was by *Sigismund* the Emperour, giuen vnto *Frederick* Marquesse of *Missnia*. In his line it still continueth, though not without a manifest breach: which hapned when *Iohn Frederick* being depriued, D. *Maurice* was inuested into the Electorship. And because these translations of States bee not ordinary, I will breifly relate the ceremonies thereat vsed. as I haue collected them out of *Sleiden*. There were at *Wittenberg* scaffolds erected, on which sate the Emperour, and the Princes Electors in their Roabes. On the backe side of the Stage were placed the Trumpetters; right against it standeth D. *Maurice*, with two bands of horsemen. The first in a full carrier runne their horses vp to the pavillion: Out of the second issued *Henry* Duke of *Brunswicke*, *Wolfang* Prince of *Bipont*, and *Albert* D. of *Bavier*. These when they had in like manner coursed their horses about, allighted, ascended to the Throne, and humbly required the Emperour, that for the com-

mon

mon good, he would advance D. *Maurice* to the Electourſhip. He conſulted with the Electours, made anſwere by the Biſhop of *Mentz*, that he was content; ſo D. *Maurice* would in perſon come and deſire it. Then came forth D. *Maurice* with the whole troup: before him were borne ten enſignes, bearing the Armes of as many Regions wherein hee deſired to be inveſted. When he came before the throne, he kneeled down on his knees & humbly deſired the Emperor to beſtow on him the Electorſhip of *Saxony*, & all the lands of *Iohn Fredericke* late Elector. His petition was granted. Then the Biſhop of *Mentz* read vnto him the Oath by which the Electours are bound vnto the Empire: which Oath when D. *Maurice* had taken, the Emperour deliuered vnto him a ſword, which was a ſigne of his perfect inveſtitute. Duke *Maurice*, now the Electour of *Saxony*, aroſe; gaue the Emperour thankes, promiſed his fidelity, made obeyſance, and took his place among the Electours. This ſolemnity was on the 24 day of Febr. Anno 1548.

Within the bounds & vnder the homage of *Saxony*, are two ſmall principates; namely of *Anhalt*, and *Mansfield*: the Princes of the former, being *Caluiniſts*; of the latter, *Pontificians*. Both theſe houſes haue beene long famous for the excellent ſpirits which they haue bred vp for the warres. The principall of them at this time are, *Chriſtian* Prince of *Anhalt*, who ſo faithfully ſtood out, as long as there were any hope of doing good, for *Fredericke* the Electour *Palatine*, and King of *Bohemia*, whoſe Lieftenant he was: & on the other ſide, *Erneſtus* Earle of *Mansfield*, ſo renowned for the wars which hee had maintained in all *Germany*, with great ſpirit and courage. They which delineate the pedegree of the Earles of this Family, deriue them (to note vnto you ſo much by the way) from one of the Knights of King *Arthurs* round Table, borne at *Mansfield* in *Nottinghamſhire*; who ſettling himſelfe in *Germany*, gaue name to this houſe.

The reuenue of this Dukedome in the dayes of *Chriſtianus*, *Auguſtus*, and *Mauritius*, was not leſſe then 400000 pounds yearely: but now by the ill ordered cuſtome of *Germany*, they are diſtracted amongſt diverſe petty Princes and Lords.

The

The Armes of *Saxony* are Barrewiſe of 6 pieces *Sable*, & *Or*; a bend flowred *Vert*. This Bend was added to the coat, being before only Barry S, & *O*, by *Fredericke Barbaroſſa*; when hee inveſted *Bernard* of *Anhalt* in the Dukedomé. For this *Bernard* deſiring ſome difference added to his Armes, to diſtinguiſh him from the former Dukes; the Emperour tooke a chaplet of *Rue*, which he then wore on his head, and threw it thwart his buckler or eſcotchion of Armes: which was thereon preſently painted: as *Crantzius* in the hiſtory of *Saxen*.

18 BRVNSWICK and LVNEBOVRG.

The Dukedomes of BRVNSWICK, and LVNEBOVRG, are bounded on the Eaſt, with *Brandenbourg*; on the Weſt, with *Weſtphalen*; on the North, with *Denmarke*; on the South, with *Saxony*, & *Haſſia*. The riuer *Amaſa* or *Ems* runneth through the country. The cheif cities are 1 *Brunſwicke*, built by one *Brunnus*, ſon to *Ludolphus* Duke of *Saxony*, & vnkle to *Henry* the firſt, Emperour, called the *Fowler*. Nigh vnto this town is the mountain *Hamelen*, vnto which the *Peed piper* (as they call him) led the children of *Halberſtade*, where they all ſunk, & were neuer more ſeene: but of this Story more anone, when wee come to *Tranſyluania*. 2 *Wolfehaiten*, or *Wolfen-buttell*, where the Duke doth keep his Court. For though *Brunſwicke* giueth him his title, yet will it not yeeld him any obedience; but reputeth herſelf among the *Hanſetownes*: for which cauſe there haue been great warres betweene the Dukes, & the Citizens. 3 *Halberſtade*, a Biſhops See; the preſent Biſhop (or adminiſtratour of the Biſhopricke) being *Chriſtian* Duke of *Brunſwicke*, that noble yong ſouldier, who hath vowed his life and fortune, to the ſeruice of *Elizabeth*, Queene of *Bohemia*. 4 *Lunebourg*, ſo called of the Moone, which the old inhabitants did worſhip. 5 *Cella*, the ſeate of the Duke of *Lunebourg*.

The Lords of theſe Provinces deriue their pedegree from one *Welfus*, ſon to *Iſenberdus*, Earle of *Altorfe* in *Suevia*. This *Iſenberdus* had to wife one *Iermentrudis*, who grieuouſly accuſed one of her neighbour women of adultery, and had her puniſhed, becauſe ſhe had not long before bin deliuered of ſixe children at a birth. It fortuned that ſhee herſelfe, her husband be-

ing abroad in the fields, was deliuered at one birth of twelue children, all males. She fearing the like infamous puniſhment, which by her inſtigation had bin inflicted on the former woman: commanded the nurſe to kill eleuen of them. The Nurſe going to execute the will of her miſtreſſe, was met by her Lord, then returning homeward. He demaunded what ſhee carried in her lap; ſhee anſwered, puppies: he deſired to ſee them, ſhe denied him. The Lord on this growing angry, opened her apron, & there found eleuen of his owne ſonnes, pretty ſweet babes, and of moſt promiſing countenances. The Earle examined the matter, found out the truth, injoyned the old trot to be ſecret, & put the children to a miller to nurſe. Six yeares being paſt ouer in ſilence, the Earle making a ſolemne feaſt, invited moſt of his wiues and his owne friends. The young boyes he attired all in the ſame faſhion, and preſenteth them to their mother; who miſdoubting the truth, confeſſeth her fault; is by the Earle pardoned, & acknowledgeth her children: & thus is the ſtorie, related by *Reyneccius*. From *Welfus* the eldeſt of theſe brethren deſcended Earle *Henry*, ſonne and heire to the Lady *Luitgardis* Queen of the *Frankes* & *Bavarians*. His poſterity held *Bavaria* 109 yeares. Afterward they came to be Dukes of *Saxony*, vnder whoſe command & Empire, *Brunſwick* & *Lunebourg* once were: till Duke *Henry* called the *Lion*, was proſcribed by the Emperour *Fredericke Barbaroſſa*, & diſinherited both from *Brunſwicke* & *Saxonie*. At laſt, his grand-child *Otho* got by his ſubmiſſion, the Dukedome of *Brunſwicke*, together with the title of *Lunebourg*, by the grant of *Fredericke* the ſecond. This *Otho* died 1252; whoſe poſterity injoyed thoſe Dukedomes joyntlie, till the yeare 1430: in which, the Country was divided between *William* the Victorious, who had the title of *Brunſwicke*: and his Vncle *Bernard*, who had the title of *Lunebourg*: and in their poſterity both theſe Dukedomes doe ſtil continue.

The Armes of *Brunſwicke*, are *Gules*, two Lyons *Or*, armed *Azure*. As for the Armes of *Lunebourg*, they are quarterly 1. *G*, two Lyons *O*, armed *B*. 2ly A Semie of hearts G, a Lyon *B*, armed & crowned O. 3ly B, a Lyon *A*, armed *G*: and 4ly *G*, a Lyon O, armed *B*: a bordure companie O, and B: as *Bara*.

19. HASSIA.

19 HASSIA.

The Lantgrauedome of HASSIA is environed on the East, with *Saxonie*; on the South, with *Franconie*; on the West, and North, with *Westphalen*. It tooke its name from the *Hessi*, who with the *Chatti* inhabited this Country. The Christian faith was first here preached by *Boniface* or *Winifride* an *Englishman*, A° 730, or thereabouts: of which *Winifride* I finde this Apothegme, that in old time, there were golden Prelates, and wooden chalices: but in his time, wooden Prelates, and golden chalices. Not much vnlike to which there is another of newer invention, viz: that Christians had once blinde Churches, and lightsome hearts; but now they haue lightsome Churches, and blinde hearts.

The chiefe Townes are 1 *Dormestad*, the seat & inheritance of Earle *Lodowick* of the yongest House of the *Lantgraues*. This *Lodowicke* was by Count *Mansfield* taken prisoner A° 1622, & his whole town & Country exposed to the spoyle & rapin of his souldiers: because (besides other ill offices) he was the chief perswader of the Princes of the vnion, to disband their forces, provided for the defence of the Palatinate; & recõcile thẽselues to the Emperour. 2 *Marpurg* an Vniuersity, and the seate of the second house of the *Lantgraues*, descending from *Philip*, who was Lantgraue hereof in the time of *Charles* the 5th, whom he so valiantly withstood. 3 *Geysen* a town belonging to the Lantgraues of *Marpurg* and a small vniuersity. 4 *Dries*. 5 *Frankenburge*; and 6 *Cassels*, 3 townes belonging to the elder house of the Lantgraues, whereof *Cassell* is the chief, as being the seat of their residence. This city is seated in a fruitfull Countrey, & is well fortified with strong earthen walls, & deep ditches; yet are the houses of no great beauty; being composed for the most part of wood, thatch, and clay. Vnto this province belongeth, the County of *Waldecke*, whose cheife cities are 1 *Waldecke*, & *Corbach*: the Earles hereof are subject to the Lantgraue; the first of them being one *Otho*, A° 1300 or thereabouts.

Hassia was once an Earledome vnder *Thuringia*, Anno 1042, one *Lodowicke* was Earle of *Hassen*, whose successours were afterward preferred to the dignity of *Lantgraues*: the most pu-

issant of which was *Philip*, a man who much swayed the affairs of *Germany*, Anno 1520, he discomfited King *Fernando*, and restored *Vlricke* to the Dukedome of *Wirtenberge*, Anno 1530, he vnited all the Protestant Princes, and cities of *Germany*, in a cõmon league at *Smalcald*; for the defence of the reformed religion, An. 1545. he vndertook the cause of *Goslaria* against the D. of *Brunswicke*, whom in a set battle he tooke prisoner, together with his sonne: and possessed his Country. Anno 1548, hee vnited all the Princes & Cities of *Germany*, in an offensiue and a defensiue league against *Charles* the fifth, But that warre succeded not prosperously. For the Duke of *Saxony* his perpetuall confederate, being taken prisoner; he submitted himselfe to the Emperour at *Kale* or *Hale* in *Misnia*: his sonnes in Law Duke *Maurice*, the Marquesse of *Brandenbourg*, and *Wolfang* Prince of *Deuxponts*; hauing giuen their bonds for his returne. The cõditions of his pardon were 1, that hee should dismantle all his townes, except *Cassell*; 2ly, that he should yeeld vp vnto the Emperour, all his munition; 3ly, that he should pay vnto the Emperour 150000 Crownes. The same night hee was by the Duke of *Alva* invited to supper: his sonnes in law of *Saxony* and *Brandenbourg* accompanying him. After supper hee was contrary to the Lawes of hospitality, & the Emperours exact promise, detained prisoner. The fallacy stood thus. In the Emperours cõpact with the three Princes, the words were, that the Lantgraue should be kept, *Nicht in eimig gefengknes*, that is, *not in any prison*: which the Emperours Secretary by a small dash of his pen, turned into, *Nicht in ewig gefenknes*, that is, *not in euerlasting prison*. Well, in prison he staide 5 yeares, which being expired, hee was againe set at large by Duke *Maurice*, the ouerthrower & restorer of the *German* liberty.

The Armes of the Lantgraue are *Azure*, a Lyon *barrie* of 8 pieces: *Arg.* and *Gules*; crowned *Or*, as *Paradin*.

20. VETERAVIA.

On the South-west of HASSIA, is the country of VETERAVIA, cómonly called the *Confederation of Wederawe*: containing among others, the coũties of *Nassaw*, *Hanaw*, & the free citty of *Friberg*, situat in the midst of most pletãt & delicious cornfields.

The

The citty *Hanow*, or *Hanovia*, is distant from *Francfort ad Mœnum* ten miles, and is a County of it selfe: the next town of note vnto it, being *Windecke*. The first Earle hereof, was one *Otho*, in the yeare 1392, or thereabout. As for the County of *Nassaw*, it hath in it many Prime Townes, as 1 *Dillingbourg* the principall. 2 *Nassaw*. 3 *Catzenelbogen* an Earledome of it selfe; to which, both the Princes of *Orenge*, & Lantgraues of *Hassen*, lay title: & in whose name, some footesteps of the *Chatti*, are apparantly couched. 4 *Herborn*, in which that great Scholler *Piscator*, professed Divinity; and that huge method-monger *Alstedius*, now teacheth the Arts. This house of *Nassaw*, as *Reusner* reporteth, is very ancient and famous; the first Earle being one *Otho*, A° 1079: out of whose loynes haue streamed *Adolphus Nassovius* the Emperour, Anno 1292; the ancient Dukes of *Geldria*, and the present Prince of *Orenge*, who are Lords also of many townes and signiories of *Belgium*. All these Princes, as also the Lantgraue, follow the doctrine of *Calvin*.

There are diuers other inferiour Princes of *Germany*, which yet are absolute and free: insomuch that in one dayes riding, a Traveller may meet with divers lawes, & diuers coynes, twice or thrice: euery free Prince & free citty (whose Lawes the Emperours are sworne to keep inviolable) hauing power to make what Lawes, and coyne what money they will. And hence in the censure of kingdomes; the King of *Spaine* is said to be *Rex hominum*, because of his subjects reasonable obedience: the King of *France Rex Asinorum*; because of their infinite taxes and impositions: the King of *England Rex Diabolorum*; because of his subjects often insurrections against, and depositions of their Princes: but the Emperour of *Germany* is called *Rex Regum*, because there is such a number of *Reguli* or *free Princes*, which liue vnder his command; or rather at their owne command, (for they doe euen what they list) as the Emperour *Maximilian* the first, well noted.

There are 20 Vniverſities in *Germany*.

1 *Collen.* } West. 7 *Mentz.* } Fr. 13 *Vienna.* } Auſt.
2 *Triers.* } West. 8 *Wirtenberg.* } Fr. 14 *Friburg.* } Auſt.
3 *Baſil.* } Swit. 9 *Heidelberg.* } Fr. 15 *Francfort.* Bran.
4 *Deling.* } Swit. 10 *Iene.* } Sax. 16 *Roſtocke.* Pom.
5 *Tubingen.* } Bav. 11 *Lipſique.* } Sax. 17 *Gripſwald.* Mec.
6 *Ingolſtad.* } Bav. 12 *Wittenberg.* } Sax. 18 *Marburg.* Haſ.
19 *Olmutz.* Mor. 20 *Prage.* Boh.

There are in *Germany*

Emperour 1 — *King* 1
Dukes 34 — *Marqueſſes* 6
Archbiſhops 7 — *Biſhops* 47
Lantgraues 4 — *Earles*
Vicounts — *Barons*

Thus much of *Germany*.

OF DENMARKE.

DENMARKE hath on the Eaſt, *Mare Balticum*; on the Weſt, the *German* Ocean; on the North, *Sweden*; and on the South, *Germanie*. It is ſo called, *quaſi Danorum tractus ſive regio*, ſaith *Mercator*: as being the Country and habitation of the *Dane*.

The people of this Country are good Souldiers both by Sea and Land; but fitter for the ſea then the field: the Magiſtrate is wiſe rather by experience then by ſtudy; the old man covetous; the young man thrifty; and the Marchant ambitious. The women are of the ſame conditions as the women of *Belgium*. They receiued the Chriſtian Religion by the preaching of *Auſuerius*, and follow the reformation of *Luther*.

The ſoyle is naturally more fit for paſture, then for tillage: feeding ſuch a multitude of Oxen, that 50000 are ſaid to be ſent hence yearely into *Germany*. Their other cõmodities are Fiſh, Tallow, Furniture for ſhipping, Armours, Oxe-hides, Buck-skins, Wainſcot, Firrewood, Filbeards, and the like.

The firſt inhabitants of this country were the *Cimbri*, a peo-

ple

ple descended from *Gomer* the first son of *Iaphet*. They are said to haue first dwelt on the bankes of *Palus Mœotis*, where they were cal'd *Cimmerii*, & gaue name to *Bosphorus Cimmerius*, there being. These *Cimmerii*, being ouer-laid by the *Scythians*, remoued their seats more Northward, into a Country, bounded according to *Plutarch*, by the Great Ocean on the one side; and the forrests of *Hercynia*, on the other; being the Country where we now are. They were a people of extraordinary big stature, hauing blew or red eyes, and liued most vpon theft: so that for their sakes, Κίμβρας ἐπονομάζουσι Γερμανοὶ πᾶς λῃστάς, the *Germans* called all theeues *Cimbers*. It hapned that the Ocean ouerflowing a great part of their Country, compelled them to seek new seats: whereupon in great multitudes, abandoning their dwellings, they petitioned the *Romans*, then lording it ouer a great part of the world; for some place to settle in. This request being denied, they proceeded in an other manner, winning with their swords, what their tongues could not obtaine. *Manilius*, *Sillanus*, and *Cepio*, all *Roman* Consuls perished by them; so that now (saith *Florus*) *actum esset de imperio Romano nisi illi seculo Marius contigisset*: for he, as we haue elsewhere told you, vtterly ouerthrew them. The next inhabitants hereof were the *Saxons*, vpon whose removall into *Brittaine*, it was peopled by the *Danes*, who still possesse it.

It containeth the *Cimbricke Chersonesse*, the Ilands of the *Balticke*, and part of *Scandia*.

1 THE CIMBRICKE CHERSONESSE.

This Chersonesse hath on the Southwest, the *Albis*; on the Southeast, the riuer *Traue*; on the South, a little peece of *Germany*; on all other parts the sea. It was first inhabited by the *Cimbri*, thence called the *Cimbrian Chersonesse*. Of the *Cimbri* wee haue spoken already: as for *Chersonesus*, it is so called, ἀπὸ τῆς Χέρσου ἢ νήσου, *à terra & insula*, it being the same with *Peninsula*, in Latine. Now of these *Chersonesi*, fiue were most famous, 1 *Peloponesus*, in *Greece*, 2 *Thracica Chersonesus*, in *Thrace*, 3 *Taurica Chersonesus*, in *Scythia* or *Tartary*, 5 *Aurea Chersonesus*, in *India*; of all which in their due pla-

ces: and 5ly this *Cimbrica Cherſoneſus*, where we now are. This *Cimbrian Cherſoneſſe* is then in lēgth 120 miles, in breadth 80: and containeth 28 Cities, 4 Biſhops Sees, and 20 royall caſtles or palaces; as well for the Nobles of the Countrey, as the priuate retirements of the King. It is diuided into the Prouinces of *Holſatia*. 2 *Diſmars*. 3 *Sleſia*, and 4 *Iuitland*.

1 HOLSATIA or HOLST, is the moſt Southerne Prouince of *Denmarke*, towards *Germany*: hauing on the North, *Sleſia*; & on the other ſides, the ſea. The cheife townes are *Niemunſter*; and 2 *Bramſtede*. This Prouince is the title of the 2 ſonne of *Denmarke*, who is called Duke of *Holſt*.

2 DITHMARS, taketh vp the Weſt ſide of this *Cherſoneſſe*, abutting on the *German* Ocean. The principall townes of it are 1 *Marne*, & 2 *Meldorpe*: the inhabitants of this laſt ſo wealthy, that they are ſaid to couer their houſes with copper.

3 SLESIA or SLESWICKE, hath on the North, *Iuitland*; on the South, *Holſt*; on both other coſts, the ſeas. The townes of moſt note in it are 1 *Sleſwicke*. 2 *Goterpe*, and 3 *Londen*, an hauen towne, ſituate vpon the riuer *Eider*, which ariſing in this *Peninſula*, emptieth it ſelfe into the Ocean.

4 IVITLAND is the moſt Northerne part of this *Cimbrian Cherſoneſſe*, and was the countrey of the *Iuites*, who together with the *Angles*, and *Saxons*, conquered *England*. The chiefe townes of it are 1 *Rincopen*. 2 *Nicopen*. 3 *Halne*, and 4 *Arhauſen*.

2 THE BALTICKE ILANDS.

The BALTICKE ILANDS are in number 35, and are ſo called, becauſe they lye diſperſed in the *Balticke* Ocean. At this day it is called by the *Germans*, *De Ooſt zee*; anciently by ſome, *Mare Suevicum*; by *Pomponius Mela*, *Sinus Codanus*: by *Strabo*, *Sinus venedicus*; but generally *Mare Balticum*: becauſe the great *Peninſula* of *Scandia*, within which it is, was of olde called *Balthia*. It beginneth at the narrow paſſage called *the Sound*; & interlacing the countries of *Denmarke*, *Sweden*, *Germany*, & *Poland*, extendeth euen to *Livonia*, and *Lituania*. The reaſons, why this ſea being ſo large, doth not ebbe & flow, are 1 the narrowneſſe of the ſtreight, by which the Ocean is let into it; & 2ly the Northerne ſituation of it. whereby the Celeſtiall Influences

haue

haue the leſſe power on it. Of the 35 *Daniſh* Ilands in this ſea, foure are of more eſpeciall note, viz: *See-land*, 2 *Fionia*, 3 *Borneholme*, and 4 *Fimera*.

SEELAND or SELANDVNIA, is in length 64 miles; and in breadth 52, It was anciently called *Codannonia*, & containeth 7 ſtrong Caſtles belonging to the King, & about 13 Citties. The chief of them are 1 *Haffen* or *Hafnia*, the Kings ſeat, & the only Vniverſity in *Denmarke*: it is called by the *Germans*, *Copenhagen*, that is, *mercatorum portus*, the Marchants Hauen. 2 *Helſinura*, or *Elſineur*, ſtanding on the ſea ſide. At this town the Marriners which haue paſſed, or are to paſſe the *Sound*, vſe to pay their cuſtomes. 3 *Roſchilt*, the Sepulchre of the *Daniſh* Princes. Between this Iland, & the firme land of *Scandivania*, is the paſſage called the *Sound*, toward *Muſcovie*: which did formerly yeeld vnto the King very great profit yearely; but now it is not a litle fallen, ſince the *Engliſh* found out the Northerne paſſage vnto *Ruſſia*, This *Sound* is in bredth 3 miles, & ſomewhat more; and is commanded by the Caſtle of *Hilſemburg*, or *Scandia* ſide; and that of *Cronburge*, in this Iland: which caſtles are the beſt fortified and furniſhed in this Country.

2 FIONIA or FVINEN containeth in it 8 townes: the principall whereof are 1 *Ottoniũ*, or *Oſel*. 2 *Swienbourgh*, or *Suiborch*.

3 BORNHOLMIA is ſituate on the *Balticke* ſea, not farre from *Gothland*: the chiefe citty is called alſo *Borncholme*. It was redeemed by *Fredericke* the 2^d^, frõ the ſtate of *Lubecke*: to which it had for 50 yeares together bin pawned.

4 FIMERA is that Iland in which *Ticho Brahe* that moſt famous Mathematician; built an artificiall Towre, wherein are many rare Mathematical inſtruments. The cheif town is *Peterſborne*.

3 SCANDIA.

SCANDIVANIA or SCANDIA, is environed with the ſeas. ſaue where it is joyned to *Muſcovy*. It lieth part on this ſide; part beyond the *Articke* circle: ſo that the longeſt day in the more Northern part is about 3 Months. It containeth the Kingdomes of *Norway*, *Swethland*, & part of *Denmark*. That part of it which belõgeth vnto *Denmark*, is ſituate in the South of this great *Peninſula*; & is divided into 3 Provinces; viz: 1 *Hallandia*, 2 *Schonia*, or *Scania*, & 3 *Bleſcida*.

HAL-

HALLANDIA hath on the North, *Swethland*; on the South, *Scandia*; on the East, wilde woods that part it from *Gothland*. The Country is fruitfuller then *Blescida*, & barrenner then *Scania*. The chief Towne is *Halanesoe*.

2 SCANIA or SCONIA hath on the South, *Hallandia*; on all other parts, the sea. It is in length 72 miles. and 48 in bredth; & is the pleasanteſt countrey in all *Denmarke*; most aboundant in fruits, most rich in merchandise, and on the sea side so stored with herrings; that sometimes ships are scarce able with wind and oare to break through them, and row off the harbour. The cheif towns are *Londis*, a great hauen town. 2 *Elbogen*. 3 *Falskerbode*. Here is also the castle of *Elsimbourg*, aboue-mentioned, one of the keies which openeth into the *Sound*.

3 BLESCIDA or BLICKER hath on the North, *Swethland*; on the East, & South, the *Balticke sea*; on the North, a little *Sinus* or sea gullet, by which it is parted from *Scania*. It is a moũtainous & barren country, the chief townes are *Malmogia*, the birth-place of *Casp. Bertholinus*; & 2 *Colmar*, a strong fortresse against the *Swethlander*.

The *Danes*, were originally a people inhabiting the Ilands of *Sinus Cadanus*; who about the yeare 500, left their olde dwellings, & came vnto the *Cimbricke Chersoneſſe*: not long before that time, forsaken by the *Saxons*, at the conqueſt of *England*. They liued a great while in a confused state, which at last was brought to some conformity, by *Gotricus* the King, Anno 797. They were much giuen to Sea-robberies, & taking dislike against *Osbert* King of *Northumberland*, who had raviſhed a Lady, sister to the *Danish* King, they came with great strength into *England*: where for 255 yeares, they tyrannized ouer the afflicted people. Of late they haue had no warres but with the *Swethlanders*, to whose Kingdome they pretend a title, frõ their Queen *Margaret*; who vanquished *Albertus* the King of *Swethland*, & gouerned it; as also did many of her succeſſours, as shall be shewed in the Catalogue of the *Swethland* Kings, I will now reckon vp vnto you out of *Freigius*, such Kings of the *Danes* as haue bin since *Charles* the Great: the former, which were in number 44, hauing in the story of them no certainty, or appea-

rance

rance either of continuance or trueth.

The Kings of *Denmarke*.

A.C.			
797	1 *Gotricus*.	1185	23 *Canutus* V. 18
	2 *Henningus*.	1203	24 *Valdemarus* II. 40
	3 *Canutus*.	1243	25 *Ericus* VII. 9
	4 *Iuarus*.	1251	26 *Abel*.
	5 *Agnerus*.	1252	27 *Christophorus*. 7
	6 *Frotho*.	1260	28 *Ericus* VIII. 27
	7 *Haraldus*.	1287	29 *Ericus* IX. 35
	8 *Gormo*.	1322	30 *Christopher* II. 12
926.	9 *Harald* II.	1334	31 *Valdemarus* III. 41
	10 *Canutus*. II.	1376	32 *Margareta* 35
	11 *Canutus* III.	1411	33 *Ericus D. Pomeraniæ a Margar. adoptat*. 28
	12 *Sueno*.	1439	34 *Christoph. D. Bav*.
1067	13 *Haraldus* III. 2.	1448	35 *Christiernus Comes Aldenbourg*. 34
1069	14 *Canutus* IV. 10.	1482	36 *Ioannes* 32
1079	15 *Olaus* 10	1514	37 *Christiernus* II. 9
1089	16 *Ericus* 13	1523	38 *Fridericus* I. 12
1102	17 *Haraldus* V. 21	1535	39 *Christianus* III. 22
1133	18 *Nicolaus* 2	1559	40 *Fredericus* II. 29.
1035	19 *Ericus* V	1588	41 *Christianus* IV, now liuing, King of *Denmarke* and *Norway*, a Prince of great riches and spirit.
1140	20 *Ericus* VI		
1150	21 *Sueno*.		
116	22 *Valdemarus* 24		

The reuenues of this Crown cannot be great, there being no commodity in his Kingdome but fish, to allure Marriners: they which are also, are vncertain, considering the *Sound* sometimes yeeldeth more then others.

The chiefe order of Knighthood in it, is that of the *Elephant*, instituted by *Fredericke* the 2^d^. Their badge is a collar, powdred with *Elephants towred*, supporting the Kings Armes; & hauing at the end, the picture of the Virgin *Mary*.

The Armes are *Or*, three Lyons *passant*, *Vers*, Crowned *of the first*.

OF

OF NORWAY.

NORWEY is bounded on the North with *Lappia*; on the East, with the *Dofrine* mountaines, by which it is parted from *Swethland*: on the other parts with the seas. It containeth in length 1300 miles: in breadth, not halfe so much. This coũtry is exceedingly troubled with certaine little beasts, which they call *Lemmers*, They are about the bignes of a field mouse, & are by the inhabitants said to drop out of the cloudes in tempestuous weather. They devoure like the Locusts, euery green thing on the earth; and at a certaine time die all in heapes (as it were) together: and with their stench, so poison the aire, that the poore people are long after troubled with the *Iaundies*, & with a giddinesse in the head. But these beasts come not often.

It is called *Norwey* for the Northerne situation: the people are much giuen to hospitality, plain-dealing, & abhorring theft. They were once famous warriers. They conquered *Neustria* in *France*, since called *Normandy*, vnder the conduct of *Rollo*; *England*, vnder the leading of D. *William*; *Italy* & *Sicily*, vnder the banners of *Tancred*; *Ireland*, & the *Orcades*, vnder the ensignes of *Turgesius*; and the Kingdome of *Antioch*, vnder the leading of *Bohemund*.

The soyle is in some places so barren, that the people liue on dried fish, instead of bread: but the better (that is, the richer sort) buy corne of such merchants as come to traffick with thẽ. Their cheif commodities are stock fish, rich furres, traine oyle, pitch & tackling for ships; as masts, cables, deale-bords, and the like: which the inhabitants exchange for corne, wine, fruits, beere, and other necessaries.

Townes here are exceeding thinne, and in them the houses very miserable and poore; for the most part patched vp of durt and hurdles: not much vnlike our ordinary village-houses in *Lincolneshire*. The cheif of these towns are 1 *Nidrosia*, the See of an Archbishop, who is the Metropolitan of *Norwey*, *Island*, and *Groinland*. 2 *Bergen*, one of the foure ancient mart-townes of *Europe*: the other three being *London* in *England*; *Novigrod*, in *Muscovy*; and *Bruges*, in *Flanders*, But of these, three are decayed: viz: this *Bergen*, which hath yeelded to *Wardhuis*; *Novi-*

grod

grod, which by reason of the change of navigation through the *Balticke*, into the Northerne passage, hath giuen way to S. *Nicholas* and *Bruges*, which was depriued of her traffick by *Antwerpe*, from whence it is remoued to *Amsterdam*. For the *Hollanders* by blocking vp the hauen, but especially by keeping *Bergen ap Zome*: haue such a command ouer the riuer: that no vessell can passe or repasse without their licence. 3 *Asloya*, a Bishops See, and the place in which Iustice is administred for all the kingdome: and 4 *Staffanger*.

On the North & West of *Norwey*, lieth FINMARCHIA, a great and populous Province: the people whereof are for the most part Idolaters. It took the name of *Finmarch* as being the bounds or marches of the *Finni*; of which people wee shall tell you more in *Swethland*. It is subject, together with *Norwey*, vnto the King of *Denmark*. The cheif townes are 1 *Saman*, 2 *Hielso*, both sea-towns. 3 *Wardhuis*, seated in the very Northern end of all the country; a town very profitable and serviceable to the King, in that it aweth the *Lappians*, who border on this Province; and because ships must of necessity touch at it, in their passage to *Muscovie*. It is so called, for that it standeth in a little Iland, called *Warde*, as *Mercator* telleth vs.

To omit the Catalogue of such Kings as are vncertaine, wee will begin with king *Suibdagerus*, who was king of all the three kingdomes, and at his death divided them againe amongst his three sonnes; whose successours *Munster* thus reckoneth.

The Kings of *Norwey*.

1 *Suibdagerus*
2 *Haddingus*
3 *Hetharius*
4 *Collerus*
5 *Frogerus*
6 *Gotarus*
7 *Rotherus*
8 *Helga*
9 *Hasmurus*
10 *Reginaldus*
11 *Gumaraus*
12 *Osmundus*
13 *Olaus*
14 *Osmundus* II, not long after whose time Anno sc. 800, the *Normans* began their irruptions.
15 *Aquinus*
16 *Haraldus*
17 *Olaus* II
18 *Sueno* K. of Dan.
19 *Olaus* III.

20 *Sueno* II.
21 *Canutus*.
22 *Magnus*.
23 *Haraldus* II.
24 *Magnus* II.
25 *Magnus* III.
26 *Ingo*.
27 { *Aquinus* of *Norw*. / *Marg*. of *Den*. } By this marriage, the two kingdomes of *Denmarke* & *Norway* were vnited, and neuer disioyned: the *Danes* keeping the Natiues so poore, that they are not able to resist them. Besides, the strong Garrisons, kept on all parts of the Country, keepe it in absolute awe. The Christian Faith, was first preached here by the meanes of Pope *Adrian* the 4th, an *Englishman*. They follow the reformed Church after the opinions of *Luther*: and speake the *Dutch* language; which is also common to their Lords of *Denmarke*, and their neighbours of *Sweden*.

The Armes of this Kingdome, according to *Bara*, are *Gules*, a Lyon *rampant* Or, crowned & armed of the *first*, in his pawes a *Dansk* hatchet, *Arg*.

Maginus reckoneth in *Denmarke* and *Norway*.

Archbishops 3	*Bishops* 15
Dukes	*Marquesses*
Earles	*Vicounts*

One Vniversity, namely *Copenhagen*.

Thus much of *Denmarke* and *Norway*.

OF SWETHLAND.

SWETHLAND is bounded on the East with *Muscovie*; on the West, with the *Dofrine* hils: on the North, with the *Frozen Seas*; on the South, with the *Balticke* seas. This countrey alone, without the adjacēt Provinces of *Lappia*, *Scricfinnia*, & *Biarmia*, is little lesse then *Italy* and *France*, joyned together: & with the additions of the said natiōs, is bigger, by a circuit of 900 miles.

The people participate much in nature with the *Norweians*; as hospitable, & valiant as they. For frō hence came the *Gothes*, *Suevi*, *Longobards*, & other barbarous Nations, which by their often inundations ouer all *Europe*, gaue occasion to the olde Adage, *Omne malum ab Aquilone*.

They

They were converted to the Christian faith long since, and now follow the doctrine of *Luther:* vsing the *Dutch* language though not without an apparant and notable difference, in pronunciation and Orthographie.

The soyle is so fertill, that to see a begger is a difficult matter; and the aire so healthfull, that it is ordinary to see men of 130, or 140 yeares of age. The country aboundeth with Mines of Lead, Copper, and Silver, which are transported into other Nations; together with hides of Buckes, Goates, & Oxen, Tallow, Tarre, Barley, Malt, costly Furres, and the like. It containeth the Provinces of *Lappia.* 2 *Bodia.* 3 *Finland.* 4 *Gothland.* & 5 *Sweden.*

1 LAPPIA.

LAPPIA the most Northerne part of all *Scandia*, is divided into the Easterne; containing *Biarmia* and *Corelia*; which belongeth vnto the *Knez* or Duke of *Russia*: and the Easterne, comprehending *Lappia*, properly so called, & *Scricfinnia*; which are vnder the king of *Sweden.*

LAPLAND is situate betweene *Scricfinnia*, North; *Sweden*, South; the *Dofrine* hills, West; and *Sinus Bodicus*, East. The people deriue their name from their blockish behaviour: the word *Lappon* signifying as much, as *ineptus* or *insulsus* in Latine; for such they are.

SCRICFINNIA, lieth betweene *Lapland*, and the frozen Ocean. They deriue their name from the *Finni*, a great people of *Scandia*, and *Scriken*, a *Dutch* word, signifying leaping; sliding, or bounding, for such is their gate. An etimologie not much improbable, in that the wooden-soled shooes with sharpe bottomes, which they vsed for their more speedie sliding over the ice, of which this country is full; are by the *Germans*, who also vse them, called *Scrickeshoenen*, or sliding-shoes. The ancient writers call this people *Scrictofinni.* These together with the *Laplanders*, vse to giue worship and diuine honour all the the day following to that liuing creature what ere it be, which they see, at their first going out at their doores, in a morning: & are so poore, that they pay vnto the King of *Sweden* for tribute, rich skinnes, and furres; as being without the vse of money, and benefit of houses. They are of an indifferent good stature, and passing well skilled in Archerie.

2. BODIA.

BODIA hath on the North, *Scricfinnia*; on the South, *Finland*; on the East, *Sinus Finnicus*, and part of *Muscovie*; on the West, a large and capacious bay or sea-gullet, which frō hence is called *Sinus Bodicus*. The cheif Townes are 1 *Virtis*. 2 *Vista*. 3 *Helsinga*, honoured with the title of a Dukedome.

3. FINLAND.

FINLAND hath on the North, *Bodia*; on the South, the *Balticke* Sea, or *Mare Suevicum*; on the East, *Sinus Finnicus*; and on the West, *Sinus Bodicus*. It is by *Munster* thought to bee called *Finland*, quasi *fine land, quod pulchrior & amœnior sit Suecia*, because it is a more fine and pleasing country then *Sweden* it self. But indeed it is so called from the *Finni*, or *Fenni*; a potent Nation who haue here dwelt; whose character is thus framed by *Tacitus*: *Finnis mira feritas, fœda paupertas, non arma, non equi, non penates; victui herbæ, vestitui pelles, cubile humus, sola in sagittis spes* &c. agreeth euery way with our present *Finlander*; especially those of *Scricfinnia*, and *Finmarchia*, who are not so well reclaimed to ciuility, as the other. This *Finland* is very populous, as comprehending 1433 parishes, many of which contain 1000 Families. The cheife townes are 1 *Abo*, a Bishops seat. 2 *Narne*, a place of great strength. Not farre from these, are two strong townes within the limits of *Muscovie*, namely *Viburg* & *Rivallia*: the keeping of which Fortresses (as *Boterus* obserueth) stand the King in 100000 Dollars yearely. They are Forts excellently well seated, defending his owne, and offending his enemies territories: of which nature was *Calice* in *France*, when the *English* possessed it.

4. GOTHLAND.

GOTHLAND is the best and richest Province of the North, and tooke name from the *Gothes*, whose country it once was: and not *quasi Good-land*, for its goodnesse and fertility. It is divided into the Iland, and the Continent. The Iland of *Gothia* is seated in the *Balticke* seas, being in length 18 miles, and 5 in bredth: It standeth very convenient for the *Danes* to invade *Sweden*: which is the reason it hath bin so often in eithers possession, and is now vnder the *Swethlander*. The cheife Towne is

Wisbich

Wisbich. The continent of *Gothia* is in the hithermost part of *Scandia*, next vnto the Kingdome of *Denmarke*. It hath in it the great Lake *Weret*, which receiuing 24 riuers, disburdeneth it selfe at one mouth, and that with such a noyse & fury, that they call it *the Deuils head*. The cheife Cities are *Stockholme*, seated after the manner of *Venice*; a town in which *Christiern* King of *Denmarke* committed vnspeakeable cruelties; filling the channels with bloud, and the streets with dead bodies. 2 *Lodusia*, a towne of great traffique. 3 *Waldbourge*, a well fortified peece; and 4 *Colmar* famous for its impregnable Castle.

The first people of this *Gothia* were the *Vandals*, who first went into *Poland*, and afterward into *Italy*, *Spaine*, and *Africke*: and the *Gothes*, who being a people of *Scythia* called *Getæ*, and *Gepidi*, seated themselues in *Misia*. Afterwards for feare of the *Romans*, they returned into *Scandivania*, & inhabited this part, since called *Gothia*: but not liking the coldnesse of the Climat, they returned againe towards their former habitation of *Misia*; where *Decius* the Emperour warred against them, to the death of himself and his son, Anno 253. Not long after, they were subdued by the *Hunnes*: whereupon many of the *Gothes* not willing to endure the imperious command of that barbarous people, obtained of *Valens* & *Valentinianus* the *Constantinopolitan* Emperours, a seat towards the mouth of *Danubius*. *Valens* exacting of them in liew of his kindnes, vnsupportable tributes, was by them vanquished: nor were they well appeased till the time of *Theodosius*, Anno 383. who made a firme peace with them. In his time there was a dissention betweene *Rhadaguse*, and *Alaric*, for the kingdome: which when *Alaric* had gotten, *Rhadaguse* with 200000 men went into *Italy*, and was there starued and slaughtered in the *Appennine* hills. To revenge this Massacre, his riuall *Alaric*, went into *Italy*, in the time of *Honorius* the son of *Theodosius*; where he conquered *Rome*, *Campania*, and *Naples*. After him succeeded *Athaulfus*, who married *Placida*, sister to *Honorius*; by whō he was perswaded to leaue *Italy*, & goe into *Spaine*: which was possessed by his successors, the space of 300 yeares. Some of these *Goths* sent Colonies into the more Southerne parts of *France*, where they possessed *Lan-*

guedocke and *Provence*: and at last forgot the name of *Gothes*, & became *French*. About 77 yeares after the conquest of *Spaine*, they were again sent for into *Italy*, by *Zeno* the Emperour, Anno 493; to repell the fury of King *Odoacer*, and his *Heruli*; who being expulst, *Theodericke* Captaine of the *Gothes*, made himself King of *Italy*. The reason why the *Gothes* were rather wished for in *Italy*, then the *Heruli*, was; for that the *Gothes* were, and had of long time beene *Christians*; for wee reade in *Socrates Ecclesiasticus*, that *Theodosius* Bishop of the *Gothes*, was present at the *Nicene* Councell. They were generally infected with the heresie of *Arrius*, whereto they addicted themselues to feed the humour of *Valens*, copartner with *Valentinianus* in the Empire. For there was not long before, among the *Gothes*, a civill warre: *Athanaricus*, and *Phritigernes*, being the leaders of the factions. *Phritigernes* being ouerthrowne, fled to *Valens*; and of him receiued such succours, that encountering againe his enemy, hee wonne the day: and to gratifie the Emperour (who mainly was addicted to *Arrianisme*) he commanded his subjects to embrace that doctrine. *Vliphas*, Bishop of the *Gothes*, at the same time invented the *Gothicke* letters, & translated the holy Scriptures into that language: Which labour the good old man might well haue spared, if then the seruice of the Church (as the Papists say) was only celebrated in the *Greek* and *Latine* tongues. This King *Theodoricke*, whom *Zeno* call'd into *Italy*, was king of the *Ostrogothi*, or Easterne *Gothes*: who were the offspring of those that remained in their Country, after the expedition of *Alaric* into *Italy*, & the West. *Attila* the *Hunne* subdued them to his Empire, vnder which during his life they continued: but after his death, his sonnes falling at ods, were by *Wilaner* one of the *Gotish* bloud-royall, ouerthrowne; and the *Gothes* seated in *Pannonia*. To *Willaner* succeeded his brother *Thendomir*, who was the father of this *Theoderick*, *Theoderick* was in his youth, kept as his fathers pledge in *Constantinople*, where he was instructed in all the *Grecian* and *Romane* learning: And when *Zeno* resolued to send him into *Italy* against *Odoacer*, he made him a *Patrician* of the Empire. This honor of the *Patriciatus* was deuised by *Constantine*, that great

innovator

innovator in the *Roman* Empire: and they who were dignified with it, were by the cõstitutions of the Emperour, to take precedency of the *Præfecti Prætorio*. And so much did *Charlemaign* prize this attribute, that hee assumed it as an additament to his stile of Emperour. *Theodoricke* hauing vanquished and slaine *Odoacer*, strengthened himselfe diuers wayes in the Country; first by alliances, and then by fortresses. He tooke to wife *Adelheida*, daughter to *Clodoveus* K. of the *Franks*. His sister *Hammelfrede*, hee gaue in marriage to *Thrasimunde* King of the *Vandals* in *Africa*. His niece *Amelberge*, he married to *Hermanfridus* K. of the *Turingians*; & his daughter *Amalasunta*, to *Eutharicus*, a Prince among the *Gothes* in *Spaine*. Being thus backt with all the barbarous nations his neighbours, he built towns & forts along the *Alpes* & the *Adriaticke* Sea, to impeach the passage of barbarous people into *Italy*. His Souldiers and Captaines hee dispersed in sundry towns & villages: partly that they might keep vnder, the wauering *Italians*; partly to mingle his people with the men of *Italy*, in language, fashions, and marriages; & partly that he might more easily in warre command them, & in peace correct them. *Italy* which was before a throughfare to the barbarous nations, & quite disordered by the often inundations of such people; he reduced to so fortunate a gouernment; that before his death the footsteps of their miseries were troden out, & a generall felicity diffused it selfe through all the Countrey. Such Cities as were formerly defaced, hee repaired, strengthned, and beautified. In his warres he was victorious; in his peace, just, wise, and affable. Finally, hee was, as *Velleius* saith of *Marobodunus*, *natione magis quam ratione barbarus*; and of all the barbarous Princes that euer invaded the *Roman* Provinces; he went the most judiciously to worke in establishing his new conquests; & euen in our dayes he may well stand as a patterne to such men as vndertake the like actions.

A.C. The *Gothish* Kings in *Italy*.

495 1 *Theodoricus* the first King. 32

527 2 *Amalasunta*, a woman of most perfect vertue, tooke vpon her the Empire or gouernment of the *Gothes*, as partner with her sonne *Atalaric*. She droue the *Burgun-*

dians and *Almaines* out of *Liguria*; and was skilfull in the languages of all nations, that had any commerce with the *Roman* Empire: insomuch that *pro miraculo fuerit ipsam audire loquentem*, saith *Procopius*.

534 3 *Theodatus*, who being in warres with the *Romans* and willing before hand to know his successe; was willed by a *Iew* to shut vp a number of swine, and to giue some of them *Roman* names, the others *Gothish*. Not long after, the king and the Iew going to the sties: found the *Gothish* Hogges all slaine; and the *Roman*, halfe vnbrisselled: whereon the *Iew* foretold that the *Gothes* should be discomfited, and the *Romans* loose much of their strength: and so it hapned.

This kinde of divination is called Ὀρομαντία, and hath beene prohibited by a generall Councell, 3.

537 4 *Vitiges*, 3.
540 5 *Idobaldus*, 1.
541 6 *Araricus*, 1.
542 7 *Totilas*, 11.
553 8 *Tetas*, who being ouercome by *Narses*, submitted himselfe to the *Roman* Empire, after which time, they grew with the *Italians* (as also with the *French* and *Spaniards*) into one nation. Their history is thus briefly set downe by *Sylvester* in his *du Bartas*.

The warlike Gothe which whilome issued forth
From the cold frozen Ilands of the North,
Incampt by Vistula: but the ayre almost
Being there as cold as in the Balticke coast;
He with victorious armes Sclavonia gaines,
The Transilvanian, and Valachian plaines.
Thence flyeth to Thracia, and then leauing Greekes,
Greedy of spoyle, foure times he brauely seekes
To plucke from Rome, then Mars his minion;
The plumes which shee from all the world had wonne,
Guided by Rhadaguise and Alaricke,
Bold Vindimarus and Theodoricke.
Thence flyeth to France, from whence expulst, his legions
Rest euer since vpon the Spanish Regions.

And let this suffice for the originall, Empire, and decay of the *Gothes*.

5 SWEDEN

5. SWEDEN.

SVECIA, or SWEDEN, κατ' ἐξοχὴν, so called, hath on the East, *Sinus Bodicus*; on the West, the *Dofrine* hills; on the North, *Lappia*; on the South *Gothland*. The Country is very fruitfull and delicious, vnlesse in some places, where the craggines of the mountaines maketh it more barren, and lesse pleasant. The cheife Cities of it are *Vpsall*, a famous Bishoprick, from which all this tract is tearmed *Archiepiscopatus Vpsallensis*. 2 *Nicopia*, a sea towne of good strength. 3 *Coperdol*, famous for its abundance of brasse. This Province giueth name to all the *Swethlanders*: the beginning of which name and nation, I finde very obscure, not mentioned by *Munster* or *Crantzius*; which two (the last especially) purposely haue written of them. *Caspar Peucerus* deriueth them from the *Suevi*, who inhabited the Northern part of *Germany*; and from whom the *Baltick* Sea is indeed by many approued Writers, tearmed *Mare Suevicum*: which people he conjectureth to haue beene driuen by the *Daci*, and *Gothes*, into this Country; and by changing onely one letter, to be called *Sueci*. But this is not altogether in my conceit so likely. For *in fatali illa gentium emigratione*, when almost all nations shifted their seats; these *Suevi* retired partly into *Swaben*, and the rest into *Spaine*, as we haue there said: of any expedition of theirs into this Country, *ne gry quidem*, wee reade not a word. We may therefore more probably referre their originall, either to the *Suethans*, or to the *Suiones*: these last mentioned by *Tacitus*, in his *de morsbus Germanorũ*; & by him reputed to bee strong in men, armour, & shipping. That these *Suiones* were inhabiters of *Scandia*, appeareth by two circũstances of the same Author; viz: 1 that the people were not permitted to weare weapons, *quia subitos hostium incursus prohibet Oceanus*; because the Ocean was vnto them a sufficient rampire: which cannot be affirmed of the *German* nations. 2^l^, Because the Sea beyond this natiõ was reputed to be the vtmost bound of the whole world, *trans Suiones mare aliud quo cingi claudiq; terrarum orbem fides*, which we know still to hold good in *Sweden*. And 3^l^, by a passage in the old *Annales* of *Lewis* the 2^d^ Emperour, where it is said, that the *Danes* (*relictâ patriâ apud Sueones exulabant*)

were baniſhed into the Country of the *Sueones*, which doubtleſſe was this *Sweden*. Now moſt certaine it is, that *Sueones*, or *Suiones* is the true and ancient name of this people: and by the names of *Sueones*, *Sueci* and *Suedi*, are they called both in *Munſter*, and *Crantzius*, aboue-named. As for the *Suethans*, and *Suethidi*, they are mentioned by *Iornandes*, and by him placed in the Ile of *Scanzia*: for ſuch, by olde writers, was this great *Peninſula* eſteemed to be. Now that theſe are the *Suecians* or *Swethlanders*, appeareth firſt by the propinquity of the names. 2^ly, In that he maketh the *Finlanders* or *Finni* & *Finnaithæ* to be their neere neighbours: and thirdly, in that by the ſame author they are affirmed to haue furniſhed the *Romans* with rich Furres, & the skinnes of wild beaſts; with which cõmodities this countrey is aboundantly ſtored. To which of theſe two nations, the *Swedens* are moſt indebted for their originall; I am yet vnreſolved. What now, if I ſhould ſay, that theſe *Sueones* or *Suethans* were but one people, and to haue had theſe diuers names, according to the diuerſe ages of Authors? If I did, it were but my gueſſe; and ſometimes others conjecture as improbably.

There haue beene diuerſe Kings of *Swethland*, which their owne hiſtories cannot number aright: we will therefore begin with *Iermanicus*, the contemporarie of *Charlemaigne*, of whoſe ſucceſſours *Munſter* giueth vs more certainty.

The Kings of *Sweden*.

1	*Iermanicus*		14 *Halſtenus*.
2	*Frotho*		15 *Animander*.
3	*Herotus*		16 *Aquinus*.
4	*Sorlus*.		17 *Magnus*,
5	*Biornus*.	1150	18 *Sherco*, 10.
6	*Wichſertus*.	1160	19 *Carolus*, 8.
7	*Ericus*.	1168	20 *Canutus*, 54.
8	*Oſtenus*.	1222	21 *Ericus* III. 27.
9	*Sturbiornus*.	1249	22 *Bingerius* 2.
10	*Ericus* II.	1251	23 *Waldemarus*. 26.
11	*Olaus*.	1277	24 *Magnus* II. 13.
12	*Edmundus*.	1290	25 *Bingerius* II. 23.
13	*Stinkalis*.	1313	26 *Magnus* III. 13.

1326

1326 27 *Magnus* IV.
28 *Magnus* V.

1363 29 *Albertus* Duke of *Mecklenbourg*, who was vanquished by Q. *Margaret* of *Danemarke*, and *Norway*, the *Semiramis* of *Germany*.

1387 30 *Margaret* Q. of *Sueth. Norw.* and *Denmarke*.

1411 31 *Ericus* IV, Duke of *Pomeren*, adopted by Queene *Margaret*. 28

1439 32 *Christopher* Duke of *Bavare*: after whose death, the *Swethlanders* weary of the *Danish* yoke, which they had borne euer since the time of *Margaret* Q. of *Danemarke*, revolted; and chose one *Carolus Canutus*, A° 1448.

1448 33 *Carolus Canutus*, one of the meaneſt of the Nobility, was chosen King. Hee hauing incurred the displeasure of his Nobles, and fearing a change of fortune: gathered together all the money and treasure hee could; fledde vnto *Dantzicke*, and there ended his dayes. In the meane time the *Swedens* appointed among them one whom they called their *Marshall*: vnder whose seuerall conducts they vanquished *Christierne*, & *Iohn* his sonne, Kings of *Denmark*. Of these *Marshals*, there were three in number, *Steno*, *Suanto*, and *Steno Stur*, of which, the two first died naturally: and the last, being by *Christiern* the 2 slain in battaile; *Sweden* was by the treachery of *Gustanus* Archbishop of *Vpsall*, betrayed & yeelded to the *Dane*, 1519.

1519 34 *Christierne* King of *Danemarke* and *Norway*, vsed his victory so cruelly here, and his subjects so insolently at home: that here he was outed by *Gustanus Ericus*, & driven from *Denmarke* by his Vnkle *Fredericke*, A° 1523.

1523 35 *Gustanus Ericus*, the restorer of his Countries liberty. 38

1561 36 *Ericus*, sonne to *Gustanus*. 8.

1569 37 *Iohn*, brother to *Ericus*. 24.

1593 38 *Sigismund*, during the life of *Iohn* his father, was chosen King of *Poland*, Anno 1586: and hath since his fathers death, beene dispossessed of his Kingdome of *Sweden* by *Charles* his Vnkle; after he had raigned 14 yeares.

1607 39 *Charles* King of *Sweden*, 10.

1617 40 *Gustanus Adolphus*, son to *Charles* now liuing.

The reuenewes of this kingdome cannot but be great, the King hauing foure meanes to augment his Treasure. 1 The tenths of Ecclesiasticall liuings. 2 Mines. 3 Tributes. 4 Customes. In the yeare 1578, all charges of Court and Armie deducted, the King coffered vp 700000 *German* Dollars.

The men of warre are more obedient to their Prince then any Northerne Souldiers whatsoeuer, because (as saith *Boterus*) the King giueth vnto euery Souldier victuals, and that according to their obedience & desert: 2 If a Souldier bee taken by the enemy, the King doth vsually redeeme him: 3 If a Souldiers horse be slaine vnder him, the King most graciously giueth him another. By this meanes the Kings are very potent in warres; & though they were once much inferiour to the *Danes*, yet are they now equall to him, and as much superiour to the *Muscouite*. They are supposed to haue 8000 great brasse peeces for the warres: and that in the Castle of the towne of *Stockholme* only, there are 400 of proofe sufficient.

The Armes of this Kingdome are *Azure*, 3 Crownes *Or*.

There are in *Swethland*

Archbishops 1	*Bishops* 7
Dukes 13	*Marquesses*
Earles	*Vicounts*

One Vniuersity viz: *Vpsall*.

Thus much of *Swethland*.

OF MVSCOVIE.

MVSCOVIA is bounded on the East with *Tartary*; on the West, with *Livonia*, *Lituania*, & part of *Sweden*; on the North, with the *Frozen* Ocean; on the South, with *Mare Caspium*, the *Turkes*, and *Palus Maeotis*. This Country standeth partly in *Europe*, partly in *Asia*. It taketh its name from *Musco* the cheife Citty: and is also called *Russia alba*, to distinguish it from *Russia nigra*, a Province of *Poland*. The reason whereof, saith one, speaking of the *Muscouite*, is, *quod incolæ omnium regionum ipsius imperio subiectarum, vestibus albis & pileis plerunq;*

runcq; vtantur, becauſe the inhabitants weare white caps. And why not? Sithence the inhabitants of *Margiana* and *Sogdiana* in *Aſia*, are called *Ieſelbaſſe*; onely becauſe they weare greene turbants: the name importing as much.

It is in length, from Eaſt to Weſt, 3300 miles; and in bredth, 3065 miles: It is ſituate betweene the 8th and the 20th *Climats*, the longeſt day in the Southerne parts, being but 16 houres long and a halfe; in the Northerne parts, almoſt 22 houres long and a halfe.

The people, as *Maginus* reporteth them, are perfidious, ſwift of foot, ſtrong of body, and vnnaturall; the father inſulting on the ſonne, and he againe ouer his father and mother. So malicious one towards another, that you ſhall haue a man hide ſome of his owne goods in his houſe whom hee hateth; and then accuſe him for the ſtealth of them. They are exceedingly giuen to drinke, inſomuch that all heady and intoxicating drinkes are by ſtatute prohibited: and two or three dayes onely in a yeare, allowed them to be drunke in. They are for the moſt part of a ſquare proportion, broad, ſhort, and thicke; grey-eyed, broad-bearded, and generally are furniſhed with prominent paunches. The Commons liue in miſerable ſubjection to the Nobles; and they againe in as great ſlauery to the Duke or Emperour: to whom no man dare immediatly exhibite a petition, or make knowne his grievances: nay the meaner Lords are ſqueamiſh in this kinde, and but on great ſubmiſſion, will not commend vnto the Duke a poore mans cauſe. They are altogether vnlearned. Euen the Prieſts are meanely indoctrinated; it being cautionated by the great Duke that there bee no ſchooles, leſt there ſhould be any Schollers but himſelfe: ſo that the people vſe to breake the Sabboth, holding it fit onely to be kept by Gentlemen: & to ſay in a difficult queſtion, *God & our great Duke know all this*; & in other talke, *All we inioy health & life, all from our great Duke*. The women are priuate, feareful to offend: but once laſciuious, intollerably wanton. It is the faſhion of theſe women to loue that husband beſt which beateth them moſt; & to think themſelues neither loued nor regarded, vnleſſe they be 2 or 3 times a day well ſauoredly ſwadled. The author of the *Treaſury*

of

of times, telleth a ſtory of a German Shoomaker, who travelling into this Country, and here marrying a widdow, vſed her with all kindneſſe that a woman could (as he thought) deſire: yet did not ſhee ſeeme contented. At laſt learning where the fault was, and that his not beating her, was the cauſe of her penſiueneſſe: he tooke ſuch a vaine in cudgelling her ſides, that in the end, the hangman was faine to breake his necke for his labour.

They vſe the *Sclavonian* language, and receiued the Chriſtian faith Anno 987. They follow the Church of *Greece*, and as Mr *Breerwood* noteth, differ from the *Romiſh*, and reformed Churches; 1 Denying the Holy Ghoſt to proceed from the Father, and the Sonne: 2 , Denying *Purgatory*, but praying for the dead: 3^ly, Beleeuing that holy men injoy not the preſence of God, before the reſurrection: 4^ly, Communicating in both kindes; but vſing leauened bread, and mingling warme water with wine; which both together they diſtribute with a ſpoon: 5^ly, Receiuing children of ſeauen yeares olde to the Sacrament, becauſe then they beginne to ſinne: 6^ly, Forbidding extreame vnction, confirmation, and fourth marriages: 7^ly, Admitting none to orders but ſuch as are married; and prohibiting marriage to them that are actually in orders: 8 , Rejecting carued Images, but admitting the painted: 9^ly, Obſeruing foure Lents in the yeare: 10^l , Reputing it vnlawfull to faſt on Saturdayes. This diuerſity betweene the *Romaniſts* and this people in points of religion, hath bred ſuch a difference betweene them in loue, & made the one ſo hard conceited of the other: that if a *Muſcouite* be knowne or ſuſpected to haue converſed with any of the Church of *Rome*, he is accounted to be a polluted perſon; and muſt be ſolemnly purged & purified, before he ſhall be receiued to, or admitted to partake of the bleſſed Sacrament.

In matters of warre the people are indifferently able, as being almoſt in continuall broyles with their neighbours: & haue a cuſtome, that when they goe to the warres, euery Souldier giueth vnto the Emperour a peece of money; which after the end of the warres, he againe receiueth of him: by which meanes the number of the ſlaine is exactly knowne. At their funeralls they vſe to put a penny in the mouth of the deceaſed, a paire of ſhoes

on

on his feet,& a letter in his hand,directed (ſuch is their ſuperſtition)to S.*Nicholas*, whom they deeme to bee the porter of heauen: an opinion doubtleſſe very prejudiciall to the Popes,& St *Peters* prerogatiues.

This Country is not ſo populous as ſpacious. The Eaſterne parts are vexed with the *Tartars*, who like *Æſops* dogge will neither dwell there thēſelues,nor ſuffer the *Muſcovite* to plant Colonies there: the Weſterne parts are almoſt as much moleſted by the *Sweden* & *Polonian* Kings;the Southern by the *Turks* and *Precopenſes*;& the Northerne by the coldneſſe of the ayre; which is of ſuch vehemency,that water throwne vp into the ayre,will turne to ice before it fall to the ground. The better to reſiſt the extremity of this colde,not onely the cloathes of this people,but their very houſes are lined with thick Furres. Euery Gentleman or man of note hath in his dwelling houſe a ſtoue or hot-houſe,in which they keepe, as it were, to thaw themſelues. Such as travell on the way vſe often to rub their noſe or eares with ſnow or ice,to ſettle and recall the motiue ſpirits into thoſe parts; which otherwiſe they would bee in danger to looſe: the ignorance of which preventing chirurgery, was not the leaſt cauſe,that in the yeare 1598,of 70000 *Turkes*, which made an inrode into *Muſcovie*, 40000 were frozen to death. This exceſſe of cold in the ayre,gaue occaſion to *Caſtilian* in his *Aulicus*,wittily & not incongruouſly to faine; that if two men being ſomewhat diſtant, talke together in the winter , their words will be ſo frozen,that they cannot bee heard: but if the parties in the ſpring returne to the ſame place,their words wil melt in the ſame order that they were frozen and ſpoken, & be plainely vnderſtood. Such is their winter,neither is their ſummer leſſe miraculous. For the huge ſeas of Ice, which in a manner couered the whole ſurface of the Countrey, are at the firſt approach nf the ſunne ſuddainly diſſolued: the waters quickly dryed vp,and the earth dreſſed in her holyday apparell: ſuch a mature growth of fruits, ſuch flouriſhing of hearbs, ſuch chirping of birds;as if here were a perpetuall ſpring. The principall commodities which they ſend abroad, are rich Furres: others of leſſe note , are Flaxe,Hempe,Whales greaſe, Honie,Waxe,

Canvaſes,

Canvaſes, Nuts, and the like.

This Country may be (as rightly it is) called the *Mother of Riuers*; the cheife of which are *Don* or *Tanais*, which was by the ancient *Geographers*, thought to be the onely bound, twixt *Europe* & *Aſia*: It disburdeneth it ſelf into *Palus Mæotis*. 2 *Duina*, called alſo *Oby*, which entereth into the *Scythian* Seas at the Abby of S. *Nicholas*: where the *Engliſh* ſince the diſcovery of the Northerne paſſage, vſe to land; and diſperſe themſelues into all the parts of this vaſt Empire. And truely there is no nation ſo kindly entertained amongſt the *Ruſſians* both Prince and people, as the *Engliſh*: who haue many immunities not granted to other nations. The cauſe I cannot but attribute to the neuer-dying fame of our late Queene, admired and loued of the *Barbarians*; and alſo to the conformable behauiour of the *Engliſh* in generall: which hath beene ſo plauſible, that when *Waſiliwich* or *Baſiliades* nayl'd the hat of another forraine Embaſſadour to his head, for his peremptorineſſe; he at the ſame time, vſed our S *Thomas Smith*, with all curteſie imaginable. Another time when the Ieſuite *Poſſevinus*, began to exhort him to accept the *Romiſh* faith, vpon the informatiõ of our Embaſſadour, that the Pope was a proud Prelate, and would make Kings kiſſe his feet; he grew into ſuch a rage, that *Poſſevinns* thought he would haue beaten out his braines. This friendſhip betweene theſe nations, hath been ſince maintained by mutuall Embaſſies on both parties. The third riuer of note, is *Boriſtenes*, called alſo *Neiper*, which augmenteth the waters of *Pontus Euxinus*. 4 *Duina minor*, now called *Onega*, which openeth into the *Balticke* ſea. 5 *Vulga*, which with no leſſe then 70 mouthes, diſchargeth it ſelfe into the *Mare Caſpium*, &c.

The cheife Provinces of this Empire are 1 *Novogordia*. 2 *Pleſcovia*, 3 *Valadomire*, 4 *Rhezan*, 5 *Severia*, 6 *Permia*, 7 *Gandora*, 8 *Petzora*, and 9 *Muſcovie*, ſtrictly ſo called, and 10 others of leſſe note.

1. NOVOGORDIA.

NOVOGORDIA lyeth on the coaſt of the *Balticke* ſea. The cheife Towne is *Novigrod*, ſeated on the leſſer *Duina*, once one of the foure ancient Mart Townes of *Europe*, now decayed

cayed since the discouery of the new passage vnto St *Nicholas*, by *Oby* or *Duina* the greater. Nigh vnto this Towne was fought the memorable battle betweene the *Sarmatians*, & their slaues. For when the *Asiaticke Scythes* went to plant themselues in *Media*, with the Provinces adjoyning; these *Sarmatians* inhabiting *Poland*, went with them, to see them setled. Their long stay, saith *Iustine*, caused their wiues, willing to make vse of any pretence, to comfort themselues at bedde and board with their slaues: to whom they bore a lustie brood of youths. These now well growne, and hearing the vnwelcome tidings of the *Sarmatians* returne out of *Asia*, joyne tõgether: the slaues to retaine the freedom and Lordship they had got; the wiues, for feare of their husbands fury; the yong men, for defence of their fathers and mothers. With ioynt forces they goe to meet them before their entry into the coũtry; neither are the masters slow, hoping to take them vnprovided. At this Towne they haue the first sight of each other. The masters scorning to defile their swords on their slaues, assault them with horse-whips, and got the victory. In memory of this battaile, the *Novogradians* haue ever since stamped their mony with the figure of a Horse-man shaking a whip in his hand. And it is the custome ouer all *Muscovie*, that a maid in time of wooing, sends to that suiter whom she chooseth for her husband, such a whip, curiously by her selfe wrought, in token of her subiection vnto him.

2 PLESCOVIA, and 3. VALADOMIRE.

PLESCOVIA, is so called from its chiefe towne *Plescowe*: this being the only walled Towne in *Russia*. This country is in length 330 miles, about 130 in breadth, and was conquered by *Basilius*, 1509. On the West of it, layeth VALADOMIRE, distant from *Muscovie* about 70 miles. The soyle is so fruitfull that one bushell of corne ordinarily returneth 20, and sometimes 25 bushells. The chiefe towne so named was once the Metropolis of *Russia*.

4 RHESAN. 5 SEVERIA. 6 PERMIA.

RHEZAN, so plentifull of corne, that birds and horses can neither fly nor runne through it, by reason of its thickneſse; the

chiefe

cheife citty is *Rhezen*: this is the fertileſt Country in all *Muſcovie*, and moſt rich; abounding with Graine, Hony, Fiſh, and Fowle, ſans number: and is ſo well repleniſhed with able men, that the great Duke can from hence levie 25000 Horſe, and 40000 Foot. Here is the head of the famous riuer *Tanais*,

SEVERIA a great Province, lieth faſt vpon *Palus Mæotis*. The cheife Townes are 1 *Staradub*, and 2 *Pativola*. The people hereof are very valiant: and ſo alſo are thoſe of PERMIA, a Province in which there is ſuch abundance of ſtagges, that they eat them (as the people of *Norwey* doe fiſh) in ſteed of bread. The prime citty is *Sicwiarkſey*.

7 CANDORA, and 8 PETZORA.

CANDORA is ſituate beyond the Articke. In this Countrey they haue for halfe a yeare together, perpetuall day; and for the other halfe, as long a night. Much about this rate is it alſo with thoſe of PETZORA, the moſt Northeaſt Province of *Muſcovie*. In this countrey the hills which the ancients called *Riphæi*, and *Hyperborei montes* doe end. They are thought to be perpetually couered with ſnow, and are heere of that height, that a certaine man hauing for 17 dayes together travailed vp them; returned backe againe, as deſpairing euer to come to the top. The people here haue for ſome months continuall day. They are a ſimple nation, and receiued the *Ruſſian* faith and Empire together, A° 1518.

9. MVSCOVIE.

MVSCOVIA, ſo named of MVSCO the prime Citty, to which *Daniel* the 4th Lord tranſlated his regall ſeat from *Volodomire*. It was once 9 miles in circuite, but was fired by the *Tartar*, Anno 1571, where there was burnt 80000 men: and is now become but 5 miles round, adorned with 16 Churches; whereof halfe and more, are made with wood and durt, as moſt of the houſes are. The Palace of the Duke is ſeated in the very middle of the Citty, fortified with 17 Turrets, and three great Bulwarkes; and guarded continually with 25000 Souldiers. This Province is the greateſt and moſt populous of all this Empire. For it extendeth from Eaſt to Weſt, no leſſe then 2000 miles; and out of this, the great Duke can ſuddenly levy

70000

70000 footmen, and 30000 horſe.

10 THE 10 LESSR PROVINCES.

The 10 ſmaller and leſſe famous Provinces are *Smolensko*, whoſe chiefe citte is of the ſame name. 2 *Reſcovie*, where the prime towne is *Toropierz*. 3 *Roſtowia*, whoſe Metropolis is *Coloprigod*. 4 *Corelia* where *Landiskron* is the chiefe towne. 5 *Bieleizioro*, where the great Duke hath a ſtrong fortreſſe, which is vſually his treaſury: and to which in time of neede, hee vſually flieth. 6 The kingdome of *Caſan* and *Citraban*. As for the leſſer Countries, of 7 *Tuver*, 8 *Maſaiskie*, 9 *Wologda*, and 10 *Ingra*, beſides many others: I purpoſely omit them.

This Country was called formerly *Scythia Europæa*, and was neuer totally knowne either by the *Grecians* or *Romans*. Anno 1240, the *Tartars* firſt made it tributary, who were afterward ſhrewdly weakned, by the valour of *Iohn* the firſt great Duke: to whom they afterward yeelded the Countrey, conditionally that once every yeare, within the Caſtle of *Moſco*, the *Great* D. ſtanding on foot, ſhould feed the horſe of the *Crim Tartar*, with Oates out of his owne cap. This homage was by *Baſilius* changed to a tribute of Furres; which being alſo denied, gaue occaſions of the warre betweene the *Tartar* and the *Muſcovite*: which the *Tartars* make either by ſuddaine incurſions; or by armies royall, at which time there came ſeldome fewer then 200000 fighting men into the field.

I. Aubrie the Chorographical deſcriber of *Muſcovia*, maketh mention of the Princes of it, ever ſince the dayes of *Auguſtus*: but without any great ſhew of truth, no computation of time, or relation of atchieuements. I commend the Authors modeſty in not ſtuffing vp his treatiſe with actions meerely fabulous, of which could neither be ground nor poſſibility: yet can I not acquit him for putting downe ſo many names to ſo little purpoſe. We will therefore omit thē, & begin our Catalogue with *George*; who both bare the brunt of the *Tartars* invaſion, & after the retreat of their great forces, beganne againe to taſt the ſweetneſſe of ſoveraignty: yet not ſo free, but that he & nine of his ſucceſſours were tributaries to the *Tartar*; none of them performing any thing worthy the rehearſing.

The

The Lords of *Muſcovie*.

1 George.
2 Iaceſlaus.
3 Alexander.
4 Daniel.
5 Iohn.
6 Iohn II.
7 *Baſilius*.
8 *Demetrius*.
9 *Georgius* II.
10 *Baſilius* II.

The great Dukes.

A.C. 1 Iohn the firſt great *Duke*, ſtrooke off the *Tartarian* bondage.

2 *Baſilius Caſan* wonne the Provinces of *Severia*, *Roſcovia*, and *Smolensko*.

3 Iohn *Baſilius* conquered *Livonia*, and *Lituania*; both which his ſucceſſour

1548 4 Iohannes *Baſiliades* or *Waſiliwicke*, loſt in his age: though in his youth hee had ſubdued the *Noyhacenſian Tartars* to his Empire; & vanquiſhed *Selim*. Emperour of the *Turkes*, Anno 1569. With this King the *Engliſh* firſt began to confederat: he reigned 35 yeares.

1583 5 *Theodorus* Ioannides. 5

1588 6 *Baris Theodorus*.

7 *Demetrius* an vſurper.

1615 8 *Michael Fedrovitius*: now governing this vaſt Empire, & liuing in a firmer & more conſtant continuation of peace with *Tartar*, *Turke*, *Polonian*, & *Swethlander*, then euer any of his predeceſſors did in times paſt.

The formality with which the Emperours of *Ruſſia* are inveſted or ſettled in the Throne, are not many, nor ſtately: ſuch as they be, I here afford you out of the hiſtory of the life of Iohannes *Baſiliades*, written in Latine by *Paulus Oderbornius*. On the 2 of *Iune*, An. 1583, *Theodorus* Iohannides went towards the Temple of S. *Michael*, being the principall Church in all *Muſco*: the ſtreets al couered with flowres; the doores of the citizens crowned with garlands; the aire ecchoing with the noiſe of Flutes and Trumpets, and the people ſo crowding to behold their Prince, that had not the Guard with naked ſwords forced a paſſage through them, it had beene impoſſible for him to haue gone on. Being now come to the Church doore, the

Lords

Lords of the Country (*Cneſes* they there call them) went out to meet him: and the Archbiſhop of *Muſco* clad in his *pontificalibus*, when he was come into the Church, embraced him. The pauement of the Church was hidden with Tapiſtrie, and the ſtals adorned with coſtly hangings. The great Duke ſate downe in his Throne, being attired in a garment of ſilk, buttoned down with golden buttons: on his head he ware a purple cap, ſpangled with rich jewels, and on his fingers abundance of rings. Being thus ſeated, the Archbiſhop prayed vnto God to bleſſe him, his people, & his gouernment; which was ſeconded by the joyfull ſhoutes of his ſubjects: amongſt whom no ſmall ſtore of ſiluer money was flung about by the treaſurer; and ſo they returned to the Palace.

The revenues of this Empire cannot but be great, the *Great Duke* being Lord both of the liues and goods of his Subjects. *Mahomet* a *Turkiſh Baſhaw* was wont to ſay, that his maſter & the *Muſcovite* were the moſt abſolute Princes in the world. His revenues in money (his houſhold charge being defrayed) amount to 3 Millions of Rubbles. Hee is apparelled like a King and a Biſhop: wearing with his royall veſtment a Miter and a Croſiers ſtaffe. *Olaus Magnus* relateth, that when hee ſitteth in his ſtate, all the plate of his houſe is ſet before him: with a number of the graueſt and ſeemlieſt men of all *Muſco*, and the adjoyning Citties, richly apparelled out of the wardrope: which to Forreiners: not knowing this cunning fraud, appeare ſo many Princes and Noblemen; and is no ſmall cauſe of admiration, and wonder at his magnificence.

The Armes (according to *Bara*) are *Sable*, a portall open of two leaues, and as many degrees *Or*.

Maginus reckoneth in this Empire

Kings 2	*Princes* 16
Archbiſhops 2	*Biſhops* 18
Dukes 15	*Earles*

Thus much of *Muſcovie*.

OF POLAND.

POLAND is limited on the East, with *Neiper*, or *Boristhenes*, which parteth it from *Muscovie*, on the West, with *Vistula*, which parteth it from *Germany*; on the North, with the *Baltick* Sea, and *Sinus Finnicus*; on the South, with *Hungary*.

The most ancient name of it was *Sarmatia*, and the people *Sauromatæ*: it is now called *Poland* from *Pole*, which in the *Sclavonian* tongue signifieth plaine, because the Country is so little swolne with hills. It is in compasse 2600 miles, and is situate in the more Northerne part of the temperate Zone, being vnder the 8th and 12th Climates; and the longest day being 18 houres.

The Country is plain and woodie, and the Aire so cold, that they haue neither wine, nor grapes; insteed of which they vse that kind of drinke called *Ale*, which was heretofore counted the vsuall beverage of *England* only, & this *Poland*. Barley they haue, and pulse in such abundance, that no small quantity of these graines is from hence transferred into other Regions: neither in number of cattell doe they giue way to *Denmarke*, or *Hungary*.

The people are very industrious, and studious of all languages, especially the Latin: to which they are so devoted, that you shall hardly finde a meane man, which is not able in some measure to expresse himselfe in that tongue. They are according to their abilities rather prodigall, then truely liberall; and are generally good Souldiers: the Gentlemen free, the Peazants in miserable subjectiō to their Lords: amongst which Lords there is such an equality, that no mans estate exceedeth 25000 Duckats yearely. Proud they are, and impatient, delicious in diet, & costly in attire: which last qualities are common also to the women; who are for the most part indifferently faire, & rather witty, then well spoken.

They vse the *Sclavonian* language, and receiued the Christian Faith, Anno 963. They are of all Religions: some following the *Romish*, others the reformed Church: and of these, some embrace the doctrine of *Luther*, others, of *Calvin*; some the *Bohemian*.

mian, some the *Augustane*, and some the *Helvetian* confessions. Here are *Iesuits* and *Arrians*, *Anabaptists*, *Anti-trinitarians*, and all sects whatsoeuer, tollerated: whence it is said, if a man hath lost his Religion, let him to *Poland*, and he shall be sure to finde it, or else belieue it is vanisht: a saying now applied to *Amsterdam* in *Holland*. It is a custome here, that when in their Churches the *Gospell* is reading, the Nobility and Gentry of this Country, draw out their swords, signifying, that they are ready to defend the same, if any dare oppugne it. The same reason doubtlesse gaue beginning to our custome of standing vp at the *Creede*: whereby wee expresse how prepared and resolute we are to maintaine it; though now of late some more nice then wise, holding it a relique of Popery, doe vnadvisedly refuse to entertaine it.

The chiefe Merchandizes that goe from hence to other Provinces, are Amber, Barley, Wax, Hony, Hemp, Pitch, Tarre, &c.

The chiefe riuers are *Vistula*, which hath its fountaine in the *Carpathian* mountaines, which part *Hungary* from *Poland*, his mouth is in the *Balticke* sea, and is navigable 400 miles 2 *Neister*, which parteth it from *Moldavia*, 3 *Neiper*. 4 *Ruben*. 5 *Bog*. 6 *Limbecke*. 7 *Mimmel*. The chief Provinces of it are *Livonia*. 2 *Lituania*. 3 *Volinia*. 4 *Samogitia*. 5 *Podolia*. 6 *Russia nigra*. 7 *Mazovia*. 8 *Prussia*. 9 *Podlassia*. 10 *Ozwitz*. 11 *Poland*.

1 LIVONIA.

LIVONIA, is bounded on the East, with *Muscovie*; on the West, with the *Balticke* sea; on the North, with *Finland*; on the South, with *Lituania*. It is in length 500; in bredth 160 miles; and is a country exceeding mountainous and fennie; yet withal so abundantly fruitfull, that no small store of provision is sent hence into other countries. The people receiued the Christian Faith, partly by the preaching of one *Meinardus*, Anno 1200: and partly by the compelling of the Knights, called the *Ensifers*, or of the *Portglaiue*, who seconded the good beginnings of that reverend man. The chiefe townes are 1 *Riga* an Archbishops See. 2 *Derpt*, a town of great commerce. 3 *Rivallia*, a strong fort in the hands of the *Swethlander*. So also is 4

Narne, an exceeding strong fortres, built by a *Polonian Architect*, who for a reward had had his eies put out, to disable him frō making the like. The chiefe provinces of it are 1 *Curland*. 2 *Senugal*. 3 *Eastland*. 4 *Virland*. 5 *Harland*, 6 *Geroenland*. This countrey was once subiect vnto the order of *Dutch* Knights, who being molested by the *Muscovite*, in their reformation of Religion, submitted themselues to *Sigismund* the King of *Poland*, A° 1558: vnto whose successour, King *Stephen*, the *Muscovite* surrendred his title, Anno 1582; reserving only for himself some Townes on the Easterne side. The rest is vnder the *Pollacque*; some few townes on the North excepted, subiect to *Sweden*.

2 LITVANIA.

LITVANIA is South to *Livonia*; North, to *Podolia*; East, to *Poland*; and West, vnto *Muscovie*. The people receiued the Christian Faith, Anno 1386; when as *Iagello*, afterward called *Vladislaus*, maried *Hedingis* Q. of *Poland*: by which marriage, this Prouince was vnited to *Polonia*. The chiefe cities are *Vilna* an Vniversity. 2 *Vilcomire*. and 3 *Brestia*. The aire here is very sharpe, the soile is barren and vnfruitfull: empty of men, but full of beasts, whose skinnes are their chiefest commodities. They vse here to be devorced & remarried as often as they list. For a man to vse the bed or body of a harlot, is accounted a most opprobrious crime: but for a woman to haue her stallions, is so frequent and vnblameable, that the husbands call them *Connubij adiutores*, or their *fellow labourers*, and prize them farre aboue all the rest of their acquaintance: as *Maginus* relateth.

3 VOLINIA. & 4 SAMOGITIA.

VOLINIA is environed with *Lituania*, *Podolia*, and *Russia*: the people are strong and warlike. It hath as chiefe townes in it, *Kiovia*, and *Circassia* on the bankes of the river *Neiper*: and is a small woody Province.

SAMOGITIA (whose inhabitants are most Idolaters and build their houses with straw) hath for its chiefe town *Camia*. It is a Northerne Region, hauing *Livonia* on the North, and the *Baltick* sea on the West. A Countrey full of wood, which is the chief cōmodity of it, there being found in the midst of

of their trees very excellent hony, ſcarce hauing with it any commixture of wax. Both theſe Provinces haue followed the fortunes of *Lituania*.

5 PODOLIA, and 6 RVSSIA NIGRA.

PODOLIA is limited with *Lituania*, North; *Neiſter*, South; *Ruſſia*, East; and *Poland*, Weſt; here the ground is ſo fertile, that of one ſowing, they haue three Harueſts. The chiefe cities are *Camienza*, ſeated on high rockes, and deemed invincible. 2 *Orkzacow*. and 3 *Winiecza*.

RVSSIA NIGRA hath on the East, *Podolia*; on the Weſt, *Poland*, as alſo on the North: and on the South, *Hungary*. The chiefe townes are *Leopolis, or Lemburg*, built by *Leo* a *Muſcovite*. 2 *Grodecke*. 3 *Luckzo*. Theſe two Provinces were incorporated to *Poland* by King *Ladiſlaus*, about the yeare 1440; by giuing them the freedome & prerogatiues of natiue *Polonians*. It hath the attribute of *Nigra*, to diſtinguiſh it from *Muſcovy*, which is *Ruſſia Alba*: and was formerly called *Rhuthenia* and *Roxolonia*. It is alſo called *Ruſſia Meridionalis*, and it is a very fruitfull Countrey, well ſtored with faire horſes, and numerous heards of cattell.

7 PRVSSIA.

SPRVCE, PRVSSIA. or BORVSSIA, hath on the South, *Mazovia*; on the North, the *Baltick* ſeas; on the East, *Lituania*; on the Weſt, the riuer *Viſtula*. This Countrey yeeldeth abundance of Amber, which is the juyce of a ſtone, which groweth like a corall in a mountaine of the North ſea, cleane couered with water, and ſhunned by marriners three leagues off for feare of wrack. In the moneths of *September* and *December* eſpecially, this liquor is by violence of the Sea, rent from the rock, and caſt into the hauens of this & the neighbour Countries. Beſides the beauty hereof, & the quality it hath of burning like pitch, and attracting ſtrawes and iron like the *Adamant*, it is ſaid by L. *Guicciardine* to be good for ſtopping the blood, falling ſicknes, dropſies, and many other diſeaſes.

The chiefe cities are *Dantzicke*, where *Keckerman* was Profeſſour, a famous Emporie: in which (to omit other things) are daily ſold 1000 meaſures of Wheat. It is ſited in *Pomerania*, but

subject vnto the *Polonian*. 2 *Mons Regius*, called by the *Germans Koningsberg*; by vs, *Regimount*, or *Monnt royall*, It is seated at the influxe of *Pegel* into the sea: & is the most famous Vniversity in these parts; it being founded by Duke *Albert* 1525. 3 *Heilsperge*. 4 *Maveburge*, the seat of the masters of the Dutch Knights. it being translated from *Ptolemais* or *Acon* in *Syria*, vnto *Venice*: from thence to *Marpurg*, and so hither, by *Sifridus* the 12th great Master, Anno 1340, or thereabouts. 5 *Angenberge*, and 6 *Culne*.

This Country was long time vnder the *Dutch Knights*, who being called by the *Muscovite* against the *Prussians*, here planted themselues, A° 1239, the then Master being *Herman Salza*. They continued long in warres with the *Prussians* themselues, whom they found to be tough meat, and neither easily chewed, nor quickly digested. Hauing made an end with thē, they were assaulted by the *Polanders*, vnto whose King *Casimire*, they were compelled to become tributary, A° 1450: *Lodovicus* being the present, and from *Henry Walpat*. the 8th Master. Yet was not *Lodovicus* easily vanquished, hee hauing formerly driuen the King out of the field, routed his whole Army, slaine 3000 of his men, and taken 136 of his Nobility. Neither was he now ouercome but by the rebellion of his own people. Finally, peace was made betweene the *Prussians* and *Poles*, conditionally that the King of *Poland* should haue *Dantzicke*, and the Westerne parts; and that *Albert* the Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, and then Master of the order, should possesse *Regimount* with the title of Duke; and should doe homage for it to the *Polonian*, taking in all assemblies his place at the Kings right hand. This Dutchie of *Regimount* containeth 54 castles, and 86 townes; the reuenues bing yearely 120000 Duckats.

The Armes of this Duke are *A*, an Eagle *V*, membred and crowned *O*, langued *G*.

8 PODLASSIA. 9 MAZOVIA, and 10 OSWITZ,

PODLASSIA hath on the East, *Lituania*; and on the West, *Mazovia*. The chief townes are 1 *Tycockzin*, a fort well furnished with munition, as being the place wherein the Kings trea-

sure

ſure is reſerued. 2 *Bieſco.* 3 *Knyſſen*, where the Kings of *Poland* haue a fine retiring houſe, as being well furniſhed with fiſh-ponds, and parkes, abundantly ſtored with game. This Country was vnited vnto the *Poliſh* Diademe by *Sigiſmund Auguſtus*, Anno 1569. On the Weſt of this country is MAZOVIA, ſo called from *Maſſaus*, once Duke hereof. The chiefe citty is *Marzowe*, where the beſt Metheglin is made. It was joyned to *Polonia* by *Caſimire* the firſt, Anno 1045.

The Dukedomes of OSWITZ and ZATOR, are ſo called of their cheife Towns, which are in *Sileſia*. The firſt was conquered by *Caſimire* the fourth, Anno 1554: the laſt, by *Sigiſmund*, 1547.

11. POLAND.

POLAND ſtrictly ſo called, hath on the Eaſt, *Lituania*; on the Weſt, *Germany*; on the North, *Mazovia*; on the South, *Podolia*. The Metropolis is *Cracovia*, built by *Crocus* a Duke of *Bohemia*: ſeated on the banke of *Viſtula*. 2 *Lublin*. 3 *Guiſna*, whoſe Archbiſhop in the abſence of the King, or during the *Interregnum*, holdeth the ſupreame authority, ſummoneth the diets, &c. 4 *Siradia*, 5 *Sendomire*. 6 *Minsko*, 7 *Poſna*, 8 *Dobrinia*, 9 *Vladiſlavia*.

The firſt people of theſe parts were the *Sarmatians*, after them the *Vandals*: afterwards the *Sclavonians*, vnder the conduct of *Lechius*, firſt D. hereof, Anno 550: who flying from his natiue ſoyle, together with *Zechius* his brother, ſaw his brother ſettled in *Bohemia*, & then peopled this country, which for the plainneſſe he named *Poland*. His ſucceſſors inioyed the tittle of Dukes only; till the Emperour *Otho* the third created the Duke *Boſleſlaus*, King of *Poland*, Anno 1000. Theſe Kings, & Dukes, haue alwaies beene elected by the States: who, by reaſon of the neighbourhood of the *Turkes*, for the moſt part chooſe a warriour. The nobility are ſaid by *Boterus* to bee as familiar to him as if hee were their brother: and to account his decrees but of three dayes laſting. Written lawes they haue few or none among them: cuſtome, and temporary edicts, being the rule both of their gouernment and obedience.

A.C. The Kings and Dukes of *Poland*.

800 *Pioſtus Dux Polonia.*
963 1 *Mieſco ſeu Mieſlaus primus Chriſtianus Rex.* 37
1000 2 *Boleſlaus.* 25
1025 3 *Miezlaus.* II. 9
Interregnum an. 6.
1041 4 *Caſimirus.* 18
1059 5 *Boleſlaus Audax.* 20
1082 6 *Vlaſlaus Hermannus*, in whoſe time the name of Duke was vſed againe. Dukes
1103 7 *Boleſlaus Czryuouſti.* 39
1140 8 *Vladiſlaus* I. 6
1146 9 *Boleſlaus Criſpus.* 28
1174 10 *Miezlaus* III. 4
1178 11 *Caſimirus* II. 17
1195 12 *Leſko albus.* 33
1228 13 *Vladiſlaus* II. 15
1243 14 *Boleſlaus Pudicus.* 37
1280 15 *Leſko Niger*, 10
1290 16 *Boleſlaus* VI.
17 *Henricus Probus.*
18 *Vladiſlaus.* III.
19 *Premiſlaus*, who aſſumed againe the title of a King, Anno 1300
1300 20 *Venceſlaus Boh. R.* 4
1306 21 *Vladiſlaus* IV, 27
1333 22 *Caſimirus M.* III. 38
1371 23 *Ludovicus R. Vng.* 12
1383 24 *Hedingis*, married to
1386 25 *Iagello*, D. of *Lituania*, after called *Vladiſlaus* V. 45
1435 26 *Vladiſl. iunior* VI. 10
1447 27 *Caſimir.* IV. D. *Lit.* 46
1493 28 *Ioannes Albertus.* 9
1502 29 *Alex. M, Dux Lit.* 5
1507 30 *Sigiſmundus.* 41.
1548 31 *Sigiſmundus Aug.* 23
1574 32 *Henricus* II. 2
1576 33 *Stephanus.* 10
1587 34 *Sigiſmund*, III. King of *Sweden* by ſucceſſion, and of *Poland* by election.

The revenues of this king are about 600000 crownes, moſt of which he putteth vp in his coffer. For the Kingdome is diuided into foure parts; euery of which keepeth the King & Court in allowance and expences, a quarter of the yeare; and contributeth money to his wars, and the marriage of his daughters.

The chiefe orders of Knighthood are

1 The *Marian* or *Dutch* knights, inſtituted vnder the walls of *Achon*, A. 1190. The firſt maſter being *Henry Walpat.* They took their firſt name from S. *Maries* Church at *Acon*, where their order was allowed; and their ſecond, when they had conquered *Pruſſia*. Their Enſigne was a black croſſe. The 24th Maſter of the order, was *Albert* Marqueſſe of *Brandenbourg*, who revolting from *Sigiſmund* King of *Poland*, to whoſe predeceſſour *Caſimire*, the knights had ſubmitted themſelues: drew on the

the Countrey, a long and miserable warre, 1511. Hauing for 14 yeares valiantly maintained the liberty of the Countrey, & the credit of the order, and in vaine for 4 yeares together importuned the assistance of the Emperour, and Princes of *Germany*; he casheth the order, and is by King *Sigismund* made D. of *Prussia*, for him and his heires for euer, A° 1525: after this manner as *Munster* describeth it. *Albert* attired in a compleat habite of a master of the order, presented himselfe humbly on his knee, before the King *Sigismund*, sitting in his Throne. The King raising him from the ground, causeth him to put off these Roabes, & attire himselfe in a Dukall habite; which done, hee gaue him the Dukedome of *Prussia*, to hold in fee of him and his successours, Kings of *Poland*. The company of Knights wonderfully storme at this action, and retiring from *Germany*, chose one *Walter Croneberge* for their titulary Master. About 1549, they began to waxe weary of their places: and no new Knight being desirous of that profitlesse order; it vanished away in short time into nothing.

2 Of the sword-bearers or *Portglaiue*, in *Livonia*, and *Lituania*; confirmed by *Innocent* the third; allied once to the *Marians*, & againe separated, A° 1541. The last Master was *Vnivus*, in whose time the *Lutheran* reformation here receiued, extinguished this order of knighthood,

The armes are quarterly 1 *Gules*, an Eagle *Arg.* crowned & armed *Or*, for the kingdome of *Poland*. 2 *G*, a *Chevalier* armed *Cap-a-pea*, advancing his sword *A*, mounted on a barbed courser of the *second*, for the Dukedome of *Lituania*.

Maginus reckoneth in *Poland*.

Archbishops 2	*Bishops* 16
Dukes 8	*Earles* 12
Vicounts	*Barons*

Vniversities 4.

Cracow. Pol.	*Dantsike* Pom.
Vilna Lituan.	*Regimont* Pruss.

Thus much of *Poland*.

OF

OF HVNGARIE.

HVNGARIA is bounded on the East, with *Transiluania*, and *Walachia*; on the West, with *Austria*; on the North, with *Poland*; on the South, with *Sclauonia*.

It was formerly called *Pannonia inferior*: *Pannonia*, from the *Pannones*; and *inferior*, to distinguish it from *Austria* which was *Pannonia superior*. It is now called *Hungaria*, quasi *Hungauaria*, from the *Hunni* and *Avares*, who here dwelt. Of the *Hunni* we shall anon make further mention. The *Avares* according to *Nicetas* were a people of *Sythia*, which inhabited about *Palus Mæotis*. They beganne first to stirre in the raigne of *Iustinus* the 2d, & gaue the Emperours forces a great ouerthrow, about the mouth of *Danubius*. *Tiberius* somewhat quitted them; but hee being dead, they were again in heart, & with great courage warred against *Mauritius* his successour. Their king was called *Caganus* (we may English it *Cham*) it not being a propper name to one, but a common attribute to all their leaders. This *Caganus* was the first that euer vanquished the *Scythians*: hee made warres against the *Turkes*, which people was at this time first made knowne to the inhabitants of *Europe*: he also with the help of his associats the *Hunni*, invaded and possessed *Pannonia*; hauing vanquished the *Gothes* & *Gepidi*, who here dwelt. Against this *Caganus*, *Mauritius* the Emperour waged war, more with an intent to reuenge himselfe on his owne souldiers, which had formerly offended him: then with hope of preuailing against the enemy. *Comentiolus* according to the Emperours directions, betrayeth his Army; 12000 of thē were slaine, & the rest taken. *Caganus* an heroick & merciful conqueror, offers to ransome thē for 8 6 a piece, (for so much was that *nummus*, or νόμισμα which he demanded for them.) When the Emperour asmuch louing his gold, as hating his souldiers, had denyed that condition, he offred them all for one *nummus*; and after for halfe a one but being also herein vnsatisfied, hee put them all to the sword. For this cause the rest of his souldiers not long after made *Phocas* one of the Centurions, Emperour: and he most barbarously stewed the Emperour in his own broath, putting him, his wife, friends, and children to the sword.

It

It is situate on the Northerne temperate *Zone*, vnder the 7.th and 9.th Climates: the longest day being 16 houres and a halfe.

The people are strong of body, but rude of behauiour, respecting neither the liberal Arts, nor mechanick Trades. The greatest aspersion is the name of a coward, which cannot bee wiped off without the killing of a *Turke*; after which they are priviledged to weare a Feather. Their females are vncapable of their fathers possessions, yet they giue them no portion but a new coat at their wedding; before which time, neither man nor woman vse to lye in beds. They vse the *Scythian* language, & were baptized not long before the yeare 1000: the number of Protestants at this time is farre greater then of the Papists.

The soyle is wonderfull fruitfull, yeelding corne there thrice in a yeare; the grasse in some places (as in the Ile of *Comara*) exceeding the height of a man: which doth feed such a number of cattle, that this Country alone is thought to be able to feed all *Europe* with flesh. They yearely send into *Germany* and *Sclauonia*, 80000 Oxen: they haue Deere, Partridge, Phesant, in such abundance, that any man that will may kill them; which in other places is vtterly prohibited, these creatures being reserued as game for Gentlemen. At that great insurrection of the Boores in *Germany*, before the end of which, 50000 of thē were slaine, their chiefe, demands were, that they might choose their own ministers: 2.ly, that they might pay no tithes but of corne; 3.ly, that they might be free from the power of magistrates; 4.ly, that woods, timber, and fuell might be common; 5.ly and especially, that they might hunt and hawke in all times and places. The other commodities which are transported, are Gold, Siluer, Fish, Copper, Wine, &c.

The worthiest Scholler that euer this Kingdome produced, was S. *Hierome*, a worthy Father of the Latine Church, borne in *Stridon*. The most worthy of all their souldiers, were *Iohannes Hunniades*, who so valiantly resisted the incursions of the *Turks*, and slew of them 50000 at the battaile at *Maxon:* and 2.ly *Matthias Corvinus* his sonne, afterwards K. of *Hungarie*, of whom thus *Adrianus* out of a Poet,

Patria

----Patriæ decus, vnica ſtirpis
Gloria, Pannonicæ cædis, fortiſſimus ultor.
His Countries pride, the glory of his race.
Revenger of th' Hungarians late diſgrace.

The principall riuers are 1 *Danubius*, which is heere called *Iſter*, which name continueth to his very *Eſtuarium*. 2 *Savus*, which riſing in *Carniola*; 3 *Dravus*, which riſing in *Carinthia*; & 4 *Tibiſcus*, which riſing in the *Carpathian* mountaines, pay their tribute to *Danubius*: of which *Tibiſcus* the *Hungarians* vſe to ſay, that two parts are water, and the third fiſh.

This kingdome now ſtandeth divided between the *Turke* & the *Hungarian*: the former hauing *Buda*, ſeated on *Danubius*, being once the Metropolis of the country, & Court of the king: it was taken by *Solyman*, Anno 1536. 2 *Gyula* a ſtrong towne on the confines of *Tranſilvania*, betrayed by *Nicolas Keretsken* Gouernour hereof, in the laſt yeare of the ſaid *Solyman*, in hope of great reward from this Emperour. But *Selimus* ſucceſſour to *Solyman*, cauſed him to bee put into a barrell ſtucke full of nayles, with the points inward, & ſo to be rolled vp and downe till he miſerably died: there being written on the barrell this inſcription, *Here receiue the reward of thy avarice and treaſon: Gyula thou ſoldeſt for gold, if thou hee not faithfull to Maximilian thy Lord, neither wilt thou be to mee.* 3 *Peſt*, juſt ouer againſt *Buda*, 4 *Alba Regalis*, called by the *Germans Weiſenberge*, taken by the *Turkes*, An° 1543. 5 *Quinque Eccleſiæ*, taken the ſame yeare alſo. 6 *Iaurinum* or *Rab*.

In the Emperours part the chiefe towns are *Presberg*, ſeated hard vpon the edge of *Auſtria*. it is called *Poſſonium* in Latine, & hath bin the Metropolis of *Hungary*, ſince the taking of *Buda* by the *Turkes*. Before the wall hereof died *Dampier*, one of the now Emperors Captaines, in his *Hungarian & Bohemian* wars. 2 *Strigonium*, or *Gran*, takē A° 1543, by the *Turkes*, & loſt again 1595: at which time, amongſt others, our S. *Thomas Arundell* bare himſelfe brauely, forcing the water-towre, & with his own hands taking away the *Turkiſh* banner: for which heroicke act, the Emperour *Rodolphus* did by Charter giue him the title of a Count of the Empire; and our Soueraigne made him Lord *Arundell*

rundel of *Wardour*. 3 *Agraria*. 4 *Comara* in an Isle so called. 5 *Tectax*. 6 *Canista*. 7 *Alkenbourg*. 8 *Neuhensell*, which Anno 1621, was fatall to that great Commander *Bucquoy*, who at the siege hereof, lost his life. For going priuatly to view the best accesse for a generall assault, he fell into an ambush of *Hungarians*: who suddenly setting on him, discomfited his small retinue, slew his horse vnder him, and at last himself; hauing in that skirmish receiued 16 woundes. There were slaine also amongst other Nobles, *Torquatus* a Prince of *Italy*, Marquesse *Gonzaga*, and Count *Verdugo*. I had almost omitted *Zigeth* a Towne on the *Dravus*, taken Anno 1566, by *Solyman* the magnificent; who there ended his daies: and *Keresture*, where Anno 1596, *Mahomet* the third gaue the Christians so great an ouerthrow, that if he had pursued his victory, he had finished the conquest of *Hungary*: which hath now withstood the *Turkish* puissance, for aboue the space of 160 yeares.

This Country according to *Munster*, was first inhabited by the *Pannones*, displaced by the *Gothes*, who going to *Italy*, left this kingdome to the *Hunnes*, and they to the *Lombards*. These being a people of *Scandia*, were first called *Winnils*; afterwards *ob longas barbas*, *Longobardi*. But concerning this last name, take along with you this old wiues tale recited, but not approued by *Paulus Diaconus*, The *Vandals* warring vpon the *Winnili*, went vnto *Goddan* (he should rather haue said *Woden*) to sue for the victory: which the *Winnili*, hearing, wrought by coūtermine; & sent *Gambata*, the mother of their King *Aion*, on the like businesse to *Frea*, *Goddans* wife. So it was, that *Goddan* had promised the *Vandals*, that they should be victorious, whom hee saw first in the morning: whereupon *Frea* willing to please *Gambata*, and not louing, as it seemeth the sight of men; gaue order, that all the women of the *Winnili*, parting their haire, bringing one halfe ouer one cheeke, the other ouer the other, and tying both vnder their chin, should appeare betimes before the window the next morning. This they did, & she showing them to her Husband, hee demaunded of her, *Qui sunt isti Longobandi?* Hence the name. They were compelled by scarcity of victualls, to seek new habitations; & first they seazed on the Iland *Rugia*,

and

& the adjacent Continent; next vpon *Poland*, then vpon this *Pannonia*: and at last vnder the leading of *Albunus*, they went into *Italy*, where after 200 yeares, their Kingdome was ouerthrowne by *Charlemaine*. Of the *Longobardian* Kings ensuing, I will particularly make mention only of *Lamissus*, & of him this Story. *Agilmond* the second King of the *Lombards*, one morning went a hunting. As he was riding by a fish-pond, he spied seuen children sprawling for life, which one (as saith *Paulus Diaconus*) or (it may be) many harlots had bin deliuered of, and most barqarously throwne into the water. The King amazed at this spectacle, put his bore-speare or hunting-pole among thē. One of the children hand-fasted the speare, & the King softly drawing back his hand, wafted the child to the shore. This boy hee named *Lamissus*, from *Lama*, which in their language signifieth a fish-pond. He was in the Kings Court carefully brought vp, where there appeared in him such tokens of vertue and courage, that after the death of *Agilmond*, he was by the *Lombards* chosen to succeed him. This *Lamissus*, together with his predecessours, and successours, we finde thus in *Freigius*.

The *Longobardian* Kings.

A.C.			
383	1 *Aion* 10	485	7 *Daphon vel Claffo* 5
393	2 *Agilmond* 33	490	8 *Thamus* 10
426	3 *Lamissus* 3	500	9 *Vacon* 18
429	4 *Labe vel Lethe* 40	518	10 *Valcharius* 7
469	5 *Hildehoc*. 4	525	11 *Adoinus* 18
473	6 *Gedohoc*. 12	543	12 *Alboinus*, who by the

sollicitation of *Narses*, went into *Italy*, and erected there the *Longobardian* Kingdome; which 206 yeares after, was demolished by the puissance of *Charles* the Great. The History of this people is epitomized by *Siluester*, in his *Du Bartas*; thus:

The Lombard strong who was in Scowland nurst,
On Rugeland, and Livonia seazed first.
Then hauing well reveng'd on the Bulgarian
The death of *Agilmond*; the bold Barbarian
Surprises Poland: thence anon he presses
In Danows streames to rense his amber tresses.

When

When he straight after had surrendered
The double-named Isters flowrie bed,
To scarre-fac'd Hunnes: he hunteth furiously
The rest of Gaules from wealthie Insubrie.
There raignes 200 yeares, triumphing so,
That royall Tesin might compare with Po:
Which after fell in French mens hands againe,
Wonne by the sword of worthy Charlemaine.

At the departure of the *Lombards* into *Italy*, the *Hunnes* again settled themselues in this Country, which they had before beene compelled by the *Lombard* to abandon. These *Hunnes* as I learne of *Munster* were a people of *Asia*, dwelling about the *Hircanian* sea; and made their first irruption into *Europe* A. 373: *Balamirus* being their Captaine or King. Their first expedition was against the *Ostrogothes*, inhabiting the shores of *Pontus Euxinus*, and *Maotis*, whom without great difficulty they vanquished: and pursuing their victories, broke into this Country, then called *Pannonia*. *Macrinus* the *Roman* Leiftenant here encountred them in two set battailes. In the first he was victorious, but not without great losse, there being slain on both sides aboue 30000 men: in the second he was slain, & his army routed; the *Hunnes* buying this victory, with the losse of 40000 souldiers, A. 401. These *Hunnes* after this battaile, quietly setled themselues in this Province; and some 38 yeares after their first entrance into it, chose for their King one *Attila*, a wise and valiant man: of whose warres, and how he should bee called *Flagellum Dei*, I haue in sundry places told you. The Armes of this renowned and victorious Captaine, are (by *Bara*) said to bee *Gules*, a Falcon displayed *Or*, membred and armed *Argent*. After the death of *Attila*, who raigned 44 yeares, the glory of the *Hunnes*, began to decline; and was then in the Ecclipse, when the *Lombards* vnder the King *Alboinus*, forsook their habitatiō which they had setled in the North parts of *Germany*, and subdued this Country, A. 530. These *Lombards* had not stayed here long, but they were by *Narses* sollicited to come into *Italy*; which invitation they willingly accepted, and re-yeelded vp *Pannonia* to the *Hunnes*: conditionally, that if their journey succeeded

ceeded not prosperously, they might againe be receiued & permitted to liue amongst them. The *Hunnes* hearing how happily the designes of the *Lombards* thriued in *Italy*, expected not their returne: but sent for the *Avares*, & others their confederates & allies, to injoy together with them the riches & goodnes of this Region: which about this time, & at their comming in, begun to be called *Hungavaria*. Long after they were expelled by *Charles* the Great, but returned againe to the number of one million, in the dayes of the Emperour *Arnulphus*, about the yeare 900, and recouered their forsaken habitation. Here haue they since continued, but not without a miserable affliction by the *Tartars*; 500000 of whom, tyrannized here for the space of three yeares, committing incredible spoyles and massacres, Anno 1248.

The Kings of *Hungary*.

A.C.		
1000	1	*Stephan* 39
1039	2	*Peter* 3
1042	3	*Alba.*
1043	4	*Peter* II. 4
1047	5	*Andrew* 12
1059	6	*Bela* 3
1062	7	*Solomon* 13
1075	8	*Geisa* 3
1078	9	*Ladislaus* 18
1096	10	*Calomannus* 12
1114	11	*Stephen* II. 18
1132	12	*Bela* II. 9.
1142	13	*Gersa* II. 20
1162	14	*Stephen* III. 18
1172	15	*Bela* III. 18
1191	16	*Emericus.* 8.
1201	17	*Andrew* II. 35
1236	18	*Bela* IV. 35
1271	19	*Stephen* IV. 2
1273	20	*Ladislaus* II, 17
1290	21	*Andrew* III. 12
1302	22	*Venceslaus* 3
1305	23	*Otho* D. of *Bav.* 4
1310	24	*Charles*, sonne to *Charl.* of *Nap.* 32
1343	25	*Lodovicus* 40
1383	26	*Maria* married to
1385	27	*Charles* II, king of *Naples.* 2
1387	28	*Sigismund of Brandenb.* 51
1438	29	*Albertus* 2
1440	30	*Ladislaus* III. 4
1444	31	*Vladislaus* 14
1458	32	*Matth. Corvin.* 33
1491	33	*Vladislaus* II. 26
1517	34	*Lewis* II. 10.

Of these Kings, since the retreate of the *Tartars*, the most vnfortunate are *Ladislaus* the third, and *Lewis* the second. *Ladislaus* with 30000 of his people was slaine at the battaile of *Varus*: and indeede his perjury deserued

deserued it. For hauing made and sworne a truce with the *Turke*; the Popes legate vpon a seeming advantage absolued him of his oath, and drew him into the field. At the beginning the *Christians* had the better. But at the last *Amurath* the 2d, against whom they fought, lifting vp his eyes to heauen, and desiring Christ to looke vpō the perfidious dealing wherewith his followers had dishonoured him: reencouraged his men, and got the victory. King *Lewis* also yet a child, was drawne into the field to encounter *Solyman* the *Magnificent*, one of the hardiest Captaines in his time. The battaile was fought at a village called *Mogachz* or *Mugace*; just betwixt *Belgrade*, and *Buda*: in which 19000 of the *Hungarians* were slaine, and the yong King drowned in the flight. A most lamentable discomfiture. *Lewis* thus dead, *Ihn Seputio Vaivod* or gouernour of *Transiluania*, was by the States chosen King of *Hungary*. But *Ferdinand* Arch-Duke of *Austria* and brother vnto *Charles* the fifth, challenged the kingdome in right of *Anne* his wife, daughter, and sister to *Vladislaus* and *Lewis*; Kings of *Hungary*, and *Bohemia*. On this pretence he invaded the Kingdome, and droue out *Iohn* his competitour, who to recouer his right called *Solyman* the magnificent into the Country, who took so fast footing in it, that his successour could never since be remooued.

1527 35 *Ferdinand*. 35.
1562 36 *Maximilian*. 11.
1572 37 *Rodolphus*. 36.
1608 38 *Mathias*. II. 12. After whose death the *Hungarians* weary of the *Germans* gouerment, accepted *Bethlem Gabor*, *Vaivod*, or Prince of *Transilvania*, for their Prince of protectour, A° 1620. So that by the revolt of *Bohemia* and *Hungarie* on the one side; with the ill affections of his subjects in *Austria*, on the other; besides the warres on all sides thundred against him: the Emperour is much impouerished & dismaid; how soeuer fortune hath smiled on him.

The revenues of this kingdome are about two millions of *Guilders* : the presidiary Souldier being paid with contribution money . The Armes, barre-wise of eight peeces *G.* and *A.*

The chiefe order of Knighthood here (according to the *Estates du Monde*) is the *Dragon*, instituted by *Sigismund* King of *Hungary*, and Emperour; after hee had by the Councels of *Constance*, and *Basil*, contriued the death of *Iohn Hus*, and *Hierom* of *Prage*; and by the sharpenesse of his sword cast downe (as hee thought) the *Dragon* of heresie and Schisme.

Maginus reckoneth in *Hungary*.

Archbishops 2	*Bishops* 13.
Dukes.	*Marquesses*.
Earles.	*Barons* 20.

Thus much of *Hungary*.

OF DACIA.

DACIA, is bounded on the East with the *Euxine* seas; on the West, with *Hungary*; on the North, with the *Carpathian* mountaines; on the South, with *Hemus*, by which it is divided from *Greece*.

It tooke its name from the *Daci* who first here inhabited; & afterward passing into the *Cimbrick Chersonesse*, were call'd *Dani*. This people was by *Strabo* the Geographer called *Dani*: whence, the *Athenians*, & after thē the *Romans*, in their Comœdies, called their servants & Sycophants: by the name of *Davus*; because the *Dani* were so servile and officious.

They were long free from the command of the *Romanes*, and had their proprietary Kings, of whom the last was *Decebalus*, a man both ready in advice & quicke in execution. Against him, as *Dion* relateth, *Domitian* made war, by *Iulianus* his leiftenant; who gaue *Decebalus* a great overthrow: and had then vtterly vanquished him, if his wit had not better befriended him, then his sword. For fearing the *Romans* making vse of their victory, would enter and take possession of his Countrey: he pitched in the way a great number of stakes in battell ray, putting on thē the old Corslets of his Souldiers. These stakes looking like so many men of armes, frighted the enemy from approching the Country. *Traiane* was the next which made warre against him, & brought him to that exigent; that hauing with much losse endured

duted some few skirmishes, hee yeeldeth himselfe, & is acknowledged a friend to the Senate and people of *Rome*. But being one of a high spirit, and borne in a free ayre, hee once againe fell off from the *Romans*, but to his owne destruction: for seeing by the valour of *Traiane*, his kingdome conquered and his pallace taken, he fell on his owne sword, and left *Dacia* a Prouince of the *Romane* Emperours.

The people are generally stubborne, and vntractable: they speake the *Sclavonian* language, & read like the *Iewes* from the right hand to the left. They are of the Christian faith, & follow the *Greeke* Church.

The Country is sufficiently fruitfull, enriched with mines & abounding with horses, whose manes, (if *Maginus* may be beleeued) hang downe to the very ground.

It was first possessed by the *Moesi*, a people of *Asia*, whence it was by *Danubius* divided into *Mysia superior*, and *Mysia inferior*. These gaue place to the *Daci*, *Dani*, or *Davi*; since whose time it is diuided into 1 *Transiluania*, 2 *Moldania*, *Walachia*, 4 *Seruia*, 5 *Rassia*, 6 *Bulgaria*, 7 *Bosnia*.

This countrey is situate in the Northerne temperate Zone, betweene the 7th and 10th *Climates*: the longest day being 17 houres.

The chiefe riuers are 1 *Danubius*. 2 *Alluta*. 3 *Saluata*, 4 *Cockle*. 5 *Morus*, and 6 *Tinas*.

1 TRANSILVANIA.

TRANSILVANIA, so called (sayth *Quade*) because it is penetrable no way but through woods; called also *Septem Castra* or in Dutch *Zenburgen*, or *Zenbrooke*, because of seauen Castles placed to defend the Frontires; is limited on the North with the *Carpathian* hills; on the South, with *Walachia*; on the West with *Hungary*; on the East, with *Moldauia*.

The chiefe Townes are 1 *Alba Iulia*, or *Weisenberg*, 2 *Claudiopolis*, called now *Clausenberg*, 3 *Bristitia*, 4 *Centum colles*, 5 *Fogaros*, 6 *Stephanopoli*, *&c.*

On the North end of *Transilvania*, lyeth the Province ZACVLEIA, whose people liue after the māner of the *Helvetians*: their chiefe and onely Townes being 1 *Kisdie*, 2 *Orby*, and 3 *Shepsay*,

They haue long maintained an offensiue and defensiue league with the *Transilvanians*, against *Turkes* and *Germans*. They are free from all manner of taxes and subsidies, excepting only the Coronation day of the new King of *Hungary*: for then euery house keeper is to giue the King a Bull.

That the people of this Countrey are the progenie of the *Saxons*, is evident by the *Saxon* language yet retained. 2ly, wee find that *Charles* the Great, like a politique conquerour, placed many of that Nation here: weakning so their strength at home, and fortifying the bounds of his Empire. And 3ly, by a story recited by *Verstegan*, which we touched in our discription of *Brunswicke*: the whole narration is this. *Halberstade* was beyond credit troubled with Rattes, which a Musitian whom they called the *Peed piper*, vndertaketh for a great masse of mony to destroy; they agree: hereupon he tuneth his pipes, and all the Rats in the towne dancing after them, are drowned in the next riuer. This done he asketh his pay, but is denied; whereupon he striketh vp a new fit of mirth: all the children male & female of the Towne, follow him into the hill *Hamelen*, which presently closed againe. The Parents misse their children, and could never heare newes of them; now of late some haue found them in this countrey, where I also leaue them: only telling you this, that this marveilous accident is said to happen the 22th of *July*, Anno D. 1376. Since which time the people of *Halberstade*, permit not any Drumme, Pipe, or other instrument to bee sounded in that streete: and established a decree, that in all writings of contract or bargane, after the date of our Saviours nativity, the date also of this their childrens transmigratiõ should be added, *in rei memoriam*.

This *Transilvania* was long subject (saith Mr *Knolles*) vnto *Hungary*; and had for its gouernour a *Vaivod*, which was the 2d person in the kingdome. This *Vaivodate* was by K. *Vladislaus* giuen vnto *Iohn Huniades*, that terrour of his enimies, & supporter of his country: & after his death, to *Iohn Zepusius*. This *Iohn* was chosen King of *Hungary*, but being expelled by *Ferdinand*, he called *Solyman* into the kingdome: by whom he was restored and became the *Turkes* Tributary: after whose death *Solyman* seizing

seizing on the kingdome of *Hungary*, gaue vnto *Stephen*, his sonne, the *Vaivodate* of *Transiluania*, Anno 1541. Vnto this *Stephen* succeeded another *Stephen*, called *Bathori*, by the gift of the *Turkish* Emperours: who being called to the kingdome of *Poland*, left this Country to his brother *Christopher*, A. 1575. To him succeeded his sonne *Sigismund*, who shooke of the *Turkish* yoake: and although he gaue them many ouerthrowes, and slew some of their *Bashawes*; yet not being able to defend himselfe against so potent an aduersary, hee resigned his principate to the Emperour *Rodulphus*, Anno 1601. The *German* Souldiers behauing themselues tyrannically ouer the people, were by *Iustine Botscay*, newly chosen Prince, driuen out of the Country; to whom succeeded *Gabriel Batour*, A° 1609: since whose death, so welcome to his neighbours and subjects; the Sultan *Achmet*, committed this Countrey vnto *Bethlem Gabour*, that great enemy of the *Austrian* family.

2 MOLDAVIA.

MOLDAVIA, so called for *Mauridauia*, i.e. *nigrorum Dauorum regio*; is seated on the North end of *Transilvania* and *Zaculeia* and extendeth to the *Euxine* sea. The Chiefe citties are *Occazonia*, or *Zuccania*, once the *Vaivod* seate. 2 *Fuccia-na*, and 3 *Falezing*. It was first made Tributary to the *Turkes*, by *Mahumet* the great; and vtterly subjected Anno 1574, by *Selimus* the second. Not long after it reuolted from the *Turkes*, and made combination with the *Transiluanian*, Anno 1576. *Walachia* also entred into this confederacy, which they haue since with great alteration prosecuted; the Countries being sometimes vnder the protection of the Emperours of *Germany*; sometimes of the *Turke*; sometimes of the *Polander*. To this *Moldauia* belongeth the litle Country of BESSARABIA lying betweene mount *Hoemus* South, and *Lituania* North. It is seated very commodiously on the *Blacke seas*, & so called from the *Bessi*, the ancient inhabitants of this place, and the progenitours of the *Bosnians*. It was made a *Turkish* Prouince 1485. The chiefe Towns are 1 *Kilim*: and 2 *Chermen* or *Moncastrum*, the seat of a *Turkish Sanziacke*. It is built on the riuer *Tiras*, not farre from its influxe into the Sea.

3 WALACHIA.

WALACHIA, called more properly *Flaccia*, from *Flaccus* a *Roman*, who here planted an *Italian* or *Roman* Colonie: is seated betweene *Transilluania*, and *Danubius*. The people speake the Latine tongue, but so that it is much corrupted, & can hardly be vnderstood. The chiefe Citties are *Sabinium*, 2 *Prailaba*, and 3 *Tergoviſta* the *Vainods* seat. The Countrey is aboundant in all things necessary for the life & vse of man: as mines of gold siluer, and iron; Salt-pits, Wine, Cattle, and especially Horses, of which here is a number, no lesse great then good. It yeeldeth also a pure and refined kind of Brimstone, of which they make excellent Candles. Over the riuer *Danubius*, which diuideth this Countrey from *Bulgaria*, did the Emperour *Traian* build his so memorised bridge, in his warre against the *Dacions*: of which 34 pillars are yet to be seene, to the great admiration of the beholders. This country was conquered by *Mahomet* the Great, by reason of two brothers, *Waldus* and *Dracula*, who contended for the principality. The *Vainods* paid to the *Turke* 60000 Duckats: which when *Amurath* the 3d required to haue doubled, *Michael* the *Vaivod* revolted, & joyn'd with the *Vaivod* of *Moldauia*, and the Prince of *Transiluania*, An. 1594.

The Armes are *Gules*, three Banners *diſveloped*, *Or*.

4 SERVIA.

SERVIA lieth betwixt *Boſnia* & *Raſcia*. The ancient poſſeſſours hereof were the *Triballi*, who only had the happines to vanquish *Philip* King of the *Macedonians* For *Philip* hauing or pretending a quarrell against *Mateas* King of the *Sarmatians*; entred his Countrey, overthrew him in a set battaile, carried with him great booties; and among other things 20000 Mares for breed. These Mares he tooke in the battaile, it being the custome of the *Scithians*, and *Sarmatians*, to vse Mares onely in the warres: because their not stopping in the midst of a race to pisse, could be no impediment to them in their flight. In his returne homeward, these *Triballi* deny him passage through their Country, vnlesse they might pertake of the spoyles. This being denyed, they fall from words to blowes, and next to a pitched field. In this fight *Philip* was wounded with an Arrow, which passing

passing through his thigh, nayled him to his Saddle: and the Horse being gauled with the wound, fell downe to the ground. The *Macedonians* seeing his fall, and supposing that hee was slaine, fled out of the field; leauing all the *Sarmatians* spoyles to the *Triballi*, whose receauers they seeme onely to haue beene.

The chiefe Cities are *Stonibourg* the seat of the *Despot*. 2 *Samandria*. 3 *Taurinum* now called *Belgrade*, a towne which being once the bulworke of Christendome, valiantly resisted the puissance of *Amurath* the 6th & *Mahomet* the great: but was at the last taken by *Solyman*, Anno 1520. It standeth on the *Danubius*, where it receiueth the riuer *Savus*

5 RASCIA.

RASCIA lieth betweene *Servia* and *Bulgaria*: the chiefe citty is *Boden* famous for her annuall fayres.

These two prouinces were once subject to their seuerall *Despots*, vnder whose command they long enjoyed tranquility, till Anno 1438: when as *George Despot* of *Servia* and *Rascia*, became tributary to *Amurath* the second. After the death of this *George*; who was a Christian by profession, but a *Turke* by affection (as all the actions of his life did liuely demonstrate) his sonne *Lazarus* succeded: who being dead, *Mahomet* the great vnited these Prouinces to his Empire, Anno. 1454.

6 BVLGARIA.

BVLGARIA hath on the East, the *Euxine* Sea; on the West, *Rascia*; on the North, *Danubius*; on the South, *Thrace*. The chiefe Citties are 1 *Sophia* the seat of the *Beglerbeg* of *Greece*, vnder whom are 21 *Sanziakes*. 2 *Nicopolis*. This Countrey was conquered by the *Scythians* of *Bulgar* (a towne situate on the riuer *Volga*, whence they are called *Bulgari* and *Volgari*) who making their irruptions in the daies of their Emperour *Constãtine Pogonatus*, became bitter enemies to the Christians till the yeare 868: in which their King *Trebellius*, by the perswasion of his sister (who being a captiue had receiued the Christian faith) together withall his people, was baptized. The Kings hereof (as Mr *Seldon* noteth) had their Crowne of gold, their tiar or cap of silke, & their red shooes for their regall; which were also imperial ornamẽts. To these Kings also, & to these only, did the *Greek*

Emperours allow the title of Βασιλεὺς, as being meerely imperiall. Other Kings they called Ρηγας, from the *Latine* word *Reges*. Insomuch that when *Basilius Macedo* had receiued letters from Pope *Adrian* the 2^d^, wherein *Lewis* the 2^d^ the Westerne Emperour was called *Basileus*: hee razed out that imperiall attribute, & dispatched an imbassie to *Lewis* wherin hee challenged it as his owne particular Epithete. That reuerend father *Theophilact* was chiefe Bishop of this nation. This kingdome was made a *Turkish* Province, by *Baiazet* the first, 1396.

7 BOSNIA.

Bosnia, so called of the *Bossi* or *Bessi* a people of *Bulgaria*, is bounded on the East, with *Servia*; on the West, with *Croatia*; on the North, with the riuer *Sauus*; on the South, with *Illyriũ*. The chiefe cities are *Cazachium* the residence; and *Laiza*, or *Laziga*, the sepulture of the *Basnian* Kings. This Countrey was erected into a Kingdome Anno 1420: not long after which, K. *Stephen* was taken and slaine aliue, by the barborous command of *Mahumet* the Great; and his kingdome was converted to a Province of the *Mahumitan* Empire, Anno 1464.

Thus much of *Dacia*.

OF SCLAVONIA.

Sclavonia, hath on the East the riuer *Drinus*, and a line drawne from thence to the sea; on the West, part of *Italy*; on the North, *Hungary*; and on the South, the *Adriatique* Sea.

It is in length 480 miles, and 120 in bredth: and is situated vnder the sixt and seauenth *Climates*; the longest day being 15. houres and a halfe.

The people are couragious, proud and stubborne, and vse their owne *Sclauonian* tongue; which extendeth through all *Sclauonia*, 2 *Histria*, 3 *Bohemia*, 4 *Polonia*, 5 *Moravia*, 6 *Muscouie*, 7 *Dacia*, 8 *Epirus*, 9 part of *Hungary*, 10 *Georgia*, 11 *Mengrelia*, and 12 is vsed by all Captaines and Souldiers of the Emperours of *Turkey*: as M. *Breerwood* obserueth. They are of the Christian faith and follow the *Greeke* Church.

This Country is more fit for grazing, then for haruesting: for the

the Sheepe and other cattle bring forth yong twice in a yeare, and are shorne foure times.

The *Sclaui* whence this Region tooke denomination were a people of *Scythia*, who in the time of *Iustinian* the Emperour, planted themselues in *Thrace*: & after during the raigne of *Phocas*, came and setled themselues in *Illyricum*; since by their conquest of it, called *Sclavonia*. These *Sclaui* were first broken by the *Venetians* who seeing them to be of strong bodies and able constitutions, imployed them in al the offices of drugery belonging to their fieldes and houses: from whence both we and other nations, haue borrowed that ignominious word, *Slaue*; whereby we vse to call ignoble fellowes, and the more base sort of people: & this is the obseruation of S *W. Raleigh*, in his most excellent Hiſtory. *Sclavonia* is now divided into *Illyricum*, *Dalmatia*, & *Croatia*. The principall riuers of the whole are, 1 *Drinus*, by which it is parted from *Seruia*, 2 *Savus*, 3 *Dravus*, 4 *Edavius*, 5 *Titius*, 6 *Naron*.

1 ILLIRIS.

ILLIRIS was once the name of the whole Province, but it is now accomodated to one part; which being commonly called *Windismarch*, is bounded on the East, with *Danubius*; on the West, with *Carniola*; on the North, with *Dravus*; and on the South, with *Savus*. The chiefe citties are 1 *Zatha* on *Danubius*, 2 *Zakaocz*, 3 *Windishgretz* on *Dravus*, & 4 *Sagouna* nigh vnto *Savus*. The people hereof were made subject vnto the *Romans*, A° VC. 545: they themselues giuing the occasion. For sayth *Florus*, not content to make inrodes into, & to lay waſt the *Romane* territories; they slew the Embassadours desiring restitution, & vsed much approbrious language vnto the citty: *Tenta* their Queene not only not forbidding, but commanding it. On this ground *Fuluius Centumalus* is sent against them with an army, who subdued the Prouince; & sacrificed the chiefe of the nobility to the Ghosts of his murdered countrimen. It is now a member of the kingdome of *Hungary*.

2 DALMATIA.

DALMATIA hath on the East, *Drinus*; on the West *Croatia*

atia; on the North, *Savus*; and on the South the *Adriaticke* sea. The chiefe Cities are *Raguſi*, formerly called *Epidaurus*, ſituate on the *Adriaticke* ſea; a citty of great traffique and riches. It is tributary to the *Turkes*, to whom it payeth yearely 12000 Duckats. 2 *Sebenicum* or *Sicum* ſtanding on the Sea ſhoore, 3 *Zara* or *Iadera* on the ſame ſhoare alſo. For the poſſeſſion of this towne, there haue beene great warres betwixt the *Hungarians*, and the *Venetians:* to whom it ſeemeth to be of ſuch importance; that being once taken by the *Hungarians*, it was redeemed for 100000 Crownes. In this towne is the Church of S. *Iohn di Malvatia*, which was built by a company of Saylers: who being in a tempeſt, made a vow, that if they eſcaped, they would conſecrate a Temple to S. *Iohn di Maluatia*, whoſe morter ſhould be tempered with Malmſey: and accordingly payd their vowes. Farre leſſe did another maſter of a ſhip intend to performe his promiſe, though he ſpoke bigger; who in a like extremity of danger, promiſſed our *Lady*, offer at her Alter a Candle as great as the maine maſt of his ſhip. For when one of his mates jogging him told him he had promiſed an impoſſibility: tuſh foole (replied the maſter) we muſt ſpeake her faire in time of need; but if euer I come a ſhore, I will make her be content with a Candle of eight to the pownd. And in a like fit of devotion was he, who on the ſame occaſion plainly told God that he was no common begger, hee neuer troubled him with prayers before; and if he would heare him that time, hee would neuer troubled him againe. But I proceed. 4 *Spalato* a ſea towne ſtanding Eaſt of *Sebeinco*, the Biſhop whereof *Marcus Antonius de Dominis* ſeeming to loath the *Romiſh* ſuperſtition, came for refuge into *England*, Anno 1616: and hauing here both by preaching and writing laboured to overthrow the Church of *Rome* vpon I know not what projects hee declared himſelfe to be a counterfeit, Anno 1622, and returned againe to *Rome*. So that we may ſay of him, as *Socrates* in his Eccleſiaſticall hiſtory ſayth of *Ecebolius*, who vnder *Conſtantius*, was a Chriſtian; vnder *Iulian*, a Pagan; and a Chriſtian againe vnder *Iouinian*: τοιοῦτος μετα῾ῦ κέρδους καὶ ἰσχύρις Ἐκεβόλιος πρότερον ἦν καὶ ὕστερον. *So wauering and vnconſtant a turne-coat was Ecebolius, from his beginnings*

to his end. The 5 town of note is *Scodra* or *Scutary*, which resisted the *Turkish* puissance a whole yeare: and many dayes was battered wtth 70 peeces of Ordinance, of wondrous bigneſſe, especially that called the Princes peece, which carried a stone or bullet of 1200 pownd waight. Nor farre hence is 6 *Lissa* famous for the sepulchre of *Scanderbeg*. These two towns were gained by *Mahomet* the second, Anno 1578.

The ancient inhabitants of this countrey were the *Dalmatiæ* whose Metropolis was *Dalminium* on the riuer *Drinus*. This Citty was sacked by *Marcius* a *Roman* Consull, A°. VC. 689; & *Dalmatia* was first made subject to that Empire. Afterward also this Citty was againe ruined by one *Nasica*: but the people as they were by the *Romans* often subdued, so they as often revolted. Their last rebellion was raised at the instigation of one *Batto*, a man very potent with the people; who hauing ten yeares together maintained the liberty of his countrey, at last broken and wearied by the forces of *Germanicus*, and *Tiberius* he submitted himselfe vnto the two Captaines: who asking the reason of his reuolt, were answered, because the *Romans* sent no sheepheards to keepe, but Wolues to deuour their flocke. *Dalmatia* thus finally conquered, continued a *Roman* Prouince till the time of *Phocas*; during whose tyrannicall Empire, the *Sclavi* subdued this Countrey: who after they had Lorded it here for the space of almost 200 yeares, were made vassals to the *Hungarians*; who setled themselues in *Pannonia*, during the raigne of *Annulphus*, in the West; & *Leo Philosophus*, in the East. These new Lords were much giuen to Piracy and robbing, and amongst others, rauished a company of gorgious *Venetian* Damsels: to reuenge which wrong. *Dalmatia* was mude tributary to the *Venetians*; to whom, besides their mony and townes, the *Dalmatians* were to giue 100 barrells of wine, and 3000 Coniskinnes to the Duke for a present. It is now diuided betweene the *Venetians*, who keepe the greatest part; & the *Turke*.

3 CROATIA.

CROATIA or *Cornatia*, was called by the ancients *Liburnia* and *Valeria*. It hath on the East and South *Dalmatia*; on the North *Sauus*; on the West *Istria* and *Carniola*. The chiefe Townes are *Gardiska* situate on *Sauus*. 2 *Bruman*. 3 *Novigrad* situate

ſituate on the *Savus* alſo, hard vpon *Germany*. and 4 *Siſſeghk*, famous for the reſiſtance which the *Turkes* found there, Anno 1592. For the *Turkes* hoping if they could conquere this little Countrey, to haue an open paſſage into *Germany*; entred it with a great army, ſurpriſed the Caſtle of *Oſtrowitz* ſeated on the riuer *Wana*; tooke by ſeige the ſtrong Towne of *Wihits*, a principall Towne alſo of this Country, and ſeated on the ſame riuer: which done they marched vp to *Siſſeghk* or *Siſſaken*, where after a long ſiege, they were raiſed by a power of *Germans*, that came to ſuccour the Towne; who ſlewe about 8000 of the *Turkes*, moſt of the reſt being drowned in the riuer *Savus*, as they fled from the ſword of the conqueror. The 6 & laſt Towne of note in this country is *Petrowya*, ſituate at the foot of the mountains, which are betweene the riuer *Savus* and *Dravus*; and divide *Hungary* from *Sclavonia*. The *Croatians* are generally, though corruptly, called *Corbats*. Their Country hath the title of a Dukedome, and is ſubject partly to the *Auſtrians*; and partly to the *Venetians*, who ſet the firſt footing in it, Anno 1007.
The *Sclavonian* Armes are, *Arg*: a Cardinals hat, the ſtrings pendant & platted in true loues knot, meeting in the baſe *Gules*.

There are in *Sclauonia*.

Archbiſhops 3. *Biſhops* 20.

Thus much of *Sclauonia*.

OF GREECE.

GREECE, the Mother of Arts and Sciences, is bounded on the Eaſt, with the *Ægean* ſea, the *Helleſpont*, *Propontis*, and *Thrace Boſporus*: on the Weſt where it beholdeth her daughter and ſupplanter, *Italy*; with the *Adriatique* ſea: on the North, with the mountaine *Hamus*; of which *Stratonicus* vſed to ſay, that for eight monthes it was very cold, and for the other foure, winter: and on the South the *Ionian* ſea.

It was called *Greece*, from *Græcus* the ſonne of *Cecrops*, firſt founder of *Athens*; and at the firſt was onely attributed to the Countrey about *Attica*: but after the *Macedonians* Empire had ſwallowed all the petty Commonwealths, this name was communicated

municated to the whole Countrey; whose people by a *Synecdoche* are diversly called; by some, *Achiui*, by some *Mirmidones*; sometimes, *Pelasgi, Danai, Argivi &c.*

This Countrey is situate in the Northerne temperate *Zone*, vnder the fift and sixt *Climates*; the longest day being 15 houres.

The people were once braue men of warre, sound Schollers, addicted to the loue of vertue, and ciuill behauiour. A nation once so excellent, that their precepts and examples do still remaine, as approued rules and Tutors to instruct and direct the man that indeauoureth to be vertuous: famous for gouerment, affectours of freedome, every way noble. For which vertues in themselues, and want of them in others, all their neighbour and remote nations, were by them scornfully called *Barbarians*: a name now most fit for the *Grecians* themselues, being an vncõstant people, destitute of all learning, and the meanes to obtaine it, Vniversities: vnciuill, riotous, and so lazie, that for the most part they endeavour their profit no farther then their belly compels them. When they meete at feastes or bankets, they drinke small draughts at the beginning which by degrees they increase, til they come to the height or intemperancy: at which point, when they are ariued, they keep no rule or order; whereas before, to drink out of ones turne is accounted a point of incivility. Hence, as I beleeue, sprung our by-word, *As merry as a Greeke*, and the Latine word *Græcari*.

The women for the most part are brown complexioned, exceedingly well fauoured and excessiuely amorous. Painting they vse very much to keep thẽselues in grace with their husbands: for when they once grow wrinkled, they are put to all the drudgeries of the house.

The Christian faith was receiued here immediately after the passion of the Lambe, slaine from the beginning of the world: but especially established by *Timothy*, to whom S. *Paul* writ two Epistles. The fathers whom in this Church they most adhere vnto, & reverence, are *Chrysostome, Basil*, and the two *Gregories*, the one surnamed *Nissene*, and the other *Nazianzen*. The Church govermẽt is by the 4 Patriarches: 1 of *Alexandria*, who presideth over *Ægipt* & *Arabia*. 2 of *Hierusalem*, who governeth

neth the *Greekes* of *Paleſtine*: 3ly of *Antioch*, whoſe juriſdiction o ontaineth *Syria*, *Armenia*, and *Calicia* and 4ly of *Conſtantinople*, to whoſe charge are committed all the other Provinces of the *Greeke* Church, as alſo *Greece* and *Muſcouie*; *Sclauonia*, *Dacia*, and part of *Poland*; all the Ilands of the *Adriatique* & *Ægean* Seas, together with *Crete*, *Cyprus*, and *Rhodes*; almoſt all *Natolia*, and the Sea ſhores of *Pontus Euxinus*, and *Palus Meotis*. Their Liturgie is ordinary that of S. *Chriſoſtome*; but on feſtivall daies that of S. *Baſil*: which being both written in the learned or ancient *Greeke*, doth not much more edifie the vulgar people, then the Latine Seruice doth the illiterate Papiſts. The particular tenets by which the *Greeke* Church doth differ from the *Roman* and *Reformed*, are already ſpecified in our diſcription of *Muſcovy*: betweene which two of *Greece* and *Muſcouie*, the moſt materiall points are the manner of diſtributing the Sacrament; and the exacting of mariage at the Ordination of Prieſts.

The language they ſpeake was the *Greeke*, of which were fiue Dialects 1 *Atticke*. 2 *Doricke*. 3 *Æolicke*. 4 *Ionick*. and 5 The *Common* Dialect, or phraſe of ſpeech. A language excellent for Philoſophy and the liberall arts, but more excellent for ſo great a part of the meanes of our ſalvation deliuered therein: for the lofty ſound, ſignificant expreſſions of the mind, genuine ſuavity and happy compoſition of divers words in one, ſo excellent aboue others; that even in the flouriſhing of the *Roman* Commonwealth, it over topped the *Latine*: in ſo much that moſt of the hiſtories of *Rome* were writ in this tongue, as *Polibius*, *Dion Caſſius*, *Appian*, and the like. It alſo was once of wonderfull extent, in *Greece*, *Natolia*, *Italy province*, and almoſt all the Ilands of the *Mediterranian*. But now partly through mutilation of ſome words, and compaction of others partly by the confuſion of the true ſound of vowels, dipthongs, and conſonants; and the tranſlating of the Accents; to which may be added the commixtion of the language of foraine nations; the language is not only fallen from its elegancy, but alſo from its largneſſe of extent: as being confin'd within *Greece*, and there not only much corrupted; but almoſt quite devoured by the *Sclavonia*

vonian, and *Turkish* tongues.

The soyle questionlesse is very fruitfull, & would yeeld great profit to the husband man, if they would take paines in the tilling: but they knowing nothing certainly to be their owne, but all things subject to the *Grand Signior* and his Souldiers; omit agriculture and may perchance thinke with those in the Poet.

Impius hæc tam culta novalia miles habebit?
Barbarus has segetes? en queis consuevimus arva.
Shall misbeleeuing *Turkes* these acres spoyle,
Which I manur'd with so much cost and toyle?
Shall they enjoy my care? See neighbours see,
For whom these goodly cornfields tilled bee.

The more naturall and certaine commodities which they transport into other parts, are Wines, which in memory of the water which our Sauiour turned into wine; and on that day whereon they think this miracle was wrought; they vse to baptiz: for which cause the *Iewes* will drinke none of them. They send also into other parts of the world, Oyle, Copper, Vitrioll, some Gold and Siluer, Velvets, Dammasks, Turquesse Grograms &c.

This country hath formerly beene famous for the Captaines *Miltiades*, *Epaminondas*, *Aristides*, *Pyrrhus*, and (to omit infinite others) *Alexander* the subverter of the *Persian* Monarchy: For the divine Philosophers, *Plato*, *Socrates*, *Aristotele*, and *Theophrastus*: for the most exquisite Poets, *Hesiodus*, *Homer*, *Sophocles*, and *Aristophanes*: For the faithfull Histriographers, *Xenophon* the condisciple of *Plato*, *Thusidides*, *Plutarch*, & *Heroditus*: The eloquent Oratours *Æschines*, *Demosthenes*, & *Isocrates*. And lastly, the authors and establishers of all humane learning whatsoeuer, only the *Mathematiques* excepted.

The chiefe riuers are *Cephisus*, which arising in the Frontires of *Epirus*, disburdeneth it selfe into the *Ægean* Sea. 2 *Erigon*, and 3 *Alaicmon*; which beginning their course in the more northerne parts of *Macedon*, end it in *Thirmaicus sinus*, 4 *Strimon* in *Migdonia*. 5 *Athicus* and *Nisus* in *Thrace*. 6 *Stymphalus*, where *Hercules* killed the *Stymphalion* birds; and 7 *Ladon* in *Arcadia*. 8 *Inachus*, whose daughter Io turned into a Heifer, was

was worshipped by the *Egyptians*, vnder the name of *Isis*. And 9 *Pineus*, whose daughter was *Daphne*, turned into a bay-tree; in *Macedon*: as also

Populifer 10 *Sperchius, & irrequietus* 11 *Enipeus*;
12 *Apidanusq́, senex; lenisque* 13 *Amphrisus, &* 14 *Æas*.
Popular-clad Sperchius, swift Enipeus, old
Apidane, smooth Amphrisus; Æas cold.

Thus much of the whole countrey in grosse; the chiefe & ordinary division is into 1 *Peloponnesus*. 2 *Achaia*. 3 *Epirus*. 4 *Albania*. 5 *Macedonia* & *Thessalia*, 6 *Migdonia*: 7 *Thracia*.

1 PELOPONNESVS.

PELOPONNESVS is a *Peninsula* rounded with the Sea, except where it is tyed to the maine land of *Greece*; by an *Istmus* of 6 miles in breadth; which the *Grecians* and *Venetians* fortified with a great wall, and fiue Castles. This was called *Hexamilium*, and was overthrowne by *Amurath* the second, who harassed and spoyled all the countrey. It was afterwards in the yeare 1453, vpon a rumour of a new warre, built vp againe by the *Venetians* (who then had the greatest part of this countrey) in 15 dayes: there being for that time 30000 men imployed in the worke. This wall extended from one sea vnto the other: which had it beene warily guarded, as it was hastily built; or as it was well fortified, had it beene so well manned; might easily haue resisted the *Turkes*, vntill more means had bin thought on to defend it. This *Istmus*, as wee read in *Dion*, and others, was begunne to haue beene digged through by *Nero*, who to harten on his Souldiers, loath to attempt so fruitlesse an enterprise: tooke a spade in hand, and busily beganne the worke. Yet at last the Souldiers, being frighted with the blood, which abundantly brooke forth; with the grones and roarings, which they continually heard; and with the Hobgoblins & Furies, which were alway in their sight: perswaded the Emperour now halfe out of the humour, to leaue this, and enioyne them some more profitable seruice. King *Demetrius*. *C. Caligula*, and *I. Cæsar*, with the like successe before attempted the same actiō.

This *Peninsula* is in compasse 600 miles, and was called at the first *Ægialia*, from *Ægialus* the first King, A. M. 1574.

2 *Apia* from *Apis* the fourth King. 3 *Sicionia*, from the ninth King *Sicion*; which name was afterward attributed to a little Province by *Corinth*. 4 *Peloponnesus* from *Pelops*, and *more insula*, and now *Morea a Maurorum incursionibus*, as *Mercator* thinketh.

This Countrey is divided into these six Provinces, 1 *Elis*. 2 *Messenia*, 3 *Arcadia*. 4 *Laconia*. 5 *Argolis*, and *Achaia propria*.

2 The Countrey of ELIS hath on the East, *Arcady*; on the West, the *Ionian* Sea; on the North, *Achaia propria*; on the South, *Messenia*. The chiefe citties are *Elis*, which giues name to the whole Province. Nigh vnto this city runneth the riuer *Alpheus*, of which you shall heare more in *Sicilia*: and in this citty raigned the King *Augeas*, the cleansing of whose Stable is accompted one of the wonders, or twelue labours performed by *Hercules*. 2 *Olympia*, famous for the Statue of *Iupiter Olympicus*, one of the 7 wonders, being in height 60 cubits; composed by that excellent workman *Phidias*, of gold, and ivory. In honour of this *Iupiter*, were the *Olympicke* games instituted by *Hercules*, and celebrated on the plaines of this citty Ann. M. 2757: the Iudges in them being the Citizens of this *Elis*. The exercises in them were meerely bodily, as running with Chariots, running on foot, wrastling, fighting with the whorlebats, & the like. The reward giuen to the Victour were onely Garlands of *Oliue*: yet did the *Greekes* no lesse esteeme that small signe of conquest and honour; then the *Romans* did their most magnificent triumphes. After the death of *Hercules*, These Games were discontinued for 430 yeares: at which time one *Iphitus*, warned so to do by the Oracle of *Apollo*, renewed them; causing them to be solemnly excercised every fift yeare: from which custome *Olympias* is sometimes taken for the space of 5 yeares; as *quatuor annorum Olympiades*, for 20 yeares. *Varro* reckoneth the times before the flood to be obscure; those before the *Olympiads*, and after the flood, to be fabulous; but those that followed these *Olympiads*, to be Historicall.. These *Olympiades* were of long time, even from the restauration of thē by *Iphitus*, vntill the raigne of the Emperour *Theodosius*; the *Grecian Epo-*

che: from whence they reckoned their time.

The 3[d] Citty is *Pisa*, whose people following *Nestor* to the warres of *Troy*, in their returne were by tempest driuen to the coasts of *Italy*; where they built the Citty *Pisa*.

2 MESSENIA hath on the East *Arcady*; on the North, *Elis*: on the South, and West, the Sea. It takes it name from the Metropolis *Messene*, on *Sinus Messeniacus*, now called *Golfo di Coron*. In this city, *Menelaus* was king, whose wife the faire *Helena*, was the cause of the distruction of *Troy*. 2 *Pilon*, where *Nestor* was King, now called *Navarino*. 3 *Methone* or *Medon*. This people had once great sway in this *Peninsula*, for whose sole Empire they were long corriuall with the *Spartans*: who at last getting the vpper hand of them, oppressed them with miserable slauery. In the confines of this countrey stood a Temple of *Diana*, common alike to the *Messenians*, *Spartans*, & *Dores*. It happened that some *Spartan* Virgins were by the *Messenians* here rauished; which abuse, the *Spartans* pretended to bee the ground of their warre: the true reason indeede being, their couetousnes of the sole Empire. This warre brooke out 3 times. The first continued 20 yeares, in which space the *Lacedemonians* fearing their absẽce would hinder the supply of young children in the city; sent a company of their ablest yong men home, to accompany their wiues. Their off spring were called *Parthenij*, who comming to full growth, abandoned *Sparta*, sayled into *Italy*, and there built *Tarentum*. The second being of 23 yeares continuance, was raised and maintained by *Aristomenes*; one of the blood royall. This warre prospered, till *Aristocrates* King of *Arcadia*, one of the confederates, revolted, to side with *Lacedemon*. Then began they to decline and *Aristomenes* was thrice taken prisoner, stil miraculously escaping. His last imprisonment was in a dungeon, where by chance espying a Fox devouring a dead body, he caught hold of her taile. The Fox running away, guided *Aristomenes* after; till the straitnes of the hole by which she went out, made him leaue his hold, & fall to scraping with his nailes, which exercise he never left, til he had made the hole passable; and so escaped; and hauing a while vpheld his falling country, died in *Rhodes*. The third warre was like drops

Crafty Aristomenes: + ÷ // ~

after

after a tempeſt. In this the *Meſſenians* were forced to abandon their Country: which they could never againe recover, till *Epaminondas* hauing vanquiſhed the *Lacedemonians* at *Leuctra*, reſtored them to their ancient poſſeſſions.

3 ARCADIA hath on the Eaſt *Laconia*; on the Weſt, *Elis & Meſſene*; on the North, *Achaia propria*; and on the South, the Sea. This Country tooke its name from *Arcas*, the ſon of *Iupiter* and *Caliſto*; but was formerly called *Peleſgia*: the people whereof thought themſelues more ancient then the Moone.

Orta priùs lunà, de ſe ſi creditur ipſi,
A magno tellus Arcade nomen habet.

The land which of great Arcas tooke its name,
Was ere the Moone, if we will credit Fame.

The chiefe citties are 1 *Pſophis*. 2 *Mantinea*, nigh vnto which the *Theban* Army conſiſting of 30000 foot, and 3000 horſe; routed the Army of the *Spartans*, and *Athenians*, conſiſting of 25000 foot, and 2000 horſe. In this battaile *Epaminondas* that famous Leader, receiued his deaths wound, and not long after died. At his laſt gaſpe one of his friends ſaid; alas thou dieſt *Epaminondas*, and leaueſt behind thee no children: Nay: replied hee, two daughters will I leaue behind mee, the victory at *Leuctra*, and this other at *Mantinea*. 3 *Megalopolis*; the birth-place of *Polibius*, that excellent Hiſtorian. 4 *Phialia* towards the ſea. Here was the lake *Stymphalus*, and the riuer *Styx*, whoſe water for the poyſonous taſt, was called the water of hell. The Poets faine, that Gods vſed to ſweare by this river, as may be everywhere obſerued: and what God ſoever ſwore by *Styx* falſly, he was baniſhed from Heauen; and prohibited *Nectar* for a 1000 yeares. It is a country whoſe fitneſſe for paſtorage & grazing, hath made it the ſubject of many worthy & witty diſcourſes eſpecially that of Sr *Philip Sidney*; of whom I cannot but make honourable mention: a booke which beſides its excellent language, rare contriuances, & delectable ſtories; hath in it all the ſtraines of *Poeſie*, comprehendeth the vniverſall Art of ſpeaking and to them which can diſcerne, & will obſerue, affordeth notable rules for demeanour, both priuate and publike.

4 LACONIA hath on the East, and South, the sea; on the North, *Argolis*; on the West, *Arcadia*. The chief citties are *Lacedemon*, once a famous Common-wealth, whose lawes were compiled by *Lycurgus*; who going a journey, bound the people by oath, to obserue all his lawes till hee returned: and being gone from thence, commanded, that when hee was dead & burned, his ashes should be cast into the Sea. By this meanes, his Lawes were kept in *Sparta* almost 700 yeares; during which time, the Commonwealth flourished in all prosperity. Whosoever is desirous to know the particular lawes, customes, & ordinances, by which this Commonwealth did subsist: may in the life of *Licurgus*, set downe by *Plutarch*, find them all specified. Their course of liuing was so strict and severe, that many went to warres, hoping by death to rid themselues frō a life, so austere & vnpleasing. *Diogenes* returning from *Sparta* to *Athens*, said, that hee returned from men to women, ἐκ τῆς ἀνδριονίτιδος εἰς τὸν γυναικωνίτιν. To another demanding in what part of *Greece* he saw the most compleat men; he replyed that he saw men no-where, but boyes at *Lacedemon*. This Commonwealth was so equally mixt, that the Soveraignty of one was nothing preiudiciall to the liberty of all. Their kings being of the race of *Hercules*, had a royalty not vnlimitted; the Nobles, prerogatiues not infringed; the people, freedome vnquestioned. The *Ephori* or Tribunes of the people, whose authority was in some respect aboue the King; made it seeme a democracie: The Senate whose decrees were vncontrollable; resembled an Aristocracie. The King, who like the soule did animate, & actuate the rest; shewed that there was somewhat also in it of a Monarchie. A rare mixture of gouerment. The discipline of this citty, both in war and peace, made it feared by the neighbours, as well as honoured. The people were accounted the chiefe of all the *Grecians*, and directed the rest as subordinate to them. At last the *Athenians* hauing conquered many large Provinces in *Asia*, began somewhat to Eclipse their glory: which they not enduring, warred against *Athens*; and after many losses on their parts susteined, took the Citty, and dismantled it. Immediatly followed the warre betwixt them, and the *Bœotian*; the *Athenians*.

thenians covertly, and the *Persians* openly assisting the enemy. Here their prosperity began to leaue them. For besides many small defeats, *Epaminondas* the *Theban* so discomfitted them, at the overthrowes of *Leuctra* and *Mantinea*: that *Sparta* it selfe was in danger of vtter ruine. Not long after hapned the *Holy warre*, wherein also they made a party: but this warre being ended by King *Philip*, they scarce breathed more fredome, then hee gaue aire to. But when *Alexanders* Captaines fought for the Empire of their master: all these flourishing Republiques were either totally swallowed into, or much defaced by the Kingdome of *Macedon*. The *Locedæmonians* held the chiefe strength of a towne to consist in the valour of the people: and therefore would neuer suffer *Sparta* to be walled, till the times immediately following the death of *Alexander* the Great: yet could not those fortifications then defend them, from *Antigonus Doson* King of *Macedon*: who having vanquished *Cleomenes* King of *Sparta*, entred the towne; and was the first man that ever was receiued into it as Conquerour: so much different were the present *Spartans*, from the valour and courage of their ancestours. Here liu'd the famous Captaines *Euribiades*, the Admirall of the Navy against *Xerxes*; *Lisander*, and *Agesilaus*. The second citty of note is *Leuctra* on the sea side. 3 *Thalana*, nigh vnto which is the Lake *Lerna*, where *Hercules* slew the monster *Hydra*; & the mount *Tenarus*, from whence the same champion drew the three headed Dog *Cerberus*, as the Poets called him. and 4 *Selassia*, where *Antigonus* vanquished *Cleomenes*.

5 ARGOLIS so called from the chiefe Citty *Argos*, is bounded on the East and North, with the sea; on the West, with *Achaia propria*; on the South, with *Laconia*. The chiefe Citties are *Argos*, built by *Argus* the fourth king of this country. The first king was *Inachus*, A.M. 2109; the last *Achrisius*; whose daughter *Danae*, beeing shut vp in a towre of brasse, was yet ravished by *Iupiter*, to whom she bare *Perseus*. This *Perseus* hauing by mishap slaine *Achrisius*; translated the kingdome of *Argos*, to *Micene*, the second citty of note, From this *Perseus* descended *Atreus* and *Thiestes*; from *Atreus*, *Agamemnon*; who was Captaine of the *Greekish* army before *Troy*, in which

were 69 Kings, wafted ouer with a Navy of 1224 ſhips. The third Town is *Nemæa*, where *Hercules* ſlew the Lyons. In honour of this memorable exploit, were inſtituted the *Nemæan* games, which continued famous in *Greece* for many ages. The exerciſes were running with ſwift horſes, whorlebats, running on foot, quoiting, wreſtling, darting, ſhooting. Some referre the beginning of theſe games, to the honour of one *Opheltus* a *Lacedemonian*; & others fetch it hither from the warres of *Thebes*: but this I take to be the more probable opinion. 4 *Epidaurus*, famous for the Temple of *Æſculapius*: & 5 *Nauplia*, where *Naulus*, the father of *Palamedes*, was King.

6 ACAIA PROPRIA, hath on the South, *Elis*, *Arcadia*, & *Argolis*: and on all other parts, the ſea. The cheif cities are 1 *Corinth*, ſeated at the foot of the *Acro-Corinthian* hils, hard by the fountaine *Pyrene*, called by *Perſeus*, *fons Caballinus*, becauſe it was by the Poets fained to haue bin made by the horſe *Pegaſus*, daſhing his hooffe againſt the rock. This town was fenced with a caſtle, which ſtanding on the *Acro-Corinthian* hills, was called *Acro-Corinthus*. It was for ſtrength impregnable, and for command very powerfull; as able to cut off all paſſage by land, from one halfe of *Greece* to the other; and maſtering the *Ionian* and *Ægæan* ſeas: vpon both which, *Corinth* had ſuch commodious hauens, the ſea on both ſides waſhing the walls, that *Horace* calleth it, *Corinthus bimaris*. It was built by *Corinthus* the ſonne of *Pelops*, from whom it tooke name: & by reaſon of her commodious ſituation, ſo exceedingly thriued and flouriſhed, that in the heat of their pride the *Corinthians* abuſed certaine *Romane* Ambaſſadours, ſent vnto them. But *iraſci populo Romano nemo ſapienter poteſt*, as *Livy* ſayth, and this the *Corinthians* found to be true: for *Lucius Mummius* tooke the town, & burnt it to the very ground. It was afterward reedified, and is now a place of ſmall note; called by the *Turkes*, *Crato*, Here liu'd the famous whore *Lais*, which exacted 10000 Drachma's for a nights lodging, which made *Demoſthenes* cry, *non emam tanta panitere*, and ocaſioned the old verſe,

Non cuivis homini contingit adire Corinthum.

T'is non for every mans availe,
Vnto Corinth for to ſaile.

Here

Here also *Theseus* instituted the *Istmian* games, in the honour of *Neptune*. as *Hercules* had the *Olympian*, in honour of *Iupiter*, 2 *Patras*, 3 *Sycion*, now *Vasilico*, 4 *Dimea*.

These Common-wealths flourished in *Peloponnesus*, till the ciuill wars betweeue *Sparta*, *Thebes*, & *Athens*: which so weakened all sides, that they were soone made a prey to *Philip* of *Macedon*. After they were subject to the *Roman*, then to the *Constantinopolitan* Emperours; and when the *Latines* subdued *Constantinople*, most of this country fell into the armes of *Venice*; whose people fortified it in many places, especially towards the Sea: finally, it was conquered by the *Turkes*, 1460.

2 ACHAIA.

ACHAIA, called once *Hellas*, from *Helles*, sonne to *Deucalion*, is bounded on the East, with the *Ægean* Sea; on the West, with *Epirus*; on the North, with *Thessaly*, on the South, with *Peloponnesus*, & the seas thereof. It is diuided into 1 *Attica*, 2 *Megaris*, 3 *Bœotia*, 4 *Phocis*, 5 *Ætolia*, 6 *Doris*, 7 *Locris*.

ATTICA hath on the West, *Megaris*; on the other parts, the Sea. The soyle is very barren and craggy; yet the artificiall endeavours of the people, wonderfully enriched them: so that the yearely revenues of the common-wealth were 1200 Talents. The mony currant in this Country was commonly stamped with an Oxe: whence came the by-word against bribing and corrupt Lawyers, *Bos in lingua*. Not much vnlike to this was the Proverbe, rising from the mony of *Ægina*, being stamped with a snaile; which was, *virtutem & sapientiam vincunt testudines*: as *Erasmus* in his *Chiliads*.

The chiefe city *Athens* (now *Selines*) was built by *Cecrops* the first king hereof, and called *Cecropia*, A. Mundi 2409. It was after repaired by *Theseus*, and furnished with good lawes, by *Solon*. It tooke name from *Minerua* (whom the *Grecians* call *Athena*) in whose honour there were long time solemne playes, called *Panathenaia*. This citty hath bin famous for many things, three especially, first for the inviolable faith of the Cittizens in their leagues, & vnfained affection to their friends: so that *Fides Attica* grew into Adage. Secondly, for the famous

Scholers which here taught and flouriſhed. And indeed ſo happy a nurſery it was of good wits, and ſo fitly ſeated for ſtudy, that the very natiues being in other countries, could ſenſibly perceiue ſome want of that naturall vigour, which vſually was reſident in their ſpirits. *Ita vt corpora iſtius gentis ſeparata ſint in alias regiones; ingenia verò ſolis Athenienſium muris clauſa eſſe exiſtimes.* It was indeed a famous Vniverſity, from whoſe great ciſterne, the conduit pipes of Learning were diſperſed ouer all *Europe*. Yet did not learning ſo ſoften or effeminate the heartes of the people, but that this one Citty yeelded more valiant Captaines, then any other in the world, *Rome* onely excepted: which was the third thing which raiſed the reputation of the Citty. *Alcibiades, Ariſtides, Themiſtocles, Pericles*, with diverſe others, were the men that vpheld & enlarged the *Athenian* Republiqne. yet were the people ſo vngratefull to them, or they ſo vnfortunate in the end, that they died either leaſurely in baniſhment, or violently at home. *Themiſtocles* the champion of *Greece*, died an exile in *Perſia*; *Phocion* was ſlain by the people; *Demoſthenes* laid violent hands on himſelfe; *Pericles* many times endangered: & *Theſeus* the founder of the Citty, depoſed from his royalty, & ſpitefully impriſoned. *Ariſtides, Alcibiades, Nicias*, & others, baniſhed ten yeares by the *Oſtraciſme*. This forme of puniſhment, ſo called, becauſe the name of the party baniſhed was writ on an Oyſter ſhell, was onely vſed toward ſuch, who either began to grow too popular, or potent among the men of ſervice. Which deviſe, allowable in a *Democracie*, where the over-much powerableneſſe of one, might hazard the liberty of all; was exerciſed on ſpight oftner, then deſert. A Country-fellow meeting by chance *Ariſtides*, deſired him to write *Ariſtides* in his ſhell: and being asked, whether the man whoſe baniſhment he deſired, had ever wronged him, replyed, *No, he was onely ſorry to heare folke call him a good man.* We find the like vnfortunate end to moſt of the *Romans*, ſo redoubted in warre. *Coriolanus* was exiled, *Camillus* confined to *Ardea*, *Scipio* murdred; with diverſe others: onely becauſe their vertue had lifted them aboue the pitch of ordinary men. *Ventidius* was diſgraced by *Antony*; *Agricola* poyſoned, with the privity

privity of *Domician*; *Corbulo*, murdred by the command of *Nero*: all able men, yet liuing in an age, wherein it was not lawfull to be valiant. In later times it so happened to *Gonsalvo* the *Great Captaine*, who hauing conquered the kingdome of *Naples*, driuen the *French* beyond the mountaines, and brought all the *Italian* Potentates to stand at the *Spaniards* deuotion: was by his master called home, where he died obscurely; & was buried without solemnity, without teares. Worse fared the *Guise* and *Byron* in *France*; worse *Essex*, and *Dudley* of *Northumberland* with vs: neither will I omit *William* Duke of *Suffolke*, who hauing serued 34 yeares in our *French* warres, and for 17 yeares together never returning home, was at his returne, basely made away. It were almost impiety to be silent of *Ioab*, the braueſt souldier, and politickest Leader, that ever fought the Lords battailes: yet he died at the hornes of the Altar. Whether it be that such men are borne vnder an vnhappy Planet: or that Courtiers, and such as haue best oportunity to endeere men of warre with their Souereignes; know not how to commend & extoll their deserts, in a subject beyond the reach of their braine, or courage of their heart: or that faction and opposition at home; or Envy that common foe to Vertue, be the hindrance; I cannot determine. Yet it may be that Princes naturally distrust men of imployment, & are loath to adde honours to a working wit, and an attempting spirit: and it may be the fault of souldiers themselues, by an vnseasonable praise of their owne worths, aboue the ability of remuneration in the state. This was the cause of *Silius* death vnder *Tiberius*, concerning which the Historian giueth vs this excellent sentence, *Beneficia eò vsq; læta sunt, dum videntur solui posse: vbi multum antevenêre, pro gratiâ odium redditur.*

The last King hereof was *Codrus*, who in the warres against the *Peloponesians*, having intelligence by an oracle, that his enemies should haue the victory, if they did not kill the *Athenian* King; attired himselfe like a beggar, and forced the *Peloponnesians* to kill him: and they vnderstanding how vnfortunately they had slaine him, whom they had most desire to haue saued, raised their camp and departed. For this fact, the *Athenians* so honoured

honoured his memory, that they thought no man worthy to ſucceed him as King: and therefore commited the managing of the ſtate to Governours for tearme of life, whom they called *Archontes*; the firſt *Archon* being *Medon* the ſonne of *Codrus*. This gouerment began A. M. 2897, & continued 316 yeares: at which time the *Archontes* were appointed to governe tenne yeares only, and then to giue vp their charge. Seuenty yeares laſted this goverment vnder ſeaven *Archontes*, which time expired An. M. 3284, began the *Democracie* of *Athens*: during which, *Draco* and *Solon* the Law-giuers flouriſhed. Toward the latter end of *Solons* life, *Piſiſtratus* altered the free ſtate, and made himſelfe Lord or Tyrant of the Citty: but he once dead, the people regained their freedome, driuing thence *Hippias* the ſon of *Piſiſtratus*, who herevpon fled for ſuccour to *Darius* K. of *Perſia*; by this meanes bringing the *Perſians* firſt into *Greece*. What ſucceſſe the *Perſians* had in *Greece*, the Hiſtories of theſe times abundantly informe vs. *Darius* being vanquiſhed by *Miltiades* at *Marathron*; and *Xerxes* by *Themiſtocles* at *Salamis*: yet did not *Athens* ſcape ſo cleare, but that it was taken by *Xerxes*, though indeed firſt abandoned, and voluntarily diſmanteled by the *Athenians*. When the *Perſians* were retired homewards, the people of *Athens* reedified their towne, and ſtrongly fortified it with high & defenſible walls: which done they put their fleete to ſea, & ſpoyled the coaſts of *Perſia* in all quarters; enriching their citty with the ſpoyles, & enlarging their power & dominion by the addition of many Ilands and ſea-townes. Hereby they grew vnto that wealth & potencie, that they were ſuſpected by their weaker neighbours, & envied by their ſtronger, the *Lacedemonians* eſpecially: who fearing to looſe their ancient priority over *Greece*, but pretending the ſurpriſall of *Potidea* a Citty of *Thrace* from the *Corinthians*, & ſome hard meaſure, by them ſhewed vpon the *Megarenſes*; made warre vpon them. In the beginning of this warre, the *Athenians* not onely reſiſted the whole powers of all *Greece*, confederate againſt them: but ſo exceedingly hroſpered, that the *Spartans* ſued for peace, and could not get it. But the ſcales of fortune turned. For after they had held out 28 yeares, they were cõpelled to plucke

downe

downe the wals of their towne, & submit themselues to the order of the *Lacedæmonians*; now by the puissance of *Lysander*, victorious. Then was this Virgin Towne prostituted to the lust of 30 Tyrants whom not long after, *Trasibulus* a braue souldier, & one that loued the liberty of his country, expelled. This warre was called *Bellum Peloponnesiacum*. Not long after, the *Persians* seing how the State of *Sparta*, for want of the opposition of *Athens*, began to worke vpon their Empire: furnished *Conon* a worthy Gentleman of *Athens*, with a Navy so well furnished, that therewith he vanquished the *Lacedæmonian* Fleete; & put the *Athenians* by this victory in so good heart, that they once more reedified their wals. Immediatly after followed the warre against *Thebes*; called *bellum sacrum*, which in the end was composed by *Philip* of *Macedon*: by bringing as well the *Thebans*, whom hee came to succour; as the *Athenians*, *Spartans*, & *Phocians*, whom he came to oppose; all vnder his owne dominion: from which slauery, *Greece* neuer recouered, till as well *Macedon*, as she, became fellow-servants to *Rome*.

The next townes of note in *Attica*, were 1 *Marathron*, where *Miltiades* discomfited the numerous Army of *Darius*, consisting of 100000 foote, and 10000 horse: the emulation of which noble victory, startled such braue resolues in the brest of *Themistocles*. 3 *Pirea* the haven-towne to *Athens*, built and impregnably fortified by the advice of *Themistocles*: and afterward the better to keepe vnder the *Athenians*, demolished by *Sylla* in his warres against *Mithridates*, 4 *Panormus*.

2 MEGARIS hath on the South, *Bœotia*; on the West, *Sinus Corinthiacus*; on the North, *Bœotia*; & on the South, the *Istmus* The chiefe citty is *Megara*, now *Megra*, where *Euclide* taught *Geometrie*. *Ovid* maketh mention of one *Nisus* King of this Country, not so happy that his head was circled with a Coronet, as that thereon grew a purple haire; to which was annexed the preservation both of his life and Kingdome. This Iewell his daughter *Scylla* deliuered to King *Minos*, her Fathers enemy: who joyfully receiuing the present, commanded her to be cast into the Sea; where she was (as some write) turned to the gulfe so named. I leaue the moralizing of the Fable to such as profesſe

feſſe *Mythologie:* obſerving only by the way, the antiquity of that politique practiſe, to loue the Treaſon, and hate the Traitours. This Country after ſhaking off the *Cretans*, became *ſui iuris*: and amounted to that height of proſperity, that they contended with the *Athenians* for the Iland of *Salamis*; & ſo cruſhed them in one fatall overthrow, that a Law was enacted in *Athens*, that whoſoever mentioned the recouery of *Salamis*, ſhould looſe his life: ſo that *Solon* was compelled to faine himſelfe mad, the ſafelier to mention the matter, which had a proſperous end. This fortune of the *Megarenſes* laſted not long in ſo eminent a degree: yet they continued a free people, till the comming of the *Macedonians*. The ſecond towne of note in *Megaris* is *Eleuſis*, where *Ceres* had a temple, who is hence called *Ceres Eleuſina*, and her ſacrifices *Sacra Eleuſinia*.

3 BOEOTIA hath on the Eaſt, *Attica*; on the Weſt, *Phocis*; on the North, the river *Cephiſus*; on the South, *Megaris*, and the Sea. It tooke its name from βοῦς, which ſignifieth an Oxe: for when *Cadmus* weary with ſeeking his ſiſter *Europa*, whom *Iupiter* had ſtolne from *Phœnicia* came to *Delphos*; hee was warned by the Oracle, to follow the firſt yong Oxe hee ſaw, and where he reſted, to build a city. The Country for this cauſe was called *Bœotia*. It was a cuſtome in this Countrey, to burne before the doore of the houſe, in which a new-married wife was to dwell; the axle-tree of the coach in which ſhe came thither: Giuing her by the ceremony to vnderſtand, that ſhee muſt reſtraine herſelfe from gadding abroad; and that being now joyned to an husband, ſhe muſt frame herſelfe to liue & tarry with him, without any hope of departure: So *Plutarch* in his *Morals*.

The chiefe citty is *Thebes*, built on the brooke *Cephiſus*, by *Cadmus* the *Phœnecian*. Famous it is for the warres here made of old betweene *Eteocles* & *Polinices*, ſonnes to that vnfortunate Prince *Oedipus*, and his mother & wife *Iocaſta*. The Hiſtory of this warre is the moſt ancient piece of ſtory, which we find of all *Greece*; the former times & writings containing nothing but Fables, little ſauouring of humanity, & leſſe of truth: As of men changed into Monſters, the adulteries of the gods, and the like. In this towne liued *Pelopidas*, and *Epaminondas*, who ſo cruſhed the

the *Lacedemonians* at the battaile of *Leuctres* & *Mantinea*; that they could never after reobtaine their former puiſſance. This Common-wealth long flouriſhed, & at laſt being overburthened in the *Phocian* warre, was glad to ſubmit it ſelfe to the mercy of the *Macedonian*, vnder the leading of King *Philip*: who by this meanes firſt got footing in *Greece*, into which afterward he thruſt his whole body. Vpon the death of *Philip*, *Thebes* revolted from the *Macedons*: but *Alexander* his ſucceſſor quickly recouered it; & to diſharten the *Greekes* in the like attempts, he raiſed the city, ſelling all the inhabitants of age & ſtrength; only *Pindarus* houſe he commanded to be left ſtanding, in honour of that learned Poet. At this ſacke of the town, one of the *Macedon* ſouldiers entred the houſe of a principall woman named *Timoclea*; raviſhed her, and rifled her coffers: but ſtill demaunding more treaſure, ſhe ſhewed him a deep Well, ſaying that there all her mony was hidden. The credulous villain ſtooping down to behold his prey, ſhe tumbled into the Well, and over-whelmed with ſtones: for which noble act, the generous Captaine highly commended, & diſmiſſed her vnhurt. The citty was re-edified by *Caſſander*, and is now called *Scibes*. 2 *Daulis*, which was vnder the ſubjection of *Tereus* King of *Thrace*: who hauing rauiſhed *Philomela*; daughter to *Pandion*, King of the *Athenians*; was by his wife *Progne*, ſiſter to *Philomela*, murdered, after he had eaten his ſonne *Itis* in a Pye. 3 *Platea*, in which *Mardonius* the generall of the *Perſians*, was overcome by the *Grecians*. There were ſlain in this battell, *Mardonius* himſelfe, & 260000 *Perſians*: but on the ſide of the *Grecians*, 31 *Lacedemonians*, 52 *Athenians*, 16 *Arcadians*; and of the *Magarenſes*, about 600. The Lieftenant-Generall was *Pauſanias*, who afterward plotting to make himſelfe the Tyrant of all *Greece*, and being diſcouered, fled into the Temple of *Pallas*. In this place it was almoſt a ſacriledge to meddle with him; and therefore they reſolued to cloſe vp the dore, his mother voluntarily laying the firſt ſtone. Before this battaile, the *Athenians* had an Oracle, that they ſhould be conquerours, if they fought in their owne territories: whervpon the *Plateans*, within whoſe juriſdiction the battle was fought, gaue that part of their Countrey to the

Citty;

Citty of *Athens*: in requitall of which worthy donation, *Alexander* the great re-edified & inlarged this city. 4 *Leuctra*, where the *Thebans* vnder the conduct of *Epimanondas*, vanquished the *Lacedemonians*, slew their king *Cleombrotus*; & not onely preserved their own liberty, but brought their enemies to that fall of courage and reputation, that they could hardly ever rise againe. 5 *Ascra*, the birth place of *Hesiod*, a man (according to *Paterculus*) *elegantis ingenij, & carminum dulcedine memorabilis*: though the proud Criticke *Scaliger* intending to deifie *Virgil*, most iniudiciously and absurdly preferred the worst Verse in the *Georgickes* of the one, before the whole workes of the other. 6 *Cheronea* or *Coronea*, the birth place of *Plutarch*. Neere vnto this Citty was fought that memorable battaile between L. *Sylla*, & the *Romans*; against *Archelaus*, Leiutenant to *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*: who led an Army of 120000 Souldiers, of which great number only 10000 escaped with life; *Sylla* loosing of his owne men, 14 only. 7 *Orchomenon*, nigh vnto which the same *Sylla* vanquished *Dorilaus*, another of the Kings captaines: hauiug an army of 80000 men, whereof 20000 lost their liues. After these two victories, *Sylla* made peace with *Mithridates*; because *Marius* and *Cinna* domineering in *Rome*, had trodden his faction vnderfoot: herein preferring his owne quarrels, before the ruine of the common enemy; which had he followed these victories, neuer could haue raised an other warre, as he did afterward.

In this Country are the straights of *Thermopylæ*, 25 foot in bredth; which in the war *Xerxes* made against *Greece*, were defended by 300 *Spartans* & their King *Leonidas*: Who hauing valiantly resisted that Army, which in their passage out of *Persia*, had dranke dry whole riuers & slaine of them 30000; died all in the place. *Xerxes*, least the greatnes of his losse should terrifie his men, who had not yet seene that vnproportionable discomfiture; buried in severall pits all, saue one thousand: as if no more had beene wanting then they.

5 PHOCIS is bounded on the East, with *Bœotia*; on the West, with *Locris* & *Doris*; on the North, with the river *Cephisus*; & on the South, with the *Sinus Corinthiacus*. In this Country

try is *Helicon* the mount consecrated to the *Muses*; as also another hill of this country, called *Citheron*: and both striuing with *Pernassus* in height & bignes. This *Pernassus* is of wonderfull height, whose two topps even kisse the clouds: of which *Ovid.*

Mons hic cervicibus petit arduus astra duobus
Nomine Parnassus: superatque cacumine nubes.

Pernassus there, with his two toppes extend's
To the toch't starres; and all the cloudes transcend's.

In the generall deluge of *Greece*, in which almost all men perished in the waters; *Deucalion* & *Pyrrha*, saved themselues on this hill, not farre from which stood the Temple of *Themis*.

The chiefe Townes are *Cyrra*, 2 *Crissa*, 3 & *Antycira*, on the Sea: the last of which is famous for the *Elleborum*, that grew there, an Herbe very medicinall for the Phrensie: whence came the prouerbe, *naviget Antyciram*. 4 *Elladia*. 5 *Pytho* or *Pythia*, a town seated not only in the midst of *Greece*, but of the whole world also. For as *Strabo* relateth, *Iupiter* desirous once to know the exact middle of the Earth, let flie two Eagles, one from the East, the other frō the west. These Eagles meeting in this place, shewed plainly that here was the nauell or mid part of the earth This town by reason of its conuenient situation, was the Sessions town of all *Greece*; it being the meeting-place of the *Amphictiones*. These *Amphictiones* were men selected out of the 12 prime cities of *Greece*: they had power to decide all controuersies, & enact Lawes for the common good. They were instituted either by *Acrisius* (as *Strabo*;) or (as *Halicarnasseus* thinkes) by *Amphictyon* the sonne of *Helen*, from whom they seeme to haue deriued their name. Their meetings were at the beginnings of the Spring & Autumne: The Commissioners of the Citties were in severall called *Pylagoræ*. Some instances concerning their authority were not amisse. In the time of *Cimon*, the *Cyrrians* hauing by Piracy wronged the *Thessalonians*, were fined by this Councell. Afterward the *Lacedemonians*, for surprizing *Cadmea*; & the *Phocians*, for ploughing vp the land of *Cyrrha*, belonging to *Delphos*; were by them amerced: and because they continued obstinate, and payed not their mulct; their dominions were adjudged to be confiscate to the Temple of *Apollo*.

pollo. But they resisting this decree, spoyled the Temple it selfe: for which warre being proclamed, and the rebells (for so they were now held) by the assistance of *Philip* of *Macedon* subdued; the Councell was againe assembled. Here it was decreed, that the *Phoceans* should raise their walls; that they should pay the yearely tribute of sixty talents; that they should no more keepe horse & armour, till they had satisfied the Treasury of the temple; and that they should no more haue any voyces in that consistory. It was also then enacted, that King *Philip* & all his successours, should haue the two suffrages of the *Phocians* in that Parliament: & be (as it were) Princes of the Senate. To this generall Councell in the *Iewish* Commonwealth, the *Sanhedrin*, or *Aristocraticall* goverment of the 70 Elders, had most resemblance. At this time the Diots of the Empire; the States of the *Lowcountries*; and the assemblies of the *Switzers* and *Grisons*: come nigheſt to this patterne. 6 *Delphos*, where was the Temple of *Apollo*; in which, with that of *Iupiter Hammon* in *Cyrene*, were the most famous Oracles of the Heathens deliuered: darke riddles of the Diuell, couched in a forme so cunningly contriued, that the trueth was then fartheſt off, when it was thought to haue bin found. *Cræsus* consulting with the Oracle, was giuen this answere.

Cræsus Halyn penetrans magnam pervertet opum vim.

When Cræsus over Halys roweth,
A mighty nation he overthroweth.

Which he interpreted according to his owne hopes, crossed the riuer, was vanquished by *Cyrus* King of *Persia*, and his whole country ruined. In the like kind of deceitfull manner were the rest of the Oracles in those daies giuen: the Diuell being sure, that howsoever the event was, hee would hardly be convinced of lying. So wee find King *Pyrrus* before his warre with the *Romans*, to haue consulted with this Oracle and to haue receiued this answer,

Aio te Æacide Romanos vincere posse:

Which doubtfull prediction he construing, *te posse vincere Romanos*, according to his owne hopes, found afterwards that the Diuell meant *Romanos posse vincere te*, that the *Romans* should overcome

overcome him; for ſo indeed it happened. By another kind of the ſame fallacie, which the *Logicians* call *Amphibolia*, did the ſame enemy of mankind overthrow another Prince; who demanding of the Oracle what ſucceſſe hee ſhould haue in his warres, had this anſwere giuen him, *Ibis redibis nunquam per bella peribis*: which he thus commaing, *ibis, redibis, nunquam per &c.* ventured on the warre, & was ſlaine. Wherevpon his followers againe canvaſſing the Oracle, found that it was *Ibis, redibis nunquam, per &c.* The like juggling he alſo vſed in thoſe ſupernaturall dreames, which Philoſophers call δαιμονόπεμπτα, or ſent from the diuell. For *Cæſar* dreaming that hee committed Inceſt with his mother, made himſelfe lord of *Rome*, which was his countrey and mother; & *Hippias* the ſonne to *Piſiſtratus* the Tyrant of *Athens*, hauing vpon the ſame projects the ſame dreame, was killed and buried in the bowels of his mother the Earth: ſo that had *Cæſar* miſcaried in his action, and *Hippias* thriued; yet ſtill had the diuell bin reputed his crafteſmaſter, & the father of trueths. But as the Eccleſiaſticall hiſtory telleth vs, that *Iulian* the *Apoſtata* conſulting with the diuell, was told that he could receiue no anſwer, becauſe that the body of *Babilas* the martyr, was entombed nigh his Temple: ſo neither could the diuels deceiue the world, as formerly they had done, after Chriſt the Truth it ſelfe was manifeſted in the fleſh, and tormented theſe vncleane ſpirits, though as they alleaged, before their time. *Auguſtus* as *Suidas* telleth vs, in whoſe time our Sauiour was borne, conſulting with the Oracle about his ſucceſſour, receiued this not-ſatisfying anſwere:

Παῖς ἑβραῖος κέλεται μὲ θεοῖς μακάρεσσιν ἀνάσσων
Τόνδε δόμον προλιπεῖν, καὶ ἀΐδην αὖθις ἱκέσθαι
Λοιπὸν ἄπιθι σιγῶν ἐκ βωμῶν ἡμετέρων.

An Hebrew child, whom the bleſt Gods adore,
Hath bid mee leaue theſe ſhrines and pack to hell;
So that of Oracle I can no more:
In ſilence leaue our Altar and farewell.

Wherevpon *Auguſtus* comming home, in the Capitoll erected an Altar, and thereon in capitall letters cauſed this inſcription to be ingrauen, HÆC EST ARA PRIMOGENITI

DEI. Now as the diuels had by Christs birth lost much of their wonted vertue, so after his passion they lost it almost altogether. Concerning which, *Plutarch* in a tract of his *Moralls* called Περὶ τῶν ἀλωσιότων χρηστηρίων, *why Oracles cease to giue answeres*, telleth vs a notable story, which was this. Some company going out of *Greece* into *Italy*, were about the *Euchinades* becalmed: when on the sudden there was heard a voyce, loudly calling on one *Thamus*, an *Egyptian*, then in the Ship. At the two first calles he made no answere, but to the third he replied, Here I am: and the voyce again spake vnto him, bidding him when he came to *Palodes*, to make it knowne that the great God *Pan* was dead. When they came vnto the *Palodes*, which are certain shelues and rockes in the *Ionian* sea, *Thamus* standing on the poope of the Ship, did as the voyce directed him: whereupon there was heard a mighty noyse of many together, who all seemed to grone and lament, with terrible and hideous skreiking. *Tiberius* hearing of this miracle, caused the learned of his Empire to search out who that *Pan* should bee, who returned answere that he was the sonne of *Mercurie* by *Penelope*. But such as more narrowly obserue circumstances, found it it to happen just at the time when the Lord of Life suffered death on the Crosse, who was the true *Pan* & Sheephard of our Soules; and that vpon this devulging of his passion, the diuells who vsed to deliuer oracles, with great griefe & lamentation, forsooke the office, which had bin so profitabe to them in seducing the blind people. I dare not affirme that all Oracles then failed, but certainely they then began to decay: for *Iuvenall* in his time affirmed, that *Delphis oracula cessant*. This Temple of *Apollo* being spoyled by the *Phocians*, caused the warre betweene them and the *Thebans*, called the *Holy-warre*: in which the *Thebans* being likely to haue the worst, sent for *Philip* of *Macedon*, who made an end of the warre by subduing them both. The spoyle which the *Phocians* got out of the Temple, was 60 Tunnes of Gold, which was to them *Aurum Tholosanum*: so vnpardonable a crime is sacriledge, that the fault of some few, patronized by their confederates, bringeth an vnavoidable punishment on whole Nations.

5 Lo-

5 LOCRIS is bounded on the East, with *Ætolia*, on the North, with *Doris*; on other parts with the sea. The chief cities are 1 *Naupactum*, now called *Lepanto*, which once belonged to the *Venetians*, but now to the *Turkes*. This Towne the *Athenians* gaue vnto the poore *Messenians*, when after their third warre, the *Lacedemonians* vnwilling to haue them troublsome neighbours, and they scorning to be quiet slaues, compelled them to seeke new habitations. 2 *Emathia*.

6 ÆTOLIA hath on the East, *Locris*; on the West, *Epirus*; on the North, *Doris*; on the South, the Gulfe of *Lepanto*. Here is the Forrest *Calidon*, where *Meliager*, and the flowre of the *Greeke* Nobility slew the wild boare. Here is the riuer *Evenus*, over which the Centaure *Nessus* hauing carried *Deianeira*, wife to *Hercules*; and intending to haue rauished her: was slaine by an arrow, which *Hercules* on the other side of the riuer shot at him. Here also is the river *Achelous*, of whom the Poets fable many things, as that being riuall with *Hercules* (sure it must needes bee before hee was turned into a riuer;) in the loue of *Deianeira*, hee encountred him in the shape of a Bull: and that when *Hercules* had plucked of one of his hornes, the Nymphes made of it their so much celebrated *cornucopia*. The people of this Country were the most turbulent and vnruly people of all *Greece*; never at peace with their neighbours, and seldome with themselues. The *Macedonians* could neuer tame them by reason of the craggineſse of the Country: yet they brought them to such termes, that they were compelled to let the *Romans* into *Greece*, who quickly made an end of all. The chiefe townes are 1 *Chalcis*. 2 *Olenus*. 3 *Pleurona*. 4 *Thermum*, the parliament Citty of all *Ætolia*.

7 DORIS hath on the East, *Bœotia*; on the West, *Epirus*; on the South, the Sea; and on the North, the hill *Oeta*: on which *Hercules* being tortured by a poysoned shirt, sent him by his innocent wife *Deianeira*; burned himselfe. The chiefe citties are 1 *Amphissa*. The people of this citty refusing to yeeld to the sentence of the *Amphictrones* against their confederats the *Phocians*, were the cause of *Philips* returne into *Greece*: who grieuously infested the territorie of the *Bœotians*. Against these pro-

ceedings the *Athenians* oppoſed themſelues; not ſo much in any hope of prevailing, as being whetted on by the eloquence of *Demoſthenes*: whoſe biting Orations againſt *Philip*, called the *Philippicks*, haue giuen name to all the invectiues of this kinde; ſo that *Tully* called the Orations he compoſed againſt *Antonie*, his *Philippica*. At *Coronea* the Armies meet, where the *Athenians* are vanquiſhed; and *Philip* is made Captaine of all *Greece*. 2 *Libra*, and 3 *Citinum*.

The whole Countrey of *Achaia* was ſubdued by *Amurath* the ſecond.

3. EPIRVS.

EPIRVS hath on the Eaſt, *Achaia*; on the North, *Macedon*: on the other parts, the Seas. In this countrey *Olympias*, *Alexander* the Greats mother was borne: & alſo *Pyrrhus*, who firſt of any forrainer made triall (to his owne loſſe) of the *Roman* puiſſance, and afterward in *Argos* leaguer, was ſlaine with a tile by an old woman. Here is the mount *Pindus* ſacred to *Apollo* and the *Muſes*: and the *Acroceraunean* hils, ſo called, becauſe they are ſubject to thunderclaps. Here are alſo the riuers *Acheron* & *Cocytus*, for their colour and taſt called the *riuers of hell*.

The Eaſterne part of this Province is called *Acarnania*, the Weſterne *Chaonia*: both very populous, vntill *Paulus Æmilius* ouerthrew 70 of their Citties. The cheife of the remainder are 1 *Antigonia*. 2 *Caſſiope*. 3 *Torona* on the riuer *Thiamis*, in the Weſterne part: and in the other 1 *Nicopolis*, built by *Auguſtus* in the place where his land ſouldiers were incamped, before the battaile of *Actium*; either in memory of his victory there, or elſe of a man and his aſſe whom he there met. For the night before the fight, he met a poore man on an Aſſe: of whom, he demaunding his name, was anſwered *Eutyches*, that is, fortunate, and asking the name of his Aſſe, was told *Nicon*, that is, Conquerour: which happy omens made the Souldiers couragious and hopefull of victory; and *Auguſtus in memoriam facti*, erected there a couple of braſen Images; one of the Aſſe, the other of his maſter. 2 *Ambracia*, now *Larta*, on the vpper end of the Bay of *Ambracia*, or the Gulfe of *Lartas*. 3 *Leucus*. 4 *Anactorium*. and 5 *Actium*, nigh vnto which in the Sea of *Lepanto*,

Auguſtus

Augustus and *Antony* fought for the Empire of the world. The Navy of the latter consisted of 500 Gallies; the former had 250 Gallies, adorned with the Trophies of victory. Here also was fought that memorable Sea-fight, Anno 1571, betweene the *Turkes*, who had a Navy of 270; & the *Venetians* hauing 145 Gallies: on which the Lord of hostes bestowed victory. In this day there died of the *Turkes* 29000 men; & of the confederates 7656, or thereabout. There were freed 1200 captiue Christians, taken Prisoners 3900 *Turkes*; nigh 140 Gallies, and about 4000 peeces of ordinance: so that this place seemed to be marked for a stage of great designes, and that this latter navall battaile was but the second part of the first.

This Countrey was once called *Molossia* from the *Molossi*, whom *Pyrrhus* sonne to *Achilles* brought vnder the yoake of servitude. From him descended that *Pyrrhus*, who made warre with the *Romans*, Anno Mundi 3683. V. C. 471. After his death this kingdome was shrewdly shaken by the *Macedonians*, and shortly after subdued by *Paulus Æmilius*, who as wee now said, destroyed 70 Cities hereof in one day. For desirous to satisfie his souldiers after his victory in *Macedon*, hee sent vnto the *Epirots* for ten of the principall men of euery Citty. These he commanded to deliver vp all the Gold & Siluer which they had; and to that end, as he gaue out, hee sent certaine companies of Souldiers along with them: vnto whom hee gaue secret instructions, that on a day by him appointed, they should fall to sack every one the Towne, wherevnto they were sent. A barbarous and bloody decree, 70 Cities confederate with the *Romans* ruined in one day; & no fewer then 150000 *Epirots* made and sould for slaues. This Country of *Epirus* was rent from the *Constantinopolitaine* Empire by *Amurath* the second & his sonne *Mahomet* the Great.

4 ALBANIA.

ALBANIA is bounded on the East, with *Macedonia*; on the West, with the *Adriatique*; on the North, with *Sclavonia*; on the South with, *Epirus*. Here are the rivers *Celidnus*. 2 *Laus*. and 3 *Boniasus*. The chiefe Citties are 1 *Albanopolis*. 2 *Sfetigrade*,

which held good for *Scanderbeg* against the *Turke*; the Souldiers neither fainting in their oppositions, nor corrupted by money. There was in the Towne one only well, into which a treacherous Christian cast a dead dog; at the sight of which being the next day drawn vp, the Souldiers gaue vp the towne: being so vnseasonably superstitious; that no perswasion, nor the example of the Captaine, or the Burgo-masters, could make them drink those (as those thought them) defiled waters. 3 *Durazzo*, a towne of great strength. It was first called *Epidamnum* and afterward *Dyrrachyum*. Vnder the walls of this towne, was the first bickering betweene the souldiers of *Cæsar* & *Pompey*: not only to the present losse, but also the vtter discomfiture of *Cæsar*, as he himselfe cõfessed; if the enimies Captain had known how to haue overcome. I must not omit the valour of *Sceva* at this siege, who alone so long resisted *Pompeys* army, that he had 220 darts sticking in his shield; and lost one of his eyes, and yet gaue not ouer till *Cæsar* came to his rescue.

Parq́, novum fortuna videt concurrere, bellum
Atque virum---densamq; ferens in pectore silvam.
Fortune beholds an vnaccustom'd sight,
An army and a man together fight,
Whose brest a wood of Arrowes couered quite.

4 *Croya*, vnder whose walls, *Amurath* the 2d gaue vp a wretched soule to the diuell.

This Countrey for the most part followed the fortune of *Macedon*, and *Epirus*; together with which it was taken by *Amurath*: from whom it was recovered by that worthy Captain, *George Castriot*, nick-named *Scanderbeg*, i. e. Lord *Alexander*. He was a most wary and politick souldier giuing a great checke to the *Turkish* victories, of which people it is recorded, that he slew in severall battailes; 3000 with his own hands: & hauing held the cards against two most fortunate gamesters, *Amurath*, and *Mahomet*; he set vp his rest a winner. After his death and buriall, his body was digged vp by the *Turkes*; and happy man was he that could get the smallest peece of his bones, to preserue as an inestimable Iewell: supposing that as long as hee carried it about him, he shoud be alwayes invincible.

5 Ma-

5 MACEDONIA: & THESSALIA.

MACEDONIA is bounded on the East, with *Migdonia*; on the West, with *Albania*; on the North, with *Misia superior*; on the South, with *Epirus* and *Achaia*. It was called *Hæmonia* from mount *Hæmus*; *Æmathia*, from a king of it called *Æmathus*; and *Macedonia*, from the King *Macedo*. Here is the fount *Pimple*, sacred to the *Pierean* Goddesses. The chiefe cities are 1 *Scydra*. 2 *Andaristus*, 3 *Ædessa* all midland townes. 4 *Eribæa* on *Albania* side, now called *Pressa*. 5 *Pidna*, seated on the influx of the riuer *Alaicmon*, into the bay called *Sinus Thermaicus*. In this towne *Cassander* besieged, and by besiege tooke *Olimpias* the mother, *Roxane* the wife, and *Hercules* the heire apparant, of great *Alexander*: all which he barbarously put to death. This cruelty he committed partly to revenge himselfe on *Alexander*, who had once strooke his head and the wall together: & partly to cry quits with *Olimpias*, who had lately murdered K. *Aridæus*, and *Euridice* his Queene; with whom *Cassander* is thought to haue beene over familiar. 6 *Pella* standing on the same shoore, the birth place of the great *Alexander*, hence called *Pellæus Iuvenis*. And 7 *Syderocaspæ*, called of old *Chrysiles*, famous for her mines of gold and siluer: which are so rich, that the *Turke* receiueth hence monthly sometimes 18000, sometimes 30000 crownes *de claro*.

The Southerne part of *Macedon* is THESSALIS a fruitfull and pleasant Countrey. Here is the hill *Olympus* of such an infinite height, that it seemed to transcend the cloudes; and therefore frequently by the Poets it is taken for the heauen. 2ly Here also is the hill *Othris* where dwelt the *Lapithæ*, ouer whō *Pirithous* was K. 3ly The hills *Pelion* and *Ossa*; about which the *Centaures* dwelt: who minding to rauish *Hippodame*, the Bride of *Pirithous*, on the wedding day; were slaine by *Hercules* and the *Lapithæ*. 4ly Here, betweene the hills *Olympus* and *Ossa*, was situate the delectable vallie called *Tempe*, extending in length, fiue, in bredth, sixe miles: so beautified with natures gifts, that it was supposed to be the *Garden* of the *Muses*. And fiftly here liued the *Mirmidones*, ouer whom at the siege of *Troy*, *Achilles* was captaine. They

were a ſparing and laborious kind of people: and were therefore fained by the Poets to haue beene emmets, & transformed into men at the requeſt of *Æacus*, when he wanted Souldiers.

---mores quos ante gerebant
Nunc quoq; habent, parcum genus eſt patienſq; laborum,
Quæſitique tenax; & quod quæſita reſeruet.
The cuſtome ſtill of Emmets ſtill retaine,
A ſparing folke, and vnto labour ſet,
Strangly addicted to all kinde of graine:
And wary keepers of what ere they get.

The chiefe Townes of *Theſſalie* are 1 *Tricca*, whoſe Biſhop *Heliodorus*, made that ingenious Poeme of *Theagenes*, & *Cariolia*; which is intituled *The Æthiopique hiſtory*: and choſe rather to looſe his Biſhopricke, then ſuffer his book, which a Prouinciall Synode had judged to the fire: to be burned. A Poeme not ſo laſcivious as many gueſſe. Chaſt and honeſt loue is the ſubject of this work; not ſuch as old and moderne Poets in their Comœdies mention. Here is no inceſtuous mixture of father & daughter; no pandariſmes of old midwiues; no vnſeemly action ſpecified, where heat of blood and oportunity meet: nor indeed any one paſſage vnworthy the chaſteſt eare. 2 *Lamia* where the *Athenians* after the death of *Alexander*, hoping to recouer their freedome, beſieged *Antipater*. This war was called *Bellum Lamiacum*, and was the laſt honourable action, vndertaken by that great and renowned Citty. 3 *Demetrias* ſeated on *Sinus Pelaſgicus*. 4 *Lariſſa*, ſituate South of *Demetrias* on the ſame bay, where *Achilles* was borne. 5 *Pharſalis*, nigh vnto which was that bloody battaile betweene *Cæſar* & *Pompey*, for the Lordſhip of the world. *Cæſar* herein was conquerour. The victory was more famous then bloody, ſix thouſand men only among 300000, being ſlaine. Before the field was fought, the *Pompeians* were in ſuch miſerable ſecurity, that ſome of them contended for the Prieſthood, which was *Cæſars* office; others diſpoſed of the Conſulſhips and offices in *Rome*: *Pompey* himſelfe being ſo retchleſſe, that hee neuer conſidered into what place he were beſt retire, if he loſt the day; or by what means he might provide for his ſafety, & raiſe new forces. As if the

the warre had beene made against some ignoble enemy, and not against *Cæsar*; who had taken 1000 Townes; conquered 300 nations; tooke prisoner one million of men, and slaine as many. In the same fields but somewhat nigher to the Citty of 6 *Philippi*, was the like memorable conflict betweene *Augustus* and *Antonie* on the one side; and *Brutus* and *Cassius* on the other: these latter being by fortune rather then valour overthrowne. For either thinking the other vanquished, slew himselfe: these two being the last that euer openly stood for the common liberty; or as *Cordus* in *Tacitus* called them *Vltimi Romanorum*, *The last of the Romans*. 7 *Pheræ* where *Alexander* the tyrant raigned; against whom that notable Captaine *Pelopidas* fighting was slaine. Hee was in the end murdered by his wiues brothers: all *Thessalie* by his death recovering liberty.

Though *Macedonia* was neuer very famous, till the dayes of King *Philip*, and his sonne *Alexander*: yet it shall not bee amisse to recite all the Kings, beginning at *Caranaus* son to *Maced.*, the *Nephew* of *Deucalion*; as *Freigius* reckoneth them.

A.	M.	The Kings of *Macedon*:			
3155	1	*Caranaus* 28.	3560	13	*Orestes* 5.
3183	2	*Coenus* 12.	3563	14	*Archelaus* II 4.
3195	3	*Tirimas* 38.	3567	15	*Pausanias* 1.
3233	4	*Perdiccas* 51.	3568	16	*Amyntas* II 6.
3284	5	*Argæus* 38.	3574	17	*Argæus* II.
3322	6	*Philippus* 38.	3575	18	*Amyntas* III 19.
3360	7	*Europus* 26.	3594	19	*Alexander* II 1.
3386	8	*Alcetas* 29.	3595	20	*Alorites* 4.
3415	9	*Amintas* 50.	3599	21	*Perdiccas* III 6.
3465	10	*Alexander* 43.	3605	22	*Philip* II 24.
3508	11	*Perdiccas* II 28.	3629	23	*Alexander* the Great.
3536	12	*Archelaus* 24.			

Of these 23 Kings onely six are famous: viz: *Caranaus* the first King. Hee was originally of *Argos*, and by an Oracle commanded to lead a Colonie into this Country; and to follow the first flocke of Cattle he saw before him. Being here ariued in a tempestuous stormy day, he espied a heard of Goates, flying the fury of the weather. These Goates he pursued vnto *Ædessa*, into

into which, by reaſon of the darkneſſe of the ayre, he entred vndiſcouered; wonne the towne, and in ſhort ſpace became Lord of all the country. 2 *Perdiccas* the fourth king, who at *Ægæ*, built a buriall place for all his ſucceſſours: aſſuring the people that as long as their kings were there buried, his race ſhould neuer faile; and ſo it hapned. For the kingdome of *Macedon*, after the death of *Alexander* the great, who was buried at *Babylon*; was tranſlated to the ſonnes of *Antipater*. 3 *Europus*, who in his infancy was carried in a cradle againſt the *Illirians* his enimies and returned victorious. This the *Macedons* did; either becauſe they thought they could not be beaten, their king being preſent: or perſwaded themſelues, that there was none ſo void of honour and compaſſion as to abandon an infant; no way able to ſaue himſelfe from deſtruction, but by the valour and fidelity of his ſervants. 4 *Alexander* the ſonne of *Amintas*, famous for a noble exploit on the *Perſian* Ambaſſadours; who being ſent from *Megabizus*, requeſted a view of the *Macedonian* Ladies. No ſooner were they entred; but *petulantius eas Perſis contrectantibus*, as *Iuſtine* relateth the ſtory, they were called back by this *Alexander*: ſending in their ſteads, young ſpringals maidenly attired: who vpon the like indignities offered, ſlew theſe effeminate *Aſians*. After this hee behaued himſelfe ſo diſcreetly that the *Perſian* Monarch gaue him all *Greece*, betweene *Hœmus* & *Olympus*. 5 *Philip* father vnto *Alexander*, who ſubdued *Peloponneſus*, *Achaia* & *Thrace*, & was choſen Captaine *Generall* of the *Greeks* againſt the *Perſian*: but as ſoone as he had begun this warre hee was arreſted by a violent death. 6 *Alexander* the ſonne of *Philip*, who recouered the greater part of *Greece*, which at his fathers death, flattered themſelues with hope of liberty. Hee ſubdued *Darius*, of *Perſia*; *Taxiles*, and *Porus*, Kings of *India*: founded the *Grecian* Monarchie: and in the height of his victories, was poyſoned by *Caſſander*, at *Babylon*. After his death, his new-got Empire was much controuerted: he himſelfe hauing bequeathed it to him, whom the ſouldiers reputed moſt worthy: and they according to their ſeuerall affections, thought their ſeuerall Leaders beſt to deſerue it. At laſt the title of king was by generall conſent caſt on *Aridæus*, a baſtard

ſtard of *Philip:* to whom *Perdiccas* was appointed protector; (for *Aridæus* was a little craſed in his braine) and made Generall of all the Army. As for the Provinces, they were aſſigned to the gouernment of the chiefe Captaines: as *Ægypt*, and *Cyrene*, to *Ptolomie*; *Syria*, to *Laomedon*; *Cilicia*, to *Philotas*; *Media*, to *Pytho*; *Cappadocia*, to *Eumenes*; *Pamphilia*, *Lycia*, and *Phrygia maior* to *Antigonus*; *Caria*, to *Caſſander*; *Lidia*, to *Minander*; *Pontus*, and *Phrigia minor*, to *Leonatus*; *Aſſyria*, to *Seleucus*; *Perſis* to *Peuceſtes*; *Thrace*, to *Lyſimachus*; and *Macedonia*, to *Antipater*: the other parts of the *Perſian* Empire, being left in their hands, vnto whom *Alexander* in his life-time had entruſted them. This diuiſion continued not long. For *Perdiccas* being once ſlaine by *Ptolomy*; & *Eumenes* made away, by *Antigonus*; theſe two became quickly maſters of the reſt: *Ptolomy* adding *Syria*, to *Ægypt*: and *Antigonus*, bringing vnder his command not only all *Aſia minor*, but *Aſſyria*, *Media*; and the reſt of the Eaſterne parts of the Empire alſo. *Antipater* in the meane time ſucceeding *Perdiccas* in the Protectourſhip, died. This aduantage *Olimpias* (whom *Antipater*, extreamely hating her, had baniſhed into *Epiras*) taking, entred *Macedonia*; put to death *Aridæus* and his wife *Euridice*, and proclamed *Hercules* the ſonne of *Alexander*, king: but was not long after, together with her nephew and daughter; barbarouſly ſlaine by *Caſſander*. The royall blood thus extinct, *Antigonus* tooke on himſelfe the title of King: the like did *Seleucus*, who had now recouered all the *Perſian* prouinces, beyound *Euphrates*: the like did *Ptolomie*, in *Egypt*; and *Caſſander*, in *Macedon*.

The ſecond race of the *Macedon* Kings.

A. M.

3648 1 *Caſſander* ſonne vnto *Antipater*, ſuppoſed to haue bin the poyſoner of *Alexander*; rooted out the blood royall of *Macedon*: his raigne full of trouble & difficulties. 19.

3667 2 *Alexander* & *Antipater*, ſonnes to *Caſſander*, but not well agreeing, called vnto their aide *Lyſimacus*, and *Demetrius*; by whom they were both in ſhort time murdered. 4.

3671 3 *Demetrius*, ſonne to *Antigonus*, the powerfull King of

Aſia

Asia, after he had in one battle against *Seleucus*, lost both his father, & all his *Asian* Dominions; settled himselfe in *Macedon*: but beeing there outed by *Pyrrhus*, hee fled to *Seleucus*; and with him died. 6.

3677 4 *Pyrrhus* King of *Epirus*, was by the souldiers, voluntarily forsaking *Demetrius*; made King of *Macedon*: but after 7 moneths, the souldiers revolted to *Lysimachus*, as being a *Macedonian* borne.

3678 5 *Lysimachus* Governour of *Thrace*, beeing thus made King of *Macedon*; was in the end vanquished & slaine by *Seleucus*. 7.

3685 6 *Ceraunus* sonne to *Ptolomy* of *Egypt*, hauing traterously slain his friend & patron *Seleucus*; seized on *Macedon*: but lost it, together with his life, vnto the *Gaules*; who after they had left *Italy*, plagued these countries. 2.

3687 7 *Antigonus Gonatus*, son to *Demetrius*, was for his valour shewne in expulsing the *Gaules*, made king of *Macedon*. and though for a while hee gaue way to *Pyrrhus*, then returning out of *Italy*; yet after *Pyrrhus* death, hee againe recouered it. 36.

3723 8 *Demetrius*, sonne to *Antigonus*, recouered the Kingdome of *Macedon*, which *Alexander* one of the sonnes of *Pyrrhus*, had taken from his father. 10.

3733 9 *Antigonus Doson*, left by *Demetrius* as protectour to his yong sonne *Philip*, took vpon him the kingdome. Hee diverse times vanquished & crushed the *Greekes*, then beginning to cast off the *Macedonian* yoake. 12.

3745 10 *Philip* sonne to *Demetrius*. 42.

3787 11 *Perseus* the sonne of *Philip*. These two were the subverters of the Kingdome of *Macedon*. For they not only molested the *Aetopians*, & other *Grecians*, whom the *Romans* had taken into their patronage; but sided with the *Carthagenians* against them: vpon which they sent *Paulus Aemelius* with an Army to *Macedon*, to bring King *Perseus* either to subjection, or conformity. The euent was answerable to the *Roman* fortune. *Greece* is made a Prouince of their Empire: and *Perseus* in the 11th yeare of his raigne; carried prisoner to *Rome*. A M. 3798

3798. From the *Constantinopolitans*, *Macedon* was wrested by *Baiazet* the first.

6. MIGDONIA.

MIGDONIA hath on the East, and South, the *Ægæan* Sea; on the North, *Thrace*; on the West, *Macedon*, of which by many, this country is reckoned a part. Here is the hill *Athos*, which is 75 miles in circuit, three dayes journey in height; and casteth a shadow as farre as *Lemnos*, which is 40 miles distant. The chief cities are 1 *Stagira* (now *Nicalidi*) where the famous Philosopher *Aristotle* was borne: a man so worthy, that *Philip* rejoyced he had a sonne borne in his time. 2 *Apollonia*. 3 *Pallene*, sacred to the Muses. 4 *Neopolis*, on the borders of *Thrace*. 5 *Antigonia*, and 6 *Thessalonica*, now called *Salonichi*, seated on the Sea: to the people of which citty, S. *Paul* writ two of his Epistles. It is a populous city, repleniſhed with *Christians*, *Turkes*, and *Iewes*: the last of which swarme here in such abundance, that in this Towne and *Constantinople* onely, are reckoned 160000 *Iewes*. Yet notwithstanding their multitude, they are not heere only, but in all places where they abide, contemned and hated: & at euery Easter in danger of death. For *Biddulph* telleth vs, that if they stirre out of doores betweene Munday, Thursday at noone, & Easter Eue at night; the Christians among whom they dwell, will stone them; becauſe at that time they crucified our Sauiour, derided, & buffeted him. This Province hath alwayes followed the fortune of *Macedon*.

7. THRACE.

THRACE hath on the East, *Pontus Euxinus*, *Propontis*, and *Hellespont*; on the West, *Macedon*; on the North, the hil *Hæmus*; on the South, the *Ægæan* Sea. The people are very bold and valiant, and called by some Αὐτόνομοι, becauſe euery man was a law to himselfe. So that it was truly said by *Herodotus*, that if they had either bin all of one mind, or vnder one king, they had bin invincible. The Country of it selfe is neither of a rich soyle, nor pleasant aire: the corne & other seeds, by reason of the coldnes of the Climate, leasurely ripening: the Vines yeelding more shade, then juyce: the trees more leaues, then fruit. The men were more couragious, then comely, wearing cloathes according

ding

ding to their conditions, ragged and vnseemely. The married women were in loue to their husbands, so constant, that they willingly sacrificed themselues at their funeralls. The Virgins were bestowed not by their owne parents, but the common Fathers of their citties. Such as brought neither beauty nor vertue for their dowry, were put off according to their money: most times sold, as other cattle, in the markets. Of the soules immortality they had all such a rude certainty; and of lifes miseries so knowne experience: that sayth mine author, *Lugentur puerperia, natiq; deflentur; funera contra, festa sunt, & veluti sacra, cantu lusuq; celebrantur.* Such were the old *Thracians*. Here liued the Tyrant *Polymnestor*, who villanously murdered *Polydorus*, a yonger son of *Priamus*; for which fact, *Hecuba* the yong Princes mother, scratched him to death. Here liued the Tyrant *Tereus*, of whom before in *Phocis*: and *Diomedes*, who vsing to feed his horses with mans flesh, was slain by *Hercules*, and cast vnto his horses. And here raigned king *Cotis*, whom I mention not as a Tyrant, but propose as a patterne of rare temper, both in mattering and preuenting passion. For when a neighbour Prince had sent him a present, of accuratly wrought, and purely mettall'd Glasse; hee (hauing dispatched the messenger with all the due complements of Majesty and gratitude) broke them all to pieces; least if by mishap any of his servants should do the like, he might be stirred to an intemperate coller.

This Countrey fell into the hands of *Philip* of *Macedon*, by a strife between two brothers for the kingdome; who after many acts of hostility, at last appealed to this *Philip*: and he making his best advantage out of their disagreement, seized on it to his owne vse and so kept it.

The chiefe townes are *Sestos* on the *Hellespont*, just ouer against *Abydos* of *Asia*; places famous for the loue of *Hero*, and *Leander*. 2 *Abdera* the birth place of *Democritus*, who spent his life in laughing. 3 *Potidea* of old a colonie of the *Athenians*, from whom it revolted, and submitted to *Corinth*. But the people of *Athens* not enduring this affront, beleagered it; and after a two yeares siege by composition tooke it: hauing spent in its recovery, two thousand talents. 4 *Cardia*, seated in the *Thracian*

Cher-

Chernoneſſe: which being a *Peninſula*, abutting juſt ouer againſt *Troas* in *Aſia* ſide, is now called St *Georges arme*. This *Cardia*, is ſeated on the Weſtern ſide of it, oppoſite to the Ile of *Lemnos*; and was the birthplace of *Eumenes*: who being a poore Carriers ſon, attained to ſuch ability in the art of warre; that after the death of *Alexander* the Great, vnder whom he ſerued, hee ſeized on the prouinces of *Cappadocia*, and *Paphlagonia*: and ſiding (though a ſtranger to *Macedon*) with *Olympias*, and the blood royall, againſt the *Greeke* Captaines; vanquiſhed and ſlew *Craterus*, and diuerſe times draue *Antigonus* (afterward Lord of *Aſia*) out of the field: but being by his owne ſouldiers betraied, he was by them deliuered to *Antigonus*, and by him ſlaine. 5 *Lyſimachia* on the ſea ſhore, built by *Lyſimachus*, who after *Alexanders* death, laid hands on this Countrey. 6 *Callipolis*, ſituate on the Northerne promontorie of the *Cherſoneſſe*, the firſt town that euer the *Turkes* had in *Europe*; it being ſurprized by *Solyman*, ſon to *Orchanes*, Anno 1358. 7 *Traianopolis*, founded by *Traian*. 8 *Adrianople*, built by *Adrian* the Emperour; and added to the Empire of the *Turkes*, by *Baiazet*, 1362. It was from the firſt taking of it, the ſeat of the *Turkiſh* Kings; vntill *Mahomet* the Great by the diſvnion of Chriſtendome, forced *Conſtantinople*, & transferred the ſeat to that city. 9 *Pera*, of old *Galata*, a towne of the *Genowaies*. It was taken by *Mahomet* the Great, Anno 1453: in which yeare hee brought ſuch a reckoning before *Conſtantinople*, that ſhe not able to diſcharge her ſcore, forfaited her liberty. 10 *Conſtantinople*, ſeated in a commodious place for an Empire; over-looking *Europe*, & *Aſia*; & commanding the *Euxine* Sea, *Propontis*, and *Helleſpont*. It is in compaſſe 18 miles, in which compaſſe are comprehended 700000 liuing ſoules: yet certainly it would be more populous, if the plague, like a *Tertian ague*, did not ſo raigne amongſt them euery third yeare. It was built by *Pauſanias* a *Lacedemonian* Captaine, 663 yeares before Chriſts appearing in the fleſh; and was by him called *Bizantium*. It was of wonderfull ſtrength at the beginning of the *Roman* Empire. The wals were of a juſt height, every ſtone being ſo cemented together with braſſe couplets; that the whole wall ſeemed to be but one entire

ſtone:

ſtone; neither wanted there turrets, bulworkes, and other fortifications. This City ſided with *Niger* againſt *Severus*, and held out a ſiege of three yeares; againſt almoſt all the forces of the world. During this time they endured ſuch want of ſuſtinance, that men meeting in the ſtreetes, would (as it were) with joint conſent, draw and fight; the victor ſtill eating the vanquiſhed. For want of artillery to diſcharge on the aſſailants, they flung at them whole Statua's made of braſſe; and the like curious Imagery. Houſes they plucked down, to get timber for ſhipping; the haire of their womē they cut off, to inch out their tacklings: and having thus patched vp a Navy of 500 ſaile, they loſt it all in one tempeſt. When they had yeelded, the Conqueror hauing put to the ſword the chiefe of the Nobles, and given the reſt as a ſpoyle to the ſouldiers; diſmantled the towne, & left it almoſt in rubbiſh: yet there appeared ſuch ſignes of beauty & ſtrength in the very ruines, *Vt mireris* (ſaith *Herodian*) *an eorum qui primi extruxerunt, vel horum qui deinceps ſunt demoliti, vires ſint præſtantiores.* Afterwards it was reedified by *Conſtantine* the Great who made it the ſeat of his Empire; and thus named it, An° 315. He adorned alſo this citty with magnificent bulding, with curious ſtatues, & the like ornaments; which hee hither tranſported from *Rome*, which city he ſpoyled of more ancient & coſtly monuments, then any twenty of his predeceſſours had brought thither. At this day the chief buildings, are the *Turkes Seraglio*; and the Temple of Saint *Sophia*: which as they differ not much in place and ſituation, ſo as little in magnificence and ſtate. The Temple of S *Sophia*, was if not built, yet reedified by the Emperour *Iuſtinian*. It is built of an ovall forme, ſurrounded with pillars of admirable workmanſhip, adorned with ſpacious and beautifull Galleries, roofed all over with *Moſaique* worke: and vaulted vnderneath very ſtrongly for the fabricke, and pleaſing for the eye. The doores are very curiouſly wrought and plated; one of which, by the ſuperſtitious people is thought to haue bin made of the plankes of *Noahs* Arke: and yet this Temple is litle more then the Chancell of the ancient Church, which contained in length 260 foot, and 180 in height: and to our Saint *Pauls* in *London*, may ſeeme for the bignes, to haue bin but a chappell

of

of eaſe. It is now a *Turkiſh Moſque* and joyneth cloſe to the *Seraglio*; which is diuided from the reſt of the citty, by a lofty wall 3 mile in circuit. It was firſt built by the Emperour *Iuſtinus*, and hath bin by the *Ottomans* much enlarged: the buildings yeelding to thoſe of *France*, and *Italy*, for contriuement; but farre ſurpaſſing them for coſt and curiouſneſſe. It containeth 3 Courts one within the other; very pleaſing both for exerciſe and recreation.

A. C.

The *Conſtantinopolitan* Emperours.

310 1 *Conſtantinus. M.* 31.
341 2 *Conſtans.* 14.
355 3 *Conſtantius.* 11.
366 4 *Iulianus Apoſtata.* 2.
368 5 *Iouinianus m.* 7.
368 6 *Valentinian*, *Valens* } 12.
380 7 *Gratianus*, *Valentin:* II. } 3
383 8 *Theodoſius*, hee diuided the Empire twixt *Honorius*, and
399 9 *Arcadius*, his ſonnes.
412 10 *Theodoſius II.* 42.
454 11 *Martianus.* 7.
461 12 *Leo.* 7.
478 13 *Zeno.* 17.
494 14 *Anaſtaſius*, in whoſe time *Conſtantinople* ſuffered great harme by the *Scythians*: till *Proclus* a famous Mathematitian, like another *Archimedes*, with artificiall Glaſſes did fire 3000 of their Gallies.
521 15 *Inſtinus.* 7.
528 16 *Iuſtinianus.* 38
566 17 *Fl. Val. Iuſtinus.* 12
577 18 *Tib. Conſtantinus.* 7.
584 19 *Mauritius.* 20
604 20 *Phocas*, who made the Biſhops of *Rome* Popes, & heads of the Church. 7.
611 21 *Heraclius.* 30
641 22 *Conſtantinus* 1.
642 23 *Conſtans.* 27.
670 24 *Conſtant. Pogon.* 17.
687 25 *Iuſtinianus* II. 10.
697 26 *Leontius.* 3
700 27 *Amſimarus.* 13.
713 28 *Philippus Bard.* 2.
715 29 *Anaſtaſius* II. 2.
717 30 *Theodoſius* 1.
718 31 *Leo Iſauricus.* In his time *Caliph Zulciman* beſieged *Conſtantinople* the ſpace of three yeares: and when by cold and famine, 300000 of them were ſlaine, they deſiſted. At this ſiege was that fire inuented, which wee for the violence of it, call *wild fire*; & the *Latines*, becauſe the *Greekes* were the Authors of it, *Græcus ignis*: by which the *Sara-*

cen ships were not a little molested.

741 32 *Constantinus Copronymus* 35.

777 33 *Leo* IV. 5.

782 34 *Irene*, in whose time the Empire was diuided into the East & the West. For the Popes knowing their owne greatnes, to grow out of the ruines of the tẽporall power; committed the Empire of the West vnto the *French* Princes: whereby the *Greeke* Emperours became much weakned; and the *French*, being the Popes creatures, were in tract of time brought to their devotion. When *Fredericke Barbarossa*, was by Pope *Alexander* 3 pronounced non-Emperour; *Emanuel* of *Constantinople* sued for a re-vnion of the Empires: but the crafty Pope returned this answere *Non licere illi ea coniungere, quæ maiores eius de industriâ desiunxerunt*; Let no man presume to joyne, what the god of *Rome*, the Pope, hath put asunder.

803 35 *Nicephorus* 9

812 36 *Mich. Curoplates* 2.

814 37 *Leo Armenus.* 17

821 38 *Mich. Balbus* 9

830 39 *Theophilas* 12

842 40 *Michael* III 24.

866 41 *Basil Macedo* 20.

886 42 *Leo Philosophus* 25.

912 43 *Alex. Constantinus* 49.

961 44 *Romanus* 2.

963 45 *Niceph. Phocas* 7.

971 46 *Ioan. Zimisces* 6.

977 47 *Basil : Porphyrogen:* 50.

1027 48 *Constantinus.* 3.

1030 49 *Romanus Arg.* 5.

1035 50 *Mich. Paphlago* 7.

1042 51 *Mich. Calapata.*

52 *Zoe.*

1043 53 *Constant, Mon.* 12.

1055 54 *Theodora* 2.

1057 55 *Mich. Stratioticus.*

1059 55 *Isacius Comnenius.*

1063 57 *Const. Ducas* 7.

1071 58 *Roman. Diogenus* 4.

1075 59 *Mich. Parapinit.* 6.

1081 60 *Niceph. Botoniates.*

1084 61 *Alexius Comn.* 33.

1117 62 *Calo Iohannes* 25.

1141 63 *Emanuel Comn.* 38.

1180 64 *Alexius Comn.* 3.

1183 65 *Andronicus Com.* 2.

1185 66 *Isacius Angelus* 10.

1195 67 *Alexius Ang.*

68 *Alexius Iunior*, the sonne of *Isaacus Angelus*; who being vniustly thrust out of his Empire by his Vncle *Alexius*, fled to *Philip* the westerne Emperour his father-in-law: who so prevailed with Pope *Innocent* 3^d, that the Army prepared

pared for the Holy land, was sent into *Greece* to restore young *Alexius*. Vpon approch of this army, *Alexius* the vsurper fled; *Alexius* the true Prince is seated in the Throne; & not long after it slaine by *Alexius Ducas*. To revenge this villany, the *Latines* assault and winne *Constantinople*; they create *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders*, Emperour: and allot to the *Genoys*, *Pera*; to the *Venetians*, many Townes in *Morea*, with many Ilands in the Sea; and to other associates, other portions.

1200 69 *Baldwin* 2.
1202 70 *Henry* 13.
1215 71 *Peter* 5.
1220 72 *Robert* 7.
1227 73 *Baldwin*. II 33, during whose life, the *Grecias* recouered their Empire, by the valour & fortun of *Mich. Paleologus*: whē it had bin in possessiō of the Latines 60 yeares.
1260 74 *Michael Paleologus* 35.
1295 75 *Andronicus Paleologus* 30.
1325 79 *Andronicus Iunior* 29.
1354 77 *Iohn Paleologus* 33.
1387 78 *Emanuel Paleologus* 34.
1421 79 *Iohn Paleologus* 23.
1443 80 *Constantinus Paleologus*. In whose time the famous Citty and Empire of *Constantinople*, was taken by *Mahomet* the Great, 1453. Concerning this Empire wee may obserue some fatall codtrarieties in one and the same name: as first. *Philip* the father of *Alexander*, laid the first foundation of the *Macedonian* Monarchie; and *Philip*, the father of *Persius*, ruined it. Secondly *Baldwin* was the first, and *Baldwin* the last Emperour of the *Latines*; in *Constantinople*. Thirdly, this towne was built by a *Constantine*, the son of a *Helena*, a *Gregory* being Patriarch: and was lost by a *Constantine*, the sonne of a *Helena*, a *Gregory* being also Patriarch. And fourthly, the *Turkes* haue a prophecie that as it was wonne by a *Mahomet*, so it shall be lost by a *Mahomet*. So *Augustus* was the first established Emperour of *Rome*, and *Augustulus* the last: *Darius* the sonne of *Hystaspes*, the restorer; and *Darius* the sonnne of *Arsanis* the ouerthrower of the *Persian* Monarchie. Alike note I shall anon tell you of *Hierusalem*. In the mean time I will present you with a

fatall obſervation of the letter *H*, as I find it thus verſed in *Albions England*.

Not ſuperſtitiouſly I ſpeake, but H this letter ſtill,
Hath bin obſerued ominous to *Englands* good or ill.
Firſt *Hercules*, *Heſione*, and *Helen* were the cauſe
Of warre to *Troy*; Æneas ſeed becomming ſo out-lawes.
Humbar the *Hunn* with forrein armes did firſt the Brutes invade,
Helen to Romes Imperiall Throne, the Britiſh Crowne cõvade.
Hengiſt, and *Horſus*, firſt did plant the Saxons in this Ile:
Hungar, & *Hubba* firſt broght Danes, that ſwaied here lõg while.
At *Harold* had the Saxon end, at *Hardie Cnute*, the Dane:
Henries the firſt and ſecond did reſtore the *Engliſh* raigne.
Fourth *Henry* firſt for *Lancaſter* did *Englands* Crown obtain.
Seaventh *Henry*, jarring Lancaſter & Yorke, vnites in peace:
Henry the eight did happily Romes irreligion ceaſe.

A ſtrange and ominous letter; every mutation in our ſtate being as it were vſhered by it.

What were the revenues of this Empire ſince the diviſion of it into the Eaſt & Weſt, I could neuer yet learne. That they were exceeding great, may appeare by three circumſtances, 1 *Zonaras* reporteth that the Emperour *Baſilius* had in his treaſury 200000 talents of gold, beſides infinite heapes of ſiluer and other moneyes. 2 *Lipſius* relateth how *Beniamin* a *Iew*, in his diſcourſe of *Europe*, ſaith that the cuſtomes due to the Emperours, out of the victuals & marchandiſe ſold at Cõſtantinople only did amount to 20000 Crownes daily. 3 wee find that at the ſack of *Conſtantinople*, there was found an invaluable maſſe of gold, ſiluer, plate, & Iewels, beſides that which was hid in the earth. For ſo the covetous citizẽs choſe rather to imploy their wealth, then afford any part of it to the Emperor: who with teares in his eies, went frõ doore to doore, to beg & borrow money; wherewith he might wage more ſouldiers for the defence of the towne.

The armes of the Empire are *Mars*, a croſſe *Sol*, betweene foure Greek Beta's of the ſecond: the foure Beta's ſignifying, (as *Bodin* ſaith) Βασιλεὺς, Βασιλέων, Βασιλεύων, Βασιλεῦσι.

It may perchance be expected that wee ſhould here make relation

relation of the nature of the *Turkes*; their customes, forces, policies, originall, & proceedings. But the discourse thereof, wee will differre till we come to *Turcomania*, a Province of *Armenia*: from whence they made their first inundations, like to some vnresistable torrent, into *Persia*; and after into the other parts of the World, now subiect to them. And though the *Peninsula*, called *Taurica Chersonesus*, or *Tartaria Precopensis* bee within the bounds of *Europe*; yet we will deferre the discriptiō of it, till we come to speak in general of the *Tartars*: & will now speedily saile about the *Grecian* seas, & discouer them & their Ilands.

Thus much of *Greece*.

THE GRECIAN SEAS, AND ILES IN THEM.

HAuing discourſed of the Continent, and its particular kingdome; wee will say somewhat also of the Sea, and its particular Iles which lye dispersed either in the *Grecian*, 2 *Cretan*, 3 *Ionian*, 4 *Adriatique*, 5 *Mediterranian*, 6 *Britiſh*, or 7 *Northerne* Seas; & first of such as are about the coasts of *Greece*.

The first Sea which offereth it selfe vnto vs, is PALVS MAEOTIS, so called of the *Mæotæ*, who formerly inhabited about the banks of it. It is nouriſhed by the riuer *Phaſis*, *Tanais*, & infinite others; & aboundeth with a kind of fiſh which the ancients called *Mæotides*. The present name of this sea, is *Mar di la Tana*, & hath in it no Iland of note. Hence the Sea going Southward, is brought into a narrow straight, called *Boſphorus Cimmerius*, from the *Cimmerij* who here dwelt: of no great bredth, in that oxen haue swomme over it; and in length about 27 miles. This straite openeth into *Pontus Euxinus*.

PONTVS EVXINVS is in compaſſe 2700 miles, and was first called Ἄξεινος, from the inhospitableneſſe of the neighbouring people: which being brought to some conformity, caused the sea to be called Εὔξεινος. It is now called *Mare Maggiore* for its greatneſſe: and the *Blacke Sea*, because of the darke mistes thence arising. Others not improbably affirme that it is called the *Black sea*, from the dangerous and black shipwrackes here

happening. For it is a very dangerous shore, full of rockes and sands: and for this cause there is on the top of an high towre, a lantherne, in which there is a great panne full of pitch, rozon, tallow, and the like, in darke nights continually burning; to giue warning to marriners, how neere they approach the shore. This Sea being the biggest of all those parts, gaue occasion to them which knew no bigger, to call all seas by the name of *Pontus*, as *Ovid*, *Omnia pontus erant, deerant quoque littera ponto*; and in another place of the same poet, *----Nil nisi pontus & aer*; a better reason doubtlesse of the name, then that of the Etymologists; *Pontus quia ponte caret*. Of this sea the chiefe Iles are *Thinnius*, and *Erithinnus*, little famous. From hence the Sea bending Southward, is brought into narrow bounds, not being fully a mile broade; and called *Thracius Bosporus*: *Thracius*, for its site nigh *Thrace*; and *Bosphorus*, for that Oxen haue swomme over it: and hath no Iland worth naming.

This straight hauing tontinued 26 miles in length, openeth it selfe into the PROPONTIS, 330 miles in compasse: now called *Mare di Marmora*, from the Iland *Marmora*, which formerly called *Proconesus*, hath for its abundance of Marble purchased this new name.

The sea hauing gathered her waters into a lesser Channell, is called HELLESPONT; from *Helle* daughter to *Athamas* King of *Thebes*, who was here drowned. Ouer this famous straight did *Xerxes*, according to *Herodotus*, make a bridge of boates, to passe into *Greece*: which when a suddaine tempest had shrewdly battered, he caused the sea to be beaten with 300 stripes; and cast a paire of fetters into it to make it know to whom it was subject. *Xerxes* in this expeditiõ wasted ouer an army consisting of two millions, & 1647 10 fighting men, in no lesse thẽ 2208 bottomes of all sorts. When all the *Persians* soothed the king in the vnconquerableness of his forces; *Artabanus* told him, that he feared no enemies but the Sea & the Earth: the one yeelding no safe harbour, for such a Navy; the other, not yeelding sufficient sustenance for so multitudinous an army. His returne ouer this *Hellespont* was as deiected; as his passage magnificent; his fleete being so broken by the valour of the *Greekes*, & the fury

of

of the sea; that for his more speedy flight, hee was compelled to make vse of a poore fisher boat. Neither yet was his passage secure; for the boat being ouer burdened, had sunke all, if the *Persians* by casting away themselues, had not saued the life of their King. The losse of which Noble spirits so vexed him, that hauing giuen the Steeresman a golden Coronet, for preseruing his own life: he commanded him to execution, as a coauthor of the death of his servants. It is now called the *castles* or *the sea of the two castles*: which two castles stand one on *Europe*, the other on *Asia* side; in the same places where once stood *Sestos*, & *Abydos*. These castles are exceeding well built, and abundantly furnished with munition. They search & examine all ships that passe that way; they receiue the *Grand Signieurs* customes; and are in effect the principall strength of *Constantinople*. At these castles, all ships must stay three dayes: to the end, that of any slaue bee runne away from his master; or theeues haue stollen any thing; they may be in that place pursued and apprehended. In this *Hellespont* is the Iland *Tenedos*, on *Asia* side. It is in compasse ten miles, and was so called from one *Tenes*; who abhorring the lasciuious intreaties of his mother, was by her command cast into the Sea, fast locked in a Chest: and here most miraculously, as *Strabo* witnesseth, deliuered.

Insula diues opum Priami dum regna manebant.
An Iland rich, full of delight,
When Priams kingdome stood vpright.
Thus much of the *Græcian* Seas
and Iles in them.

THE ÆGÆAN SEA.

Hellespont after a fourty miles course, expaciateth its waters in the ÆGAEAN Seas; so called either from *Ægæus*, the father of *Theseus*, who misdoubting his sonnes safe returne from the *Minotaure* of *Crete*, here drowned himselfe: or 2ly from *Ægæ* once a principall Citty, in the prime Iland *Euboea*: or 3ly becaus that the Ilands lie scattered vp and downe like the leaps of a wanton Goate from the *Greeke* Αιγεῖος.

The chief Ilands are 1 *Samothracia*. 2 *Lemnos*. 3 *Lesbos*. 4 *Chios*. 5 *Euboea*. 6 *Scyros*. 7 *Salamis*. 8 the *Sporades*. & 9 the *Cyclades*, or *Isles* of the *Arches*.

1 SAMOTHRACIA.

SAMOTHRCIA is a ſmall Iland, and little famous: only proud in this, that *Pithagoras* that divine Philoſopher; and *Samo*, one of the *Sybils*; were here borne. Here alſo was *Iuno* by the Poets fained to haue bin borne, becauſe *Iuno* allegorically ſignifieth the Aire, which is here moſt cleare and pure. The chief town is *Samia*, beautified with a goodly harbour: which now, by the pyrats often infeſting theſe ſeas, is almoſt left deſolate.

2 LEMNOS.

LEMNOS containeth in circuit 100 miles. The chiefe citty was *Hepheſtia*, where *Vulcan* was adored: who being but a homely brat, was by *Iuno* caſt down hither; and ſo no marvaile if he haue got a halting. Here is digged the ſoueraigne minerall againſt infections, called *Terra Lemnia*, and *Sigillata*. The former name proceedeth from the Iland: the latter is in force, becauſe the earth made into little pellets, is ſealed with a *Turkiſh* Character or ſignet; and ſo diſperſed over Chriſtendome. It was once called alſo *Dioſpolis* from the two chiefe citties herein, of which the firſt was *Hepheſtia* aboue named, now altogether decayed: the 2d *Lemnos* or *Myrina*, yet continuing, though with no great luſtre. The country is plaine, if compared with the adjacent Iland: the Weſterne parts, dry and barren; the Eaſt more fat and fruitfull. It containeth in all 75 Villages, inhabited by the *Greekes*: all except three, which are fortified by the *Turkes* who being Lords of the Whole Iland, call it *Stalimene*.

3 LESBOS.

LESBOS on the *Aſian* ſide, containeth in compaſſe 168 miles: the South and Weſt parts being but mountanous and barren, the reſt levill and fruitfull. The chiefe citties are *Eriſſus*. 2 *Methimna*, and 3 *Mitilene*. The former is of little eſtimation. The two latter tooke name from the two daughters of *Macarios*: the elder of which *Mitilene*, was married to *Lesbos* (the ſon of *Lapithus*) of whom the whole Iland took denomination. This towne in the *Peloponneſian* warre, wherein all the States of *Greece* banded againſt *Athens*, reuolted from the party of that Citty: & was by *Paches* an *Athenian* captaine, ſo ſtraitly beſieged, that the people ſubmitted to his mercy. *Paches* ſent to the

Councell

Councell of *Athens*, to know in what sort he should deale with the vanquisht *Mitilenians*; who commanded him to put them all to the sword. But on the morrow after, repenting this cruell sentence, they sent a countermand. These latter messengers made no stay, but eating with one hand, and rowing with the other, they came to *Mitilene* iust as *Paches* was reading the former decree. So nere were these miserable people to a fatall & finall destruction. In the general mutation of soveraignties, this Iland (as Sr *G. Sandys* noteth) followed the fortune of the *Roman* & *Greeke* Emperours; till *Calo Iohannes* in the yeare 1355, gaue it to *Catalusius* a Noble-man of *Genoa*, in dowry with his sister. His posterity inioyed it, till *Mahomet* the great seized on it, A° 1462. In this Iland were born *Sapphoan* heroick woman, whose inventiō was the *Sapphick* verse, and therefore called the tenth Muse: 2 *Pittacus* one of the wise men of *Greece*; 3 *Theophrastus*, that notable Physitian & Philosopher; 4 *Arion*, who was so expert on his Harpe, that being cast into the sea, playing on that instrument, a Dolphin tooke him on his back, & carried him to the shore: & 5 *Alcæus*, the successour of *Orpheus*, in the excellēcy of *Lyricall* poesie.

4. CHIOS.

CHIOS, 125 miles circuit, tooke denomination, as some say, of a certain Nymph called *Chione*: as others conjecture, from Χιών, *nix*. At this day, this Iland onely beareth that sweet gum, which Apothecaries call *Mastick*: which in the month of *July* & *August*, the people force out of the trees, by making with their sharp instruments, deep incisions into the barkes of them: out of which the juyce dropping, is afterward hardned like to a gumme: & in *September* following gathered. Others think this Iland to be so named from *Chio* the chiefe Citty: the people of which were once Lords of the Sea, maintaining a Navy of 80 shippes. It took the name of *Chios*, in that it was built after the fashion or likenesse of the *Greeke* letter χ, euen as that part of *Egypt*, which lieth between the two extreme channels of *Nilus*, is called *Delta*, because it resembleth that letter, reversed. This towne is one of the 7 which cōtended for *Homers* birth, whose sepulchre the *Chians* say, is yet to be seen in an old castle, on the hill *Helias*. It is now called *Sio*. In this Iland there are infinite

store

ſtore of partridges, which are of a red colour. They are kept tame, & fed in flockes like geeſe in the ſtreetes & greenſwarths of the villages; ſome little boy or girle driuing them to field, & with a whiſtle calleth thē whom again. The moſt excellent wine of all *Greece*, is made in this Countrey, called *Vina Chia*. The people of this Countrey were ſucceſſiuely ſubject to the *Roman* and *Greeke* Princes; till *Andronicus Paleologus* gaue them and their Ile to the *Iuſtinians*, a family of *Genoa*; from whom it was taken by *Solyman* the magnificent, on Eaſter day, 1566.

5 EVBOEA

EVBOEA is ſituate on *Europe* ſide, over againſt *Chios*. It hath bin knowne by the diuerſe names of *Abantis*, *Macris*, *Euboea*, now *Nigropont*, and is in compaſſe 365 miles. It is in fertility paralleled to *Achaia*; from which it was once rent by an Earthquake; ſo that between the Iland and the Continent is only a little *Euripus*, which ebbeth and floweth ſeuen times in one day: the reaſon of which when *Ariſtotle* could not find, it is ſaid that he threw himſelf into the Seas, with theſe words; *Quia ego non capio te, tu capias me*. In this Iland is the Promontory *Capareus*, where *Nauplius* the father of *Palamedes*, placed his falſe fires, to the deſtruction of ſo many *Greekes*, for vnderſtanding how his ſonne *Palamedes*, whom he deemed to haue been ſlaine by the hand of *Paris*, was trecherouſly circumvented by the pollicy of *Vliſſes*, and *Diomedes*: he conceiued ſuch a diſpleaſure againſt the whole hoaſt of the *Grecians*, that hee intended their generall deſtructiō. To this end he cauſed fires to be made on the tops of the moſt dangerous & vnacceſſible rocks in this whole Iland: which the *Greekes* taking (according to the cuſtome of the time) to haue beene the markes of ſome ſafe hauen, made thitherward; and were there miſerably caſt away, there periſhing 200 ſhippes, and many thouſand men. But when *Nauplius* vnderſtood how *Diomedes* and *Vlyſſes*, whoſe ruine he principally intended, were eſcaped; he drowned himſelf for very vexatiō, in this very ſame place. *Palamedes* this *Nauplius* ſon, is ſaid to haue invented foure of the *Greeke* letters, viz: θ, χ, ξ, φ, to haue firſt inſtituted ſentinels in an Army, and to haue bin the inuenter of watch-words. The chief cities of *Euboea* are 1 *Chal-*

cis

cis, situate just against the Continent, to which it was once joyned by a bridge. This Towne, when it was in the hands of the Kings of *Macedon*, together with *Demetrias* in *Thessaly*, and the castle of *Acro-Corinthus*, nigh vnto *Corinth* were called the fetters of *Greece*: insomuch that when the *Roman* Senate commanded *Philip* the father of *Perseus*, to set the *Greecians* at liberty, the *Grecians* made answer, that in vaine was their liberty restored them, vnlesse these 3 townes were first dismantled. This *Chalcis* was taken from the *Venetians* by the *Turkes*, and together with it the whole Iland, anno 1451. The second towne is *Euboea*, or *Negroponte*. 3 *Caristia*, The principall rivers are *Cireus*, & *Neleus*. It is related by *Strabo*, that if a sheepe drink of the former, his wooll turneth white; if of the latter, coale black.

6 SCYROS.

SCYROS is famous for the birth of *Neoptolimus*, or *Pyrrhus*; and in that it was the lurking-place of *Achylles*. For his mother being by an Oracle forewarned, that he should be slaine in the *Troian* warre; sent him, now well growne, to *Lycomedes* King of this Iland; where in womans attire he was brought vp amongst the Kings daughters, and deemed a maiden; till by the getting of *Pyrrhus* on *Deidamia* the Kings daughter, it was prooued to be otherwise: and hee, by *Vlisses* was compelled, to accompany the other *Grecians* to the warre.

7 SALAMIS.

SALAMIS is nigh vnto *Megaris*, famous for the ouerthrow of the populous Navy of *Xerxes*, by the *Athenians*, and their confederates. What was the nũber of the soldiers & gallies of the Persian side, hath already bin declared. The *Grecian* fleete (saith *Plutarch*) consisted of 270 vessels, whereof 127 were rigged and set forth at the charge of the *Athenians* onely: the rest by the associates. Yet was the admiralty committed to *Euribiades*, a *Lacedemonian*; the *Athenians* preferring the maine care of the common safety, before an vnseasonable contention for priority. The *Spartans* seeing the inequality of forces, intended not to haue hazarded the battaile; but with full saile to haue retired to *Peloponnesus*, into which Country the *Persians* had made incursions: respecting more the wellfare of their owne Country

yet

yet defensible, then the desperate estate of *Attica*. This designe was by *Themistocles* (as carefull for the state of *Athens*, as they for *Sparta*) signified to *Xerxes*: who getting betweene them & home, compelled them to a necesity of fighting; but to his own ruine. For in the conflict, more then 200 of his ships were sunk, and most of the rest taken: the confederates hauing lost of their Nauy, forty onely. Betweene the *Athenians* and *Megarenses*, were many contentions for this Iland.

8 SPORADES.

The SPORADES, so called frou σπείρω Spargo, because they are so scattered and dispersed about the Sea; are in number 12. The principall are 1 *Melos*, 2 *Canaton*, 3 *Asine*: and of these, *Melos* is of most note, which is now called *Milo*, and tooke its first name for its abundance of hony. It is in forme round, and containeth 80 miles in circuite. The soyle is fruitfull sufficiently of graine and oyle, deficient only in wine. Here is good store of marble, curiously spotted: and no small store of milstones. Here is also great quantity of pitch and brimstone, and some sulphury or hot springs, good for many diseases.

9 The CYCLADES.

The CYCLADES, so called because they lie in a circle round about *Delos*, are in number 53. They are also called the Ilands of the *Arches*, because they are in the sea called *Archipelago*. They stand so close together, that in a cleare day a man may see 20 of them at a time: for which cause, it is with good reason accoũted to be a dangerous place for sailers in a storme. The chiefe of these *Cyclades*, are 1 DELOS *quasi* δῆλος signifying apparant; because when all the earth had abiured the receipt of *Latona*, at the request of *Iuno*: this Iland then vnder water, was by *Iupiter* erected a loft, and fixt to receiue her; & in it was shee deliuered of *Apollo* and *Diana*: of which thus *Ovid*.

----Erratica Delos
Errantem accepit, tunc cùm levis insula nabat.
Illic incumbens, sub Palladis arbore, palma;
Edidit, invita, Geminos, Latona, noverca.

Vnsetled Delos floting on the waue
A little Iland, entertainment gaue

To

To wandring Laton; ſpight of Iuno's head,
Vnder Minerva's palme-tree brought to bed.

Notable alſo is this Iland for the Temple of *Apollo*, & a cuſtome neither permiting men to die, or children to be borne in it; but ſending ſick men, and great bellied women, to *Rhena*, a ſmall Iland, and not much diſtant.

2 SAMOS, where the Tyrant *Policrates* liu'd, ſo fortunate, as he neuer had any miſchance. That he therefore might haue ſome miſfortune, he caſt a ring which he much eſteemed, into the ſea: which after he had found in the belly of a fiſh, brought to his table; he was by *Orontes* a *Perſian* brought to a miſerable death. Leauing vs an example, that fortune certaine in nothing but incertainties; like a Bee with a ſharpe ſting, hath alwayes ſome miſery following a long concatenation of felicities.

3 COOS (now *Lange*) where *Hippocrates* was borne; who reviued Phyſick, then almoſt loſt. Here was *Æſculapius* worſhipped, hauing his Temples and Altars, as vnto whom this Iland was dedicated. In this Temple ſtood the picture of *Venus* naked, as new riſing out of the ſea; made by *Apelles*, who was borne in this Iland: and who at the drawing thereof aſſembled all the beautifull women of this Countrey, comprehending in that one piece, all their particular perfections. The chiefe town *Coos*, is inhabited by *Turkes* only; the villages, by *Grecians*.

4 PATMOS, where Saint *Iohn* the Diuine, did write his Reuelation, being confined hither by *Domitian*. His hand the *Greeke* Prieſts affirme, to be reſerued in the principall Monaſtery hereof: & that the nailes thereof being cut, do grow again. The Iland is very harborous, by which meanes onely the people liue: for the country is of it ſelfe ſo barren, that it affords nothing almoſt fit for ſuſtenance.

5 GIAROS a little Iland into which the *Romans* vſed to baniſh delinquents: hence that of *Iuvenal*, cited by S *G. Sandys*.

Aude aliquid brevibus Gyaris, vel carcere dignum,
Si vis eſſe aliquid: probitas laudatur, & alget.
If thou intendſt to thriue, do what deſerues
Short Gyaros, or Giues: praiſ'd vertue ſterues.

Theſe Ilands lye part in *Aſia*, part in *Europe*, all in that part of the *Ægean*, which is called the *Icarian* Sea:

Sea: so called from *Icarus*, who flying from *Creet*, and not following his father *Dedalus* directly was here drowned. Of whō thus *Ovid*.

Dum petit infirmis nimium sublimia pennis.
Icarus, Icariis nomina fecit aquis.
Whilst Icarus weake wings, too high doth soare,
Hee fell: and gaue name to th' Icarian shoare.

The other Ilands dispersed about the *Greekish* Seas, and yeelding nothing worthy of relation, I purposely omit: only this I obserue, that most of the 69 Kings which went with *Agamemnon* to the siege of *Troy*, were kings onely of these small Ilands: & so I passe to the Ilands in the *Cretan* seas, the chiefe of which is *Creta*.

Thus much of the *Grecian* Ilands.

CRETA.

CRETA it situate in the mouth of the *Ægæan* Sea. It is in compasse 590; in length, 270; in bredth. 50 miles.

The soile is very fruitfull, especially of wines, which we call Muscadels; of which they transport yearely 12000 butts: together with Sugar Candie, Gummes, hony, Sugar, Oliues, Dates, Apples, Orenges, Lemmons, Raisens, Mellons, Citrons. Pomegranats. Yet, as other countries of the like hot nature, it is not a litle deficient in corne: the most or greatest part of which, is yearely brought hither from *Peloponnesus*.

The Iland is very populus, insomuch that it is thought that vpon any sudden occasion, the *S*igneurie of *Venice* can raise in it 60000 men able to beare armes. The people haue formerly bin good sea-farring men: a vertue commaculated with many vices, which they yet retaine, as envy, malice, and lying; to which last they were so addicted, that an horrible lye was termed *Cretense mendacium*. This fault was aimed at by *Epimenides*, whose words are cited by Saint *Paul* to *Titus* chap. 1. vers. 2.

Κρῆτες ἀεὶ ψεῦσται κάκα θηρία γαστέρες ἀργαί.
The Cretans are liers, euill beasts, slow bellies.

To which let me adde this prouerbe. Τρία Κ. κάκιστα; that is, there are three Nations whose names beginne with K, worse then other, viz: *Cretans*, *Cappadocians*, *Cilicians*.

The

The *Cretans* speake promiscuously the *Greeke* and *Latine* tongues: and follow the *Greeke* and *Latine* Churches.

The chiefe riuers are *Melipotomos*, 2 *Epicidnus*, 3 *Scasinus*, 4 *Catarachus*. None of them deepe or commodious for shipping; yet for her many harbours, and conuenient situation, nigh both to *Europe*, *Africa*, and *Asia*: the great Philosopher termed her *The Lady of the Sea*. For it is distant from the lesser *Asia*, 100 miles; as many, from *Peloponnesus*; and 150, from *Africa*: so that it seemeth to be seated in the middle of the *Mediterranean*, and that according to *Virgil*.

Creta Iouis magni medio iacet insula ponto.
Ioues birthplace Crete, a fruitfull land.
I'th middle of the sea doth stand.

By this conuenience of situation, they became (as we haue said) excellēt seafaring men: insomuch, that when the people of those times, vsed to taxe an vnlikely report, they would say, *Cretensis nescit pelagus*; it is as improbable as for a *Cretan* to be a sailer.

Here are three maruailous things in this Iland. First it breedeth no venemous wormes, or hurtfull creature. 2 If a woman bite a man any thing hard he will neuer recouer. 3 They haue an hearbe called *Allimos*, which if one chaw in his mouth, he shall feele no hunger that day: if *Quade* may be credited.

The chiefe Cities of old were *Gnossus*, where *Minos* kept his Court. 2 *Cydonia*. 3 *Cortyna*, nigh vnto which was the *Labyrinth* made by *Dedalus*, to include the *Minotaure*: which was afterward kild by *Theseus*. 4 *Aphra*. All these haue now resigned priority to *Candie*, the Metropolis, much inhabited by the *Venetians*; 2 *Cunea*, 3 *Rhetimo*, and 4 *Sittia*.

This Countrey was once called *Hecatompolis*, for that it had in it an hundred Cities; after that, *Creta*, quasi *Curetia*, from the *Curetes*. Here raigned *Saturne* father to *Iupiter*, which was borne here, and nurst in the hill *Dicte*; whence he is sometimes called *Dictæus*. Here also liued *Minos* and *Radamantus*, whose lawes were after imitated in the prime citties of *Greece*: & who for their equity on earth, are fained by the Poets to bee (with *Æacus*) the Judges in hell. Here liued *Strabo* the Cosmographer; and the lewdly-lustfull *Pasiphae*, who doted on a white

Bull

Bull, who they say begat on her the *Minotaure*: *Dædalus* hauing framed for her an artificiall cowe into which she conueied herselfe, and by that meanes obtained her desire. The fable is thus expounded, that *Pasiphae* was in loue with *Taurus*, one of *Minos* Secretaries; whose company by the pandarisme of *Dædalus* she enjoying, was deliuered of two sons: one called *Minos*; the other, *Taurus*. And wheras it is said, that the *Minotaure* was slain by *Theseus*, like enough that the annual tribute of 7 childrē which the *Athenians* paid to *Minos*; was laid vp in some prison: *Minos*, and *Taurus*, being the keepers, or jaylors. As for the action of *Pasiphae*, I thinke it not altogether impossible to bee true: considering how *Domitian* to verifie the old relation, exhibited the like beastly spectacle in his amphitheatre at *Rome*. For thus sayth *Martial*.

Iunctam Pasiphaen Dictæo credite, Tauro.
Vidimus; accepet fabula prisca fidem.
Nec se miretur (Cæsar) *longæua vetustas,*
Quicquid fama canit, donat arena tibi.

The fable's prou'd a truth, our eyes did see,
The Cretan Bull sport with Pasiphae.
What cause hath then antiquity to glory,
Wee saw it donne: she only heard the story.

This Countrey was subjected to the *Romans* by *Metellus*, (surnamed for this action) *Creticus*: and being afterward part of the *Greeke* Empire, was called *Candie*, either from the chiefe Citty or the white rockes. It was giuen by *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders*, the first Latine Emperour of *Constantinople*, to *Boniface* of *Mon ferrat*; who sold it Anno 1194, to the *Venetians*: who notwithstanding all reall rebelliōs of the natiues, & threatned invasions of the *Turkes*, still enjoy it. For the defence of it from a forraine power, they haue furnished the Iland with 78 or 80 Gallies, for the defence of the shores; and haue exceedingly fortified the hauen of *Suda*, with two strong castles: this hauen being capable of more then 1000 vessels, and therefore meritoriously reputed the doore and entry into the country. It is reported that the king of *Spaine*, *Philip* 2^d^, did offer vnto the *Venetians* for this hauen, money more then enough; but it could

not

not be accepted. For though the *Spaniard* seemed only to intend the retreat & reliefe of his own Navy, when he should vndertake any expedition against the *Turke*: yet the wise *Venetians* saw, that by this hauen he might at all times awe, & when he listed, surprise the whole Country. Against the attempts of the natiues, they haue garrison'd *Canea* with 7 companies of souldiers; *Candie*, with 2000 souldiers; and the lesser Citties proportionably: ouer which there is set so strong a guard, that a naturall *Cretan* is not permitted to enter weaponed into any of them.

The Ilands in this Sea of lesse note, are *Claudi*, mentioned in the 27th of the *Acts*, v. 16. 2 *Dio.* 3 *Ægilia*, of which nothing is famous.

Creta containeth

Archbishops 2 *Bishops* 8

Thus much of the *Cretan* Ilands.

THE IONIAN ILES.

THe IONIAN sea is so called either from one *Ionius*, whom *Hercules* hauing in a fury killed, did here drowne (as *Didimus*) or from *Iona*, a region in the extremity of *Calabria* (as *Solinus*) or from *Io*, daughter to *Inachus*, (as *Lycophron.*) The principall Ilands of it are 1 *Cythera*, 2 the *Strophades*, 3 *Zacynthus*, 4 the *Echinades*, 5 *Cephalenia*, 6 *Corcyra*, 7 *Ithaca*, 8 *Leucadia*.

1 CITHERA.

CITHERA, now called *Cerigo*, is in compasse 60 miles; and about some fiue miles distant from *Cape Malo*, in *Peloponnesus*. It was formerly called *Porphyris*, from the abundãce of marble, whereof the mountaines yeeld good plenty. Defended it is by the rocks in themselues inaccessible, which on all sides environ it: hauens it hath many, but those small, and difficult to enter. It hath a Town also of the same name with the Iland, in which was the Tmple dedicated to *Venus*; out of which *Helena* the wife of *Menelaus*, was willingly ravished by *Paris*. From the honour done by these Ilanders to *Venus*, she is called *Cytherea*; as in *Virgil.*

Parce metus Cytheræa, manent immota tuorum
Fata tibi.

Driue feare fayre Cytherea from thy minde,
Thou thy ſonnes fate immoueable ſhalt find.

2 THE STROPHADES.

The STROPHADES, are two Ilands called now *Strivals* lying againſt *Meſſenia*; famous for nothing but the *Harpies*; which ravenous birds were driuen away by *Zethus* and *Calanus*, at the requeſt of *Phineus* King of *Arcadia*. Concerning theſe *Harpies*, *Alphonſo* king of *Naples* vſed to ſay, that they had left the *Strophades* and dwelt at *Rome*. They are inhabited onely by ſome few Greeke Friers: and in one of them there is a ſpring of freſh water, which hath his fountaine in *Peloponeſus*, and paſſing vnder the Sea, ariſeth here. The Greeke Prieſts are called *Caloires*; *quaſi* καλοὶ ἱερεῖς *boni ſacerdotes*. They are about 30 in number: they weare long haire, never eate fleſh, and (but at ſome ſeaſons of the yeare) ſeldome fiſh: feeding vſually, of hearbs, oliues, oyle, and the like. They neuer goe out of the Ilands, neither do they on any occaſion, permit women to come amongſt them. They all labour for their ſuſtenance, ſome in tillage, ſome in vineyards, ſome in fiſhing, ſo that among very many of them three or foure, only can read.

3 ZACINTHVS.

ZACINTHVS, or *Zant*, is 60 miles is compaſſe; & diſtant from *Peloponneſus* 20 miles: it was ſo called, of *Zacinthus* ſonne to *Dardanus*. The Countrey is wonderfully ſtored with oyle, wines, currans: of which laſt they made yearely 150000 *Zecchines*, for their owne coffers; and 18000 Dollars, which they pay for cuſtome to the ſigneury of *Venice*. They were a very poore people when the *Engliſh* vſed to trafique there firſt, but now they grow rich and proud. At our Marchants firſt frequenting the Countrey, they much marvelled to what end they bought ſo many currants, and demanded whether they vſed to dye cloathes, or fatte hogges with them; for ſo they themſelues did: but now they haue learned a more profitable vſe of them. This Iland is much troubled with earthquakes, commonly once a weeke; in regard whereof they build their houſes very low: &

when

when they perceiue them comming, the Prieſts vſe to ring the bells, to ſtirre the people to prayers. They haue a cuſtome heere at weddings, to invite many youngmen, whom they call *Compeeres*; of which euery one giueth to the bride a ring: which done, it is abuſe as deteſtable as inceſt, to accompany her in any carnall kinde: wherefore they chooſe ſuch for *Compeeres*, as haue formerly beene ſuſpected of too much familiarity. The chiefe citty is called alſo *Zant*, not very large: the ſtreets vneuen & rugged; and the buildings by reaſon of the often earthquakes very low. On the Eaſt ſide of it, on a round ſteep mountaine, ſtandeth a well garriſond and munitioned caſtle: which commandeth not the Citty and the harbour onely, but a great part of the ſea alſo. Vpon the wall, there continually ſtandeth a watch-man, to deſcry what ſhipping approacheth: & hangeth out as many flagges as he diſcouereth veſſels. Ouer the Pretorian hall doore of this citty, theſe verſes are inſcribed.

Hic locus, 1 *odit*, 2 *amat*, 3 *punit*, 4 *conſervat*, 5 *honorat*:
1 *Nequitiam*, 2 *pacem*, 3 *Crimina*, 4 *iura*, 5 *probos*.

This place doth, 1 hate, 2 loue, 3 puniſh, 4 keepe, 5 requite:
1 Voluptuous riot, 2 peace, 3 crimes, 4 lawes, 5 th' vpright.

4 THE ECHINADES.

The ECHINADES are certaine little Ilands, or rather great rocks, now called *Curzalari*; famous for nothing but the battle of *Lepanto*, fought nigh them. They ſtand juſt againſt the mouth of the riuer *Achelous*.

Turbidus obiectas Achelous Echinades exit.

Fierce Achelous with the Sea is mixt,
Where the Echinades great rocks are fixt.

Theſe Ilands are in number fiue, and are by the Poets fained to haue beene ſo many *Naiades* or ſea Nymphes, whom *Achelous* the riuer-God, vpon ſome diſpleaſure, metamorphoſed into theſe rockie Ilands. But the truth is, they were cauſed by the durt and mud, which being by this riuer carried a little into the ſea; there ſettled together. Alluding to which, *Ouid* bringeth in the riuer *Achelous* thus ſpeaking.

----fluctus noſterq; mariſq;
Continuam deduxit humum, pariterq; revellit

In totidem mediis (quod cernis) Echinadas, undis.

The fury of the sea waues, and mine owne,
Continuall heapes of earth and mud drew downe,
Which parted by the inter-running seas,
Made (as thou seest) those fiue Echinades.

5 CEPHALENIA.

CEPHALENIA lyeth ouer against *Acharnania*, and is in cōpasse 66 miles. It contained 200 townes, the chiefe being the hauens of *Argastuli*, 2 *Guiscardo*, and 3 *Nollo*: the chiefe commodities are wheat, hony, currants, powder for the dying of Scarlet, oyle, wooll, Turkies, &c. This Iland was first called *Melena*, then *Teleboas*: whose King *Pterelaus*, was by *Amphitrion* a *Theban* Captaine, killed in battail; & the Iland made subiect to *Thebes*. During the stay of *Amphitrion*, two things happened in *Greece*: 1 *Iupiter* got his wife *Alcmena* with child of *Hercules*. 2ly, *Cephalus*, a nobleman of *Athens*, being in hunting, killed his wife *Procris* with an arrow, insteed of his prey: wherevpon he fled to *Amphitrion*; newly victorious ouer the *Teleboans*, who pittying his case, made him gouernour of this Iland, called since *Cephalenia*, after his name.

6 CORCYRA.

CORCYRA (now *Corfu*, formerly *Pheacia*) so called from a Virgin of that name, whom *Neptune* here deflowred; is distant 12 miles from *Epirus*. It stretcheth East and West in forme of a bow: and in length is 54 miles, 24 in bredth; & is seated conueniently for the *Venetian*, as being the center of their Lordship by sea. The chiefe City is *Corfu*, which the *Turkes* by their repulses haue found impregnable. For it is situatlt at the foot of a mountaine, on the toppe of which are built two vnaccessible fortresses, as being strongly fenced with a naturall rocke. The one of these is called *The old fortresse*; the other *The new*; both justly esteemed the chiefe bulwarkes of *Venice*; whose trade & potency would soon faile, were these forts in any others hands. For this cause the two Captaines are sworne before the *Senate* of *Venice*, neuer to haue mutuall converse or intelligence one with the other, either in word or writing: lest by the corruption of one Captaine, the other might perhaps bee wrought from

from his alleageance. Neither is their command there for more then two yeares, their commission then terminating, and new successours being sent them. 2 *Pagiopoli*. 3 *Castello S. Angelo*: It is very fruitfull in Wax, Honey, Wine, Oyle, &c. Here raigned *Alcinous*, whose gardens are so memorized by the Poets.

Quid bifera Alcinoi referam pomaria? vosq́,
Qui nunquam vacui prodistis in æthera rami?

Why should I name Alcinous fertile ground?
And trees which neuer without fruit were found?

This *Alcinous* was he who so courteously receiued *Vlysses* after his shipwracke.

7. ITHACA.

ITHACA now called *Val de Campare*, lyeth on the North-east of *Cephalenia*; being in compasse 50 miles: famous for the birth of *Vlysses*, the son of *Laertes*: of which thus the Poet.

Effugimus scopulos Ithacæ, Laertia regna;
Et terram altricem sæui execramur Vlyssis.

From th'Ithacan rocks, Laertes land, we fled:
And curs'd the soyle which dire Vlysses bred.

This Iland was also called *Dullichium* (or else there was an Iland of this name nigh vnto *Ithaca*, whereof *Vlysses* was also King:) from whence *Vlysses* is oftentimes named *Dullichius heros* among the Poets: and *Dullichius vertex* in *Ovid* is put for *Vlysses* head, in this taunt of *Aiax* vnto him.

Sed neq́, Dullichius sub Achillis casside vertex
Pondera tanta feret.

Achilles helme's a weight too great I know,
For weake Vlysses pate to vndergoe.

8. LEVCADIA.

LEVCADIA (now S. *Maure*) was so called of the white rockes, between it and *Cephalenia*. On these rocks stood a temple of *Apollo*, from whence by leaping into the sea, such as vnfortunately loued were cured of that fury: as we read in *Strabo*. The chief city is S. *Maure*, inhabited by Iewes for the most part, to whom *Baiazet* the 2d gaue it, after their expulsion from *Spaine*. This Country was once joyned to the Continent.

Leucada continuam veteres habuere coloni,

Nunc freta circumeunt: saith *Ovid*.

Leucas in former times joyn'd to the land,
Environ'd round with waters now doth stand.

These Ilands followed the *Roman* and *Greeke* Empires, & were by *Baldwin*, the first *Latine* Emperour of *Constantinople*, allotted to the *Venetians*, who haue euer since defended them: onely this *Leucadia*, being lost to the *Turkes*.

Thus much of the *Ionian* Iles.

THE ADRIATIQVE SEA.

THE ADRIATIQVE Sea, extending 700 miles in length, and 140 in bredth, was so called of *Adria*, once a famous sea-towne, on the mouth of *Eridanus*, or *Poe*. It was accounted a sea wonderfull vnsafe and tempestuous, as appeareth by the *Improbo iracundior Adria*, in *Horace*, by the *Minax Adriaticum*, in *Catullus*; and the *ventosi tumor Adriæ*, in *Seneca's Thiestes*. When the Empresse *Helena* found the Crosse on which our Sauiour died; she made of one of the three nailes by which his body was fastned, a reine for her sonne *Constantines* horse; of the 2', the crest of his helmet; the third shee cast into this sea; since which time (as *Platina* in the life of Pope *Silvester* reporteth out of S. *Ambrose*) it hath been very calme and quiet. The *Venetians* are the Lords of this Sea, to whom as the Duke is espoused euery Ascention day, by the casting in of a ring; so it is baptized by the bishop of *Zant*, euery Epiphany day. When the latter ceremonie tooke beginning, I yet know not. The former which is performed with great state, tooke beginning from Pope *Alexander* the third, who being persecuted by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, fled to *Venice* in the habit of a cooke: *Sebastiano Ciani* being then Duke. For his sake the *Venetians* encountred *Otho*, the Emperours son, in a sea-fight: vanquished him, restored the Pope: and for a reward, were by him honoured with this espousall. The Ilands of this Sea are neither many, great, nor famous. The most pleasant are first the *Absirtides*, so called by the men of *Cholcis*, whom King *Æetas* had sent to pursue the *Argonauts*; in memory of *Absirtus* their kings son, whom *Me-*

dea

dea his sister had torne in pieces, before shee tooke ship to flye away with *Iason*. 2 *Cherso*, fruitfull in cattell. 3 *Weggea*, abounding in wood, wines, and pulse: it is 30 miles in compasse. 4 *Grissa* or *Paga*; glorying in her salt pits, and being second for bignes in all this sea, as containing in compasse 100 miles. 5 *Lesina*, the biggest absolutely of all the *Adriatique*, in compasse 150 miles, an exceeding fertile place for the quantity. The chiefe towne *Lesina* is vnwalled, and of no great beauty or bignesse; but defended by a strong fortresse which commandeth both the harbour, and the vessels in it. 6 *Curzola*, called ancientlly *Corcyra Nigra*, is sufficiently fruitfull, the most populous of all the rest, and 90 miles round. This Iland Anno 1571, a little after the taking of *Cyprus*, and before the battailes of *Lepanto*, was invaded by *Vluz Ali*, with a Navy of 60 Galleyes: for feare of whom, *Contarenus* the *Venetian* Gouernour, abandoned *Curzola* the chiefe towne hereof, together with all the townesmen and souldiers. The silly women thus forsaken, and preferring death before dishonour, defended the walls: & with stones, fire, and such weapons as they had, beat off the enemie; till a violent tempest forced the *Turkish* General to remoue his galleyes to place of more safety. 7 *Zara*. 8 *Brazzia*, & 9 *Lissa*, three small Iles, all which the *Turkes* spoyled, & carried thence 1600 Christian captiues, in their retreit from *Curzola*. 10 *Arbe* the onely hauenlesse Iland in the whole Sea, which defect is recompensed with its natural pleasantnesse: which so entised certaine dissolute rouers of *Austria*, that they seazed on it; and had bin like to pluck a heavy warre between the *Archduke* and the *Venetians*, if the King of *Spaine* had not made a pacification. The other Ilands I willingly omit, and will haste to the *Mediterranean*.

Thus much of the *Adriaticke* Sea.

THE MEDITERRANEAN ILES.

THE MEDITERRANEAN Sea, so called, for that it hath its course in the middle of the earth: is called in some places *Mare Tyrrhenum*, in others, *Ligusticum*; in some, *Siculum*; in

others, *Sardoum*, &c: and euen as the Camelion applyeth it self to the colour of the nigheſt adjacent body; ſo this Sea taketh its denomination from the neereſt adjacent ſhore. Theſe Seas are called alſo by ſundry moderne Writers, in our neighbour tongues, the LEVANT ſeas, or the ſeas of *Levant*: becauſe in reſpect of *France*, *Spain*, *Germany*, *Brittaine*, &c: they are toward the Eaſt; *Levant*, in the *French* language, ſignifying the ſunne-riſing. The chiefeſt Ilands are the greater or leſſer. The greater are 1 *Sicilie*. 2 *Malta*. 3 *Corſica*. 4 *Sardinia*. 5 *The Baleares*: the leſſer ſhall be ſpoken of in their due time.

1 SICILIA.

SICILIE environed round with the Sea, hath in compaſſe 700 miles: and was ſuppoſed to haue bin joyned to *Italy*, and divided by the fury of the waues. The narrow ſeas betweene this and *Italy*, being not aboue a mile and a halfe broad, are by *Florus* called, *fabuloſis, infame monſtris fretum*; from *Scylla* and *Charibdis*, of whom ſo many fabulous things are reported by Poets. *Charibdis* is a gulfe or whirle-pit on *Sicily* ſide, which violently attracting all veſſels that come too nigh it, devoureth them, and caſteth vp their wrecks at the ſhore of *Tauronia*, not farre from *Catina*. Oppoſite to this in *Italy*, ſtandeth the dangerous rocke *Scylla*, at the foot of which many little rockes ſhoot out, on which the water ſtrõgly beating, make that noiſe which the Poets faine to be the barking of dogges. The paſſage betweene theſe two being to vnskilfull marriners exceeding perillous, gaue beginning to the Proverbe,

Incidit in Scyllam cupiens vitare Charibdim.
Who ſeekes Charibdis for to ſhunne,
Doth oftentimes on Scylla runne.

It is ſituate vnder the 4th Climate, the longeſt day being 13 hourcs and a halfe. The firſt name was *Trinacria*, for that being triangular, it butteth into the Sea with 3 Promontories, viz: *Pelorus* (or *Capa del Foro*) North. 2 *Pachinus* (or C. *Paſſaro*) Weſt. 3 *Lilibæum* (or C. *Boii*, or C. *Coro*) South. This *Lilibæum* looked towards *Carthage*, & was diſtant from the ſhore of *Africke* 180 miles. *Strabo* relateth, that a man of a very ſharpe and ſtrong ſight, (ſome *Linceus* I warrant you) getting vp into a watch-

watch-towre that ſtood on this *Cape*, deſcryed a fleet ſetting ſayle out of the hauen of *Carthage*: and tolde the *Lilibitanians* their bignes & number. That this is true, I dare not ſay: for beſides the vnlikelyhood of kenning at ſo great a diſtance; wee are taught by Philoſophy, that the ſea being of an orbicular forme, ſwelleth it ſelfe into the faſhion of a round torre or hill, till it put bound to the eye-ſight. From theſe three corners, this coũtry was (as we haue ſaid) called *Trinacris* or *Trinacria*, according to that of *Ovid*,

Terra tribus ſcopulis vaſtum procurrit in æquor;
Trinacris, à poſitu, nomen adepta, loci.

An Iland with three corners braues the maine,
And thence the name of Trinacris doth gaine.

The firſt inhabitants that we find to haue dwelt in this coũtry, are the huge Giants ſo often mentioned in the *Odyſſes* of the diuine Poet *Homer*, called *Leſtrigones* & *Cyclopes*: of which laſt rank was the ſo much famouſed *Poliphemus*, that with ſuch humanity entertained *Vlyſſes* and his companions. Theſe were afterwards rooted out by the *Sicani*, a people of *Spaine*, who called it *Sicania*. As for the name of *Sicilia*, ſome deriue it from *Sicileus* a ſuppoſed King of *Spaine*, who is fabled to haue conquered this Country: but the truth is, it came from the *Siculi*, who being by *Evander* and his *Arcadians*, driuen out of *Latium*, came into this Iland: to which, hauing maſtred the *Sicani*, they left their name. In ſucceding ages there came hither diuers Colonies of the *Greekes*, who planting themſelues only in the coaſt-parts of the country, altered not the name, by which at their comming they found it called.

The people are ingenious, eloquent & pleaſant, but withall wondrous inconſtant, and very talkatiue, whence roſe the Proverbe, *Gerræ Siculæ*. They follow the Religion of the Romiſh Church, and vſe the *Italian* language, but very much impaired and fallen from his true elegancy; as hauing commixture of the *Greeke*, *Saracen*, *Norman*, *Spaniſh*, and *French* tongues. The totall number of them is about one million and 300000 ſoules.

The ſoyle is incredibly fruitfull in Wine, Oyle, Hony, Saffrõ, Sugar, Salt, in Minerals of Gold. Siluer, and Allom; hauing the gemmes

gemmes of *Acate*, and Emralds; with such abundance of all sorts of graine, that it was of old called the *Granarie* of the Roman Empire, and now furnisheth *Italy*, *Malta*, with the adjacent Ilands, *Spaine*, and *Barbary*, with part of her superfluities. In this Country is the hill *Hybla*, so famous for bees and honey, & the hill *Ætna*, now called *Mungiball*, which continually sendeth forth flames of fire, to the astonishment of all beholders. Into this fiery Fornace the Philosopher *Empedocles* cast himselfe, that he might be reputed a God.

---Deus immortalis haberi
Dum cupit Empedocles ardentem fervidus Ætnam
Insiluit--- as *Horace* in his *de arte*.

Empedocles to be a God desires,
And casts himselfe in the Ætnean fires.

The reason of these fires is the abundance of sulphure & brimstone, contained in the bosome of the hill, which is blowne by the wind, driuing in at the chappes of the earth, as by a paire of bellowes. Through these chinkes also there is continually more fuell added to the fire, the very water adding to the force of it: as wee see that water cast on coales in the Smiths forge, doth make them burne more ardently. The reason of this flame, is thus set down by *Ovid*.

Ista bituminea rapiunt incendia vires,
Luteaq; exiguis ardescunt sulphura flammis.
Atq; vbi terra cibos alimentaq; debita flammæ
Non dabit, absumptis, per longum viribus ævum;
Naturæq; suum nutrimen deerit edaci;
Non feret Ætna famem, desertaq; deferet ignes.

A rozen mould these fiery flames begin,
And clayie brimstone aides the fire within.
Yet when the slymie soyle consumed, shall
Yeeld no more food to feed the fire withall:
And Nature shall restraine her nourishment,
The flame shall cease, hauing all famishment.

Vnder this hill some Poets faine the Giant *Enceladus* to haue bin buried; whose hot breath fired the mountaine, lying on his face. Others suppose it to be the shoppe of *Vulcan*, and the *Cyclops*.

clops: and the groſſe Papiſts hold therein to be Purgatory.

The chiefe riuers are 1 *Sanſo.* 2 *Taretta.* 3 *Acatius*, famous for its precious ſtones: and 4 *Arethuſa*, memorized by the Poets, into which the *Grecian* riuer *Alpheus*, hauing receiued 140 leſſer ſtreames, and making his way vnder ſo great a part of the ſea, is thought to ariſe here. This *Strabo* and *Seneca* affirme, and ſufficiently proue, by the ſeuerall inſtances of a wooden diſh or cup loſt in the riuer *Alpheus*, and found riſing vp in this riuer: and by the leaues of certaine trees growing on the bankes of that *Greeke* riuer, and ſwimming on this in great abundance; there being none of theſe trees, in all *Sicily*. *Dicitur Alpheus* (ſaith *Mela*) *ſe non conſociare pelago, ſed ſubter maria, terraſq; depreſſus, huc agere alveum, atq; hic ſe rurſus extollere.*

This Iland is famous for the worthy Schollers ſhe once produced, viz: *Æſchilus*, the firſt *Tragedian* of fame, who being bald through age, once walked in the fields, where by chance an Eagle taking his bald pate for a white rocke, let a ſhell fiſh fall on it, of that bigneſſe, that it beat out his braines. 2 *Diodorus Siculus*, that famous hiſtorian. 3 *Empedocles*, the firſt inventer of Rhetoricke, and his fellow *Gorgias*. 4 *Euclide*, the textuary Geometrician, who taught in *Megaris*. 5 *Archimedes* a moſt worthy *Mathematician*, the firſt author of the Sphere: of which inſtruments he made one of that art and bigneſſe, that one ſtanding within, might eaſily perceiue the ſeueral motions of euery celeſtiall Orbe. He made alſo diverſe military engines, which in the ſiege of *Syracuſa*, ſorely vexed the *Romans*, and was at laſt ſlain in his ſtudy by a cõmon ſouldier, at the ſack of the towne, to the great griefe of the *Roman* Generall *Marcellus*. 6 *Epicharmus*. 7 *Theocritus*.

Pliny reckoneth in this Iland 72 Cities: now it hath 12 only. It is diuided into three little Prouinces of 1 *Vallis de Noto*, 2 *Mazara*, and 3 *Mona*.

1 VALLIS de NOTO is ſituat on the South-Eaſt of it: the chiefe cities of it are 1 *Siracuſa*, once cõtaining in circuit 22 miles, the *Metropolis* of the whole Iland, & a moſt ſtrong & flouriſhing cõmonwealth. It was built by *Archias* of *Corinth*, who being for an vnnaturall rape cõmitted on a yong Gentleman, baniſhed his

Coun-

Country, together with his friend and companion *Miscellus*; consulted with the Oracle of *Delphos*. The Oracle demaunded whether they affected rather wealth, or health: to which when *Miscellus* replyed health; and *Archias*, wealth; the Oracle directed the former to *Crotona* in *Italy*; and the latter hither. It contained in it 4 Townes as it were, viz: *Ile*, *Acradine*, *Neapolis*, and *Tyche*, together with the Fort *Hexapyle*, commaunding all the rest. It was the custome of this towne when any of the Nobility began to grow too potent among thē, to write his name in an Oliue leafe: which being put into his hand, without banishment was called *Petalisme*, from πέταλον. 2 *Leontium* situate North of *Syracusa*: with which it had alwayes warres, either for liberty, or priority. 3 *Enna*, a Midland towne, whence *Pluto* is said to haue stolne *Proserpina*. In this town liued *Syrus Ennus*, who stirred vp the slaues of the *Roman* state, to rebell against their Lords; for hauing broke open the common prisons, & receiued all such as repaired to him, hee patched vp an Army of 40000 souldiers; and was after much harme done, vanquished by *Rutilius*. This warre the Historians call *Bellum servile*.

2 MAZARA containeth all the West corner of it. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Morreall*, properly *Mon-reall*, famous for the Church and Archbishops See. 2 *Gergenti*, once *Agrigentum*; where the tyrant *Phalaris* liued, who tortured *Perillus* in the brazen Bull, which he made for the destruction and torture of others: whereuponaptly *Ovid*,

---nec enim lex iustior ulla,
Quam necis artifices arte perire suâ.
Most just it is a man should be tormented,
With that which first his cruell wit invented.

3 PALERMO, formerly called *Panormus*, a Colonie of the *Phenicians*, & now the chiefe citty of *Sicily*, & the seat of the *Spanish Viceroy*: situate it is on the West cape of the Iland ouer against *Sardinia*, beautified with large streets, delicate buildings, strong walls, and magnificent Temples.

4 MONA lieth toward the Northeast of the Iland, opposite to *Vallis de* Noto. The chiefe townes of it are 1 *Nicosia*, in the midland. 2 *Milaso* on the North promontory. And 3 *Messina*,

sina, just opposite to *Rheze* in *Italy*; a towne, whose hauen and entrances are so strongly sconced and bulwarked; that the people let their gates (in derision of the *Turkes*) stand continually open. It is also an Archbishops See. 4 *Catina*, so often vexed by *Dionysius* the tyrant of *Syracuse*. And 5 *Erix*, where *Venus* was worshipped, and from hence called *Ericina*. As, *sive tu mavis Ericina rides*, in *Horace*.

After this Iland was once knowne to the *Greekes*, there came from all parts of *Greece*, colonies to inhabite it, as from *Athens*, *Sparta*, *Corinth*, *Mesene*, *Megaris*, and the rest: who winning vpon the Natiues, planted themselues in the Country. Heere in tract of time was managed a great part of the *Peloponnesian* warre, the *Athenians* siding with the *Leontines*; and the *Spartans*, with the *Syracusians*: in which, the whole power of *Athens* was broken by sea and land; and their two Captaines, *Nicies* & *Demosthenes*, murdred in prison. Famous also was this country of old, for the Tyrants *Dionysii*, the elder, and the younger: for *Hieron* and *Hieronymus*, in whose time broke out the first *Punique* warre, the *Sicilians* calling in the *Romans* to expell thence the *Carthaginians*, which then possessed a great part of the Iland. These Tyrants, especially the *Dionysii*, were so odious, that there were continuall execrations powred on them: only one old woman praying for the life of the latter: who being asked the cause, made answer, that shee knew his Grandfather to haue bin bad; and after by prayers they had obtained his death, his sonne succeeded farre worse then the father: and after their curses had also prevailed on him, came the present Tyrant, worse then either: for whose life she was resolued to pray, least after his decease the Diuell himselfe should come amongst them. After the Tyrants had bin rooted out, and this Iland was conquered by *Marcellus*; it alwayes followed the fortune of *Naples*: and together with it (when *Manfroy* the bastard had forcibly made himselfe King of these Countries) was offered to *Richard* Earle of *Cornewall*, brother to our *Henry* the 3^d^. a man of that riches, that he was able to spend for ten yeares, an hundred markes a-day: which (as *M Camden* well noteth) according to those times, was no small summe. The conditions

by

by the Pope proposed, were so impossible for the Earle to performe, that his Agent told the Pope, he might as well say to his Master, I giue thee the Moone, clime vp, catch it, and take it. The Earle thus refusing it, it was offered to the King, his brother, for his second son *Edmund*; who was inuested by the gift of a ring, & in his name the Pope coyned mony, with the inscription of *Aimundus Rex Siciliæ*. But the King being ouer-burdened by his Barons warres, & the Pope hauing sucked no small store of treasure from him: it was in the yeare 1261, giuen vnto *Charles* Earle of *Provence* and *Anion*, brother to *Lewis* 10th. Vnder him those Countries jointly cõtinued subject, till the yeare 1281, in which time his Competitour *Peter* of *Arragon*, promising him to fight a single combat before our King *Edward* the first, at *Burdeaux*, fail'd of word: & in the mean time so contriued it, that at the sound of a bell tolling to prayers, all the *French men* in *Sicily* were cruelly massacred. This exploit masketh now vnder the name of *Vesperi Siculi*: Since which time this Iland hath belonged to the house of *Arragon*.

The reuenues of this kingdome are as some say but 800000 only; but as others say, a million of Duckats. The Armes are *Arragon*, two *flanches argent*, charged with as many Eagles *Sable*, becked *Gules*. For Nobility this Iland compareth with *Naples*, as containing in it

Archbishops 3	*Bishops* 9
Princes 7	*Dukes* 4
Marquesses 13	*Earles* 14
Vicount 1	*Barons* 48

2 MALTA.

ABout 60 miles distant from *Sicilia* is the Iland MALTA, in compasse as S. *G. Sandys* describeth it, 60 miles: seated vpon a rock, ouer which the Earth spreadeth in height not aboue three foot; so that it must needes be barren; which defect is supplied by the *Sicilian* abundance: yet haue they no small store of Pomgranats, cytrons, orenges, mellons, and other excellent fruits. Here is also great abundance of cotton wooll

(*Gossypium*

(*Gossypium* the Latinists call it) which they sow as we do corne. The stalk is no bigger then that of wheat, but stronger, tougher; the head round-bearded, and hard as a stone: which, when it is ripe, breaketh, & is delivered of a white soft būbast, mixed with seeds: which they separate with an instrumēt, selling the wooll, and reseruing the seede for the next harueſt. This Iland is in the Scriptures called *Melita*, and is said to bee the place where S. *Paul* shooke the Viper off his hand. Famous also is it for the Councell held here against *Pelagius*, by Pope *Innocent* the first, at which S. *Austin* was present, and 214 Bishops. The men are of the *Africane* complexion and language, following the *Romish* Church, the women faire, but hating company, & going couered. The whole number of inhabitants are 20000; possessing 90 Villages, and 4 cities: Namely 1 *Valetta*, built after the defeat of the *Turkes*, Anno 1565, and called after the name of *Valetta* the great Master, who so couragiously withstood their fury. 2 The towne and castle of S. *Hermes*, which the *Turkes* tooke, though they did not long enioy it. 3 *Malta* or *Melita*, so called of the abundance of honey nigh vnto it. 4 *La Issula*. Here are also the Forts of S. *Michael*, and S. *Angelo*.

This Iland was by the *Spaniards* taken from the *Moores*, and by *Charles* the fift giuen to the knights of the *Rhodes*, newly expelled thence by *Solyman* the Magnificent, Anno 1522. These knights, are in number 1000; of whom, 500 are alwayes to be resident in the Iland. The other 500 are dispersed through Christendome, at their seuerall seminaries, in *France*, *Spaine*, *Italy*, and *Germany*: and at any summons, are to make their personall appearance. These Seminaries (*Alberges* they call them) are in number seuen, viz: one of *France* in generall, one of *Auerne*, one of *Province*, one of *Castile*, one of *Arragon*, one of *Italy*, and one of *Germany*: ouer every one of which they haue a *Grand Prior*, who in the Country where he liueth, is of great reputation. An eight Seminary they had in *England*, till the suppression of it by *Henry* the 8th: yet haue they some one or other, to whom they giue the title of *Grand Prior* of *England*. Concerning the originall and riches of these Knights, we shall speak when we come into *Palestine*: now a word or two only of their

places

places, and the election of their great Master. None are admitted into the order, but such as can bring a testimony of their Gentry for six descents; and when the ceremonies of their admission (which are many) are performed, they sweare to defend the Church of *Rome*, to obey their superiours, to liue vpon the revenues of their order only, & withall to liue chastly. Of these there be 16 of great authority (Counsellours of state wee may call them) called, the *Great Crosses*; out of whom, the officers of their order, as the Marshall, the Admirall, the Chancellor, &c. are chosen; and who together with their Master, punish such as are convict of any crime, first by degrading him, 2ly by strangling him, and 3ly by throwing him into the sea. Now when the Great Master is dead, they suffer no vessell to goe out of this Iland, till another bee elected; lest the Pope should intrude on their Election: which is performed in this manner. The several Seminaries nominate two Knights, and two also are nominated for the *English*: these 16 from amongst themselues choose 8: these 8 choose a Knight, a Priest, and a Frier servant; and they three, out of the 16 *Great Crosses*, elect the Great Master. The great Master being thus chosen, is stiled (though but a Frier,) *most illustrious, and most reverend Prince, the Lord Frier* N.N. *Great Master of the Hospitall of S. Iohn of Hierusalem, Prince of Malta, Gaules, and Goza*: these two last being Ilands lying nigh vnto *Malta*, the former in compasse 30 miles. Farre different I assure you, is this title from that of the first Masters of this order, who called themselues only, *servants to the poore servitours of the Hospitall of Hierusalem*: or that of the Master of the *Templers*, who was only entituled, *The humble Minister of the pooore Knights of the Temple*.

3 CORSICA.

CORSICA is situate just against *Genoa*, in the *Ligurian* Sea: it comprehendeth in length 120 miles, 70 in bredth, and 325 in circuite. It is vnder the fift Clime, the longest day being almost 15 houres. This Iland was first named *Cyrnus*, 2ly *Teracina*, now *Corsica*, from a woman so named, who following her Cow hither, first discouered it: as we read in *Maginus*.

It is divided in *Cismontanum*, and *Vltramontanum*. The chiefe riuer

riuers of both being *Golo* and *Travignano*.

This Countrey yeeldeth excellent dogges for game, good Horſes, fierce Maſtifes; and a beaſt called *Muſoli*, not found in *Europe* excepting this Iland, and *Sardinia*. They are horned like Rammes, and skinned like Stags; which skin is of ſuch an incredible hardnes, that the beaſt being caſt headlong againſt a rocke, receiues no hurt, but nimbly flies from his enemy to his denne.

The ſoyle is by reaſon of the mountains (which every-where are too thicke and barren in it,) leſſe fruitfull: producing corne in leſſe plenty, but the beſt wines, and ſuch as the old *Romans* well reliſhed, in good meaſure. It produceth alſo oyle, figges, raiſins, and honey: the firſt three in a mediocrity of goodnes, the laſt ſomewhat bitter, and by many deemed vnwholſome. It aboundeth alſo with allome, box-tree, iron-mines; and the tree called *Taxus*, whoſe poiſonous berries, though in taſt pleaſing, are much fed on by the bees; & therefore thought to be the cauſe of the bitternes of the honey. In ſome few places alſo where the riuers haue their currents eſpecially towards *Liguria*, it recompenſeth by its fertility in bearing all manner of graine, the barrenneſſe of the mountaines.

Pliny reckoneth in it 34 Citties, or caſtles rather. The chiefe whereof at this day are 1 *Baſtia*, ſeated on the Northeaſt part of the Countrey, vpon a commodious hauen, where the *Genoenſian* Gouernour hath his reſidence, and a ſtrong garriſon. 2 *Nebbium*, called by *Ptolomy*, *Cherſunum*. 3 *Mariana*, now *Marian*; 4 *Alleria*, now *Gallera*, both *Roman* Colonies: the laſt being ſituate on the Weſterne ſhoare of the Iland, iuſt againſt *Baſtia*. 5 *Pila*. The principall hauens hereof, are S. *Florence* in the Northerne part, in the midſt betweene *Marian* and *Nebbio*; and S. *Boniface* (called by *Ptolomy*, *Portus Syracuſanus*) juſt oppoſite to it in the South corner: both of good ſafety, and capable of the greateſt veſſels that frequent the Mediterranean.

This Iland, as alſo its neighbours of *Sicilia*, and *Sardinia*, haue beene the tenneſ-balls of fortune: this being firſt ſubject to the *Tyrians*; ſecondly, to the *Carthaginians*; thirdly to the *Romans*; fourthly, to the *Saracens*. From theſe the *Genowaies* conquered it, from them it was taken by the *Piſans*: but reco-

uered againe by the *Genowaies*, who ſtill enioy it.

The people are churliſh, ſtubborne, poore, vnlearned, & vſe a corrupt *Italian*. They are ſayd to bee the progeny of the 52 daughters of King *Theſpias*, who being gotten with child by *Hercules* in one night; were by their father put to the mercy of the Sea, which wrought them to this Iland: which they & their poſterity peopled, till the comming of the *Tyrians*.

Here are in this Ile.

Archbiſhop 1. *Biſhops* 7.

SARDINIA.

SARDINIA is South from *Corſica*, from which it is but 7 miles diſtant. It is in length 180 miles, 90 in bredth, 560 in circuit: it is ſituate vnder the 4th Climate, the longeſt day being 14 houres.

It is fertile in reſpect of *Corſica*, barren if compared to *Sicily*; abundant in corne, deficient in oyle; well ſtored with all ſortes of cattaile, as plainely appeareth by that plenty of cheeſe and hides which are hence ſent into *Italy*, and other places. The horſes hereof are hot, headſtrong, and hard to be broken; but they will laſt long: the bullocks here do naturally amble, ſo that on them the Countrey peizants vſe to ride familiarly, as they doe in *Spaine* on mules and aſſes. Here alſo is the beaſt *Muſoli*, which we lately deſcribed; of whoſe skinne carried to *Corduba*, and there dreſſed, is made our true *Cordouan* leather. Finally, here is an hearbe, which if one eate, it is ſayd hee ſhall dye with laughter, whence came the proverbe, *Riſus Sardonicus*. The truth of this report, I will not oppugne, though it bee by others more probably coniectured, that the herbe being of a poyſonous nature, cauſeth men to die with ſuch a convulſion or contraction of their ſinewes, that they ſeeme to grinne or laugh.

The people are ſmall of ſtature, laborious, giuen to hunting, prone vnto rebellions, wherefore the *Spaniard* as *Ortelius* obſerueth, permitteth neither Smith nor Cutler to liue there: yet indifferent peaceable among themſelues, and in ſome meaſure curteous to ſtrangers. In matter of Religion they are litle curious,

going

going to masse on Sundaies,and Saints daies; which once done, they fall to dancing in the midst of the Church, singing in the meane time, songs too immodest for an Ale-house. Nay it is thought that their Clergie it selfe is the most rude, ignorant, and illiterate of any people in Christendome. The language they speake is a corrupt *Catalonian*: their diet, on meats common and grosse: their apparell, in the townes (especially that of the women) gorgeous; that in the villages, base.

It is divided into two parts, viz: *Cape Lugudori* towards *Corsica*; and *Cape Cagliary*, towards *Africke*. Of these when this Iland was joyntly vnder the *Pisans*, and *Genowaies*; the first being the least, and withall so mountainous and barren, belonged to *Genoa*: the last being the larger, & besides leuill and fruitfull, appertained to *Pisa*: the inequality of which diuision, caused often discontents and warres betweene them. The principall cities are *Caliaris*, built by the *Pisans*, and situate just opposite to *Africke*; enioying a goodly haven, and much frequented by Merchants: adorned with a beautifull Temple, stately turrets: the seat of the Vice-Roy, & an Archiepiscopal See. 2 *Bossa* on the West side, an Archbishops residence also. 3 S. *Raparata* on *Corsica* side, and 4 *Aquilastro*, on the East side. Here are in diuers places of this Iland, the remainders of sundry towres & fortes; which the people call *Norackes*, from *Nora*, one of the sonnes of *Gerion*: who (as they thinke) came into this Country, & built the first mansion in it.

This Iland was first called *Ico*, then *Ichnusa*, next *Sandaliotes*, from the resemblance it had to the soale of a mans foot: and lastly *Sardinia*, from *Sardus*, sonne (as they say) to *Hercules*. It was first vnder the *Iolatenses*; Secondly, from them taken by the *Carthaginians*; Thirdly, by the *Romans*; Fourthly, by the *Saracens*, Anno 807. From these last it was recouered by the *Genoys*, & *Pisans*: and because they could not agree about their bounds, *Boniface* the eight putting his finger to another mans pye, gaue it in fee to *James* King of *Arragon*, and his successors: who driuing thence the *Genowaies*, made themselues absolute Lords of it, Anno 1324. The *Spanish* Viceroy hath (as we now said) his residence in *Caliaris*, who must of necessity be a Spaniard;

ard; vnder whom are two Deputy-gouernours, *Spaniards* also: one for *Cape Caliari*, the other for *Cape Lugudori*. The other inferiour officers may be of the Natiues. As for the Citty *Caliaris* it selfe, it is exempt from the legal jurisdiction, even of the Vice-Roy; and is gouerned by a Councell of its owne Cittizens.

The Armes of this Iland are *Or*, a crosse *Gules*, between foure Saracens heads Sable, curled *Argent*; as *Bara*.

Here are in this Iland.

Archbishops 3 *Bishops* 15.

THE BALEARES.

THese Ilands were formerly called *Insulæ Gymnasiæ*, from Γυμνὸς, *nudus*, because they vsed to goe naked; and BALEARES from Βάλλω, *iacio*, because they were such excellent slingers: an exercise in a manner innatiue to them, the fathers giuing their sonnes after a conuenient age no victuals, but what they could hit downe from some high beame with a sling. They are diuided into *Maiorca* and *Minorca*, or the greater and the lesser.

MAIORCA is about 60 miles distant from *Spaine*, and is 300 miles in circuit. The chiefe cities are 1 *Maiorca* an Vniversity; & 2 *Palma*, where *Raymundus Lullius*, was borne, as much esteemed with them, as *Aristotle* amongst vs.

MINORCA is distant from *Maiorca* 9 miles, & is 150 miles in circuit: the people were heretofore valiant, now effeminate: the soyle barren in some places, but generally fruitfull. The chief Townes are 1 *Minorca*, and 2 *Iava*. Both these Ilands did once wonderfully abound in *Conies*, wherewith they were so pestred, that they not onely spoyled corne and grasse, but vndermined howses & threw down wals: so that the Ilanders armed themselues, & fought with them. But when such force prevailed not, they sent to the *Romans* for aide, and there were taught the vse of *Ferrets*: by whose helpe they destroyed them.

Nigh vnto these *Baleares* are two small Ilands. The 1 *Ebuisa*, is distant from the coast of *Spaine* 50 miles, and is 100 miles in circuit: the chiefe City is *Yvica*; the chiefe commodity salt. Ten

miles

miles hence is 2 *Olbiusa*, 70 miles round, called by the *Latines*, *Frumentaria*. They were both called *Pithuisæ*, for their store of Pine-trees. The men; and women also, of these two Ilands, and of *Panconia*, or *Pantilaria* an Ilet adjoyning, are very good swimmers. *Biddulph* in the relation of his travels, reporteth, how being about these Ilands becalmed, there came a woman swimming from one of them, with a basket of fruit to sell.

These 4 Ilands were added to the *Roman* dominion by the valour of *Metellus*, the brother of him that conquered *Crete*. The people hereof were giuen to Pyracy, who seeing the *Roman* Navy coasting thereabout, supposing them to haue beene onely Marchants, assailed them; and at the first gaue the repulse: but the *Romans* getting betweene them & the shore, soone forced them to an vnwilling submission. They were all wonne from the *Romans* by the *Saracens*; and from them reigained by *Raimund Arnauld*, Earle of *Catelogne*, and the *Genoys*, Anno 1102: and being by the *Genoys* redelivered to the *Moores*, were recouered by *Iames* the first of *Arragon*, 1208. He gaue them to his second sonne, whose posterity continued kings of those Ilands, till the yeare 1343: in which *Pedro* the fourth of *Arragon*, did dispossesse King *Iames*, and vnited them to his Crowne.

THE LESSER ILANDS.

THE LESSER ILANDS dispersed about in this sea, are 1 the *Vulcanian* or *Æolian* Ilands. 2ly the Iles of *Naples*. 3ly the *Ligurian* Ilands.

1 The VVLCANIAN or ÆOLIAN ILANDS, the people of which being wel skilled in diuining from which coast the winde would blow, gaue the Poets occasion, to make *Æolus*, God of the wind. They lye all on the Coast of *Sicily*, and are in number 11. The chiefe are 1 *Lipara* 10 miles round, from whence the rest are now called, the *Liparean* Iles. 2 *Vulcania* (of old *Hiera*) where *Vulcan* was worshipped. Neere vnto these Ilands was fought the first navall battaile betweene the *Romans*, and the *Carthaginians*; as well for the dominions of *Sicily*, as for the absolute supremacy in matter of command. The *Romans* before this time never vsed the Seas, as being totally imployed in the conquest of *Italy*: insomuch

that when they had built their Gallies, they exercised their men in rowing, by placing them with oares in their hands, on two seats neere the water. This notwithstanding, hauing made them Grappling-hookes, they so fastned the adverse flete vnto them, that the whole fight seeming a land battall fought on the Seas; the victory fell vnto the *Romans*.

2 The ILES OF NAPLES are 18 in number. The chiefe are *Ischia*, 18 miles round, begirt with rocks and mountaines full of Hares and Conies: the chiefe town is *Ischia*, whither *Ferdinand* of *Naples* fled, being thrust out of his kingdome by *Charles* the eight. In this Iland neere *Cape* S. *Angelo*, is a fountaine of that heat, that (if wee beleeue *Ortelius*) it will in short time boyle any flesh or fish put into it. The second Ile of note is *Caprea*, where the Emperours of *Rome* vsed to retire for their recreation; & which *Tiberius* kept Court in, when he had withdrawn himselfe from *Rome*, the better to exercise his abominable lusts. The third Ile of note is *Ænaria*.

3 The LIGVRIAN ILANDS, the chief of which are *Elba* or *Ilua* whose Metropolis is *Cosmopolis*, built by *Cosmi di Medices* D. of *Florence*. Here is abundance of Iron, of that nature, that it will by no meanes melt in the Iland, but must be carried to some other place. The second is *Gallinaria*, so called from the abundance of wild Hens. And the third was *Giglio*, where the *Genoys* overthrew the whole power of the *Pisans*.

GADES or CALES.

At the Westerne end of this sea, where it openeth into the *Ocean*, is the streight called of old *Fretum Herculeum*, because *Hercules* here made a passage through the hils, to let the *Ocean* into the *Mediterranean*. On the North side of this streight was mount *Calpe*; on the South, mount *Abiba* on which *Hercules* placed his (so memorised) pillars, with the inscription *Nil vltra*; in that there was the most westerne bound of the world. But *Charles* the fift after the discovery of *America*, comming that way, caused *plus vltra* to be engrauen either on the old pillars, or else on new erected in their places. This streight is now named the streight of *Gibralter*; from *Gibal Tariff*, one of the principall leaders of the *Moores* into *Spaine*. Somewhat without the mouth of

of it is the Iland GADES or CALES; peopled by the *Tyrians*, 562 yeares before the birth of Christ. Here was a Temple consecrated to the honour of that great traveller *Hercules*, in which all sea-faring men when they came hither, vsed to pay their vowes and offer sacrifice, as hauing arriued at the vtmost part of the world. It was once called *Tertessa*, and is in length 13 miles, and hath of late beene the *Magazin* of the *Spaniards* warlike munition. It was taken in one day by the *English*, vnder the conduct of *Charles* Earle of *Nottingham*, *Robert* Earle of *Essex*, and Sir *Walter Rawlie*. In this day they burned the *Indian* fleete, consisting of 40 ships, whose laiding was worth eight millions of Crownes; they ouercame the *Spanish* fleete, composed of 57 men of warre; they tooke the St *Andrew*, & the *S. Michaell*, two great Galleons, with their luggage; they spoyled and carried away more martiall furniture then could be supplied in many yeares: they surprised the towne, and in it besides private men and their goods they slew and tooke prisoners 4000 foote, and 600 horse, Anno 1596. The fortunacie of this enterprise gaue occasion of one of the wits then liuing, to frame this excellent Anagram, on the name of this Earle of *Essex*: viz: *Deureux, Vere Dux*; which he afterward cast into this distich.

Vere dux Deureux, & verior Hercule; Gades
Nam semel hic vidit; vicit & ille simul.

Alcides yeelds to Deureux: he did see
Thy beauties, Cales; but Deureux conquered thee.

Thus much of the *Mediterranean* Iles.

THE ILES OF THE OCEAN.

AND now wee are come into the OCEAN, that *ingens & infinitum pelagus*, as *Mela* calleth it; in comparison of which, the seas before mentioned are but as Ponds or Gullets: a sea in former times knowne more by fame then triall, and rather wondred at on the shoare side, thē any more remote place of it. The *Romans* ventured not on it with their vessels, vnlesse in the passage from *France* to *Britaine*: and much famed is *Alexander* for his hazardous voyage on this vnruly Sea, hee ha-

ving sayling in all but 400 furlongs from the sheare. The name and pedegree take here both from the Poets and Etymologists. The Poets make *Oceanus* to be the sonne of *Cœlum* and *Vesta*, or of heauen & earth. They tearmed him the father of all things as *Oceanumq; patrem rerum* in *Virgil*, because moisture was necessarily required to the constitution of all bodies: and vsually painted him with a buls head on his shoulders, (whence *Euripides* called him Ὠκεανὸς Ταυρόκρανος *Oceanus Tauriceps*,) from the bellowing & fury of the winds; which from it come to the shoare, and to which it is subiect. As for the children attributed vnto him, they are doubtlesse nothing but the clouds & vapors thence arising. The name of ὠκεανὸς *Oceanus*, some deriue from ὠκὺς *celer*, because of its swiftnesse; some from κίω *findo, divido*, because it cleaueth and interlaceth the earth: and others make it ὠκεανὸς, *quasi* ὠκεανὸς παρὰ τὸ ὠκὺ νάειν, *à celeriter fluendo*, which agreeth in meaning with the first. Particular names it hath divers according to the name of the shoare, by which it passeth, as *Cantabricus*, *Gallicus*, *Britannicus*, &c. The chiefe Iles of it are 1 those of *Zealand* and 2 *Danemarke*, which wee haue already described. 3ly those in the *Brittish*: and 4ly those in the Northerne Sea.

THE BRITTISH ILANDS.

The BRITTISH ILANDS are either the
- Greater, divided into
  - *Brittaine* which is
    - *England.*
    - *Wales.*
    - *Scotland.*
  - *Ireland.*
- Lesser are the
  - 1 *Orcades.* 2 *Hebrides.*
  - 3 *Sorlinges.* & 4 *Sporades.*

BRITTAINE.

TO speake much of BRITTAINE, I hold in a manner superfluous, it being our home, and wee therefore no strangers to it. Yet as *Mela* sayth of *Italy*, *De Italia magis quia ordo exigit, quam quia monstrari eget, pauca dicentur; nota sunt omnia;* the

the like I say of *Brittaine*. It is so obuious to our sight that wee need not the spectacles of letters: yet something shall be said rather for methods sake, then necessity. To omit therefore the diuerse *Etymons* of BRITTAINE, produced according to the phantasies of severall men; and omitting *Brutus*, whose comming into, and denominating this Iland, is rather a fabulous report, then a well grounded historicall truth: I will take the *Etymologie* of M. *Camden*, as most probable: who fetching it from the *Brittish* language, deriueth it from *Brit*, signifying painted; and *Tayne*, signifying a nation: which agreeth not only with the *Brittish* tongue, but with the records of the most sincere & trusty *Historiographers*; all with one consent, affirming, that the *Brittaines* vsed to paint themselues, to make them shew more terrible to the enemy. For that there was no such *Brutus*, is euident, 1 by the newnesse of his birth; *Geofrie* of *Monmouth*, who liued in the dayes of *Henry* the 2^d^, being his first father. 2^ly^ By the silence of the *Roman* histories, in which it had beene an vnpardonable negligence, to haue omitted an accident so remarkable, as the killing of a father by his sonne, and the erecting of a new *Troian* Empire, in *Brittaine*. 3^ly^ By the arguments which *Cæsar* vseth to proue them to bee deriued from the *Gaules*; as speech, lawes, customes, disposition, structure, & the like. 4^ly^ by the testimony of all the *Roman* writers, who affirme the *Brittaines* to haue beene distracted into many petty royalties, and not to bee vnder the command of any one Prince: *Summa belli administrandi communi consensu permissa est Cassivellanno*, sayth *Cæsar*; *dum singuli pugnabant, vincebantur omnes*, sayth *Tacitus*; and so the rest. 5^ly^ by the ignorance among all old writers of their first originall, *Qui mortales initio coluerint, parum compertum est*, as the same *Tacitus*.

This Queene of Ilands is in compasse 1836 miles; being absolutely the greatest in the whole world, except *Iava*. This most spacious country extending 800 miles in length, is vnder the 9th and 13th Climates of the Northerne temperate Zone: insomuch that at the summer Solstice, in the Northerne parts of *Scotland*, there is no night at all, but only an obscure twilight.

It is divided into *England*, *Wales*, and *Scotland*.

ENGL-

ENGLAND.

ENGLAND is bounded on the East, with the *Germane*; on the West, with the *Irish*; on the South, with the *Brittish* Oceons; on the North, with the riuer *Tweed*, and a line drawne from it to the *Solway*, westward. In former times, the Northerne limit was a wall built crosse the Iland, from *Carlile* in *Cumberland*, to the riuer *Tine*. This same wall was built by *Severus* the Emperour, for a fortresse against the *Picts*. At every miles end was a Castle, betweene every Castle many watch-towres; and through the walls of every Towre and Castle, was conveighed a pipe of brasse; which from one Garrison to another, conveighed the least noise without interruption: so that the newes of an approaching enemy was quickly divulged ouer the borders, & resistance made accordingly. In after times instead of this wall, the strong Townes of *Berwicke* & *Carlile* were the chiefe barres by which we kept the back-dore shut: & as for other forts, wee had scarce any in all the frontire parts of the kingdome. Within the heart of the land there were indeede too many, which being in the hands of subiectes, was no small encouragement to their often rebellions, and no little encumbrance in quenching them to the Kings: vntill towards the end of the raigne of K. *Stephen*, 1100 of them were laid leuill with the ground, and the few which remained were dismantled and made vnserviceable. This care was taken to disable the Lords and Commons at home: but for keeping the *Sea* coasts from forraine enimies, little or no care was taken. The dangerous rocks and steepe cliffes were accounted a strength sufficient. Only the Castle of *Douer*, and a few of the like peeces were well fortified & furnished as well for the safety of the land, as the command of the sea. Afterwards in the yeare 1539, *Henry* the eight hauing shaken of the *Romish* tyranny, and seeing how the Emperour *Charles* was offended for the divorce of his Aunt, the Queene *Katharine*; how the *French* King had married his son to the Popes Neece, and his daughter to the King of *Scotland*: thought it best to prouide for himselfe and his people. For this cause hee built in all places where the

shoare

ſhoare was plaine and open, Caſtles, platformes, and blockhouſes: which in this long time of peace are much neglected, and in part ruined. His daughter *Elizabeth* of happy memory, provided yet better for the Kingdome. For ſhe not onely new fortified *Porteſmouth*, and placed in it a ſtrong Garriſon; but walled our Iland round, with a moſt ſtately, royall, & inuincible nauie; with which ſhe alwaies commanded the Seas, and vanquiſhed the mightieſt Monarch of *Europe*: whereas her predeceſſours in their ſea-battailes, for the moſt part, hired their *Men of warre*, from the *Hantſmen*, and *Genowaies*. Yet did neither of theſe erect any Caſtles in the inward part of the Realme, herein imitating nature, who fortifieth head aud feet onely, not the middle of beaſts: or ſome captaines of a fort, who plants all his ordinances on the walls, bulwarkes, and out-workes, leauing the reſt as by theſe ſufficiently guarded.

The whole Iland was once called *Albion*, not from the Giant *Albion*, but *ab albis rupibus*, the white rocks towards *France*. Afterwards it was called *Britaine*, which name continued till the time of *Egbert* the firſt *Saxon Monarch*, who called the Southerne part of the Iland, *England*: from the *Angles*, who with the *Iuites* and *Saxons*, conquered it. It is in length 320 miles, enioying a ſoyle equally participating of ground fit for tillage and paſture: yet to paſture more then tillage are our people addicted, as a courſe of life not requiring ſo many helpers, which muſt be all fed and paid; and yet yelding more certaine profit. Hence in former times huſbandry began to be neglected, Villages depopulated, and hindes, for want of entertainment, to turne way-beaters: whereof S. *Thomas Moore* in his *Vtopia* complaineth ſaying that our flocks of ſheepe had devoured not onely men, but whole houſes and Townes. *Oves* (ſayth hee) *quæ tam mites eſſe, tamq; exiguo ſolent ali; nunc tam edaces & indomitæ eſſe cœperunt, vt homines devorẽt ipſos, agros, domos, oppida vaſtent, ac dipopulentur.* To preuent this miſchiefe there was a ſtatute made the 4th yeare of *Henry* the ſeuenth againſt the converting of arable land into paſture ground: by which courſe husbandry was againe reviued, and the ſoyle made ſo abounding in corne, that a deare yeare is ſeldome heard of. Our Vines

are

are nipped with the cold, and seldome come to maturity: & are more vsed for the pleasantnesse of the shadowe, then for the hopes of wine. Most of her other plenties, and ornaments, are expressed in this verse.

Anglia, Mons, Pons, Fons, Ecclesia, Fœmina, Lana.

England is stor'd with Mountaines, Bridges, wooll,
With Churches, Rivers, Women beautifull.

To omit the hills, here and there lifting vp their heads aboue the pleasant Valleyes; the bridges are in number 857: the chiefe of which are, the bridge of *Rochester*, ouer *Medwey*, the bridge of *Bristoll*, over *Auon*, and the bridge of *London*, ouer *Thames*. This latter standing vpon 19 Arches, of wonderfull strength and largenesse; supporteth continuall ranges of building, seeming rather a street then a bridge: & is not to bee parallel'd with any Bridge of *Europe*.

The *Riuers* of this Countrey are in number 325. The chiefe is *Thamisis*, compounded of the two rivers *Thame* and *Isis*; whereof the former rising somewhat beyond *Thame* in *Buckinghamshire*, and the latter beyond *Cyrencester* in *Glocestershire*; meet together about *Dorcester* in *Oxford-shire*: the issue of which happy conjunction is the *Thamisis* or *Thames*. Hence it flyeth through *Berk. Buck. Middlesex, Surrey, Kent*, and *Essex*; and so weddeth himselfe with the *Kentish Medway*, in the very jawes of the Ocean. This glorious riuer feeleth the violence of the Sea more then any riuer in *Europe*; ebbing & flowing twice a day more then 60 miles: about whose bankes are so many faire Townes, and princely pallaces, that a *German* Poet thus truely spoke.

Tot campos, syluas, tot regia tecta, tot hortos
Artifici excultos dextra, tot vidimu arces:
Vt nunc Ausonio, Thamisis, cum Tibride certet.

Wee saw so many woods and princely Bowers,
Sweet Fields, braue pallaces, and stately Towres:
So many Gardens dreſt with curious care,
That Thames with royall Tiber may compare.

The second Riuer of note is *Sabrina* or *Severne*. It hath its beginning in *Plinlimmon* hill in *Mountgomeryshire*, & his end about

about 7 miles from *Briſtoll*: waſhing is the meane ſpace the wals of *Shrewsbury*, *Worceſter*, and *Gloceſter*. 3 *Trent*, ſo called for that 30 kinds of fiſhes are found in it, or that it receiueth 30 leſſer riuers: who hauing his fountaine in *Staffordſhire*, and gliding through the Counties of *Nottingham*, *Lincolne*, *Leiceſter*, and *Yorke*; augmenteth the turbulent current of *Humber*, the moſt violent ſtreame of all the Ile. This *Humber*, is not, to ſay truth, a diſtinct riuer, hauing a ſpring head of his owne; but rather is the mouth or *Æſtuarium* of divers riuers here confluent and meeting together: namely *Dun*, *Are*, *Warfe*, *Youre*, *Darwent*, and eſpecially *Ouſe* and *Trent*. And as the *Danawe* hauing receaued into its channell the riuers *Dravus*, *Savus*, *Tibiſcus*, and diuers others, changeth his name into *Iſter*: ſo alſo the *Trent* receiuing and meeting the waters aboue named, changeth his name into this of *Humber*; *Abus* the old Geographers call it. 4 *Medway* a *Kentiſh* riuer, famous for harbouring the royall navy. 5 *Tweed* the Northeaſt bound of *England*, on whoſe Northerne banke is ſeated the ſtrong and impregnable Towne of *Barwicke*. 6 *Tine*, famous for *Newcaſtle* and her inexhauſtible Coale-pits. Theſe and the reſt of principall note are thus comprehended in one of Mr *Draytons* Sonnets.

Our floods Queen *Thames* for ſhips and ſwans is crowned,
And ſtately *Seuerne* from her ſhoare is praiſed,
The Chriſtall *Trent* for fords and fiſh renowned,
And *Avons* fame to Albions cliffes is raiſed,
Carlegion Cheſter vants her holy *Dee*.
Yorke many wonders of her *Ouſe* can tell,
The Peake her *Done* whoſe bankes ſo fertile bee,
And Kent will ſay her *Medway* doth excell.
Cotſwall commends her *Iſis* to the *Tame*,
Our Northerne borders boaſt of *Tweeds* faire flood,
Our Weſterne parts extoll their *Willies* fame,
And the old *Lea* brags of the Daniſh blood.

The *Churches* before the generall ſuppreſſion of *Abbies*, and ſpoyling the Church ornaments, were moſt exquiſite. The chief remaning are 1 the Church of S. *Paul*, founded by *Ethelbert* K. of *Kent*, in the place where once was a Temple conſecrated to *Diana*:

Diana: the Steeple of this Church was 534 foot high, and was twice fired by lightning. 2 S. *Peters*, or the Church of *Westminster*, the Chappell whereof is the most accurate building in *Europe*. 3 The Cathedrall Church of *Lincolne*. 4 For a priuate parish Church, that of *Radcliffe* in *Bristoll*. 5 For a priuate Chappel, that of *Kings Colledge* in *Cambridge*. 6 For the curious workmanship of the glasse, that of *Christchurch* in *Canterbury*. 7 For the exquisite beauty of the fronts, those of *Wells* & *Peterbrough*: 8 For a pleasant lightsome Church, the Abbey Church at *Bath*. 9 For an ancient & reuerend fabricke, the Minster of *Yorke*. And 10 to comprehend the rest in one, our *Lady Church* in *Salisbury*, of which this we find in M *Camden*.

Mira canam, soles quot continet annus, in vna
Tam numerosa, ferunt, ade fenestra micat.
Marmoreasq́, tenet fusas tot ab arte columnas,
Comprensas horas quot vagus annus habet.
Totque patent portæ, quot mensibus annus abundat:
Res mira, at verâ res celebrata fide.

How many dayes in one whole yeare there bee,
So many windowes in one Church we see.
So many marble pillars there appeare,
As there are houres throughout the fleeting yeare:
So many Gates, as Moones one yeare doth view:
Strange tale to tell, yet not so strange as true.

Our *Women* questionlesse are the most choice workes of nature, adorned with all beautous perfection, without the addition of adulterate sophistications. In an absolute woman, say the *Italians*, are required the parts of a *Dutch-woman*, from the girdle downward; the parts of *French-woman*, from the girdle to the shoulders: ouer which must be placed an *English* face. As their beauty, so also their prerogatiues are the greatest of any nation; neither so servilely submisse as the *French*, nor so jealously guarded as the *Italian*: but keeping so true a decorum, that *England*, as it is tearmed the purgatory of Seruants, & the hell of Horses; so it is acknowledged the *Paradise of women*. And it is a common by-word among the *Italians*, that if there were a bridge built ouer the *narrow seas*, all the women of *Europe*

rope would runne into *England*. For here they haue the vpper hand in the ſtreets, the vpper place at the table, the thirds of their husbands eſtates, and their equall ſhares in all lands, yea even ſuch as are holden in knights ſervice: priviledges wherewith other women are not acquainted.

The wooll of *England* is of exceeding fineneſſe, eſpecially that of *Cotſwold* in *Gloceſter-ſhire*, that of *Lemſter* in *Hereford-ſhire*, and of the *Ile of Wight*. Of this wooll are made excellent broad cloathes diſperſed all ouer the world, eſpecially *high Germany*, *Muſcovy*, *Turkie*, and *Perſia*, to the great benefit of the Realme: as well in returne of ſo much money which is made of them; as in ſetting to worke ſo many poore people, who from it receiue ſuſtenance. Before the time of king *Edward* the third, *Engliſh-men* either had not the art, or neglected the vſe of making cloathes: in which time our wooll was tranſported vnwrought. And as his ſucceſſours haue laid impoſitions on every cloath ſold out of the Realme; ſo his predeceſſours had, as their occaſions required, ſome certaine cuſtomes granted on every ſacke of wooll. In the beginning of this *Edwards* warres with *France*, the citties and townes of *Flanders*. being then euen to admiration rich, combined with him, & ayded him in his warre there. And he for his part, by the compoſition then made, was to giue them 140000 pounds ready money; to aide them by Sea and land if neede required; & to make *Bruges*, then a great mart towne of Chriſtendome, the *Staples* for his wolls. Here the ſtaple continued 15 yeares, at which time the *Flemmings* hauing broke off from the King; and he having by experience ſeen what the benefit of theſe ſtaples were: remoued them from *Bruges* into *England*. And for the eaſe as wel for his ſubjects in bringing their wools vnto the ports, as of ſuch forraine marchants as came to buy; hee placed his *Staples* at *Exceſter*, *Briſtoll*, *Wincheſter*, *Weſtminſter*, *Chicheſter*, *Canterbury*, *Norwich*, *Lincolne*, *Yorke* & *Newcaſtle*, for *England*: at *Caermardin*, for *Wales*: and at *Dublin*, *Waterford*, *Corke*, and *Tredah*, for *Ireland*. Hee further enacted that no *Engliſh*, *Iriſh*, or *Welſhmen* ſhould tranſport this ſtapled commodity: no not by licences (if any ſuch ſhould bee granted) on paine of confiſcation, and impriſonment, during the

Kings

Kings pleasure. Lastly he allured over hither diverse *Flemmings* which taught our men the making of clothes (who are now growne the best cloath workers in the world:) & to encourage men in that art, it was by a statute made the 27 [h] of *Edward* the 3 [d], enacted to be felony, to carry any wools vnwrought. When *England* had for some short time inioyed the benefit of these *Staples*, the King remoued them to *Calice*, which he had conquered and desired to make wealthy. For hence they were at severall times and occasions translated, now to one, now to another towne in *Belgium*: and still happy was that towne in what country soeuer, where the *English* kept a house for this traffick; the cōfluence of all people thither to buy, infinitly enriching it. *Antwerp* in *Brabant* long enioyed the *English* Merchants, till vpon some discontents betweene K. *Henry* the 7 [th], and *Maximilian* Archduke, and Lord of *Belgium*; they remooued: but at their returne againe were receiued by the *Antwerpians*, with solemne procession, Princely triumph, sumptuous feasts, rare banquetings, and expressions of much loue, but more joy. And the giuing of some *Cotswold* sheepe by King *Edward* the fourth to *Henry* of *Castile* and *Iohn* of *Arragon*, Anno 1465: is counted one of the greatest preiudices that euer hapned to this kingdome. The *English* house is now at *Stoade*, being by reason of the warres in these parts remoued from *Antwerpe*.

The wooll transported bringeth into the kingdome no lesse then 1500000 [l], and the lead halfe the summe: so that *Lewis Guicciardine* reporteth, that before the wars of the *Low Countries* the *Flemmings* and the *English* bartered wares yearely, for 12 milions of Crownes.

The Author of the former verse might haue added our Parks Mines, and Beere. Of the former there are more in *England* then in all *Europe* besides: but *Speciatim*, wee haue Chases 30; Forrests, 55; and 745 Parkes, repleniſhed with abundance of game.

The *Mines* are either of Coale, or Tinne, Lead, and such-like mettle: the former chiefely inrich *Newcastle* in *Northumberland*; the latter especially *Cornwall*, where they digge tinne not much inferiour to siluer in fineneſſe.

Wines

Wines, as is said, we haue none; but *Beere* abundantly, which without controuersie, is a most wholesome and nourishing beverege: which being transported into *France*, *Belgium*, & *Germany*, by the working of the Sea, is so purged, that it is amongst them in high estimation, celebrated by the name of *La bonne Beere d' Angleterre*. And as for the old drink of *England*, *Ale*, which commeth from the *Danish* word *Oela*, it is questionlesse in it selfe (and without that commixture which some are accused to vse with it) a nuery wholesome drink: howeuer it pleased a Poet in the time of *Henry* the third, thus to descant on it.

Nescio quod monstrum Stygiæ conforme paludi,
Cerviſiam plerique vocant: nil ſpiſſius illa
Cum bibitur, nil clarius eſt dum mingitur; vnde
Conſtat, quod multas fæces in ventre relinquit.

Of this strange drinke so like the Stygian lake,
Men call it Ale, I know not what to make:
Folke drinke it thicke, and vent it passing thinne.
much dregges therfore must neads remaine within.

Neither will I quite omit our Bells, of which we haue so many rings, and so tunable, which being well guided, make excellent melody; that I haue heard Forrainers call our Countrey the *Ringing Iland*.

It was once a tradition of old writers, that *England* bred no *Wolues*, neither would they liue here; which report is not altogether true: here being once store of them, till *Edgar* King of *England* imposed on *Idwella* Prince of *Wales*, the yearely tribute of 300 Wolues; by which meane they were quite rooted out.

The *Aire* of this Country is very temperate, neither so hot as *France* and *Spaine* in the Summer, because of its Northernly situation: nor so cold in the Winter, because the Ayre of this Kingdome being grosse, cannot so soone penetrate, as the thinne ayre of *France* and *Spaine*. And also it is heere more hot then there, because the windes participating of the Seas ouer which they passe vnto vs, doe carry with them a temperate warmth.

But if warmth were all the benefite wee receiued from the Seas, it might indeed bee said, that wee were come from Gods blessing, into the warme Sunne: but it is not so. For there are no

seas in *Europe* that yeeld more plenty of fish then ours. Our oysters were famous in the times of the old *Romans*, and our herrings are now very beneficiall vnto the *Netherlanders*: to whō the *Englishmen* reseruing to themselues a kinde of royalty; (for the *Dutch* by custome demand liberty to fish of *Scarborough* castle in *Yorkeshire*) haue yeelded vp the commodities. By which those States are exceedingly enriched, & our Nation much impouerished and condemned for lazinesse and sloath. Besides, the losse of imploiment for many men, who vsing this trade, might be as it were, a Seminary of good & able marriners as well for the warres, as for further navigations; cannot but bee very prejudiciall for the strength & flourishing of our Commō-wealth and Empire.

The *Nobility* of this Country is not of so much vnlimited power, as they are (to the prejudice of the Commonwealth) in other Countries; the names of E*arles*, *Lords*, and *Marquesses*, being meerely titular: whereas in other places they haue some, absolute; some, mixt gouernment; so that vpon any little distast, they will stand on their own guard, & slight the power of their Soueraign. The *Commonalty* enjoy a multitude of prerogatiues aboue all other Nations, being most free from taxes, & burdenous impositions. They haue twice in a yeare (a laudable custome, no where elsse to bee seene) justice administred euen at their own doores; by the I*tinerary Iudges* of the kingdome: an order first instituted by *Henry* the second, who was also the first instituter of our high Court of Parliament, which being an *Anjovin*, he learned in *France*. They liue together with Gentlemen in Villages and Townes, which maketh them sauour of ciuility & good manners: & liue in farre greater reputation then the Yeomen in I*taly*, *Spaine*, *France*, or *Germany*; being able to entertaine a stranger honestly, diet him plentifully, and lodge him neatly.

The Clergie was once of infinite riches, as appeareth by that Bill preferred to K. *Henry* the fift, against the temporall reuenues of the Church: which were able to maintaine 15 Earles, 1500 Knights, 6000 men of Armes, more thē 1000 Almes-houses, and the King also might clearely put vp 20000 pounds. As they

they now are not so rich, so are they farre more learned, and of more sincere and godly carriage, wherein they giue place to no Cleargy in the world; and for learning I dare say, cannot be any where parallell'd: Neither are they so destitute of the externall gifts of fortune, but that they are the richest of any Ministers of the *Reformed Churches*. For besides 5439 Parochiall Benefices, being no impropriations; and besides the Vicarages, most of which exceed the *competencie* beyond seas: here are in *England* 26 Deanries, 60 Archdeaconries, & 544 dignities & prebends; all of which are places of a faire revenue. And as for the maintenance of Priests, Monkes, and Friers before the reformation, M. *Camden* reckoneth 90 Colledges, besides those in the Vniversities, 110 hospitals, 3374 Chanteries and free Chappels; & 645 Abbeys and Monasteries: more then halfe of which, had aboue the yearely income of 200 pounds in old rents, many aboue 2000, and some 4000 almost. So studious were our Ancestours both in those times of blindnes, & those of a clearer sight, to encourage men to learning, and then reward it.

The diet of *England* is for the most part flesh. In *London* only there are no fewer then 67500 Beefes, and 675000 sheepe slain and vttered in a yeare, besides calues, lambes, hogs-flesh, and poulterers ware. To proue this, suppose there be in *London* 60 Butchers free of the city, whereof euery one, one with another. killeth an oxe a day; for so they are, and so at least they do. Then reckon (as the *London* Butchers affirme) that the forrainers in the suburbs and villages, sell foure for their one. Lastly, count for euery oxe 10 sheep (for this is also certainly known) to be killed and solde, and you haue both the numbers aboue-mentioned. The Earle of *Gondamor*, late the *Spanish Leiger* here, hauing in some seuerall market dayes seen the seueral shambles of this great city, said to them who made the discouery with him, that there was more flesh eaten in a month in that towne, then in all *Spaine* in a yeare. Now had I his skill, who by the length of *Hercules* foot, found out the proportion of his whole body: I might by this prouision of flesh, consumed in the head, gueese at the quantity of that which is spent in the body of the Realme. But this I leaue to proportionists.

The Souldiery of *England* is either for the land or for the Sea. Our victories by land are moſt apparant, ouer the *Iriſh*, *Cypriots*, *Turkes*, and eſpecially *French*; whoſe kingdome hath been ſore ſhaken by the *Engliſh* many times, eſpecially twice, by K. *Edward* the third, and *Henry* the fift: this latter making ſo abſolute a Conqueſt, that *Charles* the ſeuenth (like a poore *Roy d' Ividot*) confined himſelf to *Bourges*; where hauing caſheered his retinue, he was found in a little chamber at ſupper, with a Napkin layd before him, a rump of mutton, and two chickens. And ſo redoubted, euen after our expulſion from *France*, (our ciuill diſſentions rather cauſing that expulſion, then the *French* valour) was the *Engliſh* name in that Countrey; that in the warres between King *Charles* the 8th, & the Duke of *Brittaine*; the Duke to ſtrike a terrour in his enemies, apparelled 1500 of his own ſubjects, in the Armes and Croſſe of *England*. But as the Aſſe, when he had on the Lyons skinne, was for all that but an Aſſe, & no Lyon: So theſe *Britons* by the weake reſiſtence they made againſt their enemies, ſhewed that they were indeed *Britons*, and no *Engliſhmen*. *Spaine* alſo taſted the valour of our land-ſouldiers, when *Iohn of Gaunt* purſuing his title to *Spain*, was ſent home with 8 waggons laden with gold, and an annuall penſion of 10000 markes: as alſo when the *Blacke Prince* re-eſtabliſhed King *Peter* in his throne. And then alſo did they acknowledge, though they felt not the puiſſance of the *Engliſh*, when *Ferdinando* the *Catholique* ſurpriſed the kingdome of *Navarre*. For there were then in *Fontarabia* in *Biſcay*, 6000 *Engliſh* foot, who lay there to joyne with this *Ferdinando*, in an expedition againſt *France*. Concerning which *Guicciardine* gineth this *Item*, that *the kingdome of* Navarre *was yeelded rather for the feare & reputation of the* Engliſh *forces that were at hand; then by any puiſſance of the King of Arragon.* Since thoſe times the *Spaniard* much eſteemed vs, as appeareth by this ſpeech of theirs to our Souldiers at the ſiege of *Amiens*. *You are tall ſouldiers, and therefore when you come downe to the trenches, wee double our guards, and looke for blowes; but as for thoſe baſe and cowardly French, when they come, we make account we haue nothing to doe but play, or ſleepe on our Ramparts.* The like the Netherlan-

ders

ders can testifie, onely this is the griefe of it. The *English* are like *Pyrrhus* King of *Epirus*, fortunate to conquer kingdomes, but vnfortunate to keepe them.

Our valour on sea may most evidently bee perceiued in the battaile of *Scluse*, wherein King *Edward* the 3 with 200 ships, ouercame the *French* fleet consisting of 400 sayle, of which hee sunke 200, and slew 30000 Souldiers. Secondly, at the battle in 88, where a few of the Q. shippes vanquished the *Invincible Armado* of the King of *Spaine*, consisting of 134 great Galleons, and ships of extraordinary bignes. Sr *Francis Drake* with foure ships, took from the *Spaniards*, one million, and 189200 Duckats, in one voyage, Anno 1587: and again with 25 shippes, hee awed the *Ocean*, sacked S. *Iago*, S. *Dominico*, and *Cartagena*, carrying away with him, besides treasure, 240 pieces of ordinance. I omit the circumnavigation of the whole world thrice by this *Drake*, and *Candish*; the voyage to *Cales*; as also how one of the Q. shippes, named the *Revenge*, in which S *Richard Grenvill* was Captaine, with 180 souldiers (whereof 90 were sicke on the ballast) maintain'd a Sea-fight for 24 houres, against aboue 50 of the *Spanish* Galleons. And though at last, after her powder was spent to the last barrel, she yeelded on honourable termes; yet she was neuer brought into *Spain*, hauing killed in that fight more then 1000 of their souldiers, and sunke 4 of their greatest vessels. I omit also the discovery of the Northerne passages, by *Hugh Willoughby*, *Davis*, & *Frobisher*; concluding with that of *Keckerman*, *Hoc certum est, omnibus hodiè gentibus navigandi industria & peritia superiores esse Anglos; & post Anglos, Hollandos*: though now I know not by what neglect & discontinuance of these honourable employments, the *Hollanders* begin to bereaue vs of our ancient glories, and would faine account themselues Lords of the seas. For our ability both on sea and land, you may please to take notice of the yeare 1588: in which Q. *Elizabeth* mustred vp three seuerall Armies, consisting in all of 76000 foot, and 3000 horse, and made vp a Navie of aboue 130 sayle.

The *English* are commonly of comely feature [illegible]

bountifull, courteous, and much resembling the *Italians* in habit, and pronunciation. In matters of warre (as we haue already proued) they are both able to endure, and resolute to vndertake, the hardest enterprises: in peace quiet, & not quarrelsom; in advice or counsell, sound & speedy. Finally, they are actiue hearty, & cheareful. And yet I know a Gentleman (whose name for his owne credit sake I forbeare) who vpon the strength of two yeares trauell in *France*, grew so vnenglished, & so affected or besotted rather on the *French* Nation; that hee hath not spared diuers times at an open table to say, that the *English* in respect of the *French* were a heauy, dull, and flegmaticke people, of no dispatch, no mettle, no conceit, no audacity, & I know not what not. A vanity, in a man that is reputed so generally learned and accomplished, meriting rather my pitty, then my anger. Perhaps in vilifying his own Nation, he had consulted with *Iulius Scaliger*, who in the 16 Chapter of his third booke *de re poeticâ*, giueth of the two most noble Nations, *English* & *Scottish*, this base and vnmanly character, *Gothi belluæ, Scoti non minus; Angli perfidi, inflati, feri, contemptores, stolidi, amentes, inertes, inhospitales, immanes*. His bolt (you see) is soon shot, and so you may happily guesse at the quality of the Archer. A man indeede of an able learning, but of his owne worth so conceited: that if his too much learning made him not mad; yet it made him bee too peremptory and arrogant. To revenge a Nationall disgrace on a personall, is an ignoble victory. Besides, *Socrates* resolutiō in the like kinde, in my opinion, was very judicious, εἰ δὲ μὲ ὄνος ἐλάκτισε, δικὴν ἂν αὐτῷ ἐλάγχανεν; if an Asse kicke vs, we must not put him in the Court. To confute his censure in euery point, would be to him too great an honour, and to me too great a labour; it being a taske, which of it selfe would require a volume. The best is, many shoulders make the burden light; and other Nations are as deeply engaged in this quarrell against that proud man, as ours: for so maliciously hath hee there taxed all other people, that that Chapter might more properly haue bin placed among his *Hypercretickes*.

How the *English*, *Netherlanders*, and *Germans*, which of all Nations are thought most giuen to their bellies; doe agree and differ

differ in this property: the same *Scaliger* hath shewed vs in this Epigram.

Tres sunt conviva, Germanus, Flander, & Anglus,
Dic quis edat melius, quis meliusve bibat.
Non comedis Germane, bibis; tu non bibis Angle,
Sed comedis: comedis Flandre, bibisq; bene.

Dutch, Flemming, English, are your onely guests,
Which of these three doth drink or eat the best?
Th'English loue most to eate, the Dutch to swill:
Only the Flemming eates and drinkes his fill.

Thus was it not long since with our Nation: but now I feare that the *English* haue, though not changed with the *Flemmings*, yet borrowed a little more then needs, of their quality.

That the *English language* is a decompound of *Dutch*, *French*, and *Latine*, I hold rather to adde, then to detract from its praises: since out of euery language she hath culled the best & most significant words, & participateth equally of their perfections, their imperfections rejected; as being neither so boistrous as the *Germane*; nor effeminate, as the *French*; yet as significant as the *Latine*, and farre more happy in the conjunction or vnion of many words together.

The Christian Religion was first planted heere, say some, by S. *Peter* and *Paul*; others suppose, and that more truely, by *Ioseph* of *Arimathea*, whose body they absolutely affirme to bee buried at *Glassenbury*, in *Somersetshire*. Howsoeuer certain it is, that *Lucius* King of *Brittaine*, who was the first christned King of *Europe*, sent Anno 180 or thereabout, to *Eleutherius* Bishop of *Rome*, for some Ministers, if not to plant, yet to confirme the Gospell. Yet it is not a fabulous vanity, to say, that *Austin* first preached the Gospell here: for this is not to be vnderstood absolutely, that hee first preached it; but that hee first preached it to the *Saxons*, who hauing driuen the *Brittaines* into *Wales*, followed their *Paganish* superstition. It happened then (as *Beda* relateth it) that *Gregory* the Great, seeing some *English* boyes to bee solde in the market at *Rome*, asked what they were; and answere was made, that they were called *Angli*: well may they so be called, said he, for they seeme *An-*

geli. Againe he asked of what province they were; and it being answered of *Deira*: Ergo, said he, *de ira Dei sunt liberandi*. And lastly, vnderstanding that their king was named *Alle*, how fitly qnoth he, may he sing *Alleluiah* vnto the most High: & on this occasion, *Gregory* sent *Austin* to convert the *English Saxons*, Anno 596.

After the Popes Doctrine and Tradition had long silenced the truth and scripture, it pleased God to stirre vp *Luther* & the rest, to endeauour a reformation; which in other countries receiued tumultuously, was here entertained with mature deliberation: the *English* bearing respect neither to *Luther*, *Zwinglius*, nor *Caluin*, as the square of their faith; but abolishing such things as were dissonant to Gods word retained such ceremonies, as without offence the liberty of the Church might establish. Wherein certainely they dealt more advisedly then their neighbours, who in meere detestation of the *Romish* Church, abrogated such things altogether, which their abuse had defiled: though never so decent in themselues, and allowed in the Primitiue Church. And certainely I perswade my selfe, had the reformed party abroad, continued an allowable correspondency in some circūstances, with the *Romish* Church, as the Church of *England* doth now: it had beene farre greater, and lesse stomacked. And this was the censure of *Monseur de Rhosny* now Duke of *Sully*, at such time, as being Embassadour here for the King of *France*, he had obserued the maiesty and decency of our Church-service in *Cathedralls*. I haue also heard it reported, that when *Peter du Moulin* that great light of the Church of *France*, heard how indiscreetly some of our *English* Cleargy had silenced themselues, because they would not weare the cappe and surplisse: he replied, that would the king of *France* giue him a generall licence to preach in *Paris*, though it were in a fooles coat, hee would most willingly accept the condition: adding withall, that hee would neuer for any ceremony, depriue the Church of those gifts, wherewith God hath blessed him. A resolution worthy him that spake it.

Our *Church-gouernment* is as that of the Primitiue Church by

by *Archbishops*, & *Bishops*, which how-soeuer inueighed against by some of our modern zealots, yet is it most absolute & perfect. And wonder it is how *Calvin's Presbytery* made onely to content the Citizens of *Geneua*, without any blemish then found in the order of Bishops, was so headily receiued in some places, & is as importunately desired in others.

The most *valourous Souldiers* of this nation, were *Brennus*, who conducted the *Gaule* into *Rome*. 2 *Cassibilane*, who twice repulsed the *Roman* Legions from the *Brittish* shoare: and had not treason vndermined his proceedings, hee had the third time and ever after done the like. 3 *Constantine* the Great, founder of the *Constantinopalitan* Empire. 4 *Arthur*, chiefe of the 9 Worthies. 5 *William* the Conquerour. 6 *Richard* the first. 7 *Edward* the third. 8 *Henry* the fift. 9 *Edward* the blacke Prince. 10 *John* of Bedford. Our most famous Sea-captaines haue beene *Hawkins*, *Willowby*, *Burroughs*, Ienkinson, *Drake*, *Candish*, *Frobisher*, and *Danies*.

The most *worthy Schollers* were *Bede*, for his learning surnamed *Venerabilis:* which atribute hee purchased, when being blind, his boy guided him to preach among a company of stones, amongst which when he made an excellent sermon, concluding it with *Gloria Patri &c.* he was by them answered *Amen*, *Amen venerabilis Beda*. Others assigne this reason. At his death an vnlearned *Monke* making him an *Epitaph*, blundred thus farre on a verse, *Hàc sunt in fossa Bedæ ossa*: but because the verse was yet imperfect, he went to bed, leauing a space betweene the two last words, which he found in the morning supplied in a strange Character, with *venerabilis:* and so hee made his verse, and *Beda* got his name. The second Scholler of note was *Ioannes de Sacra-Bosco*, borne in *York-shire*, the Author of the Booke of the Spheare. 3 *Alexander de Hales* Tutor to *Thomas Aquinas*. 4 *Iohn Duns Scotus*. 5 *Ockham*. 6 *Baconthorp*. 7 *Winifrid*, who converted the *Saxons*, *Hassians*, *Franconians*, and *Thuringians*. 8 *Willibrod*, who conuerted the *Frizons* and *Hollanders*, 9 *Walden*, who conuerted the *Lituanians*, 10 *Pope Adrian*, who converted the *Normans*, 11 *Iohn Wickliffe* who so valiantly withstood the Popish doctrine, 12 *Iohn Iewell*

Bishop

Biſhop of *Saliſbury*. 13 *Reinolds*. 14 *Humfrey*. 15 *Whitaker*, &c. The cheife in matter of Poeſie haue bin, 1 *Gower*, 2 *Chaucer*, of whom S. *Philip Sidney* vſed to ſay, that he marualled how that man in thoſe miſtie times could ſee ſo clearely, and how we in theſe cleare times goe ſo ſtumblingly after him. 3 *Edm. Spencer*. 4 *Draiton*. 5 *Daniel*, and the *Martial* of *England*, Sir *Iohn Harrington*.

England according to diuers reſpects is trebly divided: firſt into 6 circuits deſtinated to the *Itinerarie Iudges*; Secondly, into 22 *Epiſcopall Dioceſes*; Thirdly, into 40 Shires. The Realme was firſt divided into circuits by King *Henry* the ſecond, who appointed twice in the yeare, two of the moſt graue and learned Iudges of the Land, ſhould in each circuit adminiſter Iuſtice in the cheife or head towns of euery country. Of theſe Iudges, one ſitteth on matters criminall, concerning the life & death of malefactours; the other in actions perſonall, concerning title of land, debts, or the like, between party & party. The firſt circuit (for we will begin at the Weſt) comprehendeth the Counties of *Wilts*, *Somerſet*, *Devon*, *Cornewall*, *Dorſet*, & *Southampton*: the ſecond containeth the Counties of *Oxford*, *Berkes*, *Gloceſter*, *Monmouth*, *Hereford*, *Worceſter*, *Salop*, and *Stafford*. The third hath in it the Counties of *Surrey*, *Suſſex*, *Kent*, *Eſſex*, and *Hartford*. The fourth conſiſteth of the Shires of *Buckingham*, *Bedford*, *Huntingdon*, *Cambridge*, *Norfolke*, and *Suffolke*. The fifth of the Shires of *Northampton*, *Rutland*, *Lincolne*, *Nottingham*, *Derbie*, *Leiceſter*, and *Warwicke*. And the ſixt and laſt, of the Shires of *Yorke*, *Durham*, *Northumberland*, *Cumberland*, *Weſtmorland*, & *Lancaſter*. So that in theſe ſix circuits are numbred 38 Shires. The two remaining, are *Middleſex*, and *Cheſhire*: whereof the firſt is exempted; becauſe of its vicinity to *London*: and the ſecond, as being a *Countie Palatine*, and hauing peculiar Iudges, and Councellours to it ſelfe.

Our Church gouernment is as wee haue ſaid, by Archbiſhops, and Biſhops, which are in number 22; and ſo many are the Epiſcopall Dioceſes. Archbiſhops wee haue two, one of *Yorke*, vnder whom are Biſhops of *Cheſter*, *Durham*, & *Carlile*: the other of *Canterbury*, who is Primate and Metropolitan of

all

all *England*, vnder whom are the 17 other Biſhops of *England*, & the foure of *Wales*. This Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* vſed to take place in all Councels at the Popes right foot: which tooke beginning at the Councell of *Lateran*, when *Vrban* the ſecond called *Anſelme* the Archbiſhop from among the other Prelates then aſſembled, and placed him at his right foot, ſaying; *Includamus hunc in orbe noſtro tanquam alterius orbis Papam*, Anno 1099. They alſo were accounted *Legati nati*; which honourable title was firſt giuen to Archbiſhop *Theobald*, by *Pope Innocent* the ſecond: and ſo perpetuated to his ſucceſſours. Both theſe Archbiſhops, together with all the Biſhops of *Wales* and *England*, haue their place and ſuffrage in the high Court of Parliament, as *Barons* of the Realme; and that in a double reſpect: firſt in relation had to their offices; next to their Baronries which they hold of the King. Yet doe they not injoy all the prerogatiues of temporall Barons: for they are not to bee tryed by their Peeres, but muſt be left to a Iury of 12 ordinary men: neither can they in examination, make a proteſtation on their honour, but muſt be put to their oaths. As for the Eccleſiaſticall Courts, beſides ſuch as appertaine to the Archbiſhop himſelfe; beſides ſuch as the Chancellour of euery Biſhop holdeth in his Dioceſe, beſides Courts holden in ſome priuate Pariſhes, which are called *Peculiars*, and beſides the Viſitations, which are the aſſemblies of all the Miniſters in a Dioceſe, before their Biſhop or his ordinary: there is the *Synode* or *Conuocation*; which is as it were a *Parliament of the Cleargy*. In this Synode there aſſéble for the reforming of the Church, whether it be for point of faith or diſcipline: & for the granting of tenths & ſubſidies vnto the King: all the right reuerend Fathers the Archbiſhops & Biſhops; the Deanes of Cathedrall Churches, & a certain nũber of Miniſters choſen out of euery Dioceſe: theſe laſt being as it were, the Knights and Burgeſſes of the houſe.

The Shires were firſt made by King *Alfred*, both for the eaſier and ſpeedy adminiſtration of Iuſtice: & becauſe the natural inhabitants of the Land, after the example and vnder colour of the *Danes*, cõmitted ſundry out-rages & robberies. Ouer euery one of thoſe Shires & Counties, he appointed a *Sheriffe*, and

diuers

diuers Iuſtices, to ſee into the behauiour of priuate men, and to puniſh ſuch as were delinquent: & in times of warre either already begun, or intended, he inſtituted a Prefect or Lieftenant; to whom he gaue authority to ſee to their muſters, their proviſion of armes, and if occaſion ſerued, to puniſh ſuch as rebelled or mutined. This wiſe King ordained alſo, that his Subjects ſhould be divided into tens or *tithings*, euery of which ſeuerally ſhould giue bond for the good abearing of each other; and he who was of that diſſolute behauiour, that hee could not bee admitted to theſe *tithings*, was forthwith conveyed to the houſe of correction. By this courſe men were not carefull only of their actions, but had an eye to all the nine, for whom hee ſtood bound; as the nine had ouer him: inſomuch that a poore girle might trauell ſafely with a bagge of gold in her hand, and none durſt meddle with her. The ancienteſt of theſe ten men, were called δεκανοι, the *Tythingmen*. Ten of the nigheſt or neighbouring *tythings*, made that leſſer diviſion which we call *hundreds*; which name cannot be deriued from the like number of villages, for none of our *hundreds* are ſo large; and one of them in *Berkſhire* there is, which containeth fiue hamlets only. Wee haue then a diviſion of the Realme into 40 Shires: of the Shires, into diuers *hundreds*, and of the *hundreds*, into ten *tythings*. As for the gouerment, the chiefe officer is ſtill the *Sheriffe*, whoſe office is to aſſiſt the *Itinerary Iudges* in executing Iuſtice; to gather in the Kings amerciaments, &c. Next to him are certaine of the Gentry, which we call *Iuſtices of the peace*, diſperſed in all parts of the Country, for the better ordering and puniſhing of peccant people. Which government by the *Iuſtices of peace*, his Maᵗⁱᵉ the firſt Monarch of *Brittain*, hath ſince his comming to this Crowne, eſtabliſhed in his Kingdome of *Scotland*. The Courts kept in euery Shire are either the *Countie Court*, kept euery three weekes, wherein the *Sheriffe* or his Deputy preſideth: or the *Aſſiſes*, holden twice a yeare by the *Itinerary Iudges*. In euery *hundred* there is choſen one Officer out of the Yeomanrie, whom wee call the *Conſtables of the hundred*, who receiuing warrants from the Sheriffes or Iuſtices, diſpatcheth them to the Conſtables of euery [illegible]

within his hundred: and here also is a Court kept euery three weeks, wherein the Steward of the huudred, or his Deputy presideth, & wherein we hold pleas only for actions vnder the value of 40ˢ, vnlesse in some particular *hundreds*, where by especiall charter, the value of the action is not limited, as that of *Slaughter in Gloceſterſhire*. There are kept also in euery Village twice a yeare, Courts which inquire into actions between the King & the subject, which we call *Courts leete*; and also other Courts wherein are handled actions betweene the Lord and his Tenant, which we call *Courts Baron*; and are summoned at the pleasure of the Lord. Thus we see that *Comines* had good cause to write, *that of all Signeuries in the world that euer he knew, the Realme of England was the Country where the Commonwealth was beſt gouerned*. I returne again to the Shires, of which some take their names from the ancient inhabitants; as *Eſſex*, and *Suſſex*, from the East & South *Saxons*; some from the chiefe towne, as *Oxfordſhire*, & *Gloceſterſhire*: some from the situation, as *Northumberland* and *Devonſhire*; this later taking name from the *Britiſh* word *Devinon*, signifying low valleyes, whereof it much consisteth: and some from the figure, as *Cornewall*, from the resemblance it hath to a horne; and *Kent* or *Cantium*, because it is a corner of the Isle, the word importing as much; as we may see by the word *Canton*, still in vse among Heralds. Of those shires the biggest is *Yorkeſhire*, out of which it is thought that 70000 foootmen might be leuied, & in them all are comprehended 145 Castles, or rather the ruines of Castles, of which few are of any strength, and such as are, are in the Kings custody: it being nothing profitable to the state, to permit any man to fortifie himselfe in a well contriued Castle. Heere are also 9725 Parishes, besides Chappels, equall in bignes to many Parishes. Of these Parishes there are 585 Market Townes, being no cities; the chiefe of which are *Shrewſbury*, *Northampton*, *Southampton*, *Leyceſter*, &c.

The cities are in number 22; the chiefe of which are 1 *London*, pleasantly seated on the *Thames*, which divideth it into two parts: ancient is this City, and long flouriſhed before the *Roman* conqueſt, by whom it was called *Auguſta*. Her circuite may,

may containe 8 miles, in which ſpace are 121 Pariſh Churches; the Palace of the King, the houſes of the Nobility, Colledges for the ſtudy of the Lawes, I meane not the *Ciuill Law*, which is *Ius gentium*, but (as we call it) the *Common Lawes*, appropriat only to this Kingdome; and by ſome are ſaide to bee of greater antiquity and indifferency then the Ciuill. It is wondrous populous, containing well nigh 400000 people, which number is much augmented in the Tearme time. I compare *London* with *Paris* thus: *London* is the richer, the more populous, and more ancient: *Paris* the greater, more vniforme, and better fortified. 2 *Yorke* on the riuer *Vre*, is the ſecond Citty of *England*, according to the Verſe,

Londinum caput eſt, & regni vrbs prima Brittanni:
Eboracum à primâ iure ſecunda venit.

In Brittaine, London is the faireſt Towne,
The ſecond place Yorke claimeth as its owne.

Famous is this Citty for the death and buriall of the Emperour *Seuerus*; and for the Law Court, inſtituted and placed heere by K. *Henry* the eight, for the eaſe of his Northerne ſubjects, like the ordinary *French Parliaments*. 3 *Briſtoll*, an eſpeciall fine Town, & conveniently ſeated for traffique. 4 *Norwich* in *Norfolke*. 6 *Exeter* in *Devonſhire*, &c. none of which are comparable to the Cities of *Italy*, or *France*: becauſe the Gentlemen there liue continually in the Cities, ours in the Villages.

We haue but two Vniverſities, which may equall ſix, nay ten of the Vniverſities of other countries, (ſo that *Paris*, with ſome few others, be not in the number;) moſt of them being no better then our Colledges of *Eaton* and *Wincheſter*, or the Collegiate Churches of *Gloceſter*, *Worceſter*, &c. And ſcarce any of them is endowed with ſo much revenue, as two or three of our Colledges. The fairer & more ancient, is *Oxford*, which of long time together with *Paris*, *Salamanca*, and *Bononia*, hath bin by Popes Edicts, honoured with the title of *Generale ſtudium*. The other is *Cambridge*, which giuing the vpper hand to her ſiſter, ſhall take place of moſt of the daughters of our *Europæan Muſes*. That the Vniverſity of *Cambridge* is not of ſo great a ſtanding

ſtanding, as that of *Oxford*, is evident by the teſtimony of *Robertus de Remington*, cited by *M. Camden*, viz: *Regnante Edwardo primo* (it ſhould rather be read *ſecundo*) *de ſtudio Grantbridge facta eſt Academia, ſicut Oxonium*: where the word *ſicut* doth not import an identity of the time; but a relation to *Oxford*, as to the patterne. Wee ſee this truth yet clearer in the Bull of Pope *Iohn* the 21, the contemporary of our *Edward* the 2d, as I find in the worke of that great ſearcher of Academicall Antiquities, M *Brian Twine*: *Apoſtolicâ authoritate ſtatuimus* (ſaith the Bull) *quòd Collegium magiſtrorum & ſcholarium eiuſdem ſtudii* (ſpeaking of *Cambridge*) *Vniverſitas ſit cenſenda*, &c. But what need more then a determinate ſentence of the firſt Parliament, holden vnder our now gracious Soueraigne? For when the Clarke of that Court had put the name of *Cambridge* before *Oxford*: the Parliament taking diſdainfully that *Hyſteron Proteron*, commanded the Antiquities of both Vniverſities to be ſearched; and after ſearch made, gaue verdict for *Oxford*. This moſt renowned Vniverſity thus founded, grew not ſuddenly (as it ſeemes) into eſteeme. For when *William* of *Wainflet* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, (and founder of that excellent Colledge in *Oxford*, dedicated to *Mary Magdalen*, whereof I am an vnworthy member) perſwaded King *Henry* the ſixt, at *Oxford* to found ſome Colledge: *immò potiùs Cantabrigiæ* (ſaith the King) *vt duas ſi fieri poſſit, in Anglia Academias habeam*. But of this enough, & perhaps more, then mine Aunt *Cambridge* will conne me thankes for.

That the *Brittaines* were deſcended from the *Gaules*, *Cæſar* in his Commentaries doth affirme, and M *Camden* prooueth with vnanſwerable arguments. To omit therefore the fable of *Brute*, and the Catalogue of 68 Kings, before the comming of the *Romans* hither: certaine it is, *Cæſar* found the people very vncivill and illiterate, all the learning being locked vp in the breſts of the *Druides*; who not writing any thing, but telling & teaching by word of mouth; kept the people in a barbarous ignorance. From theſe *Druides*, the *Gaules* receiued their diſcipline: and he that deſired to be perfect in it, came to *Brittain*, & here learnt it, The Country continued a *Roman* Province till after.

ter the yeare 400: when Proconsul *Ætius* taking with him away the Legionary Souldiers, to defend *Gallia* from the *Franks* and *Burgundians*; left *South-Brittaine* a prey to the *Scots* and *Picts*, To represse the fury of these inuaders, the *Romans* hauing denied; the *Brittaines* sued to *Aldroenus* King of *Armorica*, (now *Bretagne* in *France*) for ayde, whose brother *Constantine* hauing beaten backe the *Scots* and *Picts*, was crowned King: a dignity which he injoyed not long, being stabbed by a *Pict*. Him succeeded his son *Constantius*, murdred by the meanes of *Vortiger*, Earle of *Cornewall*, who was afterward King: and finding himselfe vnable to defend himselfe against the *Picts*, sent for the *Saxons*, a potent people of *Germanie*. Those *Saxons* flocked hither amaine, vnder the conduct of *Hengist* and *Horsus*, who finally droue the *Brittaines* into the mountainous parts, now called *Wales*, which euer since they haue inhabited.

The *Brittish* Kings.

A.C.				
433	1	*Constantine*.	10	
443	2	*Constantius*.	3	
446	3	*Vortiger*.	18	
464	4	*Vortimer*.	7	
471	5	*Vortiger* (againe)	10	
481	6	*Aurelius Ambros*.	19	
500	7	*Vter Pendragon*	6	
506	8	*Arthur*	36	
542	9	*Constantine*	4	
546	10	*Conan*.	30	
576	11	*Vortipor*.	4	
580	12	*Malgo*		
586	13	*Careticus* or *Caradoc*	27	
613	14	*Cadwan*.	22	
635	15	*Cadwallan*.	43	
678	16	*Cadwallader*,		

The last King of the *Brittaines*, of all which, the most vnfortunate was *Vortiger*, who betrayed his country to the *Saxons*: the most famous was *Arthur*, of whom the Monkish Writers of those times, relate many idle and impossible actions. Doubtlesse he was a man of tryed valour, as hauing vanquished the *Saxons* in 12 seuerall battailes: and pitty it is, his atchieuements came not vnto vs intire in thēselues, and vnmixt with the fabulous deeds of armes, attributed to him & his Knights of the round table. For by this ouer-straining his worths, the pidling writers of former times haue onely giuen posterity just occasion to suspect that vertue, which they so much

much thought to adorne: and filled vs with as much ignorance of the ſtory, as admiration of the perſons. But this hath not been King *Arthurs* caſe alone: for in the ſame meaſure and kind, haue the *French* Monkes vſed *Charlemaigne*, and the twelue Peeres of *France*. This *Arthur* is ſaid to haue begunne the cuſtome of ſolemnizing the Nativety of our *Saviour*, for the twelue dayes next after his birth-day; with ſuch feaſtes and ſports, as are yet vſed by the *Lords of miſrule* in ſome Gentlemens houſes: an ordination which the *Scottiſh* Writers of thoſe times do much blame, and perhaps not vniuſtly: it being a time fitter for our deuotion, then our mirth.

In this decay of the *Brittiſh* rule, the victorious *Saxons* erected their *Heptarchie*, or ſeuen ſeuerall kingdomes.

1 The kingdome of KENT, contained *Kent* onely; the people of which by the teſtimony of *Iulius Cæſar*, were the moſt ciuill and ingenious. This kingdome began vnder *Hengiſt* the *Saxon* Captaine, Anno 445: and ended after the ſucceſſion of 18 Kings of the Weſt *Saxons*, 827. The firſt Chriſtian King was *Ethelbert*, who receiued *Auſtine*, ſent from *Gregory* Biſhop of *Rome* Anno 596, or thereabouts.

2 The Kingdome of the SOVTH-SAXONS contained the *Regni*, now *Suſſex* and *Surrey*. It began vnder a *Saxon* named *Hella*, A. 536: and ended after a ſucceſſion of 7 Kings, in the time of *Aldine*; who loſt it to the *Weſt-Saxons*, Anno 648. The firſt Chriſtian king was *Ethelwold*.

3 The kingdome of the EAST-ANGLES containing the *Iceni* now *Norfolke*, *Suffolke*, and *Cambridgeſhire*. It began Anno 546, vnder the *Saxon Vffa*: and ended after the ſucceſſion of 17 Kings, A. 964; in which yeare *Edward* the elder tooke it from the *Danes*, who before had taken it from S. *Edmund* the laſt King of the *Saxons* blood, A. 869. The firſt Chriſtian King was *Carpenwald*, A. 630.

4 The kingdome of the NORTHVMBERS contained *Yorkeſhire*, *Lancaſterſhire*, *Richmundſhire*, *Durrham*, *Cumberland* *Weſtmoreland*, *Northumberland*, and ſo to *Edenburge*: beeing the ancient ſeat of the *Brigantes*, and *Ottadani*. In comprehended the Kingdome of *Deira*,, reaching from *Humber* to *Tine*, began

by *Ella* a Saxon A. 547: and of *Brenitia*, extending from *Tine* to *Edenburgh*, begun by Ida a Saxon, A. 550. They were both vnited vnder the name of *Northumberland* by *Ethelfrid*. It continued vnder the succession of 23 Saxon Kings, till the yeare 878, in which time it was subdued by the *Danes*; who afterward yeelded this kingdome to *Eldred* King of the *VVest-Saxons*, Anno 954. The first Christian King hereof was *Edwin* A. 627.

5 The kingdome of the EAST-SAXONS contained the *Trinobants*, now *Essex* & *Middlesex*. It began A. 614, and ended after the succession of 17 Kings: the last of which was *Sythred*; in whose time *Egbert* king of the *West-Saxons* vnited it to his kingdome, A. 832. The first Christian king was *Sebert*, A. 624.

6 The kingdome of MERCIA being the greatest, contained part of the *Ioeni*, or *Huntingdonshire*. The *Cateiuclani*, or *Buckingham*, *Bedford*, and *Herefordshires*: the *Coritani*, or *Rutland*, *Northampton*, *Leicester*, *Lincolne*, *Nottingham*, and *Darbishires*: the *Dobuni* or *Oxon*, and *Glocestershires*, & the *Cornauij*, or *Worcester*, *VVarwicke*, *Stafford*, *Chester* and *Shropshires*. It began vnder *Penda* a Saxon Anno 626; & ended after a succession of 18 Kings, in the time of *Cenolphe*: when *Alured* joyned it to the *West-Saxons*, Anno 876. The first Christian king was *Peada*, A. 647. After it was seazed on by the *Danes*, and from them againe recovered by *Edward* the Elder. A. 917.

7 The most strong and preuailing kingdome was of the WEST-SAXONS: containing the *Damnonij*, or *Cornwall* and *Devonshire*; the *Belgæ*, containing *Somersetshire*, *Wiltshire*, and *Hampshire*; the *Durotriges*, or *Dorsetshire*; and the *Attrebatij*, or *Berkeshire*.

The *West-Saxon* Kings.

A.C.			A.C.		
522	1	*Cerdicus* 17.	614	6	*Kingil*, the first Christian king of the West-Saxons.
539	2	*Kenricus* 29.			
565	3	*Celingus* 30.	646	7	*Kenewalkin* 31.
595	4	*Celricus* 5.	677	8	*Sigebertus* 1.
600	5	*Ceolwolfe* 14.	978	9	*Esewin* 2.

680 10 *Centwin* 7.
687 11 *Cedwalla* 3.
690 12 *Ina* 35.
725 13 *Edelard* 14.
739 14 *Cuthred* 16.
755 15 *Sigebert* 1.
756 16 *Kinulphus* 31.
787 17 *Bithricus* 13.
800 18 *Egbert*, who hauing subdued the principall kingdoms of the Saxon *Heptarchie*, stiled himselfe the first *Monarch*: commanding *South-Brittaine* to be called *England* from the *English-Saxons*, from whose blood he was extracted, and ouer whom he raigned. Somewhat before this *Egbert*, the *Danes* broke out like a violent thunder-clap on the *Northumbers*: and though they were oft vanquished, yet being as often victorious, they at last seased on the Monarchie of *England*.

The *Saxon Monarches*.

800 1 *Egbert* 37
837 2 *Ethelwolfe* 20
857 3 *Edelbald*.
858 4 *Edelbert* 5
863 5 *Edelfred* 9
873 6 *Alured*, who totally vnited the *Heptarchie* into one *Monarchie*: leauing the *Danes* possession, but not Soueraignty, in *Northumberland*. Hee diuided *England* into shires.
900 7 *Edward* the elder 24.
927 8 *Athelstane*, in whose dayes liued *Guy* of *Warwicke*, 16.
940 9 *Edmund* 6
946 10 *Eldred*, who compelled the *Danes* to be Christned 9.
955 11 *Edwin* 4.
959 12 *Edgar*, who composed the tribute of Wolues on the *Wesh*. 16
975 13 *Edward* II 3.
978 14 *Etheldred*, who being of an euill carriage gaue hope to the *Danes* once more to recouer their Soueraignty: who so prevailed, that *Etheldred* was content to pay the yearly tribute of 10000 pounds; which at last they enhanced to 48000 pounds. This tyranny *Etheldred* not able to endure, warily writ vnto his subjects, to kill all the *Danes* as they slept on S. *Bricies* night, being the 12 day of November Anno 1012: which beeing accordingly put in execution, *Swaine* King of *Denmarke* came with a Navy of

350 sayle into *England*. To avoid this storme *Etheldred* fled into *Normandie*, leauing his poore subiects to the mercy of the *Danish* King; who tyrannized over them till his death: after whom succeeded his sonne *Canutus*, who (maugre *Etheldred* now returned, or his sonne *Edmund Ironside*, a most valiant young Prince; and treacherously murdred) possessed himself of the Monarchie.

The *Danish* Kings.

A.C.

1017 1 *Canutus* 20

1037 2 *Harald* 4

1041 3 *Hardie Canute*. After whose death, the *Danes* having raigned in *England* 26 yeares, and tyrannized 255 yeares; were vtterly expeld by the *English*: who crowned *Edward*, surnamed the *Confessour*, the youngest son of *Etheldred*, for their King.

Now concerning the *Danes* abiding heare, and going hence, as they did, I obserue three customes yet in vse amongst vs. First, each English house maintained one *Dane*, who liuing idly like the drone among the bees, had the benefit of all their labour, and was by them called *Lord Dane*; and euen now when wee see an idle fellow, wee call him a *Lurdane*. 2ly The *Danes* vsed when the *English* drank, to stabbe them or cut their throats; to avoid which villany, the party then drinking, requested some of the next sitters to be his surety or pledge, whilst hee paid nature her due: and hence haue wee our vsuall custome of pledging one another. 3ly The old *Romans* at the expulsion of their kings annually solemnised the *Fugalia*: according to which patterne, the joyful *English* hauing cleared the Country of the *Danes*, instituted the annuall sports of *Hock-tide*; the word in their old tongue the *Saxon*, importing the time of scorning or tryumphing. This solemnity consisted in the merry meetings of the neighbours on those dayes, during which the festiuall lasted and was celebrated by the younger sort of both sexes, with all manner of exercises, and pastimes in the streetes; euen as *Shrouetide* yet is. But now time hath so currupted it,

that

that the name excepted, there remaineth no signe of the first institution.

The *Saxons* reinthroned.

A. C.

1045 15 *Edward* the *Confessour*. This King collected out of the *Danish Saxons*, and *Mercian* lawes, one vniversall and generall lawe; whence our *Common lawe* is thought to haue had its originall: which may bee true of the written lawes, not of the customary and vnwritten lawes: these being certainely more ancient. Hee was in his life of that holinesse, that he receiued power from aboue to cure many diseases; amongst others the swelling of the throat, called by vs the *Kings evill*: a prerogatiue that continueth hereditary to his successours of *England*. Finally, after his death he was canonised for a Saint; and died hauing raigned 24 yeares.

1066 16 *Harald* sonne to Earle *Godwin*, was chosen King in the nonage of *Edgar Adeling*, Grandchild to *Edmond Ironside*, the true heire of the kingdome. In his raigne *William* Duke of *Normandy* pretending a donation from *Edward* the *Confessour*: invaded *England*; slew *Harald*, and with him 66654 of his *English* Souldiers, possessed himselfe of the kingdome: vsing such pollicy in his new conqueſt, that hee vtterly dishartned the *English* from hopes of better fortune.

The *Norman* Kings.

A. C.

1067 1 *William* the Conquerour 22.

1089 2 *William Rufus* second son to the *Conquerour*, taking advantage of the absence of his brother *Robert* was crowned King: and was after slaine in *Newforrest* in *Hampshire*, by an arrow leueled at a Deer. 13.

1102 3 *Henry* for his learning named *Beau Clarke*, excluded his brother *Robert* (then in the *holy land*) from the kingdome: tooke from him the Dutchie of *Normandy*, and put out his eyes: hee died leauing onely one daughter, viz: *Maud*. 35.

1136 4 *Stephen* ſonne to *Alice* daughter to the Conquerour, ſucceeded; who to purchaſſe the peoples loue, releaſed the tribute called *Danegelt*: hee ſpent moſt of his raigne in war againg *Maude* the Empreſſe. 19.

The *Saxon* line reſtored.

1155 5 *Henry* II, ſonne to *Maud* the Empreſſe, daughter to *Henry* tee firſt, and to *Maud* daughter to *Malcolme* King of *Scotland*, and *Margaret*, ſiſter to *Edgar Athelinge*; reſtored the *Saxon* blood to the Crowne of *England*. His father was *Geofrie* Earle of *Anion*, *Touraine*, and *Maine*; which Provinces he added to the *Engliſh* Empire, as alſo the Dutchie of *Aquitaine*, and Earledomes of *Guyen*, and *Poictou*, by *Elenour* his wife; and a great part of *Ireland* by conqueſt. Happy was hee in all things, the vnntaurall rebellions of his ſonnes excepted. 34.

1189 6 *Richard*, for his valour ſurnamed *Ceur de Lyon*, warred in the Holy land; overcame the *Turkes*, whom hee had almoſt driuen out of *Syria*; tooke the Ile of *Cyprus*: and after many worthy atchieuements, returning homewards to defend *Normandy*, and *Aquitaine* againſt the *French*; was by tempeſt caſt vpon *Auſtria*, where hee was taken proſoner, put to a grievous ranſome, and finally ſlaine at the ſiege of *Chaluz*, in *Limouſin*, 12.

1201 7 *John*, his brother, ſucceeded; an vnhappy Prince; neither could he expect better: being an vnnaturall ſon to his father, and an vndutifull ſubiect to his brother: hee was like to haue loſt his kingdome to the *French*, who on the Popes curſe came to ſubdue it. Finally, after a baſe ſubmiſſion of himſelfe and kingdome to the Popes Legate, he was poyſoned at *Swinſtead* Abby. 17.

1218 8 *Henry* III, his ſonne expel'd the intruding *French* out of *England*, but beeing vexed in the Barons warres could not do the like in *France*: where in his fathers life, they had ſeazed on all the *Engliſh* Prouinces. He confirmed the ſtatutes of *Magna Charta*. 56.

1274 9 *Edward*, awed *France*, ſubdued *VVales*, brought *Scot-*

land

land into subjection; of whose king & nobility hee receaued homage. 34.

1308 10 *Edward* II, a dissolute Prince, hated of the Nobles, and contemned by the vulgar, for his immeasurable loue to *Peirce Gaueston*, & the *Spencers*: was twice shamefully beaten by the *Scots*; and being deposed was murdered in *Berkly* Castle, 19.

1327 11 *Edward* III, a most vertuous and valourous Prince, brought the *Scots* to a formall obedience, ouerthrew the *French* Armies, tooke the Towne of *Callice*, and many faire possessions in that kingdome. 50.

1377 12 *Richard* II, an vngouerned and dissolute King, lost what his father the *Blacke Prince*; & his Grandfather had gained: and for many enormities was deposed, and murdred at *Pomfret* Castle. 22.

The *Lancastrian* Line.

1399 13 *Henry* IV, sonne to *Iohn* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, third sonne to *Edward* the third; was by the consent of the people chosen King: and spent his whole raigne in suppressing home-bred rebellions, 15.

1414 14 *Henry* V, the mirrour of magnificence and patterne of true vertue, pursued the title of *France*, and wonne it; being ordained heire apparant to the *French* Crowue, in a Parliament of their Nobility, Clergy, & Commons: but liued not to possesse it. 9.

1423 15 *Henry* VI, was crowned King of *France* in *Paris*, which kingdome hee held during the life of his Vnkles, *Iohn* of *Bedford*, and *Humfrey* of *Gloceſter*: after whose deaths, hee not only lost *France* to the *French*, but *England* and his life to the *Yorkish* faction. 38.

The *Yorkish* Line.

1461 16 *Edward* IV, Earle of *March*, sonne to *Richard* D. of *Yorke*, sonne to *Richard* Earle of *Cambridge*, sonne to *Edmund* of *Langley*, fourth son to K. *Edward* the 3d. This *Edward* second sonne, *Lionell* Duke of *Clarence*, married his daughter and heire *Philip*, to *Roger Mortimer* Earle of *March*; whose sonne *Roger* had issue *Anne*, married to

Richard Duke of *Yorke*; and mother to *Edward* the fourth. Hee after nine bloody battailes, especially that of *Towton*, in which were slaine 36000 English; was quietly seated in his dominions of *England* and *Ireland*. 23.

1484 17 *Edward* V, his sonne, was before his Coronation murdered by his Vnkle *Richard*, in the towre of *London*.

1484 18 *Richard* III, a most wicked and tyrannicall man, to make way vnto the Diadem, murdered K. *Henry* the 6, & Prince *Edward* his sonne; 3 *George* Duke of *Clarence*, his brother; 4 *Hastings*, a faithfull seruant to King *Edward*; 5, *Riuers*, *Vaughan*, and *Grey*, the Queenes kindred; 6 *Edward* the fift, his soueraign, with his young cosen *Richard*: 7 *Henry* Duke of *Buckingham* his deare friend, and greatest coadiutor in these his vngodly practices; and 8 his wife *Anna*, so to make way to an incestuous marriage with his Cosen *Elizabeth*: but before the solemnity, hee was slaine at *Bosworth*. 3.

The Vnion of the Families,

1487 19 *Henry* Earle of *Richmund*, heire to the house of *Lancaster*, as sonne to *Margaret*, daughter to *Iohn* Duke of *Somerset*, sonne to *Iohn* Earle of *Somerset*, sonne to *Iohn* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*; after the ouethrow of *Richard*, married *Elizabeth* daughter and heire to *Edward* the 4th. Hee was also extracted from the *Brittish* royall blood, as being son to *Edmund Tudor* Earle of *Richmand*, sonne to *Owen Tudor* (discended from *Cadwallader* the *Brittish* King) and *Katherine* of *France*, widdow of *Henry* the 5th. his whole warres were against home-bred Rebells; the chiefe being *Lambert*, and the followers, and fautors of *Perken Warbecke*. 23.

1509 20 *Henry* VIII, heire to both families, betweene which were fought for the Diadem, 17 pitched fieldes; in which perished 8 Kings, and Princes; 40 Dukes, Marquesses and Earles; 200000 of the common people: besides Barons and Gentlemen. This King banished the vsurped supremacy

macy of the Popes, and began the first reformation of religion: though formerly hee had written a booke against *Luther*, for which the Pope intituled him *Defender of the faith*, 39.

1547 21 *Edward* VI, a most vertuous and religious Prince perfected the reformation begun by his father: and was as hopefull a young King, as *England* ever nourished. 6.

1553 22 *Mary* his sister, a woman not of a cruell nature, if not misled; had her whole raign much stained with blood: there perishing in the fiue yeares of her Empire, the Lady *Iane Grey*, a Queene proclamed; 3 Dukes, 3 Lords; besides many hundreds of those that professed the reformation. In the last of her raigne she lost *Callice* to the *French*: which losse, as it is thought, brooke the heart of her.

1558 23 *Elizabeth*, a most gracious and heroicke Lady, was by diuine prouidence preserued, during the troublesome raigne of her sister, to sway this scepter. She reduced religion to its primatiue purity, refined the corrupt coynes, stored her royall Navy with all warlike munition, encreased the reuenue of the vniversities by the statute of prouision, succoured the *Scots* against the *French*, the *French Protestants* against the *Papists*, and both against the *Spaniard*: shee defended *Belgium* against the armes of *Spaine*, shee commanded the whole Ocean, entred league with the *Muscovite*, and was famous for her virginity & government amongst the *Turkes*, *Persians*, and *Tartars*, 45.

The Vnion of the Kingdomes.

1603 24 IAMES, a most learned and religious King, sonne to *Mary* Queene of *Scotland*, daughter to *Iames* the fift, sonne to *Iames* the fourth, and to *Margaret* eldest daughter to *Henry* the seauenth of *England*: which *Margaret* was secondly married to *Archembald Dougleſſe*; whose daughter *Margaret*, was married to *Mathew* Earle of *Lennox*; whose sonne *Henry* Lord *Darneley*, was father to our most gracious Soueraigne, descended from the eldest daughter of *Henry* the seauenth, both by father and mother. Hee was with all joyfull acclamations

acclamations proclamed King of *England*, March the 24 Anno 1603.

The revenwes of this kingdome were in King *Henry* the sevenths dayes, reckoned by *Boterus* to be but 400000 crownes; which afterward he sayth to be improu'd to a millió & 300000 crownes, and yet falleth he farre short of the true proportion: which since I do not directly know, I will not ayme at, least I should shoot as wide from the marke.

Concerning the place due to the Kings of *England* in generall Councells, and the ranke they held among other Christian Princes: I finde that the Emperour of *Germany* was accounted *Maior filius Ecclesiæ*; the King of *France*, *Minor filius*; and the King of *England*, *Filius tertius & adoptivus*. The K. of *France*, in generall councels, had place next the Emperour, on his right hand; the King of *England*, on his left hand; & the King of *Scotland*, next before *Castile*. Now indeed, the king of *Spaine* being so much improued, is the *deerely beloued sonne of the Church*; and arrogateth to himselfe the place aboue all other princes: but in the time of Pope *Iulius* the 2d, controuersie arising between the Embassadours of these two Princes for precedency; the Pope adiudged it to belong of right vnto *England*. And Pope *Pius* the fourth, vpon the like controuersie, arising between the Embassadours of *France* and *Spaine*: adiudged the precedencie to the *French*.

1 The Armes of *England* are *Mars*, 3 Lyons *passant Gardant*, *Sol*. The reasons why these Armes quartered with the *French*, take the second place, are 1 because that *France* was the larger & more famous kingdome; 2 That the *French* seeing the honour done to their Armes, might more easily bee enduced to haue acknowledged the *English title*; 3 Because the *English* Armes are compounded of the Lion of *Aquitaine*, and the two Lions of *Normandy*; being both *French* Dutchies.

The principall orders of knighthood are, and were 1 of the *Round Table*, instituted by *Arthur* King of the *Brittaines*, and one of the Worlds nine Worthies. It consisted of 150 knights, whose names are recorded in the history of King *Arthur*, there where Sir *Vr* a wounded knight, came to be cured of his hurts:

it

it being his fate, that onely the best knight of the whole order could be his Chirurgion. The principall of thē were Sir *Lancelot*, Sir *Tristrum*, Sir *Lamorocke*; Sir *Gawaine* &c. They were all placed at one Round Table, to avoid quarrels about priority & place. The Round Table hanging in the great hall at *Wincheſter*, is falſely called *Arthurs* Round Table, it being not of ſufficient antiquity, and containing but 24 ſeats. Of theſe knights there are reported many fabulous ſtories. They ended with their founder, and are fained by that *Lucian* of *France*, *Rablaies*; to be the Ferry-men of hell: and that their pay is a peece of mouldie bread, and a phillip on the noſe.

2 Of the *Garter*, inſtituted by king *Edward* the third, to increaſe vertue and valour in the hearts of his Nobility; or, as ſome will, in honour of the Counteſſe of *Salisburies* Garter, of which Lady, the King had formerly beene inamoured. There are of this order, 26 knights; of which the kings of *England* are Soveraignes: and is ſo much deſired for its excellencie, that 8 Emperours, 22 foraine kings, 20 forraine Dukes, and diuerſe Noble-men of other countries, haue bin fellowes of it. The enſigne is a blew garter, buckled on the left leg, on which theſe words are embroydered, viz: *Honi ſoit qui maly penſe*. About their necke they weare a blew ribbond, at the end of which hangeth the image of S. *George*; vpon whoſe day the inſtallations of the new knights are commonly celebrated.

3 Of the *Bath*, brought firſt into *England* 1399, by *Henry* the fourth. They are created at the Coronation of Kings and Queenes, and the inſtallation of the Princes of *Wales*: their duty to defend true Religion, Widdowes, Maids, Orphans, and to maintaine the kings rights.

England hath Vniverſities two
Oxford, *Cambridge*.

Archbiſhops 2.	*Biſhops* 20.
Duke 1	*Marqueſſe* 1.
Earles 34.	*Vicounts* 9.

Barons.

WALES.

WALES is bounded on all sides with the sea, except the East; where it is separated from *England*, by the riuer *Dee*, and a line drawne to the riuer *Wie*. But the most certaine & particular limit, is a huge ditch, which beginning at the influxe of *VVie* into the *Seuerne*; reacheth vnto *Chester*, where *Dee* is mingled with the sea: euen 84 miles in length. It was built by *Offa* king of the *Mercyans*, and is in *VVelch* called *Clandh Offa*, that is *Offa's Dike*. Concerning this ditch King *Harald* made a lawe, that what *Welchmen* soever was found with a weapon, on this side of it; hee should haue his right hand cut off by the kings officers.

The ancients were the *Silures*, possessing *Radnor*, *Brecknocke*, *Monmouth*, and *Glamorgan* shires; the *Dimetæ*, inhabitting *Carmardan*, *Penbrooke* & *Cardigan* shires; the *Ordovices* dwelling in *Montgomery*, *Merioneth*, *Denbigh*, *Flint*, and *Carnarvon*, shires.

As for the name of *Wales*, some deduce it from *Idwallo*, son to *Cadwallader*, who with the small remainder of *Brittaines*, retired vnto this Country. But this Etimology is by the greater number not approued, though wee find many etymons farre more wrested then this is. Others very judiciously conjecture, that as the *Brittons* deriue their pedegree from the *Gaules*, so also they retaine the name: For the *Frenchmen* to this day call this people *Galloys*; and the Country *Galles*: which by vsing *W* for *G* according to the custome of the *Saxons*, is *Walloys*, and *Walles*. And further, the *Germans* as yet call some nations of *France* by the name of *Wallons*. I for my part dare bee and am of this opinion: though I know the generall conceit is, that after the *Saxons* had gotten plenary seisin & delivery of *England*, the *Brittaines* who fled hither, were by them called *VValls* or *VVeshmen*, because they were of diuers manners and languages: this name importing as much as Aliens.

The Countrey is very mountainous and barren. Their chiefe commodities are woollen cloathes, as cottons, bayes, &c. These marchan-

marchandiſes are from all parts of *Wales* brought vp into *Oſweſtre* (which is the farthest towne in all *Shropſhire*) as vnto a common emporie. For hither on mundayes (which are the market dayes) come from *Shrewsbury* the cloath-marchants, and drapers there dwelling, buy theſe commodities, carry them home, and from thence diſperſe them into all parts and places of the kingdome.

They haue here alſo a tripartite diuiſion, 1 into foure circuits for the adminiſtration of Iuſtice. The firſt containeth *Flint*, *Denbigh*, and *Mountgomerie* ſhires; the ſecond, *Radnor*, *Glamorgan*, and *Brecnocke* ſhires; the third, *Cardigan*, *Carmarthen*, and *Pembrooke* ſhires: and the fourth, the Counties of *Merioneth*, *Carnarvon*, and the Iſle of *Angleſey*, *Wales* is ſecondly divided into foure *Dioceſes* for Eccleſiaſticall diſcipline: and thirdly into twelue ſhires; in wich are comprehended *Snowdon* hils, the *Brethen*, and *Plinlimmon*: 1 chaſe, 13 forreſts, 36 parkes, 99 bridges; 230 Rivers. The chief of theſe riuers is 1 *Dee*, ariſing nigh *Rarduvaure* hils, in *Merioneth ſhire*; and falling into the ſea not farre from *Cheſter*. Ouer this river *Edgar* K. of *England* was rowed by 7 inferiour kings. 2 *Wie*, in latine called *Vaga*, ariſing in *Plinlimmon* hils, and emptying it ſelfe into the *Seuerne* at *Chepſtowe*. The riuers which are more in the heart of the Country, (for theſe two are but borderers) are 1 *Conwy*, which ariſing in *Merioneth-ſhire*, and diuiding *Denbigh* from *Carnarvonſhire*, mingleth with the ſea at *Aberconney*. 2 *Tyvie*, which ariſing in *Montgomeryſhire*, and paſſing betweene *Carmarden*, *Penbrooke*, and *Cardigan* ſhires; runneth into the ſea a little below *Cardigan*. and 3 *Chedhydy*, which runneth quite through *Pembrookeſhire*, emptieth it ſelfe into *Milford hauen*; one of the moſt ſafeſt and capacious hauen, not in *England* alone, but in the whole world.

The men are of a faithfull carriage, one eſpecially towards another, in a ſtrange Countrey; and to ſtrangers in their owne. They are queſtionleſſe of a temper much inclining to choller, as being ſubiect to the paſſion, called by *Ariſtotle*, Ἀκροχολία; by which men are quickly moued, and ſoone appeaſed: of all angers the beſt and nobleſt. The *Welch* language hath the leaſt

commixture

commixture with forreine words, of any vſed in *Europe*: & by reaſon of its many conſonants, is leſſe pleaſing.

Here are 1016 Pariſhes, of which are 56 market townes, being no cities, and in them 41 caſtles; and 4 cities, viz: S. *Danids* or *Menenia* in *Pembrookeſhire*; 2 *Bangor*, in *Carnarvonſhire*; 3 *Aſaph* in *Flintſhire*; 4 *Landaffe*, in *Glamorganſhire*: beeing all the ſeats of ſo many Biſhops, who comprehend vnder their ſeuerall Dioceſes all *Wales*, and acknowledge the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* to be their *Metropolitan*. As for S. *Danids*, it was in former times an Archbiſhoppes See: but a grieuous peſtilence here raging, the See was tranſlated into *little Brittaine* in *France*. The ordinary market-townes, for ſo many as I haue ſeene, are generally fairer then ours in *England*: and were for the moſt part built not onely for mutuall commerce of the neighbouing villages, b utalſo for ſtrength and ability of reſiſtance; as being well ſeated and fortified with wals and caſtles: Though now partly by the iniquity of time, which is *edax rerum*; partly by the negligence of the people, whoſe care and coſt ſhould haue maintained them; but chiefely by the policie of our Kings, who would not ſuffer ſtrong fortes to ſtand in a country almoſt inacceſſible, and among men ſo impatient of the yoake: the very ruines of them are almoſt brought to ruine.

In this country, & (as I am informed) in *Cardiganshire*, haue lately ſome ſilner-mines bin found out, by that induſtrious and worthy common-wealthſ-man, S. *Hugh Middleton* knight and baronet: to the glory of his particular Country, & the profit of the whole Monarchie of Great *Brittaine*.

After the death of *Cadwallader* the Princes were no more ſtiled *Kings* of the *Brittaines*, but Kings of *Wales*; who follow in this order, as M. *Milles* reckoneth them.

A. C.	The Kings of *Wales*.		
690	1 *Idwallo* 30.	818	4 *Meruyn* 25.
720	2 *Rodericke* 35	843	5 *Rodericke*, ſurnamed the great, who diuided *Wales* betweene his three ſonnes. To *Mervyn* the eldeſt, he gaue

gaue *North-wales*; to *Amarandus* the second, *Powisland*; to *Cadel* the yongest, *South-wales*.

NORTH-VVALES containeth the shires of *Merioneth*, *Denbith*, *Flint*, and *Carnarvan*.

A.C.		The Princes of *North-wales*.		
877	1	*Mervin* 36	1120	7 *Owen* 58.
913	2	*Idwallo*.	1178	8 *Dauid* 16
	3	*Merricke*.	1194	9 *Leoline* 46
	4	*Ioanes*.	1240	10 *David* II 6
1067	5	*Conan* 32	1246	11 *Leoline* II. Who con-
1099	6	*Griffin* 21		sulting once with a witch,

was told that it was his destiny to ride through *London* with a Crowne on his head: hereupon he growing burdensome to the *English* Borders, was in a battaile overthrowne; his head fixt vpon a stake and adorned with a paper crowne, was by a horseman carried triumphantly through *London*, 1282; and so the propheſie was fulfilled. In him ended the line of the Princes of *North-wales*, who had for the space of 405 yeares resisted not only the priuate vndertakers of *England*, who were commonly of the Nobility; but the whole forces also of many most puissant Monarchs: whose attempts they alwaies made frustrate, by retiring into the heart of their country; and leauing the *English* more woods and hills to encounter, then men. But now the fatall period of the *Brittish* liberty being come, they were constrained to yeeld to the stronger.

What Prouinces *North-wales* containeth, is before said. To these we must adde the Ile of *Anglesay*, (which hereafter wee shall describe) in one of whose townes, called *Aberfrawe*, the Princes hereof vse to reside: and therevpon were called kings of *Aberfrawe*. *Shrewsbury* also, as long as they continued masters of it, was the seat royall of these princes; who had here a very faire palace: which being burned in some of their broyles with *England*, is now conuerted into priuate gardens, for the vse of the cityzens. The fartheſt bridge of this towne called the *Welch-bridge*, was built by one of the *Leolines*, (the first as I conjecture) whose *statua* is yet standing on the bridge-gate there.

That

That this was of the three the moſt predominant principality, and to which the other two were in a manner tributary may bee proued by the conſtitutions of *Howell Dha*, that is, *Howell the good*, Prince of *South-Wales*: One of which is, that as the kings of *Aberfrawe*, were bound to pay in way of tribute, 63 pounds vnto the king of *London*: ſo the kings of *Dynefar*, and *Matrafall*, (or *South-wales* and *Powiſland*) ſhould pay in way of tribute, the like ſumme vnto the Kings of *Aberfrawe*.

The Armes of the Princes of *North-VVales*, were quarterly *Gules* and *Or*. foure Lyons *paſſant gardant*, counterchanged.

2 POWISLAND contained the whole Countie of *Montgomery*, the greater part of *Radnor-ſhire*, and part of *Shrop-ſhire*. By the eſtemate of thoſe times, it was held to be 15 *Cantrefs*, or hundreds of villages: the word *Cant*, ſignifying an hundred; and *Tref*, a village. This countrey was by th'aboue mentioned *Rodericke*, giuen vnto his ſecond ſonne *Amarandus*; whom hee choſe to rule ouer the borders, becauſe hee was a man of approued valour. The reſidence of theſe Princes was at *Matrafall*, who for that cauſe were called Kings of *Matrafall*. It was then a great and faire towne, now nothing in a manner, but a bare name: and ſtandeth in an equall diſtance betweene *Welchpoole*, and *Lanvilling*, in *Montgomeryſhire*.

It continued a principality, till the time of *Edward* the firſt. To whom at a parliament holden at *Shrewsbury*, *Owen ap Griffin*, Prince thereof, reſigned his lands & title: and received them againe of the King to hold in *Capite*, and free *Baronage*, according to the cuſtome of *England*. *Avis* or *Havis*, daughter and heire to this *Owen*; was married vnto *Iohn Charleton*, a *Valect*, (or Gentlemen of the privie Chamber) to *Edward* the 2d: by whom in right of his wife, hee was made Lord of *Powis*. It continued for foure diſcents in this line; and then the marriage of *Iane*, daughter and heire of *Edward* the laſt Lord, vnto Sir *Iohn Grey*, conveighed vnto him this title: which together with his iſſue, is now extinct.

The

The Armes of these Princes of *Powis*, were *Or*, a Lyon rampant *Gules*.

3 SOVTH-WALES contained the shires of *Brecknocke*, *Carmarden*, *Glamorgan*, *Penbroke*, and *Cardigan*.

The Princes of *South-Wales*.

877	1	*Cadell.*		6 *Theodore* the great.
	2	*Hoell.*	1077	7 *Rhese* I.
907	3	*Hoell Dha.*	1093	8 *Griffin* I.
948	4	*Owen.*		9 *Rhese* II.
	5	*Eneas.*		10 *Griffin* II. in whō

ended the line of the Princes of *South-wales*, after they had with great struggling maintained their liberty, the space of 300 yeares, or thereabout. The *English* nobility had at seuerall times plucked many Townes, Lordships, and almost whole Shires, from this principate: which were all againe recouered by this last *Griffin*; who not long enjoying his victories, left the fruits of them to his two sonnes, *Cynericke*, & *Meredith*; both whom our *Henry* 2 tooke, and put out their eyes. Yet did the *Welchmen*, as well as in such a time of calamitie they could, wrestle, & tugge for their liberty, till the felicity of *Edward* the first, put an end to all the warres and troubles in these parts.

It may perhaps be marvailed at, why *Rodericke* the great, in the division aboue-mentioned, gaue vnto his yongest sonne, the greatest & most fruitfull part of this whole Country. To which we answere, that *South-wales* indeed was the greater & richer; but yet accompted the worser part: because the Nobles there refused to obey their Prince; and also for that the Sea-coasts were grieuously infested with *Flemmings*, *English*, & *Normans*. In which respect also the Prince was enforced to remoue his seat from *Carmarden*, then called *Maridune*; vp higher vnto *Dynefar* or *Devenor* castle, where it continued euen till the Princes themselues had left to be: who for this cause were called Kings of *Dynefar*-

When King *Edward* had thus fortunately effected this great businesse, he gaue vnto his *English Barons*, & other Gentlemen of good revenue & potencie, divers signiories & estates here: as well to honour their valour shewed in the conquest, as to en-

gage so many able men, both in purse and power, for the perpetuall defence and subjugation of it. As for the Lordship of *Flint*, and the townes & estates lying on the sea-coasts, hee held them in his own hands, both to keep himselfe strong, & to curbe the *Welch*: and (wherein he dealt like the politique Emperour *Augustus*) pretending the ease of such as hee had there placed; but indeed to haue all the armes, and men of imployment, vnder himselfe onely.

This done, he divided *Wales* into six Shires, viz: 1 *Glamorgan*. 2 *Carmarden*. 3 *Pembroke*. 4 *Cardigan*. 5 *Merioneth*, and 6 *Carnarvon*, after the manner of *England*. Ouer each of these as he placed a particular *English* Lieftenant: so was hee very desirous to haue one generall *English Vicegerent*, ouer the whole body of the *Welch*. But this when they mainly withstood, he sent for his wife, then great with childe, to *Carnarvon*: where, when she was deliuered, the king assembled the *Brittish* Lords, and offered to name them a Gouernour borne in *Wales*, which could speake not one word of *English*, and whose life no man could taxe. Such a one when they had all sworne to obey, he named his yong son *Edward*: since which time, our Kings eldest sonnes are *Princes of Wales*. Their inuestiture is performed by the imposition of a cap of estate, & a coronet on his head that is inuested, as a token of his principality: by deliuering into his hand a verge, being the embleme of gouernment: by putting a ring of gold on his finger, to shew him how now hee is a husband to the Country, & a father to her children: & by giuing him a patent, *to holde the said principality, to him and his Heires Kings of England*. By which words, the separation of it frō the Crowne is prohibited: & the Kings keepe in themselues so excellent an occasion of obliging vnto them their eldest son, whē they please. In imitation of this custome, *more ex Anglia translato* (saith *Mariana*,) *Iohn* the first of *Castile* and *Leon*, made his sonne *Henry* Prince of the *Asturia's*; which is a Countrey so craggie and mountainous, that it may not improperly bee called the *Wales of Spaine*. And all the *Spanish* Princes euen to these times are honoured with this title of *Prince of the Asturia's*.

Not-

Notwithstanding this provident care of *Edward* the first, in establishing his Empire heere; and the extreame rigour of Law here vsed by *Henry* the fourth, in reducing them to obedience, after the rebellion of *Owen Glendower*: yet till the time of *Henry* the eighth, and his father; (both being extract from the *Welch* blood) they neuer contained thēselues, or very seldome, within the bounds of true allegeance. For whereas before they were reputed euen as Aliens; this *Henry* made them (by act of Parliament) one nation with the *English*: subject to the same Lawes, capable of the same preferments, and priuiledged with the same immunities. Hee added six Shires to the former number, out of those Countries which were before reputed as the Borders or Marches of *Wales*; and enabled them all to send knights and burgesses vnto the Parliaments. So that the name & language only excepted, there is now no difference between the *English* and *Welch*: happy vnion.

The same King *Henry* established for the ease of his *Welch* subiects, a Court at *Ludlow*, like vnto the ordinary Parliaments in *France*: wherein the Lawes are ministred according to the fashion of the Kings Courts of *Westminster*. This Court consisteth of one President, who is for the most part of the Nobility, and is generally called the *Lord President of Wales*; of as many Counsellours as it shall please the King to appoint; one Atturney, one Sollicitour, one Secretary, and the foure Iustices of the Counties of *Wales*. The same *Ludlow*, (for this must not bee omitted) is adorned with a very faire Castle: which hath beene the Palace of such Princes of *Wales*, of the *English* blood, as haue come into this Country, to solace themselues among their people. Here was young *Edward* the fift, at the death of his father; and here died Prince *Arthur*, eldest sonne to *Henry* 7th: both being sent hither by their fathers to the same end, viz: by their presence to keepe in order the vnquiet *Welchmen*. And certainely as the presence of the Prince was then a terrour to the rebellious, so would it now bee as great a comfort to this peaceable people.

What the reuenues of this principality are, I cannot say: yet we may boldly affirme that they are not very small, by these

two circumstances, in the marriage of the Lady *Catherine* of *Spaine*, to our aboue-named Prince *Arthur*. For first her father *Fernando*, being one of the warieſt Princes that euer were in *Europe*, giuing with her in Dowry 200000 Duckats, required for her joynter, the third part only of this principality, and of the Earledome of *Cheſter*. And ſecondly after the death of Prince *Arthur*, the Nobles of the Realme perſwaded Prince *Henry*, to take her to wife: that ſo great a treaſure, as the yeare-ly revenue of her joynture, might not bee carried out of the kingdome.

The Armes of the Princes of *Wales* differ from thoſe of *England*, only by the addition of a labell of three points. But the proper and peculiar device, and which wee commonly, though corruptly, call the *Princes Armes*; is a Coronet beautified with three *Oſtrich* feathers, and inſcribed round with *Ich dien*, that is *I ſerue*: alluding to that of the Apoſtle, *the heire while he is a childe, differeth not from a ſeruant*. This Coronet was wonne by that valiant Prince, *Edward* the blacke Prince, at the battaile of *Creſſie*, from *Iohn* King of *Bohemia*; who there wore it, & who he there ſlew. Since which time it hath beene the cogniſance of all our Princes.

I will now ſhut vp my diſcourſe of *Wales* with that teſtimony of the people, which *Henry* the 2 vſed in a letter to *Emanuel* Emperour of *Conſtantinople*: *The Welch nation is ſo adventerous, that they dare encounter naked with armed men; ready to ſpend their blood for their Country, and pawne their life for praiſe*: and adding only this, that ſince their incorporating with the *Engliſh*, they haue ſhewed themſelues moſt loyall, hearty, and affectionate ſubjects of the State.

There are in *Wales*

Biſhops 4. *Earles* 4.

Barons.

THE BORDERS,

BEfore we come into *Scotland*, wee muſt of neceſſitie paſſe through that batable ground, lying betweene both Kingdomes,

domes called THE BORDERS: the inhabitants whereof are a kinde of military men, subtile, nimble, and by reason of their often skirmishes, well experienced, and adventerous. Once the *English border* extended as farre as vnto *Edenburgh*, East; and to *Sterling*, West: nigh vnto which last towne, there was ouer the *Frithe*, or streight of *Dunbritton*, a bridge built; and in a crosse thereon standing, there was written this passport,

I am free march, as passengers may kenne;
To Scots, to Brittans, and to Englishmen.

But when *England* groaned vnder the burde of the *Danish* oppression, the *Scots* well husbanded that advantage: and not only enlarged their border to the *Tweed*; but also tooke into their hands, *Cumberland*, *Northumberland*, and *Westmorland*. The *Norman* Kings againe recouered these Prouinces, making the *Borders* of both Kingdomes to be *Tweede*, East; the *Solway*, West; and the *Cheviot* hills in the midst. Of any great warres made on these Borders, or any particular officers appointed for the defence of them, I finde no mention till the time of *Edward* the first: who taking advantage on the *Scots* disagreements, about the successour of *Alexander* the third; hoped to bring the Country vnder the obedience of *England*. This quarrell between the two Nations he began, but could not end: the warres surviving the author. So that what *Velleius* saith of the *Romans* and *Carthaginians*, I may as well say of the *Scots* and *English*: for almost three hundred yeares together, *aut bellum inter eos populos, aut belli præparatio, aut infida pax fuit*. In most of these conflicts the *Scots* had the worst: so that *Daniel* in his history, seemeth to maruell how this corner of the Ile could breed so many, had it bred nothing but men, as were slain in these wars. Yet in the raigne of *Edward* the 2^d^, the *Scots* (hauing thrice defeated that vnhappy Prince) became so terrible vnto the *English Borderers*, that an hundred of them would flye from three *Scots*. It is a custome among the *Turkes* not to beleeue a Christian or a Iew complaining against a *Turke*, except their accusation be confirmed by the testimony of some *Turke* also: which seldom hapning, is not the least cause why so litle iustice is there done the Christians. In like manner it is the law of these *Borderers*

rers, neuer to beleeue any *Scot* cõplaining against an *Englishman*, vnleſſe ſome other *Engliſhman* will witneſſe for him; and ſo on the other ſide: *Ex iure quodam inter limitaneos rato* (ſaith *Camden* in his *Elizab.*) *nullus niſi Scotus in Scotum, nullus niſi Anglus in Anglum, teſtis admittitur.* This cuſtome making void in this faſhion all kindes of accuſations, was one of the greateſt cauſes of the inſolencies on both ſides committed. Beſides there were diuers here liuing, which ackowledged neither King: but ſomtimes were *Scots*, ſometimes *Engliſh*, as their preſent crimes & neceſſities required protection or pardon. To keepe in this people, and ſecure the *Borders*, there were in each Kingdome three officers appointed, called the *Lords Wardens of the Marches*: one being placed ouer the Eaſt, the other ouer the Weſt, the third ouer the middle borders. In *England* the *Warden* of the Eaſt Marches had his ſeat at *Berwick* (a town of great ſtrength, and which for the conueniency of its ſituation, was the firſt thing which the *Engliſh* tooke care to defend, and the *Scots* to ſurpriſe) of which he was alſo gouernour. The *Warden* of the Weſt Marches, had his ſeat in *Carlile*, which *Henry* the 8. for that cauſe well fortified. The *Warden* of the middle Marches, had no ſet place of reſidence, but was ſometimes in one place, ſometimes in another, according as occaſions required. But *Imperii medium eſt, terminus antefuit*, by the bleſſed marriage of the kingdomes, that being now the middle of one, which was then the bounds of two Empires: theſe officers, and the cauſe of them, the warres, are quite extinct.

SCOTLAND.

SCOTLAND is the Northerne part of *Brittaine*, & ſeparated from *England* by the riuers *Tweed*, and *Solway*, and the *Cheviot* hils extending from the one to the other. It is in length (according to *Polydor*) 480 miles, but of no breadth, there being no place diſtant from the ſea 62 miles; and the countrey ending like the ſharpe point of a wedge.

There is in all or moſt of our *Britiſh* Maps, a great ouerſight committed, which I could wiſh were reformed: for whereas

Scotland

Scotland is by *Polydore* & others reckned to be 160 miles, longer then *England*, *England* is in these Mappes, made well nigh 100 miles longer then *Scotland*.

The denomination is taken, not as some fabulous Writers think, from *Scota* daughter to an *Ægyptian Pharaoh*: but from the *Scoti*, *Scitti*, or *Scythi*, a people of *Germanie*; ouer whose Northerne bounds the name of *Scythia* did once extend. These first ceazed on a part of *Spaine*, next on *Ireland*, & An. 424, on the West of this Country. More of this theame may bee read in Mr *Camden*, who most judiciously confuteth the vulgar traditions, & groūdeth his relatiōs vpon more then probable truths.

The Country is divided into the *Highland* and the *Lowland*. The people of the former are either liuing on the Westerne Continent of *Scotland*, and are very ciuill: or in the *Out-Iles*, which (as his Majestie hath in his *Basilicon Doron*) are all vtterly barbarous, and no wayes to be reduced to ciuility (as hee there saith) but by planting Colonies of the more in-land & orderly *Scots* amongst them. The *Lowlanders* bordering on the East, are of the like ingenious disposition and language, almost with the *English*. They are the off-spring of the *Saxons*, as evidently doth appeare, 1 by their behauiour; 2^l^ their language; & thirdly by the testimony of the *Highlanders* (who are the true *Scots*; and speake the *Irish* tongue) who call both the *Lowlanders* and the *English*, *Saxons*. And very probable it is (for so much I haue heard a judicious Gentleman of this Nation affirme) the *Scots* and *Saxons* inuading this Iland nigh at the same time: that the *Saxons* might seaze vpon the Easterne parts confronting their country; as that the *Scots* did possesse the Westerne side, which lay next vnto *Ireland* and the *Westerne Ilands*; from whence they first came into *Brittaine*.

Scotland is farre more barren then *England*. The chiefe cōmodities are course cloathes, Freezes, Fish, Hides, Lead-oare, &c.

The Gospell was first preached here by *Palladius*, An. 431: they now follow the reformation begun by *Luther*, and seconded or perfected by *Zuinglius* and *Calvin*.

The people had not long since one barbarous custome:

which was, if any two were displeased, they expected no law; but bang'd it out brauely, one & his kindred, against the other and his: and thought the King much in their common, if they granted him at a certaine day, to keepe the peace. This fighting they call their *Feides*, a word so barbarous, that were it to bee expressed in *Latine*, or *French*, it must bee by circumlocution. These *deadly feids*, his Majestie in his most excellent *Basilicon Doron*, adviseth his sonne to redresse with all care possible; but God hath giuen him a long life, to see it in his own daies remedied: wherein he hath gotten a greater victory ouer that people, then euer did any forraigne Prince, or any of his Predecessours; an act indeed truely royall, and worthy himselfe. Another custome they once had of that nature, that the like hath hardly beene in Christendome; which tooke beginning as the *Scottish* Historians affirme, in the raigne of *Ewen* the 2^d^, who is the fifteenth King in their Catalogue, after the first *Fergus*. This *Ewen* being a Prince much addicted, or rather wholly giuen ouer vnto lasciviousnesse; made a law, that himselfe and his successours should haue the maidenhead or first nights lodging with euery woman, whose husband held land immediatly frō the crowne: & the Lords & Gentlemen of all them, whose husbands were their tenants or homagers. This was it seemes the Knights service, which men held their states by; & continued till the dayes of *Malcolme Comnor*, who at the request of his wife *Margaret*, (she was the sister of *Edgar Atheling*) abolished this law; ordained that the tenants by way of commutatiō, should pay vnto their Lords a marke in money, which tribute the Historians say, is yet in force. It was called *Marcheta mulieris*: but whether from *Marck* a horse in the old *Gallique*, (implying the obscene signification of *Equitare*) as M. *Selden* thinkes; or from *Marca*, the summe of mony by which it was afterward redeemed, I cannot determine.

The principall riuers are 1 *Forthea*, 2 *Clada*, and 3 *Tay*, all navigable. The famous or miraculous things rather of this coūtry are 1 the Lake of *Mirton*; part of whose waters doe congeale in winter, part of them not. 2^ly^ the Lake of *Lennox*, 24 miles round, in which are 30 Ilands, one of which is driuen to

and

and fro in euery tempeſt. 3ly the *deafe ſtone*, 12 foot high, & 33 cubits thicke. of this rare quality, that a Musket ſhot off on the one ſide, cannot be heard by a man, ſtanding on the other.

The Ancients were firſt the *Gadeni*, containing *Tiuidale*, *Twedale*, *Merch*, and *Lothien*. 2ly The *Selgovæ*; of *Lidiſdale*, *Euſdale*, *Eskdale*, *Anandale*, and *Nidiſdale*. 3ly The *Novantes*, of *Galloway*, *Carrect*, *Kile*, and *Cunningham*. 4ly The *Damnii*, of *Cluidſdale*, *Striueling*, *Menteth*, and *Fife*. 5ly The *Caledonii*, of *Stratherne*, *Argile*, *Cantire*, *Albanie*, *Lorne*, *Perth*, and *Anguis*. 6ly The *Vernines*, of *Mernis*, and *Mar*. 7ly The *Talzali*, of *Buquhan*, 8ly The *Vacomagi*, of *Loquabre*, and *Murray*. 9 The *Canræ*, of *Rôſſe*, and *Sutherland*. 10ly The *Catini*, of *Cathnes*, And laſtly the *Cornubii* of *Strathnaverne*, the fartheſt Country Northward of all *Brittaine*.

Theſe Provinces are divided 1 into divers *Sherifdomes*, which being hereditary, are a great hinderance to the execution of juſtice: ſo that the readieſt way to remedy this miſchiefe, is as his M^tie hath it in his *Baſ: Dor*. when they are eſcheated, to diſpoſe of them according to the laudable cuſtome of *England*. 2ly Into 13 Dioceſes of Eccleſiaſticall gouernment, which diuiſion was made by *Malcolme* the third, Anno 1070: the Biſhops before exerciſing their functions in what place ſoeuer they came. Archbiſhops they had none, till the yeare 1478: the Biſhops of *Yorke*, being before, the Metropolitans of *Scotland*.

The greateſt friends of the *Scots* were the *French*, to whom the *Scots* ſhewed themſelues ſo faithfull, that the *French* King committeth the defence of his Perſon, to a ſelected number of *Scottiſh* Gentlemen: and ſo valiant, that they haue much hindered the *Engliſh* victories in *France*. And certainly the *French* feeling the ſmart of the *Engliſh* puiſſance alone, haue continually heartned the *Scots* in their attempts againſt *England*; and hindred all meanes of making vnion betwixt them: as appeared, when they broke the match agreed on, between our *Edward* the ſixt, and *Mary* the young Q. of *Scotland*; but now this great matter is happily effected. Their greateſt enemy was the *Engliſh* who ouercame them in many battailes, ſeazed once vpon the kingdome, and had longer kept it, if the mountaines and vnacceſſible

ceſſible woods had not beene more advantagious to the *Scots*, then their power: for ſo much his Majeſtie ſeemeth to intimate "in his ſpeech at *Whitehall*, 1607. And though (ſaith he) the "*Scots* had the honour and good fortune neuer to bee conque- "red; yet were they neuer but on the defenſiue ſide: and may "in part thanke their hills and inacceſſible paſſages, that ſaued "them from an vtter ouerthrow, at the hands of all them that "euer pretended to conquer them. But

Iam cunctis gens vna ſumus, ſic ſimus in ævum.

One only Nation now are we,
And let vs ſo for euer be.

The chiefe Citties are *Edenburgh*, of old called *Caſtrum Alatum* in *Lothien*, where is the Kings Palace, and the Court of Iuſtice. It conſiſteth cheifly of one ſtreet, extending in length one mile; into which runne many pretty lanes: ſo that the whole compaſſe may be well nigh 3 miles. It formerly belonged to the *Engliſh*, from whom oppreſſed with the *Daniſh* tyrannies, the *Scots* tooke it, Anno 960. 2 *Glaſco* in *Cluidſdale*, an Archbiſhops See; and an Vniverſity, founded 1554, by Biſhop *Turnbull*. 3 *S. Andrewes* in *Fife*, honoured with the ſame prerogatiues. It is called in Latine *Fanum Reguli*, and tooke both this and the *Engliſh* name on this occaſion. The bones of S. *Andrew* the Apoſtle, were tranſlated from *Patra* in *Morea*, where hee did ſuffer martyrdome; vnto *Conſtantinople*: from whence they were brought hither by *Albatus Regulus* a Monke, Anno 378. He built ouer them a Monaſtery; which after grew to be a Citty; called in memory of the founder, *Fanum Reguli*; in memory of the Saint, S. *Andrew*. The Biſhop hereof is the Metropolitan of all *Scotland*. 4 *Sterling* (or *Striueling*) in the hundred ſo called; neere vnto which hapned the moſt notable diſcomfiture, that euer the *Scots* gaue the *Engliſh*: who beſides many Lords, and 700 Knights and Gentlemen of note, loſt, as the *Scottiſh* writers ſay, 50000 of the common ſort (ours acknowledge 10000 only) the King himſelfe (who then was *Edward* the 2^d) being faine to flye for his life. Some *Scottiſh* Writers affirme the purer ſiluer which wee call *Sterling money*, to haue bin here coined. We may as well ſay that all our *Siluer bullion*,

comes

comes from *Bullion* in *France*. The trueth is, that that denomination came from the *Germans*, of their easterly dwelling, tearmed by vs *Easterlings:* whom King *Iohn* first drew into *England*, to refine and purifie our siluer. 5 *Aberdon* in *Marr*. 6 *Dondes* in *Anguis*, 7 *Perth*, or *S. Iohns towne*.

This kingdome contained once two populous nations: *Scots* and *Picts*. What the former were hath already beene said; the latter (to omit the refutation of them who hold them to bee decended from the *Agathirsi*, of *Scythia*) were very *Brittaines* who when the *Roman* Eagle had with her blacke wings darkned the South part of the Iland, fled into the Northerne parts; as preferring penurious liberty, before fetters of gold. These mẽ vsing the ancient custome of painting their bodies, after their Countrimen had conformed themselues to more ciuill courses: were by the *Romans* called *Picti*. They long swayed here alone, even till the yeare 424; in which the *Scots* now growne populous, did first set footing in *Brittaine*: with whom at their first arivall, they contracted an offensiue and defensiue league, against the *Brittaines*, whom on all sides they most miserably tortured. It hapned at the last, that *Achaius* married *Fergusia*, sister to *Hungust* King of the *Picts*; and by her had issue *Alpine*: who after the death of *Hungust*, dying without issue, was in the iudgment of the *Scots*, to succeed in the *Pictish* Kingdome. But the *Picts* alleaging a law, of not admitting Aliens to the crowne; chose one *Fereretb* for their king: with whom, *Alpine* warring, was, after many victorious exploits, slaine. This quarrell thus begunne was maintained by their successours: till after many bloody victories and overthrowes on both sides; *Kenneth* King of the *Scots* vanquished *Donsken* King of the *Picts*, and extinguished not only their kingdome, but their very name: (vnlesse we will beleeue that some of them did fly into *France*, and there forsooth vanquished and inhabited the countries called now *Pictauia* and *Picardie*.) From this *Kenneth* the first monarch of all *Scotland*, wee will beginne our Catalogue; leauing out that rabble of Kings mentioned by *Hector Boetius*, in his history of this kingdome and nation. Neither shall I herein, I hope, offend the more iudicious sort of the *Scottish* nation, especially since I

deale

deale no more vnkindely with their *Scota*, and her ſucceſſours: then I haue done already with our own *Brutus*, & his. The firſt *Scottiſh* King that ſettled himſelfe in the North of *Brittaine*, is according to the aboue-named *Hector Boetius*, one *Fergus*; which in the time that *Coyle* gouerned the *Brittaines*, came (forſooth) into theſe parts out of *Ireland*. From him vnto *Eugenius* we haue the names of 39 Kings in a continued ſucceſſiō: which *Eugenius*, together with his whole Nation, is ſaid to haue bin expelled the Iland, by a joint confederacy of the *Romanes*, *Brittaines*, & *Picts*. Twenty & ſeauen yeares after the death of this *Eugenius*, they were reduced againe into their poſſeſſion here, by the valor & conduct of one *Fergus*, the 2 of that name. To this *Fergus*, I referre the beginning of the *Scottiſh* kingdome in *Brittaine*; holding the ſtories of the former 39 Kings, to bee fabulous and vaine: neither want I probable conjecture for this aſſertion, this expedition of *Fergus* into *Brittaine*, being placed in the 424 yeare of Chriſt, at what time the beſt Writers holde the *Scots* to haue firſt ſeated themſelues in this Iland. The King of chiefe note betweene this *Fergus*, and *Kenneth* the firſt Monarch of all *Scotland*, was *Achaius*, who contracted the offenſiue and defenſiue league with *Charles* the great, betweene the Kingdomes of *France* and *Scotland*. The conditions whereof were, 1 Let this league betweene the two Kingdomes endure for euer. 2 Let the enemies vnto one, be reputed and handled as the enemies of the other. 3 If the *Saxons* or *Engliſhmen* invade *France*, the *Scots* ſhall ſend thither ſuch numbers of Souldiers, as ſhall be deſired: the *French* King defraying the charges. 4 If the *Engliſh* invade *Scotland*, the King of *France* ſhall at his own charges, ſend competent aſſiſtance vnto the King of *Scotland*. Neuer was there any league, which was either more faithfully obſerued, or longer continued, then this betweene theſe two kingdomes: The *Scots* on all occaſions ſo readily aſſiſting the *French*, that it grew to a proverb, or by word, *he that will France winne, muſt with Scotland firſt beginne*.

Now before I come unto *Kenneth*, I will in this place relate the ſtory of *Machbed*, one of his ſucceſſours: a Hiſtory then which for variety of action, or ſtrangeneſſe of event, I neuer met

met with any more pleasing. The story in brief is thus. *Duncan* King of *Scotland*, had two principall men whom he employed in all matters of importance; *Machbed*, and *Banquho*. These two travelling together through a forrest, were met by three Fairies, Witches (*Weirds* the *Scots* call them) whereof the first making obeysance vnto *Machbed*, saluted him *Thane* (a title vnto which that of Earle afterward succeeded) of *Glammis*; the second, *Thane* of *Cawder*; & the third, King of *Scotland*. This is vnequal dealing, said *Banquho*, to giue my friend all the honors, and none vnto me: to whom one of the *Weirds* made answere, that he indeed should not be King, but out of his loines should come a race of Kings, that should for euer rule *Scotland*. And hauing thus said, they all suddenly vanished. Vpon their arriuall to the Court, *Machbed* was immediatly created *Thane* of *Glammis*: and not long after, some new seruice of his requiring new recompence, he was honoured with the title of *Thane* of *Cawder*. Seeing then how happily the prediction of the three *Weirds* fell out in the two former; hee resolued not to bee wanting to himselfe in fulfilling the third: and therefore first he killed the King, and after by reason of his command among the Souldiers and common people, he succeeded in his Throne. Being scarce warme in his seat, he called to mind the prediction giuen to his companion *Banquho*: whō hereupon suspecting as his supplanter, he caused him to be killed, together with his whole kindred; *Fleance* his son onely, with much difficulty escaping into *Wales*. Freed now frō this feare, he built *Dunsinane* castle, making it his ordinary seat: & afterward on new feares, consulting with certain wizards about his future estate; was by one tolde that he should neuer be ouercome, till *Bernane* wood (which was some few miles distant) did come to *Dunsinane* castle: and by the other, that he neuer should be slaine by any man borne of a woman. Secure then, as he thought, he omitted no kinde of libidinousnesse or cruelty, for the space of 18 yeares; for so long he raigned, or to say better, tyrannized: *Mackduffe* Governour of *Fife*, joyned to himselfe some few Patriots, which had not yet felt the tyrants sword; priuily met one night at *Bernane* wood: and early in the morning marched, euery man bearing a

bough

bough in his hand the better to keep them from discouery, toward *Dunsinane* Castle: which they presently tooke by scaladoe. *Machbed* escaping, was pursued, ouertaken, and vrged to fight by *Mackduffe*, to whom the tyrant halfe in scorne replied, that in vaine he attẽpted his death: for it was his destinie, neuer to be slain by any man borne of a woman. Now then is thy fatall houre come, said *Mackduffe*, for I was neuer borne of a woman, but violently cut out of my mothers belly, she dying before her deliuery: which words so danted the tyrant, though otherwise a man of good performance, that he was easily slaine, and *Malcolme Conmor*, the true heire of the Crown, seated in the throne. In the meane time *Fleance* so thriued in *Wales*, that hee fell in loue with the *Welch* Princes daughter, and on her begat a sonne named *Walter*. This *Walter* flying *Wales* for a murther, was entertained in *Scotland*; and his descent once knowne, he was preferred to be *Steward* vnto King *Edgar*: from which office, the name of *Steward* became as the sir-name of all his posterity. From this *Walter*, descended that *Robert Steward*, who was after in right of his wife, King of *Scotland*; since which time, there haue beene successiuely, nine Soueraignes of this name, in *Scotland*. But it is now high time (the Prophecies being fulfilled, and my story finished) to attend King *Kenneth*, and his successours.

A.C.	The Kings of all *Scotland*.		
839	1 *Kenneth* 17	1034	13 *Duncan* 6
856	2 *Donald* 6	1040	14 *Machbed* 18
862	3 *Constantine* 13	1057	15 *Malcolme* III. 39
875	4 *Ethus* 15	1096	16 *Donald Bane* 2
890	5 *Donald* II. 13	1098	17 *Edgar* 9
903	6 *Constantine* II. 30	1107	18 *Alexand.* the fierce.
933	7 *Malcolme* 16	1124	19 *Dauid* 29
949	8 *Ingulph* 12	1153	20 *Malcolme* IV. 12
961	9 *Duffe.*	1166	21 *William* 49
961	10 *Kenneth* II. 33	1213	22 *Alexander* II. 38
994	11 *Constantine* III. 10	1250	23 *Alexander* III. 37
1004	12 *Malcolme* II. 30		

After the death of this king, began that tedious and bloudy warre for the Kingdome of *Scotland*,

Scotland, betweene the husbands of the last Kings three Neices. And when they could not amongst themselues compose the difference; they referred the cause to our *Edward* the first, as to the supreame soueraigne of that Kingdome: and he selecting 12 *Scottish*, & 12 *English* Counsellours, with generall consent of all, adjudged it to *Iohn Baliol*, husband to the late Kings nigheſt kinswoman.

1300 24 *Iohn Baliol*, an *Englishman*: but forgetfull both of *English* birth, and *English* curteſies, hee invaded the Kingdome of *England* in hostile manner, and was taken prisoner. 6

1306 25 *Robert Bruce* husband to the second sister, succeeded by the generall consent of the *Scots*: but hee being dead, our *Edward* the third settled S. *Ed. Baliol* in the Kingdome. 24

1332 26 *Edw. Baliol* sonne to *Iohn Baliol*, was rejected by the *Scots*, for adhering too closely to our *Edward*: who therefore harried *Scotland* with fire and sword. 10

1342 27 *David Bruce*, seated by the *Scots*, was an vtter enemie to the *English*: and invading *England* when *Edward* the third was at the siege of *Calice*, hee was taken prisoner by Queene *Philip*. 29

1371 28 *Robert Steward* King of the *Scots*, in right of his wife, being eldest sister to the last King: was descended from the ancient Princes of *Wales*, thereby restoring the *Brittish* blood, vnto the *Scottish* throne. 19

1390 29 *Robert* III. 16

1406 30 *Iames* taken prisoner by our *Henry* the fourth, as hee was going to the Court of *France*. In his absence, *Robert* Duke of *Albanie*, gouerned *Scotland* 18 yeares: and this King being inlarged by our *Henry* the fift, raigned 24 yeares more.

1448 31 *Iames* II. 14

1462 32 *Iames* III. 29.

1491 33 *Iames* IV. hee was married vnto *Margaret*, eldest daughter to *Henry* the seauenth; yet hee against the peace,

and

and all reason, invaded *England* with 100000 men. He was met with by the Earle of *Surrey* (hauing 26000 men in his Armie) nigh vnto *Flodden*: where hee was slaine, together with two Bishops, 12 Earles, 14 Lords, and his whole Armie routed. 23

1514 34 *Iames* V. This man inheriting his fathers hatred against the *English*, invaded their borders in the yeare 1542: and was met by the Lord *Wharton*, then Warden of the West Marches. The battailes being ready to joine, one Sr *Oliver Sincleer* the Kings favorite, though otherwise of meane parentage, was by the Kings directions proclaimed Generall: which the *Scottish* Nobility tooke with such indignation, that they threw downe their weapons, and suffered themselues to be taken prisoners, there being not one man slaine on either side. The principall prisoners were the Earles of *Glencarne*, and *Cassiles*; the Barons *Maxwell*, *Oliphant*, *Someruell*, *Flemming*, with divers others: besides many of the Gentry. He raigned 28 yeares.

1542 35 *Mary*, an vnfortunate Princesse, was first married to *Francis* the second of *France*: by whom hauing no issue, she was remarried to *Henry L. Darnly*.

1567 36 IAMES the VI, sonne to *Mary* Queene of *Scotland*, and *Henry L. Darnly*, was crowned King before the death of his mother: he tooke to wife *Anne*, daughter vnto *Christierne* King of *Danemarke*; and was called to the Crowne of *England* after the death of Q. *Elizabeth*, vpon the 24 of March, 1603. Here can I not omit the prudent foresight of *Henry* the seuēth, who hauing two daughters to marry, bestowed the elder on the King of *Scotland*, and the younger on the King of *France*: that if his owne issue male should faile, and a Prince of another Nation must inherite *England*; then *Scotland* as the lesser kingdome, should follow and depend vpon *England*; and not *England* waite on *France*, as on the greater. Neither will I heere passe ouer the Prophecy, attributed in the *Polychronicon*, vnto an holy Anchoret: that liued in King *Egelred* his time, which is this. *English men for that they wonneth them to drunkennesse, to treason, and to rechlesnesse of Gods house; first by Danes, and then*

by

by Normans, and the third time by Scots, whom they holden leaſt worth of all, they ſhallen be ouercome. Then the world ſhall bee vnſtable, and ſo diverſe & variable, that the vnſtableneſſe of thoughts ſhall bee betokned by many manner diverſity of cloathing. Certainely by this happy vnion of the kingdomes, is this prediction accompliſhed: the circumſtances of time ſo patly agreeing, and the *Scots* neuer ſubduing *England*, but by this bleſſed victory.

The principall order of knighthood in this kingdome was of S. *Andrew*, inſtituted by *Hungius* King of the *Picts*, to hearten his ſubiects againſt *Athelſtane* King of *England*. The knights weare about their neckes a coller interlaced with Thiſtles, with the picture of S. *Andrew* pendant to it. The word, *Nemo me impune laceſſit*. It tooke this name becauſe after the battaile, *Hungius* & his ſouldiers went all bare-foot to S. *Andrew*, and there vowed that they and all their poſterity would thenceforth vſe his croſſe as their enſigne, whenſoever they tooke in hand any warlike expedition.

The revenues of this Crowne *Boterus* writeth to bee not aboue 100000 Crownes: and though they were farre more, yet certainly not comparable to thoſe of *England*: here beeing no commodity in this kingdome, to allure ſtrangers to traffique; 2ly the Country it ſelfe being barren; & 3ly, many of the ſubjects, thoſe eſpecially of the Weſterne parts, and out Iles, ſo vnwildy, that they cannot be very beneficiall to the treaſury.

The Armes are *Sol*, a Lyon *Rampant*, *Mars*, within a double treſſure *counterflowered*. This treſſure *counterflowered*, was added to the Lyon by *Achaius* King of *Scotland*; at what time hee contracted the perpetuall league with *France*: ſignifying (ſayth *Hector Boetius*) *Francorum opibus leonem exinde eſſe muniendum.*

Here are in *Scotland*.

Vniverſities 4.

1 *Edenburgh.*	3 S. *Andrewes.*
2 *Glaſco.*	4 S. *Aberdon.*
Archbiſhops 2	*Biſhops* 11.
Duke 1.	*Marqueſſes.* 2.
Earles.	*Vicounts.*
	Barons.

IRELAND.

IRLAND is environed on all sides with the Sea. It standeth West of *Brittaine*; next vnto which it is the biggest Iland of *Europe*: containing in length, 400; and in bredth 200 miles. It is situate vnder the 10th and 12th Climates, the longest day being 16 houres, and more.

The Iland hath by some beene tearmed *Scotia*, becauſe the *Scotti* comming from *Spaine* dwelt here. The moſt vſuall name amongſt old writers, is *Iernia*; the moderne, *Hibernia*; the *Engliſh Ireland*. And though ſome frame a wreſted Etimology, frō *Iberus* a *Spaniſh* Captaine; ſome from *Irnalph*, a Duke hereof; & others *ab Hiberno aere*, the winter-like and cold aire: yet certainly the name proceeded from *Erinland*, which in their old language ſignifieth a Weſterne land.

Their own Chronicles, or Fables rather, tell vs, how *Caſarea*, *Noahs* Neece, inhabited here before the Floud; and how 300 yeares after the Floud, it was ſubdued by *Bartholanus* a *Scythian*, who overcame here I know not what Giants. Afterward *Nemethus* another *Scythian* Prince, and *Delus* a *Grecian*, came hither: and laſt of all *Gaothel*, with his wife *Scota*, one of the *Pharaohs* daughters, who muſt needes name this Iland *Scotia*. Not to honour ſuch foperies with a confutation, doubtleſly the firſt inhabitants of this Iland came out of *Brittaine*. For *Brittaine* is the nigheſt Countrey vnto it, and ſo had a more ſpeedy waſtage hither; ſecondly, the ancient writers call this Iland a *Britiſh Iland*; and thirdly, *Tacitus* giueth vs of this Countrey this verdict: *Solum, cœlumq́, cultus & ingenia hominum, haud multùm à Brittannia differunt*, the habits and diſpoſition of the people were not much vnlike the *Brittaines*.

The people are generally ſtrong and nimble of body, haughtie of heart, careleſſe of their liues, patient of cold & hunger, implacable in enmity, conſtant in loue, light of beliefe, greedy of glory: and in a word, if they be bad, you ſhall no-where find worſe; if they be good, you ſhall hardly meete with better. But more particularly both men and women within the *Pale*, and ſuch

ſuch places where the *Engliſh* diſcipline is heartily embraced, are conformable to ciuility; the *Kernes* (for by that name they call the *wild Iriſh*) extremely barbarous: not behauing themſelues, as *Chriſtians*, ſcarcely as men.

They vſe the *Iriſh* language, ſpoken alſo in the Weſt of *Scotland*, and the *Hebrides*, or *Weſterne Ilands*. They receiued the *Chriſtian* faith by the preaching of S. *Patricke*, Anno 335. At this preſent, the more ciuill ſort follow the reformation according to the Church of *England*: but the *Kernes* either adhere to the Pope, or to their ſuperſtitious fancies.

The ſoyle of it ſelfe is abundantly fruitfull, as may be ſeen in ſuch places, where the induſtry of man playeth the midwife with the earth, in helping her to bring forth: but on the contrary, where agriculture and laborious manuring of the ground is deficient, there alſo the fruits of the earth are not and cannot be abundant.

Famous hath this Country bin in former times, for the piety and religious liues of the Monkes; amongſt whom I cannot but remember *Columban*, and of him this memorable apothegme: for being offered many faire preferments to leane his Country, He replyed, *It becommeth not them to embrace other mens riches, that for Chriſts ſake had forſaken their owne*. But now I ſhould ſooner find piety amongſt the *Cannibals* of *America*, then the *Kernes* of *Ireland*.

Amongſt other prerogatiues of this Iland, this is one, that it breedeth no venemous ſerpent; neither will any liue here, brought from other Regions. Hence of her ſelfe ſhee thus ſpeaketh.

Illa ego ſum Graijs Glacialis Hibernia dicta,
Cui Deus & melior rerum naſcentium origo,
Ius commune dedit, cum Creta altrice Tonantis,
Angues ne noſtris diffundant ſibila in oris.

I am that Iland, which in times of old
The Greekes did call Hibernia ycie-cold:
Secur'd by God and Nature from this feare,
Which gift was giuen to Creete Ioues mother deare,
That poyſonous ſnakes ſhould never here be bred,

Or dare to hiſſe or hurtfull venome ſhed.

The other miraculous things in *Ireland* are. 1 all the breed of it, (except women and Gray-hounds) are leſſer then in *England*. 2', there is a lake aboue *Armach*, into which if one thruſt a peece of wood, hee ſhall find that part which remaineth in the mud, conuerted to iron;& that which continueth in the water, turned to a whet-ſtone;which, if thoſe reports be falſe, is worthily deſerued of their firſt authors. Thirdly the Kine will yeeld no milk vnleſſe their calues are by them,or their calues skinnes ſtuffed with hay or ſtraw: as *Maginus* relateth.

The ſtate of the *Clergie* hath bin little beholding to fortune. In former times ſome of the Biſhoppes had no more reuenues then the paſture of two milke Kine: and now the violent ſtomacks of *Impropriatours*, haue ſo farre devoured that which our Anceſtours conſecrated to religious vſes, as the glory of God and the maintenance of his Miniſters; that in the whole Prouince of *Connaght*, the ſtipend of the incumbent is not aboue 40 ſhillings;in ſome places,but 15 ſhillings. So that the *Iriſh* muſt needs be better fed,then taught.for (as truly ſaith *Panormitan*) *ad tenuitatem beneficiorum neceſſariò ſequitur ignorantia ſacerdotum*; and the poore *Vicars plea* deſerueth to be heard, their caſe pittied,their eſtate amended.

The chiefe rivers are 1 *Shennin* or *Sinei*. which beginning in *Vlſter*, runneth the courſe of 200 miles to the *Vergivian* ſea, and is navigable 60 miles. 2 The *Slane*. 3 *Awiduff*, called by the *Engliſh*, *Blackwater*. 4 *Showre*. Theſe and the other riuers of principall note, take along with you, according as I find them regiſtred by that excellent Poet M. *Spencer*, in his *Canto* of the mariage of *Thames* and *Medway*,

There was the *Liffie* rowling downe the lea,
The ſandie *Slane*, the ſtony *Aubrian*.
The ſpacious *Shenin* ſpreading like a ſea,
The pleaſant *Boyne*, the fiſhie fruitfull *Banne*,
Swift Awiduffe, which of the Engliſhman
Is call'd *Blackwater*; and the *Liffar* deepe,
Sad *Trowis* that once his people over-ran,
Strong *Allo* tumbling from *Slewlogher* ſteepe,

And

And *Mulla* mine, whose waues I whilome taught to weepe.
There also was the wide embayed *Mayre*,
The pleasant *Bandon* crown'd with many a wood,
The spreading *Lee* that like an *Iland* faire,
Encloseth *Corke* with his diuided flood;
And balefull *Oure*, late staind with *English* bloud:
With many more, &c.

The principall lakes (of which this Iland is full) are *Lough Earne*, *Lough Foyle*; and *Lough Corbes*: this last in length 26, in bredth 4 miles; in which are 300 Ilets aboundant in Pine-trees.

Ireland is diuided into 5 Prouinces, which formerly were kingdomes, viz.

1 MVNSTER, hath on the East. *Lemster*; on the West and South, the Sea; and on the North, *Connaght*. It is divided into the Counties of *Kerrie*, *Waterford*, *Desmond*, *Corke*, *Tiperarie*, & *Holy Crosse*. The chiefe cities are, 1 *Limericke*, on the bankes of *Shennin*. 2 *Corke*. 3 *Kinsall*, which was fortified in the last *Irish* troubles, by *Don Iohn d' Aquila*, and a *Spanish* Garrison, and 4 *Waterford*, on the *Shoure*.

2 CONNAGHT, hath on the East, *Meth*; on the West, the Sea; on the North, *Vlster*; on the South, *Munster*. It is diuided into the counties of *Maio*, *Twomond*, *Gallway*, *Slego*, *Roscomman*, and *Letrim*, this last belonging once to the O *Rorkes*. The chiefe cities are 1 *Bunratty*, 2 *Gallway*, the third city of *Ireland* for fareneſſe and largeneſſe.

3 VLSTER hath on the South *Meth* and *Connaght*; on all other parts, the Sea. It is divided into the Counties of *Louth*, *Canan*, *Fermanagh*, *Doun*, *Monaghan*, *Armach*, *Antrim*, *Tirconnel*, *Colran*, and *Tir Oen*, whose rebellious Earles haue beene so long traitours to *England*, and disturbers of the *Ilands* quiet. The chiefe cities are 1 *Dundalke* in *Louth*. 2 *Dungannon*, the residence of the great *Oneales*. 3 *Armach*, the seat of an Archbishop, one of whom is famous for writing against the liues of the *Roman* Cleargy. 4 *Dongall* in *Tir Connell*. & 5 *London Derrie*, built and peopled by the Cittizens of *London*.

4 METH, hath on the East, the Sea; on the West, *Connaught*; on

the North, *Vlster*; and on the West *Lemster*. It is diuided into the Countries of *East-Meth*, *West-Meth*, & *Long-ford*. The chief townes of it are 1 *Kellye*. 2 *Trim*, and 3 *Tredagh*.

5 LEMSTER, hath on the East, and South the Sea; on the West, *Connaght*; on the North, *Meth*. It is diuided into the Counties of *Kilkennie*, *Caterlogh*, *Kildare*, *Kings County* or *Ophalie*, *Queenes Countie or Lease*, *Weish-ford*, and *Dublin*. The chiefe townes are *Mary-Bourg* in *Lease*. 2 *Philips-towne* in *Ophalie*. 3 *Kildare*, one of whose Earles was complained of to *Henry* the eight, and when his aduersary concluded his inuectiue, with, Finally all *Ireland* cannot rule this Earle: the king replyed, then shall this Earle rule all *Ireland*; and so for his jests sake, made him deputy. 4 *Dublin* seated on the *Liffie*, is the Metropolis of *Ireland*, the residence of the *Lord Deputy*, the See of an Archbishop, and an Vniversity. It was built by *Harald Harfager*, the first king of *Norway*; and after the *English* conquest; was peopled by a Colony of our *Bristol* men.

The whole number of Counties in *Ireland* is 32, in every of which is a *Sheriffe*, and diuerse *Iustices of peace*, as in *England*. They are governed after the Lawes of *England*: and formerly their grieuances were referred to, and their statutes enacted at our *Parliaments*: but now the deputy hath power to assemble the States, and make what lawes, or reforme what customes, the necessity of the time requireth.

Ireland once was diuided into fiue seuerall kingdomes, & first suffered a forraine power vnder *Turgesius* and his *Norwegians*: who were soone rooted out by the policy of the petty king of *Meth*, who was the only *Irish* Prince in fauour with the tyrant. This king of *Meth*, (by name *Omalaghlilen*) had to daughter, a woman of renowned beauty; whom *Turgesius* lusting after, demanded of her father, to be his concubine. The *Methian* Prince vnwilling to grant, yet daring not to deny this petition, (or, to say better, command, for such are tyrants petitions) made answere, that he had in his tuition besides his daughter, a beuie of most beautifull Virgins, out of which hee should choose as many as he pleased for his priuate pleasures. *Turgesius* reioycing at this motion, desired him with all speed to effect this meeting.

But

But the King of *Meth* attiring in the habits of women, a company of yong Gentlemen, who durſt for the common liberty, adventure their ſeuerall liues, conducted them into the tyrants bed-chamber. And they according to the directions giuen thē, when for that little modeſties ſake hee had in him, he had commanded all his attendants to avoid the roome: aſſaulted him now ready for, and expecting more kind embraces; and left him dead in the place, The *Methian* King had by this time acquainted diverſe of the better ſort with his plot: all which vpon a ſigne giuen, ruſh into the palace, and put to death all the *Norwegians*, and other attendants of this tyrant. After this, the *Roytelets* enjoyed their former dominions, till the yeare 1172: in which *Dormot Mac Morock* king of *Lemſter*, haning forced the wife of *Maurice O Rorke* king of *Meth*, and being by him driuen out of his kingdome, came to the Court of *England* for ſuccour. To this petition, *Henry* the ſecond, then king, condeſcended; ſending him ayde vnder the leading of *William Strongbow* Earle of *Pembrooke*: who reſtored king *Dermot*, & brought a great part of the Iland vnder the *Engliſh* ſubiection. *John* king of *England* was the firſt who was intituled the *L. of Ireland*, which ſtile was granted him by Pope *Vrban* the 3ᵈ; who for the ornament of his royalty, ſent him a plume of *Peacocke feathers*: and when *Tir Oen* ſtiled himſelfe defender *of the Iriſh liberty*, hee was by *Clement* the 8ᵗʰ hououred with a Phœnix plume. The Kings of *Edgland* retained this title of *Lords*, til the yeare 1542; in which *Henry* the 8ᵗʰ in an *Iriſh Parliament*, was declared K. *of Ireland*, as a name more ſacred, and repleat with Maieſty, then that of *Lord*: at which time alſo hee was declared to be the ſupreame head vnder God, of the Church of *Ireland*; and the people vtterly diſclaimed all the pretended juriſdiction of the Popes of *Rome*. Since the firſt plantation there, of our *Engliſh* people, the Country hath bin governed by a *Vice-Roy*, whom we vſually call the *Lord Deputy*: then whom there commeth no *Vice-gerent* in *Europe*, more neere the Maieſty and prerogatiue of a *King*. Theſe *Deputies*, notwithſtanding the large extent of their commiſſion, could never wholly ſubdue the Iland, or bring the people to any ciuill courſe of life: the fathers inflicting

a heauy curſe on al their poſterity if euer they ſhould ſow corn, build houſes, or learne the *Engliſh* tongue. To this indiſpoſition of the *Iriſh* thẽſelues, let vs adde the defects of the kings of *England*, & *Iriſh* Deputies, in matters of ciuill policy: as I find them particularized by Sir *Iohn Davies*, in his worthy & pithy diſcourſe of this ſubiect. I will only glean a few of them. Firſt then, a barbarous country is like a field overgrown with weed, which muſt firſt be well broken with the plough, atd then immediatly ſowne with good and profitable ſeede: ſo muſt a wild and vnciuill people bee firſt broken and ploughed vp by warre, and then preſently ſowne with the ſeede of good lawes & diſcipline; leſt the weedes reuiue in the one, and ill manners in the other. Here then was the firſt defects in our *Engliſh* Kings, not to tame and take down the ſtomack and pride of ihis people; though either civill or forraigne warres perhaps ocaſioned this neglect: & alſo of the *Iriſh* Deputies, who at ſuch times as the people vpon a ſmall diſcomfiture, were creſt-falne, neglected the ſo keeping of them, by ſeuerity of diſcipline. The 2ᵈ ouer-ſight concerneth particularly our kings, who gaue ſuch large poſſeſſions and regalities vnto the firſt conquerours, that the people knew no authority in a manner, aboue their immediate Lords. 3ly The laws of *England* were not indifferently communicated to all the *Iriſhrie*, but to ſome particular Families and Provinces onely; whereby the reſt of the people beeing in the condition of outlawes, or at the beſt of aliens; knew not how to behaue themſelues as ſubjects; and this concerneth the Kings alſo. The 4th defect was particularly in the deputies, who hauing made good and wholſome lawes againſt the barbarous cuſtomes of the common-people, and inhumane oppreſſion of the Lords; never put them in execution: as if they had been made rather for a terrour, or a ſhewe, then any intent of vſe or benefit to the ſtate. And to theſe foure may moſt of the reſt be reduced.

In theſe termes of wildneſſe & non-ſubiection, ſtood *Ireland*, vntill towards the end of the raign of Q. *Elizabeth*: at what time began the rebellion of *Tirone*, who ingaged the greateſt part of the *Iriſhrie*, both Lords and Commons in that action: which ending in the overthrow of that vngratefull rebell, not onely cruſhed

shed the overmuch powerableneſſe of the *Iriſh* Nobility; but made the finall and full conqueſt of the whole Nation. So true is it, that *Every rebellion when it is ſuppreſt, doth make the Prince ſtronger, and the ſubiects weaker.* Ireland thus broken & ploughed, that glorious Queene dyed, a Victor ouer all her enimies: & left the ſowing of it vnto his maieſty now raigning, who omitted no part of a skilfull ſeedeſman. Firſt then there was an Ἀμνηστία or Act of obliuion made, whereby all the offenſes againſt the Crowne were remitted, if by ſuch a limitted day the people would ſue out their pardons: and by the ſame Act, all the *Iriſhrie* were manu-mitted from the ſeruitude of their Lords, & receiued into the kings immediat protectiō. 2ly the whole kingdome was diuided into ſhires, & Iudges itinerant appointed to circuit them: whereby it hath followed that the exactions of the Lords are layd aſide, the behauiour of the people is narrowly looked into; the paſſages before vnknowne vnto our Souldiers are laid open by our vnder-Sheriffes and Bayliffes; and the common people ſeeing the benefit and ſecurity they injoy by the *Engliſh* Lawes, and loath to plead alwayes by an Interpreter, beginne to ſet their Children to Schoole, for the learning of the *Engliſh* tongue. 3ly, the *Iriſh* were not rooted out, as in the firſt plantation in *Leimſter*, and the *Engliſh* only eſtated in their roomes: but were only remoued from the woods, bogs, & mountaines, into the plaine & open country; that being like wild trees tranſplanted, they might grow the milder, & beare the better fruit. And 4ly, wheras there was before but one freeholder in a whole country, which was the Lord himſelf, the reſt holding in villenage, and beeing ſubject to the Lords immeaſurable taxations; whereby they had no incouragement to build or plant: Now the Lords eſtate was diuided into two parts, that which he held in demeane to himſelfe, which was ſtill left vnto him; and that which was in the hands of his tenants, who had eſtates made in their poſſeſſions according to the Common law of *England*, paying inſteed of vncertain *Iriſh* taxations, certain *Engliſh* rents: wherby the people have ſince ſet their minds vpon repairing their houſes, and manuring their lands, to the great increaſe of the priuate and publique reuenue.

Thus

Thus haue you ſeene *Ireland*, which before ſerued onely as a graue to bury our beſt men, and a gulfe to ſwallow our greateſt treaſures; beeing governed neither as a countrey free nor conquer'd: brought in ſome hope, by the prudence & policy of her preſent king and late Deputies, to proue an orderly Commonwealth; ciuill in it ſelfe, profitable to the Prince, and a good ſtrength to the *Britiſh* Empire. For now the way-fareing men trauell without danger, the ploughman walketh without feare, the laws are adminiſtred in every place alike, the men are drawn vnto villages, the woods and faſtneſſe left to beaſts: & all reduced to that ciuility, as our fathers neuer ſaw, nor can wee well ſample out of ancient hiſtories.

The reuenues of this kingdome are ſaid by *Walſingham*, in the time of *Edward* the third, to haue bin yearely 40000 pounds; but his ſucceſſours to this preſent age, haue ſcarce got ſo much as the keeping of it coſt them: King *Richard* the 2[d] being by the ſame *Walſingham* reported to haue ſpent 30000 markes out of his owne purſe, over and aboue the money which hee receiued there. Whether this country were ſo profitable to *Edward* 3[d] or not, I dare not determine: certaine I am that the reuenues at this time are doubled what they were before; and more orderly payd into the Exchequer then euer: the cuſtomehouſe yeelding yearely no leſſe then 30000 pounds.

The Armes of *Ireland* are B, an *Iriſh* harpe O, ſtringed A: which coat, his now Maieſty, to ſhew himſelfe the firſt abſolute King of *Ireland*; did firſt marſhall with the royall Armes of *England*.

Here is one only Vniverſity, viz: *Dublin*.

Archbiſhops 4 *Biſhops* 19
Earls *Vicounts*
Barons

THE LESSER ILANDS.

THE LESSER ILANDS are the { *Orcades*. *Hebrides*. / *Sorlinges*. *Sporades*.

THE

THE ORCADES.

THE ORCADES, or Isles of *Orkney*, are in number 32, and are situate against the most Northerne Cape of *Scotland*: the chiefe of which is *Pomonia*, whose prime town is *Kirkwall*; honoured with a Bishops See, & strengthned with two castles. This Iland is well stored with tinne and lead, and is at this day by the inhabitants called *Mainland*. The second Iland of note is *Hethy*, called by *Ptolomie*, *Ocetis*. The people are (according to *Maginus*) great drinkers, but no drunkards, *bibacissimi sunt incolæ, nunqoam tamen inebriantur*: they vse the *Gothish* language, which they deriue from the *Norwegians*, in whose possession they once were; and of whose qualities they still retaine some smacke. These Isles in *Solinus* time were not inhabited, being ouer-growne with rushes; now they are in a measure, populous and fertile: and were first discouered by *Iulius Agricola*, the first that euer sailed about *Brittaine*. In latter times they were possessed by the *Normans* or *Norwegians*, who held them till the yeare 1266: when *Magnus* King of *Norway* surrendred them vp to *Alexander* King of *Scotland*, which surrendrie some of the succeeding Kings did afterwards ratifie.

Two dayes sayling North of these *Orcades*, lyeth *Shetland*, an Iland belonging to the Crowne of *Scotland*: and is by many supposed to be the *Thule* of the ancients. For first it standeth in the 63 degree of latitude, in which *Ptolomie* placeth *Thule*. 2^ly it lieth opposite to *Bergen* in *Norway*, against which *Pomponius Mela* hath seated it: & 3^ly *Caspar Peucerus* hath obserued, that this *Shetland* is by marriners called *Thylensell*; a name in which that of *Thule* is apparently couched. That *Island* was not *Thule* (as most say) we shall anon shew you.

THE HEBRIDES.

The HEBRIDES, or HEBVDE, or *Westerne Ilands*, because situate on the West side of *Scotland*; are in number 44: the chief of which are 1 *Ila*, 24 miles long, and 16 broad; plentifull in Wheat, Cattle, and heards of Red-deere. 2 *Iona*, famous for the sepulchres of the *Scottish* Kings, whose chiefe Towne is *Sodore*. And 3 *Mula*, which is 25 miles bigger then the other. The people both in language and behauiour resemble the *Wilde Irish*,

and

and are called *Redshankes*: a people, as his Maiesty in his *Basilicon Doron* teacheth vs, all vtterly rude, and without all shew of ciuility; such as permit not themselues to bee gouerned by the Lawes, nor to be kept vnder by Discipline. *Legum seueritate, & judiciorum metu se illigari non patiuntur*, saith M. *Camden*. These Ilands were also bought by *Alexander* the third, of *Magnus* king of *Norwey*.

THE SORLINGES.

These Ilands beeing called by the *Belgians* or *Netherlanders* SORLINGS; by the *English*, *Silly*; by *Antonine* in his *Itinerary*, *Sigdeles*; by *Solinus*, *Silyres*; and by some *Greeke* Writers *Hesperides*, and *Cassiterides*: are situate ouer against the most Westerne Cape of *Cornewall*, from which they are distant 24 miles. They are in number 145, of which ten onely are of any estimation, viz: 1 *Armath*. 2 *Agnes*. 3 *Sampson*. 4 *Silly*, the name-giuer (as it seemeth) vnto the rest. 5 *Brefar*. 6 *Rusco*. 7 S. *Helens* 8 S. *Martins*. 9 *Arthur*, and 10 S. *Maries*, the chiefe of all the rest: as being eight miles in compasse, sufficiently fruitfull; & strengthened with a castle called *Stella Maria*, built by Queene *Elizabeth*, and by her furnished with a garison. These Ilands are well stored with Grasse, Graine, and Lead, which last from hence was once carried into *Greece*. Hither the *Roman Emperours* banished condemned men to worke in the Mines. These Ilands were subdued to the *English* Crown by *Athelstane*.

THE SPORADES.

I call not these Ilands by this name, because they are memorized in any Author, ancient or moderne, by this name; but because being many, I know not in what generall name I may more fitly include them: the chiefe of which are 1 *Man*, 2 *Anglesey*. 3 *Iarsie*. 4 *Gernsie*: 5 *Wight*.

1 MAN is situate just ouer against the Southerne part of *Cumberland*, from which it is distant 25 miles: and was iudged to belong to *Brittaine* rather then to *Ireland*, because it fostred venemous serpents brought hither out of *Brittaine*. It is in length 30 miles, in bredth 15 miles, and but 8 in some places. The people hate theft, and begging: they vse a language mixt of the *Norvegian*, and *Irish* tongues. The soyle is abundant in

Flax

Flax, Hempe, Oates, Barley, and Wheat, with which they vse to supply the defects of *Scotland*, if not the Continent it selfe, yet question'esse the *Westerne Iles*, which are a member of it. For thus writeth the Reverend Father in God, I*ohn* *Mericke*, late Bishop of this Iland, in a letter to M. *Camden*, at such time as he was composing his most excellent *Britannia*. *Our* Iland (saith hee) *for cattle, for fish, and for corne, hath not only sufficient for it selfe, but sendeth also good store into other Countries*: now what Countries should need this supply (*England* and *Ireland* being afore-hand with such prouisions) except *Scotland*, or some members thereof, I see not. *Venerable Bede* numbred in it 300 Families, and now it is furnished with 17 Parish Churches. The chiefe Townes are 1 *Balacuri*, and 2 *Russin* or *Castle-towne* the seat of a Bishop, who though he be vnder the Archbishoppe of *Yorke*, yet hath no voyce in the *English* Parliament. In this Iland is the hill *Scea-full*, where on a cleare day one may see *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*: here also are bred the *Soland* Geese, of rotten wood falling into the water. This Iland was taken from the *Brittaines* by the *Scots*, and from them regained by *Edwin* King of *Northumberland*. Afterwards the *Norvegians* seized on it, from whom *Alexander* the third wrested it: and about the yeare 1340, *William Montacute* Earle of *Salisbury*, descended from the *Norwegian* kings of *Man*, wonne it from the *Scots*, & sold it to the *Lord Scroope*: who being condemned of treason, *Henry* the fourth gaue it to *Henry Percie* Earle of *Northumberland*: but hee also prouing false to his Soveraigne, it was giuen to the *Stanlies*, now Earles of *Darbie*.

2 ANGLESEY is counted a shire of *Wales*, and bordereth on *Carnarvonshire*, It is in length 20, in bredth 17 miles: containing in former times 360 villages and Townes, of which the chiefe are *Beaumarish* towards *Wales*, 2 *Newburg*, and 3 *Aberfraw*, on the South side. This Iland for its abundant fertility in all things necessary to preserue the life of man, is called *Mam-Cymry i.e.* the *Mother* of *Wales*. It was once the seat of the *Druides*, first conquered by *Swetonius Paulinus*; and vnited to the *English* Crowne by the valour of *Edward* the first.

3 IARSEY is in compasse 20 miles, and sufficiently strong,

by

by reaſon of the dangerous Seas. It containeth 12 Townes or Villages, the chiefe being S. *Hilarie*, and S. *Malo*. The ground is plentifull in graine, and Sheep, moſt of them hauing 4 hornes; of whoſe wooll our true *Iarſie Stockings* are made. This *Cæſarea* or *Iarſie*, is ruled by a gouernour appointed by the King of *England*; to whom are added as aſſiſtants 12 men, ſelected out of every ſeuerall pariſh.

4 GERNSEY (formerly *Sarnia*,) is diſtant 20 miles from *Iarſey*; to whom it is farre inferiour in reſpect of fertility and largeneſſe but more commodious becauſe of her ſafe harbours. It containeth 10 Pariſhes, the chiefe being *S. Peters*. Theſe Ilands lye both nigh vnto *Normandy* and *Brittaine*. The people vſe the *French* tongue, and the onely remainder of the *Engliſh* rights in *France*. In their Eccleſiaſticall Diſcipline they follow the Church of *Geneva*, as much affected by the *French* Miniſters; and are both ſubiect to the Dioceſſe of *Wincheſter*.

5 WIGHT is ſeuered from *Hampſhire* by a little narrow, and dangerous ſtraight of the Sea. It containeth 20 miles in length, and 12 in bredth; the ſoyle is very anſwerable to the husbandmans expectation; the ſheepe beare delicate fine wooll, and the trees ſtore of fruit. Here are two Parkes, & one forreſt, as alſo 36 Townes and Villages, the principall being *Newport*, *Yarmouth*, and *Brading*. The Iland is very ſtrongly ſeated and ſtrengthened. The South part towards *France* is vnacceſſible, by reaſon of the ſteepe and craggie rocks which there guard it; the North ſhoare toward *Hampſhire* flat and leuell, and for that cauſe fortified with three caſtles; viz: *Yarmouth*, the *Cowes*, and *Sandhead* caſtle. In the midland there is *Garesbrooke* Caſtle onely, in which is proviſion of armour for 5000 men; in every village is a great peece of Ordinance, yet are not theſe externall ſtrengths ſo much availeable, as internall animoſity of the inhabitants. It is ſubject to the County of *Southampton*, for her gouernment; and was taken from the *Brittaines*, by *Wolphar* King of *Mercia*. Of this Iland, *Henry* the ſixt, crowned *Henry Beauchamp* Earle of *Warwicke*, king: which title ended not long after in the death of this *Beauchamp*.

Theſe are diuerſe other Ilands, as *Dennie*, *Londay*, & *Chaldey*,

in

in the *Seuerne Sea*, *Thanet* and *Sheppie* neare *Kent*; *Holyfarne*, & *Cockat* Ilands on the confines of *Northumberland*; with many others; of which, being of no account, I forbeare to make mention.

Thus much of the *Brittish* Ilands.

OF THE NORTHERNE ILANDS.

THe NORTHERNE sea is by some called *Mare Scythicum*; by *Iuvenal*, *Oceanus Glacialis*; by the *Cimbrians* in their tongue, *Marimoruſa*, that is, the dead sea; and by *Tacitus*, *Mare pigrum*. This *Tacitus* best describeth it, and out of him I afford it you. *Trans Suionas mare aliud pigrum, & prope immotum quo &c.* beyond the *Swethlanders* there is another sea so slow, and almost immoueable, that many thinke it to bee the bounds which compasse in the whole world. Some are perswaded that the sound of the Sun is heard, as hee riseth out of this sea; and that many shapes of gods are seene, & the beames of his head, *Illuc vsque (& fama vera) tantum natura.* At this sea (the report is credible) is the end of nature & the world. The principall Ilands dispersed in it are *Groenland*, 2 *Island*. 3 *Freezland*. 4 *Nova Zemla*. 5 Sir *Hugh Willoughbies Iland*.

1 GROENLAND is situate vnder the Northerne cold *Zone*, the longest day in summer beeing 3 moneths and a halfe: it is in length more then 600 miles. This Countrey is not yet sufficiently discouered, but generally knowne to abound in grasse, which nourisheth great store of cattle: and giueth aire to a people dwelling in caues, and delighting in Necromancie. The chief Towne is S. *Thome*: and *Alba*, the nex. In this Iland the *Londoners* haue met with a good trade of fishing; and for that cause, further searching into it, and oftner frequenting, hauing giuen it the new name of King *Iames his new land*.

2 ISLAND is about 400 miles in length, a damnable cold Country, whence it seemes to take its name. The people hereof, (as some in *Norway*) vse dryed fish insteed of bread: the best commodity is their fish, which they exchange with forraine

Mar-

Marchants for other things, of which they haue more vse, and lesse abundance. The *Island Ling* is famous all ouer *Europe*. The chiefe townes are *Hallen*, and *Schasholten*, honoured with the seats of two Bishops. In this Iland is the hill *Hecklefort*, vomitting flames of fire, like *Ætna* of *Sicily*: of which also the blind Papists haue the same superstitious opinion; namely that vnder it is *Purgatory*. This Iland is subject vnto the Kings of *Swethland*, and is generally conceiued to be that Iland, called of old, *Thule*, of which frequent mention is made in Poets, as *Tibi seruiat vltima Thule*, in *Vergil*: *nec sit terris vltima Thule*, in *Seneca*. The reason which perswadeth them this coniecture, is, because it is indeed the remotest part of the old world: but greater reasons are against it. For when *Solinus*, sayth, *Multæ sunt circa Britanniam insulæ é quibus Thule vltima*; I hope *Thule* must be one of the *Brittish* Iles: and when *Tacitus* saith, *Insulas quas Orcadas vocant, invenit domuitq́; dispecta est & Thule*; I am certaine *Island* is so farre from being kenned from any part of the *Orcades*, that it is at least eight degrees distant. But to what Iland the name of *Thule* more properly belongeth, wee haue already told you.

3 FREEZLAND, called in Latine *Frizlandia*, to distinguish it from *Frizia* or *Friezland* in *Belgium*: is vnder the North-frigid *Zone*, but not so farre within the Articke Circle as *Island*: the longest day here being almost 20 houres. The onely riches of it, is their fish, for which commodity it is never without the ships of *Flemmings*, *Scots*, *Danes*, *Hansemen*, and *English*; which last especially so frequent it, that it hath bin by some called the *Westerne England*. It is almost as bigge as *Ireland*, and is subiect to the King of *Denmarke*.

4 NOVA ZEMLA lyeth on the North of *Muscovie* and *Lapland*, and is famous for nothing but the Pigmies which are here supposed to inhabite.

5 Sir HVGH WILLOVGHBIES LAND, so called, because hee first discouered it, Anno 1553; and because hee was thereabouts frozen to death. For beeing sent by the *London* Marchants in the time of *Edward* the 6th, to search a new way toward *Muscovia*, *Cathaio*, and *China*; the weather prooued so extreme

extreame, and the froſt ſo vehement, that his ſhip was ſet faſt in the ice, & his people were frozen to death: the ſhip being found the next yeare, with a perfect deſcription of their voyage and fortunes. This enterpriſe, notwithſtanding ſo diſaſtrous a beginning, was proſecuted by the *Engliſh*, vnder the leading of *Ienkinſon*, *Burrough*, and others; who haue diſcouered halfe the way to *China*, euen as farre as the riuer *Obi*, and the Eaſterne confines of *Muſcovia*: but the reſt is left vncertaine to further voyages in future ages.

Thus much of the *Northerne Ilands*.

A TABLE OF THE LONGITVDE AND LATITVDE OF THE chiefe Europæan Cities.

A	Lo.	Lat.
ANgiers	18 10	47 25
Antwerpe	24 30	51 48
Avignion	22 40	44 40
Amſterdam	27 34	52 40
B		
Beſançon	20 30	46 30
Burges	22 10	46 20
Buda	42	47
Burdeaux	17 50	44 30
Bononia	35 50	43 33
Baſill	31	47 40
C		
Conſtantinople	56	43 5
Cales	5 10	37
Conimbre	11 25	40
Colleine	30 30	51
Copenhagen	34 30	56 50
Corinth	51 15	36 55
Cracow	42 40	50 12
Caragoſſa	22 20	42 22
Cane	19 20	49 45
Cambridge		
Compoſtella	6	20
Camienza	50 20	52 40
D		
Doway	25	50 30
Dole	27	46 10
Dublin		
E		
Edinburgh	19 20	58
F		
Francford ad Od.	24	50 30
Francford ad Mœ.	30	50 30

	Lo.	Lat.
Florence	43	34
Ferrara	44	36
Eriburg	4	
G		
Geneva	28	45 45
Granada	17 15	37 30
Genoa	45 20	15 20
H		
Heidelberg	33	49 25
I		
Ingolstade	32 10	48 40
L		
London	20	51 30
Leiden	27 20	52 10
Lyons	25 40	44 30
Lovaine	23	51
Lisbon	10 50	38 50
Leighe	29	50 30
M		
Mentz	27 30	50 30
Marpurg		51 40
Millaine	40 20	33
Modena	43 50	35 40
Maiorca	39 50	33
Mnsco		61
N		
Naples	46	39 30
Nidrosia	89 45	60 50
Nismes	25	42 30
O		
Oxford	19	51 30
Orleans	22	47 10
P		
Paris	23 20	48
Poicteirs	20	50 10
Padua	44 45	36 10
Pavia	44	33 5
Prage	29 10	46 10
R		
Rome	41 20	38
Rheimes	25 25	48 30
Riga	43 45	59
S		
Salamanca	14 4	24 20
Siguenca	18 2	
Siena	42 20	36 15
Strigonum		
Syracuse	40 30	37 30
Stockholme	47	60 30
Strasburg	27 50	48 44
Sivill	14 20	37 30
T		
Tolledo	16 40	40 10
Tholouse	20 30	43 58
Triers	4	45 50
Tubing		48 50
Turine	31 30	43 45
V		
Venice	37	54 50
Valence	21 10	39 55
Valadolit	15 45	42 5
Vienna	31 45	48 20
W		
Wirtenberg		50 20
Witzburg		50
Y		
Yorke	23 30	54 30

THE END OF EVROPE.

OF ASIA.

ASIA is separated from *Europe* by the *Ægean*, *Propontis*, and *Euxine* Sea; by *Palus Mœotis*, *Tanais*, *Duina*, & a line drawne from the one, to the other: and from *Africke*, by the *Red-Sea*, and the *Ægyptian Istmus*.

This most famous Countrey borroweth her denomination from ASIA, daughter to *Oceanus* and *Thetis*; wife to *Iapetus*, & mother to *Prometheus*. It stretcheth in length 5200, and in breadth 4560 miles.

This Country hath worne the Garland of supereminency: 1 Because here man was created & put to till the land. 2ly Here our *Saviour Christ* was borne, wrought his divine miracles, and suffered for our saluation on the Crosse. 3ly Here were done the actions memorized by the holy pen-men of the Olde and New Testament. 4ly Here were the first Monarchies of the *Babylonians*, *Assyrians*, *Persians*, and *Medes*. 5ly This is the common mother of vs all, from whence, as from the *Troian* horse, innumerable troopes of men issued to people the other parts of the vnhabited world.

Through this Country runneth the hill *Taurus*, which, reckoning his seuerall bendings in and out, is 6250 miles long, and 375 broad. For it beginneth about *Caria*, and *Lycia* in *Anatolia*; & is in diverse places, called by diuerse names, as *Caucasus*, *Parapomisus*, *Niphates*, *Sarpedon*, *Periadres*, *Gordiæi*, *Anti-Taurus*, *&c.* Through this hill are three principall passages, viz: 1 Out of the rest of *Anatolia*, into *Cilicia*, called *Pylæ Ciliciæ*; of which more anon. 2ly Out of *Scythia* into *Armenia*, of which more at large when we come into that Country: and 3ly, Out of *Scythia* into *Media*, which are call'd by reason of their neighbourhood to the *Caspian* Sea; *Caspiæ portæ*. These are the most famous

famous, containing eight miles in length, but for breadth scarce wide enough for a cart to passe, and are supposed to haue beene the worke of men, rather then nature. The 2^d^ mountaine of note is *Imaus*, which beginning in the shore of the North Ocean, & running directly towards the South; keepeth almost the same Meridian; viz: the longitude of 130 degrees: and crosseth the hill *Taurus*, euen in a manner at right angles. And as *Taurus* divideth the North of *Asia*, from the South; so doth this the East from the West: & maketh that ancient division of *Scythia intra Imaum*, and *Scythia extra Imaum*.

The principall Regions of *Asia* are 1 *Anatolia*, 2 *Syria*. 3 *Palestina*. 4 *Armenia*. 5 *Arabia*. 6 *Media*. 7 *Assyria*. 8 *Mesopotamia*. 9 *Chaldæa*. 10 *Persia*, 11 *Parthia*. 12 *Tartaria*. 13 *China*. 14 *India*. 15 The *Ilands*, which lay dispersed either in the *Indian* Seas, or in the *Mediterranean*.

ANATOLIA.

ANATOLIA is limited on the East, with the riuer *Euphrates*; on the West, with *Thracius Bosphorus*, *Propontis*, *Hellespont*, and the *Ægean*; on the North, with *Pontus Euxinus*; on the South, with the *Rhodian* and *Lycian* Seas.

It was formerly called *Asia minor*, to distinguish it from *Asia* the greater: but now *Anatolia* (and corruptly *Natolia*) from its more Easterne situation, in respect of *Greece*; ἀπὸ τ ἀνατολῆς. There is another *Asia* contained in this *Natolia* called *Asia Propria*, and *Asia* κατ' ἐξοχήν, which comprehendeth *Caria*, *Ionia*, *Lydia*, *Æolis*, and both the *Phrygia's*. This is that *Asia* which is meant Act. 19. 10. where it is said that *all Asia heard the word of the Lord Iesus*: and Act. 19 27. where it is said, that *certain which were the chiefe of Asia sent vnto Paul, &c.* Neither of which places can be vnderstood either of *Asia* the greater, or of *Anatolia*, but of this only.

This Country is situate vnder the fift & sixt Climates of the Northerne temperate *Zone*; the longest day being 15 houres & a halfe. It is adorned with many commodious hauens, and was once of great fertility: but is now laid waste and desolate, grievously

vouſly lamenting the ruines of 4000 Citties and Townes.

The people were once valiant and induſtrious, now ſo much addicted to a luxurious effeminacy, that the *Turkes* (vnleſſe cõſtrained by vrgent neceſſities) neuer inrole their children in the number of *Ianizaries*. Here once flouriſhed the Faith of *Chriſt*, ſealed by the blood of many of this Nation. Here were the ſeauen Churches to which *Iohn* dedicated his Revelation; 1 *Epheſus*, 2 *Smyrna*, 3 *Thiatyra*, 4 *Laodicea*, 5 *Pergamus*, 6 *Philadelphia*, 7 *Sardis*: All whoſe Candleſtickes haue beene long ſince remoued, and now *Mahumetiſme* hath ſo farre encroached on them, that few Chriſtians remaine, and they which are, are of the Church and communion of *Greece*.

This Region comprehendeth the ſeuerall Provinces of *Cilicia*, 2 *Pamphilia*, 3 *Lycia*, 4 *Caria*, 5 *Ionia*, 6 *Lydia*, 7 *Æolis*, 8 *Phrygia minor*, 9 *Phrygia maior*, 10 *Bythinia*, 11 *Pontus*, 12 *Paphlagonia*, 13 *Galatia*, 14 *Cappadocia*, 15 *Lycaonia*, 16 *Piſidia*, and 17 *Armenia minor*.

1 CILICIA.

On the South-eaſt of *Anatolia* is CILICIA, watred with the riuer *Cidnus*, whoſe water proued very infectious to *Alexander the Great*; & deadly to the Emperour *Fredericke* the firſt, who was here drowned as he was bathing himſelfe.

In this Province is the hill *Anti-Taurus*, in the ſtraights of which mountaine called *Pylæ Ciliciæ*, was fought that memorable battaile, betwixt *Severus* and *Peſcenninus Niger*, for the Monarchie of the world. Wherein the *Nigrians* being poſſeſſed of the entrance into the ſtraights, manfully withſtood the *Severians*: till at laſt a ſudden tempeſt of raine and thunder, continually darting in their faces, the very Heauens ſeeming to bee againſt them; they were compelled to leaue the paſſage, and the victory to the enemy, hauing loſt 20000 of their fellow Souldiers. Nigh vnto this place, *Alexander* with 30000 men, ouercame the Army of *Darius* King of *Perſia*, conſiſting of 600000 Souldiers, whereof 110000 loſt their liues. The chiefe Cities are *Nicopolis*, built by *Alexander*, in memory of his victory. 2 *Pompeiopolis*, built by *Pompey* the great, after his victory ouer the Pirats: who not only Lorded it ouer the Sea, but waſted &

ſpoiled the villages of *Italy* it ſelfe. *Pompey* being victor, & hauing inflicted exemplary puniſhment on the ring-leaders; with the reſt, peopled this new Towne and the Country adjoyning: allowing them competent poſſeſſions, leſt want and neceſſity ſhould againe enforce them to the like courſes. An action truly commendable, and worthy ſo great a Captaine, rather to take occaſion of offending from the people, then after offence done to puniſh them. *Hythlodæus* in the *Vtopia*, ſomewhat bitterly, though perhaps not vnjuſtly, inveigheth againſt our lawes, for ordaining death to be the guerdon for theft. *Cùm multò potius providendum fuerit, vt aliquis eſſet proventus vitæ; ne cuipiam ſit tam dira furandi primum, deinde pereundi neceſſitas.* 3 *Alexandria*, built alſo by *Alexander*, and to diſtinguiſh it from *Alexandria* of *Ægypt*, called *Alexandretta*, and now *Scanderone*, a famous hauen. And 4 *Tarſus*, the birth-place of *S. Paul*, to which place *Ionah* intended to fly when he was ſent to *Nineveh*. The inhabitants are giuen moſt to the paſturing of Goats, of whoſe Fleeces they make their Chamblets: and to the keeping of horſes, of which here is ſuch ſtore, that the Turkiſh Emperour culleth euery yeare from hence, 600 horſes of ſervice.

2 PAMPHILIA.

On the Weſt ſide of *Cilicia*, lieth PAMPHILIA; watred with the riuers *Melas* and *Oeſtrus*. The chiefe Townes are *Seleucia*, built by *Selencus*, one of *Alexanders* ſucceſſours. 2 *Perga*, where *Diana* was worſhipped: and 3 *Faſelis*. The people of this country, and of *Cilicia*, were called *Soli*, from whoſe barbarous kind of pronunciation came the word *Solœciſmus*. Amongſt theſe *Aratus* was borne. In this Country is the riuer *Eurymedon*, in and nigh vnto which, *Cimon* the ſonne of *Miltiades*, Captaine Generall of the *Athenians*, ouerthrew the ſea and land forces of the *Perſians* in one day. He tooke and ſunk no fewer then 40 ſhips, and 300 Gallies in the ſea-fight: which ended, hee ſtowed the *Perſian* ſhips with his beſt men, attired in the habite, & wauing the colours of the *Perſians*. Vpon their approach the Camp was opened, and all prepared to entertaine their victorious Countrimen. But the *Greekes* once in, ſuddenly put thē to the ſword, and tooke 20000 of them priſoners.

3 LYCIA

3 LYCIA.

On the West side of *Pamphilia*, is LYCIA, watred with the riuer *Xanthus*, of which the people hereabout were called *Xanthi*; who being too weak for *Harpagus* the *Persiã* Kings Leiftenant, first burnt their wiues, children, seruants, and riches; and then made a sallie against *Harpagus*, who put them all to the sword. They were called *Lycii* afterward, from *Lycus*, sonne of *Pandion*. Before the *Roman* conquest, this Province was governed by a common Councell of 23 men, culled out of their 23 Cities, of which the chiefe now is *Patras*. 2 *Isaurus*, which being brought vnder by *Servilius*, gaue him the surname of *Isauricus*. 3 *Phaselis*, a towne formerly as much enriched, and haunted by Pirats, as *Algeirs* is now adaies. This towne was taken by the same *Servilius*, at what time *Pompey* scowred the seas: whose victory ouer that rabble of pirats, wee cannot sufficiently admire, if either we consider the speedinesse, as gotten in little more then a month; the easinesse, the *Romans* not loosing one vessell; or the event, the Pirats after that time neuer infesting and troubling the Seas.

4 CARIA.

On the West side of *Lycia*, is CARIA; so called from its king *Cara*, who first invented the science of divination by the flying of Birds, called *Augurie*. The people hereof were in former times accounted very valiant, and as saith *Mela*, *Eò armorum pugnaq́, amans, vt aliena etiam bella mercede ageret*: as the *Switzers* in these our times doe. In this Country is the riuer *Salmacis*, said to infeeble all such as either dranke of it, or bathed in it. From whence the Poets tooke their fiction of *Salmacis* or *Hermophroditus* described by *Ovid*; & frõ whence came the phrase *Salmatida spolia sine sanguine & sudore*, mentioned by *Tully* in his booke *de Officiis*, and there vsed for effeminate and venereall conquests. The chiefe Cities are *Mindum*, which being but a small Town, had great gates, so that *Diogenes* the *Cynick* cryed out; *Yee Cittizens of Mindum, take heed your Citty runne not out at your Gates*, 2 *Halicarnassus*, where *Dionysius Halicarnasseus* was borne, who writ the history of *Rome* for the first 300 yeares. The whole Province is in some approued Authors named

med *Halicarnassus*: & *Artemisia*, who ayded *Xerxes* against the *Cretians*, is called the Queene of *Halicarnassus*. This is she, who in the honour of her husband *Mausolus*, built that curious sepulchre, accounted one of the worlds wonders; it being 25 Cubits high, & supported with 36 curious pillars: of which *Martial*.

Aere nam vacuo pendentia Mausolæa,
Laudibus immodicis Cares ad astra ferunt.
The Mausolęa hanging in the skie,
The men of Caria's praises deifie.

3 *Magnesia*, which together with *Lampsacus* and *Mius*, was assigned by *Xerxes* to *Themistocles*, when being banished his Country, he fled to his greatest enemy for entertainment: and there met with more safety, then *Athens* would; and more honours then it could afford him. So that he might well say, *perissem nisi periissem.* The King also was in a manner ouerjoyed with his presence, as hauing (as he thought) on his side, the man which had most hindred his conquest of all *Greece*: insomuch that many nights he was heard, euen in the midst of his sleepe, to clappe his hands, and cry out, *habeo Themistoclen Atheniensem.*

These 4 Countries are now called *Caramania*, from *Caramon* a Captaine of *Aladine*, the last Turkish King of the *Zelzuccian* family: who after the decease of his Soueraigne, erected here a kingdome; which remained, till *Baiazet* the second of the *Oguzian* or *Ottomanicall* family subverted it. It is now a *Zanziack-ship*, & yeeldeth to the great Turke 80000 Duckats yearely.

5 IONIA.

On the North side of *Caria*, is IONIA; whose chiefe Cities are 1 *Miletum*, the birth-place of *Thales* and *Anaximenes*. 2 *Smyrna*. 3 *Colophon*, both which stroue for the birth of *Homer*, as also did fiue others.

Septem vrbes certant de stirpe insignis Homeri.
Seuen Cities vnder-nam'd did striue
Which had seene *Homer* first aliue. (7 *Athenæ*.

1 *Smyrna*, 2 *Rhodes*, 3 *Colophon*, 4 *Salamis*, 5 *Chios*, 6 *Argos*,

Whether

Whether *Homer* purposely concealed his Countrey, that men of all places might challenge him for theirs, I cannot say: only this I am sure of, that *Paterculus* spake it in the commendation of *Hesiodus*, the next *Greeke* Poet in order after him; that he had made knowne his birth-place: *qui vitavit ne in id, quod Homerus, incideret; patriam & parentes testatus est.* The 4th Citty of note is *Ephesus*, whereof *Timothy* was Bishop. To the people of this Citty did S. *Paul* direct one of his Epistles. Finally this Towne is famous for the buriall of *S. Iohn* the Evangelist, who went aliue into the graue, and by some learned men is thought not yet to be dead, but only sleeping. 27, For the tẽple of *Diana*, which for the spaciousnesse, furniture and workmanship, was accounted one of the worlds wonders. It was 200 yeares in building, contriued by *Cteſiphon*: being 425 foot long, and 220 broad: sustained with 127 pillars of marble 70 foot high; whereof 27 were most curiously grauen, and all the rest of marble polisht. It was fired 7 times, and lastly by *Erostratus* (that night in which *Alexander* was borne) to get himselfe a name. 5 *Priene* the birth-place of *Bias*. In this Countrey is the hill *Latmus* the dwelling place of *Endimion*, who being much addicted to the study of *Astronomie*, and hauing found out the course and changes of the Moone; is by the Poets fained to haue beene the Moones darling, or sweet heart. Others adde that *Iupiter* hid him in a caue vnder this hill, casting him into a dead sleepe (whither notwithstanding the Moone descended to kisse him) whence arose the old proverbe, *Endimionis somnum dormit.*

The *Ionians* immediatly after the taking of *Cræsus*, were subdued by *Harpagus* Leiftenant to *Cyrus* the first *Persian* Monarch. Such of them as preferr'd a free exile before a domesticall prison, planted Colonies in the Westward parts, and among others that of *Marseiles* (vnlesse as others conjecture, it were a plantation of the *Phocians*) others liuing in an vnwilling subjection in the time of *Darius Histaspis* againe revolted. In which rebellio the *Athenians* assisted the *Ionians*, which was the principall motiue of the invasion of *Greece*, by the same *Darius*.

On the South of this Province is the little countrey *Doris*: the-

the people whereof, together with the *Ionians* and *Æolians*, were anciently only accounted *Greeks*; and the other nations of *Asia*, *Barbarians*; the chiefe Cities are 1 *Cnidis*, and 2 *Ceraunus*.

This Country is now called *Sarachan*, frō one *Sarachan*, who after the death of *Aladine*, erected here a petty kingdome, subdued long since by the *Ottoman* Kings.

6 LYDIA.

On the North-east of *Ionia*, is LYDIA; watred with the river *Caistrus*, famous for his abundance of Swannes; and *Mæander* which hath in it 600 windings in and out.

Quiq; recurvatis ludit Mæander in vndis.
Mæander playes his watry prankes,
Within his crooked winding bankes.

The people of this Countrey are said to haue beene the first coyners of money, the first Huckſters and Pedlers: and the first inventers of dice, ball, cheſſe, and the like games: neceſſity and hunger therevnto inforcing them, according to that of *Perſius*, *Artis Magiſter ingeniiq; largitor venter*. For being ſorely vext with famine in the time of *Atis*, one of the progenitors of *Omphale*, they deviſed theſe games: & euery ſecond day, by playing at them, beguiled their hungry bellies. Thus for 22 yeares, they continued playing and eating by turnes: but then ſeeing that themſelues were more fruitfull in getting and bearing childrē, then the ſoyle in bringing forth ſuſtenance to maintaine them: they ſent a Colonie into *Italy* vnder the conduct of *Tyrrhenus* the ſonne of *Atis*, who planted in that Country, called at firſt *Tyrrhenia*, and afterward *Tuſcanie*.

This Country was alſo called *Mœonia*, and was thought to haue beene the birth-place of *Homer*, who is therefore called *Mœonius vates*, alſo *Mœonides*: and *carmen Mœonium* is vſed for *Homers* poeticall abilities, as *carmine Mœonio conſurgere*, in *Ovid. Bacchus* is alſo diuerſe times called *Mœonius*, but for a different reaſon: becauſe indeed here are in all this Country no trees but of Grape..

The chiefe Citties are *Sardis*; the royall ſeat of King *Cræſus*. 2 *Pergamus*, where King *Attalus* raigned, who made the *Romans* his heire: where parchment was invented, and therefore called

called *Pergamenum*: where *Galen* was borne, and liued healthfully 140 yeares; whereof he assigneth these reasons: Hee neuer eat or drunk his fill; 2ly he neuer eat any raw food; 3ly hee euer caried some sweet perfume with him. 3 *Laodicea*, 4 *Theatyra*, 5 *Philadelphia*; now knowne only in their names and ruines. Of these, *Sardis* was the strongest; and when it was once taken by the *Grecians*, *Xerxes* gaue commandement, that euery day at dinner one speaking alowd, should say, that the *Grecians had taken Sardis*. Such an order the *French* had in their Parliaments during the time that *Calice* was *English*: and it were not amisse, if we vsed the same custome, till it be againe recouered.

Lydia tooke its name, either from *Lydus* a Noblemā of great power, or from *Lud* the fourth sonne of *Sem*. It began to bee a Kingdome somewhat before the building of *Rome*, vnder one *Ardisius*, lineally descended from *Hercules*, and *Omphale*; who was once Queene of *Lydia*: but after the Kingdome decayed, & now was restored.

A.M. The Kings of *Lydia*.

3190 1 *Ardisius* 36

3226 2 *Aliactes* 14

3240 3 *Melos*, who ouercame the people of *Sardis*. 12

3252 4 *Candaules*, who shewing his wife naked to *Giges*, was by him slaine, who marrying his wife, succeeded him in his Kingdome. 17. The whole story is this. *Candaules* had to his wife a woman of vnparallel'd beauty. And supposing the greatnesse of his happinesse, not to consist so much in his owne fruition, as the notice which others might take of it: intended to shew her in Natures brauery to *Giges* the master of his heards. *Giges* at first disswaded him from an attempt so fooliſh: but seeing no perswasion could prevaile, hee condiscended. When hee had seene the naked Queene, and was ready to depart, *Candaules* cryed to him, *Esto fidelis, Giges*: which words the Queen marking, and seeing the backe of *Giges* as hee left the chamber, the next morning sent for him. When holding a ponyard in her hand, she gaue him this choice, either presently to be slaine, or else to kill the King and take her to wife, with

the

the kingdome for her dowrie. He made choice of this latter euill, and killed the fooliſh *Candaules*.

3269 5 *Giges* ſubdued all *Ionia*. 36
3305 6 *Ardis*. 17
3342 7 *Sadantes* 15
3357 8 *Haliactes* 11. 49
3406 9 *Croeſus* the laſt King of *Lydia*, ſubdued *Doris* and *Æolis*, after which victories, he was ouercome by *Cyrus* King of *Perſia*: in which battle, a ſon of *Croeſus* who had beene dumbe from his cradle, ſeeing a ſouldier ready to kill his father; ſuddenly broke out into theſe words, *Rex eſt, cave ne occidas*. After this ouerthrow and the captivity of *Croeſus*; one of the richeſt Kings that euer was of old: *Lydia* was made a *Perſian* province, A. M. 3420.

The *Lydians* after this rebelled, but being againe ſubdued, *Cyrus* bereaued them of all their horſes of ſeruice, diſpoyled them of all their armour; and trained them vp in all manner of looſe and effeminate liuing: weakning by this meanes a powerfull nation, which before that time had not only maintained its own liberty, but awed all the Provinces adjoyning.

7 ÆOLIS and MYSIA.

On the North of *Lydia* is ÆOLIS; watred with the Riuer *Caycus*. The chiefe Townes are *Merina*. 2 *Hidra*. 3 *Erithro*.

Nigh to this Province are both the MYSIA'S, the people whereof were of ſo baſe a condition: that it grew to an adage, to call a fellow of no worth, *Myſiorum poſtremus*. The chief city was *Lampſacus*, where the beaſtly god *Priapus*, was worſhipped, in as beaſtly a manner and forme. It is recorded that when *Alexander* was in *Aſia*, he intended vtterly to raze this citty; and ſeeing *Anaximenes* come to him as an Embaſſadour from the Towne, bade him be ſilent, and ſwore vnto him he would deny whatſoeuer he requeſted: whereupō *Anaximenes* intreated him to deſtroy the citty, which for his oaths ſake, he could not doe, and ſo *Lampſacus* at that time eſcaped. 2 *Cyzicus*.

8 PHRYGIA MINOR.

On the North-Eaſt of *Æolis*, is PHRYGIA MINOR, watred with

Diuine

Divine *Scamander* purpled yet with blood
Of Greeks and Trojans which therein did die;
Pactolus glistring with his golden flood;
And *Hermus* sweet,&c. as *Spencer* in his F. Q.

It was called *Phrygia* from *Phryxus*, sonne to *Athamas* King of *Thebes*, who flying from the treacherous snares of his mother *Ino*, here seated himselfe. Here are the mountaines *Tmolus*, and *Ida*, on which last *Paris* (being by his father *Priamus* exposed to wild beasts fury) judged the controversie of the golden ball vnto *Venus*: respecting neither the powerfull riches of *Iuno*, nor the divine wisdome of *Pallas*; but transported with a sensuall delight, fatall in the end to the whole Country. The chiefe Cities are *Adramitiũ*, mentioned in the 17th of the *Acts*. 2 *Traianopolis*, whose name proclaimeth his founder. 3 *Sigeum*, the hauen Towne to *Troy*, And 4ly *Ilium*, or *Troy*, a famous Towne, from the people whereof, all nations desire to fetch their originall. The beauty of it may be (as some write) yet seene in the ruines, which with a kind of Maiestie entertaine the beholder: the wals of large circuit, consisting of a black hard stone cut foure-square; some remnants of the Turrets which stood on the wals, and the fragments of great marble tombes and monuments of curious workmanship. But certainly these are not the ruines of that *Ilium*, which was destroyed by the *Grecians*: but another of the same name, built some foure miles from the situation of the old, by *Lysimachus* one of *Alexanders* Captaines; who peopled it from the neighbouring Cities. Now concerning old *Ilium* and the fall thereof, take with you this epitomated story.

A.M. The Kings and history of *Troy*.

2487 6 *Dardanus*, sonne to *Corinthus*, King of *Corinth*, hauing killed his brother *Iasius*, fled into this country; where he built this City, calling it *Dardania*. 31

2518 2 *Erichthonius*. 75

2593 3 *Tros*, from whom the Country was named *Troas*, the Citty *Troy*; a King which by supporting the vnnaturall malice of *Saturne* against his worthie sonne *Iupiter*, lost his owne sonne *Ganimedes*: who being taken by *Iupiter*, whose ensigne was the Eagle, is said to haue beene snatched

ched vp to heauen by an Eagle. 60

2653 4 *Ilus*, who built the regall pallace, called *Ilium*. 54

2707 5 *Laomedon*, who new-built *Troy*: which afterwards, *Hercules* and the *Grecians*, justly conceiuing displeasure against the treacherous King; twice took and defaced: *Laomedon* himselfe, being slaine the latter time. 36

2743 6 *Priamus*, who reedified *Troy*; but giuing leaue to his son *Paris*, to rauish *Helena* wife to *Menelaus* King of *Sparta*, forced the *Greeks* to renew their ancient quarrell: who after a ten yeares siege, forced the Towne, hauing lost of their own men 860000, and 6660000 of them; A. M. 2783: so as that of *Ovid* may be truely inferred,

Iam seges est vbi Troia fuit, resecandaq; falce,
Luxuriat Phrygio sanguine pinguis humus.

Corne fit for Sithes now growes where Troy once stood,
And the soyle's fatted with the Phrygian blood.

Concerning the taking of this Towne, two things are considerable. First, whether the *Grecians* in these ten yeares lay continually before it, and it seemes they did not: but that rather they did beat vp and downe, wasting the Countrey, and robbing the Seas, for the first nine yeares, and in the tenth only laid a formal siege. This is the more probable, because that in the tenth yeare of the warre, *Priam* is recorded by *Homer* in the 3 of his *Iliads* to haue sate on a high Towre; and learned of *Helen* the names & qualities of the *Greeke* Commanders: which he could not be thought ignorant of, if they had for so long together layne in eye-reach. Secondly, by what meanes the Towne was taken; & here we finde a difference. For some historians tell vs, that *Æneas* and *Antenor*, betrayed it to the enemy: but this *Virgil* could not broke, as prejudiciall to his *Æneas*, whom he intended to make the patterne of a compleat Prince. Hee therefore telleth vs of a wooden horse. wherein diuers of the *Greek* Princes lay hidden, which by *Sinon*, one of the *Grecians*, was brought to *Troy* gates: & that the people desirous of that monument of the enemies flight, made a breach in their walls, the gate not being high enough to receiue it. That this fiction of *Virgil* might be grounded on history; it is thought by some, that ouer the

the *Scæan* gate, where the *Greekes* entred, was the picture of a large and ſtately horſe: and by others, that the wals were battered hy a wooden engine called a *horſe*, as the *Romans* in after-times vſed a like engine called a *Ramme*. Neither of them is much improbable: but with me they perſwade not the integrity of *Antenor* and *Æneas*.

This Prouince together with *Æolis* and part of *Lydia*, are now called *Carauſia*, from *Caraſus* a Turkiſh captaine: who after the death of *Aladine* the laſt Turkiſh Sultan of the *Zelzuccian* Tribe, here erected a petty kingdome; long ſince ſwallowed by the *Ottoman* Emperours.

9 PHRYGIA MAIOR.

On the Eaſt ſide of *Phrygia minor*, is PHRYGIA MAIOR; watred with the riuers *Sangarius* and *Marſyas*: this latter being ſo called from one *Marſyas*, who ſtriuing with *Apollo* for preheminence in *Muſicke*, was by him flead: which fact (ſay the Poets) was ſo lamented, that from the teares of the mourners grew this riuer. The chiefe Townes are 1 *Gordion*, the ſeat of *Gordius*, who from a plowman being raiſed and choſen King of this kingdome; placed the furniture of his waine and *Oxen*, in the Temple of *Apollo*, tied in ſuch a knot; that the Monarchie of the world was promiſed to him that could vntie it: which whē *Alexander* had long tried & could not vndoe, he cut it with his ſword. 2 *Midæum*, the ſeat of *Midas* ſonne to this *Gordius*, who being not a little couetous, intreated of *Bacchus*, that whatsoeuer he touched ſhould be gold; which petition granted, hee was almoſt ſtarued, his very victuals turning into gold, till he had repealed his wiſh: and afterward for preferring *Pans* pipe before *Apollo's* Harpe, his head was adorned with a comely paire of Aſſes eares. 3 *Apamia*, 4 *Coloſſe*, where dwelt the *Coloſſians*, to whom S. *Paul* writ one of his Epiſtles. 5 *Peſinus*, where the Goddeſſe *Cibele* being worſhipped, was called *Dea Peſinuntia*. The *Romans* were once told by an oracle, that they ſhould bee Lords of the world if they could get this Goddeſſe. Herevpon they ſend to the *Phrygians* to demaund it. The *Phrygians* willing to pleaſe a potent neighbour, eſpecially the *Romans* being their Countrymen, as deſcended from *Æneas* and his *Troians*:

granted.

granted their requeſt, and the Goddeſſe is ſhipt for *Rome*. But behold the vnluckineſſe of fortune. The ſhip, Goddeſſe, and all, made a ſtand in *Tiber*; neither could it be againe moued forward by force or ſleight. It hapned that one *Claudia* a Veſtall virgin, being ſuſpected of incontinency, tied her girdle vnto it; praying the Goddeſſe, that if ſhee were cauſleſly ſuſpected, ſhee would ſuffer the ſhip to goe forward, which was no ſooner ſaid, then granted: *Claudia* by her girdle drawing the ſhip vp the ſtreame to *Rome*, where I leaue the people wondring at the miracle; as they well might.

The *Phrygians* were by *Pſamniticus* King of *Ægypt*, accoũted the ancienteſt people of the world, & that forſooth on this wiſe experiment. *Pſamniticus* deſirous to know to whom the greateſt antiquity, of right, belonged; cauſed two children to be ſhut vp in a fold, where they were ſuckled by Goats: al humane company, being on a great penalty, prohibited to viſit thẽ. All the language, which the children had learned of the Goats their nurſes, was *Bec*: which with the *Phrygians* ſignifying bread, & in no other tongue, as it ſeemeth, bearing any ſignification at all; gaue the verdict on their ſide: but as it appeares, the other nations of the world not yeelding to this ſentence, by a writ of *Ad melius inquirendum*, impannelled a new Iury; wherein it was pronounced, that *Scytharum gens ſemper erat antiquiſſima*. In this kingdome raigned *Niobe*, who preferring her ſelfe before *Latona*, had all her children ſlaine before her face, and ſhee her ſelfe was turned to a ſtone. Heere alſo raigned *Tantalus*, who being rich, and wanting wit to vſe his proſperity; is fained to ſtand in hell vp to the chinne in water, and vnder a tree, whoſe apples touch his lips; yet both the one and the other flye from him. Of which thus *Ovid*,

----*Tibi, Tantale, nullæ*
Deprenduntur aquæ, quæq́, imminet effugit arbor.
Thou canſt not, Tantalus, the waters taſt;
The tree hang'd ouer thee, doth fly as faſt.

This Country together with the other part of *Lydia*, was once the Territory of the *Aidinian* Kings, ſo called from *Aidin*, another Turkiſh Captaine; who after the death of *Aladine*, poſſeſ-

ſed

sed these partes with the title of king; long since ouerthrowne by the *Ottoman* Familie.

10 BITHINIA.

On the North side of the *Phrygia's* is seated BYTHINIA, watred with the riuers *Sangarius*, 2 *Ascanius*. 3 *Calpas*. 4 *Psillis*, & 5 *Granvicus*: nigh vnto which last, *Alexander* obtained the first victory against the *Persians*, of whom hee slew 20000. Nigh vnto this is mount *Stella*, where *Pompey* overthrew *Methridates*; and *Tamberlaine*, with 800000 *Tartarians*, encountred with *Baiazet*, whose Army consisted of 500000 men; of which 200000 lost their liues that day: and *Baiazet*, being taken, was pend and carried about in an iron Cage, against whose barres he beat out his braines. The chiefe townes are *Nicomedia*, whose name declares its founder. 2 *Phasso* where *Æsculapius* was borne. 3 *Heraclia*. 4 *Nice* where the first generall Councell was held Anno 314, to which there assembled 318 Bishops to beat downe the *Arrian* heresie. Here was also called another Councell by the Empresse *Irene*, but for a worse end: for in this the lawfulnesse of making and worshiping Images was established, and that verily by many substantiall arguments. *Iohn* one of the Legats of the Easterne Churches, proued the making of images lawfull, because God sayd, *Let vs make man after our owne image*; A sound argument to ouerthrow one of Gods Commandements; & yet it was there decreed, that they should be reverenced and adored in as ample and pious manner, as the blessed and glorious Trinity. This citty was the imperiall seat of the *Nicean* kings, the first of which was *Theodorus Lascaris*, who fled hither from the *Latines*, who had newly taken *Constantinople*; and began this kingdome, containing *Bythinia*, both Phrigia's, *Lydia*, and *Ionia*. The fourth and last king was also a *Theodorus*, who lost it to *Michael* Palæologus. 5 *Calcedon*, where the fourth generall Councell was assembled by the command of the Emperour *Martianus*, to repell the heresie of *Nestorius*: in this Councell were 530 Bishops. 6 *Prusa* or *Bursa*, built by *Prusias* King of *Bythinia*; which betrayed *Annibal*, who fled to him for succour. Fourth *Libissa*, where *Annibal* lyeth buried. This *Prusa* was a long time the seat of the *Ottoman*

Kings, till *Mahomet* the first beganne to keepe his residence at *Adrianople*.

11 PONTVS.

On the North-East of *Bythinia*, is PONTVS; watred with the riuers *Parthus*, and *Hippias*. The chiefe townes are 1 *Tomos*, to which *Ovid* was banished.

Cum maris Euxini positos ad læva Tomitas,
Quærere me læsi principis ira iubet.

My wronged Princes wrath commands mee seeke
Tomos, vpon Euxinus left hand creeke.

For what cause this most excellent Poet was banished, is not yet agreed on. Some say it was for the vnlawfull pleasures, which he enioyed with *Iulia*, *Augustus* daughter, whom, in his *Amorum*, he celebrateth vnder the borrowed name of *Corinna*. Others imagine, that he had seene *Augustus* himselfe vnnaturally vsing the company of the same *Iulia*, his daughter; for which the offended prince banished him: to which, it is thought he alluded in the booke *de tristibus*, where he sayth, *Cur aliquid vidi, cur noxia lumina fecit &c.* But certaine it is, that whatsoever was the true reason of his exile, the pretended cause was, the lasciuious and inflamatory bookes which hee had written, *de arte amandi*; and this hee in diuers places of his workes acknowledgeth. 2 *Claudiopolis*. 3 *Flauiopolis*. 4 *Pythius* where *Chrisostome* liued in exile. In this Countrey liued King *Mithridates*, who being once a friend and confederate with the *Romans*, took their part against *Aristonicus*; who would not consent to the admission of the *Romans* into *Pergamus*, according to the will of *Attalus*. Afterward, conceiuing an ambitious hope to obtaine the Monarchie of *Asia*; in one night hee plotted and effected the death of all the *Roman* Souldiers dispersed in *Anatolia*, being in number 150000: in like manner, as in after times the *English*, taught perhaps, by this example, murdred all the *Danes* then resident in *England*; and the *Sicilians*, massacred all the *French* inhabiting *Sicilia*, as we formerly haue declared. He dispossessed *Nicodemes*, sonne to *Prusias*, King of *Bithinia*; *Ariobarzanes*, King of *Cappadocia*; and *Philemon*, King of *Paphlagonia*, of their estates: because they persisted faithful to his enimies

of

of *Rome*. Hee excited the *Grecians* to rebell, and allured all the Iles, except *Rhodes*, from their obedience to the *Romans*. And finally hauing disturbed their victories, and much shaken their estate, for the space of 40 yeares: hee was with much adoe vanquished by the valour and felicity of *L. Sylla*, *Lucullus*, & *Pompey* the Great; three of the greatest Souldiers that euer the *Roman* Empire knew. Yet did not the *Roman* puissance so much plucke downe his proud heart, as the rebellion of his son *Pharnaces*, against him; which he no sooner heard, but he would haue poysoned himselfe: but hauing formerly so vsed his body to a kind of poyson allaied (which from his inuenting of it, we now call *Metridate*) that the venome could not worke vpon him; he slew himselfe. He is sayd to haue been an excellent Scholler, and to haue spoken perfectly the languages of 22 nations. After his death the *Romans* easily recouered their owne, & made that kingdome a Province of their Empire.

12 PAPHLAGONIA.

On the East side of *Pontus*, is PAPHLAGONIA; so called from *Paphlago*, son to *Phineus*: watred with the riuer *Parthenius*. The chief city is *Pompeyopolis*, built by *Pompey* the great. 2 *Sinope* famous for its plenty of brasse, lead, and other minerals. 3 *Tios*, of old a Colony of the *Milesians*. 4 *Citros*, built & named by *Citorus* the sonne of that *Phryxus*, of whom *Phrygia* tooke denomination. 5 *Amisus* a sea-towne once of great fame, now called *Simoso*. *Mithridates*, of whom wee but now spake was this Countriman by birth, who for that cause so loued it, that he here kept his residence, and made the citty of *Synope* his regall seat. This little country according to *Maginus* was heretofore the seat of 4 different Nations, viz: 1 the *Tibareni*, of whō it is said, that they neuer waged warre on any enimy, but they faithfully certified them before-hand, of the time and place of their fight. 2 the *Heptacometæ*. 3 the *Mossynoeci*, both which were a people so beastly and shameless, that they vsed to performe the worke of generation in publique; not knowing that *Multa sunt honesta factu, quæ sunt turpia visu*. and 4ly the *Heneti*, to whom the *Venetians*, as wee haue already sayd, do owe their originall.

13 GALLATIA.

On the South side of *Paphlagonia*, is GALLATIA; so called of the *Gaules*, who here planted themselues vnder the leading of *Brennus*: to the people of this Province did S. *Paul* dedicate one of his Epistles. The chiefe citties hereof are 1 *Gutia*, or *Iuliopolis*. 2 *Ancyra*, (now *Angouri*) famous at this present for the making of chamlets; and in former times for a Synode here holden called *Synodus Ancyrana*. 3 *Pisius* a towne of great traffique. And 4 *Tauium*, where there was a brazen *Statua* of *Iupiter*, whose Temple was a priuiledged Sanctuary.

The soyle is very fruitfull, but aboue all, yeldeth the stones called *Amethists*, which are said to preserue the mā that weareth them from drunkennesse; and take name from *à privativum*, and μέθυσος, *ebrius*, which commeth from μέθυ, *vinum*.

The principall riuers are 1 *Tion*, and *Halis*.

The people hereof were *Gaules*, only in name retaining little in them of their Ancestours valour. For as the plants and trees loose much of their vertue, beeing transplanted into another soyle, so these men lost their nature, courage, strength, and hardinesse, being weakened by the *Asian* pleasures and delicacies. For as *Tully* saith, for a man to be good in other places, is no mastery; but in *Asia* to lead a temperate life, is indeed praise worthy. So might one haue said to the *Gaules*, to be couragious and patient of trauill amongst the mountains, was no whit to be admired; but to haue continued so amidst the delights of *Asia*, had bin indeed meritorious. But these men were so farre from assailing the *Romans* in the *Capitol*, that they lost their own country to *Manlius* a *Roman* Generall. During which warre I find no memorable act; but that of the kings wife *Chiomera*, who being by a Centurion rauished, in revenge cut off his head; and presented it to her husband. *Deiotarus*, whose cause *Tully* pleaded, was king of this province.

14 CAPPADOCIA.

On the East side of *Gallatia*, is *Leucosyria*, or CAPPADOCIA; the people whereof were formerly accounted to bee of a very poysonous nature, insomuch that it is recorded, that if a snake did bite a *Cappadocian*, the mans blood was poison to the snake; and

and killed him. The chiefe cities are 1 *Erzyrum*, situate on the very confines of the greater *Armenia*; for which cause it is the *Rendevous* or place of meeting, for all the *Turkish* soldiers, when there is any expedition in hand against the *Persians*; and where, after the wars or summer ended, they are all againe dismissed. 2 *Amasia*, whither the *Turkish* Emperours continually vse to send their eldest sonnes, immediately after their circumcision: whence they neuer returne again; till the death of their fathers. 3 *Mazaca*, called by *Tiberius*, *Neo-Cæsarea*, where Saint *Basil* liued, who was the first Author of Monasticall liues. 4 *Sebastia*, in which, when *Tamberlaine* had taken it, he buried 12000 men, women, and children; in some few pits a liue together. 5 *Nazianzum*, whereof *Gregory Nazienzenus* was Bishoppe. 6 *Nyssa*, where liued another *Gregory*, called *Nyssenus*, brother to S. *Basil.* and 7 *Trapesus*, or *Trapezond*, the Imperiall seat of the *Comneni*. Immediately after the *Latines* were possessed of the *Constantinopolitan* Empire, *Alexius Comnenus*, one of the blood regall, with-drew himselfe to this Towne, and raised here a new Empire; containing *Pontus*, *Galacia*, & *Cappadocia:* about the yeare 1205. This Empire flourished in all prosperity till the yeare 1461: when *Mahomet* the great, tooke it from *David* the last Emperour, whose name and progeny hee quite extinguished. The Armes of this small Empire were *Or*, an Eagle Volant, *Gules*.

The chiefe rivers of this Country are, 1 *Iris*, & 2 *Thermodon*. About the banks of this riuer *Thermodon*, dwelt the *Amazons*, so called either *quasi* ἀμαζαι, because they vsed to cut off their right pappes, that they might not be an impediment to their shooting: or from ἀ and μαζα *sine pane*, because they vsed not to eat bread; or from ἁμα ζην, because they vsed to liue together. They were originally of *Scythia*, & accompanied their husbands to these parts, about the time of the *Scythians* first irruptions into *Asia*, in the time of *Sesostris* K. of *Egypt*. The leaders of this people into *Cappadocia*, were *Plinos* and *Scolpythas*, two yong men of a great house, whom a contrary faction had banished. They held a great hand ouer the *Themiscyrii*, who inhabited this region, and the Nations round about them. At last they

were by trechery all murdered. But their wiues now doubly vexed, both with exile and widowhood; and extremity of griefe and feare; producing its vsuall effect, desperatnes: they set vpon the Conquerours, vnder the conduct of *Lampedo* and *Marpesia*; & not onely onerthrew them, but also infinitely enlarged their Dominions.

The *Amazon* Queenes.

1 { *Lampedo* / *Marpesia* } first Queenes of the *Amazons*, in *Cappadocia*.

2 *Ortera*.

3 *Antiopa*, whose sisters *Hippolite* and *Menalippe*, challenged *Hercules* and *Theseus* to single combate: and were at last hardly vanquished, to their eternall credits.

4 *Penthisilea*, who came with a troope of braue Viragoes, to the aid of *Priam* King of *Troy*: she inuented the battaile axe, and was as last slaine by *Pyrrhus*; sonne to *Achilles*. Long after her death, raigned *Thalestris*; who came to *Alexander* being in *Hircania*, and plainely told him shee came to bee his bedfellow; which done she returned: and at last by little and little this Nation was extinct. They vsed in matters of copulation, to go to their neighbouring men thrice in a yeare: if they brought forth males, they sent them to their fathers; if females, they kept thē, and trained them vp in all discipline.

The whole Countrey of *Capadocia*, was made a *Roman* prouince after the death of *Achelaus*, the next successour to *Aribarzanes*: during the Empire of *Tiberius*.

15 LYCAONIA.

On the South of *Cappadocia*, is LYCAONIA, watred with the riuer *Lycus*. In the South of this prouince where it confineth with *Lycia*, is the hill *Chimæra*: in the top whereof, Lyons roared; in the middle, goats grazed; and in the lower part, serpents lurked. Hence is *Chimæra* by the Poets fained to be a Mōster hauing the head of a Lyon, the body of a goat, & the taile of a serpent.

Quoque Chimæra iugo mediis in partibus hircum,
Pectus & ora Leæ, caudam Serpentis habebat.
Chimær' her mid parts from a goat did take,

From

From Lyon, head and breſt; taile from a ſnake.

This mountaine was made habitable by *Bellerophon*, who is, therefore fained to haue killed the Monſter *Chimæra*. The chiefe Citties are *Iconium*, once the regall ſeat of the *Aladine* Sultans. 2 *Liſtra* where *Timothy* was borne; & where *Paul* & *Barnabas* healing a criple, were by the blind Ethnickes adored as Gods: calling *Paul*, *Mercury*; and *Barnabas*, *Iupiter*. Howſoeuer, not long after, at the inſtigation of ſome malitious *Iewes*, they ſtoned *Paul*, and caſt him out of the citty, where he recouered, and departed with *Barnabas*. Acts 14. 3 *Derbe*.

16 PISIDIA.

On the Eaſt ſide of *Licania* is PISIDIA; whoſe citties are 1 *Antiochia*, mentioned in the 13 of the *Acts*, and there called for diſtinction ſake, *Antiochia in Piſidia*. 2 *Liſimia*. The people of this country hauing offended *Cyrus* the brother of *Artaxerxes Mnemon*, gaue him good occaſion to leavy an Army, pretending revenge on them: but intending to diſpoſſeſſe his brother, of the *Perſian* Monarchie. But *Tiſaphernes*, Lieftenant for the King in *Aſia*, ſeing greater preparations then were ſufficient to oppreſſe the weake *Piſidians*; made the king acquainted with his ſuſpitions: who accordingly provided for reſiſtance. *Cyrus* Army conſiſted of 12000 *Grecians*, & 100000 *Perſians*: the Kings forces were no fewer then 900000 fighting men. They met at *Cunaxa* not forre from *Babilon*, where *Cyrus* loſt both the victory and his life. The *Grecians*, who had made their ſide good, and ſtood in tearmes of honourable compoſition, being by *Tiſaphernes* betrayed; loſt the beſt of their company. The reſt vnder the conduct of *Xenophon*, made a ſafe retreit home in deſpight of 200000 men, which followed at their heeles. This *Xenophon*, was an agent in, and the hiſtorian of this expedition: by whoſe example the *Spartans* firſt, and after them the *Macedonians*, were encouraged to attempt the conqueſt of *Perſia*.

17 ARMENIA MINOR.

Eaſtward from *Piſidia*, is ARMENIA MINOR; which by ſome is thought to be the Land of *Ararat*, on whoſe mountaines the Arke reſted: the Remnants of which, *Ioſephus* ſayth, were in his time to be ſeene. The chiefe towne is *Malexona*,

whose territory is abundant in oile and wine.

Asia being totally subdued by the *Persians*, was not long after taken from them by the *Grecians*, vnder the prosperous ensigns of victorious *Alexander*. After his discease, the Empire beeing diuided among his Captaines, *Asia* fell to the share of *Antigonus*; whose sonnne *Demetrius* seised on the kingdome of *Macedonia*: and left *Asia*, subdued by *Seleucus Nicanor*, K. of *Syria* & the East, being also one of *Alexanders* heires. The sixt from this *Seleucus*, was *Antiochus*, called the Great: who waging warre with young *Ptolomy Philopater*, King of *Egypt*, cómitted by his father to the protection of the *Romans*; prouoked the Senate of *Rome* to send *Scipio* (surnamed for his *Asian* victories) *Asiaticus*, against him: who compelled him to forsake *Asia*, which the *Romans* presently tooke into their possessions. Other motiues there were to cause this warre; as that *Antiochus* entertained *Annibal*, beeing a professed enemy to the state of *Rome*: that he demanded restitution of the Citty *Lysimachia*, possessed by the *Romans*: that hee had tooke into his protection; *Thoas*, a Prince of *Ætolia*; revolted from the service of their state: but chiefly that the *Romans* by the ouerthrow of a king so potent, might adde to their fame and Dominion. Vnder the *Romans* this province long continued, till the *Turkes* by little and little, wrested it from the Empire of *Greece*, and subdued it to their *Mahumitan* superstition.

Thus much of *Anatolia*.

OF SYRIA.

SYRIA hath on the East *Euphrates*; on the West, the *Mediteranean* Sea: on the South *Palestine*; and on the North, *Cilicia*, and other parts of *Asia Minor*.

The inhabitants of this Countrey are either *Mahumitans*, or *Christians*. These latter are subdiuided into the different Sects of *Melchites*, *Iacobites*, & *Maronites*: which as in the maine points they agree with the *Greeke* Church; so in certain other, they are repugnant to it. The last of these, viz: the *Maronites*, are onely found in mount *Libanus*; so much renowned in holy Writ for its

its goodly Cedars. Their Patriarch is alwaies called *Peter*: hee hath vnder his jurisdiction 9 Bishops, and resideth commonly at *Tripolis*. They held heretofore diuerse opinions with the *Grecians*; but in the Papacie of *Clement* the 8th, they receiued the *Roman* Religion. They possessed in this hilly Countrey many scattered Villages, amongst all which, foure onely in *Syria* speake the *Syriacke* tongue. viz: 1 *Eden*, a small village, yet a Bishops See, called by the *Turkes*, *Anchora*. 2 *Hatcheth*. 3 *Sherrie*, where the Patriarch of these *Maronites* sometimes resideth: & 4 *Bolosa*, or *Blouza*. These *Maronites*, though they haue acknowledged the Popes supremacie; yet they retaine still the Liturgie of the *Greekes*. They tooke this name from one *Maron*, who is mentioned in the first act of the *Constantinopolitan* Councell. The *Iacobites* are so called from *Iacobus Syrus*, who liued Anno 530. Their opinions contrary to the Church of *Greece* & *Rome*, are 1 they acknowledge but one Will, Nature, and Operation in Christ: 2ly They vse Circumcision in both sexes: 3ly They signe their children with the signe of the Crosse imprinted with a burning iron: 4ly They affirme Angels to cõsist of two substances, fire, and light. The Patriarch of this Sect is alwayes called *Ignatius*, hee keepeth his residence at *Corami* in *Mesapotamia*, and is said to haue 160000 Families vnder his iurisdiction. The *Melchites* are subiect to the Patriarch of *Antiochia*, and are of the same *tenets* with the *Grecians*; excepting onely, that they celebrate diuine seruice as solemnly on the Saturday, as the Sunday. They take their denomination from *Melchi*, which in the *Syriacke*; signifieth a King: because in matters of religion the people followed the Emperours injunctions, and were of the Kings religion, as the saying is. Here are also in the mountainous parts of this Countrey betweene it and *Armenia minor*, a certaine people whom they call *Curdi* or *Coordes*: descended, as it is thought, of the ancient *Parthians*. These men worship the divell, and as themselues iudge, not without reason. For God (they say) is a good man, and will do no body harme: but the diuell is a knaue, and must be pleased least he hurt them.

The chiefe rivers are *Euphrates*, which watring the Garden of *Eden*, hath his fountaine in the mountaines of *Armenia*: and

running

running by *Babilon*, disgorgeth it selfe into the *Persians* sea. 2 *Orontis*, which rising about mount *Libanus*, and visitting the walls of *Seleucia*, gently saluteth the *Mediterranean* sea.

This Country is diuided into three Provinces, viz: *Phœnicia*, 2 *Cœlo-Syria*. and 3 *Syro-Phœnicia*.

1 PHOENICIA.

PHOENICIA lyeth South towards *Canaan*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Ptolomais* or *Acris*, or *Acon*, famous for so many christian Armies which haue besieged it: and especially these of *Richard* the 1 & *Edward* the 1. This latter was here trecherously wounded by an infidell, with a poysoned knife, whose venome could by no meanes bee asswaged, till his most vertuous wife (proposing herein a most rare example of cõjugall loue) sucked out the poyson, which her loue made sweete to her delicate palat. And as for *Richard*, he grew so feared and redoubted among the *Turkes*, that when their little children began to cry; their mothers would say vnto them, *peace, King Richard is comming:* and when their horses at any time started, they would put spur vnto them; and say, *what you iade, do you thinke King Richard is here.* 2 *Sarepta*, where *Elias* (who had formerly liued in mount *Carmel* nigh adioyning) was sustained in a famine by a widdow, whose sonne he raised from death. 3 *Sidon* once a famous citty, now contracted into a narrower compasse; is gouerned by the *Emir* or Prince of the *Drusians*: who being the offspring of the Christians, which vnder the conduct of *Godfrey* D. of *Bulloine*, descended into these parts; do still maintaine their liberty against the *Turkes*, though they haue in a manner forgot their religion; yet so that they haue not embraced Mahumetanisme, & are rather of no faith, then any. The white turbãt they were like the *Turkes*; circumcision they abhor; from wine they refraine not, & account it lawfull most vnlawfully to marry with their owne daughters. They are a people very warlike, stout, and resolute; and haue with great valour resisted all the attempts and warres of the *Turkish* Sultans. The country which they possesse, is environed with the confines of *Ioppa*, aboue *Cæsarea* and *Palestine*; and within the riuers of *Iordan* & *Orontes*: stretching it selfe euen to the plaines of *Damasco*. They were in

the

the time of *Amurath* the 3^d^ gouerned by 5 *Emirs* or Princes, one of which was *Man-Ogli*, who so resolutly resisted *Ibrahim Bassa*, Anno 1585. This *Man-Ogli* then kept his Court and residence at *Andirene* a strong place situate on a hill: and was of that wealth, that hee sent to make his peace vnto the aboue-named *Ibrahim*, 320 Arcubuses, 20 packs of *Andirene* silkes, and 50000 Duckats. At a second time hee presented him with 50000 Duckats more, 480 Arcubuses, 1000 goats, 150 Camels, 150 Buffes, 1000 Oxen, and 200 weathers. By these rich gifts, wee may not a little coniecture at the reuenue of the present *Emir* of *Sidon*; who since the yeare 1600, hath reduced almost all the Countries belonging once to fiue Princes, vnder his owne Empire: and containing the Townes and territories of *Gazar*, *Barut*, *Sydon*, *Tyre*, *Acre*, *Saffet* (or *Tiberias*) his seat of residence, *Nazareth*, *Cana*, Mount *Tabor*, *Elkiffe* &c. This present *Emir* by name *Faccardine*, was not long since driuen out of his Country by the *Turke*, and forced to flye to *Florence*: but he againe recouered his owne, laid siege to *Damascus*, and caused a notable rebellion in *Asia*, not yet quenched. 4 *Tyre*, famous for her purples, and diuers colonies dispersed ouer all the world, by her Citizens. Here was once a kingdome of great antiquity, and long continuance. The most famous of her Kings were *Hyram* in a strict bond and confederacy with *Salomon*; & *Pigmaleon* the brother of *Dido*, who built *Carthage*. This gaue way to the *Persian* Monarchie, and after the ouerthrow of *Darius*, was beleagured by *Alexander*: who with great expence of men & money; together with extraordinary labour & toyle, at last tooke it. This rendition of the towne was diuined by the Southsayers which followed the camp of *Alexander*, vpon a dreame, which he not long before had. For dreaming that he had disported himselfe with satyres; the diuiners onely making of one word two; found that Σατυροὶς was no more then Σὰ Τυρὸς, that is *Tua Tyrus*; and it hapned accordingly. It is now vnder the *Emir* of the *Drusians*. This Country aboundeth with wheat, hany, oyle, and balme: the lower part whereof was the seat of *Asher*, of whom *Moyses* propheſied, Deut. 33. 24. *That he should dip his foot in oyle.*

2. COE-

2 COELO-SYRIA.

The second province of *Syria* is, COELO-SYRIA; whose chiefe citties are 1 *Hieropolis*, famous for the Temple and worship of the *Syrian goddesse:* the trickes and iugglings of whose Priests to deceiue the silly people, who list to see, may find them abundantly described in the *Metamorphosis* of *Apuleius*: the relation wherof seemeth to be a discourse of the tricks of leger-demaine, which the Friers and Pardoners at this day vse in the Papacie. 2 *Damascus* so pleasantly situate, that the impostor *Mahomet* would neuer enter into it; fearing (as himselfe vsed to say) lest beeing rauished with the ineffable pleasures of the place, he should forget the businesse about which he was sent, & make this towne his Paradise. For it is seated in a very fruitfull soyle, bearing grapes all the yeare, and girt round about with most curious and odoriferous gardens. This towne is famous for her founders, beeing *Abrahams* seruants; for the tombe of *Zacharias*; and for the conuersion of *Paul* who here first preached the Gospell, and scaped the snares of his enemies, beeing let downe the walls of the house by a basket. The *Syrian* kings mentioned in the Bible, were of this *Syria*, as *Benhadad* &c.

SYRO-PHOENICIA.

The third Province is SYRO-PHOENICIA, whose chief citties are 1 *Beritus* a famous mart-towne formerly called *Iulia Felix*, and now *Barutti*; nigh vnto which, S. *George* is said to haue deliuered the kings daughter by killing of the Dragon. In memory of which exploit, there was a castle & an oratory built in the same place, and consecrated to S. *George*, by whose name the valley adjoyning is yet called. 2 *Aleppo*, so called of *Alep*, which signifieth milke, which here is in great plenty. It is called in the Scriptures *Aram Sobab*. 2 *Sam*. 8. 3. This towne is famous for a wonderfull confluence of marchants from all parts, who come hither to traffique. 3 *Biblis*. 4 *Tripolis*, so call'd becaus it hath beene thrice built. 5 *Antiochia*, built and named by *Antiochus* her founder. Two things doth this city glory in; first that she is the Metropolis of all *Syria*; and therefore *Hadrian* being offended with the cittizens hereof, intended to haue separated *Phœnicia* from *Syria*; *Ne tot ciuitatum metropolis Antiochia*

chia diceretur (sayth *Gallicanus*). Secondly, because the Disciples of IESVS were here first called *Christians*; a people by the Heathen so hated, that they ceased not to malice and slander them continually: as men that at their devout meetings devoured infants, and had carnall company with their mothers & sisters. Among the rest *Tacitus* hath shot his soles bolt, calling them, *homines per flagitia invisos, & novissima exempla meritos.* Yet this defamation notwithstanding, they grew in 40 yeares to that number, that they were a terrour to their enemies: who suggested by that old enimy of piety, the Diuell, grieuously afflicted them with tenne generall persecutions vnder the Emperours, 1 *Nero*, An. 67; 2 *Domitianus*, An. 96; 3 *Traianus*, Anno, 100; 4 *Marcus Antoninus*, An. 167; 5 *Severus*, An. 195; 6 *Maximius*, Anno 237; 7 *Decius*, Ann. 250; 8 *Valerianus*, Anno 259; 9 *Aurelianus*, Anno 278; 10 *Diocleſianus*, Anno 293. These persecutions were so cruell, that S. *Hierome* writeth in one of his Epistles, that for euery day in the yeare there were murthered 5000, excepting only the first day of *Ianuary*. But *sanguis martyrum, semen Ecclesiæ:* and this little graine of musterd-seed, planted by Gods owne hand, and watred with the blood of so many holy men, grew so great a tree that it dispersed its branches through every prouince and city of the world. Neither was the Imperiall armies without a wonderfull number of thē, as appeared whē *Iulian* the *Rennegate* hauing vomitted out his soule with a *Vicisti tandem Galilee*; they elected *Iouinianus* Emperour, with this joyfull acclamation. *Christiani omnes sumus.* But *Constantine* the Great, put an end to all these persecutions; & embraced himselfe the Christian Faith on this occasion. At the same time that *Constantine* was appointed Emperour in *Brittaine*; *Maxentius* was by the Prætorian souldiers chosen at *Rome*; & *Lycinius* nominated successour by *Maximinus*. Against these, *Constantine* marching, and being in his minde somewhat pensiue, he cast his eyes vp to Heauen: Where hee saw in the skye a lightsome pillar in forme of a Crosse, wherein were ingrauen these words, ἐν τούτῳ νίκα, *in hoc vince*. The night following, our Saviour appeared to him in a vision, commanding him to beare the figure of that Crosse on his standard, and hee should overcome his

enemies

enemies. *Constantine* obeyeth the vision, and is accordingly victorious. After this hee not onely fauoured the *Christians*, but became one of that holy profession. This is the story, according to *Socrates Scholasticus*, who writes that the same standard was in his time reserued in the Emperours pallace. But *Zozimus* an Heathen historian, partly vpō malice to the *Christians* in generall, & partly on a particular grudge to this Emperour, of whom he neuer speaketh well: deliuereth the cause of his conuersion farre otherwise. Questionlesse hee was a great instrument of Gods glory; in whose time God gaue such increase to his Gospell, that at last it got the vpper-hand of *Heathenisme*. And here flourished, till the sins of the people prouoked God to remoue his Candle-sticke from those places, and leaue them as a prey to misbeleeuers and Idolaters.

In *Syria* also was the towne and Prouince of PALMYRA, famous in that it was vnder the gouernment of *Zenobia*; a woman of such worth, that shee was counted worthy the purple roabe, and to stand in opposition with *Gallienus* for the Empire of the world. She swayed these Easterne parts during the raigne of *Gallienus*, *Claudius*, *Quintilius*, and *Aurelian*: who taking her prisoner, led her in triumph through *Rome*, *ita vt eâ specie nihil vnquam esset pompabilius*, sayth *Trebellius Pollio*.

The *Syrians* are called in the Bible *Aramites*, who were an obscure people subiect to the *Persians*, and subdued by *Alexander* the Great: after whose death, this Countrey, together with *Persia*, & other ancient provinces, fell to the share of *Seleucus Nicanor*; a man strangely preferred. For being at the first, Gouernour of *Chaldea* only, hee was forced to leaue *Babylon*, and forsake his province for feare of *Antigonus*, then dreadfull to all the *Macedonian* Captaines; and to fly into *Egypt*, where hee became *Ptolomies* Admirall. After, *Ptolomie* fighting a pitched field with *Demetrius*, son to *Antigonus*, tooke *Seleucus* with him; and hauing wonne the battaile, gaue him aide and licence to recouer his former gouernment. *Seleucus* wel-beloued of the people, soone made himselfe master, not of *Chaldea* only, but of all the *Persian* Provinces beyond *Euphrates*: & not long after (being seconded by his good friend *Ptolomie*, *Cassander*, & *Lysimachus*)

Lysimachus) he encountred *Antigonus* at *Ipsus* in *Cilicia*: where *Antigonus* himselfe was slaine, & his whole army routed. This victory made *Seleuchus* Lord of all *Asia*, from whence passing ouer into *Europe*, hee vanquished and slew *Lysimachus*: seauen moneths after which victorie, he was slaine by *Ptolomy Ceraunus*, whose patron and protector he was: beeing yet the last surviuer of all *Alexanders* Princes, and the onely possessour of all the Dominions which his master had, either by inheritance, or conqueſt. *Egypt* excepted. His succeſſours although they were Lords of all *Asia*, yet since in *Syria* they kept their residence, were commonly callled Kings of *Syria*.

The Kings of *Syria*.

A. M.			A. M.		
3654	1	*Seleucus Nicanor* 31			nized ouer *Iudea*; as also did
3685	2	*Antiochus Soter* 19	3804	10	*Demetrius Sotor* by his Captaine *Nichanor*: & was deposed by
3704	3	*Antiochus Theos* 15. he beganne the tedious warre with *Egypt*.	3814	11	*Alexander*, a fained son of *Antiochus Eupater*. 5.
3719	4	*Seleucus Callinicus* 20.	3819	12	*Demetrius Nicanor* 2.
3739	5	*Seleucus Ceraunus* 3.	3821	13	*Antiochus Sedetes*, 3, slaine by
3742	6	*Antiochus Mag.* 36. he lost *Asia*, and plagued *Iudea*.	3824	14	*Triphon* the vsurper. 3
3778	7	*Seleucus Philopater* 12.	3827	15	*Antiochus Pius* 12. who being in warres against the *Parthians*, was dispossessed by
3790	8	*Antiochus Epiphan.* the scourge of the *Iewes* 12.	3839	16	*Demetrius Nicanor*: who for his cruelty was deposed by
3802	9	*Antiochus Eupater*, whose Captaine *Lysias* tyran-			

3843

3843 17 *Alexander Zebenna*, an Egyptian of meane birth. 2.

3845 18 *Antiochus Griphus*. 19.

3874 19 *Seleucus* & *Antiochus Cyzicenus*.

20 *Philip* & *Demetrius*

During the raign of these kings, ciuill wars had deuoured all the blood royall of *Seleucus*.

3884. 21 *Tigranes* king of *Armenia*, the *Seleucidan* stocke thus failing, was chosen, and established king of *Syria*: and was the most potent king of this country, after the death of *Antiochus Magnus*: as being King of this *Syria*, by election of *Armenia*, by succession; of *Media*, and *Assiria*, by conquest; and hauing a superintendencie ouer the *Parthians*. Presuming on his strength, hee sideth with *Mithridates* (whose daughter he had married) against the *Romans*; and is vanquished by *Lucullus*: who with the losse of fiue *Romans* onely, and the wounds of an hundred; is reported to haue slaine of his enimies aboue 100000 men. Finally, being againe broken & vanquished by *Lucillus*, he yeelded himselfe to *Pompey*; (who being appointed *Lucullus* successour, depriued him of the honour of ending that warre;) & retaining to himselfe *Armenia* & *Media* only, he left all *Syria* to the *Romans*, hauing raigned 18 yeares. The gouernment of this Country vnder these new Lords, was accounted to bee one of the greatest honours of the Empire: the Prefect hereof hauing almost regall jurisdiction ouer all the regions on this side *Euphrates*; with a superintendency over *Egypt*. *Niger* the concurrent of *Seuerus*; was Prefect here: So also was *Cassius Syrus*; who being a natiue of this country, and welbeloued by reason of his moderate and plausible demeanour; had almost tumbled *M. Antonius* out of his Throne. On this occasion it was enacted by the Senate, that no man hereafter should haue any militar or legall command in the Province, where he was borne. Lest perhaps supported by the naturall propension of the people, to one of their owne Nation; and hartned by the powerableness of his friends: he might appropriate that to himself which was cómon to the Senate and people of *Rome*. From the *Romans* this Prouince, and *Palestine* (as we shall presently shew you) were extorted by the *Saracens*.

Thus much of *Syria*.

PALE-

PALESTINE hath on the East, *Euphrates*; on the West, the *Mediterranean* sea; on the North, it is bounded with *Phœnicia*; on the South, with *Arabia*.

This Country was first called the land of *Canaan*, from *Canaan* the son of *Cham*: Secondly, the land of *Promise*, because the Lord had promised it to *Abraham* and his seed; thirdly, *Israel*, of the *Israelites*, so called from *Iacob*, who was surnamed *Israel*; fourthly *Iudæa*, from the *Iewes*, or people of the Tribe of *Iuda*; fiftly *Palestine*, quasi *Philistim*, the land of the *Philistins*, a potent Nation herein; and now sixtly the *Holy land*, because herein was wrought the worke of our saluation.

It is situate betweene the third and fourth climates, the longest day being 14 houres & a quarter. It is in length 200 miles, & not aboue 50 in bredth: yet of that salubrity of aire, and fertility of soile, flowing with milke and honey; that before the comming of the *Israelites*, it maintained 30 Kings; and afterward, the two potent Kingdomes of *Israel* and *Iuda*: in which *David* numbred one million, and 300000 fighting men, besides them of the Tribe of *Beniamin* and *Levi*.

The people hereof were of a middle stature, strong of body, vnconstant and resolute; and are now accounted a perjurious vagabond nation, and great vsurers. Their Religion in its purity was first taught by divine inspiration, afterward published by the two Tables of the Law at Mount *Sinai*: but now they haue added their owne inventions, giuing as much credit to the *Talmud*, as to the Scriptures. They were of 3 sorts or sects; 1 *Iewes*, 2 *Samaritans*. 3 *Proselites*. The first were of the naturall language, and originall of the Tribes: the second were such as *Salmanasser* placed in *Samaria*, from whence they carried the *Israelites* captiues; they retained only the fiue bookes of *Moses*: the third were such as came from other countries to learne the Religion of the *Iewes*. They were subdivided also into other sects, as *Pharises*, *Sadduces*, *Essени*, & *Scribes*, &c. Of these, the *Scribes* are resembled to the Canonists in the Church of *Rome*: and are thought to haue receiued that name, about the time that *David* divided the *Levites* into certain Classes or Formes. Their office

was double;1 to read & expound the Law in the Temple & Synagogue: & 2 to execute the office of a Iudge, in ending and composing actions. The *Esseni* are so called from *Ascha*, that is, *facere*, because they wrought with their hands. They liued together, as it were, in Colledges, and in euery one had their σημεῖον, or Chappell for their devotion. All their estates they injoyed in common, and receiued no man into their fellowship, vnlesse he would giue all that he had into their Treasury; & not then neither, vnder a three yeares probationership. The *Sadduces* deriue their name either from *Sadoc*, who is said to haue liued about the time of *Alexander* the Great, and to be the Author of this sect; or from *Sedech*; which signifieth Iustice. They beleeued not the being of Angels or spirits, the resurrection of the body; & that there was a Holy Ghost, they credited not; they receiued only the *Pentateuch*, & in many other things agreed with the *Samaritans*. The *Pharisies* owe their name to *Phares*, which signifieth both *interpretari* & *separare*, as being both interpretets of the Law, & separatists from the rest of the *Iewish* Church. They held the contrary opinions to the *Sadduces*, & besides the *Pentateuch*, or fiue bookes of *Moses*, adhered also vnto Traditions. They denied also the sacred Trinity; they held the fulfilling of the Law to consist in the outward ceremonies; they relyed more on their owne merits, then Gods mercy; they attributed most things to destiny, and refused commerce with Publicans and sinners. Their *Philacteries* were broad scrolls of parchment bound about their heads, wherein were written the 10 Commandements, vainly so interpreting that of *Deuter. cap. 6. vers. 8. movebuntur super oculos tuos.*

The chiefe riuers of this Country are *Cedron*, and 2 *Iordan*. This latter arising out of Mount *Libanus*, & hauing run a long course in a narrow channell, first augmenteth his bed in the sea or lake of *Galilee*: then again the waters are contracted, till they expatiate thēselues in the sea of *Tiberias* or *Genezareth*: & lastly finisheth his course in the *Dead sea*, a sea which hath no intercourse with the *Ocean*: a sea, because salt; *dead*, because no liuing creature can endure its bituminous sauour; from abundance of which matter, it is also called *Lacus Asphaltites*. Nigh vnto this

this sea once stood the famous cities of *Sodom* and *Gomorrah*, destroyed with fire from heauen: and now there groweth a tree whose apples exceeding faire to sight, moulder away to nothing as soone as touched, as we read in *Solinus*.

This Country hath had divers diuisions; at first into the seuerall Nations of the *Amorites*, *Perezites*, *Philistines*, &c. After the conquest of these people, it was divided betweene the people of *Israel* into 12 Tribes, as the Tribe of *Iuda*, *Beniamin*, *Ephraim*, &c. When *Ieroboam* had made that great breach in the Kingdome of *David*, it was divided into the Kingdomes of *Iuda* and *Israel*: of which, the former contained onely the two Tribes of *Iuda* and *Beniamin*: the latter, the other ten. When the *Israelites* were transported into *Assyria*, and other inhabitants sent hither, these new commers were from *Samaria* the chiefe Citty of their Province, named *Samaritans*: & when the men of *Iuda* returned from the captivity of *Babylon*, then began they first to be called *Iewes*. At what time the whole Country fell vpon that diuision which it still retaineth, viz: into the foure Provinces of *Galilea*, *Iudæa*, *Idumæa*, & *Samaria*.

1 GALILEA.

GALILEA is the most Northerne part of *Palestine*: and is divided into the *Higher* and the *Lower*. The higher *Galilie* is also called *Galilea gentium*, either because it is betweene the rest of the *Holy land*, and the *Gentiles*; or else because it was by King *Solomon* giuen vnto *Hiram* King of *Tire*. It contained the Tribes of *Asher*, *Naphtali*, and a part of the Tribe of *Dan*. The chiefe Cities of the Tribe of *Asher*, were 1 *Acon*. 2 *Tyre*. 3 *Sidon*. 4 *Sarepta*, all which we haue before mentioned in our description of *Phœnicia*. 5 *Aphek*, whose wall falling downe, slewe 27000 of *Benhadads* Souldiers; after 100000 of them had beene slaine by *Ahab*. 6 *Giscala* the birth-place of *Iehu* or *Iehochanan*, one of the three seditious in the Citty of *Ierusalem*, at the siege of it by *Titus*. In the Tribe of *Naphtalim* the principall townes are and were *Iabin*, where the 24 Kings met to giue battle to *Ioshua*: to the King of this Towne also was *Sisera* Leiftenant, who was ouerthrowne by *Debora*, and slaine by *Iael*. It was also called *Hazor*. 2 *Capernaum* (seated on the influxe of *Iordan* into the sea of *Galilie*) so often mentioned in the Scriptures.

3 *Cinnereth*, called afterward *Geneſareth*, whence the lake or ſea of *Galilie*, is called the lake of *Geneſareth*. That the children of *Dan* were here in part ſeated, is eaſily prooued out of *Ioſhua*, the 19. and 47 verſ. where it is ſaid, that the *coaſt of the children of Dan being too little for them, they went vp, and fought againſt Leſhem, which they tooke and called Dan*. This *Leſhem* is rendred by ſome interpreters *Laiſh*, and is the place where *Abraham* vanquiſhed *Chedorlaomer* and his confederats. The other Cities are *Hamath*. 2 *Ramath*. 3 *Ziddim*, and 4 *Cedeſh*. But whether theſe foure Cities belonged alſo to the *Danites*, or were accoũted as appertaining to *Napthalim*, I cannot determine. In this Country are the two ſpring heads of *Iordan*, whereof the one is named *Ior*; the other *Dan*.

The *Lower Galilie* containeth the Tribes of *Zabulon*, and *Iſachar*. In the Tribe of *Zabulon*, the chiefe Cities are or were *Gaba*, called ſince *Hippopolis*, of a regimẽt of horſe, there garriſon'd by *Herod*. 2 *Cana*, where our Sauiour wrought the firſt miracle, turning water into wine. 3 *Bethſaida*, the birth-place of *Peter*, *Andrew*, and *Philip*. 4 *Tiberias* on the ſea of *Galilie*, which is alſo called the lake of *Tiberias*. In this Citty was *Mathew* called, and the daughter of *Iairus* raiſed from death to life. 5 *Sephoris*, made by *Herod Antipas* the regall ſeat of the *Lower Galilea*. and 6 *Nazareth*, where *Mary* was ſaluted with thoſe ioyfull tidings, by an Angell, as ſhe ſate in her chamber. Of this chamber I cannot but inſert one famous legend: viz: that it was after the Virgins death, had in great reverence by the *Chriſtians*; & remained in this town, till the *Holy-land* was by the *Turkes* & *Saracens* ſubdued, Anno 1291. Then was it moſt miraculouſly tranſported into *Sclavonia*: but that place being vnworthy of the Virgins diuine preſence, it was by the Angels carried ouer into the ſea-coaſt of *Italy*, Anno 1294. That place alſo being infeſted with theeues and pirats, the Angels remooued it to the little village of *Loretto*, where her miracles were quickly divulged: Inſomuch that *Paul* the 2 built a moſt ſtately Church ouer this Chamber, and *Xiſtus* the fift made the Village a Citty. And thus we haue the beginning of our Lady of *Loretto*. Heere is in this Tribe alſo the brooke *Chiſon*, and mount *Tabor*, where Chriſt

Christ was transfigured. Here also is the high seated Citty of Iotapota; which Iosephus the historian, being governour of both Galilies, so brauely defended against Vespasian. In the Tribe of Isachar the chiefe Citties are Tarichæa, with great difficulty taken in the Iewish warres. 2 Enhadda, nigh vnto which Saul slew himselfe. and 3 Daberoth, seated in the valley of Israel; a valley famous for the many battailes fought in it: As of Gedeon, against the Madianites; Saul, against the Philistines; Ahab, against the Syrians; the Christians, against the Sarracens; and Iehu, against Iehoram. In this Lower Galilie was our Saviour very conversant, wherefore Iulian the Apostata called him a Galilean.

2 SAMARIA.

SAMARIA is not here taken in that large extent, by which it comprehended the kingdome of the ten Tribes: but in a stricter limit, for that part of Palestine, which is seated betweene Iudæa and Galilie. The people hereof were (as we haue said) the discendants, of such Assyrians, as were by Salmanassar sent hither, to possesse the inheritance of the captiue Israelites. They were to the Iewes in their adversity most deadly enemies: but when God had giuen them rest and felicity, who but the Iewes shalbe their Cosens. This hollow hearted dealing so offēded the Iewes, that they reputed the Samaritans for reprobats and schismaticks. So that when they went about to calumniate our blessed Saviour, they could find no more grievous reproach, then to say he was a Samaritan; & (if they had beene all one) one that conversed with Divels. And though the Iewes would not vouchsafe to marry with them, yet they inhabited most of their good Townes: some of which they had totally wrested into their owne hands; in the others, they were mingled. This Province of Samaria comprehended the Tribes of Ephraim, Gad, Ruben, and the two halfe Tribes of Manasses: the one situate on the Mediterranean; the other, beyond Iordan. In the halfe Tribe of Manasses on the Mediterranean, the chiefe Citties are Bethsan, which being growne old, was by the Scythians at their irruptions into Asia the lesse, reedified: and named Scythopolis. On the walls hereof did the Philistines hang the body of Saul & his sonnes. 2 Thebes, where the bastard Abimelec was wound-

ded by a ſtone, which a woman threw from the wall; and perceiuing his death nigh, commanded his page to ſlay him, that it might not be ſaid he died by the hands of a woman. 3 *Ephra*, or *Hephra*, where *Gedeon* dwelt, and nigh vnto which the ſaid *Abimelech* ſlew 70 of his brethren: a heatheniſh cruelty, & at this day practiſed by the *Turks*. 4 *Endor*, where *Saul* went to conſult with a witch. 5 *Iezreel*, a regall Citty, in the which *Ioram* kept court, when he was depoſed and ſlaine by *Iehu*. Here was *Naboth* ſtoned for his vineyard; and here did dogges licke the blood of *Iezabell*. 6 *Cæſarea Paleſtina*, firſt called *Straton*, but after by this name; which *Herod*, who new built & beautified it, gaue to it in honour of *Cæſar*. Here *Paul* diſputed againſt *Tertullus*, in the preſence of *Feſtus* the *Roman* Preſident: here *Cornelius* was baptiſed by *Peter*: & here *Herod Agrippa* was ſmitten by an Angell, & eaten of wormes; after his rhetoricall Oration, which the people called the voice of God and not of man. 7 *Antipatris*, whither the Souldiers led *Paul* by the command of *Lyſias*, *&c.* 8 *Megiddo*, *&c.* In the Tribe of *Ephraim*, the chief Citties are *Samaria*, the Metropolis of the kingdome of *Iſrael*, built by *Omri* King hereof: a magnificent and ſtately Citty, and was called *Samaria* from *Shemer*, of whom the hil whereon the City ſtood, was bought. It was by *Hircanus* the High Prieſt beaten to the ground, but repaired againe by *Herod*, who to flatter *Cæſar*, called it *Sebaſte*: for the *Greekes* called *Auguſtus*, σεβαστος. Here lay the bodies of *Eliſha*, and *Iohn* the Baptiſt. 2 *Bethel*, where *Ieroboam* erected one of his golden Calfes, by which he made *Iſrael* to ſinne. 3 *Sichem*, which was by *Simeon* and *Levi* deſtroyed, for the raviſhment of *Dinah*. Here *Roboam* rejecting the counſell of the old men, & following that of the yong; made that irreparable ſchiſme in the Kingdome of *David*. Nere vnto this towne *Iudas Maccabeus* ouerthrew *Lyſias*. 4 *Lidda*, where *Peter* (*virtute Chriſti, non ſua*) healed the ſicke of the palſie. It is ſince called *Dioſpolis*, and in it S. *George* is ſaid to bee beheaded. 5 *Ramatha* or *Arimathea*, the Citty of *Ioſeph*, who buried the Body of CHRIST. 6 *Silo*, ſeated on a moũtaine ſo called, in which the *Arke* was kept, till the *Philiſtines* tooke it.

On

On the other side of *Iordan* was the habitation of the children of *Gad*, *Reuben*, & the other halfe of *Manasses*. The country of these last was called *Basan*, whose last king was *Ogg*, a man of that large proportion, that his bed made of iron, was 9 cubits long, and 4 broad. It hath beene also in the time of the *Romane* Monarchy called *Traconitis*: because it is bounded Eastward with the hils of *Gilead*: which, the Cosmographers of that age, called *Trachones*. Some also call it *Iturea*, but improperly: for *Iturea* was seated more toward *Syro-Phœnicia*, and North to *Damascus*; and was so called from *Ietur* one of the sonnes of *Ismael*. It was also a part of the Country of *Decapolis*, so named of ten prime Cities in it: which extended from *Bethsan*, South; to *Libanus* North: from the mountaines of *Gilead*, East, to the *Mediterranean*, West. Of this *Decapolis* wee finde frequent mention in the New Testament, as *Math.* 4. 25. *Mark*, 7. 35. &c. Thus hauing cleered my passage in respect of the diversitie of names, I will proceede to the Citties. The chiefe whereof are *Butis*, *Perenice*, or *Pella*, demolished by *Alexander Iannaus* King of the *Iewes*. 2 *Edrey*, the royall seat of *Og* King of *Basan*. 3 *Astaroth*, sometimes peopled with Giants, for which cause the country adjoyning is tearmed the Region of Giants. Here *Astaroth* the Goddesse of the *Zidonians*, was worshipped in the forme of a Sheep. 4 *Gaulon*, where the sect of the *Gaulonites* began; and 5 *Hus*, the birth-place of *Iob*. The chiefe Cities of the *Gadites* are *Gadara* & *Gergesa*, the people whereof intreated our Sauiour to depart frō their coasts. For to both these people the story is attributed: By *Mathew* to the last; by *Luke*, and *Marke*, to the first: not that they were both one, but because they were neighbour Cities, and so their bounds confounded. 3 *Gabosh Gilead*, the Cittizens whereof buried the bodies of *Saul* and his sonne. 4 *Betharam*, rebuilt by *Herod Antipas*; and called *Iulia*, in honour of *Livia*, *Augustus* wife, translated into the *Iulian* family. 5 *Succoth*. 6 *Ramoth Gilead*, where *Iacob* and *Laban* swore each to other; where *Ahab*, seeking to recouer it from the *Syrians*, lost his life; and in the leaguer of which, *Iehu* was chosen king. 7 *Rabba* (now *Philadelphia*) vnder the walls whereof *Vriah* was slaine by the command of *David*.

At the siege of this Towne, that most excellent and politique Captaine *Ioab*, hauing brought it to tearmes of yeelding; sent for the king to haue the honour of taking in so defensible a citty. In the Tribe of *Ruben*, the chiefe citties are 1 *Macharus*, an exceeding strong Citty, standing vpon so high a rocke, that it is euery way inaccessible. In this town *Iohn* the *Baptist* was slaine. 2 *Beth Bara*, where *Iohn* baptized, and where *Moses* made his divine exhortations to the people. 3 *Abel-Sittim*, seated in the Country, called the plaines of *Moab*. This was the last incamping place of the *Israelites* vnder *Moses*. It was after called simply *Sittim*, and yeelded the wood so often mentioned in the Scripture, whereof the Arke was made. 4 *Ramath Baal*, to which place *Balack* brought *Balaam* to curse the people. This was the chiefe Citty of the worshippers of *Baal*, which was, as some say, the same with *Priapus*.

3 IDVMEA.

IDVMEA, was the habitation of the *Edomites*, the off-spring of *Esau*, who also inhabited the Country South of *Israel*, called Mount *Seir*, or the Wilderness of *Edom*: in which the children of *Israel* were stung with the fiery serpents; and which is coūted part of *Arabia the stony*. This *Idumea* of which we treat, was not wholly in the hands of the *Edomites*, but possessed in part by the *Philistines*: a people which of all other most vexed the *Israelites*, and kept them in that bondage, that they left them not a smith in any of their Citties and townes to sharpen their irons with. These *Philistines*, together with the *Edomites*, were by King *David* made subject, but neuer could they be expelled the land. In the reigne of King *Ioram*, wee finde how the *Philistines* brake into *Iuda*, ransacked the Kings pallace, and tooke prisoners his wife and children. What was the end of this nation, I as yet know not: this I am sure, that for the puissance of this people, the whole Country was by Heathen Writers tearmed *Palestine*. In the raigne of King *Ioram* also, the *Edomites* revolted, & continued in that free state till the time of *Hircanus* the high Priest: who taking most of their Townes, made them subiect to the *Iewes*, compelled them to be circumcised, & from thenceforth they were reputed as *Iewes*. This Country of *Idu-*

mea

mea contained the Tribes of *Dan*, and *Simeon*. The chiefe cities of the Tribe of *Dan*, are *Ioppe* (now *Iaffa*) a famous Mart Towne, where *Ionah* tooke ſhip to fly vnto *Tarſus*: vvhere *Peter* raiſed *Dorcas* from death to life: and vvhere he lying in the houſe of one *Simon* a Tanner, vvas in a viſion taught the conuerſion of the *Gentiles*. This City they report to haue beene built before the Flood: and here they ſay raigned *Cepheus*, whoſe daughter *Andromeda* was by *Perſeus* deliuered from a ſea-mõſter, ſome of whoſe bones the people vſe to ſhew to ſtrangers, euen till the flouriſhing of the *Romans*. Iuſt as our Cittizens of *Coventrie* and *Warwicke*, ſhew the bones of the Dun-Cow of *Dunſmeare* heath, & the bones of I know not what Giants, ſlain by Earle *Guy*. 2 *Gath*, the Country of that huge Giant *Goliah*. 3 *Accaron*, or *Ecron*, where *Bel-zebub* was worſhipped, to whom *Ahaziah* ſent to enquire of his health. 4 *Aſotos*, or *Aſdad*, where was a ſumptuous Temple built to the honour of the Idoll *Dagon*; & nigh vnto which *Iudas Maccabæus* was ſlaine by *Bacchides*, Leiſtenant to *Demetrtus*. 5 *Ciriathiarim*, where the Arke of the Lord twenty yeares was kept in the houſe of *Aminadab*, viz: frõ the ſending it home by the *Philiſtines*, till *David* fetcht it home to *Hieruſalem*. The chiefe Citties of *Simeon*, are 1 *Aſcalon*, where *Semiramis* was borne: ſo alſo was *Herod* that killed the infants: who comming to be king of the *Iewes*, verified the prophecy of *Iſaak* to his ſonne *Eſau*: that the children of *Eſau* ſhould not only breake the yoke of *Iacob* from off their necke, for that hapned vnder *Ioram*: but ſhould alſo haue dominion ouer them, which was now fulfilled. 2 *Gaza*, an exceeding faire and ſtrong Towne, in which the *Perſians* did lay the tributes & cuſtomes of theſe Weſterne Prouinces: from whence all riches & treaſures are alſo called *Gaza*. 3 *Cariathſepher*, i. e. the citty of bookes, which ſome hold to be an Vniverſity, or the Academy of old *Paleſtine*. 4 *Berſheba*, where *Abraham* & *Abimelech* ſwore to each other; where *Hagar* wandred with her ſonne *Iſmael*; & where *Iſaac* dwelt for a long time. This town was by the *Chriſtians* in their warre in this Country, well fortified, as bounding on *Arabia*; & being the Southerne limit of the *Holy land*; which extendeth from hence, to *Dan* or *Laiſh*, North.

4 IVD.

4 IVDÆA.

IVDÆA is of the same extent now, as it was when it was the Kingdome of *Iuda* : containing the two great and puissant Tribes of *Iuda*, and *Beniamin*. The chiefe Cities in the Tribe of *Iudah*, are *Arad*, situate in the entrance from the Wilderneſſe of *Edom* into *Iudæa*. 2 *Cerioth* or *Carioth*, the birth-place of *Iudas Iſcariot*, who betrayed our Sauiour CHRIST. 3 *Iethir* or *Iattir*, nigh vnto which was fought that memorable battaile, wherein *Aſa* King of *Iuda*, by the help of God, diſcomfited *Zara* King of the *Arabians*: whoſe army conſiſted of a million of fighting men, 4 *Mareſa*, the natiue ſoyle of the Prophet *Micha*. Neere vnto this Towne, *Iudas Maccabæus* ouerthrew *Gorgias*. 5 *Emaus*, nigh vnto which *Iudas Macchabæus* (after hee had formerly beaten *Apollonius*) gaue *Gorgias* the third ouerthrow. Here our Redeemer ſhewed himſelfe after his reſurrection to two of his Diſciples: it was afterward called *Nicopolis*. 6 *Hebron*, one of the ancienteſt Citties of *Canaan*. It was the ſeat of the Giants called *Anakim*, or the ſonnes of *Anak*. This word *Anak* ſignifyeth a chaine worne for ornament: and it ſeemeth that this *Anak* enriched with the ſpoyles of his enemies, wore a chaine of gold, leauing both the cuſtome and name to his poſterity. Wee read the like of *Manlius Torquatus* in the *Roman* Hiſtories. This town did *Abraham* buy for a buriall place for his dead, and in it his wife *Sarah* was firſt buried, and after her, foure of the Patriarchs. Adjoyning to this Town is the plaine of *Mamre* where *Abraham*, the father of the faithfull, ſitting in his tent; was viſited from Heauen by God in the ſhape of a man. Here *Dauid* kept his court before the winning of *Ieruſalem*, to this place came the Tribes to anoint him king ouer *Iſrael*; and hither came *Abſalon* vnder the pretence of paying his vowes, to vſurp the kingdome of his Father. 7 *Tecoa*, the Citty of *Amos* the Prophet; as alſo of that woman, who by the words which *Ioab* put into her mouth, perſwaded the King to call *Abſalon* from exile. In the wilderneſſe of this *Tecoa*, there aſſembled the inhabitants of *Moab*, *Ammon*, and *Mount Seir*, to ouerthrow *Iuda*. But the Lord being appeaſed by the publique faſt, proclaimed and kept by *Iehoſhaphat* and the people; ſowed diſſentions amongſt

amongst them: *So that the children of Ammon and Moab stood vp against the inhabitants of Mount Seir, vtterly to slay & destroy them; and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another.* 8 *Libna*, a Citty seated in a corner of *Iuda*, running betweene the *Tribes* of *Dan* and *Beniamin*. This Citty reuolted from *Ioram* King of *Iudah*, at the same time the *Edomites* did: and continued a free state, euen as long as *Iudah* continued a kingdome. 9 *Ziph*, in the wildernes whereof, *David* hid himselfe from the fury of *Saul*. Hither, when *Saul* pursued him, *David* came into his Camp (the watch being all a sleep) and tooke thence his speare, & a Cruse of oyle, & departed. *Abishai* would faine haue killed him: but *David*, though he knew that *Samuel* had ministerially abdicated *Saul* from the kingdome, and that himselfe was appointed in his steed, would not touch him: but left him to the judgments of the Lord, whose annointed he was. 10 *Bethlem*, or (to distinguish it from another of this name in *Zabulon* so called) *Bethlem Iuda*, where CHRIST was borne: & the *Innocents* suffered for him, before he had suffered for them. In this generall Massacre of young children, a sonne of *Herods*, which was at nurse, was also slaine. Which being told vnto *Augustus*, he replied, *hee had rather bee Herods hogge then his sonne.* On the frontire of this country towards the *Philistians*, was that strong Castle, which *Herod* repayring, called *Herodium*. It was seated on a hil, the ascent vnto which, was made with 200 steps of marble exceeding faire and large. In this Country also are the hills of *Engaddi*, in a Caue of which, *David* cut off the lap of *Sauls* garment, and all along the bottomes whereof were the gardens of *Balsamum*, or *Opobalsamum*, the trees of which, were by *Cleopatra*, (at such time as she governed *M. Antonie*, and the East) sent for to be replanted in *Heliopolis* of *Ægypt*: & *Herod*, who durst not deny thē, plucked them vp by the roots and sent them to her.

In the Tribe of *Beniamin*, the chief cities are 1 *Gilgal*, where *Ioshua* first did eat of the fruits of the land, where he circumcised such of the people, as were borne in the perābulation in the Wilderneſse, where he kept the *Passover*, nigh to which he pitched vp the 12 stones, as a memoriall to posterity, that the wa-

ters

ters of Iordan had diuided thēselues to giue passage to the children of Israel; and where Agag, King of the *Amalekites*, was hewn in pieces by *Samuel*. 2 *Mispah*, famous in being the ordinary place of assembly, for the whole body of the people, in matters of warre or peace: as also in that standing in the midst of Canaan, it was (together with *Gilgal*) made the seat of justice; to which *Samuel* went yearely, to giue judgement to the people. 3 *Gebah*, the North border of the kingdome of Iuda, toward Israel. 4 *Gibba*, where the abusing of the *Levites* wife by the young men of this towne; had almost rooted the Tribe of *Beniamin*, out of the garden of Israel. 5 *Ai*, a great and strong Citty, in the siege of which, the *Israelites* were first discomfited: but when by the death of *Achan*, who had stolne the accursed thing, the Campe was purged; Iosuah by a warrelike stratagem surprised it. 6 *Gibbon*, the mother Citty of the *Gibeonites*, who presaging the vnresistable victories of the *Israelites*, came to the campe of Iosuah, and by a wile obtained peace of Iosuah & the people. *Saul* about 400 yeares after, slew some of them, for which fact the Lord caused a famine on the land: which could not be taken away, till seuen of *Sauls* sonnes were by *David* deliuered vnto the *Gibeonites*, and by them hanged. This famine did God send, because in killing these poore *Gibeonites*, the oath was broken, which Iosuah and the Princes swore concerning them. 7 *Iericho*, destroyed by the sounding of Rammes hornes, was not only leuelled by Iosuah to the ground, but a curse inflicted on him that should attempt the building of it. This curse notwithstanding, at the time whē *Ahab* raigned in Israel, which was about 500 yeares from the ruine of it; *Hiel* a *Bethelite*, delighted with the pleasantnes of the place, reedified it. But (as it vvas foretold by Iosuah) as he laid the foundation of the vvals, he lost his eldest sonne; and vvhen he had finished it, and vvas setting vp the gates thereof, he lost also his yongest. It may be, *Hiel*, vvhen he began this vvorke, minded not the prophecy; it may be he beleeued it not: peradventure he thought the vvords of Iosuah, not so much to proceed from the spirit of prophecy, as from an angry and vexed heart; they being spoken in vvay of vvish, or execratiō. And it is possible, it may be, he chose rather

to

to build the eternity of his name, vpon so pleasing and stately a Citty, then on the liues and issue of two young men. Ouer against this *Iericho* on the other side of *Iordan*, are the mountains of *Nebo*, on which the Lord shewed vnto *Moses* the Countrey which he had promised to the posterity of *Iacob*. 10 HIERVSALEM, the City of the Lord, built by *Melchisedec* Prince and Priest of *Salem*, in the Country of the *Iebusites*, & therefore called *Iebusalem*, and by changing one letter only *Ierusalem*. This City was strongly seated on the Mount *Sion*, and strengthned with a ditch cut out of the maine rock, which was in depth 60, and in bredth 250 foot. It continued vnconquered for the first 400 yeares after the entrance of the children of *Israel*: & when *David* attẽpted it, the people presumed so much on the strẽgth of the place; that they told him, their blind and lame could defend it against him. Notwithstanding *David* by the valour of *Ioab*, that fortunate and couragious leader, carried the town; & made it the seat royall of the Kings of *Iuda*. Here was that most glorious and magnificent Temple built by *Solomon*, in providing the materials wherof, there were 30000 workmen which wrought by the 10000 a month in *Lebanon*, 70000 labourers that bare burdens, 80000 quarrymen, that hewed in the mountaines; and of officers and ouerseers of the worke, no lesse then 3300 men. The description of this stately Fabricke you may read in the first of Kings Chap. the 6 and the 7. It was destroyed by *Nabuchadnezar*, at the taking of *Hierusalem*, A. M. 1350. After the returne of the *Iewes* againe from the *Babylonian* captivity, it was rebuilt: but with such opposition of the *Samaritans*, that the workmen were faine to hold their swords in one hand, & their tooles in the other, to repulse, if need were, the violẽce of the enemy. This Temple yet was not answerable to the state & magnificence of the former, so that the Prophet *Haggai* had good occasion to say vnto the people chap. 2. v. 3. *Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory? It is not in your eyes in comparison of it, as nothing?* Moreouer in fiue things it was defective. For it wanted the pot of *Manna* which the Lord commanded *Moses* to lay vp before the testimony for a memoriall, *Exod.* 6. 32. 2 The Rod of *Aaron*, which only amõg

all

all the Rods of the Princes of *Israel*, budded: and was by God commanded to be kept before the testimouy, for a tokē against the rebels *Dathan*, *Corah*, and *Abiram*, *Numb*.17.10. 3ly The Arke of the covenant, the making whereof is described in the 25 of *Exod*: and the 10.v. And the placing of it in the Oracle, or *Sanctum Sanctorum*, is mentioned in the 1 of *Kings c. 6. v.19.* 4ly The two Tables of the Law, written by Gods owne finger, which were by *Moses* placed in the Arke of the covenant, *Exod.4.20. Deut.10.5.* And 5ly the fire of sacrifice which came downe from heauen, whereof mention is made 2 *Chron.17,1.* and *Levit.9.24*: Which fire was by the Priests to be kept continually burning. This Temple, partly because it was now ruinous, partly because it was not magnificent enough, but principally to curry fauour with the *Iewes*; *Herod* the *Ascalonite* plucked downe and reedified: making it, as little inferiour to the first, so much superiour to the second. In this Temple our blessed Sauiour & his Apostles preached saluation to *Iew* and *Gentile*. It was finally destroyed by *Titus*, the son of *Vespasian* on the tenth day of August; on which day also, the first Temple was cōsumed with fire by *Nebuchadnezar*. Certainly it is worth the noting (I hope I shall not herein bee accounted superstitious) to see how happy, or vnfortunate, one and the same day is in divers causes. In the warres between the *French* & *Spaniards* for the kingdome of *Naples*; Friday was obserued to be very fotunate to the great Captaine *Gonsalvo*: he hauing on that day giuen the *French* many memorable defeats. To *Charles* the fift, the 24 day of *February* was most lucky: for on that day he was borne, on that hee tooke King *Francis* prisoner, and on that hee receiued the Imperiall Crowne at *Bononia*. Wednesday is said to haue beene the fortunate day of Pope *Sixtus* the 5th. For on that day he was borne; on that, was he made Monke; on that, the generall of his order; On that also, was hee successiuely created Cardinall, elected Pope, and on the same also inaugurated. To omit our *Henry 7*, whose luckie day was Saturday: I will return to this temple: which on a Sabaoth day, or Saturday, was taken by *Pompey*; on the same, by *Herod*; on the same, by *Titus*. After this ouerthrow, the Temple lay vnbuilt, and in rubbish, till the raigne

raigne of *Iulian* that politicke enemy of the Church : who to diminish the numbers of the *Christians*, by the increase of the *Iewes*, began againe to build this Temple. But no sooner were the foundations laid, but an earthquake cast them vp againe: & fire from heauen consumed the timber of the workemen, with the stones, timber, & the rest of the materials. As for the City it selfe, it was reedified by *Ælius Adrianus*, who named it *Ælia*, draue thence the *Iewes*, and gaue it vnto the *Christians*. This new Citty was not built in the place of the old, for within this is mount *Olivet* also comprehended. It is now famous for the Temple of the *Sepulchre*, built by *Helena* (whom most report to haue beene daughter to *Coylus* a *Brittish* King) mother to *Constantine* the great. Much adoe had the good Lady to find the place where the LORDS Body had beene laid: for the *Iewes* and Heathens had raised great hillocks on the place; and built there a Temple to *Venus*. This Temple being plucked downe, and the earth digged away, she found the three Crosses, whereon our blessed Sauiour, and the two theeues had suffered. To know which of these was the right Crosse, they were all carried to a woman, who had beene long visited with sickenesse, and now lay at the point of death. The Crosses of the two theeues did the weake woman no good : but as soone as they laid on her the Crosse on which the LORD died, she leaped vp & was restored to her former health. This Temple of the Sepulchre, euen at the first building, was highly reverenced & esteemed by the Christians of these parts: and euen vntill our dayes is it much resorted to; both by Pilgrims frō all the parts of the *Romish* Church, who fondly & superstitiously hope to merite by their journey; and also by diverse Gentlemen of the reformed Churches, who trauell hitherward; partly for curiosity, partly for loue to the antiquity of the place; and partly because their generous spirits imitate the heauen, and delight in motion. Whosoeuer is admitted to the sight of this Sepulchre, payeth nine Crownes to the *Turkish* Officers: so that this tribute only is worth to the *grand Signeur*, 80000 Duckats yearely.

All this while we haue made no mention of the *Leuites*, for they indeed made no Tribe, but had assigned vnto them 48 Cities

ties for their habitations, proportionably taken out of the 12 Tribes. So was it ordered by the Lord, partly that they being set apart to his seruice, might be in euery place ready to instruct the people; & partly to fulfill the prophecie which hee had spoken by *Iacob*, who told *Leui* at his death, that *hee would diuide him in Iacob, and scatter him in Israel.* The like fortune hee prophecied to *Simeon*, of whom we read in the 19 of *Ioshua v.* 19. that he had no setled habitation; but was taken in to inhabite a part of the portion of *Iuda.* Now to make vp the number of the twelue tribes, *Ioseph* was diuided into *Ephraim*, and *Manasses*: and the *Leuites* were reckoned to belong to that Tribe, within whose territorie, that citty which they dwelt in, stood. Their maintenance was frō the tenths or tithes, the first fruits, offerings, and sacrifices of the people: and as it is in the 18 of *Ioshua v.* the 17. *The Priesthood of the Lord was their inheritance.* There were of them foure kinds. 1 *Punies* or *Tirones*, which from their childhood, till the 25 yeare of their age, learned the duty of their offices. 2ly, *Graduates*, τὸι λυπαὶ, which hauing spent foure yeares in the study of the Law, were able to answere & oppose in it. 3ly *Licenciates*, τὸι περλυπαὶ, which did actually exercise the Priestly function. And 4ly *Doctors* (*Rabbines*, they vse to call them) who were the highest in degree.

The *Iewes* (called also the *Hebrews* from *Heber*, one of *Abrahams* progenitors; or *Hebræi*, quasi *Abrahæi*;) at their descent into *Egypt*, were but 70 soules: being the issue of *Iacob* & his 12 sons, namely 1 *Ruben*, 2 *Simeon*, 3 *Leui*, 4 *Iudah*, 5 *Zabulon*, 6 *Issachar*, 7 *Dan*, 8 *Gad*, 9 *Asher*. 10 *Naphtali*, 11 *Ioseph*, 12 *Beniamin*. The posterity of these Patriarchs continued in bondage 215 yeares, vntill the yeare of the world 2453: at which time the Lord mooued with their oppressions by the *Egyptians*, with a strong hand deliuered them; & placed them in these parts, inhabited by the *Hittites*, the *Amorites*, the *Perezites*, the *Iebusites*, &c. At their first comming hither, and long after, they were gouerned by *Iudges*, whom God ordained, & the people elected: of whose acts, as also of the Acts of the Kings, I hope I shall not neede to make any mention; there being none who either doe not or ought not to know them. I will only obserue Chronologically

logically the times of their gouernment, and after ſpecifie ſuch things, as the ſacred pen-men ſpared.

A.M. The *Iudges* of the *Iewes*.

2454 1 *Moſes*, 40.
2494 2 *Ioſhua*; 33.
2526 3 *Othoniel*, 4.
2630 4 *Ehud*, 40.
2670 5 *Deborah*. and *Baruc*, 40.
2710 6 *Gedeon*, 40.
2750 7 *Abimelech* 3.
2753 8 *Thola*, 5.
2758 9 *Iair*, 6.
2764 10 *Iephte*, 57.
2771 11 *Elon*, 10.
2781 12 *Abeſon*, 7.
2789 13 *Abdon*, 8.
2809 14 *Sampſon*, 20.
2829 15 *Eli*, 40.
2869 16 *Samuel*, 4. At which time the people deſired to haue a King like to other Nations.

The Kings of the *Iewes*.

2878 *Saul*, 17.
2890 *David*, 40.
2930 *Solomon*, 40.

A.M.	The Kings of *Iudah*.	A.M.	The Kings of *Iſrael*.
2971	1 *Roboam*, 17.	2971	1 *Ieroboam*, 22.
2988	2 *Abiah*, 3.	2993	2 *Nadab*, 2.
2991	3 *Aſa*, 41.	2995	3 *Baaſa*, 24.
3031	4 *Ioſaphat*, 35.	3019	4 *Ela*, 2.
3056	5 *Ioram*, 4.	3021	5 *Zamridies*. 7.
3060	6 *Ochozias*, 1.		6 *Amri* or *Omri*, 8.
3061	7 *Athaliah*, 7.	3029	7 *Achab*, 22.
3067	8 *Ioaſh*, 40.	3051	8 *Ahazia*, 2.
3107	9 *Amaſias*, 29.	3053	9 *Ioram*, 12.
3136	10 *Ozias*, 52.	3065	10 *Iehu*, 28.
3188	11 *Ioatham*, 16.	3093	11 *Iehoahaz*, 17.
3204	12 *Achas*, 16.	3110	12 *Ioas*, 16.
3217	13 *Ezechias*, 29.	3126	13 *Ieroboam*, II, 41.
3247	14 *Manaſſeth*, 55.	3167	an Interregn. 15.
3302	15 *Ammon*, 2.	3182	14 *Menahem*, 10.
3304	16 *Ioſias*, 31.	3192	15 *Pekaliah*, 2.
	17 *Ioachas*.	3194	16 *Pekah*, 20.
3335	18 *Ioachim*, 11.	3214	17 *Hoſea*, 18. who

3346 19 *Ieconias*, was vanquished by *Salmanassar*, and the *Israelites* carried captiue into *Assyria*, 3232.
3346 20 *Zedekias*, in whose time *Nabuchadnezar* the great destroyed *Hierusalem*, and carried the people captiue into *Babylon*, where they liued in exile 70 yeares: which time being expired, *Cyrus* the King of the *Persians*, gaue them leaue to returne to their Country, and to reedifie their Citty and Temple; which worke being finished they chose them Gouernours, out of the Princes of the house of *David*.

The Dukes or Gouernours of *Iewry*.

A.M.		A.M.	
3427	1 *Zorobabel*, 58.	3684	10 *Haggai*, 8.
3485	2 *Resa Mosollam.*	3692	11 *Maslat Nahum.* 7.
3551	3 *Iohanna ben Resa.*	3699	12 *Amos Syrach*, 14.
3604	4 *Iudas Hircanus* 31	3713	13 *Mattathiah Siloack.* 10.
3635	5 *Ioseph* 7.		
3642	6 *Abner Semei.* 11.	3723	14 *Ioseph*, 11, 60.
3653	7 *Eli Mattathia*, 12.	3783	15 *Iohannes Hircanus*, 16. He was the last Gouernour of *Iudea*, which descended from the stock of *David*.
3665	8 *Aser Mahat*, 9.		
3674	9 *Naged Artoxad.*		

During the gouernments of these Captaines since the *Babylonian* captiuity; the kingdome of the *Iewes* was plagued on both sides by the Kings of *Egypt* and *Syria*: who ransacked their Citties, slaughtered their people, made hauock of their goods, and compell'd them to eate forbidden flesh, and sacrifice to Idols. For the redresse of these evills, God raised vp *Mattathias*, and his fiue sons to resist the fury of *Antiochus Epiphanes*, & his *Syrians*: over whom, when they had victoriously triumphed, the *Iewes* chose *Iudas*, surnamed *Macchabæus*, one of the worlds nine Worthies, for their Captaine.

A.M. The *Macchabæan* Princes of *Iewry*.

3799 1 *Iudas Macchabæus* vanquished 3 populous Armies, conducted by *Apollonius*, *Gorgias*, and *Lysias*, men of great valour and experience: being Captaines to *Antiochus*. 6.

3805 2 *Ionathan* vanquished *Bacchides* and *Alcimus*, Captaines to *Demetrius*, 18.

3823 3 *Simon.* 8.

3831 4 *Iohannes Hircanus*, 31.

The *Macchabæan* Kings of *Iudah*.

3862 1 *Aristobulus* the first King of *Iuda*, after the *Babylonian* captiuity; starued his mother, and slew *Antigonus* his brother.

3863 2 *Alexander* a great tyrant, slew of his subiects 50000 in battaile; and commanded 800 of his principall enemies, to be hanged before his face. 27.

3890 3 *Alexandra* or *Solome*, wife to *Alexander*, 9.

3899 4 *Hircanus*, elder sonne to *Alexander*, was disturbed in his succession by his younger brother *Aristobolus*: but was at length firmely established in his Throne, by *Pompey*: who carried *Aristobolus* with his sonnes *Alexander* and *Antigonus*, captiues to *Rome*. *Alexander* escaping out of prison, troubled the quiet of his Country, till hee was surprised by *Gabinius*, and slaine by *Scipio*; after whose death *Antigonus* set free by *Iulius Cæsar*, depriued *Hircanus* of his kingdome, and cut of his eares. Revenge suddainely followed this villany; for he was slaine by *Marcus Antonius*, and his kingdome giuen to a stranger.

The strange Kings of *Iewry*.

3930 1 *Herod* the *Ascalonite*, son to *Antipater* an *Idumean*; was by *Octauius Augustus* created king of *Iewry*: at which time the kingdome beeing departed from *Iudah*, CHRIST was borne, 40.

A.C. 6. 2. *Archelaus* raigned king 6 yeares, and then lost his kingdome, reseruing onely the title of *Tetrarch*, which he kept only 4 yeares longer, and was then banished into *France*; his partners in Empire being *Philip*, whose wife *Herodias* was; 2 *Herod Antipas*, and 3 *Lysanias*, Luc. 3. 1.

16 3 *Herod Antipas*, *Tretrarch* of *Galilee*, succeeded *Archelaus* in the kingdome. This was hee who killed *Iohn*; and in whose time CHRIST suffred. Finally, hauing raigned as king 24 yeares, he was together with his *Herodias* banished also into *France*.

40 4 *Agrippa Herod* was made king of *Iudah*, the other *Tetrarchies* being added to his dominions: he imprisoned *Peter* and *Iames*, and was finally striken by an Angel, and eaten with wormes. 7.

47 5 *Agrippa minor*, before whom *Paul* pleaded, was the last king of the *Iewes*: for in his time *Hierusalem* was ouerthrowne, and the kingdome made a *Romane* Prouince, Anno, 73.

When *Salmanassar* had subdued the 10 Tribes, and carried them captiue, hee planted a new set of inhabitants in this country; that so fruitfull and well situate a part of his Empire, might yeeld its just tribute, and not lye open to the fury of the next invader. But the *Romans* not hauing (it seemeth) so much policie or prouidence, as those whom they accounted barbarous; hauing laid the Countrey desolate, left it vnfurnished of new Colonies; whereby the *Persians*, next the *Saracens*, and after them the *Turkes*, entring the *Roman* Empire at this doore; haue successiuely driuen the *Romanes* out of the whole house. Now that wee may the better perceaue how the *Romans* had weakned, and almost vtterly rooted out the *Iewish* Nation; wee will relate some of their particular massacres: which were not more cruelly inflicted on them by their enemies, then justly deserued by themselues: they wishing, though (I suppose) not desiring that the innocent Bloud of our Sauiour should bee on them and their children. First then the inhabitants of *Cesarea* slew of the *Iewes* in one day, about 20000: & such as fled were took and imprisoned by *Florus* the Lieutenant of *Iudea*. To reuenge this slaughter, the *Iewes* set vpon the *Syrians*; in which skirmish 13000 of them were slaine. The people of *Alexandria* put 50000 of them to the sword: they of *Damascus*, 10000. *Antonius* a *Roman* Captaine, slew in *Ascalon* 18000 of them; and *Cestius* another Captain, 8040 persons. Now to come to the warres here managed by *Vespasian*. This *Vespasian* in the siege of *Aphaca*, slew & tooke prisoners, 17130 persons; in *Samaria*, 11600 persons: in *Iotopata*, 42200 persons. In *Ioppa*, so many killed and drowned themselues, that the Sea threw vp againe 4200 dead bodies: and the rest so totally perished, that there remained

remained none to carry tidings vnto *Hierusalem* of the losse o the towns. In the citty of *Tarichea*, were slaine & made captiues 45000 persons; besides those which were giuen to the king *Agrippa*. In *Gamala*, there perished 90000; and none left aliue but onely two women. In *Gascala*, 5000 men dyed by the sword. In the citty of *Gadara* there were slain 32200, besides an infinite number of such as had drowned themselues. In *Hierusalem* it selfe, there died 1100000 of them, partly by the sword, and partly by the famine, the worser enemy of the two: there were found 2000 in priuies and sinkes, and 97000 taken prisoners; insomuch that 30 *Iewes* were sold for a penny. Now that *Hierusalem* was able to containe such a number of people, is evident; in that when *Cestius* was Lieftenant of *Iewry*, the high Priest did at his request, number the people which came thither to eate the Pascall Lambe: and found them to bee two millions and 700000 liuing soules, all sound and purified. For to Leapers, or men hauing a flux of seede, or women in their monethly tearmes, or to strangers; it was not lawfull to eat it. And when *Titus* laid siege to the Citty, it was in the Feast of the Passeouer, when most of the people were there assembled: God (as it were) thus imprisoned them. All these Massacres, besides divers others which I haue omitted, and infinite numbers which were slain in the field & villages, which drowned themselues, & which were priuately made away, amounting in all to almost two millions of people; hapned in the compasse of foure yeares: beginning at the 12 of *Nero*, and ending at the second of *Vespasian*. Yet was not the whole Nation rooted out, till the yeare 136. For the this miserable people hauing stirred two notable rebellions; the one vnder *Traian*, and the last vnder *Adrian*, the Emherours: were generally banished their natiue country, and neuer againe permitted to inhabit it, otherwise then as strangers. After this dissolation, the *Iewes* were dispersed all over the World, and especially in *Spaine*, where *Adrian* commanded many of them to dwell: yet they found every-where so little favour, that hauing diuerse times beene put to grieuous mulcts and ransomes, they are at last euen quite thrust out of *Europe* also. They were banished out of *England* by *Edward*

the first, Anno 1290; Out of *France*, by *Philp* the faire, 1307; Out of *Spaine*, by *Ferdinand* the *Catholique*, 1492; out of *Portugall*, by *Emanuell*, 1497; Out of *Naples* and *Sicily*, by *Charles* the fift, 1539, yet are they found in great numbers in the *Romish* parts of *Germany* and *Poland*; in moſt Citties of *Italy*, eſpecially *Rome* where there are not leſſe then 15000 or 20000 of them: and alſo in the Popes Countrey of *Avignion*. The reaſon why they are permitted to liue thus vnder our holy fathers noſe, is forſooth an expectation of their converſion: Which is a meere pretence, the reaſon indeed being the benefit hence ariſing to his holineſſe coffers. But the hopes of their conuerſion is ſmall, and the meanes leſſe. For beſides the ſcandall, *datum & acceptum*, by the Papiſts fond worſhipping of images; ſo peremtorily contrary to the firſt table of the Law: they are not permitted to ſee any booke of the Chriſtian Religion, no not ſo much as the *New Teſtament*. And (which worketh moſt vpon men of their mettall) becauſe at their conuerſion, they muſt quit all their goods to the Church: as beeing ill gotten, and ſo by conſequence *the workes of the Diuell*; which in their baptiſme they promiſſe to renounce. They haue alſo a Synagogue at *Amſterdam*, and are pretty thicke ſpread ouer the Dominions of the *Turkes*; who notwithſtanding ſo hate them for crucifying of CHRIST, that they vſe to ſay in deteſtation of a thing, I *would I might dye a Iew*. Neither will they permit a *Iew* to turne *Turk*, vnleſſe he be firſt baptized.

What the reuenues of this kingdome haue amounted to ſince the diviſion of it vnder *Roboam*, I know not. The Word of God ſpecifieth the ſum of them in the dayes of *Solomon*, 2 Chr. 9.13. viz: 666 Talents of Gold (beſides his cuſtome houſe) which amounteth to two Millions & 997000 pounds a yeare: a huge ſumme for ſo ſmall a kingdome.

Ieruſalem was reedified by *Ælius Adrianus*, and giuen to the *Chriſtians*, from whom it was taken by *Coſroes* & the *Perſians*, Anno 615: and from them forcibly wreſted by *Haumar* and the *Saracens*, Anno 637. Next it fell into the power of *Cutlu Moſes* and the *Turkes*, Anno 1009: vnder whoſe oppreſſion when it had long groaned: *Peter* the Hermite ſtirred

vp

vp the Westerne Princes to relieue the distressed *Christians*; whose designes obtained their wished effect, vnder the banners of that victorious Prince *Godfrey* of *Bullen*, Anno 1099. This *Godfrey* for his merits, was to haue been inuested with the royall wreath of Maiesty; which he denied thinking it vnmeet to weare a Crown of Gold, where his Sauiour had worne a crown of Thornes: yet for the cõmon goods sake, he accepted the title.

The Christian Kings of *Palestine*.

1099 1 *Godfrey* of *Bullen*.
1100 2 *Baldwin*, 18.
1118 3 *Baldwin* II, *de Bourh*, 15.
1133 4 { *Millisent*. / *Fulke* Earle of *Anion*. } 9
1142 5 *Baldwin* III, 21.
1163 6 *Almeric*, 10.
1173 7 *Baldwin*, IV. 12.
1185 8 *Baldwin*, V.
1185 9 *Guie* of *Lusignan*, the last King of *Ierusalem*; during whose time *Saladine* the Sultan of *Egypt* wonne the kingdome, Anno 1187: which his successours defended against all invasions, till the yeare 1517, in which *Selimus* the first, Emperour of the *Turkes*, added the *holy land*, together with *Egypt*, to his Empire. When *Ierusalem* was taken by the *Christians*, the *German* Emperours name was *Fredericus*; the Popes, *Vrbanus*, the *Hierosolymitan* Patriarchs, *Heraclius*: and so also were they called, when the Christians againe lost it. This is the conceit of *Roger Hovenden*, in the life of *Henry* the second: but how it can agree with Chronologie, I see not.

After the taking of *Hierusalem* by Sultan *Saladine* the, *Christians* retired their forces into some of the other townes of the *Holy land*: which they made good against the Enemy: and defended them vnder the government of these three kings following, viz:

10 *Conrade M.* of *Montferrat*.
11 *Henry* E. of *Champaigne*.
12 *Iohn di Brenn*; the last *Christian* King that euer had possession in *Syria*, or *Palestine*. *Yoland* the daughter of

this *Iohn di Brenn*, was wife to *Fredericke* King of *Naples*, who in her right entituled himselfe King of *Hierusalem*: and so now doe the Kings of *Spaine*, as heires vnto, and possessours of the Kingdome of *Naples*. Concerning this title, it would not be amisse to insert this story. When the late warres were hot betweene *England* and *Spaine*: there were Commissioners of both sides appointed to treat of peace. They met at a towne of the *French* kings, and first it was debated what tongue the negotiation should bee handled in. A *Spaniard* thinking to giue the *English* Commissioners a shrewd gird, proposed the *French* tongue as most fit: it beeing a language which the *Spaniards* were well skilled in; and for these gentlemen of *England*, I suppose (sayth he) that they cannot bee ignorant of the language of their fellow-subiects: Their Queene is Queene of *France* as well as *England*. Nay infaith my Masters, replyed Dr *Dale*, (the master of the Requests:) the *French* tongue is too vulgar for a businesse of this secrecie and importance, especially in a *French* Towne. Wee will rather treat in *Hebrew*, the language of *Hierusalem*, whereof your Master is king: and I suppose we are therein as well skilled, as you is the *French*. And thus much for this title.

The Armes of the Christian Kings in *Hierusalem* was *Luna*, a crosse crosset crossed, *Sol*, which was commonly called the Crosse of *Hierusalem*: as *Bara* noteth.

After the recouery of the Holy land from the *Turke*, these three orders of knighthood were instituted, viz.

1 *Of the Sepulcher*, instituted by Queene *Helena*, the mother of *Constantine* the Great. They were bound to defend the blessed *Sepulcher*, to warre against the Infidels, and to defend *Pilgrims*.

2 *Of S. Iohn of Ierusalem*, begunne by one *Gerard*, not long after *Godfrey of Bullen*, Anno 1124, and confirmed by Pope *Gelasius* the second. The roabe is a white Crosse of 8 points, their duty is to defend the *Holy land*, relieue Pilgrims, and succour Christian Princes against the Infidels: they were to be of noble extraction. They grew in time to be infinite rich, especially after the *Templars* were suppressed; most of whose possessions were transferred

transferred vnto this order: insomuch that they had at one time in Christendome no fewer then 20000 Lordships; and in *England* the *Prior* of their order was accounted the prime Baron of the Realme. But now their intrado is not a little diminished by the withdrawing of the kings of *England*, and other protestant Princes from the Church of *Rome*. Wee haue spoken of these Knights already; when we were in *Malta*: now I will only tell you, that their first Master was *Foulke* of *Villaret*; the last that had his residence in *Hierusalem*, *Peter* of *Aste*; in whose time they being expell'd *Palestine* seised on *Rhodes*, are now seated in *Malta*, the present Master being Frier *Aloph* of *Vignacourt*, a *French-man*.

3 *Of the Templers*, instituted by *Hugh of Payennes*, Ann. 1113. & confirmed by Pope *Eugenius*. Their ensigne was a red crosse, in token that they should shed their blood to defend CHRISTS Temple. They were buried crosse-legged, and wore on their backes the figure of the crosse; for which they were by the common people called Crosse-backe, or Crouch-backe, and by corruption, Crook-backe. *Edmund* Earle of *Lancaster*, second sonne to our *Henry* the third, being of this order, was vulgarly called *Edmund Crookebacke*; which gaue *Henry* the 4th a foolish occasion to faigne, that this *Edmund* (from whom hee was descended) was indeed the eldest son of King *Henry*; but for his crookednes & deformity, his younger brother was preferred to the Crown before him. These Knights had in all prouinces of *Europe* their subordinate gouernours, in which they did possesse no lesse then 16000 Lordships: the greatnesse of which revenue was not the least cause of dissoluing the Order. For *Philip* the faire, K. of *France*, had a plot to inuest one of his sonnes with the title of King of *Hierusalem*, & hoped to procure of the *Pope* the revenue of this order: which hee might the better do, because *Clement* the fift then Pope, for the loue hee bare to *France*; had transferred his seat from *Rome* to *Avignion*. But herein his hopes deceiued him; for this Order being dissolued, the lands thereto belonging were giuen to the knights *Hospitallers*, or of S. *Iohn*. The crimes proued against this Order was 1 their revolt from their professed obedience vnto the Patriarch of *Hierusalem*,

ruſalem, who was their viſitour. Secondly, their vnſpeakeable pride, and thirdly their ſinnes againſt nature. The houſe of our Law-ſtudents in *London* called the *Temple*, was the chiefe houſe of the Knights of this order in *England*: & was by the Knights of S. *Iohn*, whoſe principall manſion was in *Smithfield*, ſold vnto the Students of the Lawes, for the yearely rent of 10'; about the middle of the raigne of *Edward* the third.

Theſe three orders M. *Selden* (and deſeruedly) putteth not in his *Titles of Honour*, in that they were prohibited to kiſſe a woman: honourary knighthood, and the loue of Ladies, going together like vertue and reward.

Thus much of *Paleſtine*.

OF ARMENIA.

ARMENIA hath on the Eaſt, *Media* and the *Caſpian* ſea; on the Weſt, *Euphrates*, and the *Euxine* ſea; on the North, *Tartary*; on the South, *Meſopotamia*. But before wee deſcend to the particulars of this Countrey, it is neceſſary wee ſhould take a ſuruey of thoſe mountaines, which lying Eaſt of *Euphrates*, part this Countrey from *Anatolia*. Theſe mountaines are reputed to be thoſe parts of the hills *Taurus*, and *Anti-taurus*, which are called *Periadres*, *Scodriſci*, and *Amanus*. The people here inhabiting, are more famous for nothing then their want of all things; ſtout, cruell, and warlike: maintaining themſelues by hunting and ſtealing; as men liuing in ſo barren a ſoyle, that husbandry were vaine and fruitleſſe. They haue among them many beggerly villages, and few townes; the chiefe whereof is *Maras*, once the ſeat of their Kings: the people for the moſt part following the temparature of the Aire, and the fauourable aſpect of the Sunne, in their remoues and dwellings. Their laſt king was *Aladeules*, whom the *Turkiſh* hiſtories (who make frequent mention of him) call the mountaine king. Hee was a man who ſhrewdly moleſted *Baiazet* the ſecond, in his conqueſt of *Caramania*; & *Selimus* the firſt, in his warres againſt *Perſia*; and hauing for many yeares moleſted, and impeached the victories of the one and the other; he was by *Selimus* taken and ſlain: & his kingdome

kingdome being made a *Turkish* Province, these mountaines & their passages became subject, and open to that Nation, Anno 1515.

The *Armenians* are generally good Archers, merry, careless of honour, desiring ease, great bodied, comely, & willing to bee soothed. The women tall, but homely, kinde to their children, poore, and incontinent, accounting it a great credit to them, if they can please & become acceptable vnto such guests, as their husbands bring into their house: and most of the Virgins becomming mothers at ten yeares old; and bearing about in their armes, the witnesses of their abilities in that kinde. Swearing is had in great respect with both, and such as cannot pick & steale are deemed block-heads and sheep-biters.

The whole Country is divided into three Prouinces. 1 *Colchis*. 2 *Georgia*. 3 *Turcomania*.

1 COLCHIS.

COLCHIS lyeth on the *Euxine* Sea, towards the North and West. The people hereof receiued the faith by the preaching of *Matthias*; & now differ frō other Christians their neighbours, in three circumstances only: viz: 1 in not baptizing their childrē till the eighth yeare: 2ly in not entring into the Churches, till the 60th yeare; but hearing diuine seruice, standing without the Temple: and 3ly in dedicating their youth to theft and rapine; their old age to the difficult worke of repentance. They are vnder the iurisdiction of the Patriarch of *Constantinople*.

In this Country raigned *Æetas*, from whom *Iason* stole the *Golden Fleece*, by the aid and sorceries of *Medea*. This country is now called *Mengrelia*: the chiefe townes whereof are 1 *Aluasti*. 2 *Phasis* or *Fassum*, on the banks of the riuer *Phasis*. 3 *Dioscurias*, where there were 300 seuerall languages spoken because of the abundance of Marchants of all kingdomes: so that the *Romans* kept here continually 30 Interpreters to mediate betweene the people and the Governour.

2 GEORGIA.

GEORGIA hath not its name from S. *George*, whom yet here they greatly reverence; but from the *Georgi*, who long before that time, inhabited the adiacent countries. It is bounded on the

East

East, with *mare Caspium*; on the West, with *Colchis*; on the North, with the *Tartars* of *Astrachan*; and on the South, with the greater *Armenia*, or *Turcomania*. The people are good souldiers, and receiued the Gospell in the time of *Constantine* the Great, on an occasion related by *Socrates Scholasticus*; indeed very miraculous, and (I doubt) vnworthy credit, & therefore I omit it. At this day they consent in most doctrinall points with the *Grecians*, onely they acknokledge not the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, but haue a Patriarch of their owne; who is for the most part resident in his house on mount *Sinay* in *Palestine*; and hath vnder his iurisdiction 18 Bishops.

This Prouince was formerly called *Iberia*; the chiefe townes being 1 *Lori*. 2 *Bascapan*, 3 *Teflis*, exceeding well fortified by the *Turkes*, to defend their new conquests from the *Persians*: and 4 *Tomanis*. Out of this Region, the *Egyptian Sultans* vsed to chose their Souldiers or *Mamaluckes*, who at last grew so powerfull, that they assumed to themselues the kingdome of *Egypt*; which they long time valorously defended.

TVRCOMANIA.

TVRCOMANIA is seated iust South both of *Colchis* and *Iberia*. The chiefe Townes are *Albanopolis*, where S. *Bartholomew* was buried. 2 *Van*, which both by its naturall seat, and artificiall fortresses, is a strong bulwarke against the *Persian* invasions. 3 *Arminig*, the Metropolis of the country at this time. 4 *Tigranocerta*, built by *Tigranes*, one of the most mighty Kings that ever ruled in this Countrey, as hauing added *Media*, *Syria*, and *Parthia*, to his owne dominions. This Prince married the daughter of *Mithridates* K. of *Pontus*, & aided him against the *Romans*: but with what successe, wee haue already told you in *Syria*. As for his new city *Tigranocerta*, it was by *Lucullus* the *Roman* Generall, besieged & taken; wherein, besides other riches was found 3000 talents in ready mony. 5 *Artaxata*, once the chief city of *Armenia*, so called, either because it was seated on the riuer *Araxis*; or from *Artaxes* a progenitour of *Tigranes*, who was the founder of it. It is now, called *Coy*; and was in the middle age, named *Esechia*. Famous it is for two notable battailes fought by it; the first betweene *Lucullus* and his *Romans*

on

on the one side; against *Mithridates* and *Tigranes* on the other; wherein the *Romans* were victors: the second, between *Selimus* Emperour of the *Turkes*, and *Hismael* the *Persian* Sophie; wherein the *Turkes* were conquerours, Anno 1514. A victory which hee bought with the losse of 30000 of his best men, and such a terrour to the whole Army; that the *Turkes* to this day call it, *the onely day of doome*. The fields adioyning to the towne wherein this cruell battaile was fought, are called the *Chalderan fields*. *6 Sebastia*, the residence of the Patriarch of the *Armenians*, who differ from their neighbour Christians, in receiuing infants to the Lords Table, immediately after Baptisme, secondly, in abstaining from vncleane beasts; thirdly, in fasting on Christmasse day; and fourthly, in holding their children ouer the fire, as a necessary circumstance in baptisme, because *Iohn the Baptist* told the people which followed him, that CHRIST should baptise them with the spirit, and with fire: in which place hee meaneth not materiall fire, but the liuely purgation of the holy Ghost, according to the nature of fire. The Church of this sect is gouerned by two *Patriarches*, whereof the one hath vnder his iurisdiction this *Turcomania*; comprehending 150000 Families, besides very many Monasteries: and the other, hath vnder him the two Prouinces of *Armenia* the lesser, and *Cilicia*; comprehending 20000 Families, or thereabouts.

This Countrey being formerly and properly called *Armenia* the greater, to distinguish it from a lesser of the same name in *Anatolia*; is now vulgarly called *Turcomania*: which name it deriueth from the *Turkes*, who being a people of *Scythia*, & too populous to bee sustained with sufficient food in so barren a Country; brooke through the *Caspian* streight, and seated themselues here, in the yeare 844. Here they liued an obscure life: neither knowne nor regarded, till such time as *Mahomet* a Saracenicall Sultan of *Persia*, hauing inbarqued himselfe in a needlesse warre against the *Caliph* of *Babylon*, (which warre hee could neither finish with safety, nor remit without losse of reputation) hired those *Turkes* to strengthen his part against the *Caliph*: by whose multitude and valour, hee got a noble victory of his enimy. Perceiuing now how necessary it was to hinder

their

their returne homeward, hee ſtopped all the paſſages towards *Armenia*, intending to vſe the *Turkes* (as they do now their *Aſaphi*) to blunt the ſword of the enemy. This treacherous dealing of *Mahomet* could not but ſtirre vp a fury in the inraged multitude: who preſently arme themſelues, and by the fortunate conduct of *Tangrolipix*, gaue the *Perſians* ſuch an ouerthrow; that they loſt, and the *Turkes* wonne, the *Perſian* kingdome, Anno 1030.

Thus was *Tangrolipix* inthronized in the *Perſian* chaire of Eſtate, which he not long after left to his ſonne *Axan*; againſt whom *Cutlu Moyſes* ſtirr'd vp ſome vnnaturall commotions: which ſeeming preiudiciall to their new ſeated Monarchy, were ſtrangled in their cradle, and *Cutlu Moyſes* was ſent with an army to conquer what hee could from the Chriſtian Emperours; the report of whoſe approach, made all *Aſia* to tremble, and many of her Provinces, to ſubmit themſelues to his victorious troopes.

The *Turkiſh* Kings in *Leſſer Aſia*.

1 *Cutlu Moyſes* cozen to *Tangrolipix*, the firſt *Turkiſh* Sultan in *Perſia*; wonne *Media*, part of *Armenia*, *Cappadocia*, *Pontus*, *Bythinia*.

2 *Solyman*, againſt whom *Godfrey* of *Bullen* firſt tried his Soudiers.

3 *Mahomet*.

4 *Muſat*, Sultan of *Iconium*, ſubdued *Mahomet* the ſonne of *Solyman*, and died poſſeſſed of all the *Turkiſh* Prouinces in *Leſſer Aſia*.

5 *Caliſaſtlan*, wreſted from his brother *Iaqupaſan*, *Amaſia* & *Ancyra*; from *Dodune*, *Sebaſtia* and *Ceſarea*. Hee ouerthrew *Emmanuell Comnenus*, and vnited *Phrygia* to his Dominions.

6 *Rencratine* diſpoſſeſſed his brothers *Maſut*, *Cappatine*, and *Cailhoſroes*, of their inheritances. Towards the latter end of his raigne, the *Tartarian Cham Heccata*, had driuen the *Turkes* out of *Perſia*, where there flouriſhed two eſpeciall Families: the *Zelzuccian* Tribe, from whence deſcended the *Perſian* Sultans, as alſo the *Aladine* Kings in *Aſia*; and the

the *Oguzian*, of whom in their due place.

The *Aladine* Kings in *Lesser Asia*.

1 *Aladine*, descended in the first line from *Cussanes* the last *Turkish* Sultan of *Persia*; with many of his Nation, seated himselfe in *Cilicia*, which he had taken from the *Grecians*: making first *Sebastia*, and after *Iconium*, the place of his residence.

2 *Azalide*.

3 *Iathatine*, slaine by *Theodorus Lascaris*.

4 *Iathatine* II, driuen out of his kingdome by the victorious *Tartars*, and died in exile.

5 *Masut* and *Ceicubades*, were by the *Tartarian* Emperour placed in the Throne, as his tributary Princes.

6 *Aladine*, was the last of the *Zelzuccian* Family in *Asia*: after whose death, and the departure of the tyrannizing *Tartars*; the more powerfull Captaines diuided the *Lesser Asia* betweene themselues.

The *Zelzuccian* family in *Palestine*.

As *Axan* successour to *Tangrolipix*, furthered the conquest of *Cutlu Moyses*, against the *Christians*; so he imployed *Melech* and *Ducat*, two of his kinsmen, against the *Saracens*: from who they quickly conquerred *Syria*, and the *Holy land*, not long after recouered by the Princes of the West; against whom these *Sultans* of *Damascus* opposed themselues divers times to their detriment. It fortuned at last, that *Almericus* King of *Ierusalem*, made warre with the *Caliph* of *Egypt*, who vnable to resist him, implored aid of *Noradin* King of *Damascus*. Hee sent vnto his succour, *Sarracon* a fortunate Captaine; who not onely repell'd the force of the Christians, but subdued the kingdome to himselfe. His successour *Saladine*, recouered also the *Holy land*: but after his death, *Palestine* was lost to the *Tartars*; and *Egypt* to the *Mamaluckes*, who not long after regained *Hierusalem*. And thus ended the *Zelzuccian* Tribe in all the *Turkish* Dominions.

The *Oguzian* Family or line of *Ottoman*.

Solyman the chiefe of the *Oguzian* Family, and Prince of *Machan*; flying the fury of the *Tartars*, was drowned in *Euphrates*; leauing the guiding of his wandring subiects to his son

Etrogul;

Etrogul; who obtained of the last *Aladine*, of the *Zelzuccian* familie, the village *Saguta* in *Bythinia*, for himselfe and his handfull of subiects, To him succeeded his son *Ottoman*, A. 1280; who to reuenge some iniuries done to his people by the inprouident Christians; tooke from them the citty *Nice*: & tooke vpon him the title of *Sultan*, after the death of *Aladine* the 2d, in the yeare 1300. To this time, and to these small beginnings must wee reduce the *Ottoman* Empire.

1300 1 *Ottoman* the first *Turkish* Sultan of this Tribe, vnited to his Lordship of *Saguta*, *Bythinia*, *Cappadocia*, & part of *Pontus*, 28.

1328 2 *Orchanes* tooke the Citty *Prusa*, and made it his residence; and was the first that put footing in *Europe*, 22.

1350 3 *Amurath* wonne the *Thracian Chersonesus*, the strong Citty *Adrianople*, *Seruia*, *Bulgaria*, and *Misia*, where hee was slaine by a common Souldier. 23.

1373 4 *Baiazet* made himselfe master of a great part of *Thrace*, *Macedon*, and *Phocis*. Hee was taken by *Tamberlaine*, and brained himselfe in an iron cage, in which the insolent Conquerour vsed to carry him, 26.

1399 5 *Mahomet* vnited the dismembred Empire of his father, and inlarged it with *Dacia*, part of *Sclauonia*, and the rest of *Macedon*. 17.

1416 6 *Amurath*, II, subdued from the *Constantinopolitan* Empire, all *Achaia*, *Thessaly*, *Epirus*; he shaked the state of *Hungary*, and died before the walls of *Croya*, 34.

The *Ottoman* Emperours.

1450 7 *Mahomet* II, surnamed the Great, and first Emperour of the *Turkes*, ruined the two Empires of *Constantinople*, and *Trapezond*, 12 kingdomes, and 200 Citties 31.

1481 8 *Baiazet* II, subdued the *Caramanian* kingdome, and part of *Armenia*: and droue the *Venetians* from *Morea*, and their part of *Dalmatia*. 31.

1512 9 *Selimus* hauing poysoned his Father, subverted the *Mamalucks* of *Egypt*; bringing it together with *Palestine*

ſtine, *Syria*, and *Arabia*, vnder the yoke. 7

1519 10 *Solyman* the magnificent, ſurpriſed *Rhodes*, *Belgrad*, *Buda*; with a great part of *Hungary*, *Babylon*, *Aſſyria*, *Meſopotamia*. 48

1567 11 *Selimus* II, an idle and effeminate Emperour, by his Deputies tooke from the *Venetians*, the Ile of *Cyprus*; and from the *Moores*, the Kingdome of *Tunis*, and *Algiers*. 8

1575 12 *Amurath* III, tooke from the diſagreeing *Perſians*, *Armenia*, *Media*, and the City *Tauris*; and the Fort *Guierino* from the *Hungarians*. 20

1595 13 *Mahomet* III, tooke *Agria* in *Hungarie*: which Kingdome had likely bin loſt, if he had purſued his victory. 8

1603 14 *Achmat*, who the better to injoy his pleaſures, made peace with the *German* Emperour, and added nothing to his Empire. 15

1618 15 *Muſtapha*, brother to *Achmat*, ſucceeded; a novelty neuer before heard of in this Kingdome, it being the common policy to ſtrangle all the yonger brothers: howſoeuer this *Muſtapha* was preſerued, either becauſe *Achmat* being once a yonger brother, tooke pitty on him; or becauſe he had no iſſue of his body, and ſo was not permitted to kill him.

1618 16 *Oſman* ſucceeded his Vnkle *Muſtapha*; and being by the *Ianizaries* ſlain in an vproare, *Muſtapha* was againe reſtored: yet long injoyed hee not his throne; for the ſame hand that raiſed him, plucked him down, & ſeated young *Amurath* in the place.

1623 17 *Amurath* IV, brother to *Oſman*, now raigneth.

By theſe Princes hath that Monarchie beene built, which in *Europe* containeth all *Dacia*, *Gracia*, all the *Ægæan* Iles, and the *Taurica Cherſoneſus*: in *Aſia*, the Provinces already deſcribed, *Arabia*, *Syria*, *Media*, *Meſopotamia*, *Rhodes*, *Cyprus*, and other ſmall Ilands: and in *Africke*, *Egypt*, and the Kingdome of *Tunis*, and *Algiers*. Nor is this their title any thing ſhort of ſo vaſt an Empire; for thus *Solyman* ſtileth himſelf in a

letter to *Villerius*, great Master of the *Rhodes*; at such time as he intended to invade that Iland. *Solyman* king of kings, Lord of Lords, most high Emperour of *Constantinople*, and *Trobezond*; the most mighty King of *Persia*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, and the *Holy land*; Lord of *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa*; Prince of *Mecha*, & *Aleppo*; ruler of *Ierusalem*, and soueraigne Lord of the Vniversall Sea, & all the Ilands therein, &c.

The *Turkes* are generally well complexioned, of good stature, proportionably compacted, no idle talkers, no doers of things superfluous, hot & venerious, seruile to their Emperour, and zealous in religion. They nourish no haire on their head, & therefore keep on of all sides, counting it an opprobrious thing to see any vncouer their head: and vse to say when they dislike any thing, which they haue seene or heard; *I had as liefe thou hadst shewne me thy bare skull.* In their familiar salutations they lay their hands on their bosomes, and a little decline their bodies: but when they accost a person of ranke, they bow almost to the ground, and kisse the hem of his garment. Walking vp & downe they neuer vse, and much wonder at the often walking of Christians. *Biddulph* relateth, that being at his ambulatory exercise with his companiõs; a *Turke* demanded them whether they were out of their way, or their wits? If your way (quoth the *Turke*) lay toward the vpper end of the Cloister, why come you downwards? If to the nether end, why goe you backe againe? Shooting is their chiefe recreation, which they also follow with much lazinesse, sitting on carpets in the shadow, and sending some of their slaues for their arrowes. They preferre, as they passe the streets, the left hand before the right, as being thereby made master of his sword with whom they walke. As they shaue their heads, so they weare their beards lõg, as a signe of freedome; but their slaues keep theirs shauen and close cut.

The women are small of stature, for the most part ruddy, cleere, and smooth as the polished Ivory; as neuer ruffled with the weather, and often frequenting the Baths: of a very good complexion, seldome going abroad, and then masked; lasciuious within doores, pleasing in matters of incontinency, and they are accounted most beautifull, which haue the greatest eyes, & are

of

of the blackeſt hue. Euery *Turke* is permitted to haue foure wiues, and as many ſlaues as he is able to keepe: yet they are to meddle with none but their owne; the offending woman being drowned, and the man diſmembred. Theſe women liue in great awe and reſpect of their husband, neuer ſitting with him at the table, but waiting till he hath done, and then withdrawing into ſome by-roome. If their husband haue bin abroad, at his comming in they all riſe from their ſtooles whereon they ſate, kiſſe his hand, make an obeyſance, and ſtand as long as he is in preſence. The children which they haue, they carry not in their armes as we doe, but aſtride on their ſhoulders. They liue immured from the ſight of the world, and permit not any male children, no not their owne ſonnes, to come among them after they are 12 yeares old. From their husbands they cannot be diuorced but on ſpeciall occaſion: but their husbands may put away them, or giue them to their ſlaues; when, & as often as they liſt. Far better is it with the ſiſters, or the daughters of the *Sultan*; to whom, when her father or brother beſtoweth her on any of the *Baſſa's*, he giueth her a dagger, ſaying, *I giue thee this man to be thy ſlaue and bedfellow, if he be not louing, obedient, and dutifull vnto thee, I giue thee here this Canzhare or dagger to cut off his head.* When they are married, their husbands come not to bed vnto them vntill they are ſent for, and then alſo they creepe in at the beds feet. That euer any of theſe Ladies made vſe of their dagger, I could neuer reade: onely I finde that *Lutzis Baſſa* the chiefe man in the whole Empire next the *Sultan* himſelfe, and of him very much beloued: hauing giuen his wife which was ſiſter to *Solyman* the magnificent, a boxe on the eare, was vpon complaint by her made, thruſt from all his honours, baniſhed into *Macedon*, and had doubtleſſe beene ſlaine, if the Emperors loue, and his own merits, had not pleaded for him. And this is all the prerogatiue of a *Sultans* daughter: her ſonnes being accounted as meere and ordinary *Turkes* onely, and neuer being preferred aboue the ranke of a common and inferiour Captain.

The better ſort of the *Turkes* vſe the *Sclauonian* tongue, the vulgar ſpeake the *Turkiſh* language: which being originally the *Tartarian*, borroweth from the *Perſian*, their words of ſtate:

from the *Arabicke*, their words of religion; from the *Grecians*, their words and tearmes of warre; and from the *Italians*, their tearmes of navigation.

They were formerly Idolatrous Pagans, and were first initiated in *Mahumetaniſme*, when they got the Soueraignty of the *Perſian* Scepter. The degrees in their religion are 1 the *Saffi*, or *Novices*. 2 The *Calſi*, or *readers*. 3 The *Hogi*, or writers of books; for printing they vſe not: 4 the *Naipi*, or yong doctors: 5 the *Caddi*, whereof there is at leaſt one in euery Citty, to judge of offences. 6 the *Mudreſſi*, who vſe to ouerſee the *Caddis*. 7 The *Mulli*, or principall Church governour, vnder the *Mufti*. 8 The *Cadeleſcais*, whereof there are only three; one of *Greece*, the other for *Anatolia*, the third for *Egypt* & *Syria*: theſe ſit with the *Baſſa's* in the *Dinano*, to determine of temporall ſuits. 9 The *Mufti*, whoſe ſentence in law and religion is vncontroulable. He abaſeth not himſelfe to ſit in the *Dinano*, nor affordeth more reverence to the Emperour, then he to him.

His forces are either for the ſea or the Land. His ſea forces are great in regard of his ſpacious ſea coaſts, vaſt woods, and number of ſubjects: he neuer ſuffered aboue one defeat, & that at *Lepanto*; yet the next yeare he ſhewed his Navy whole and entire. Gallies are his onely veſſels, which being vnable to cope with ſhips of any bigneſſe, were not only the occaſion of that ouerthrow: but alſo haue heartned the *Florentine*, only with ſixe great ſhips of warre, to ſwagger in the Seas; ſo that for more ſafety, the tribute of *Egypt* is of late ſent to *Conſtantinople* by land. The Captaine *Baſſa*, or Admirall, notwithſtanding with a Navy of ſayle, maketh a yeerely progreſſe about the Seas, and Sea Townes; to annoy the enemy, ſuppreſſe Pyrats, collect the tributes, and to redreſſe the abuſes committed in the maritine Townes belonging vnto the Admiralty: which annuall circuite is begunne in May, and ended in October.

Their land-forces are either horſe or foot. They which ſerue on horſe-back, are the *Spahi* and *Aſapi*: theſe latter ſeruing to weary the enemies, & dull their ſwords with their multitudes; of whoſe bodies the *Ianizaries* vſe to make mounts whereon to aſſault the wall of a beſieged Towne: and are by them ſo contem-

temned, that a *Ianizarie* once sold two of them for a sheepes-head. As for the *Saphi*, they, till they are inrolled into pay, are of the same originall and education with the *Ianizaries*; & called by the same name, *Azamoglans*. Their pay is 10 *Aspers* a day. The *Turke* is able, and doth maintaine 150000 Horses, at little or no cost; which no other Prince can doe with 14 Millions of Gold: for whersoeuer any parcell of land is conquered, it is divided into divers parts, and committed to the manuring of divers men, whom they call *Timariots*. These are to pay vnto the Emperour certaine rents; and at their owne charges to send to his wars so many horse, excellently appointed for the field: and, which is the chiefe point of their seruice, to keepe the subjects in all parts of his Empire, in awe. For being, as they are, dispersed in all quarters of his dominions; the people can no sooner stirre, but these will be assembled and be vpon them. These *Timariots* are in all accounted to amount to 719000 fighting men; whereof 257000 haue their abode in *Europe*; & 462000 in *Asia*, and *Africa*. Were it not for these *Timariots*, as the *Turkes* saying is, no grasse would grow where the *Grand Signieurs* horse hath once set his hoofe: for if the care of manuring the grouud were committed to the peasants, and not to military men; the greatest part of the groūd of this Empire would grow waste and desolate. These *Timariots* were instituted by *Othoman* the first *Turkish* King of this family; and a curse by him laid on them, that should annihilate the institution. The name is deriued from the *Turkish* word *Timar*, signifying a stipend.

But the nerues and sinewes of this warlike body, are the *Ianizaries*; who by originall being Christians, are chosen by the *Turkish* officers every fiue yeares, out of his *European* dominions; and so distributed abroad to learne the language, customes & religion of the *Turks*: afterward according to their strength, will, or disposition, placed in divers chambers. They of the first Chamber, are preferred some to be *Chiausies*, such as goe on Embassies, and execute judgements; others to be *Sanziaks*, or Governours of Citties; some to be *Bassa's*, or commanders of Horsmen; and others to be *Beglerbegs*, (id est, Lord of Lords,) to command the rest in generall. They of the other Chambers,

are the *Ianizaries*, or *Pratorian* Souldiers of the Guard; to whose faith and truſt, the care of the Emperours perſon is cõmitted. The tithing of theſe young ſpringals, is, as we haue ſaid, euery fift yeare; and oftner ſometimes, as his occaſions ſerue. By which means he not only diſarmeth his owne ſubjects, & keepeth them from attempting any ſtirre or innouation in his Empire: but ſpoyleth alſo the Prouinces he moſt feareth, of the flowre, ſinewes, and ſtrength of this people; choice being made of the ſtrongeſt youths only, and fitteſt for warre. Theſe, before they are inrolled in pay, are called *Azamoglans*, & behaue themſelues with much ſubmiſſeneſſe toward their Seniours and Gouernours: but when once they are honoured with the title of *Ianizaries*, they grow by degrees into an intollerable pride and haughtineſſe. Till of late, they were not permitted to marry; neither now can any of their ſons be accounted any other then a naturall *Turke* (whom of all people they account the baſeſt) the eldeſt only excepted: to whom this prerogatiue was granted by *Amurath* the 3^d^, when he came to the Crowne. They are in number 40000, of which 16000 are alwayes reſident in *Conſtantinople*. In this Citty they are diuerſly imployed, being as Conſtables to ſee the peace kept: as Clarks of the market to ſee to the weights and meaſures; as Officers to arreſt common offenders; as Warders, to looke to the gates, to guard the houſes of Embaſſadours; and to trauell with ſtrangers for their more ſafety; in which charge they are very faithfull. Their pay is but fiue *Aſpers* a day, and two gownes yearely; neither are their hopes great, the command of 10, 20, or 100 men, being their greateſt preferment: yet are they very obſequious to their captaine or *Aga*, who is in autority inferiour to the meaneſt *Baſſa*, though in power perhaps aboue the chiefeſt. For the crafty *Turkes* joyne not power and authority together: & if they obſerue their *Ianizaries* to loue and reſpect their *Aga*, they quickly depriue him of life and office. The founder of this order was *Amurath* the firſt An. 1365; their greateſt eſtabliſher *Amurath* the 2^d^: their name ſignifieth young ſouldiers. Now concerning theſe *Ianizaries*, wee will farther conſider the ſway they beare in deſigning the ſucceſſour; 2^ly^ their inſolency

toward

toward the Emperour, and his Officers; 3. Their behauiour in the vacancy of the throne; and 4. their punishments.

1 Concerning the first, I neuer finde any particular sway the *Ianizaries* carried in the designation of their Emperour, till the death of *Mahomet* the great: when the *Bassa's* hauing chosen *Corcut* the son of *Baiazet*, were ouerruled by the *Aga*, and his *Ianizaries*; who more inclined to *Baiazet* his father, and son to *Mahomet*. Though I am not ignorant, that when this *Mahomet* succeeded in the Throne, the joyfull acclamations made by these souldiers, were accounted the chiefest signe of his secure and perpetuated establishment. But the chiefe instance of their power herein, was the inthronizing of *Selimus*, who being but the seuenth son to this *Baiazet*, was not only preferred by them before his brethren in his fathers life time; but by their aids also he seuerally mastered them, and in the end poysoned his father. To omit other examples, euen of late, Anno 1622, they slew the yong Emperour *Osmen*, drew his Vnkle *Mustapha* out of prison, and established him in the royalty.

2 As for the next, the first example in which I find them peccant toward their Prince, was at the beginning of the raigne of the aboue-mentioned *Baiazet*; when hearing of the intended death of *Achmetes Bassa*, whom they loued, they brake open the Court gates, and told the Emperour, *they would teach him like a drunkard, a beast, and a rascall as he was, to vse his great place and calling with more sobriety and discretion.* Not long after conceiving farther displeasure against the said *Baiazet*, they shooke their weapons against him, & refused to take him in the midst among them; and were not, without great and vile submission on his part, appeased. Against *Selimus* the first, they also mutined, when being resolued to winter in *Armenia*, for the better pursuit of his victories toward the *Persian*: he was by them forced to returne home vnto *Constantinople*. Against *Solyman* they mutined so violently, that they compelled him to displace *Rustan* his chiefe *Bassa* and favorite. Against *Amurath* the third, for placing ouer them a new *Aga*, they so strongly opposed themselues: that first they set fire on *Constantinople*, and burnt therein, besides shops and warehouses, 25 great Innes,

7 Temples, & 15000 houſes, and in the end conſtrained him to giue them money; and to yeeld alſo into their hands two of his chiefe Councellors, by them ſuppoſed to bee their adverſaries; whom they drew about the ſtreets. Finally (to omit the late tumult 1622 abouenamed) in the yeare 1600, they grew ſo diſcontented with *Amurath* the 3^d, that they not only threatned to deſtroy the principall officers of the Court, and the baniſhment of the *Sultaneſſe* his mother; but the depoſing of himſelfe alſo.

3 Now for the third, I finde it to haue beene the cuſtome of theſe *Ianizaries*, betweene the death of an old Emperour, & the beginning of the new; to commit divers enormities: as the rifling of the houſes of the *Iewes* and *Chriſtians*, among whom they dwelt; the murdering of the *Baſſa's*, and principall men about the Court, whom they ſuſpected not to haue fauoured them; and a number of the like outragious inſolencies. Of theſe wee finde frequent mention, as after the death of *Amurath* the 2^d, and *Mahomet* the great: which laſt time the Marchants of *Conſtantinople*, being naturall *Turkes*, ſcaped not their rauenous hands: neither could *Mahomet Baſſa* avoyde the fury of their ſwords. This ſpoile they tooke for ſo certaine a due, that if they were diſappointed of it, they would preſently raiſe commotions both in Court, field, and Citty: vnleſſe ſome preſent ſatisfaction were made them. To this end *Achmat* diſtributed among them two Millions and a halfe of Duckats: *Selimus* the firſt, two Millions: others made an increaſe of their daily pay. But *Selimus* the 2. diſtributing among them 100000 Sultanies only, was by them prohibited to enter into his *Seraglio*, till he had inlarged his bounty: and the great *Baſſa's* were wrapped about the pate with their Calliuers, for perſwading them to quietnes. Now to prevent the dangerous and factious liberty, which in the vacancy of the Empire was vſually committed: the death of the old Emperour was with all ſecrecy concealed, till the arrivall of the new. To omit others, I will inſtance in the deaths of *Mahomet* the firſt, and *Solyman* only. This *Solyman* died at the ſiege of *Sigeth* in *Hungary*, which was ſo cunningly concealed by *Mahomet Baſſa* the ſpace of 20 daies: that before the *Ianizaries* knew of it, his ſonne *Selimus* had poſſeſſed himſelfe of

Con-

Constantinople, & came also to their army then in retreit homeward. For this *Mahomet* priuatly strangled the Physitians and Apothecaries which knew of his death, commanded the Souldiers to goe on in their siege, and diverse times shewed them the Emperour sitting in his horse-litter, as (being troubled with the Gout) he vsed to doe: and when the Citty was taken, marched homeward with his dead body sitting still in the same manner. So after the death of *Mahomet*, the *Bassa's* of the court called their *Dinanos* as formerly they vsed, gaue order for the levying of an Army, as if some war were intended: & the Kings Physitians went vp and downe with their potions, as if they had him still in cure. But the *Pensioners* and *Ianizaries* misdoubting the matter, with all eagernesse desired to see him: which when the *Bassa's* durst not deny, they appointed the next day for their visitation. The next day the dead body was apparelled in royall large roabs, placed in a chaire at the end of a long Gallery, and a little boy cunningly placed behind him, to moue the Kings hand to his head, as if he should stroke his beard, as his manner was: which signes of life and strength, the Souldiers seeing, held themselues contented, and so was his death conceaed the space of 41 dayes.

4 As for the last. These insolent and vnsufferable prankes cõmitted so commonly by these masterfull slaues, so exceedingly stomached *Baiazet* the 2d, that he secretly purposed with himselfe, for cureing so dangerous a disease, to vse a desperate remedy: which was to kill and destroy suddenly all the *Ianizaries*. It is like that this *Baiazet* being a Scholler, had read how *Constantine* the great had cassed the *Pratorian* Souldiers, & destroyed their camp, as men that were the causes of all the stirs in his Empire, & whose pride was come to an intollerable height: and hauing the same cause to destroy his *Ianizaries*, hoped to produce on them the same effect. But they hauing notice of the plot, for the time continued so vnited and linked together, that he durst not then attempt it: and they afterward siding with his sonne *Selimus*, cast him out of his throne into his graue. Since which time the Emperors neuer durst punish them openly, but when any of them proueth delinquent, he is sent privatly in the night

nigh to *Pera*, where by the way hee is drowned, and a peece of ordinance shot off, to signifie the performing of the *Sultans* cõmand.

Now for the Emperours themselues, we will consider them in matters of pleasure, in matters of ceremony, and in matters of state: these last being considerable in their three maine points, which are the murdering of their brethren, the remooving of their sonnes, their revenue, & therein a touch of their government. To these wee will adde, what apparent symptomes may be obserued to prognosticate the standing, decreasing, or increasing of this puissant Monarchy.

1 For the first, he hath not so few as 500 (sometimes 1000) choice Virgins, kept in *Seraglio* by themselues: all slaues, both of Christian parents, and indeed the rarest beauties of his Empire. When he is disposed to take his pleasure with any of thẽ, they are all ranked in a long Gallery, and shee is by the *Aga of the women* prepared for his bed, to whom hee giueth his handkercher. She that beareth him the first sonne, is honoured with the title of *Sultaneſſe* (Queene mother we may cal her) neither can he make any of thẽ free, vnlesse he marry them. When the *Sultan* dieth; all his women are carried into another *Seraglio*, where they are strictly looked to, and liberally provided for: & not seldome times, are bestowed by the succeeding *Sultan*, on his great *Bassa's*, and such as he chiefly sauoured; which is a principall honour. They are attended on by women, and Eunuches; these being not gelded only, but depriued of al their genitals, & supplying the vses of nature with a siluer quill: which inhumane custome was brought in among them by *Selimus* the second, because he had seene a gelding couer a mare.

2 Their ceremonies are either performed by them, which is for the most part the building of a *Mosche* only, to help to the saluation of their soules: or towards them by others, which are most apparant in the entertainment of Embassadours. For whẽ such come to his presence, they are set betweene two of his Courtiers; & comming before the throne, on both sides whereof the *Bassa's* sit with admirable silence, resembling rather statua's then men; they bow themselues to the ground with all humility,

humility, laying their hands on their brests, but neuer vncouering their heads, which (as we before noted) is an vndecency. When they are to depart, they goe all backwards, it being accounted very irreverent to turne their backe parts towards a Prince so glorious. The reason why they are thus brought in betweene two, is said to be for their great honour: but is indeed a feare they haue, lest the *grand Signieur* vnder the pretence of a salutation, or the deliuery of an embassie, should bee stabbed. This warinesse they haue vsed, euer since the time that *Miles Cobelits*, a *Seruian*; scrambling from among the slaine at the battle of *Cassona*, & being admitted to the speech of *Amurath* the first, the author of that ouerthrow; stabbed him into the belly with his dagger.

3 Amongst all the jarres and discontents that bee, none haue beene with more vnkindnesse begun, or more eagernesse prosecuted, then those of brothers: not onely in private families, but in the stemmes of Princes: the multitude of pretendants, being the originall of most civill warres. To prevent these publike emotions, the Emperours of *Habassia* vse to immure vp all their younger children in the hill *Amara*: the *Persians*, to put out the eyes of their younger brothers: and the *Turkes* to murther them: strange and horrid courses, whereby to avoid the feare of a warre in the state, they stirre vp a warre in their own bowels. The first that among the *Turkes* began this barbarous cruelty, was *Baiazet* the first, on his brother *Iacup*, whom immediatly after his fathers death, he strangled with a bow-string: this being the only instrument of their fratricide, because thereby none of the bloud-royall of *Ottoman* is spilt. After him, *Mahomet* the great, caused his young brother then at nurse, to die the death: and was not without much adoe, perswaded from being the executioner himselfe. *Amurath* the 3 caused his fiue brethren to be at once strangled before his face: and *Mahomet*, his sonne, no fewer then 19 in one day. By this course they imagine their owne estate to be infinitely secured, as knowing that *Mustapha* a younger sonne, stirred a rebellion against *Amurath*: & *Zemes*, against *Baiazet*, both the second of those names: that *Solyman*, *Musa*, and *Isa*, severally afflicted *Mahomet*: and *Cor-*

cus

cut Selimus; the first of these names also. But yet they will not knowe, that nothing sooner putteth their younger brothers into these acts of hostility, then an inevitable certainty of a violent and vnnaturall death: whereas were they but secure of life; and a liberall & Princely maintenance; it is more then probable, they would rest content, as in other kingdomes the yonger Princes doe. And notwithstanding this barbarous pollicy, they are not quite free from feare, as knowing that counterfeits haue heretofore much disturbed the quiet of their predecessours: for thús we find *Amurath* the 2ⁿ to haue beene vexed by one that tooke vpon him the name of *Mustapha*, elder brother to *Mahomet*, then late diseased; and much was he furthered and aided by the *Greek* Princes. This hath beene of the vulgar policies of Princes, to kindle flames of sedition in their neighbours Countries. In the infancy of the *Roman* Empire we finde a counterfeit *Agrippa*: after that, a counterfeit *Nero*; and two counterfeit *Alexanders*, in *Syria*. But neuer was Realme so often troubled with these mock-kings, as *England*; a cõterfeit *Richard* the 2ⁿ, being made in the time of *Henry* the 4ᵗʰ; a counterfeit *Mortimer*, in the time of *Henry* the 6ᵗʰ; a counterfeit D. of *Yorke*, a counterfeit Earle of *Warwicke*, vnder *Henry* the seauenth, and a counterfeit *Edward* the sixt, vnder Q. *Mary*. To prevent these walking spirits, *Mahomet* the 3ᵈ, laid out the dead bodies of his father and 19 brethren, as a common spectacle for all that passed by, or would come to behold them. The late *Grand Signieur* *Mustapha*, miraculously scaped the bow-string twice: first when his brother *Achmat*, and secondly when *Osman* his young cosen were made *Sultans*: and was the first that in this Empire did euer succeed in the collaterall line.

4 The remouing of the young Princes is done for three reasons: 1 to weane them from the pleasures of the Court: 2ᵈʸ To traine them vp in armes, and inure them to hardnesse: and 3ᵈʸ, and principally, to avoid the danger of a competitour, whereof old Princes are especially jealous. The common place destinated to this Princely exile, are *Amasia*, in *Cappadocia*; *Magnesia*, in *Caria*, and such like townes of *Natolia*. Neither doe the olde *Sultans* hy such a great distance thinke thẽselues secure altogether;

ther: but carry a vigilant eye ouer their ſonnes actions, & haue intelligence of almoſt euery particular thought, the leaſt ſuſpition being cauſe ſufficient to deſtroy them. So we find *Muſtapha* ſonne to *Solyman*, the hopefulleſt branch that euer ſprang from the *Ottoman* tree, to haue beene ſhamefully ſtrangled by the command of his father, vpon a rumour only of a marriage, which he was ſaid to haue negotiated, with the *Perſian* Kings daughter. When theſe Princes are once ſettled in their gouernments, it is a crime meriting no leſſe puniſhmẽt then death, to depart thence, and come vnto *Conſtantinople*, before their fathers death: or vnleſſe they are by their fathers ſent for. Of this we haue a tragicall example of *Mahomet*, a Prince of great hope: ſonne to *Baiazet* the 2: who deſiring to ſee the faſhion of his fathers Court, left *Magneſia*, where he was by his father confined; and attended by two or three Gentlemen, came in the habite of a ſea-faring man to *Conſtantinople*: and hauing obtained his deſire, he returned to his charge. This ſtrange action being quickly diuulged abroad, and by diuers variouſly interpreted; ſtirred ſuch jealouſies in the ſuſpitious head of his old father: that he tooke order not long after to haue him ſecretly poyſoned.

5 As for the ordinary reuenue, it conſiſteth either in money receiued, or in money ſaued. The money ſaued, is firſt by the *Tartars*, of whom he can cõtinually command 60000 to attend him in his wars; without any pay, but the ſpoile of the enemy: And 2ly by the *Timariots*, who nouriſh and bring into the field more horſes then any Prince in Chriſtendome can keep (as we haue already ſaid) for 14 millions of gold. The money receiued is (according to *Boterus*) only 15 millions of *Sultanies*, which is nothing in reſpect of ſo great an Empire: the chief reaſõ whereof is the tyrannicall government of the *Turke*, which dehorteth men from tillage, merchandize, & other improuements of their eſtates; as knowing all their gettings to lye in the *Grand Signieurs* mercy. His extraordinary reuenew is vncredible: for beſides that, no Embaſſadour commeth before him empty handed; no man is maſter of his owne wealth, farther then ſtands with the Emperours liking. So that his great *Baſſa's* are but as

ſpunges

ſpunges to ſuck vp riches till their coffers ſwell: and then to be ſqueezed into his treaſury. Theſe men as he advances without envy, ſo can hee deſtroy without danger: no man here hoping for partakers, if he ſhould reſiſt, as not being ignorant, that one mans fortune is built on the deſired ouerthrow of another. Such riches as they gaine, if they hap to die naturally, returne to the Emperours coffers, who giueth onely what hee pleaſeth, to the children of the deceaſed. Theſe *Baſſa's* haue in their particular Provinces, their *Diuanos*, or Law courts, where juſtice hath formerly beene adminiſtred with great integrity: but now not a little corrupted: yet the comfort is, that ſuch as miſcarry in their right, ſhall without delaies know what to truſt to; and the *Baſſa's* vpon complaint to the Emperour are ſure to die for it. Ouer theſe *Baſſa's* (the chiefe of whom is the *Vicier Baſſa*, or *Preſident of the Councel*) preſide two *Beglerbegs*: one for *Greece*, the other, for *Natolia*.

6 Concerning the preſent ſtate of the Empire, many judge it to be rather in the wane, then the increaſe, which judgement they ground vpon good reaſons, whereof theſe are the chiefe. Firſt the body is growne too monſtrous for the head: the *Sultans* neuer ſince the death of *Solyman*, accompanying their Armies in perſon; but rioting and waſting their bodies and treaſures at home. 2ly The *Ianizaries* who haue beene accounted the principall ſtrength of this Empire, are growne more factious in the Court, then valiant in the camp: corrupted with eaſe and liberty, drowned in prohibited wines, enfeebled with the continuall converſe of women, & fallen from their former anceſtry of diſcipline. 3ly They haue of late giuen no increaſe to their dominions: and as in the paths of vertue, *non progredi eſt regredi*; ſo in Empires by violence gotten, when they ceaſe to be augmented, they beginne to be diminiſhed. 4ly Rebellions haue in theſe latter times beene in this Empire ſtrangely raiſed, and mightily ſupported: which commotions, the former *Sultans* were neuer acquainted with. 5ly The greatneſſe of the Empire is ſuch, that it laboureth with nothing more then the waightineſſe of it ſelfe, ſo that it muſt in a manner needs decline *Pondere preſſa ſuo*, ouer-burdened by its own mightineſſe. For as in a naturall

tural body, ſurfet killeth more then a faſting: ſo in the body politicke, too much extent ſooner ruineth, then too little, or a mediocrity. 6ly The ſonnes of the *Grand Signieur*, whoſe brauenes of minde is by their father euer ſuſpected, are (contrary ſometimes to their owne nature end will) nurſed vp in all effeminacy: which once rooted in their youth, doth alwayes after ſubject them to the baſeneſſe and ſoftneſſe of pleaſures. 7ly They haue loſt much of that feare and terrour, which anciently their very name carried with it. Inſomuch that not the *Venetians* only by Sea haue often mated, & once ouerthrowne him; the *Hungarians* for 200 yeares, withſtood his greateſt forces; the *Polonians* forced him to a diſhonourable retreat & compoſition: but the poore Prince of *Tranſilvania*, did divers times diſcomfite him; the *Florentine* with 6 Ships onely, aweth him; and the *Emir* of *Sidon* ceaſeth not daily to affront him. 8ly By the auarice and corruption in the Court now raigning, all peace and warre, all councels and informations, all wrongs and fauours are made ſaleable. And 9ly it is more then apparant that their Empire is at the height: *Et quod naturaliter procedere non poteſt* (ſaith *Vallerius*) *recedit*; Empires when they can aſcēd no higher, muſt by the ordinary courſe of nature haue a fal. All theſe are indeed more then probable prognoſtications of a dying Monarcyy: but yet there is one greater, which is the preſēt face of the ſtate. The late Emperour *Muſtapha* is yet childleſſe: and, as report giueth vs, vtterly diſabled for generation. The yong Prince now raigning, is but a weake ſtaffe for ſo huge an Empire to leane on: conſidering not only the iufinite ſicknēſſes and caſualties of childhood; but alſo the danger, hee may juſtly expect from *Muſtapha* his vnkle; For likely it is that hee hauing at the death of *Achmat*, receiued the gouernment, & after by the faction of *Oſmen* being depoſed; reſtored, and diſplaced againe, & his life continually indangered: will ſecure himſelfe from the like afterclaps, which may happen vnto him, when this young boy ſhall be a little older, by the taking of him away, if it bee (as no queſtion but it is) poſſible. And ſo wee haue the end of the *Ottoman* race. Suppoſing then the *Ottoman* like to faile (as in all likelyhood it may) what then becōmeth of this vaſt Empire?

pire? Three there are which will bid faire for it, viz: the *Crim Tartar*, the *Bassa's*, the *Ianizaries*. The *Crim Tartar* may plead a composition, which is, that he supplying the *Turkes* Armies with 60000 men without pay; is for these succours to succeede in this Empire, whensoeuer the heires male doe faile. Besides this, he may hope for no smal succours from his confederate, & allye the great *Cham*, to recouer his pretended right: & adde to the present glory of the *Tartars*, the renowne of getting so glorious a booty. The *Bassa's* may conceaue no small hope of dividing the whole Monarchy among themselues; partly by the example of *Alexanders* Captains, who after their masters death, there being yet some of the bloud royall remaining, parted among themselues his dominions: partly by an example in their owne state, when after the death of *Aladius* 2°, *Caraman*, *Saracban*, *Adin*, *Carasius*, and the rest of the more powerfull Captaines: divided among them the *Turkish* kingdome in lesser *Asia*: and partly because being seated in most of the Provinces as governours, and hauing diverse bands of Souldiers at command, they may easily make that their owne, in which they are so fairely estated already. For so we find the *Sultans*, or provinciall governours of the *Caliphs*, to haue vsurped those Countries as proprietaries, to which they came but as substitutes. The *Ianizaries* may also build their hopes on very faire foundations, as being the sword & buckler of the *Ottoman* Empire; by their valour, it being not only gotten, but preserued. We see the *Prætorian* Souldiers (or *Ianizaries*) of the Empire of *Rome*, which was a body farre more politique and better compacted then this; to haue created out of the Souldiers, their Emperours: the Senate and Provinces neuer daring not to confirme their election. But aboue all examples, that of the *Mamaluckes* of *Ægypt*, is most pregnant: who were borne of *Christian* parents, as these are; appointed for the guard of the *Sultans*, as these are; purposely hired, to take from the naturall subjects the vse of armes, as these are; men of approued valour, & the greatest bulwarke of the *Turkish* Kingdome, against the Christians, as these are: and why may not these be like vnto them also, in sitting in their masters seat. Add herevnto that they are already (in a ma-

ner)

ner) possessed of *Constantinople*, the head towne, & heart of the Empire; and their hopes are not vaine. For my part I hold them to be the men most likely, vnlesse the Princes of *Christendome*, laying aside priuate malice, joine all in armes to strip this proud Peacock of her feathers: and (vpon so blessed an advantage) to breake in peeces with a rodde of iron, this insolent and burdensome Monarchy. A thing rather to bee desired then expected. But this by way of supposition, and as in a dreame. I awake.

The ensigne of this Empire (or Armes of it) is the *Croissant*, or halfe moone; but how blazoned, I cannot tell you: nor are the learned yet resolued on the beginnings of that bearing. Some deriue it to them, from the Easterne Gentiles, who worshiped the moone vnder both sexes; as wee learne in *Spartianus*. Some make it common to them, with the other *Mahometans*; and they deriue it from a pretended miracle of *Mahomets*: who to shew his power, is sayd to haue made the moone fall into his lappe in two peeces; and to haue restored her whole againe to the heavens. Others are of opinion, that it was taken by the *Grand Signeur* at the winning of *Constantinople*; *vt signũ victæ gentis penes quam orientis imperium esset*. Of this minde is *Iustus Lipsius*, induced thereto as it seemeth, by the figure of the *Croissant* borne in some old *Byzantine* coynes. A pretty plausible conceit: and therefore till wee haue a better, may passe as currant as the money.

And thus much I thought conuenient to insert in this place, concerning the originall proceeding, & continuance; the naturall dispositions, polices and forces of the *Turkes*.

These three provinces of *Armenia* being joyntly considered, haue suffered much viciſſitude of fortune. For after they had long breathed a free aire, they were all subdued, 1 to the *Persian* Monarchie by *Darius*: 2[ly] To the *Grecians*, by *Alexander* after whose death, the Countrey was gouerned by an interrupted succession of many tributary Kings, The last of these *Tigranes*; taking on him the protection of *Syria*, provoked the *Romans* to send *Pompey* against him: by whom, he was according to the chance of war, taken prisoner; & sent captiue to *Rome*. 3[ly] His kingdome was converted to a Province of the *Roman* Com-

mon wealth. 4ly In the diuision of the Empire between *Theodosius* his two sonnes, this Countrey fell to the share of *Arcadius*. 5ly In the raigne of *Heraclius*, it gaue way to the vnresistable fury of the *Saracens*. 6ly Anno 844 it became the habitation of the *Turkes*, a nation not so much as dreamt of. 7ly The inundatiõ of the *Tartars*, and their violent head-spring *Zingis* ouerwhelmed it. 8ly The *Egyptian* Sultans, and the *Mamalucks* lorded ouer it. 9ly The *Persians*. 10ly Now the *Turkes* are masters of it.

Thus much of *Armenia*.

OF ARABIA.

ARABIA is bounded on the East with the *Persian Gulfe*; on the West, with the *Red Sea*; on the North, with *Mesopotamia*, and *Palestine*; on the South, with the *Ocean*.

The people hereof are extreamely addicted to theft, which is the better part of their maintenance: they hate all science, as well Mechanicall as Ciuill, yet boast they much of their Nobility: they are of meane statures, feminine voices, swift of foot, raw-boned, and tawny. They differ not much from the old *Arabians*, who were a vagabound and theeuish nation. The most ciuill of them were they of *Arabia Fœlix*, who yet wanted not many barbarous customes; one whereof was the community of one wife only, amongst a whole stocke or kindred: & for her to accompany another man, was the death of thẽ both. A king of this Countrey had 15 sonnes and but one daughter, who, according to the custome, was when shee came to age, the cõmon wife of all her brothers. The young Lady wearied with such a continuall excesse of dalliance, vsed this device to prohibit their too frequent accesse to her. It was the fashion that every one which vsed to one woman, had staues of a like making: and when any of them went in to their common wife, the setting of the staffe before her chamber dore: forbad entrance to the rest, till it were remoued. This young Princesse secretly got a staffe like vnto these of her brothers; which whẽ she was desirous of priuacy, she placed at her chamber dore, and so diuers times deceiued her brothers of their pleasures. It hapned that all the brothers being together, one of them departed towards his si-

sters

sters lodging, where finding a staffe before the dore, & knowing where he had left the rest of his brothers; hee accused her of adultery; but the truth being known, the Lady was quitted, and her brothers visitations were afterwards limited.

This Countrey is 40000 miles in compasse, and is vsually divided into *Arabia deserta, Petrosa,* & *Fœlix*. The people of all vse the *Arabicke* language; which not being confined within the narrow bounds of this one province, extendeth it selfe through *Palestine, Syria, Mesopotamia, Egypt,* all *Barbary,* (excepting *Morocco*) and is the sacred language of the *Mahometans*.

1 ARABIA DESERTA.

ARABIA DESERTA, is the place where the people of *Israel* wandred 40 yeares long, vnder the command of *Moyses*, being fed with *Manna* from heaven, & waters out of the driest rocks. The soyle is neither fit for herbage nor tillage, being couered over with a dry and thick sand. These sandy deserts are Seas of *Arabia*; their ships, the Camels; being beasts content with little sustenance, vsually carrying 600 waight, and sometimes a thousand. The inhabitants of this region are few, so are their Citties, the chiefe whereof is *Bassora*.

2 ARABIA PETROSA.

ARABIA PETROSA is so called, either because it is so rocky; or from *Petra* a chiefe towne, now called *Rathalalah*. The second towne of note, is *Aresh*, or *Arissa*, consisting of a few houses, and a royall Castle, garrison'd with a hundred Souldiers. 3 *Ezion Geber* on the coasts of the Red sea, where *Solomon's* Navy kept station, before they put saile towards *Ophir*; and after they returned thence. The Countrey is barren and desolate, bearing neither grasse, nor trees; the Palme onely excepted: good store of dromedaries it hath; a beast of such swiftnesse, that it will easily carry a man 100 miles a day. Here is also good store of Ostriches. But I returne to *Petra*, which I finde to haue bin straightly besieged by *Severus*, and before him, by *Traian*; but with like successe. The *Romans* in the skirmishes and assaults being alwaies put to the worst. Nor did *Traiane* escape so free, but hee was compelled to cast away his Imperiall habit, and flie for his life; the next man vnto him being slaine with a

dart. Nay (if wee may credit *Dion*, who is neuer ſparing of the like prodigies) the Heauens fought againſt the *Romans*, with thunders, lightnings, whirlewindes, & tempeſts; as often as they made any battery againſt the Citty. This Country containeth, the regions *Nabathæa*, and *Agara*, whereof the firſt is ſometimes vſed for all *Arabia*, as in *Ovid*.

Eurus ad Auroram, Nabathæaq́, regna receſſit.
Eurus vnto the Eaſt did flie,
Where beſt Arabia doth lie.

The other was poſſeſſed by the *Saracens* or *Hagarens*, deſcended of *Abraham* and *Hagar*. Here alſo dwelt the *Emmins*, and *Zanzummins*, caſt out by the *Amorites* and the *Moabites*: here alſo dwelt the *Medianites*, to whom *Moſes* fled & kept ſheep: here alſo is Mount *Horeb*. This part of *Arabia* was firſt ſubdued and made a province of the Empire by *Palma*, Lieftenant of *Syria*, vnder the aboue mentioned *Traiane*.

3 ARABIA FELIX.

ARABIA FELIX, containeth the *Peninſula*, girt almoſt round with the *Perſian* Gulfe, the *Red ſea*, and the *Ocean*. In this Countrey is the *Phœnix*; which growing old, burneth it ſelfe; and from the aſhes a new *Phœnix* is ingendred. This is the moſt fruitfull and pleaſant Countrey in *Aſia*, abounding with Gold and Pearles, with Balſamum, Myrrhe, and Frankincenſe, eſpecially about *Saba* the principall Citty, (whence that of the Poet, *Thure Sabæo*:) The 2d towne of note is *Medina*, in or nigh vnto which, the Impoſtor *Mahomet* compoſed his Religion. This Towne was the firſt that yeelded vnto *Mahomet*, after hee began by force of Armes to eſtabliſh his Religion, & begin his Empire. And queſtionleſſe the taking hereof gaue great reputation to his enterpriſe: for *Medina* being taken, what Citty durſt make reſiſtance? 3 *Zarvall* the reſidence of the *Caliphs*, till the building of *Bagdet* by *Bugiafer*. 4 *Mecha*, wherein Chriſtians are not permitted to enter, leſt (I ſupppoſe) they ſhould ſee the abſurdities of the *Mahumitans* adoration of their great Prophets Sepulchre: whoſe body incloſed in an iron Coffer, is ſaid by an Adamant to be drawne vp to the roofe of the Temple, where it ſtill hangeth. 5 *Oran*, the key of the South Ocean.

6 *Danchali*

6 *Danchali.* 7 *Elter*, the onely Towne in *Arabia*, where the Christians are of the greater number. The first *Roman* that ever made expedition into this Countrey; was *Largus*, president of *Ægypt* vnder *Augustus*; one *Samos*, being then King hereof. The *Romans* at first entrance, found no resistance; but when by the extraordinary heat of the aire, and drinking salt water, sickness began to grow so hot among them; the *Arabians* lustily falling vpon them, made them retire with more speed, & lesse honour, then they came thither. This *Arabia* is by *Curtius* called, *Odorum fertilitate nobilis regio*, for the Frankincense, wherwith (as wee now said) it aboundeth: & is indeed so delicious a country, that *Daneus*, in his Commentary on *Augustines Enchiridion ad Laurentium*, is perswaded, that it was the locall place of Paradise. *Dicitur* (sayth he) *terrestris Paradisi, regio & pars quædam esse Arabia, quæ nunc appellatur Fœlix.*

This Countrey followed the fortune of the foure great Monarchies, and was long subiect to the *Greeke* Emperours, even vntill the raigne of *Heraclius*: who imploying certaine *Arabians* in an expedition against *Persia*, not onely denied them wages: but told them that that was not to be giuen to dogs, which was prouided for the *Roman* Souldiers. Herevpon the *Arabians* revolt, and chuse *Mahomet* for their ring-leader.

This *Mahomet* was borne in *Itrarip*, a Village of *Arabia*, Anno 572. His father was a *Pagan*, full of *Idolatry*; his mother a *Iew*, blinded with superstition: from which worthie couple, could not but descend so godly an Imp as was *Mahomet*. At the age of 16 yeares, hee bound himselfe to a Marchant; whose affaires hee managed with such care and discretion, that vpon the death of his Master, his Mistris tooke him for her husband; he being then aged 25 yeares. With her hee liued till the 38 yeare of his age; but then God permitting, & the Diuell tempting him to it, hee began to affect the name and estimation of a Prophet: and so cunningly he demeaned himselfe, that a sudden opinion of his sanctity was quickly devulged. After this he exhorted the *Arabians*, to renounce their alleagiance to the *Greek* Emperours. Thus hee being now made captaine of a rebellious multitude, brought in among them a new Religion; consisting

partly of *Iewish* ceremonies, which he learned of one *Abdalla*; partly of *Christian* precepts, taught his by *Sergius* a *Nestorian* Monke; and partly of other phantasticall fopperies, which his owne inuentions suggested vnto him.

The booke of this Religion is called the *Alcoran*. It was composed by *Osmen* the 4 *Caliph*; who seeing the *Saracens* daily inclining into diuers heresies, by reason of some false copies of *Mahomets* Lawes; and that the Empire by the same meanes was likely to fall into ciuill dissention: by the helpe of his wife, who was *Mahomets* daughter, hee got a sight of all *Mahomets* papers, which he reduced into 4 Volumes, & diuided into 206 Chapters: commanding expressely vpon paine of death, that that booke, and that onely, should bee receiued as Canonicall, through his Dominions. The whole body of it is but an exposition and glosse vpon these 8 Commandements.

First, *every one ought to beleeue that God is a great God, & one only God, and Mahomet is his Prophet.* They hold *Abraham*, to be the friend of God; *Moyses*, the messenger of God, & *Christ*, the breath of God: whom they deny to bee conceaued by the *Holy Ghost*, but that *Mary* grew with Child of him by smelling to a Rose; and was deliuered of him at her brests. They deny the mistery of the *Trinity*, and punish such as speake against CHRIST, whose Religion was not (they say) taken away, but mended by *Mahomet*. And hee who in his Pilgrimage to *Mecha*, doth not comming or going, visit the Sepulcher of CHRIST, is reputed not to haue merited, or bettered himselfe any thing by his iourney.

2 *Every man must marry to increase the Sectaries of Mahomet.* Foure wiues he alloweth to every man, and as many concubines as he will: betweene whom he setteth no difference either in affection or apparell; but that his wiues onely can enioy his Sabbaoths benevolence. The women are not admitted in their liues to their Churches; nor after death to Paradise: and whereas in most or all other Countries, fathers giue some portions with their daughters, the *Saracens* giue money for their wiues: which being once paid, the contract is registred in the *Cadies* booke, and this is all their formality of marriage. More

of

of this theame we haue ſpoken in *Turcomania*.

3 *Every one muſt giue of his wealth to the poore.* Hence you ſhall haue ſome buy ſlaues, and then manu-mit them: buy birds, and then let them flie. They vſe commonly to free priſoners, releaſe bond-ſlaues, build *Caues* for the reliefe of paſſengers, repaire bridges, and mend high wayes. But their moſt ordinary almes conſiſt in Sacrifices of Sheepe or Oxen, which when the ſolemnity is performed, they diſtribute among the poore: inſomuch that you ſhall hardly find any beggers among them.

4 *Every one muſt make his prayers fiue times a day.* When they pray they turne their bodies towards *Mecha*, but their faces ſometimes one way, ſomtimes another way, beleeuing that *Mahomet* ſhall come behind them, being at their deuotions. The firſt time is an houre before Sun-riſing; the ſecond, at noone-day; the third, at three of the clock afternoone; the fourth, at Sun ſetting; the fift and laſt, before they goe to ſleepe. At all theſe times the Cryers keepe a bauling in the ſteeples (for the *Turkes* and *Saracens* haue no bells) for the people to come to Church. And ſuch as cannot come, muſt when they heare the voyce of the Criers, fall downe in the place where they are, do their deuotions, and kiſſe the ground thrice.

5 *Every one muſt keepe a Lent one moneth in the yeare.* This Lent is called *Ramazan*, in which they ſuppoſe the *Alchoran* was giuen vnto *Mahomet*, by an Angell. This faſt is only intended in the dayes, the Law giving leaue to frolicke it in the nights as they beſt pleaſe.

6 *Be obedient to thy parents*; which law is the moſt neglected of any, neuer any children being ſo vnnaturall as the *Turkiſh*.

7 *Thou ſhalt not kill*; and this they keepe vnviolated amongſt themſelues: but the poore Chriſtians are ſure to feele the ſmart of their fury. And as if by this law the actuall ſhedding of blood only were prohibitted, they haue inuented puniſhmēts for their offenders, worſe then death it ſelfe. As 1 the *ſtrappado*, which is hanging of them by the Armes drawne backward: when they are ſo bound, they are drawne vp on high, and let downe againe with a violent ſwing, which vniointeth all their backe & armes. Secondly, they vſe to hoiſe vp their heeles, and with a great

cudgell, to giue them three or foure hundred blowes on the soles of their feet. Thirdly, it is ordinary to draw them naked vp to the top of a gibbet, or towre, full of hookes; and cutting the rope, to let them fall downe againe. But by the way they are caught by some of the hookes, where they commonly hang till they die for hunger.

8 *Doe vnto others as thou wouldst be done vnto thy selfe.* To those that keepe these Lawes, he promiseth Paradise, spred here & there with silke carpets, adorned with flowry fields, watred with Christalline riuers, beautified with trees of Gold; vnder whose coole shade they shall spend their time with amorous Virgins, whose mansion shall not bee farre distant. The men shall neuer exceed the age of 30, nor the women of fifteen; and both shall haue their virginities renewed, as fast as lost.

Friday hee ordained to bee the Sabbaoth day, partly to distinguish his followers from the *Iewes*, and *Christians*, who solemnize the daies ensuing; but principally because hee was on that day proclaimed *Caliph*, & solemnly so created. Wine & swines flesh are the principall things forbidden by the *Alcboran*; the last whereof they abstemiously refraine from; but on the first they are so sotted, that when they come at it, they seldome goe home againe vnled; insomuch that all the Wines in *Constantinople* haue bin throwne about the streenes, & death made the penalty for any that will presume to bring any more into the Citty.

Mahomet taught them that euery one should bee saued by his own Religion, him onely excepted that reuolted from the *Alcoran*, vnto another Law; and that at the end of the World all men that professed any Religion, should goe into Paradise; the *Iewes* vnder the banner of *Moses*, the *Christians* vnder the banner of CHRIST, and the *Saracens* vnder the banner of *Mahomet*. They compell no man therefore to abiure the faith in which he was borne, but commend and approue secretly such as they finde zealous and constant in their owne Religion: yet holding it an especiall honour to haue dayly new proselites, they incite them by hope of freedome and preferment; which, with many, are motiues too much prevailing. Hence I haue

heard

heard many ſay, that it is better for a man that would inioy liberty of conſcience, to liue in the Countries profeſſing *Mahumetaniſme*, then papiſtrie: for in the one hee ſhall never bee free from the bloody inquiſition; in the other hee is never moleſted, if hee meddle not with the Law, their women, or their ſlaues.

The opinions which they hold concerning the end of the World, are very ridiculous: as that at the winding of a horne, not all fleſh onely, but the Angels themſelues ſhall die; that the Earth with an Earth-quake ſhall bee kneaded together like a lump of dough; that a ſecond blaſt of the ſame horne, ſhall after 40 dayes reſtore all againe; that *Cain* ſhall be the captaine or ringleader of the damned, who ſhall haue the countenance of dogs and Swine; that they ſhall paſſe ouer the bridge of juſtice, laden with their ſinnes in ſatchels; that the great ſinners ſhall fall into bell, the leſſer into purgatory onely; with a thouſand of the like fopperies.

This Religion thus compiled, was gredily receiued by the *Saracens*, a People of *Arabia Diſerta*; ſo called (not of *Sara*, but) *Saharra*, ſignifying a deſert, and *Saken*, to inhabite; or from *Sarak*, betokening theeues, a name fitly correſpondent to their natures. This laſt etymologie is moſt approued by the learned *Ioſeph Scaliger. Saraceni à vicinis dicuntur ab* אלסרק, *Elſarak*, i. e. λῃστρικοὶ νομαδικοὶ, *quod vapinis oictitent. de emend. temp. l.* 2. The cauſes of the deplorable increaſe and continuance of this irreligious Religion are ſix. 1 The greatneſſe of the victories of the *Saracens*; who eaſily compelled the conquered to embrace their ſuperſtitions. 2ly A peremptory reſtraint of al diſputation in any point of Religion whatſoeuer. 3ly The ſuppreſſion of Philoſophie & humane Arts; the light of which, could not but detect the groſſeneſſe of their tenents: 4l the ſenſuall liberty allowed of hauing variety of wiues. 5ly The promiſe of the like after death, with which a ſenſe not inlightned with the ſpirit of God, cannot but be more affected; then with a meere ſpeculatiue hope of ſpirituall delights. And ſixtly the forbiding of Printing, and Printed bookes; by which the people might truly know the verity of *Chriſtian* Religion, and the apparant falſhood of their owne *Mahumitan*.

Mahomet

Mahomet was of low ſtature, ſcald-headed, evill proportioned, and as euill conditioned: being naturally addicted to all villanies, infinitely thecuiſh, and inſatiably leacherous. Hee was troubled almoſt continually with the falling ſickneſſe; to maske which infirmity, as repugnant to his pretended omnipotencie; he ſaid it was only a diuine rapture, wherein he conuerſed with the Angell *Gabriel*. He was well ſeene in Magicke, by whoſe aid and helpe of the Diuell, hee taught a white Pigeon to feed at his eare: affirming it to bee the *Holy Ghoſt*, which informed him in diuine precepts. By theſe policies hee ſtregthned himſelfe with the diſcontented *Arabians*. who firſt freed themſelues from the allegeance to the *Grecian* Empire: but not without ſome reſiſtance of the *Phylarchæ*, or Nobility of *Mecha*; who droue him forcibly from their territories, which not long after he ſubdued, caſting thence the *Greeke* officers. From this his flight from *Mecha*, the *Saracens* beganne their computation of yeares (as wee from CHRISTS Natiuity) which they call the *Hegira*; which beginneth about the yeare of our redemhtion 617: concerning which time, I cannot but obſerue, that *Mahomet* compiled his diueliſh doctrine, beginning his Empire; and *Boniface* the third his *Antichriſtian* title, beginning his Empire, nigh about the ſame yeare. It was called the *Hegira*, from the Arabicke *Hegirathi*: which by the learned in that tongue, is rendred by διωγμὸς ὑπὲρ τῆς θρησκείας, i. e. *the perſecution raiſed about religion*. *Ioſeph Scaliger* in the firſt edition of his moſt laborious worke *de emendatione temporum*, caſteth off this Etymologie with *purum putum mendacium*. Hee will not haue it called *Æra fugæ*, or *perſecutionis*, but *Æra Hagarena*: becauſe forſooth the *Arabians* were by ſome called *Hagarens*. I beleeue it would haue puzled *Ioſeph*, with all his reading, to ſhew vnto vs any *Epoche* or *Æra*, which is taken from the name of a nation. And therefore other reaſon hee giueth vs none but this. *Nos autem ſcimus vocem illam primigenia ſignificatione ab Hagarenis, non à fuga duci.* But time, and oppoſition, at the laſt reclamed him from this errour: and in the ſecond edition of his worke, hee is content to follow the common opinion of thoſe whom in the firſt, he whiſtled off with the infamous appellation, of *mendaces*.

The

The *Caliphs* or *Amira's* of the *Saracens*.

A.C.	A.H.		
623	6	1	*Mahomet* the broacher of this heatheniſh ſuperſtition.9.
632	15	2	*Ebubezer* ſubdued the Citty *Haza*,2.
634	17	3	*Haumar* a mighty Prince,conquered *Syria*,*Paleſtine*, *Perſia*,*Egypt*,and *Meſopotamia*,12.
647	30	4	*Oſmen* ſubdued *Carthage*, and the greateſt part of *Barbary*, 10.
657	40	5	*Mnauias* wonne *Cyprus*, *Rhodes*,and part of *Leſſer Aſia*,24.
681	64	6	*Gizid*.
		7	*Habballa*.
		8	*Maruan*.
685	68	9	*Abdimelech* eſtabliſhed the begun conqueſt of *Armenia* and *Meſopotamia*,22.
707	90	10	*Vlidor Vbit* ſent the *Saracens* to *Spaine*, who there wrought great victories,9.
716	99	11	*Zulcimin*, whoſe Captaine *Mulſamus* beſieged *Conſtantinople*, till his ſhips were burnt, & his men conſumed with the plague.3.
719	102	12	*Haumar*, II,2.
721	103	13	*Gizid*, II, 4.
725	107	14	*Evelid* conquered *Cappadocia*,18.
743	125	15	*Gizid*, III.
744	126	16	*Hyces*,in whoſe time *Charles Martell* made ſuch hauocke of the *Saracens* in *France*.
745	127	17	*Marvan*,II,invaded *Cyprus*,and tooke it,6.
752	133	18	*Abuballas*,4.
756	138	19	*Habdallas*.
		20	*Bugiafer Abugeſer* built the Citty *Bagdet*.
777	159	21	*Mahadi*9.
786	168	22	*Muſa* or *Moyſes*, 1.
787	169	23	*Arachid* or *Aron* compell'd *Irene* Empreſſe of *Greece*,to pay him and his, tribute,20.
810	193	24	*Mahamad* or *Mahomet*, II,5.
815	198	25	*Habdallas*, who tooke and ſpoyled *Creete*, and overthrewe

ouerthrew the *Greekes*: hee ſpoyled alſo *Sicilia*, *Sardinia*, and *Corſica*, 17.

832 215 26 *Mahomet*, III, waſted *Italy*, burnt the ſuburbes of *Rome*, and ruined the forenamed Ilands, 40

Others reckon theſe *Caliphs* to haue ſucceeded *Mahomet*. II.

815 198 25 *Manion*, 12.
827 210 26 *Mutetzam*, 8.
835 218 27 *Wacet*, 4.
839 222 28 *Methucall*, 12.
851 234 29 *Montacer*, 1.
852 235 30 *Abul Hamet*, 6.
858 241 31 *Almatez*, 4.
863 245 32 *Motadi Bila*, 7. After his death the *Ægyptians* with-drew themſelues from their obedience due to the *Babylonian Caliph*, and choſe one of their owne to whom all the *Arabians*, or thoſe of the *Mahumetan* Religion, in *Africa* and *Europe*, ſubmited themſelues. Of the *Ægyptian Caliphs*, when wee come into that Countrey: take now with you the names only of the *Syrian* and *Babylonian Caliphs*; for ſtory of them I finde little or none.

The *Babylonian Caliphs* after the diviſion.

A.C.	A.H.			A.C.	A.H.		
870	252	1	*Mutemad*, 21.	1095	477	13	*Muſtetaher*, 22.
891	273	2	*Mutezad*, 8.				
899	281	3	*Muchtaphi*, 8.	1117	499	14	*Muſteraſchad*. 18.
907	289	4	*Muchtedar*, 24,				
031	313	5	*Elhaker*, 1.	1135	517	15	*Raſchid*, 25.
932	314	6	*Ratze*, 7.	1160	542	16	*Muſtenged*, 9.
939	321	7	*Muctade*, 4.				
943	325	8	*Muſterapho*. 2	1169	551	17	*Muſtazi*. 10.
945	327	9	*Macia*, and *Taia*, 44.	1179	561	18	*Narzay*, 39.
				1225	597	19	*Taher*.
989	371	10	*Kadar*, 41.			20	*Muſtenatzer*.
1030	412	11	*Kaim*, 5.	1255	638	21	*Muſtatzen*
1035	417	12	*Muctadi*, 60.				

the laſt *Caliph* or high-Prieſt of the *Saracens*, in *Syria* and *Babylon*, Yet haue they ſtill remaining

maining a carcasse of the old Body, one whom they call *Caliph*, at whose hands the neighbour Princes vse to receiue their Diadems & regalities: and so wee finde *Solyman* the magnificent, after his conquest of *Chaldea*, *Mesopotamia*, and *Assyria*, to haue beene by one of these poore titulary *Caliphs*, created king of *Babylon*, Anno 1543.

This vnweildy Body of the *Saracen* Empire, hauing thus two heads, began apparantly to decline: loosing to the kings of *Leon* and *Oviedo*, the greatest part of *Spaine*; to the *Genois*, *Sardinia*, and *Corsica*; to the *Normans*, *Naples*, and *Sicily*: and finally most of their Empire, with their very names, to the *Turkes* and *Tartars*. For *Allan* a *Tartarian* Captaine, starued *Mustatzem* the *Babylonian Calyph*, in his Towre of *Bagdet*; & rooted out all his posterity: and *Sarracon* the first *Turkish* King of *Egypt*, brained the last *Egyptian Calibp* with his horsemans Mace; leauing not one of his Issue or kindred surviving. The office of the *Caliphs* is now executed in the *Turkes* Dominion, by the *Mufti*, or cheife Priest of the *Turkish Saracens*.

As *Mars* shewed himselfe a friend vnto those *Moores* in their warres and triumphs; so also did *Phœbus* power downe no lesse celestiall influence, on such as addicted themselues to Schollership. *Bagdet* in *Chaldea*; *Cairoan*, *Fes*, *Morocco*, in *Barbary*; & *Corduba* in *Spaine*; were their Vniversities: out of which came the Philosophers, *Avicen*, and *Averroes*; the Physitians, *Rhasis*, and *Mesue*; the Geographers, *Leo* and *Abilfada*: and almost all the Textuaries and sound Writers, as *Hali*, *Algazel*, *Albumazar*, &c. in Astrology; from whom the greatest part of our Astronomicall and Astrologicall termes are borrowed.

There is now no kingdome, Iland, or Province, which acknowledgeth the Empire of the *Saracens*, but the kingdome of *Fesse*, and *Morocco*, in *Barbary*. And now it is time to returne againe to *Arabia*, which followed (as wee told you) the fortune of the foure great Monarchies. In the conquest of it by the first three, there occurreth nothing of any note; in the last, this is most remarkable. When *Alexander* was in his adolescencie or boyage, hee on a time sacrificing to the Gods, cast into the fire with both his hands, abundance or myrrhe and frankincense:

which

which *Leonidas* one of the nobility marking, adviſed him to bee more ſparing of that precious and deare commodity; till he was maſter of the Country, where it grew. This admonition *Alexander* (when he had conquered *Arabia*) remembring; ſent a ſhip laden with frankincenſe to *Leonidas*: bidding him hereafter ſerue the Gods more liberally. It was ſubdued vnto the *Turkes* by *Selimus* the firſt, immediatly after his conqueſt of *Egypt*: yet are the people rather tributaries vnto, then provincials of the *Turkiſh* Empire. Two kings they haue of their owne, whereof the one continually reſideth in ſome good towne of *Arabia*: the other haunting about *Syria*, and the *Holy land*, liueth in tents; being followed by the wild and theeuiſh *Arabs*, which are ſo dangerous to thoſe which trauaile in *Paleſtine*.

Thus much of *Arabia*.

OF ASSYRIA, MESOPOTAMIA, AND CHALDEA.

ASSYRIA hath on the Eaſt, *Media*; on the Weſt, *Meſopotamia*; on the North *Armenia maior*; and on the South, *Suſiana*, a Province of *Perſia*.

This Region tooke its name from *Aſſur*, ſecond ſon to *Sem*, who with his Family retired himſelfe hither, after the confuſion of tongues. It is now (as *Maginus* informeth vs) called by *Niger*, *Adrinſa*; by *Mercator*, *Sarth*; by *Pinætus*, *Moſul*; by ſome *Azemia*; by others *Arzerum*. It containeth the Provinces, of old called *Adiabene*, *Arrapachite*, and *Sittacene*.

It is a cuſtome, which hath from all antiquity bin vſed in this Countrey, that the maides which are marriageable, are yearely brought forth in publicke, & ſet to ſaile to ſuch as would marry them: and the mony which was giuen for the faireſt, was by the Geometricall proportion of Iuſtice, giuen to the more deformed for their portions, to make them goe off the better and quicker. And hence perhaps, the fathers of our times, vſe to giue leaſt mony with ſuch of their daughters, whoſe beauty is a ſufficient dowry: but to greaſe the fat ſowes, with the addition of ſome hundreds of pounds; which made the merry fellow ſay that

that the mony were a good match, if the wench were absent.

The chiefe Cities were & are *Ninive*, built by *Ninus* the *Assyrian* Monarch; a great Citty, of three daies journey, and in circuit 66 miles. The walls hereof were in height 100 foote, in breadth able to containe 3 Carts a breast: Towers in the wall 1500, every one 200 foot high: in the *Hebrew* it is called *Rubaboth*; in *Eusebius* time; *Nisib*; now almost ruined to nothing.

Sic patet exemplis oppida posse mori.

Examples plainly do affirme,
Townes haue for life a setled tearme:

Through this Citty ranne the faire & famous riuer *Euphrates*; of which there was an old prophecie, that the towne should neuer be forced; till the riuer proued its enemy. This made *Sardanapalus* make it the seat of warre against *Belochus* and *Arbaces*: who hauing for three whole yeares besieged it, the riuer ouerflowed its bankes, and ouerthrew twenty furlongs of the wals. Which accident compelled *Sardanapalus* to that desperate extremity, that hee burned himselfe; and the enemie entred the Towne. To this Citty *Ionah* was sent to preach, here being 120000 persons so ignorant in the things of God, that they are said in the Scripture not to know the right hand from the left. 2 *Arzeri*, whence the whole Region is called *Arzeri*. 3 *Arucla*, nigh vnto which, *Alexander* fought his third and last battaile against *Darius*, and his *Persians* who being in number 800000, went home fewer by farre thē they came thither. Not long after this victory, *Darius* died, & *Alexander* was installed in the *Persiā* Monarchie. 4 *Serta*. 5 *Musall*, the seat of the *Nestorian* Patriarch.

MESOPOTAMIA.

MESOPOTAMIA hath on the East, *Tigris*; on the West, *Euphrates*; on the North, the hill *Caucasus*; on the South, *Chaldea*. This Countrey in holy Scriptures is called *Padan Aram*; as also *Mesopotamia*, *quasi* μέσος ποταμός, because it is environed with the riuers *Tigris*, and *Euphrates*; which ouerflow the Countrie, as *Nilus* doth *Egypt*, making it very fertile; and now it is called *Dierbecke*.

The

The soyle is exceeding fertile, yeelding in most places 200; in some, 300 increase. Here *Abraham* was borne; hither hee sent his servant to chose a wife for his sonne *Isaack*; hither *Iacob* fled from his brother *Esau*. And here *Paradise* is by men both skilled in Diuinity, and Geography, affirmed to haue stood. Yet amongst all sorts of Writers wee find different opinions. Some make *Pradise* to signifie a place of pleasure, and the foure Rivers to be the foure Carcinall Vertues: but these allegories on the Scripture are not warrantable. Others place it in the aire, vnder the cirble of the Moone; and tell vs that the 4 riuers in the Scriptures mentioned, fall downe from thence, and running all vnder the Ocean, rise vp againe in those places, where they are now found: but this is so vaine a foppery, that I will not honour it with a confutation. Such as make *Paradise* locall, are also divided into three ranks, (for I omit the rest) whereof some place it vnder the Æquator: but this agreeth not with the bounds prescribed by the Holy Ghost. Some conceiue the 4 riuers to bee *Tigris*, *Euphrates*, *Nilus*, and *Ganges*; and that *Paradise* was the whole world: but this cannot bee, for then when *Adam* was driuen out of *Paradise*, it must also follow that hee was driuen out of the world; which were absurd. Those of the soundest judgments place it here, in an Iland which is made by the Rivers *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, and some branches running from thē: the vppermost of them they defend to be *Pison* (falsely rendred *Ganges*) which watereth the 'ād of *Havilah*, now called *Susiana*; and the lowermost, to be *Gihon*, (improperly by some translated *Nilus*) as running through *Æthiopia Asiatica*: but of this more when we come to speake of *Susiana*, the riuer *Indus*, & *Æthiopia* in *Africke*. The reasons are, because *Nilus* and *Ganges* are too farre distant, and different in their course to spring from one fountaine: & that this Countrey is situate East of *Arabia*, where *Moses* was, when he wrote *Genesis*.

The chiefe Cities are *Rechiais*, formerly *Edessa*, whereof *Agbarus* was gouernour, who writ an Epistle to our Saviour CHRIST, and from him receiued an answere; the Copies whereof *Eusebius* setteth downe in the end of his first book. Neare vnto this towne *Antoninus Caracalla*, sonne to *Septimius Severus*, Emperour

Emperour of *Rome*, was slaine by the appointment of *Macrinus*, Captaine of the Guard: herein disapointing *Caracalla*, who intended to haue made *Macrinus* shorter by the head. For *Caracalla*, conscious of his owne vnworthines to rule the Empire, & fearing revenge for the many murders hee had in *Rome* committed; sent to *Maternianus* his friend, desiring him to enquire of the Magicians, who should be his successour. Hee returned answer that *Macrinus* was the man. The packet of Letters among which this was, was brought to *Caracalla*, as hee was riding in his Chariot; who therefore deliuered thē to *Macrinus*, whose office (besides the gouernment of the Prætorian guard) was to read and answere Letters of ordinary import. The Letter concerning himselfe comming to his hand, he seeing his imminent perill, resolued to strike the first blow: and to that end entrusted *Martialis*, one of his Centurions; who killed the vnfortunate Emperour, as he with-drew himselfe, *levanda vesica gratia*. And certainly if we cōsult with story, we shall easily find, that all, or most of the Emperours before *Constantine* (who first receiued the faith) died the like vnnaturall deaths: but such as succeeded him, went to their graues in peace and full of yeares. From *Iulius Cæsar* vnto *Constantine*, are nūbred 40 Emperours; of which, *Iulius* was openly murdred in the Senate-house; *Augustus* death was hastned by his wife *Livia*: *Tiberius*, by *Macro*; *Caligula* was slaine by *Cassius Chereas*; *Claudius*, poysoned by *Agrippina*; *Nero*, and *Otho*, laid violent hands on themselues. *Galba*, and *Vitellius*; were massacred by the Souldiers; *Domitian* by *Stephanus*; *Commodus*, by *Letus* and *Electus*; *Pertinax*, and *Iulianus* by the tumultuous Guard; *Caracalla*, by the command of *Macrinus*; *Macrinus*, *Heliogabalus*, *Alexander Severus*, *Maximinus*, *Maximus*, and *Balbeinus*, successiuely by the men of warre; *Gordianus*, by *Philip*; *Philip*, by the Souldiers; *Hostilianus*, by *Gallus* & *Æmilianus*; they, by the Souldiers. *Valerianus* died prisoner in *Parthia*; *Florianus* and *Diocletian*, were the Authors of their owne ends. *Aurelianus* was murdred by his houshold seruants; *Gallienus*, *Quintilius*, *Tacitus* & *Probus* by the fury of the military men. I haue out of this beadroll, purposely omitted such Emperours, as were made by the Armies,

without the approbation of the Senate: as also the *Cæsars*, or designed successours of the Empire; most of whom got nothing by their designation or adoption, but *vt citius interficerentur*. Some of these were cut off for their misdemeanours; some, for seeking to reviue againe the ancient Discipline; and some, that others might injoy their places. The chief cause of these continuall massacres, proceeded originally from the Senate & Emperours themselues. For when the Senatours had once permitted the Souldiers to elect *Galba*, and had confirmed that election; *Evulgato* (saith *Tacitus*) *imperii arcano, principem alibi quàm Romæ fieri posse*; more Emperours were made abroad in the field by the Legions, then at home by them. Secondly, from the Emperours, who by an vnreasonable loue to their guard-souldiers, so strengthned them by priviledges, & nusled them in their licentious courses; that on the smallest rebuke, they which were appointed for the safety of the Princes, proued the authors of their ruine; so truely was it said by *Augustus* in *Dion*; *Metuendum est esse sine custode, sed multò magis à custode metuendum est*. The last cause (be it *causa per accidens*, or *per se*) was the largesse which the new Emperours vsed to giue vnto the men of seruice. This custome was begun by *Claudius Cæsar*, and continued by all his successours; insomuch that the Empire became saleable, & many times he which bade most, had it. As we see in *Dion*, when *Sulpitianus* offering twenty Sestertiums to each souldier, was (as if they had bin buying a stocke at *Gleeke*) outbidden by *Iulianus*, who promised them 25 Sestertiums a man. So that *Herodian* justly complaineth of this donatiue. *Id initium causaq; militibus fuit, vt etiam in posterum turpissimi contumacissimiq; evaderent, sic ut auaritia indies, & principum contemptus, etiam ad sanguinem vsq; proueheretur*. But it is now high time to goe on in my journey to *Carra*, obseruing only by the way, that when the valorous *Christians* had recouered this Countrey, and the *Holy-land*; for the more facile administration of Iustice, they divided the whole conquest in 4 *Tetrarchies*; namely 1 *Hierusalem*, 2 *Antioch*, 3 *Tripolis*, 4 This *Edessa*: vnder euery one of which, were many subordinate Lords; being all subject to the Kings of *Hierusalem*. The second towne of note

note is *Carra*, called (Gen. 12.) by *Moſes*, *Haran*; where *Abraham* dwelt, hauing left *Vr*. In this towne the Moone was worſhipped in both ſexes: ſome honouring it as a female; then ſhee was called *Dea Luna*; others as a male, and then *Deus Lunus* was his name: but with this fortune, as *Spartianus* hath obſerued. *Qui Lunam fœmineo nomine putabat nuncupandam, is mulieribus ſemper inſerviat; at verò qui marem Deum eſſe crediderit, is vxori dominetur.* I dare preſume there were but few men of the former Religion: ſo vnwilling are they to be vnder the commaund of their wiues; neither will I heerein blame them. Nigh vnto this towne was *Craſſus* the *Roman* Lieftenant, and one of the richeſt men that euer that Common-wealth knew; (for he was worth 7100 talents; the tenth being deduced, which he offered to *Hercules*, and three moneths corne giuen to the poore) vanquiſhed by the *Parthians*, and their King *Herodes*.

-----Miſerando funere Craſſus
Aſſyrias Latio maculavit ſanguine Carras.
Craſſus by a defeat lamented, ſtaines
With Roman blood th'Aſſyrian Carras plaines.

It is now called *Carr Amidæ*, or *Caramit*, and is the ſeate of a *Turkiſh Baſſa*, who is of great commaund in thoſe parts. 3 *Madrin.*

CHALDEA.

CHALDEA is bounded on the Eaſt, with *Aſſyria*; on the Weſt, with *Syria*; on the North, with *Armenia*, and on the South, with *Arabia Deſerta*.

The chiefe Cities were *Vr*, now *Horrea*; whence *Abraham* departed when he went to liue at *Haran*. 2 *Erech*. 3 *Accad*. 4 *Carnell*. 5 *Babell* (Gen. 10. 10.) This *Babell* (in the *Hebrew* it ſignifieth confuſion) is famous for the confuſion of languages, which here hapned. For immediatly after the Vniverſall deluge, *Nimrod* the ſonne of *Chus*, the ſon of *Cham*, perſwaded the people to ſecure themſelues from the like after-claps, by building ſome ſtupendious Edifice, which might reſiſt the fury of a ſecond deluge. This counſell was generally imbraced, *He-*

ber onely and his Family, contradicting such an vnlawfull attempt. The *maior* part prevailing, the towre began to reare a head of Majesty, 5164 paces from the ground: hauing its basis & circumference equal to the height. The passage to goe vp, went winding about the outside, & was of an exceeding great bredth, there being not only roome for horses, carts, & the like meanes of carriage, to meet and turne; but lodgings also for man and beast, and (as *Verstegan* reporteth) grasse and corne-fields for their nourshiment. But God beholding from high this fond attempt, sent amongst them (who before were one language) a confusion of 72 tongues: which hindred the proceeding of this building, one not being able to vnderstand what his fellow called for; of whom thus *Du Bartas*.

Bring me (quoth one) a trowell, quickly quicke;
One brings him vp a hammer: hew this bricke,
(Another bids) and then they cleaue a tree:
Make fast this rope, and then they let it flee:
One calls for planks, another morter lacks:
They bring the first a stone; the last an axe.

Thus being compell'd to desist from so vnluckie an enterpise, they greedily sought out such as they could vnderstand; with who conforting themselues, they forget their former acquaintances, and now are divided into 72 different nations: comprehending about 24000 men, besides women and children. Of these 72 nations, 27 of seuerall language, being the posterity of *Sem*, disperſed themselues about *Asia*: 30 others, of the loines of *Cham*, peopled *Africke*: and 15 more, being the issue of *Iaphet*, withdrew themselues towards *Europe*, and *Asia* the lesse. The sonnes of this *Iaphet* were first *Gomer*, from whom are descended the *Germans* and *Gaules*, called of old *Gomeri*, & *Cimbri*: 2 *Magog*, father to the *Magogines*, or *Scythians*: 3 *Madus*, the author of the *Madians*, or *Medes*. 4 *Tubal*, the progenitour of the *Spaniards*; *Iavan* the parent of the *Greekes*, and *Ionians*. 6 *Meschus*, the founder of the *Mescates* or *Cappadocians*. 7 *Theres*, whose off-spring is the *Thracians*.

From out this Gomers loines they say sprung all
The warlike nations scattered ouer Gaul.

And

And Germans too, yerſt celled Gomerites.
From Tubal, Spaniards; and from Magog, Scytes.
From Madai, Medes; from Meſech, Mazacons;
From Iavan, Greeks, from Thyras, Thracians.

Sem had fiue ſonnes: from *Elam*, deſcended the *Elamites*, or *Perſians*; from 2 *Aſſur*, the *Aſſyrians*; from 3 *Arphaxad*, the *Arphaxadians*, or *Chaldes* (his ſon *Heber* was father to the *Hebrews*:) from 4 *Aram*, the *Aramites*, or *Syrians*; and from *Lud*, the people of *Lydia*.

The Sceptred Elam choſe the Perſian hills:
Aſſur, Aſſyria, with his people fills:
Lud, Lydia; Aram, all Syria had;
And Chaldey fell to learned Arphaxad.

The ſonnes of *Ham* were foure onely; from *Canaan* deſcended the *Cananites*, being ſubdivided into *Hittites*, *Perezites*, *Amorites*, *Iebuſites*, *&c.* 2 from *Cuſh*, the father of the firſt *Babylonian* Monarch, *Nimrod*; ſprang the *Cuſhians*, or *Æthiopians*: from 3 *Phut*, the *Phutians*, *Lydians*, & *Mauritanians*, among whom there is a riuer of this name: from 4 *Miſraim*, the *Ægyptians*.

Phut peopled Lybia; Miſraim, Egypt mann'd;
The firſt borne Cuſh, the Æthiopian ſtrand:
And Canaan doth nigh Iordans waters dwell,
One day ordain'd to harbour Iſrael.

Theſe being thus diſperſed, and afterward growing too populous for their firſt habitation; continually went out to ſeeke new dwelling places. So the *Gaules* filled *Brittaine*; the *Britons*, *Ireland*; the *Iriſh*, *Scotland*, and the *Iles*: ſo the *Tyrians*, and *Phœnicians* planted their Colonies in diuers places; the *Saxe* came into *Saxonie*; and the northerne regions continually vſed to ſend abroad the ſuperfluity of their inhabitants. And thus much in this place concerning the confuſion of tongues, & peopling of the world by diuers natiõs, after the vniverſall deluge. *Babylon*, howſoeuer the towre was hindred, went forward, & was finiſhed by *Semiramis*: whoſe wals were in circuit 60 miles, 200 foot high, and 50 Cubits broad. As *Semiramis* once was platting her haire, newes was brought her of the revolt of this Towne: whereupon leauing her head halfe vndreſt, ſhe went &

beſieged it; neuer ordering the reſt of her haire, till ſhee had againe recouered it. How it fell into the hands of *Cyrus*, we learn out of *Xenophons Cyri-paideia*, which was in this manner. The riuer *Euphrates* ranne quite through the Towne, round about whoſe banks the politicke Prince cut many and deep channels: into which, when the *Babylonians* were ſecurely merry at a generall feaſt, he ſuddainly drained & emptied the riuer, conveying his whole forces into the Towne all along the dry & yeelding Channell; and in little time made himſelfe maſter of it. From the *Perſians* it revolted in the raigne of *Darius Hiſtaſpis*: and that ſuſtenance might not be wanting to the men of warre, they ſtrangled the moſt part of the women; being in actions of this quality, not ſo much as neceſſary euils. When they had for twenty months ſo defended the Towne, that the *Perſians* had leſſe hope then euer of prevailing; *Zopirus* one of *Darius* Captaines, mangling his body and diſfiguring his face by cutting off his noſe and eares, fled to the *Babylonians*, complaining of the tyranny of his King. They crediting his words, and knowing his proweſſe, committed the charge of the whole army vnto him, as a man, to whom, ſuch barbarous vſage had made the King irreconcileable. But hee taking his beſt opportunity, delivered both the Towne and Souldiers into the hands of his Soveraigne. Here died *Alexander* the Great, after whoſe death the *Grecian* Captaines regardfull rather of their owne ambitions, then the common loyaltie; divided the Empire among thẽſelues; leauing the body of the King 8 daies vnburied. A wonderfull change of fortune: he who liuing thought the world too little for his valour, being dead found no place big enough for his body. *Ariſtotle* ſaith, that when *Babylon* was taken by the *Greeke* Army, vnder the leading of this *Macedonian* Captain; it was 3 daies, before one part tooke notice of the conqueſt. *Nabuchadnezar* mightily increaſed this Citty; which being almoſt ruined, was reedified by *Bugiaſer*, *Caliph* of the *Sarracens*, at the expence of 18 millions of Gold: and becauſe of the many Gardens contained in it, hee cauſed it to be called *Bagadet* or *Bagdet*, from *Baga* in the *Arabian* tongue, ſignifying a Garden. This is ſtill a Towne of great traffique, betweene which &

Aleppo

Aleppo Carriers travell very often with many hundred Camels laden with commodities. This Country is called the *Caravan*. Between these two places they haue a custome of sending *Post-pigeons*, or sending by Pigeons letters of all occurrences in hast; which is done in this manner. When the hen-doue sitteth and hath young, they take the Cock Pigeon & put him into a cage; whom, when he is by the *Carauan* carried a daies journey off, they set at liberty; & he straight flyeth home to his mate. Whē by degrees they are perfectly taught, the Carriers & Marchants on any accident, fasten a letter about one of their necks; & they being freed, without any stay, haste to the place from whence they were brought. And such as at home doe watch their returne, clime their hole, and taking away the letter, are certified of the estate of the *Carauan*, or any other tidings whatsoeuer.

The chiefe principall riuers of these Countries are 1 *Euphrates*, beyond which the *Romans* could hardly extend their Empire: and 2 *Tigris* so named for its swiftnesse; the word in the *Medians* language signifying an arrow: this riuer ariseth about *Libanus*, and disburdeneth it selfe into the *Persian* Sea.

The Faith of Christ was first planted here by *Iude* the Apostle, and now is almost worne out by the *Mahumetan* superstition.

The language is divers, some men speaking the *Arabicke*, some the *Persian*, others the *Turkish* language.

Out of *Chaldea* the 3 Wise men of the East are thought to haue come; who worshipped Christ, and presented gifts vnto him. Here flourished many, & the very first *Astronomers*; who had two great helps to perfect this Science: first a plaine country yeelding a faire *sensible Horizon* (for the *rationall* is alike to hils & vallies) & by consequence profitable to the obseruation of the *Heliacall*, *Acronicall*, *Matutine*, and *Vespertine* rising and falling of euery starre: secondly a long life, fraught with sufficient experience, concerning the motion (whether common with the *Primum Mobile*, or proper to euery distinct Spheare) of all the starres and Planets. Hence is it that amongst almost all Authors, an Astrologer or figure-flinger is called a *Chaldæan: gentis nomine ad eos homines tandem translato, qui sese illius sapientiæ*

ſpecie venditabant, as learned *Beza* in his Annotations on the 2^d of S. *Matthew*.

A.M. The *Aſſyrian* or *Chaldean* Monarchs.

1798 1 *Nimrod*, called alſo *Saturnus Babylonicus*, the ſonne of *Chuſh*, the ſonne of *Cham*, was the firſt that euer bore title of King. 25

1845 2 *Belus* or *Iupiter Babylonicus*, whoſe Image was worſhipped by the Heatheniſh and Iewiſh Idolaters, vnder the name of *Baal* and *Bel*. 62

1907 3 *Ninus* vnited to his Empire, the kingdome of *Armenia*, *Media*, *Arabia*, *Bactria*, and *Lybia*. 52

1959 4 *Semiramis* the Foundreſſe of *Babylon*, ſubdued the *Æthiopians*, the *Indians*, and their King *Staurobates*, 42 She was borne at *Aſcalon*, a Towne in *Syria*, and expoſed to the fury of wild beaſts. But being borne not to die ſo-inglorioufly, ſhe was brought vp by ſhepheards, and at full age preſented to the *Syrian* Viceroy, who gaue her in marriage to his only ſonne. Going with him to the wars, ſhe fell in acquaintance with *Ninus*, who liking her body and ſpirit, tooke her to his bed. This bred in him a greater affection toward her, ſo that hee granted her at her requeſt, the command of the Empire for fiue daies: making a decree that her will in all things ſhould bee punctually performed: which boone being gotten, ſhe put on the royall robes, and commanded the King to be ſlaine. Hauing thus gotten the Empire, ſhe exceedingly enlarg'd it, leading with her an army conſiſting of 100000 Chariots of warre, three millions of foot, and halfe a million of horſe. A woman in whom there was nothing to be honoured or applauded, but her inſatiable luſts.

2001 5 *Ninus*, or *Aramphel*, as the Scripture calls him. 38

2039 6 *Arius*. 30

2069 7 *Arabius*. 40

2109 8 *Belus*. 30

2139 9 *Amatrites*. 38

2177 10 *Belochus Priſc*, 35

2212 11 *Belochus Iun*. 52

2264 12 *Altades*. 32

2296 13 *Mamitus*. 30

2326 14 *Mancaleus*. 30

2356 15 *Spherus*, 20

2376 16 *Mancaleus*, II. 30

2406 17 *Sparetus*. 40

2446	18 *Aſcatades*.40	2791	29 *Tautes*.40
2486	19 *Amintes*.45	2831	30 *Tineus*,30
2511	20 *Belochus Iun*. 45	2861	31 *Dercillus*. 40
2556	21 *Bellopares*.30	2901	32 *Eupales*. 38
2586	22 *Lamprides*.22	2939	33 *Laoſtines*.45
2618	23 *Soſares*.20	2984	34 *Pyrithiades*.30
2638	24 *Lampares*. 20	3014	35 *Ophrateus* 20
2668	25 *Panmas*.45	3034	36 *Ophraganeus*.50
2713	26 *Soramas*,19	3084	37 *Aſcraſapes*.24
2732	27 *Mitreus*.27	3126	38 *Sardanapalus*.20
2759	28 *Tautanes*,32		

Of theſe 38 Kings we finde ſcarce any thing remaining but the names, which are in this order regiſtred by *Beroſus*, or rather by *Annius* a Monke of *Viterbum* in *Tuſcanie*, who hath thruſt vpon the world, the fancies of his own braine, vnder the name of that ancient Hiſtorian. The chiefe Kings of note after *Semiramis* were,

1 *Ninus*, *Amraphel*, or *Zameis*, her ſonne: who ſubdued the *Arrians*, *Bactrians*, & *Caſpians*: but was otherwiſe a man of effeminate and vnkingly carriage.

2 *Belus*, who extended the *Aſſyrian* Monarchy to *Iudæa*, ſubdividing many nations: he was for his valour ſurnamed by the after-writers, *Xerxes*, i.e. the warriour, or the conquerour.

3 *Manitus*, who revived againe the ancient diſcipline, corrupted by his predeceſſours: he awed *Syria*, and *Ægypt*.

4 *Aſcatades*, who perfected the conqueſt of *Syria*.

5 *Belochus Priſc.* who was the author of divination, by the flying of Birds, called *Auſpicium*. For of ſoothſaying there were in all 4 kindes: 1 this *Auſpicium, quaſi aviſpicium*, taken frō the flight of Birds, either on the right or left; and hence the proverb commeth *ami ſiniſtra*, good luck: & that becauſe in giuing, the right hand is oppoſite to the receiuers left: or frō the number of the Birds, whēce *Romulus* was promiſed the Empire before his brother, becauſe he had ſeen the double nūber: or laſtly from the nature of them, whence the ſame *Romulus*, ſeeing the vultures, was (ſaith *Florus*) *ſpei plenus vrbem bellatricem fore, ita illi ſanguini & prædæ aſſuetæ aves pollicebantur*. 2 *Aruſpicium*,

ab

ab aras inspiciendo, in which the Southsayers obserued whether the beast to bee sacrificed, came to the Altar willingly, or not; whether the intrailes were of naturall colour, exulcerate, &c. or whether any part was wanting. All Histories and Poets afford varietie of examples of this kinde; I need giue no particular instance. This divination was first practised by the *Hetrurians*, who receiued their knowledge from one *Tages*; who arising to certaine plowmen out of a furrow, taught them this skill, and then vanished. 3 *Tripudium quasi terripudium*, or *terripanium*, was a conjecturing of future successes, by the rebounding of crummes cast vnto chickens. We haue an instance of this in the life of *Tiberius Gracchus*, who being busie about the Law *Agraria*, was forewarned by the keeper of these Chickens to desist, because when he had cast the crummes to the coop, one onely of the Chickens came out, and the same without eating, returned in againe: which was a signe of ill lucke, as the greedy devouring of them had beene of good. But *Tiberius* not regarding the *omen*, was that day slaine. It is said to haue beene invented by the *Lycians*. 4 *Augurium ab avium garritu*, was a prediction from the chirping or chattering of Birds; as also by the sounds or voices we heare we know not whence, or from what cause. In this latter kinde the death of *Iulius Cæsar* was divined by the clattering of the armour in his house; & the poisoning of *Germanicus*, by the sounding of a Trumpet of its own accord. In the former, an Owle screeching in the Senate-house was deemed ominous to *Augustus*: and a company of Crowes accompanying home *Seianus* with great clamours & croakings, was deemed fatall to that great fauorite: and so it prooued.

6 *Sardanapalus*, who being wondrous effeminate, and vnworthie to gouerne so potent a Nation; was besieged in *Ninive* by *Arbaces*, Captaine of *Media*: & *Belochus*, Lieftenant of *Babylon*: whereupon this *Sardanapalus* burned himselfe, with all his riches, for feare of more paine, *hoc solum facto virum imitatus*, saith *Iustine*. The treasure which he is said to haue burnt with him, was 100 millions of talents in gold, and 1000 millions of talents in silver: which in our money amounteth to 20 thou-

thousand and 500 millions of pounds. A masse of money which surely had not seene the Sun in many yeares (I had almost said ages:) & therefore grown rustie, desired a fire to purge it. This *Sardanapalus* afforded it, it may be to end his life with that, in which he placed his *Summum bonum*: It may bee in spight vnto his enemies, and it is possible it might bee in pollicie, that so great a treasure not fallen to the possession of his foes, might so much the more disable them from making resistance against, or detaining the Empire from, his next successour. For it is of all things the most foolish both to loose our treasure, and with it to enrich our adversaries. On which consideratiō the *Spaniards* fired their *Indian* fleet at *Gades*: and the *Genoais* theirs at *Tripolis*, that their lading might not come into the possession of their enemies, the *English* & *Mahumetans*. After the death of this *Sardanapalus*, *Arbaces* tooke *Media*, & *Persia*, with the cōfining Provinces: *Belochus* strengthned himselfe with *Assyria*, *Chaldæa*, & the adjacent regions: his kingdome being called the new kingdome of *Assyria*.

A.M. The new Kings of *Assyria* and *Chaldæa*.

3146 1 *Phul Belochus*, the beginner of this new Monarchy.

3194 2 *Phul Assur*, destroied *Galile*. 23

3217 3 *Salmanasar*, who destroyed *Samaria*, ruined the kingdome of *Israel*, and carried the 10 Tribes to perpetuall captivity. This is the *Nabonassar* of the Chronologers. 10

3227 4 *Senacherib*, whose blasphemous hoast was vanquished by Angels from Heauen, and hee himselfe murthered by his two sonnes. 7

3233 5 *Aserrhaddon*, who revenging his fathers death on his brothers, was deposed by his deputy of *Chaldea*, and the seat royall transferred from *Ninive*, to *Babylon*, 10

3243 6 *Merodach Baladan*, gouernour of *Babylon*. 40

3283 7 *Ben Merodach*. 21

3304 8 *Nabopullassar*, who vanquished *Pharaoh Necho*, king of *Egypt*. 25

3339 9 *Nabuchodonosor*, the great, commonly called the *Hercules* of the East. Hee conquer'd *Egypt*, repaired *Babylon*

bylon, ſubverted *Ninive*: & in the 18 yeare of his raigne, he deſtroyed *Hieruſalem*, and carried the people captiue vnto *Babylon*. The laſt 7 yeares of his raigne, he was diſtract of his wits, & liued like the beaſts of the field; according to the word of God ſpoken by *Daniel* cap. 4. during which time his ſonne *Evilmerodach*, *Nicrocris* his daughter, with her husband *Negliſſar*, and their ſonne *Laboſarodach*; ſucceſſiuely gouerned the ſtate, as protectours, and therefore are by ſome reckoned as kings. Finally *Nabuchodonozor*, hauing recouered his ſenſes, died; when hee had raigned 44 yeares.

3383 10 *Evilmerodach*, ſlaine by *Aſtiages* King of the *Medes*. 26

3409 11 *Balthaſſar*, ſon to *Evilmerodach*, a Prince of diſſolute and cruell nature, was aſſailed by *Darius*, & *Cyrus* ſucceſſours of *Aſtyages*; by whom his Empire was taken from him, and himſelfe ſlaine. 17. A.M. 3426

That this was the end of *Balthaſſar*, is the common opinion. But *Ioſeph Scaliger* in his learned and induſtriovs worke, *de emendatione temporum*, maketh him to bee ſlaine in a tumult by his owne people: who elected into the Empire a Noble man of the *Medes*, called in prophane ſtories, *Nabonidus*; in diuine, *Darius Medus*. who after a 17 yeares raigne, was ſlaine by *Cyrus* King of the *Perſians*. By the leaue of ſo worthie a man, this cannot hold good. For the Lord by his Prophet *Ieremie*, had pronounced (Chap. 27.) *That all nations ſhould ſerue Nabuchadnezzar, and his ſonne, and his ſonnes ſonnes*: whereas *Nabonidus* was a Prince of ſtrange bloud, and ſo the nations were not to ſerue him: and in *Balthaſſar*, the ſonnes ſonne of *Nabuchadnezzar*, was this oracle finiſhed. But let vs examine his arguments, and withall the ſcoffes, which very prodigally hee beſtoweth on ſuch, as maintaine the contrary opinion. *Natio Chronologorum*, the whole rout of Chronologers: *boni & diligentes viri*, good ſimple meaning men: *& addunt alia nihilo veriora*, are his firſt complements. *Vt igitur, quod Chronologorum eſt, omnes reſipiſcant, &c.* therefore that they may repent their euer being Chronologers, he bringeth in *Beroſus*, cited by Ioſephus

sephus, in his first booke against *Appion*. But *Berosus* there, maketh *Nabonidus* (to whom hee saith the kingdome of *Balthassar* was by the people deliuered) to be a *Babylonian*, and not as *Scaliger* would haue him say, a noble man of the *Medes*: neither can the authority of *Berosus*, countervaile that of *Daniel*, who in his 6 Chapter telleth *Balthassar*, that his kingdome should be *divided among the Medes and Persians*. His 2d argument is drawne from the nature of the word ἀναδέξατο, καὶ Δαρείος ὁ Μῆδος ἀναδέξατο τὴν ἀρχὴν, as it is in the same Chapter, *and Darius the Mede tooke the Empire*: by which word *tooke*, is implied (saith hee) not a forcible invasion, but a willing acceptance of the Empire offered. To this we answer, that *Darius* indeed tooke the Empire quietly and willingly, being offered vnto him by *Cyrus*, & his armie, consisting of *Medes* and *Persians*: who according to the word of God, had taken it from *Balthassar*, *Darius* being then absent. *Quid si probavero* (saith he) *eum cognominatum fuisse Medum?* he hath yet one tricke more then all these; and *Medus* must not be the nationall name, but the surname of *Darius*, which he proueth out of a fragment of *Megasthenes*, cited by *Eusebius*, in his work *de preparatione Evangelica*, where hee is called Μήδης. συναίτιος ἔσται Μήδης, &c. an argument of all others the most slight and triviall. For besides that Μήδης may there as wel be the name of his nation, as his family; and besides that it thwarteth the places of *Ieremie* and *Daniel* already quoted: it is diametrally opposite to another place of the same *Daniel*, in his ninth chapter; where he is called *Darius*, *of the seed of the Medes*. Of this *Darius* more anon when we come into *Media*: As for *Nabonidus*, questionlesse he was the same with *Balthassar*. For besides that *Iosephus*, and *Berosus*, attribute to either of them the raigne of 17 yeares, the same *Iosephus* (who might best know the truth in this case) telleth vs, that *Balthassar* was by the *Babylonians*, called *Naboandel*; a name not so great a stranger to *Nabonidus*, as *Scaligers Darius*, or *Herodotus* his *Labonitus*. But in this, we must pardon *Ioseph*: scorne and contradiction was a part of his essence. For had he not beene in some things singular, in all, peremptory; he had neither beene a *Scaliger*, nor the sonne of *Iulius*.

After

After the death of *Balthaſſar*, theſe Provinces haue hitherto followed the fortune of the ſtronger Potentate: as being ſubject to 1 The *Perſians*, 2 *Grecians*, 3 *Romans*, 4 *Parthians*, 5 *Sarracens*, 6 *Perſian Sophies*, and now vnto the *Turks*: vnder whoſe yoke they were brought by the valour of *Solyman* the magnificent, who hauing taken them from Sophie *Tamas*, cauſed himhimſelfe to be crowned King of them, by the poore and titulary *Caliph* of *Bagdet*, Anno 1543.

Thus much of *Chald.* Aſſ. and *Meſop.*

OF MEDIA AND PERSIA.

MEDIA is limited on the Eaſt with *Parthia*: on the Weſt, wih *Armenia*: on the South, with *Perſia*: & on the North, with the *Caſpian* ſea. This ſea is ſo called from the *Caſpii*, a people of *Scythia*, whoſe Southerne coaſt bordereth on this ſea. 2ly The *Hircanian* ſea, of *Hircania*, a neighbour Province of *Perſia*: and now 3ly *Mari de Bacchu* of the Citty of *Bacchu* ſeated nigh vnto it. It is the biggeſt Sea abſolutely of all them, which haue no commerce with the Ocean.

This Country is generally barren, eſpecially in the Northern parts, ſo that they make their bread for the moſt part of dried almonds; their drinke, of the roots of certaine hearbs; and feed ordinarily on Veniſon. Yet it is not defectiue in paſture groũds, here being ſome graſſie plaines of that bigneſſe, that 50000 horſes may paſture on them. Heere was that liquor called *Oleum Mediacum*, with which they vſed to envenom their arrows; which being ſhot from a ſlacker bowe (for a ſwift and ſtrong motion tooke its vertue from it) did burne the fleſh whereinto it faſtned with great violence: and was of that nature, that nothing could mitigate the fury of it, but duſt throwne into the wound, water rather increaſing then allaying the heat and torture; as *Pliny* relateth.

The chiefe Citties are *Sultania*, famous for the faireſt *Moſque* of the Eaſt. 2 *Symmachia*, the ſtrongeſt place of all *Media*, taken by the *Turkes*, Ann. 1578: and made the ſeat of a *Turkiſh* Baſhaw by *Oſman Beg*, immediatly after the taking of

Tauris

Tauris, 1585. 3 *Nassivan* called of old *Nasuana*. 4 *Eres* another strong peece. 5 *Ardouille*, the birth-place, and seat of residence and dominion, to *Bunie* and *Aider*, the first Authors of the *Sophian* sect, and Empire, in *Persia*: and the buriall-place of *Ismael* the first *Sophie* or Emperour of *Persia*, of this line. 6 *Tabris*, or *Tauris*, in compasse 16 miles, containing in that space about 200000 inhabitants. The ayre hereof is very wholsome, but windie and colde; the cause why the *Persian* Kings, made it their place of residence, in the Summer, as they did *Susis* in the Winter. This *Tauris* is by some supposed to be the same with *Ecbatana*, and hath beene thrice taken by the *Turkes*; namely, by *Selimus* the first: by *Solyman* the magnificent, & by *Osman*, Generall to *Amurath* the 3^d, who hath fortified it with a castle. 7 *Seruan*, whence the whole Province is called *Shiruan*. 8 *Baccu*, whence the *Caspian* sea is called *Mari de Buccu*.

North of *Media* is the country ALBANIA, now called *Zuiria*, a country little beholding to the labour or industrie of the husbandman: yet of its owne accord, yeelding for one sowing most times two: somes, three reapings. As for the people, they greatly honour old age, but account it a soloeciſme in manners, to make any mention of the dead: and of these it is that *Pliny* (how truely I know not) reporteth, that they are hoary haired from their youth, and see by night as well as by day. The chiefe Towne is *Caucasiæ Portæ*, built hard vpon the hill *Caucasus*, one of the best fortified townes of the East: it was said by *Pliny* to be *ingens naturæ miraculum*, and is now called *Derbent*, a strong Citty environed with two walls, and fortified with iron gates: taken neuertheleſse it was in the last warres against the *Persian*, and still remaineth vnder the *Turkes*. The chiefe riuers of this Province are *Arasse*, and *Ciro*. The ancient Citties of this coūtry were *Laodicea*. 2 *Apamia*. 3 *Rhaga*, *&c*.

PERSIA.

PERSIA is bounded on the East, with the riuer *Indus*: on the West, with *Tigris* & the *Persian Gulfe*: on the North, with the *Caspian* sea, & the riuer *Oxus*; on the South, with the maine *Ocean*. This *Oxus* is famous, first for being a bound fatal to mo-

narchies

narchies, as wee shall tell you when we come into *Tartarie*: and 21 for the famous passage of *Alexander* ouer it. For hauing pursued *Bessus*, the murderer of *Darius*, vnto this riuer, and not knowing how to passe over it; there being neither ships on it, nor any timber nigh at hand to build them: hee caused a great many bagges and bladders to be stuffed with strawe; and so on them in six dayes transported his whole armie. So that I may truely say with his owne historian, *Vnum id consilium, quod necessitas subiecerat, inijt*, necessity is the best author of inuentions. The men are much addicted to hospitality, and poetrie; Lordly in their complements, phantasticall in their apparell, magnificent in expences, louers of learning, maintainers of Nobility, & desirous of peace. The women are gorgeous in attire, delightsome in sequestration of pleasure, truly louing, neat and cleanly. Their religion is *Mahumetanisme*, in which they differ from the *Turkes* about the successours of *Mahomet* (as shall bee shewed anon) and some other circumstances: hence, the *Turkes* reputing them schismaticall, continually persecute them with the fire & the sword. Their language is as much vsed in the East, as the Latine in the West.

The Christian religion was planted here, as also in *Media*, *Hircania*, *Carmania*, &c. by S. *Thomas*; and in other of the Provinces, by S. *Andrew*.

This Empire containeth the seuerall Prouinces of *Persis*, 2 *Susiana*. 3 *Carmania*. 4 *Gedrosia*, 5 *Drangiana*. 6 *Aria*, 7 *Arachosia*, 8 *Parapomisus*, 9 Saca. 10 *Hircania*. and 11 *Ormus*.

1 PERSIS.

PERSIS, now called FAR, is bounded on the East with *Carmania*; on the West with *Susiana*; on the North, with *Media*; and on the South with the *Persian* Gulfe. It aboundeth in mettals of Gold, siluer, & pretious stones; euery where is moistned with ample lakes & pleasant springs: a country fertile in all things, except fruit, which they most want; as hauing no trees but palme trees. The chiefe Citties are *Siras* or *Persepolis*, built by *Perses*, sonne to *Perseus*, sonne to *Iupiter* and *Danae*; who also chang'd the name of *Elamites* into that of *Persians*. For so we

are

are informed by *Isidor.* Persæ (saith hee) *populi sunt à Perseo rege vocati, qui à Græcia Asiam transiens, ibi barbaras gentes graui diuturnoq; bello perdomuit, & victor nomen subiectæ genti imposuit.* This *Persepolis* was the seat royall of this Empire, for which cause, *Alexander*, at the request of the lewd Curtizan *Lais*; cõmanded it to bee set on fire; but afterward repenting so great a folly, hee reedified it. 2 *Casbin*, the residence of the present *Sophies*, brought hither from *Tauris*, by *Sophie Tamas*. it is also called *Hispian*, and is sayd to be a daies journey about on horseback. It is well walled, and fortified with a strong fort; and beautified with two *Seraglioes*: the walls whereof are made of red marble, and paued with *Mosaique* worke. The chiefe streete hereof is called the *Atmaidan*, being in figure foure square; euery side a quarter of a mile in length: round about which are scaffolds set, for the people to sit and behold the King and his Nobles; at their exercises of shooting, running, and the like. Here also doth the *Sophie* sometimes administer justice in person. 3 *Sava.* 4 *Bescant.* 5 *Lara.*

2 SVSIANA.

SVSIANA, or *Cusestan*, is situate Eastward from *Persis*; and hath on the West, *Chaldæa*; on the North, *Assyria*; and on the South, part of the gulfe of *Persia*. It is so called *quasi Chushiana* from *Chus*, the son of *Ham*, the son of *Noah*; who first peopled here: and afterward withdrew himselfe more Southwestward, where the three *Arabia's* now are; calling them the land of *Chus*: which are that land of *Chus* (our translatours read it *the land of Æthiopia*) which the riuer *Gihon* is said to encompasse, *Genesis* 2. 13. This *Gihon* being indeede the more Westerly branch of the riuer *Euphrates*. *Chus* being thus departed this Countrey, left it to his sonne *Havilah*; from whence it is in the Scriptures called the *land of Hauilah, where there is Gold*; and which the river *Pison* is sayd to compasse, *Genesis*, 2. 11. which *Pison* is the Southerne branch of the riuer *Tigris* or *Hiddekel*, called by *Cursius*, *Pisotigris*, and *Pasitigris*; *Pervenit* (saith he) *rex ad fluvium, Pasitigrin incolæ vocant*; which hee presently affirmeth to fall into the *Persian* Sea, as *Tigris* and *Euphrates* also doe. Now that there was another land of *Havilah*, beside

that in *India*, which we shall in due time mention; is evident out of the Scriptures. For whereas *Saul smote the Amalechites from Sur to Hauilah.* 1 *Sam.* 15. 7. certainly it must bee vnderstood of this *Hauilah* or *Susiana*, being the Easterne bound of that nation: and not of *Hauilah* in *India*: it being no where found, that *Saul* was so great a traueller. The chiefe Cities hereof are 1 *Susa*, where the ancient *Persian* Princes vsed to keepe Court in time of winter, as being more Southerly then *Ecbatana*. 2 *Saum*. 3 *Casa*.

3 CARMANIA.

CARMANIA hath on the East, the riuer *Ilment*; on the West, *Persis*; on the North, *Parthia*; and on the South, the Ocean. It is now called *Chirman*. The chiefe cities are 1 *Gadel*, 2 *Cobinum*. 3 *Caramania* or *Chyrman*. Famous for cloath of gold, and the best *Scimitars*: a weapon of such value amongst the *Mahumitans*, that at the ouerthrow of the *Turkish* Navy at *Lepanto*: the *Turkes* which were taken prisoners, cast their *Scimiters* into the Sea; least the Christians should get into their power, such excellent weapons. In this Countrey it was that *Alexander* being returned out of *India*, kept his *Bacchanalia*, in imitation of *Baccus*, who had first conquered that nation. Night and day hee was continually feasting with his friends, on a *Scaffold* drawne with 8 horses; his companions following in their chariots: some adorned with purple and silke; others, with flowers & greene boughs; themselues wearing garlands on their heads, and carrying their carowsing cups in their hands. In this army there was neither helme, sword, arrow, or buckler seene: al their armour, was cups, barrels, and flaggons; their skirmishing eating, drinking, laughing, and singing. Attended they were by minstrels, playing on their Fluits; by women, dancing; boyes, shouting; all playing the drunken fooles most naturally. Thus marched they through the Countrey of *Carmania*, in as great dissolutenesse, as if *Baccus* himselfe indeed had beene there, and led the mummery: and for seauen whole dayes this sottishnes continued. So that *Curtius* well obserueth, *Si quid victis saltem aduersus comessantes animi fuisset, mille hercule viri, modo & sobrij, septem dierum crapula graues in suo triumpho capere potuerunt:*

runs: a thousand sober men of the *Persians* had their hearts beene answerable to the occasion, might haue defeated this drunken army and reconered the liberty of the Country.

4 GEDROSIA.

GEDROSIA, hath on the East, *Indus*; on the North, *Drangiana*, and *Arachosia*; on the South, the Ocean; and on the West, the riuer *Ilment*, by which it is parted from *Carmania*. It is now called *Geste*. The chiefe Citty is *Geste* or *Gedroson*. In this country it was that *Alexander* placed the monument of his *Indian* conqueſt. For intending to make his fame immortall, among that barbarous people; hee made on this Westerne banke of *Indus*, the forme of the campe: enlarged it with greater Cabbins, then were sufficient for men to lodge in; and builded in it higher mangers, then horses could feed in. Hee caused also armours to bee made of bigger proportion then his Souldiers bodies; and Bits for horses of extraordinary compasse and length: all which hee scattered aboute the Campe, for the sauage people in time to come to wonder at. All that he did in this was, the occasioning of a suspicion in many vnderstanding men, that his actions were lesse then it is thought: since he laboured so earnestly, to make them thought more then indeed they were.

5 DRANGIANA.

DRANGIANA, now called *Sigestan*, hath on the East, *Arachosia*; on the West, *Aria*; on the North, the hill *Bagoas*; and on the South, *Gedrosia*. The chiefe Citties are 1 *Timocani*, 2 *Sistan* (formerly *Prolasia*.) 3 *Sige*, whence the whole Prouince is named *Sigestan*. 4 *Mulebet* where *Aladine*, a seditious *Persian*, made a terrestriall Paradice, which hee promised to all his Partizans: but the company growing too great for the safety of the kingdome, they were all quickly dispersed; & *Aladine*, with his *fooles Paradice*, both taken away together. Some attribute this fiction of Paradice to *Aladeules*, the mountaine King of *Anti-Taurus*, vanquished by *Selim* the first. The whole story is thus out of *Paulus Venetus*. *Aladine* inhabited a vallie in this Countrey, the entrance into which hee fortified with a strong Castle, called *Tigado*. Hither hee brought all the lustie

youths, and beautifull maidens of the adjoyning Provinces. The women were confined to their chambers, the men to prison; where hauing endured much sorrow, they were severally cast into dead sleepes, and conveyed to the women: where they were entertain'd with all the pleasures, youth and lust could desire, or a sensuall minde effect. Hauing injoyed this happinesse a whole day, they were in a like sleepe conveiged to their irons. Then would *Aladine* informe them how they had beene in Paradice, and that he could seat them there eternally, if they durst hazard their liues in his quarrells. This when they had sworne to doe, they were destinated to the massacre of such Princes, as were like to proue his bad neighbours: and they accordingly did execution. These men the *Italians* call *Assassines* (whence we vse the phrase to *Assassinate*) the name importing as much as theeues or cut-throats: such a one was he who murdered the Count of *Tripolis*, in the warres for the *holy land*; and such a one was he, who so desperately wounded our *Edward* the first, at the siege of *Ptolomais*, or *Acon*.

6 ARIA.

ARIA, now called *Sableſtam*, or *Sargutzar*, hath on the East, *Paropomisus*; on the West, *Parthia*; on the North, *Hircania*; and on the South, part of *Chyrman*. The chiefe Citty is called *Aria*. The people of this Country hauing rebelled against *Alexander*, were by him vanquished: and compelled to hide themselues in a Caue, situate on the top of an vnaccessible rocke; & with small strength easily defended. But to *Alexander* nothing was impossible. For hee piling vp a great masse of timber, even with the caues mouth; when the wind conveniently serued, set it on fire. By this device, the Caue was filled so full of heate and smoake, that most were stifled, some halfe burnt, and the rest contented to yeeld to the Victors mercy. In this Countrey also it was that *Philotas* his treason against *Alexander* was discovered, & himselfe accordingly rewarded. Finally, of this Countrey *Satibarzanes* was gouernour; who revolting frō *Alexander*, & joyning battaile with him, boldly challenged any of *Alexanders* Captaines. This challenge was accepted by *Eriguis*, an aged, but

spiritfull

spirituall Souldiers, who speaking alowd, *quales milites Alexander habebat, ostendam*; gaue the onset, and at the second venew slew him. After whose death the *Arians* returned to their obedience.

7 ARACHOSIA.

ARACHOSIA, now called *Cabull*, hath on the East, *Indus*; on the West, *Drangiana*; on the North, *Parapomisus*; and on the South, *Gedrosia*. In this tract the mountaine *Taurus* is called *Caucasus*, on which, *vinctum Promethea fuisse antiquitas tradit*, saith the Historian. *Pometheus* is indeed by the Poets fained to haue stolne fire from heauen, & to haue made a man of clay: for which presuptuous fact, *Iupiter* bound him on the hill *Caucasus*; where a vulture cõtinually fed on his Liuer. But according either to the truth of story, or their guesse at least, who make some story the ground of every Fable; *Prometheus* being a very wise mã, instructed the dead & clayie carcasses of others with wisdome: and that being very desirous to learne the nature of the starres, (which is the fire he stole frõ heaven) he made the highest part of Mount *Caucasus* his studie: where the inward care he had to accomplish his desire, might iustly haue bin compared to a vulture gnawing on his entrailes; and of this opinion is *S. Augustine*. The chiefe citties of this Countty are 1 *Sin*, 2 *Cabull*, called anciently *Alexandria*, or (for distinction sake) *Alexandria Arachosiæ*. It was built by *Alexander* at the foot of the hill *Caucasus*, and made a *Macedonian* Colonie: here being, 7000 old *Macedonian* souldiers left by him to people and inhabit it.

8 PARAPOMISVS.

PARAPOMISVS, hath on the East, *India*; on the West, *Aria*; on the North, the mountaines which divide it from *Tartary*; and on the South, *Arachosia*. It tooke its name from the mountaine *Taurus*, which extending it selfe through all *Asia* is called according to the diuersity of places, after diuers names: and in these partes, *Parapomisus*. A mountainous and hilly Countrey it is; scarce knowne, in the time of *Alexander*, to its next borderers: at what time the people were so rude, that the barbarous Nations their neighbours held them not worthy their acquaintance. *Agreste hominum genus, & inter Barbaros maximè inconditum*, saith *Curtius*. The hills were

high and barren, the valleyes indifferently fruitfull, but so shadowed with the mountaines, that their cleareſt day was but a twilight. Their buildings were baſe and low, their villages ſmall and beggerly: Their chiefe Towne is now called *Condatura*, a well frequented market.

9 SACA.

SACA lyeth yet more North, on the borders of *Scythia*, The people hereof called the *Sacæ*, were the progenitors of the *Saxons*; who leauing their Countrey, ſeated themſelues in the North part of *Germanie*: where they increaſed both in multitude & valour, growing a terrour to their neighbours. The people of this countrey liue yet in a barbarous faſhion, hauing neither towne nor houſe: but liuing in caues, and making theft their beſt calling.

10 HIRCANIA.

HIRCANIA is ſituate ſomewhat Eaſtward from the *Saca* and extendeth Northward to the *Hircanian* or *Caſpian* Sea; hauing alſo on the Weſt *Media*; and on the South, *Aria*; and ſome part of *Parthia*. The whole Province is nothing but a continued forreſt in a manner: and ſo *Alexander* when he conquered this Country, found it. For the *Hircanians* ſo tyed the boughs and ſpriggs of the trees together, that it was impoſſible for *Alexander* to come at them; till with incredible paines to his ſouldiers, he had cauſed the wood to be cut downe: at ſight of which, the people whoſe hope was, that the Kings more earneſt affaires would not licence him to ſtay ſo long about the enterpriſe; yeelded thēſelues. Theſe Forreſts giue lurking holes to infinit number of Tigers, celebrated in all Writers for their horrible fierceneſſe: whence it grew to a common addage concerning cruell men, that they had ſucked an *Hircanian* Tiger: as *Hircaneque admôrant vbera Tigres*, in *Virgil*. The chiefe citties hereof, are *Telebrota*. 2 *Samariana*. 3 *Carta*, and 4 *Norbarea*, once honoured with an Oracle.

The chiefe riuers in all theſe Provinces are *Bundimire*. 2 *Ilment*, 3 *Sirto*, 4 *Zioberis*, 5 *Rhodaho*, and 6 *Hidero*; with diverſe others: ſome of which haue ſo ſteepe a fall into the ſea, that vnder the waters the people reſort to ſacrifice or banquet; the

ſtreame

ſtreame ſhooting violently over their heads without wetting of them. Particularly, the riuer *Zioberis* in *Hircania*, is moſt famous: which riſing out of the hils of that Country, and having runne a long continued courſe; hideth his water vnder the earth for the ſpace of 38 miles, and riſeth againe into the riuer *Rodagho*, another riuer of that Countrey alſo. It is ſaid that *Alexander* made triall of the trueth hereof, by caſting into the water two Oxen, whom the ſtreame at its owne riſing caſt vp againe.

11 ORMVS.

ORMVS is an Iland, laying in the gulfe of *Perſia*, about 12 miles from the continent: not very great in compaſſe, and of it ſelfe barron; yet much famed, for that it ſtandeth conueniently for the traficke of *India*, *Perſia*, and *Arabia*: ſo that the cuſtomes meerely afford the Peculiar or vnder-king of it, who is a *Mahumetan*, no leſſe then 140000 *Seraffes* yearely. Some part of *Arabia Felix* is ſaid to belong to the crowne of it; as alſo doth the Iland *Bolſaria* not farre from it. It is tributary to the *Portugals*, who firſt fortified here, Anno 1506: and of this is it, that the *Arabians* vſe to ſay,

Si terrarum orbis, quaqua patet, annulus eſſet;
Illius Ormuſium gemma, decuſque foret.

If all the World ſhould be a ring; the ſtone,
And gemme thereof, were *Ormus* Ile alone.

The *Medes* ſo called of *Medas* the ſonne of *Iaphet*, were ſubdued by *Ninus* the 3d Monarch of the *Aſſyrians*; vnder whoſe command they long continued faithfull: till the degenerate life of *Sardanapalus*, incited *Belochus* governour of *Babylon*; and *Arbaces*, Lieftenant-generall in *Media*, and the adioyning Region; to lay a foundation of their owne future greatnes. The diſpoſer of kingdomes ſuted their thoughts with an end anſwerable to their deſires, *Belochus* retained *Aſſyria*; and *Arbaces* is inthronized in the maieſticall palace of the *Medes*.

The Monarchs of the *Medes*.

A. M.

3146 1 *Arbaces* (in whoſe time *Phidon* an *Argiue*, founded out the vſe of weights and meaſures) was the founder of

the *Median* Monarchy.

3174 2 *Madanes* 50.

3224 3 *Sosarmus*. 30.

3254 4 *Medidus*. 25.

3279 5 *Cardicceas*. 13.

3292 6 *Deiocis*, who founded *Ecbatana*. 17.

3309 7 *Phraartes* a man of great proweſſe and fortune: hee made all *Asia* ſtand in feare, and compelled the *Perſians* to be his tributaries. 22.

3331 8 *Cyaxares* vnited to his Empire the *Saracens*, and the *Tarthians*. This king was ſo ouer-laid by the *Scythians*, who in the raigne of *Phraartes*, had broke into *Media*: that he was litle better then their rent-gatherer. But haing endured them for abcue two yeares, hee plotted their finall extirpation, & committed his deſigne to the Nobles, who willingly gaue eare to it. One night they inuited the chiefe of the *Scythians* to a banquet, where hauing well liquor'd them, and put them all to the ſword; the baſer ſort willingly returned homewards. 40.

3371 9 *Aſtyages*, who hauing married his daughter *Mandanes*, to *Chambiſes* King of *Perſia*; dreamed that ſhee had made ſo much water, as drowned all *Asia*: herevpon hee commanded *Harpagus*, one of his Noble-men, to ſee the Child killed; but hee loathing ſo cruell a fact, committed the charge of executing the Kings Commandement, to *Mithridates* the Kings heard-man. He preſerued the life of the young infant, whoſe fortune at laſt lifted him vp to the *Perſian* Monarchie: when abhorring his Grandfather for that intended cruelty, hee both bereft him of his kingdome, and confined him to *Hircania*, when he had raigned 35 yeares. A. M. 3406.

3406 10 *Cyaxares* II, ſonne to *Aſtyages*, of the age of 52 yeares. ſucceeded his father. For *Cyrus* pretending no quarrell to his Vnkle who had never wronged him; left vnto him the kingdome of *Media*: and tooke vnto himſelfe the ſoveraigty of *Perſia*, which before was tributary to the *Medes*.

At

At this diuision of the *Median* Empire, as *Torniellus* in his Annals, (and not that improbably) is of opinion, it was also agreed on: that *Cyrus* should take the daughter and onely child of *Cyaxares* to wife; that they should both joyne together, in subduing of their neighbours; that whatsoeuer they wonne, should belong to *Cyaxares*,) who was euen then an olde Prince) during his life; and that *Cyrus* should be his heire. In the twentith yeare of their severall raignes, they tooke *Babylon*; slew *Baltazar*, and destroyed the Empire of the *Chaldeans*. This action, the Scriptures attribute wholly to *Cyaxares*, who is by them called *Darius Medus*: whereof S. *Hierome* alleageth three reasons: 1 *Ordo ætatis*, 2 *Regni*, 3 *Propinquitatis*: 1 *Darius* was the older; 2ly the Empire of *Medes* was more famous then that of the *Persians*; and 3ly the Vnkle ought to bee preferred before the Nephew. We may ad to these three, the composition aboue-mentioned, made betweene these Princes, at the beginning of their divided raignes. The *Greeke* Writers attribute the victory only to *Cyrus*, and that on three reasons also. The *Persians* desirous to magnifie *Cyrus*, their owne Country-man, gaue him all the glory of the action; and from the *Persians*, the *Greekes* had it. Secondly, *Cyrus* only was imployed in the siege, (*Darius* then being absent:) and by his valour and conduct, was the Empire of the *Chaldeans* ruined. And thirdly, *Darius* liued not fully two yeares after this great victory; so that before remote Nations had taken notice of the conquest, *Cyrus* was in the Throne. *Iosephus* onely in the 11t Chapter of his 10th Booke, cutteth the thread euen betweene these two Princes; and telleth vs that *Darius, with his ally Cyrus, destroyed the estate of the Babylonians*. That this *Darius Medus* of *Diniel*, is the *Cyaxares* of the *Greekes*, is more then manifest. For *Iosephus* in the place aboue-cited telleth vs, ὃς ἦν Ἀστυάγε υἱὸς ᾧ ἕτερον παρὰ τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἐκάλουν ὄνομα: *That hee was Astiages sonne, and is otherwise called by the Greekes*: now aske the *Greekes* what was the name of *Astyages* sonne; and *Xenophon* will tell you, that it was *Cyaxares*. As for the name of *Nabonidus*, which *Ioseph Scaliger* in spight of reason, and the whole world of Chronologers, would thrust vpon this *Darius Medius*; wee haue

haue already refelled it: though wee are not ignorant, that *Helnicus*, and *Calvisius*, two worthy writers, haue followed him as in all his *Canon*, so also in this particular errour. After the death of this *Cyaxares*, *Cyrus* succeeded in his throne: and the Empire of the *Medes* was incorporate into that of the *Persians*; as it hath euer since continued.

The Monarchy of the *Persians*.

3406 1 *Cyrus* having vanquished *Astages*, vnited to his Empire of *Persia*, the Countries of *Armenia*, *Phrygia*, *Cappadocia*, *Arabia*, and also the Monarchie of the *Assyrians*. after which victories hee was slaine by *Tomiris* a Queene of *Scythia*. This *Cyrus* is magnified by *Xenophon*, as *Æneas*, by *Virgil*; *Vlisses* by *Homer*. 29.

3434 2 *Cambises* subdued *Psamniticus*, the last King of *Ægypt*, which Country hee vnited to his owne Empire. Hee hauing a minde to marry his owne sister, was told by his Lawyers, that they knew no Law admitted such a conjunction, but that that there was a Law, that the *Persian* Kings might do what they listed. This king was a very bloody Tyrant.

The *inter-regnum* of the *Magi*.

Cambises at his expedition into *Ægypt*, constituted *Patizithes*, one of the *Magi*, Vice-Roy in his absence. Hee hearing of the kings death, conferred the kingdome on his owne son *Smerdis*, making the people beleeue that he was the brother of *Cambises*: A matter of no difficultie, considering how retirement from the publique view, was a chiefe point of the *Persian* majestie. But the Nobles either knowing the true *Smerdis* to be slaine, or suspecting the ouer-much retirednes of the new king: began to search out the matter. *Otanes* had a daughter, which was one of the kings concubines; her hee commanded when the King tooke next his pleasure with her; she should feele whether he had any eares: for *Cambises* (in I know not what humor) had cut off the eares of this *Magus*. This commandement shee obeying, found out the falshood. The seauen Princes inform'd of this imposture, ioyne together, & slew this *Pseudo-Smerdis*, in the 8th moneth of his raigne. This done, to avoid contention,

they

they agreed among themselues, that the seauen Princes meeting in the palace greene; should acknowledg him for King, whose horse before the rising of the Sunne, first neighed. The euening before the day appointed, *Darius* horse-keeper brought his masters horse into the greene: together with a mare, which the horse then couered. In the morning, the Princes met; & *Darius* horse knowing the place, & longing for his mare, neighed lustily: on which the Princes presently acknowledge *Darius* King.

The restoring of the Kingdome.

2443 3 *Darius Histaspis*, one of the seauen *Persian* Princes or gouernours, thus elected King; tooke *Babylon* (which had revolted) by the ingenious fetches of *Zopirus*; and ouerran all *Asia*, and *Greece*. 36.

3479 4 *Xerxes* to reuenge the ouerthrow at *Marathron*, attempted to subdue the *Greekes*: by whom hee was ouerthrowne in the navale battaile of *Salamis*; and that famous and honourable exploit of the *Grecians*, at *Thermopylæ*. 21.

3500 5 *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, was hee who sent *Esdras* to rebuild the Temple of the Lord: and receiued *Themistocles* being banished from *Athens*. This also was hee, whom the Scriptures call *Ahasuerus*, the husband of Queene *Hester*. 44.

3544 6 *Darius Nothus*. 19: in whose time *Ægypt* revolted.

3563 7 *Artaxerxes Mnemon*. 36.

3599 8 *Ochus* surpassing *Cambises* in tyranny; first slew his two brothers, then recouered *Ægypt*, subdued *Iudea*, *Syria*, and *Cyprus*. 26.

3625 9 *Arsames* slaine villanously by the Eunuch *Bagoas*; lest hee should reuenge the death of his Father whom this *Bagoas* had also slaine. 4.

3629 10 *Darius* Gouernour of *Armenia*, was by the meanes of *Bagoas* made sole Monarch of *Persia*: he was ouerthrown by *Alexander* the Great in three battailes, viz. of *Granuicus*, of *Cilicia*, & of *Arvela*; & so the Empire of the *Medes* and *Persians*, was transferred to the *Macedonians*, A.M. 3635.

The certaine reuenues of this Monarchy, seeme to haue beene 1456 Talents; for so much the last *Darius* yearely receiued. What the casuall reuenues were, is doubtfull; though manifest

it

it is that they farre exceeded the certaine. For 1 the *Persian* Monarchs were Kings of 127 Provinces. Secondly, *Darius* offered to *Alexander* for the ranſome of his mother & two daughters, 30000 talents of gold. Thirdly, *Alexander* found in the treaſury of *Damaſcus*, 2600 talents; in that of *Suſa*. 50000 talents of gold vncoyned; in that of *Paſargadis*, 66000 talents: in that of *Echbatana*, 26000 talents; in that of *Perſepolis*, 120000 talents; in all 204600 talents: beſides the infinite riches of the treaſurie of *Babylon*, yeelded into his hands by *Bagophanes*, and other places of note, not particularly ſpecified: an huge and vnſpeakable ſumme. Fourthly, in that the gold & riches which *Alexander*, now a conquerour, ſent from *Perſia* to *Macedon* and *Greece*, (beſides that which euery Captaine and common Souldier had provided and laid vp for his own maintenance) loaded 10000 Mules, and 5000 Camels.

After this ouerthrow of the *Perſian* Monarchie, this Nation lay obſcure 535 yeares, viz. from the 3635 yeare of the world, to the 228 yeare of CHRIST: of which time they were 83 yeares vnder the *Syrian* ſucceſſours of *Alexander*; and 452 yeares vnder the *Arſacidan* kings of *Parthia*. Μετὰ γὰρ Δαρεῖον, &c. as *Herodian*. For after *Darius* had loſt his kingdome to *Alexander* the *Macedonian*, and after the Victor himſelfe was dead alſo; the more potent Captaines diuided *Aſia* among them But diſcords dayly ariſing, & the *Macedonian* puiſſance by theſe often broyles, not ſmally broken; *Arſaces* one of the *Parthian* nobility, perſwaded the barbarous people of the Eaſt, & among them the *Perſians*, to caſt of the *Greeke* yoke, and ſtand for their liberty: he himſelfe taking vpon him the title of king, and inveſting himſelfe with a Diademe, A.M. 3718. The *Perſians* by this revolt, got little or nothing, hauing indeed not changed the tyranny, but the tyrant: yet vnder the *Parthian* gouernment they continued, till A.C. 228. At that time, the *Parthians* hauing beene barbarouſly by *Caracalla* maſſacred, and after, in a battaile, which continued three dayes, ſhrewdly broken by *Macrinus*. (as there wee ſhall more fully informe you:) *Artaxerxes* a generous minded *Perſian*, his name (no doubt) ſuggeſting high thoughts vnto him; husbanded this oportunity ſo well

well, that he slew *Artabanus* the last king of *Parthia*, and once more brought the royall seate into *Persia*. Yet was not this so easily effected, the *Parthians* notwithstanding their former losses, maintaining a cruell fight for three dayes together: so difficult was it to vanquish that nation, when their forces were broken; impossible, when they were whole. *Artaxerxes*, proud of this successe, sent a peremptory embassie to *Alexander Severus*, the then *Roman Emperour*, to haue all the Provinces of *Asia*, which had formerly belonged to the *Persian* Monarchy, re-deliuered vnto him: a matter not so easily granted, as demaunded. For *Severus* to suppresse so insolent an enemy, marched toward *Persia* with an army *Romanly* appointed; which, to finde his enemy more worke, he divided into three parts: whereof the first was to march into *Media*; the second into *Parthia*; the third himselfe led in the mid-way betweene both; to succour both as occasion required. This device succeeded not happily: for his two armies being by the *Persians* broken, he with much danger and haste, retired backe with the third. This was a good beginning for the *Persian* Empire, the establishment followed not long after: *Valerianus* tke Emperour being vanquished and taken prisoner, by *Sapores* the second king of this race. So that now the name of the *Persian* grew so terrible to the *Romans*, that *Constantine* the Great, transplanted all the Colonies and Garrisons of the North-west parts of the Empire, into the East; to keepe the *Persians* from growing too farre vpon the *Roman* Provinces: and remooued also the seate of the Empire nigher vnto them, from *Rome* to *Constantinople*. And thus hauing showne you the beginning and establishment, the foundation and building of the new kingdome of the *Persians*: take along with you the Catalogue of their Kings, vntill they once more lost the soueraignty of their owne Nation, and became slaues againe.

The second race of the *Persian* Kings.

A.C.			A.C.		
228	1	*Artaxerxes* 15	275	4	*Vararanes*.3
243	2	*Sapores*.31	278	5	*Vararanes*.II.16
274	3	*Ormisdates*.1	294	6	*Vararanes*.III.

294 7 *Narſes* 7.
302 8 *Miſdates* 7.
310 9 *Sapar* 70.
380 10 *Artaxerxes* II, 11.
391 11 *Sapores*, II 5.
396 12 *Varanes* 10.
406 13 *Iſdigertes* 21.
427 14 *Vararanes* IV. 20.
447 15 *Vararanes* V. 17.
464 16 *Perozes*. 20.
484 17 *Valens*. 4.
488 18 *Canades*, 11.
399 19 *Lambaſes*. 4.
503 20 *Canades* (againe) 30.
533 21 *Coſroes*. 48.
581 22 *Hormiſda*. 8.
589 23 *Coſroes* II. 39.
628 24 *Siroes*. 1.
629 25 *Adheſir*.
26 *Sarbatus*.
27 *Barnarim*. II.
630 28 *Hormiſda* II: who being vanquiſhed by *Haumar* and his *Saracens*, Anno 634; buried the glory of this renowned Nation, in the graue of obliuion and infamie.

The *Saracenicall Caliphs*, hauing added this kingdome to their huge Empire, appointed here their Deputies, whom they honoured with the name of *Sultan* or *Soldans*: which were for a long tract of time, true receiuers and repairers of the profites and intrado, due to their Emperours or *Caliphs*. At laſt *Mahomet* a *Perſian* Sultan, intending to ſhake off the decayed command of the *Babylonian Caliph*: and not being able to compaſſe ſo great a deſigne, without the aſſiſtance of a forraine power; called the *Turkes* to his ſuccour: by whoſe meanes, hee overthrew *Piſaſiris* the *Caliph*; and denying the *Turkes* leaue to returne home, compelled them to ſeeke their owne ſafety, in the ruine of him & his new kingdome; into which ſucceeded *Tangrolipix* the *Turkiſh*, Captaine, Anno 1030.

A. C.

The third race of the *Turkiſh* Kings of *Perſia*.

1030 1 *Tangrolipix*.
2 *Axan*, of whoſe ſucceſſours I am ſo farre from finding regiſter, that I neuer read but only of
1198 *Cuſſanes*: who was vanquiſhed by the great *Cham* & his *Tartars*, Anno 1202: and thus ended, and thus beganne the *Turkiſh* and *Tartarian* kingdomes, or Dynaſties in *Perſia*. Out of Mr *Purchas* Pilgrimage I preſent you with the *Tartarian*.

The

The fourth race, or *Tartarian* Kings of *Persia*.

1 *Haalon*, appointed king by the great *Cham*.
2 *Habkaikason*.
3 *Nicador Oglan*.
4 *Tangador*.
5 *Argonaan*.
6 *Geniotukon*.
7 *Badubam*.
8 *Gazim*.
9 *Abuzaid*, after whose death, the more potent Princes seized on the cheife parts of the kingdome. In this confused Anarchie it remained till the *Tartarians* burning in ciuill discention; gaue a king oportunity to *Gempsas* a *Parthian Sultan*, to free his owne subiects, and the *Persians*, from the *Tartarian* bondage: who entred severally with an Army royall into the countrey which he quickly made his own; the competitours in this common danger, neither laying aside their private hatreds, nor so much as joyning together in councell to giue him resistance: but seuerally fighting, were all vanquished. This effected, hee was with a generall consent chosen *Sultan* or King of *Persia*.

The fift and sixt Races of the *Parthian* and *Armenian* Kings of *Persia*.

1356 1 *Gempsas*, *Soldan* of *Parthia*. His issue did not long enjoy the *Persian* Monarchy: for *Tamberlaine* like a violēt whirlewinde, driving all the East before him, dispossessed the *Parthian* race, of *Persia*; leauing it to his sonne. But Philosophie teacheth vs, that no violent motion is of long continuance: and policy may instruct vs, that a kingdome forced to bow vnder a populous army, is not so established to its ouer-runner; but that the fury of the warre once past, it may and doth recouer its former liberty: like a reed and tender plant, which yeldeth to a furious winde; but the storme once over-blowne, it recouereth its former straightnesse. So fared it with the *Tartarians*: for not long after the death of *Tamberlaine*, his issue quickly lost this kingdome; the last of his line being one
1431 2 *Malaoncres*, ouercome in fight by
1472 3 *Vssan Cussanes*, a Prince of the *Armenians*.
1482 4 *Iacup*. During the raigne of these two latter kings, hapned this memorable alteration of Religion and state in *Persia*.

Ma-

Mahomet the Law-giuer of the *Saracens*, by his laſt Will and Teſtament, bequeathed to his coſen *Hali*, being the huſband to his daughter *Fatime*; all his eſtate, with the title of *Caliph*: but *Abubezer*, *Haumar*, and *Oſmen*, three powerfull men of *Arabia*, and great aſſiſtants to *Mahomet*; ſucceſſiuely followed one another in the *Caliphate*. After their death, *Hali* hoped a more comfortable Sūnne would ſhine vpon his iuſt proceedings; but *Mnauias*, a valiant man of warre, obtained that dignity: and to hinder all future claimes, ſlew *Hali*, with his ſonne *Oſſan*, and 11 of the ſonnes of this *Oſſan*; the twelfth eſcaping with life: From this twelfth ſonne, by name *Muſa Ceresin*, one *Guine Sophie* deriued his pedegree, Anno 1360: and conſidering that now there had no *Caliph* beene in long time, beganne to contriue the eſtabliſhing of that honourable eſtate, in his owne family. But hee leauing this life, left alſo his imperfect proiects, to bee finiſhed by the induſtrie of his ſonne *Aider Sophie*. Hee being a man of great ſanctity, and much power; as fortified with the ſureſt bulwarke, viz: the conſtant affection of the people: was thought by *Vſſan Cuſſanes*, a huſband worthy of his daughter. But *Iacup* his ſonne and ſucceſſor, ſeeing the glory of this ſunne, to obſcure the leſſer lamp of his reputation; and fearing what hee could doe, not what hee would, cauſed him to be ſlaine: and deliuered *Iſmael*, and *Solyman*, his two ſonnes; to *Amazar* one of his Captaines, to caſt them in priſon: *Amazar* of a more ingenuous diſpoſition, afforded them not only liberty, but alſo good education: inſomuch that *Iſmael Sophie*, a towardly young Gentleman, vndertooke revenge for the death of his father; which worke hee fulfilled, hauing ouercome & ſlaine King *Iacup*, and his ſonne *Elvan*. After this victorie, he being crowned King, or *Sophie*, or *Shangh* of *Perſia*, altered the forme of Religion: making *Hali*, & himſelfe, the true ſucceſſours of *Mahomet*: but condemning *Abubezer*, *Haumar*, & *Oſmen*, with the *Turkes*, as rebels & Schiſmatickes. Hence proceeded the divers jarres, which to the *Perſians* loſſe; haue hapned betweene them and the *Turks*: the *Perſians* burning whatſoeuer booke or monument they finde concerning thoſe three; and the *Turkes* holding it more meritorious to kill one

one *Persian*, then 70 *Christians*. *Surius* in his Commentaries, writing purposely the acts of *Ismael*, saith, that the *Iewes* on some fond conceit, were strongly perswaded that he was their *Messias*: but it proued quite contrary; there neuer being man that more vexed and grieued them, then he. His successours thus take out of *Freigius*.

A.C. The seauenth race, or *Sophies* or *Persia*.

1495 1 *Ismael Sophie*. 20
1515 2 *Tamas*. 53
1568 3 *Ismael 6 menses*.
1569 4 *Aider Mirises*. 15 dayes.
5 *Mahomet Codobanda*, seated in the throne by his sister *Pereancona*, who slew her brother *Ismael*, & betrayed *Aider*; during which ciuill broyles, *Amurath* 3^d^ tooke from them *Media*, and all *Armenia*. 7
1576 6 *Abas*, the composer of the ciuill warres.
7 *Schiaharabbas* now liuing, a more fortunate Prince against the *Turkes* then any of his predecessours.

The compasse of this *Sophian* Empire, is, or was before the auulsion of *Media* and *Armenia*, 4560 miles; being of equall length and bredth; euery side of which quadrangle, extendeth it selfe 1140 miles.

The reuenues of this *Sophian* Empire in the dayes of *Sophie Tamas*, amounted to 4 or fiue millions of gold, which hee by doubling the value of his coyne, raised to 8 millions; but now they are much diminished: the *Turks* hauing gotten from them so much ground, as is divided into 40000 Timariots; and yeelding the yearely income of one million.

Thus much of the *Persian* State.

OF PARTHIA.

PARTHIA is bounded on the East, with *Aria*; on the West, with *Media*; on the North, with *Hircania*; and on the South, with *Carmania*. It is now called *Erach*.

The chiefe cities are 1 *Guerde*, 2 *Iesdi*, 3 *Hispaan*, (formerly *Hecatompyle*) of that bigneſſe, that the *Persians* call it hyperboli-

bolically, *Halfe the World.* 4 *Tigranocerta*, built by *Tigranes* King of *Armenia*. 5 *Cteſiphon*, the royall ſeat of the *Arſacides*: a towne diverſe times beſieged by the *Roman* Emperours, but moſt commonly without ſucceſſe. Vnder the walls of this town died *Iulian* the *Apoſtata*, a bitter enemie to the faith of Chriſt. For though he was no open profeſſour, yet he forbad the Chriſtians the vſe of prophane learning: thinking the prohibition of that, to be the principall meanes to weaken the Faith of Chriſt; the vſe whereof, our moderne Schiſmatickes, thinke to bee the only hinderance of the inlargement of the number of the faithfull. Not conſidering how that confutation is moſt powerfull; which is drawne from the doctrine and tenets of our adverſaries: nor calling to minde, how S. *Paul* in his Epiſtles, citeth in the firſt of *Titus*, *Epimenides*; in the 17th of the *Acts*, *Aratus*; and in the firſt, and fifth of the *Corinths*; the Poet *Euripides*. But ſee, the vngodly policie of this Emperour, hath drawne me out of my way; I returne.

The *Parthians* are deſcended from the *Scythians*, (whoſe language, though ſomewhat mixt with the *Median* tongue, they yet retaine;) who being baniſhed their natiue ſoyle, peopled theſe parts, & were called *Parthians*, i. *Exiles*. A rude people they were, and ſo baſe, that none of *Alexanders* Captaines would vouchſafe to be their King. At laſt they were brought to a civill conformitie of manners, apparell, and warlike diſcipline, by their firſt King *Arſaces*; in honour of whom, all their Kings were called *Arſacides*, as the *Roman* Emperours *Cæſars*; the *Ægyptians* Kings, *Pharaohs*, and *Ptolomies*. At the firſt riſing of this *Arſaces*, *Seleucus Callinicus* King of *Syria*, vnder whoſe Empire they were, made head againſt him; but *Arſaces* was victorious: ſince which victory, the *Parthians* (as *Iuſtine* relateth) kept the day whereon it was wonne, as feſtiuall; that being the firſt day of their libertie and reputation.

This people were much addicted to ſhooting with bowes, and profited in this exerciſe ſo well, that they were accounted the moſt expert Archers in the World. Hence was it, that *M. Craſſus* in his expedition againſt them, being told by an *Aſtrologer*, that his journey would proue diſaſtrous, becauſe the

Sunne

Sunne had some euill aspect in *Scorpio*; cryed, *tush, tush, I feare not Scorpio, but Sagittarius*. They vsed to fight most when they retired, making their retreat more dismall then the onset; shooting sometimes from betweene their legges, sometimes backwards; *Terga conversi metuenda Parthi*, (as *Seneca* saith.) Certainly the Aire, and Earth, seeme to haue combined together, to make them expert in archery and horsemanship. *Cœlum enim* (saith *Dion*) *quod siccum est, nervos intentos facit; regio tota plana est, & ob eam rem equis accommodata.* The Aire being dry, seasoneth their strings, and the Country plaine, exerciseth their horse. Next the *Parthians*, I am perswaded that the *English* haue proued themselues the best bow-men in the world; these hauing gotten as many noble victories ouer the *French*; as euer the other did ouer the *Roman*. At this time archery is euerywhere neglected, the gun silencing al former offensiue weapõs: but how justly I know not: It is a disputation aboue my moderating: Sir *Iohn Smith*, and Sir *Roger Williams*, hauing defended their seuerall parts in it: and many good judgments siding with the one and the other. I come now to the Kings, whom I thus finde registred in *Freigius*.

The *Arsacidan* Line of *Parthia*.

A.M.		A.M.	
3718	1 *Arsaces*. 23		6 *Phraortes*.
3741	2 *Mithridates*. 20	3857	7 *Artabanus*.
3761	3 *Pampatius*. 12		8 *Mithridates*. III.
3773	4 *Pharnaces*. 8	3903	9 *Herodes*, who vanquished *Crassus*, & slew 20000 *Romans*; and because *Crassus* was so covetous, hee caused molten gold to bee powred downe his throate. This disgrace was after revenged by *Ventidius*, *Marke Antonies* Lieftenant, the first man that euer triumphed ouer the *Parthians*; of whom hee slew a great number, and amongst the rest *Pacorus* the Kings sonne. The day of the battail, being the same, in which *Crassus* had formerly bin discomfited. *Ventidius* after this victorie, was in faire possibility to haue ruined this kingdome, or at least shrewdly shaken it:
3781	5 *Mithridates*, II subdued *Media*.		

had not *Antonie* in an enuious humour, called him from that ſeruice. Finally, *Herodes* was ſlaine by his ſonne *Phraortes*.

10 *Phraortes* II, a valiant Prince, but wicked and cruell. Againſt him marched *Marcus Antonius* with a populous armie, which wanted little of an abſolute ouer-throw: of 16 legions, ſcarce ſixe returning home in ſafety: This king ſubmitted himſelfe and kingdome vnto *Auguſtus*, reſtoring the *Roman* enſignes, & freeing the Captiues taken at the defeat of *Craſſus*. The onely marke of the *Parthians* ſubjection, was their receiuing Kings at the appointment of the Senate and Emperours of *Rome*; which alſo was of no long continuance.

11 *Phraortes* III.

12 *Orodes*.

13 *Vonon*.

14 *Tiridates*, who was diſpoſſeſſed of his life and kingdome, by *Artabanus*, a ſtranger to the blood of the *Arſacida*.

The ſtranger Kings of *Parthia*.

1 *Artabanus*.
2 *Bardanis*.
3 *Goteres*.
4 *Vonones*.
5 *Vologeſes*.
6 *Artabanus* II.
7 *Pacorus*.
8 *Coſroes*.
9 *Parnaſpates*.
10 *Vologeſes* II.
11 *Vologeſes* III.
12 *Artabanus* III, the laſt King of *Parthia*; whoſe ouer-throw by the valour of *Artaxerxes*, the firſt *Perſian* king of the ſecond race, was the period of this flouriſhing eſtate; which in her chiefeſt glory, was the ſole Lady of 18 ſubordinate kingdomes.

This ſubuerſion of the *Parthian* ſtate, as it was priuately wrought by the vnreſiſtible power of Heauen; ſo may wee referre it, as to a ſecond cauſe, vnto the barbarous maſſacre of the people by *Antoninus Caracalla*; and a quarrell thence ariſing. *Caracalla* hauing negotiated a marriage with this *Artabanus* daughter; and going to ſolemnize the nuptials, was met by the old King, accompanied with the flowre of his ſouldiers, people and nobles in their triumphall ornaments. No ſooner was this

honou-

honourable retinue comenigh his Army, but the watch-word giuen, the *Roman* souldiers (according to their Emperours directions) put them all to the sword: the King himselfe hardly escaping with life. *Caracalla* being dead, *Macrinus* his successor was assaulted by the re-enforced *Parthians*: who after a three-dayes battaile, hearing how *Caracalla* had bin slaine by *Macrinus*, made peace with him; there hauing beene in these 3 daies businesse, great losse on both sides: so that it was now no mastery for the *Persians* to surprise a kingdome thus weakned, and vnable to make resistance. *Parthia* thus conquered, Anno 228, continued a member of the *Persian* Monarchie; till the ouerthrow of *Ormisda*, the last of the second race: when this countrey, falling together with *Persia*, into the hands of the *Caliphs*, had her proper *Sultans*, A° 1356, *Gempsas* a *Soldan* of this country, recouered the reputation of the *Parthians*, by subduing the *Persians*; as we haue there told you: and together with *Persia*, it is now subject to the *Sophies*.

Thus much of *Parthia*.

OF TARTARIA.

TARTARIA is bounded on the East, with the Easterne Ocean; on the West, with *Muscovie*, and *Moldavia*; on the North, with the *Scythicke*, or *frozen* Ocean; and on the South, with *Mare Caspium*, the hill *Taurus*, and the wall of *China*.

This Country extendeth it selfe from East to West, 5400 miles; and from North, to South, 3600 miles.

This Country was of olde knowne by the name of *Scythia*, whose inhabitants were the posterity of *Magog*, the son of *Iaphet*, called first *Magogins*, afterward *Scythes* from *Scythus* their first King. The seuerall inhabitants (as *Mela* hath them) were first *Essedones*, men who rejoiced most at their parents deaths, of whose heads trimly wrought, & rounded with gold, they vsed to make their carousing cups. 2. *Agathyrsi*, who vsed to paint thēselues, euery one the more noble he was, the more deformed & stained: for which cause some haue cōceited our *Picts* to haue drawne their originall from hence. 3 *Nomades*, who ha-

ving no houſes, vſed there to abide longeſt, where the fodder for their cattle was beſt; which being once conſumed, they departed. 4 *Axiacæ*, who were very valiant, but withall barbarous and inhumane; vſing in their warres to drinke the blood of him whom they firſt ſlew, euen as it diſtilled out of his wounds. 5 *Geloni*, who vſed to apparell themſelues with the skinnes of their enemies heads: and their horſes with the skinne of their bodies. and 6 *Neuri*, of whom (beleeue it who liſt) it is reported, that they could turne themſelues into Wolues, and anon againe reſume their true being.

The Country by reaſon of the many riuers running through, and ſometimes ouerflowing it, was very abundant in graſſe: but in fuell ſo deficient, that their fire were made of bones, inſteed of wood. This name of *Scythia* extended it ſelfe into *Europe*, euen vnto the Regions lying North from *Danubius*, called alſo *Sarmatia*, and *Scythia Europæa*: and ſo populous hath it alwayes beene, that it is by divers authors called *the mother of all inundations*, *vagina gentium*, and *officina generis humani*.

From hence indeed Hunnes, Herules, Franks, Bulgarians,
Circaſſians, Sueues, Burgundians, Turkes, Tartarians,
Dutch, Cimbers, Normans, Almaines, Oſtrogothes,
Tigurins, Lombards, Vandals, Viſigothes,
Haue ſwarm'd like locuſts round about this ball,
And ſpoyl'd the faireſt Provinces of all. So *Du Bartas*.

As ſhe was populous, ſo were the people alſo valourous. They thrice ouer-ranne all *Aſia*, ouercame the *Egyptians*, *Parthians*, *Medes*, and *Perſians*; theſe laſt by the hands of a woman, viz: *Tomyris*: who to revenge the death of her ſon *Spargapiſes*, ſlaine by *Cyrus*, encountred him in open field, cut off 200000 of his men, & chopping off his head, threw it into a cauldron of blood, ſaying, *Satia te ſanguine quem ſitiſti*. *Darius*, the ſucceſſour of *Cambiſes*, either to revenge this over-throw, or to get reputation, or to requite a former incurſion of this people into *Aſia*, in the time of *Cyaxares* the *Mede*, which we before haue mentioned; entred with a huge army; but with little honour, & leſſe ſafety, as we ſhall anon perceiue. Theſe were the onely Armies that in thoſe times were brought into *Scythia*; no Potentate after

after this daring to enter the Country in hostile manner.

The Kings of *Scythia*.

1 *Scytha.*
2 *Napis.*
3 *Phitro.*
4 *Sagillus.*
5 *Targitaus.*
6 *Plinos.*
7 *Scolipothus.*
8 *Panaxagora.*
9 *Tanais.*
10 *Indathirsus.*
11 *Saulius.*
22 *Spargapisis.*
13 *Tomyris.*
14 *Aripethes.*
15 *Sciles.*
16 *Octomasades.*
17 *Lanthinus*, in whose time the *Persian* King *Darius* leading an Army of 700000 men, was vanquished by the *Amazons*, *Hircanians*, and other nations of *Scythia*. The whole narration is thus. *Darius* on the causes lately mentioned, intended an expedition into *Scythia*: from which neither the exãple of *Cyrus*, nor any reason could disswade him. For his better journeying, he built a bridge ouer *Thracius Bosphorus*; and another ouer *Ister*, about that place where it parteth *Bulgaria* from *Moldavia*. To the keepers of this last bridge hee left a cord, hauing in it sixtie knots, willing them euery day to vntie one of them: and if he returned not till the knots were all vntied, he licenced them to depart. This done, he marcheth vp into the Countrey, the *Scythians* still flying before him, and leading him into the most desert and vnvictualled parts of this Region. When they had him at this pinch, they sent to him an Embassadour with a bird, a mouse, a frog, & a handfull of arrowes: bidding the *Persians*, if they could, to read them that riddle, & departed. *Darius* had conjectured that the *Scythians* had submitted thẽselues, by deliuering into his hands their Earth, Aire, Water, and Armes: hieroglyphically specified in their present. But *Gobrias* one of the seuen Princes, gaue this interpretation. O yee *Persians*, vnlesse yee can like a Bird, flye through the aire; like a Frog, swim through the water; or like a Mouse make your way vnder the earth; yee can by no meanes escape the *Scythian* Arrowes. Indeed this commentary agreed best with the text: for the *Scythians* following him, or rather driuing him before

them, cut off many thousands of his Army.

There were diuers other Kings of *Scythia*, (besides those whom wee haue already reckoned, out of *the consent of time*,) whose names lye obscured for want of an Historiographer; And now the very name of *Scythia* is extinct.

There was a long controuersie betweene the *Ægyptians*, and this people, for antiquity: which was at last pronounced to belong to the *Seythian*, with this verdict; *Scytharum gens semper antiquissima.* *Anacharsis* the Philosopher was of this Country.

As for the *Tartars*, they are by the Popish Chronologer, *Genebrard*; said to be the off-spring of the ten tribes; whom *Salmanassar* led away captiue; and that especially for three reasons. The first is, that the word *Tatari*, by which name (saith he, they rather ought to be called, then by that of *Tartari*, signifieth in the *Syriacke* & *Hebrew* tongues, a remnant. To this we answere, that the name of this people is deriued frō the riuer *Tartar*, as some: or frō the Region called *Tartar*, where they first dwelt, as most thinke: and againe that though the *Hebrew* word שְׁאֵרִית signifie a remnant, yet can it not bee properly applyed to the *Tartars*; who so infinitely exceed the *Iewes*, that they cannot be thonght to be a remainder of thē. 2ly He alleageth for proof, that this people vse circumcision, the character of the *Iewish* nation. To this we reply, that circumcision was common to many people, besides the *Iewes*; as to the *Ægyptians*, *Æthiopians*, &c: and that rather as a nationall custome, then a religious ordinance: and againe, that the *Tartars* cannot bee proued to haue receiued circumcision, before they receiued *Mahumetanisme*. 3ly There is brought to confirme this opinion, a place of *Esdras*, chap. 13. lib. 2. where it is said, that the ten Tribes (that they might the better keep Gods statutes) passed ouer the riuer *Euphrates*: and after a journey of a yeare and a halfe, came into a country called *Arsareth*. This we refell, by shewing the impossibilities: for the *Tartars* (when their name was first knowne) were meere Idolaters, had no remembrance of the Law, obserued not the Sabboth, nor any other points of *Iewish* religion: & so the tenne Tribes retired not hither to keepe Gods statutes.

2ly

2. *Euphrates* lieth quite West from *Assyria*, & those places to which *Salmanassar* transplanted the *Israelites*: and so it could not be passed ouer in a journey towards the North. And 3. it is very improbable, that the ten Tribes should either be so simple, as to leaue *Assyria*, where they were peaceably settled; or so valiant, as to force a passage through those countries of *Scythia*; which neither *Persians*, *Greekes* or *Romanes* were able to withstand. But of this people in their beginnings, and Empire, more anon. For their persons they are all generally swarthy, not so much by the heat of the sunne, as their owne sluttishnesse; ill fauoured, thick-lipped, slit-nosed, broad-shouldered, swift of foot, laborious, and vigilant; barbarous euery where in behauiour, especially in *Antiqua* and *Asiatica*. In religion they are some *Pagans*, some *Mahumetans*. The women are sutable to the men, wanting & scorning mony: adorning themselues with gew-gawes of copper, feathers, and latton.

Tartaria is now vsually divided into the seuerall Prouinces of *Precopensis*, 2 *Asiatica*, 3 *Antiqua*, 4 *Zagathai*, and 5. *Cathaia*.

1 TART. PRECOPENSIS.

TARTARIA PRECOPENSIS containeth all *Taurica Chersonesus*, and the *Asiatican* bankes of *Tanais*. The chiefe cities are 1 *Precops*, whence the whole nation is called *Precopensis*. 2 *Crim*, the ancient seat of the *Tartarian* rulers, whence they were named the *Crim Tartars*. 3 *Oczackow*, the residence of the present Princes. 4 *Capha*, anciently *Theodosia*) a towne of great traffick, which *Mahomet* the great tooke from the *Genois*. The *Tartarians* were first placed in this Country by *Baido* (or *Roido*) a braue Captaine, which subdued all *Muscouia*. *Mahomet* the great contracted with them a league: that the *Tartar* should aid the *Turke* on all occasions with 60000 men, and those to demaund no pay: to requite which, the *Tartar* is to succeed to the *Turkish* Empire, if at any time the issue male should happen to faile. After this couenant, the great *Turke* vsed (as still he doth) to send the new elected *Cham* a banner; as a token of his approbation of their election.

TAR-

2 TART. ASIATICA.

TARTARIA AISATICA, called also *Muscovitica*, and *Deserta* (as anciently *Sarmatia Asiatica*;) is situate about the banks of the riuer *Volga*. The people here for the most part liue in tents made of beasts skinnes; and account it a great misery to stay longer in a place, then the pastures afford meat for their Cattle. For this reason they sow no corne, making horse-flesh their chiefe food, either warmed a little at their saddle bow, or roasted in the sunne: and vse to drinke sowre Mares milke. They liue together in troopes, which they call *Hordes*; and in their journeyes and remoues to and fro, they obserue the Pole-starre. Of these *Hordes*, the more inclinable to civility are they of *Astrachan*, and *Casan*, who liue in houses, sow Corne, and build defensible Townes: which good orders haue beene but of late vsed, viz: since they were made subject to the *Muscovite*, by the valour of *Basilius*, and his sonne *Iohn Basiliades*. Before they were subdued by the *Muscovite*, they were diuided states, and had two seuerall Kings or Rulers. The last king of *Casan*, by name *Chelealcezks*, submitted himselfe to the Emperour of *Russia*, and became his tributary; but again revolting, he was vanquished in field, and his people eternally made subject, An. 1553. The *Horde* of *Astrachan* is situate Southeast of *Casan*, downe towards the *Caspian* sea, and was conquered by *Basilius*, Anno 1494. Next to these the principall *Hords* are *Zavoll*, & *Noyhan*. *Zavol* called the great *Horde*, or the *Horde* of the *Zavolhenses*, lieth betweene the riuer *Volga*, and *Iaichi*; & is as it were the mother of the rest. It had particular kings till the yeare 1506, when the *Cham* of the *Precopenses* subdued them: but they discontentedly bearing the yoke, gaue vnto *Basilius* a faire opportunity to bring them vnder the Empire of *Muscovy*; which accordingly hee did. *Noyhan* called the *Horde* of the *Noyacenses*, is the most Northerne *Horde* of all; and hath the most warlike people. They were first governed without any King, after the manner of *Venice*: but at last, the Countrey was diuided betweene three of the most potent among them. Now they are againe vnited vnder one Prince or Duke, who is tributary to the *Muscovite*.

The

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Casan.* 2 *Noyhan.* 3 *Scharayckzicke,* 4 *Astrachan,* nigh vnto which *Selimus* the second, receiued a memorable ouerthrow by *Basiliades.* Betweene this Countrey *Precopense,* and *Muscovia,* liue the *Mordwits,* a *Tartarian* people, which participate of all Religions: being baptized like the *Christians;* circumcised, as the *Iewes* and *Turks;* & worshipping Idols, like the *Pagans.*

3 TART. ANTIQVA.

TARTARIA ANTIQVA, is the old habitation of the *Tartars;* from whence they dispersed themselues like a violent whirle-winde, ouer *Europe* and *Asia,* The people are just of the same life and condition with them of *Asiatica.* This Countrey lieth farthest North, extending beyond the *Polare* circle, and butting on the frozen Ocean: and though the vulgar lye either in skinne tents, or vnder their Carts; yet haue they some fewe Cities. As 1 *Coras,* famous for the sepulchre of the *Tartarian Chams.* 2 *Caracora,* where *Cingis* was first saluted Emperour. 3 *Chinchitalas.* 4 *Campanion.* These Cities belong to the Kingdome of *Tenduc.* The people hereof account it a great honour, to haue their wiues and sisters, at the pleasure of such as they entertaine: and when vpon the command of *Mango Cham,* they had for three yeare abstained from this beastly practise; they obtained a restitution of it againe, vpon a protestation, that they could neuer thriue since they left it.

Here is in this countrey a beast of exquisite shape, about the bignesse of a Goat; which euery full Moone hath a swelling vnder the belly, which the hunters (at that time chasing the said beast) hauing cut it off, and dried it against the Sunne, proueth a most dainty & pleasing perfume. In this countrey is the Wildernesse or Desart called *Lop,* from whence came King *Tabor,* whom *Charles* the fift burned at *Mantua* 1540; for perswading the people to turne to Iudaisme: and in this countrey groweth *Rhubarbe,* an hearbe of that excellent nature, that the whole world is beholding to these *Barbarians* for it, as a soueraigne helpe for many diseases.

4 ZAGATHAI.

ZAGATHAI, called of old *Scythia intra montem Imaum*, is situate East, from the *Caspian* sea; extending to the South borders of the *Sophian* Empire. It comprehendeth the Provinces of *Bactria*, *Sogdiana*, *Margiana*, *Turchestan*, and *Zagataia*.

MAHGIANA lieth South to ZAGATAIA, & North to *Hircania*. The chiefe cities are 1 *Indion*, called once *Alexandria Margiana*: a Town which *Antiochus Sotor* King of *Syria* fortified with a strong wall. 2 *Maran*, nigh vnto which *Ismael Sophie* ouerthrew the *Cham* of *Tartarie*.

SOGDIANA, lieth on the West of *Bactria*. The chiefe cities are *Oxiana*, seated on the riuer *Oxus*, 2 *Maruca*. 3 *Alexandria Sogdiana*, built by *Alexander*, at his going towards *India*. Here also stood in the time of *Alexander*, the strong and famous citty of *Cyropolis*, built by *Cyrus*, to fortifie his borders against the *Scythians*. It held out against that great *Macedonion*, a long time: and he himselfe comming nigher to the walls; then discretion would permit an ordinary Generall; had such a blow on the necke with a stone, that hee fell to the ground; his eyes swimming in his head, & his whole Armie giuing him for slaine. But reviving, he tooke the towne by a mine, and levell'd it with the ground. These two countries are called *Ieselbas*, from the green turbants of the people.

BACTRIA lieth East to *Margiana*, and *Sogdiana*. It is now called *Chorazzan*. These *Bactrians* are by *Curtius* said to haue beene a people very cruell, alwaies in armes, resembling much the *Scythians*, whose neighbours they were: and (which was their greatest vertue) *multùm à Persarum luxu abhorrentes*, nothing so effeminate as their Lords the *Persians*. Ouer these, *Bessus* was captaine, who so villanously betrayed *Darius*; and was by *Spitamenes* serued with the same sawce, who deliuered him into the power of *Alexander*, and he into the hands of the hangman. The chiefe cities are 1 *Istigias*, one of the most pleasant Cities of the East. 2 *Chorazzan*, whence commeth the name of the whole Region. 3 *Budasan*, formerly *Bactra*. In the time of the *Assyrian* Monarch *Ninus*, here reigned the first king

Zoroastes

Zoroastes, who is said by some, first to haue invented Astronomy: which assertion I dare not affirme, considering that the fathers before the flood, were well seene in this science. Perhaps the invention hereof is attributed to the king, either for that he first committed that to writing, which was taught by tradition: or else compiled the confused writings of others, into one methodical body. Against him *Ninus* made warre, but was forced to fly with the losse of 100000 *Assyrians*: and hauing againe repaired his armie, encountred *Zoroastes*, slew him, and vnited *Bactria* to his Monarchie. Afterward it was made subject to the *Persians*; then to the *Syrian* successors of *Alexander*, till the yeare of the world 3720: in which time *Theodates*, one who was but gouernour of 1000 Cities and Townes (by which wee may gueſſe at the former populousnesse;) assumed to himselfe the title of King; which honour continued in his family, till the yeare 3786; when *Enchrendes* the last King was slaine by the *Sogdians*, and *Drangians*. Then returned it to the *Syrians*, afterwards it was subjected to the *Romans*: vnder whom it receiued the Christian faith by the preaching of *S Thomas*, together with the other two Provinces. The *Persians*, *Sarracens*, and now the *Tartars*, haue beene successiuely their Lords.

TVRCHESTAN, is the countrey where the *Turkes* first inhabited before their irruption into *Armenia*. The chiefe cities are *Calba*, and *Ocerra*. That this people took the name of *Turks*, either from the *Teucri*, that is, the *Troians*; or from *Turca*, a towne of *Persia*; is frivolous to affirme: considering that long before the *Turks* had any commerce with the *Persians*, *Pomponius Mela* placed the *Turcæ* & *Thyrsagetæ* together in this tract: & as for their descent from the *Troians*, I hold it so vaine, that it needeth no confutation. The first time that euer this people took on thē any milltary imployment, was in the raigne of the Emperor *Mauritius*, about the yeare 600: when they were discomfited by *Chaganus*, captaine or *Cham* of the *Avares*, another *Scythian* nation, of whom we haue before spoken in *Hungarie*. Their second expedition as it was more necessary, hunger enforcing them to it; so was it also more prosperous: stating them in a great part of the greater *Armenia*, A° 844: and what they

they haue ſince done, we haue told you there.

ZAGATAIE, the name-giuer at this day to all the Province; lieth juſt East of *Mare Caſpium*, & North to the other Provinces. It took its name from *Sachetaie* a noble man of the *Tartars*: to whoſe care this part of their new Empire was committed. To him ſucceeded *Ogg*, who was the father of *Tamerlane*; who by the marriage of the daughter and heire of *Gino Chan*; obtained the *Tartarian* Empire. He ſubdued the *Ægyptians*, *Syrians*, *Perſians*, and *Turkes*; againſt whoſe vnfortunate King *Baiazet* the firſt, he conducted an Army of 700000 fighting men, & wonne a famous victory of his enemy. He terrified the *Muſcovites*, and frighted the puiſſant king of *China*: and dying, divided his Empire amongſt his ſons, who loſt it in as ſhort ſpace as their father had conquered it: nothing remaining not ſubdued, of which *Tamerlane* was not poſſeſſed, before his war-like expeditions into thoſe countreyes.

The chiefe Citties are 1 *Bochara*, the ſeat of the Provinciall Gouernour. 2 *Sarmachand*, which gaue both a cradle & a graue to mighty *Tamerlane*. This citty he enriched, with all the treaſure and ſpoyles of his manifold victories: and in one inſtance to ſpeake the reſt, he ſent hither from *Damaſcus* onely, 8000 Camels laden with ſpoiles, and choiceſt moueable goods. From this *Tamerlane* the great *Moguls* are deſcended. This town was originally called *Matacanda*, & was by *Spitamenes*, (who having deliuered *Beſſus* into the hands of *Alexander*, afterward revolted from him;) made good againſt the *Macedonians*: *Menedemus* with 3800 men beſieged it. But *Spitamenes* prevailing, ſlew *Menedemus*: and 2300 of his Souldiers, and then fled to *Bactria*; where he was ſlaine by his wife, and his head preſented to the Conquerour. At this Towne alſo was it, that *Alexander* in a drunken fury, ſlew his friend *Clitus*: who at the battaile by the riuer *Granvicus*, had ſaued his life by receiuing a blow directed at him.

5 CATHAIE.

CATHAIE is bounded on the East, with the *Orientall* Ocean; on the West, with the other *Tartarian* Provinces; on the North

North, with the *Scythicke* Sea; and on the South, with *China*. This is thought to haue bin the ancient habitation of the *Seres*; who being excellent in the weauing of silkes, which they made of a fine wooll growing on the leaues of trees: occasioned all silkes to be called *Serica*. It is said of this people, that they haue neither theefe, nor whoore among them.

The soile aboundeth with variety of fruites; superfluously furnished with Rice, Graine, Wooll, Silk, Hempe, Rhewbarbe, Muske, and excellent fine Chamlets. So that it scorneth to giue precedencie to any of the flourishing Provinces in *Europe*.

The people are very warlike, strong in matters of action, feareless of the greatest dangers, and patient of labour & want. They are of meane stature, little eyes, sharpe sight, and weare their beards thinne. They are of a very good wit, dresse themselues gorgeously, and fare on occasions sumptuously. Finally, these and they of *Zagataie* are the most honourable people of the *Tartars*, indifferently ciuill, louers of arts both mechanicall and ciuill, and inhabiting diuers faire Citties. The chiefe are 1 *Caraian*, where the women vse to guild their teeth. 2 *Tebeth*, famous for her abundance of *Corall*. 3 *Cambalu*, seated on the riuer *Polysanga*, honoured with the great *Chams* residence, and enriched with a mightie confluence of Merchants of all sorts. Besides other merchandises, there are euery yeare 10000 Carts loaded with silk, sent thither from *China*. This Citty is in compasse 28 miles, besides the suburbes: in which, besides other inhabitants of all sorts, are 50000 Astrologers, or rather fortune-tellers. 4 *Xaindu*, the palace of the Emperour, is of a foure square figure, euery side extending 8 miles in length. Within this quadrant is another, whose sides are 6 miles long: and within that, another of foure miles square, which is the palace it selfe. Betweene these seuerall Wals, are Walkes, Gardens, Orchards, Fishponds, places for all manner of exercise: and parkes, forrests, chases for all manner of game.

Cathaia was anciently called *Scythia extra montem Imaum*; and tooke, no doubt, this name from the *Cathei*, whom the textuarie Geographer *Strabo*, placeth in this tract. The people hereof were converted by S. *Andrew*, & long continued Christians,

ſtians, though infected with the opinion of *Neſtorius*: whoſe ſect at this day is ſpread all ouer the Eaſt. They differ from the Church of *Rome* and *Greece*; 1 ſaying that in CHRIST were two Perſons, as well as two Natures. 2 that the Virgin *Mary* ought not to be called Θεοτόκος. 3 their Prieſts may marry when and as often as they will. The chiefe meanes by which this hereſie is ſo propagated, was by the wickednesſe of *Coſroes* a King of *Perſia*; who vpon a meere hatred to *Heraclius*, the *Greeke* Emperour, inforced all the *Chriſtians* inhabiting his dominions, to become *Neſtorians*, or abandon their country. Their Patriarch hath his reſidence at *Muſal* in *Meſopotamia*: which dignity is not electiue, but deſcendeth from the father to his ſonne. The ſolemnities of marriage becauſe they are ſomewhat vnuſuall, I will now relate vnto you. Their wiues they ſee not till they be married, but hearing a good report of the young woman, ſollicite her father for her. If he yeeld, then they meete at the Chancell of the Church, in which there is a partition: the man, and his friends ſtanding on the one ſide, the woman, & her friends, ſtanding on the other. When they are met, the *Caſſiſe*, or Churchman, biddeth the young man put his hand through a hole in the partition; and take his wife by the hand: which hee doth. Then commeth the mother of the young woman, & with a ſharpe pointed inſtrument all to be pricketh the new married mans hand. If when he feeleth the ſmart, he letteth his wifes hand goe, they take it for a ſigne that he will not loue her: but if he hold her faſt, and wring her by the hand, till ſhe cry; then is he counted a louing man, and her friends are glad that they beſtowed her on him. After the marriage conſummate, if a male childe be borne vnto them, the father looſeth his owne name, & is called by that name of his eldeſt ſon, as if the fathers name be *Moſes*, and the ſonnes name *Ioſeph*: the father is no more called *Moſes*, but *Aben Ioſeph*: that is, the father of *Ioſeph*: ſo highly do they reuerence marriage, and the fruit thereof, poſterity.

The people of this countrey inioyed all the immunities of good ſubjects, vnder the *Neſtorian* King of *Tenduch*: to whom the name of *Preſter Iohn* more rightly belongeth, then to the Emperour of *Habaſſia*, or *Æthiopia interior*. The laſt of theſe Kings

Kings of *Tenduch* was *Vn-cham*; who vsing indirect dealings towards the *Tartars*, a base and obscure people; provoked them now ready to leaue his neighbourhood, and seeke new habitations, to turne their whole forces against him: whom they easily vanquished, & made *Cingis* their Captaine, king of *Tenduch*.

It is recorded that *Cingis* before he joyned battaile with *Vn-Cham*, consulted with his diviners and Astrologers of the successe. They taking a greene reed, cleft it a sunder, writ on the one the name of *Cingis*, and *Vn-Cham* on the other: & placed them not farre asunder. Then fell they to reading their Charmes, and conjurations; and the two reeds a fighting in the sight of the whole Army, *Cingis* Reed overcomming the other: whereby they foretold the joyful newes of victory to the *Tartars*, which accordingly hapned. And this was the first step by which this base and beggerly nation, beganne to mount vnto the chaire of Empire and Soueraignty; whereas before they liued like beasts: hauing neither letters nor faith, nor dwelling, nor reputation, nor valour, nor indeed any thing befitting a man.

A.C. The great *Chams* of *Tartary*.

1162 1 *Cingis*, *Cinchius*, *Zingis*, or *Changius*, was made king or *Cham* of the *Tartars*, he subdued *Tenduch* and *Cathaia*; changing the name of *Scythians*, and *Scythia*, to *Tartarians*, and *Tarturia* 6.

1168 2 *Iocuchan Cham*, or *Hoccata*, succeeded. In his time the name of *Tartar* was first knowne in *Europe*, A. 1212: in which yeare they droue the *Polesockie* from the banks of the *Euxine* Sea. By his Captaine *Bathu*, or *Roido*, hee subdued *Muscovia*; planted his *Tartars* in *Taurica Chersonesus*, wasted *Hungary*, *Bosnia*, *Seruia*, *Bulguria*: and by his other Captaines, tooke *Persia*, from the *Turkes*.

3 *Zaincham*, *Bathu*, or *Barcham*, ruined the *Turkes* kingdome of *Damascus*, and *Asia* the lesse.

4 *Gino Cham*, whose daughter conveighed the Empire vnto her husband *Tamirlaine* or *Tamberlaine*.

5 *Tamir Cutlu*, *Tamir Cham*, or *Tamirlaine*, a great tyrant, but withall an excellent Souldier. It is thought, that hee subdued more Provinces in his life-time,

then all the *Romans* had done in 800 yeares; at what time their Monarchie was at the height.

6 *Allan.*

7 *Mango*, to whom *Haiton* an *Armenian* Prince, and chiefe compiler of the *Tartarian* hiſtory; went for aide againſt the *Caliph* of *Babylon.*

8 *Cabilai.*

9 *Tamor.* Thus farre *Paulus Venetus*, and *Haiton Armenius*, haue ſpoken of the *Tartarian* proceedings: what kings haue ſince raigned we cannot learne; nor what memorable acts haue beene done among them. The great diſtance of Countries, and difficulty of the Journey, haue hindred further diſcoveries. For the great *Cham*, the Duke of *Muſcovie*, & the king of *China*, will neither ſuffer any of their ſubjects to travell abroad; nor permit any forrainers to view their dominions, or enter into them: vnleſſe either Embaſſadours or Marchants.

This gouernment is tyrannicall, the great *Cham* being Lord of all: & in his tongue, beſides which they haue almoſt no lawes, conſiſteth the power of life or death. He is called by the ſimple vulgar, *the ſhadow of ſpirits, and ſonne of the immortall God:* and by himſelfe is reputed to be the Monarch of the whole world. For this cauſe euery day aſſoone as hee hath dined, hee cauſeth his trumpets to be ſounded: by that ſigne giuing leaue to the other Kings and Princes of the earth, to goe to dinner. A fine dreame of vniverſall Monarchie. At the death of the *Cham*, the 7 chiefe Princes aſſemble to crown his ſonne; whom they place on a blacke courſe cloath: telling him, if hee raigne well, heauen ſhall bee his reward; if ill, hee ſhall not haue ſo much as a corner of that blacke cloath, to reſt his body on: thē they put the Crown on his head, and kiſſing his feet, ſweare vnto him fealty and homage. And at the funerall of theſe great Monarchs, they vſe to kill ſome of his guard ſouldiers, whereof he hath 12000 in continuall pay: ſaying vnto them; *Ite & domino noſtro ſervite in alia vita. Paulus Venetus* reporteth, that at the obſequies of *Mango Cham*, no fewer then 10000 were ſlaine on this occaſion.

Theſe *Chams* are for the moſt part ſeuere juſticers, & puniſh almoſt every ſmall fault with ſudden death; but theft eſpecially:

cially: insomuch that a man in *Cambalu* taking a paile of milke from a womans head, and beginning to drinke thereof; was vpon the womans outcry apprehended, and presently cut in sunder with a sword: so that the blood and the milke came out together. The next capitall crimes to these are lying and adultery: which, among the very first lawes of *Cingis*, were enacted to be punishable by death also.

This Countrey is vnder the same clime with *Muscovia*. The chiefe riuer of the *Precopenses*, is *Tanais*: of *Asiatica*; *Volga*, and *Petzora*: of *Antiqua*; *Tartar*, whence the nations tooke their name: of *Cathay*, *Curata*, 2 *Polysanga*, 3 *Zaiton*, 4 *Mecon*: as also the lakes of *Guyan*, 2 *Dangu*. 3 *Dandu*, 4 *Catocara*: and lastly of *Zagataie*, 1 *Iaxartes*, and 2 *Oxus*. This last is a fatall bound of Monarchies. The *Persians* never passed it to extend their dominions, but receiued some notable ouerthrow; as that of *Cyrus* against the *Scythians*: and the *Tartars* fared in the same manner, attempting the like matter; as when *Saba* the *Cham* of *Zagataie*, was ouerthrowne by *Ismael Sophie* of *Persia*. These two last arise from the branches of *Mount Taurus*, and exonerate their full stomackes into the *Caspian* or *Hircanian* Sea; of which we haue spoken in *Media*.

Thus much of *Tartaria*.

OF INDIA.

INDIA is bounded of the East, with *China*; on the West, with the riuer *Indus*, from whence it taketh denomination: on the North, with *Tartarie*; on the South with the Ocean.

This Countrey extendeth in length, from *China* to *Persia*, 3600 miles, and stretcheth from *Taurus* to the Ocean: this being the biggest Countrey, comprehended vnder one name, of any in the world, excepting *Tartaria* and *China*. It is situate betweene the first and sixt Climats: the longest day being in the South part, of 12 houres only, but in the North, fifteene houres and a halfe.

Concerning the monstrous fables which fore-going times haue delivered vnto vs, of this Country; giue mee leaue to say, that as the Poets of old, vsed to fill vp the times of which they

were ignorant, with ſtrange fictions, and prodigious metamorphoſes: or as our moderne Geographers, in the Mappes of the world, fill vp thoſe vnkuowne parts thereof, of which they can giue vs no certaine deſcription, with ſtrange pictures, & vncouth ſhapes of beaſts and trees: ſo alſo the writers in former ages haue filled the more remote countries, of which they know little, with ſuch impoſſible and incredible relations. Hence there haue bin attributed to this *India*, the tales of men with dogges heads; of men with one legge onely, yet of great ſwiftneſſe; of ſuch as liue by ſent; of men that had but one eye, & that in their forheads; and of others, whoſe eares did reach vnto the ground. It is reported alſo, that this people by eating a dragons heart & liuer, attaine to the vnderſtanding of the languages of beaſts: that they can make thēſelues, when they liſt, inviſible; that they haue two tubbes, whereof the one opened yeelds winde, the other raine; and the like. But of theſe relations and the reſt of this ſtraine, I doubt not but the vnderſtanding Reader knoweth how to judge, and what to beleeue. For my part I am of the ſame minde with *Curtius*, *Plura equidem tranſcribo quàm credo; nec enim affirmare auſus ſum, quæ dubito, nec ſubducere ſuſtineo quæ accepi.*

The old inhabitants of this country were the *Dædalæ*, *Mazagæ*, *Abiſaræ*, *Sophites*, *Gangarides*, *Phartaſii*, *Sobii*, *Malli*, *Sabracæ*, *Muſicani*, *Oxydracæ* &c. all conquered by *Alexander*, in his expedition into this country. The *Malli* and *Oxydracæ* are moſt famous, for a ſtory attributed vnto them, which is this. *Alexander* beſeiging the chiefe Citty of the *Oxydracæ*, ſayth *Curtius* (of the *Malli*, ſaith *Plutarch*) was the firſt that ſcaled the walls, and the laſt that could do ſoe: the ladder breaking as ſoone as he was at the top. Standing thus alone as a marke to all their darts, he was by his Souldiers deſired to leap downe among them; but he in a daring brauado leaped into the towne among his enemies: where it was not only his good hap to light vpon his feet, but to haue an old tree at his backe to defend him behind. In this poſture he is ſayd to haue maintained the fight a long time againſt all the townſmen; killing two of them with his owne hands, and by that example teaching the reſt to bee

more

more mannerly: till being wearied and dangerously wounded, he was forced to leaue his feete, and commit the weight of his body to his knees. In this case *Leonatus*, *Peucestes*, and some other of his Captaines, came to assist him; who defended their dying master, till the whole Army entred the towne, and put all the people to the sword; in reuenge of their king, whose life they had little hope to enioy, though he with much danger did afterward recouer. For my part, I giue little or no credence to this story, ranging it in the same Catalogue of trueth with the adventures of *Donzel del Phœbo*, *Rosicleer*, *Belianis*, *Amadis*, and the rest of the rabble of knights errant. Neither is this the first time that *Curtius* hath disgraced the soundnesse of *Alexanders* judgment, and the truth of his actions, with the like idle and impossible tales: though indeed in this particular, he sayth that it was, *multò magis ad temeritatis, quàm ad gloriæ famam.*

The principall riuers of this Country are, 1 *Indus* the boundary of the *Persian* and *Indian* Empires: which hauing his head in the mountaine *Caucasus* now called *Naugrariot*; openeth himselfe with two mouths into the *Indian* Ocean; hauing first runne a course of 900 miles. 2 *Ganges*, of which more anon. 3 *Hydaspes*, on whose bankes *Alexander* built *Bucephalia*, in in honour of his horse *Bucephalus*, there dying. On the bankes of this riuer stood the Citty of *Nysa* also, the chiefe citty of *India* in the time of *Alexander*. 4 *Acesines*, 5 *Hirotis*, and 6 *Zaradus*; all three emptying themselues into the *Indus*.

This Countrey even in ancient times hath beene noted for abundance of all things, either necessary for the maintenance of life, or pleasant to the relish of the palate: as also for abundance of Camels, Apes, Dragons, Serpents, Rhinocerots & Elephants. These Elephants do seeme to haue a smack of reason, & certainly partake more of humaine ingenuity, thē any other bruit creature. whatsoeuer. The Elephant which King *Porus* rode on, seeing his Master strong and lusty, rushed into the thickest of *Alexanders* Army: but when hee perceiued *Porus* to grow faint, hee withdrew himselfe, and kneeling downe, receiued all the arrowes shot at his master, in his owne trunke.

Bacchus was the first that entred and conquered this Coun-

try, as indeed what regions first or last hath not he brought vnder his winie Empire. Hence one thus descanteth.

First Bacchus did this country ouer-runne,
And set vp trophies in the conquered East:
O would he had gone on as he begunne,
And never turned to subdue the West.
Might Indus bankes haue borne his branching vines,
Nor Europes streames bin stain'd with sweeter wines.

After *Bacchus*, *Semiramis* Q. of *Assyria* was the next that ever entred *India* in hostile manner; part whereof she made tributary, & slew *Staurobates* the king thereof. Next vnto her, *Alexander* the great invaded it, at which time there were many kings and free Cities, whom the *Gymnosophists* perswaded to defend their liberty. These *Gymnosophists*, were to the *Indians*, as the *Magi* to the *Persians*; the *Chaldæi* among the *Assyrians*; the *Druides* to the *Brittaines*; and are called by the *Indians*, *Brachmanni*. They are had in great reverence; and liue for the most part, a very austere and solitary life, in caues and deserts; feeding on hearbes, and wearing poore thinne weedes: and for a certaine time abstaine from all kind of vice. But that time once past, they may (as it were) by priviledge, defloure virgins, and commit what riots they list. Others of them liue together with the people, as being their ordinary Priests. Of these *Alexander* surprised 10, one of which was *Calanus*, to whom hee propounded strange questions; and receiued, as himselfe confessed, as strange answers. Hee first dealt with *Taxiles* a prudent Prince, whose kingdome was bigger then *Ægypt*; who both ouercame, and was ouercome, by *Alexander*, in curtesie. Next with King *Porus* in a more hostile manner, for hee discomfited his Army, and tooke *Porus* prisoner, who was foure cubits, and a shafts length high. (for so *Plutarch* tells vs.) Afterward hee sailed downe the *Ganges*, vnto the maine Ocean; and was the first and last (till of late) that ever durst adventure such a nauigation. After this expedition of *Alexander*, the *Indians* inioyed many yeares of peace. The successours of *Alexander* were for the most part on the loosing hand. The power of the *Romanes* they rather knew by report, then triall: yet was it not amisse-

amisse to entertiane a potent, though remote state, in termes of amity. Therefore they sent Embassadours vnto *Augustus*, who presented him with a number of Tigers, (which beasts (sayth *Dion*) till then, the *Roman* people had never seene;) and wich was most pleasing, a little boy borne without armes, who with his feete could bend a bow, shoot, & play on a winde instrument as exactly, as others with their hands. *Traian* the Emperour had a great desire to see this Country; but after these times by litle and litle, histories haue bin in a manner silent concerning it. For notwithstanding that there was continuall trafficke from the *Red Sea* hither; and betweene the *Persians*, *Turkish* and *Indian* merchants for spices; and the other commodities of this Region: yet were not these merchants acquainted with the state of the Countrey; because they entred not into it, but were met by the *Indian* merchants at *Sarmachand*, being (as it were) the common Empory. Neither did the *Ægyptians* at all enter into *India*, but were met by the *Indians* at *Ormus*, or some other Iland: even as now the *Chinoys*, make some of the *Philippina*, the staple of their trade with the *Spaniards*; whom they licence not to come into the Continent among them. But our moderne navigations haue with-drawne this maske of obscurity, and shew vs her liuely portraiture in as liuely colours. For by them wee are instructed, that it injoyeth two summers, an exact temperature of the aire, and double increase. Abound it doth in all manner of Minerals, except Copper and Lead; stored with all sorts of Cattell, except horses: more particularly with Mines of gold, pretious stones, spices of all sorts, and Ciuet; Wheat only and Vines are wanting, that so this Country might be beholding to others, as others to this.

The people are indifferently ciuill and ingenious. Both men and women imitate a maiesty in their traine & apparell, which they sweeten with oyles and perfumes: adorning themselues with Iewels, Pearles, and other ornaments befitting.

They are now a nation composed of 5 severall people. 1 the *Indians* or natiues, which are in part Gentiles, in part Christians. Those which are Gentiles, retaine among them many of their old customes; as not knowing their wiues, after they haue

borne them two children. 2ly not accompanying them, if after 5 yeares cohabitation, they can raiſe an iſſue by them, but exchanging them for others: 3ly never being rewarded for any military exploit, vnleſſe they bring with them an enemies head in their hand: 4ly killing their friends, before ſickneſſe withereth them, &c. As for the Chriſtians (to which religion they were converted by S. *Thomas*) they ſtill retaine the name and profeſſion, which they haue now deformed (I ſhould haue ſaid reformed) according to the Church of *Rome*; which was effected in the Synode, held for that purpoſe at *Goa*, Anno 1599: at what time, they deliuered vp all their bookes to the cenſure of the *Roman-Spaniſh* Archbiſhop of *Goa*, to be by him corrected: and permitted their Liturgie alſo to be by him altered. Before this vnion, they vſed 1 to adminiſter the Sacrament with bread ſeaſoned with ſalt: 2l inſteed of wine (becauſe *India* affordeth none) to vſe the juyce of raiſins, ſoftned in water one night, & ſo preſſed forth: 3ly not to baptiſe their Children, till 40 daies old, vnleſſe in danger of death: 4ly to permit no images in their Churches, but of the croſſe onely: 5ly to debarre their Prieſts from ſecond marriages: and 6ly to paint GOD with 3 heads on one body, denotating thereby the Trinity. The ſecond ſort of people which inhabite this Countrey, are *Mahumitan Perſians*, and *Tartars*, eſpecially ſince the *Moguls* great victories here: the 3d *Iewes*, who liue ſtraglingly, diſperſed in all quarters. The 4th *Arabians* or *Moores*, who 200 & odde yeares paſt, ſeized on ſome hauen-townes, driuing the natiues vp higher into the inland Countrey. And the 5th, *Portugals*, who poſſeſſing ſome few Sea-townes commodious for trafficke; bragge of the conqueſt of the whole Countrey: which they are in no more poſſibility to conquer, then the *French* was to ſubdue *Spaine*, when he was poſſeſſed of the fort of *Perpignan*; pawned to him, by *Iohn* King of *Arragon* and *Navarre*.

Ganges the chiefe riuer of it ariſeth in the *Scythian* hills, and carrying with it an incredible bredth and depth, disburdeneth it ſelfe into the South Ocean. The bredth of it, is in the narroweſt place 8; in the broadeſt, 20 Miles: the depth of it is neuer leſſe then 100 foot. That this riuer is not that which is called in the Scriptures

Scriptures, *Pison*, which compasseth the land of *Havilah* where there is gold: we haue already proued in *Mesopotamia*: our reason being drawne from the over-large extent, which must then be necessary giuen to *Paradise*; in which the riuer *Pison*, is said to haue risen. And though indeed *India* is thought, & that truely to be the land of *Hauilah*; yet why should *Ganges* that diuideth *India*, be thought to bee *Pison*, rather then *Indus* which boundeth it; and which also lyeth farre neerer to *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, then this *Ganges?* But to make it more plaine certaine it is that there were two lands of *Hauilah*: the one so named from *Havilah*, the sonne of *Iocktan*, (who with his brothers *Ophir*, and *Iobab*, dwelt towards the East, *Genesis* 10.29.30.) which is this *India*, or a part of it: and the other so named from *Hauilah*, the sonne of *Chush*, of whom mention is made in the 7th of the same Chapt.) which is the land of *Susiana*, abutting North on *Mesopotamia*. This *Ganges* yet, though it bee none of the riuers of *Paradise*, is as famous as those which are. For downe this riuer did *Alexander*, with such danger, saile to see the Ocean. To this river the superstitious *Indians* go deuoutly on pilgrimage; strongly beleeuing that they are secure of saluation, if at the time of their death they may drinke of this water. This riuer over-flowing the Country, enricheth it, as *Nilus* doth *Egypt:* and finally it divideth the whole Countrey into two parts viz: *India intra Gangem*, and *India extra Gangem*.

INDIA INTRA GANGEM.

INDIA INTRA GANGEM, called also INDVSTAN, is diuided into 47 Provinces, or Kingdomes; whereof two haue yet their proprietary kings, namely *Narsinga* and *Calacute*: the rest are vnder the command of the great *Magor*, *Mogul*, or *Mongul*. the chiefe of the 47 Provinces, are 1 *Narsinga* 2 *Malavar*. & 3 *Balassia*. 4 *Cambaia*. 5 *Mandao*. 6 *Bengala*. 7 *Oristan*. 8 *Canora*. & 9 *Dellie*.

NARSINGA.

NARSINGA hath on the East, the gulfe of *Bengala*; on the West, the mountaine *Gnate*; on the North, the mount *Guadaverno*

daverno; and on the South the promontory *Comari*. It is in compasse, 3000 miles: and hath a king, acknowledging no superiour command. The people hereof vse to burne the wiues together with their husbands: and shee is thought to haue beene most louing during his life, which is now most willing to accompany him in his death, and offer herselfe to his *Manes*, at the funerall pile: whereunto thus alludeth the Poet,

Et certamen habent lethi, quæ viua sequatur
Coniugium; pudor est non licuisse mori.
Ardent victrices, & præbent pectora flammæ;
Imponuntque suis ora perusta viris.

A shame 'tis not to die; they therefore striue,
Who may be fam'd to follow him aliue.
The victor burnes, yeeldes to the flame her brest;
And her burnt face doth on her husband rest.

The chiefe Citties are *Maleaper*, or S. *Thomas*, where the body of the Apostle was burnt: but *Dorotheus* saith, that hee rested at *Calamana*, where he was slaine with a dart. 2 *Narsinga*. 3 *Bisnagar*, burnt by *Saracenicall* confederates, An. 1567. 4 *Candragni*. The reuenues of this Prince are no lesse then 12 millions of Duckats: his forces for warre, wonderfull. Hee ledde an army consisting of 31690 horse, 60000 foot, and 558 Elephants; against *Idalcan* a neighbour Prince: whom hee discomfitted. To this king also, belongeth the citty of *Tarnassary*; which once had its peculiar kings; who were able to bring into the field, 100 Elephants; and 100000 horse and foot.

2 MALAVAR, and 3 BALASSIA.

MALAVAR continueth the Westerne part of that, which of old was called *Aurea Chersonesus*: viz: from the mountaine *Guare*, on the East; to the *Indian* Ocean, West; from the Promontory *Comari*, on the South; to the riuer *Gangericor* on the North: the length whereof, is 900 miles; the breadth, nothing comparable. Here are 7 Provinces, viz: 1 *Trauanear*, 2 *Colan*, 3 *Cochin*, 4 *Crangonar*, 5 *Tano*, 6 *Cononor*, 7 *Calecute*; all borrowing their names from their chiefe townes. These were all vnder one king, till about 80 yeares agoe, and somewhat more: at what time *Sema Pereimal* the last king being a *Mahumitan*,

and

and intending to finish his dayes in *Mecha*; divided his kingdome into 6 parts, giuing them to fixe of his kinsmen. Fiue of these at this day are vnder the great *Mogul*. The other obeyeth the K. of *Calecute*; who is able to bring into the field, 100000 fighting men ; of whose valour the *Portugals* haue had often experiment, but alwayes to the losse of the *Indians*. The chief of these townes, are *Cononor*, pleasantly seated for traffique; as hauing a harbour no lesse safe, then capacious: it is distant from *Calecute*, 10 leagues. 2 *Coccinum*, or *Cochin*, distant from *Calecute* 30 leagues: whence commeth our best dies for scarlet. The governour of this towne is the Pope, or *summus Pontifex* of the *Brachmans*. 3 *Calecute*, which for three miles together lieth along the Sea-shore. It is a custome here for the king to giue to some of the *Brachmanni*, the hanselling of his nuptiall bed. For which cause, not the kings, but the kings sisters sonnes, succeed in the kingdome; as being more certainely knowne to bee of the true royall blood: and these sisters of his, chose what Gentleman they please, on whom to bestow their virginities; & if they proue not in a certain time to be with child, they betake themselues to these *Brachman* stallions. This *Calecute* is a famous mart towne, and a staple of all the *Indian* trafficke.

BALASSIA, or the kingdome of *Bocan*, is famous for its inexhaustible Mines of Gold and Silver. The chiefe cities are 1 *Balassia*, 2 *Bocan*, whence the duplicity of the kingdomes name: the first is seated on the riuer *Gaibon*; the last was once the seat of her owne Kings. 3 *Senergian*.

4 CAMBAIA.

CAMBAIA called also *Guzara*, hath on the East, *Mandao*; on the West, *Gedrosia*; on the North, *Dulcinda*; on the South the Ocean. It is a Country very fruitfull & exceedingly thicke set with men & villages: of which last here is thought to be no lesse then 60000 It was once the seat of the *Rusbeti*, who are the ancient nobility of this Countrey: which the *Saracens*, vnder the leading of one *Machumat*, subdued about 160 years since. To this *Machumat* succeeded his sonne *Mamudius*, to him *Badurius*: who making an vniust warre against the King of *Mandao*; compelled him to call *Miramudius* a *Mogul Tar-*

tarian

tarian of *Zagatai*, to his aide. This *Tartar* crushed the force of *Baburius*, & subdued the great kingdome of *Cambaia* to himselfe; and yet the army of the *Cambaian*, consisted of 150000 horse, and 500000 foot; 1000 peeces of Ordinance, 500 Wagons laden with Gun-powder and Bullets, 200 Elephants, and 500 chests full of Gold and Siluer. In this Kingdome are 60000 Villages, townes, and Cities. The chiefe whereof are 1 *Ardauat*, once the kings seat. 2 *Campanael*. 3 *Citor* a Citty of 12 miles compasse, which the king of *Cambaia* tooke from the Queene of *Crementina*, Anno 1536. 4 *Tanaa*. 5 *Cambaia* a mighty Citty, and as populous: containing 800000 persons.

5 MANDAO.

MANDAO is so called of *Mandao* the chiefe Citty; which being 30 miles in compasse held out a siege of 12 yeares, against *Miramudius*, or *Merhumed:* after which time it was surrendred. 2 *Moltan*, where the woman ride booted and spurred: a fashion lately imitated by some mimicke dames of *England*. 3 *Scernus*, on the riuer so called and 4 *Polymbothia*. This *Mandao* was a kingdome of power sufficient, till *Baburius* of *Cambaia* oppressed it; after whose defeat, *Merhumed* the *Mogul*, seized also on this kingdome: shewing that the easiest way for a Prince to ruine his owne estate, and endanger his neighbours; is to make a gap open for a forraine power, to compose a home-bred dissention.

6 BENGALA & 7 ORISTAN.

BENGALA is famous for its multitude of Rhinocerots; a kingdome once free, till *Echebar* the *Mogul* vnited it to his Empire. The chief Cities are *Catigan*, and *Satagan*, on the banks of *Ganges* (called also *Chaberis* and *Guenga*.) 3 *Bengala*, nigh vnto *Sinus Gangeticus*, now called the *Gulfe* of *Bengala*. Nigh to this towne, is the place called *Gongasagie*, that is, the entrie into the sea; in which are many fishes called *Sea-dogges*: into which place, they which are weary of this world, and desire to haue a quick passage into Paradise; cast themselues, to bee deuoured of these fishes: perswading themselues, that the next & readiest way thither, is through their jawes. 4 *Ouros*, the seat of the *Bengalan* king: and 5 *Banneras*, seated on the riuer *Ganges*.

O-

ORISTAN or *Oriſſa*, is peopled for the moſt part with Chriſtians of *S. Thomas*; ſo called becauſe hee converted them. Many of the people, haue their legges made after the manner of an Elephants legge: which puniſhment the reſt thinke to be inflicted vpon them, becauſe their progenitours maſſacred the bleſſed Apoſtle. The chiefe Citties are 1 *Oriſſa*, once the Kings ſeate. 2 *Ramana*. 3 *Vlna*, where (if I remember aright) the women in a fooliſh pride, blacke their teeth: becauſe dogges teeth (forſooth) are white.

8 CANORA & 9 DELLIE.

CANORA called alſo the kingdome of *Decan*, was the habitation of *Venozararares*; whom *Sanoſaradine* king of *Dellie*, either totally caſt out, or ſubiected to his command: and as his deputy ſubſtituted one *Abdeſſan*; to whom in that regencie ſucceeded his ſonne *Mamudza*. In his time, *Sanoſaradine* dying, left his ſonne to inherite his eſtate, as able to rule ſo many different nations, as *Phaeton* to rule the Chariot of the Sunne. This defect, *Mamudza* perceiuing, made himſelfe abſolute King of *Canora*; and diuiding the whole into 18 parts, hee appointed as many Lieftenants generall to governe them. Theſe 18 Captaines ſerued their maſter in the ſame kind. For combining together, they ſtripped him of all his dominions: and then falling at oddes about the extent of their kingdomes; were quickly brought vnder ſubiection by *Adabar* the *Mogul*.

The chiefe Citties are 1 *Vltabat*, 2 *Danagar*, 3 *Liſpor*, famous for her quarries of Adamant. 4 *Melinde*. 5 *Barticala*. and 6 *Onor*.

DELLIE, was the ancient ſeate of *Belemie*, whom the *Saracens* vanquiſhed; from which victors deſcended *Sanoſaradine*, who Anno 1300, ſubdued *Canora*: and from whoſe ſucceſſours, the *Moguls* taking it, haue ever ſince honoured *Dellie* the chiefe citty hereof, with the reſidence. The other citties of note are 2 *Cheſmer*, famous for the ſtudie of Magicke. 3 *Tremel*, 4 *Fatabar*.

This mighty Empire now contracted almoſt into one body, and formerly diuided betweene 47 ſeuerall Princes; hath, to the amazement both of *Indians*, and all people whatſoeuer; beene con-

conquered no leſſe then 90 yeares, by the great *Moguls*: ſo called (I thinke) for that they deſcended from the *Mogul Tartars*. For before the *Tartars* freed themſelues from *Vncham*, King of *Tenduc*; they were divided into *Mercat*, *Metrit*, *Summongul*, *Iecomongul*, and *Mongul Tartars*: from which laſt, the name of *Mogul*, hath moſt probability to be deriued.

The great *Moguls*, or *Mogors*.

1 *Emanpaxda*, who firſt ſhewed the *Tartars* the pleaſures of *India*.

2 *Mahumed*. who Anno 1536, ſubdued *Cambaia*, *Mandao*, *Balaſſia*, and other pettie kingdomes.

3 *Adabar*, the Conquerour of *Malavar*, *Dellie*, and *Canora*.

4 *Mahumet Selabdin Echebar*, who vnited *Bengala* and moſt of the reſt of the inferiour Kingdomes.

5 *Marad* now liuing.

The reuenues of this Empire cannot but bee wonderfull, conſidering that the King of *Narſinga's* amount to ſuch a value, yet he cannot coffer vp much treaſure, conſidering the men of warre which hee keepeth in continuall pay. Neither is his ſtrength in field inferior either to the greatneſſe of his Empire, or the largneſſe of his intrado, hee being able to raiſe 300000 Horſe; as *Boterus* hath it in his *Relations*.

The ſubiects teverence this prince exceedingly, making it holy-day when hee cutteth his haire, or ſhaueth his beard; and ſpreading the way by which hee is at any time to paſſe, with coſtly ornaments, and delicate perfumes. Hee is alwayes carried on mens ſhoulders, in a pompous chaire; adorned with purple, gold, and precious ſtones, of great value.

There is no prince either in *Europe*, *Aſia*, or *Africa*, to whom the great *Moguls* ſhew ſuch great reſpect and loue; as they haue done, and now do, to our late Queene, and preſent King. They alſo eſteeme our ſoldiers very much, eſpecially ſince two or three of the Queenes ſhippes, braued 18 of the *Portugals*, in the ſight of many of his ſubiects: an adventure which could not but rejoyce him; conſidering the enmity betweene him, and the people of that nation.

INDIA EXTRA GANGEM.

INDIA EXTRA GANGEM hath on the East, *China*; on the West, the rest of *India*. This part of *India*, *Maginus* maketh to be the kingdome of *China*: but vpon what ground, or by what reason perswaded, I know not. Sure I am, that *Ptolomie* placed the *Sina* or *China*, East of *India*; and therefore cannot be part of it. As for his division of *India intra gangem*, into the lower, containing the Countries already described; and the higher, comprehending the Countries here vnder-named; I will not stand to examine it: well knowing, this diuision to haue bin for no other cause invented; but that *China* might with more facility be beleeued, to be this *India extra Gangem*.

This *India* hath formerly beene divided betwixt 12 Potentates of no small riches and puissance: but now by the puissance and prosperous fortune of the Kings of *Barma*, it is wholly subject to their command. The most remarkeable of these 12 Kingdomes, are those of 1 *Macin*, and 2 *Arrachan*; 3 *Camboia*, and 4 *Cauchin-china*; 5 *Barma*, the most powerfull of them all; 6 *Sian*, and 7 *Pegne*.

1 MACIN, and 2 ARRACHAN.

MACIN is accounted famous for the wood called by vs, *Aloes*; by the *Arabians*, called *Calambuco*; by Latine Writers, *Lignum vitæ*. This wood for its sweete savouy, is valued at its waight in pure siluer: as being not only serviceable for the pompous funerals of great Princes; but also for Bathes: and with the *Indians* is held an vnparalell'd medicine, for many grievous and dangerous maladies. The chiefe Citty is *Macin*.

ARRACHAN is environed round with mountaines, and impenetrable Woods: The Citties of most note are *Arrachan*, distant from the Sea 45 miles; and 2 *Ava*, famous for her abundance of Gemmes.

3 CAMBOIA, and 4 CAVCHIN-CHINA.

CAMBOIA taketh its name from the chiefe Cittie *Camboia*, situate on a riuer: which arising in *China*, so augmenteth his waters, that his owne Channell being insufficient to receiue them, he renteth the Earth into 100 Ilands; & at last he filleth a Lake with his streames, of 60 miles long. This Towne is of great

trafficke

trafficke and comerce, for its plenty of Gold, Siluer, and Aloes; and other commodities of great worth.

CAVCHINCHINA aboundeth with the like commodities. The people hereof in some few places, are said to bee *Anthropophagi*. The chiefe Cities are *Cauchinchina*. situate on the Sea; and much frequented by a continual concurse of Merchants, for *Procelme*: or, *China* dishes, here made. 2 *Cacum*.

5 BARMA.

BARMA called by some *Brama*, was before the comming of the *Portugals* into *India*, a kingdome of no estimation; being subiect to the command of the kings of *Pegu*, whose Liefte-nants only they were, till about 60 yeares since: when one of the *Barmian* Princes, Gouernour of *Tangu*, seized on the kingdomes of *Meliotali*, *Calan*, *Miranda*, and *Aua*. One of these *Barmians* hath since assaulted *Pegu*, & wonne it; beleagured *Odia* with 1000000 Souldiers and forced it; entred the kingdome of *Siam*, and totally subdued it: making all the rest of his neighbours his homagers, as they still continue.

6 SIAM.

SIAM or *Regnum Sornaum*, was not long since the Queene and Lady of this part of *India*: but now is subiect to the King of *Barma*, who wonne it Anno 1565. The principall citties are *Malacca*, in compasse 20 miles; seated in an vnwholsome aire: yet a towne of great resort for the trafficke of spices. It is now subiect to the *Portugals*, who haue here an Archbishoppe, and a Colledge of *Iesuites*. 2 *Siam*, the people whereof are very opinatiue, cõceiuing that after 2000 yeares, the world shall be consumed with fire; & that vnder the ashes shall remain two egges, whence shall come forth one man, and one woman; who shall re-people the World a new. It is situate on the banke of the riuer *Mean*, which euery yeare ouer-floweth the Countrey, for the compasse of 120 miles: by which floud, the King of *Pegu* besieging this towne, Anno 1567, with an Army of 900000 men; was foarced to raise his siege: leauing behind him in the waters, all his Souldiers, except 70000 onely. This is a most pleasing Citty, whose statelynesse giueth name to the whole kingdome. Here are besides the Natiues, about 30000 house-holders of *Arabians*. 2 *Odia* on the riuer *Cuipumo*, on which

200000

200000 boats great and little, are continually floating. This Towne containeth 400000 families, and is the residence of the kings of *Barma*. 3 *Tonazarin*, where they vse to hang their dead bodies; supposing it to be more honourable to be eaten of birds, then wormes.

7 PEGV.

PEGV, so called of the chiefe citty *Pegu*, is blessed with a rich soyle and a harbarous sea-shore; extending 300 miles in length; in which, the principall hauen is *Martabane*. As for the city of *Pegu*, it is the faireſt and most elegant City of all *India*; strengthned with large and defensiue walls, and adorned with neat and proportionable houses. It standeth on a riuer so named, and is distant from the sea 25 miles. The other townes of note are *Tauay*, and *Losmin*; a Towne of great commerce. This country about the yeare 1560, acknowledged no king but her owne; whom about that time, one of the Gouernours of *Tangu* deposed; possessed himselfe of the chiefe City *Pegu*; and Anno 1567, hauing discomfited the King of *Siam*, vnited these divers members vnder one head. Dying, he left his new-rais'd Empire to his sonne, a Prince of vitious and tyrannicall nature; and not more cruell to his subjects, then they disobedient to him. Whereupon preparations are made on both sides, the people to defend their liberty, the king to preserue his royalty. During these ciuill discords, the titulary King of *Siam*, whose late ouerthrow was not yet fully digested, came violently into the Country of *Pegu*: burning Corne, Grasse and Fruits; killing man, woman, and child, and hauing satisfied his fury, returned to his home. This spoyle of the fruits of the earth, was but a prologue to an vnsupportable famine; which consumed all the inhabitants of this flourishing kingdome: except such whom the Granaries of the City *Pegu* preserued, Anno 1598. For here the fathers devoured their children, the stronger preyed vpon the weaker; not onely devouring their more fleshie parts, but their entrailes also: nay they broke vp the skulls of such as they had slaine, and sucked out their braines. This calamity incited another tributary Prince of *Tangu*, to make his best advantage out of his neighbours affliction; hee therefore

assaulted and entred *Pegu*, where hee found as much treasure as 600 Elephants, and as many horses, could conveniently carry away. This havocke being made, he villainously murdred the King, Queene, and their children, and departed; leauing the gleaning of his spoyle to the King of *Arrachan*: who, Anno 1600, was expelled by the King of *Siam*, who injoyed it not long. For the King of *Barma* hauing with an Armie of 100000 fighting men, and 40000 Elephants, subdued the Kingdomes of *Macin* and *Arrachan*: followed the current of his victories; conquered *Siam*, droue the King thereof from *Pegu*, where he hath built a most magnificent palace; and is now the sole Monarch of the 12 kingdomes of this *India*.

A more particular relation of this king, and his new-settled estate, we cānot yet vnderstand: what his revenues are, what his gouernment, what his forces; Marchants, whose inquisitiuenes into the state-matters of other Princes, is dangerous to their trading, cannot giue vs any satisfaction: Schollers and Statists are not permitted to obserue: and such of the natiues as could giue vs most light, are not suffered to trauell.

Thus much of *India*.

OF CHINA.

CHINA hath on the East *Mare del Zur*; on the West, *India*; on the North, a wall extending 1000 miles in length, betweene the *Chinoys* and the *Tartarians*, built by *Tzaintzon* the 117 [h] King: and on the South, the Ocean.

The people are in the composition of their body, short-nosed, and black-eyed: they weare long garments, and haue very thinne beards, consisting of not aboue 20 haires. And as it is said, that the *Negroes* doe paint the diuell white, as being a colour contrary to their owne: so these *Chinoys*, when they make the portraiture of a deformed man, paint him in a short habite, a thicke beard, broad eyes, and a long nose. From the description of the body, to proceede to that of the minde: it is saide that the *Chinoys* are ingenuous and politicke, much delighting in the proficiencie of manuall arts. For the son is bound to follow

low the fathers occupation: which law preventing the roaming about of idle people, and exciting in each breſt an emulation of euery Art; maketh the inhabitants excellent Artificers. In giuing almes they are bountifull to the maimed, and the lame; but reject the blind: as being ſufficiently able to get ſuſtenance for themſelues, by corporall labour; as grinding of Corne, &c. They haue long injoyed the benefit of *Printing*, before it was known in *Europe*. They print not as we vſe, from the left hand to the right; nor as the *Iewes*, from the right hand, to the left: but from the top of the leafe, downeward to the bottome. *Gunnes* alſo haue bin vſed among them time out of minde: whence they are ſo well conceited of themſelues, that they vſe to ſay; they thẽ-ſelues haue two eyes, the *Europæans* one; and the reſt of the people of the world, not one.

The gunnes were in vſe among them, euen when *Bacchus* made his expedition into *India* (which was ſome three or foure yeares, before, or after the departure, of *Iſrael* out of *Egypt*,) Sir *Walter Rawleigh* ſeemeth to affirme: becauſe *Philoſtratus* in the life of *Apollonius Tyanæus*, telleth vs, how *Bacchus* was beaten from a citty of *Oxydracæ*, by thunder and lightning; which hee interpreteth to be the *Cannon*. Certainely himſelfe in another place of his moſt excellent booke, acknowledgeth this *Philoſtratus* to haue written fabulouſly: and therefore no fit foundation for a conceit ſo contrary to probability, and the opinion of all times. Beſides, whereas *Dion* telleth vs, that by the benefite of Thunder and Lightning from Heauen, *Severus* diſcomfited *Peſceninus Niger*: and by the ſame meanes, was himſelfe repulſed from the walls of *Petra*, in *Arabia*: we may (if this interpretation hold good) as eaſily maintaine, that *Severus* had great Ordinance in his campe; and the *Arabans*, in their towne. As for *Printing*, whether *Iohn Gertrudenberg* learned it of the *Chinoys*; or whether good Inventions, like good wits, doe ſometimes jumpe, I dare not determine: ſure I am that hee firſt taught it in *Europe*; and as ſome ſay, in the yeare 1440. At *Harlam* it is ſaid to be firſt practiſed, and at *Mentz*, perfected. Now whereas it is by ſome doubted, whether the Art of *Printing* be availeable to the proficiencie and advancement of Learning,

or no, I must not herein be both Iudge and party : but must leaue the decision thereof to such, who are not all interessed in the cause. Only this I dare boldly say, that this most exquisite Invention is too much abused, and prostituted to the lust of euery fooliſh & idle paper-blurrer: the Treasury of Learning being neuer so ouer-charged with the froath and scumme of fooliſh and vnnecessary discourses. And herein (though all nations haue their share) the *Germans* are most blame-worthy; whose Treatises (though neither worth the *Printers* hand, nor the readers eye) flye so thicke amongst vs, euery yeare twice; that wee may justly thinke them, as ouer-wise in their owne conceit, so somewhat short of a true proportion of discretion, in ours. And so I leaue the the *Chinoys* and their inventions.

The Aire is very temperate, the soyle pleasant and fertile, abounding with Barley, Rice, Wooll, Cotton, Oliues, Vines, Flaxe, Silke, all kinde of Mettals, Fruits, Cattle, Sugar, Honey, Ruebarbe, Porceline dishes, Camphire, Ginger, all kindes of Spices, Wood, Muske, and Salt: the custome of which Salt, in onely one Towne, viz: *Canto*, yearely amounteth to the value of 180000 Crownes.

The Country is for the most part very plain, in so much that they haue Coaches and Carts driuen ordinarily with sailes: and the seas so calme, that the small barkes in which they saile, haue only an high bough standing in the mids of them, by the helpe of which they saile swiftly along the coasts. These plaines are tilled and sowed with all manner of fruit, of more excellency & perfection then those of the Westerne parts ; as also their pearles, & the *Bezoar* are better then those of *America*. It yeeldeth an hearbe , out of the which they presse a delicate juyce, which serueth them in steed of wine: and also preserueth their health, and freeth them from these euils, which the immoderate vse of wine doth breed vnto vs. They haue two, and in some places three haruests in a yeare: few mountaines, but plaines of an hundred leagues compasse. They eate thrice in a day, but sparingly: their drinke they drinke hot, and eate their meate with two sticks of Ivory, Ebony, or the like: not touching their meat with their hands, and therefore no great filers of linnen.

The

The vse of siluer forks in eating with vs, with our sprucer gallants so much vsed of late; was no doubt an imitation of this.

The riuers and waters of all sorts runne gallantly through these plaines, with an vnspeakeable profit for nauigation & tillage: neither doe the waters in abundance of fish, yeeld at all to the fertility of the soyle in fruits. The chiefe riuer is *Polysango*, deepe and spacious.

China is of wonderfull bigneſſe, well nigh equalizing all *Europe*; for it is said to be 3000 leagues in cōpasse, & 1800 leagues in length. As for the name of *China* it is vsed only by vs of *Europe*, the inhabitants calling themselues *Tamans*, and *Tabencos*; the *Arabians* Tzinin; *Paulus Venetus*, *Mangi*, & their neighbours, *Sangley*. *China* therefore is to be deriued, from the *Sina*; a people, whom *Ptolomie* the old Geographer, knowing the name of thē, rather then the power, placeth in those parts: which seemes the more probable, because the Latine Writers doe yet call it *Sinarum regio*. And concerning the position of it in respect of the Heauens, it reacheth from the Tropick of *Cancer*, to the 53 degree of latitude: and extendeth from the 130th, to the 160th degree of longitude. It is diuided into 15 Prouinces, to the least of which, our *European* Countries cannot admit comparison: which together with their Townes and Cities thus follow, as they are laide downe in the booke entituled *The History of China*.

The Prouinces. Townes, and Citties of *China*.

Pr.	T.	C.	Pr.	T.	C.
Canton.	190	37	*Honan.*	102	20
Fegvien.	99	33	*Pagnia.*	150	47
Olam.	130	90	*Xaiton.*	78	47
Sisnam,	150	44	*Quinchen*	113	45
Tolenchia.	135	51	*Chegvian.*	95	39
Cansaie.	122	24	*Susnam*	105	41
Minchien.	29	25	*Quinsay.*	114	38
Ochian.	74	19			

Whose Metropolis *Suntien*, vulgarly called *Quinsay*, containeth in circuite 100 miles, hauing in the midst of it a lake of 30 miles compasse, in which are two goodly Ilands, & in thē two magnificent Palaces; adorned

with all neceſſaries either for majeſtie, or cõvenience: in which are celebrated the publike feaſts, and the marriages of the better ſort. The lake is nouriſhed with divers riuers, the chief being *Polyſango*, and *Cacamacan*; on which riuers 12000 bridges lift vp their ſtately heads; and vnder whoſe immenſe Arches, great ſhips with ſailes ſpread abroad, and top and top-gallant, may and doe vſually paſſe. This Citty partly by the fury of warres, and partly by the violence of Earth-quakes; hath now loſt no ſmall part of her ancient beauty, & renowne. The other cities of *China*, are 1 *Quinchar*; 2 *Vnguen*, famous for the abundance of ſugar there made. 3 *Nanquin*, ſeated 9 leagues from the ſea, on a faire and navigable riuer, whereon ride for the moſt part, no fewer then 10000 of the Kings ſhippes, beſides ſuch as belong to priuate men. This towne is in compaſſe 30 miles, being girt with 3 faire brick walls, hauing large and ſtately gates. The ſtreets are in length two leagues, wide, & paued: the number of the houſes is about 200000; ſo that it may equall foure of the faireſt Cities of *Europe*. 4 *Paquin* or *Pagnia*, where the King continually reſideth; and that, either becauſe the aire hereof is more healthfull and pleaſant, then any of the other, or becauſe it lieth neere vnto the *Tartars*, with whom the *Chinoys* are in perpetuall warre: ſo that from hence the dangers which may by their invaſions happen vnto the Country, may with more convenience be either prevented, or remedied. Of the Palace more anon, only this of *Pagnin* now: which is, that whereas all the other Provinces of this great Empire, are governed by ſubſtitutes; this and that of *Tolenchia* onely, are governed immediatly by the King in perſon. 5 *Ceivan*. 6 *Cengivan*, 7 *Lochean*, containing 70000 families. 8 *Colins*, famous for Porceline. 9 *Xaiton*, whoſe harbour is neuer without 500 ſhips. and 10 *Suchean*, ſeated in the mariſhes like *Venice*: a rich & goodly city, and very famous for trafficke. All theſe Cities, notwithſtanding the greatneſſe and magnificence of their foundations, are defectiue in that point of elegancy, which our ſtately Churches & more ſumptuous buildings for the diſpatch of publike buſineſſes, abound within theſe parts. Their houſes alſo are very low, and deſtitute of porches, galleries, & windowes; the principall

cipall ornaments in Architecture. These Cities differ not one from the other in the fashion of their building, but only in quãtity: much like the Cities of *Vtopia* mentioned by S *Thomas Moore*, *Idem situs omnibus, eadem vbiq; quatenus per locum licet, rerum facies*: so that I may say with the Poet, *vnam si noveris, omnes nosti*; know one, know all: and this is their manner of building. There are two great broad streets crossing one another in the very middest, so straight, that a man standing in the middle, may discerne either end: & at the end foure gates stately built, and strengthned with iron.

These 15 Provinces containe 70 Kingdomes, 1593 walled Townes, 4200 vnwalled Townes, 1154 Castles, 591 Cities: besides such an infinite number of Villages, that the whole country seemeth but one Citty. Herein inhabite 70 millions of people, out of which the King (whom they call the *Lampe of the world, and sonne to the shining sunne*) in his warlike expeditions, chuseth neuer lesse then 300000 foot, and 200000 horse: without which compleat number, he daigneth not to march. From such a number of subjects, and superfluity of Marchandise; hee raiseth a revenew of 120 millions of crownes yearely.

We haue said that the number of inhabitants is no lesse then 70 millions, which if it seeme incredible, may bee made probable enough, if we consider the spaciousnesse of the Countrey; 2ly the secret goodnesse of starres, and temperature of the aire: 3ly the abundance of all things, necessary to life. 4ly That it is not lawfull for the King to make any war, but meerely defensiue; & so they enjoy perpetuall peace. 5ly That it is not lawfull for any *Chinoys* to goe out of the Country: And 6ly, that here the sea is as well peopled as whole Provinces elsewhere. For the shippes doe resemble a Citty; in them they buy, sell, are borne, and die. And on the riuer which watreth the walls of *Nanquin*, vp to *Paquin*, which is no lesse then 300 leagues: the shippes are so thicke ranged, that it seemeth to be a continuall street.

The people hereof are *Gentiles*, and conceiue thus of the creation: that there was one *Taine*, who created *Panzon*, and *Panzona*, whose posterity remained 90000 yeares; but they for their wickednesse being destroyed, *Taine* created *Lutitzam*,

who had two hornes; from the right came men, from the left, women. When any of them dieth, they cloath him in his beſt apparell, all perfumed, ſet him in his beſt chaire; and there all his neereſt kindred kneeling before him, take their leaue with teares. When he is coffined, they place him in a roome richly furniſhed, and ſet by him a table full of viands and good cheere, with candles continually burning on it. Not much vnlike to which ceremonies, we finde, how whilſt the funerall was preparing for *Francis* the *French* King; his *Statua* apparelled in royall roabes, with the Crowne, Scepter, &c. was laide on his bed: whither dinner and ſupper was duely ſerued in, with the like ſtate and ſolemnity as when he was liuing. But to returne again to my dead *Chinois*; when he hath layne, as is aboueſaid, 15 daies; he is carried forth to his funerall, the place whereof is in the fields: for to be buried within the walls, were a thing of all others the moſt wretched. Hither when they are in the manner of a proceſſiõ, come; they burne his body, & with it men, cattle, & other proviſion, for his attendance and ſuſtenance in the other world: as they vſe in the funeralls of *Tartary*.

The firſt King of *China* was named *Vitei*, who raigned 100 years: from whom to the preſent King *Boneg*, are numbred 262 Kings; which haue ſwayed the regall Scepter of theſe parts in a continuall ſucceſſion, the ſpace of 4000 yeares and more, if wee will credit the relations we haue from thence. And, which addeth to the miracle, they haue alwayes liued vnconquered, vnleſſe it were in the dayes of *Farfar*, the 242 King. He was told by prophecy, that he ſhould be depriued of his kingdome, by one which had 100 eyes: which fell out accordingly, when *Chiſanbaan* (which name ſignifieth 100 eyes) Lieftenant to *Vzan* a *Tartarian* Prince, ſubdued *China*: which when it had bin for the ſpace of 93 yeares, vnder 9 *Tartar* Governours, was freed by the valour of one *Combu*, choſen for this act by the people the 251 King of *China*.

The greateſt Courtiers belõging to this Prince, are *Eunuchs*: whom their parents in their infancy vſe to geld, to make them capable of this preferment; & of whom there are no fewer thẽ 160000, continually attending. His Palace, where he is moſt

reſident

resident, is in *Paquin*, cõpassed with a triple wall (the outward-most of which would well environ a large town) within which space, besides the many lodgings for the *Eunuches*; are Groues, Hills, Fountaines. Riuers, and the like places of pleasure: yet is it not equall in workmanship, to the Palaces of the Princes of *Europe*.

The Empire of *China* did once extend its power ouer all the Orientall Ilands: and (as some affirme) ouer no small part of *America*; and almost all *Scythia*. But as we finde in ancient Historians, that the *Romans* hauing by the fury of two violent tempests, lost no fewer then 206 of their ships and gallies, resolued to abandon (and for a long time did forbeare) the Seas, which had vsed them so vnkindly: So the *Chinois* hauing receiued a great ouerthrow, and losse of 800 ships, nigh vnto *Zeilan*; they freed all the Ilands from obedience vnto them, and contented themselues with the bounds which nature had bestowed on them. And of their moderation herein, we haue a late example. For when the people of *Corea*, a small Province abutting on the confines of *China*, were invaded by the *Iaponites*; they submitted thẽselues vnto the King of *China*: who hauing repulsed the enemy, and thereby cleared his owne Countrey from danger; presently redeliuers ouer vnto the *Coreans*, their towne and liberty. A rare fact of a contented people.

Thus much of *China*.

THE ORIENTALL ILANDS.

THE *Ilands* of *Asia*, are either in the *Mediterranean* Sea, as *Rhodes*, and *Cyprus*; or in the *Orientall* Ocean, as 1 *Iapan*, 2 *Zeilan*, 3 *Molucca*, 4 *Iava maior*, & *Iava minor*, 5 *Summatra*, 6 *Borneo*, 7 the *Philippina*, &c.

1 IAPAN.

IAPAN, situated ouer against *Cantan* in *China*, on the East; and the straights of *Anian*, South: is in length 600 miles; in bredth in some places 90; in others, 30 only. The soyle, and the people participate much of the nature of *China*; but that the *Iaponites* are more superstitious: as washing their children as soone

ſoone as borne, in riuers; & putting off their ſhooes, before they enter into the dining chamber. Perhaps theſe may bee the Ilanders, who in meere oppoſition to the *Chinoys*, put off their ſhooes in ſalutation: becauſe they of *China* put off their hats. To whom our factious Puritans are fitly compared; who oppoſe themſelues againſt the *Papiſts* in things decent and allowable, though this oppoſition bee accompanied with many groſſe and ridiculous abſurdities.

The chiefe Cities of this Iland are 1 *Oſſacaia*. 2 *Bunguin*. 3 *Fianocanca*. 4 *Meacum*, which once contained in circuit 21 miles, though now not halfe ſo big. 5 *Coia*. 6 *Bandum*, which is ſaid to be an Vniverſity bigger then *Paris*. Here are in this Iland 66 Kings, ſome of which are ſo rich, that their houſes are covered with gold. The chiefeſt of theſe kingdomes is called the kingdome of *Tenze*, which of it ſelfe comprehendeth fiue of theſe pettie Realmes, all lying about *Meacum*, & doth now Lord it ouer 50 of theſe 66 Kingdomes: ſo that the K. of *Tenze* writeth himſelfe Soueraigne Lord of *Iapon*. This augmentation of the *Tenzean* Kingdome, came wholly by the valour of *Faxiba*, the father of *Taicoſama* now liuing; who the better to aſſure himſelfe of his new conqueſt, tranſported the vāquiſhed Kings from one country to another; to the end that being remoued out of their commands, & placed among ſtrange ſubjects, they ſhould remaine weake, and without meanes to revolt againſt him; a politicke and mercifull courſe. What the revenewes of this King are, we cannot certainely tell; onely wee may gueſſe them to be very great: in that he hath two millions of golde, for the yearely rent of that Rice, which is gathered out of thoſe poſſeſſions, which he hath reſerued for his demeaſnes.

This Iland was diſcouered by *Antonio Mota*, a *Portugal*, & his fellowes; An. 1542. It is much frequented by the *Ieſuites*, of whom 200 are ſaid to liue here. *Xavier* one of *Ignatius* firſt companions, leading the way.

2 ZEILAN.

ZEILAN, or *Sarrandill*, lyeth in the *Gulfe* of *Bengala*. It is in length 250, and in bredth 140 miles. So fruitfull, that graſſe groweth, and trees beare fruit, all the yeare long without intermiſſion.

mission. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Zeilan*, and 2 *Columbus*. There are herein 6 Kings, all tributary to the great *Mongull*. This Iland in fashion resembleth an egge: & is by a narrow channell, divided from the cape *Comari*. The people are actiue, expert in juggling, and excellent managers of a hobby-horse: by which feats of activity, they get money all over *India*.

3 THE MOLVCCOES.

The MOLVCCOES are fiue in number, abounding with all sorts of spices. The principall of the fiue are *Tidore*, *Gilolo*, and *Terenate*; all of them 18 miles in compasse: vnder the King of *Terenate*, 70 Ilands submit their delicious commodities. Adde vnto these *Moluccoes* the Ilands of *Banda* or *Bantan*, both for the vicinity in situation, and qualities: as abounding more in Nutmegs then any of the Ilands of *India*, and for that cause much frequented. The chiefe towne is *Nera*. In all the Ilands as well of *Banda*, as the *Moluccoes*, the faith of CHRIST beginneth now to take deepe root; though according to the tenents of the *Roman* Church. *Galvano* reporteth, that in this Iland there is a fruit, of which if a woman that is with child eat, her child will presently moue: that there is a riuer plentifully stored with fish, whose water is yet so hot, that it doth immediatly scald off the skin of any beast that is cast into it: that some of the men haue tayles; & most of their swine, haue hornes: that they haue oysters which they call *Bras*, the shels whereof are of so large compasse, that they christen children in them: that in the Sea there are stones which grow and increase like fish, of which the best lime is made: that there is a bird called *Monicodiata*, which hauing no feet, is in continuall motion: and that there is a hole in the backe of the Cock, in which the henne doth lay her eggs, and hatch her young ones. I binde no man to beleeue these relations: for my part I say with *Horace*,

Quodcunq; ostendis mihi sic, incredulus odi.

What euer thus thou tell'st me, I
Will alwayes hate it as a lie.

4 IAVA.

IAVA is either the greater or the lesser. The Greater is in compasse 3000 miles, and for its wonderfull fertility, is called the

the *Epitome of the World*. The inhabitants vse to eate the bodies of their dead friends: accounting no buriall so honourable; nor obsequie, so applausiue. This is also a custome amongst many of the rest of the *Indians*, and so hath beene euer since the beginning of the *Persian* Monarchie. *Herodotus* reporteth how *Darius Histaspis* vnderstanding of this custome, and withall knowing how the *Græcians* vsed to burne their dead bodies; sent to the *Greekes*, that it was his pleasure they should eate the bodies of their dead: But they vsed all meanes of perswasion & entreaty, not to be inforced to so brutish and barbarous an obseruation. Then commanded hee the *Indians*, to conforme themselues to the fashion of the *Græcians*; but they also more abhorred to burne their dead, then the *Greekes* did to eate them. So impossible is it for a custome either to be suddenly left off, or to seem vndecent and inconvenient. The chiefe citties are, 1 *Paliban*. 2 *Megapeger*. 3 *Agacin*, and 4 *Ballambua*. The lesser *Iava* is 2000 miles in compasse, and divided among 8 Kings. The people are good Sea-men, and great Pirats. The chiefe Townes are 1 *Basuia*, and 2 *Samara Lambri*. The *Æquator* goeth in the midst betweene these two Ilands.

5 BORNEO.

BORNEO is equally divided by the *Æquinoctiall*, into two parts; putting as it were a bound between the dominions of the king of *Borneo*, on the North side; & of *Laus* on the South side. The Idolatrous people reverence the Sunne and Moone, whom they deeme to be man and wife: and thinke that the starres are their children. They salute the Sunne at his rising with great reverence, repeating certaine verses. Their publike affaires are handled in the night; at which time the Councellours of state meete, and ascend some tree, viewing the heauens till the Moon rise; and then goe into the Senate-house.

6 SVMMATRA.

SVMMATRA is by *Aristotle* in his booke *de Mundo*, called *Taprobane*, and by him esteemed to bee the biggest Iland of the world: but moderne experiẽce hath found it otherwise, it being only 700 miles lõg, & 200 broad. The *Æquator* cutteth through it, so that the Sunnes vicinity doth make it abundant in Pepper

per, Ginger, Aloes, Cassia, Silke, Gold, and Siluer. Here are 29 kings, the chiefe being of *Pedor* and *Acem*: whose subjects are the most louing men to their enemies, that are; otherwise they would neuer eat them. They vse the skulls of their eaten enemies in steed of mony, exchanging them for their necessaries: & he is accounted the richest man, that hath most of these in his house. Here is a hill called *Balalvanus*, which continually burneth: & here are reported to be two strange fountaines, whereof the one runneth pure *Balsamum*; & the other, the best *Oyle*. The chiefe cities are *Daren*, 2 *Pazzen*, and 3 *Androgeda*.

7 PHILIPPINÆ.

7 The PHILIPPINÆ are so called, of *Philip* the second of *Spaine*; in whose time they were discouered by *Legaspi*, a *Spaniard*, A° 1564. They are in number 110000; of which 30 are vnder the King of *Spaine*, and haue receiued Christianity: the rest remaining in Idolatry. The *Chinoys* were heretofore Lords of these Ilands, till they did voluntarily abandon them, & confined their Empire within the Continent. Vpon this relinquishment, the people fell into ciuill warres; euery man becomming a tyrant, and the stronger preying on the weaker: which diuisions and factions, gaue, no doubt, great helpes to the *Spaniards*, in their conquest of them.

There is another great frie of Ilands ouer against *China*, which the Marriners affirme to be no lesse, then 7448: and another skull of them about *India*, no fewer in number then 127000: all which laid together would make a Continent as large, as three foure parts of *Europe*; and are still groaning vnder the burden of heathenisme. These Ilands stand so nigh the one vnto an other, that they seeme not only to such as are a far, to bee all but one firme land: but whosoeuer also passeth betweene them, may with his hands touch the boughs of his trees on the one side and on the other. Of these and the other *Indian* Ilands, trauellers relate many incredible fables; as that here be hoggs that haue two teeth growing out of their snowts, and as many behind their eares, of a spanne and a halfe long: a tree whose westerne part is ranke poyson; and the Easterne part, an excellent preseruatiue against it. They tell vs also of a fruit, that

who-

whosoeuer eateth shall for the space of 12 houres be out of his wits: and of a stone, on which whosoeuer sitteth, shall suddenly haue a rupture in his body. We are told also that hereabouts are taken *Tortoises* of that bigneſſe, that ten men might sit and dine within one of the shells: And that here is a tree, which all the day time hath not a floure on it: but within halfe an houre after sunne-set, is full of them. All huge and monstrous lies.

It shall not be amisse before wee leaue these Easterne Countries, to take a superficiall survey of such Castles, Towns, & Ilands, as are at this day in the possession of the *Spaniards*, who by this meanes are a terrour to the neighbouring Princes. First then they haue in *Cambaia*, the Townes *Tana*, *Basa*, & *Daman*; where 800 *Portugalls* scorned the whole fleet of the great *Mogul*. as also the Iland *Diu*, which was giuen them by *Badurius* the last King of *Cambaia*, for their aid against *Marhamed* the *Magor* or *Mogul*. 2ly in *Decan*, or *Canora*, they haue *Chaul*; which *Misamalucco* a potent Prince of these parts besieged, but could not force it, Aº 1573. They haue also *Goa*, the *Spanish Vice-Roys* residence, who hath heere his Councell, Chanceries, and Officers. This Towne was beleagured by *Idalcan* another Prince, with 35000 horse, 6000 Elephants, and 250 peeces of Ordinance; but in vaine. 3ly in *Malauar*, they haue *Chalen* and *Colan*; two places of good strength. 4ly in *Zeilan*, they haue fortified *Columbus*, bragging of one of the faireſt hauens in the world: at the least in the East parts. 5ly in *Siam*, they are Lords of *Malaca*, and the adjoyning Castle: in which, when they surprised it, they found 900 peeces of Ordinance. And last of all, to secure their spice trade in the *Moluccoes*, they enjoy *Terenate*. Yet for all these fortresses, the *English* and *Hollanders* will not be hindred from trafficke with these *Indians*: by which commerce what benefit accreweth to our State, I medle not.

Thus much of the *Orientall* Ilands.

OF

OF CYPRVS.

THe Ilands of the *Mediterranean* sea, are *Cyprus*, and *Rhodes*.

CYPRVS situate in the *Syrian* sea, is in compasse 550 miles: extending from East to West, 200 miles; & is in breadth but 65 miles. It is situate vnder the fourth climate, the longest day being 14 houres and a halfe: and is 60 miles distant, from the rockie shore of *Cilicia*; and a hundred, from the maine land of *Syria*.

The ayre is in summer time exceeding hot and sweltrie: the soyle is moistned with some few brookes, meriting rather the name of torrents, then riuers; which being generated for the most part by raine water, are not seldome dried vp by the heat of the Sunne: insomuch that in the raigne of *Constantine* the Great, this Iland was for 36 yeares together almost vtterly forsaken: no raine falling all that time. These inconveniences notwithstanding, it is stored with such plenty of all things, that without the helpe of any forraine Nation, it is of it selfe able to build a tall ship from the keele to the top saile: and so to put it to Sea, furnished with all things needfull for a voyage, or a Sea-fight. It also aboundeth in Wine, Oyle, Corne, Sugar, Cotton, Hony, Wooll, Turpentine, and Allum, Verdegreece, all sorts of mettals, store of Salt, Grograms, & other commodities: whereupon this Iland was once called *Macaria* (i.e. happy) It was 2ly called *Ceraſtis*, because it butted toward the East with one horne. 3ly *Amathuſia*: and 4. *Cyprus*, from the abundance of *Cypreſſe* trees there growing. This Iland was consecrated to *Venus*, who is hence called *Venus Cypria*, and *Dea Cypri*. *Sic te diva potens Cypri*, in *Horace*: and in *Ovid*.

Feſta dies Veneris, tota celeberrima Cypro,
Venerat; ipſa ſuis aderat Venus aurea feſtis.

Venus feasts hallowed through all Cyprus came,
And Venus faire was present at the same.

The people hereof are warlike, strong, and nimble: of great ciuility, hospitality to their neighbours, & loue to strangers of al nations, *Iewes* only excepted. For in the Empire of *Traiane*, the

Iewes

Iewes inhabiting *Ægypt*, and the confining Countries; ioyned themselues together, and chose one *Artemio* their Captaine; vnder whose conduct they entred into, and laid desolate this Iland, killing in it 240000 liuing soules: and not without much bloodshed, were presently vanquished and slaine, by *Lucius* the Emperours Lieftenant. Since which time, the *Cypriots*, permit no *Iew* to enter the Country: but come he thither voluntarily, or be he beaten in by force of tempest, they lay hands on him, and put him to execution.

This Country is famous for the birth of *Æsclepiades*, the author of the verses so named. 2 *Xenophon*, the historian. 3 *Zeno*. 4 *Apollonius*, the Philosopher: and 5 *Solon*, one of the wise men of *Greece*. The other sixe were *Periander* of *Corinth*, 2 *Bias* of *Priene*, 3 *Thales* of *Miletum*, 4 *Pittacus* of *Mitilene*, 5 *Cleobulus* of *Lindum*, 6 *Chilo* of *Sparta*. Here also was borne the Christian Martyr, S. *Barnabie*.

The Iland is divided into 11 Provinces, in which the chiefe riuers are *Pedeus*, and 2 *Tenus*. The chiefe cities are 1 *Paphos*, built, as it is by most said, by *Cineras* (the father of *Myrrha*, and father and grandfather to *Adonis*) who so called it in memory of his father *Paphus*. It was of old famous for the Temple of *Venus*. 2 *Famagusta*, on the South sea, built by *Teucer*, & called *Salamine*: at the besieging of which towne, the *Turkes* spent 118000 great bullets. 3 *Nicosia*, almost in the midst of the coūtry. This Towne was anciently called *Fremitus*, & *Leucetum*. 4 *Amathus*, where *Venus* also was worshipped, & frō whence the whole Iland was called *Amathusia*. 5 *Ceraunea*, now called *Cerienes*; built by *Cyrus* when he had vanquished the 9 Kings of this Iland. 6 *Arsione*, now called *Lescare*, renowned for the groues of *Iupiter*.

Cyprus was first made a kingdome by *Teucer*, who after the *Troian* warre came hither: afterwards it was diuided amongst nine petty Princes; all of which were subdued by *Cyrus*, the first Monarch of the *Medes* & *Persians*. His Empire being subverted by *Alexander*, this Iland was giuen to the *Ptolomies* of *Egypt*: from whom *M. Cato* conquered it, to the benefit of the *Roman* Empire. The treasure which *Cato* found heere in ready

mony

money and moueables, amounting vnto 7000 Talents: which he fearing to loose by Sea, diuided the summe into many small portions, which hee put into seuerall boxes; viz: in every boxe two Talents and 50 *Drachmas*. At the end of euery boxe hee fastned a long rope with a peece of corke at the end; by which, floating aboue the water, the mony if by shipwrack it were lost might bee espied againe: which were not much vnlike the buoyes, which marriners fasten by long ropes to their Anchors; that they may bee the sooner found. The pretence of the *Romans* to this Countrey was very weake: *Auarius magis quam iustius sumus assecuti*, are the words of *Sextus Rufus*. *Cyprus* being made a *Roman* Province, was in the diuision of the Empire assigned to the *Constantinopolitan* Emperour: and governed by a succession of Dukes, till the yeare 1184. At this time, *Andronicus Comnenius* vsurping the *Greeke* Empire; compelled *Isaacius Comnenius*, one of the blood royall, to shift for himselfe: who seasing on this Iland, made himselfe King thereof, and ruled till the yeare 1191. In that, *Richard* the first of *England*, being denied the common curtesie of taking in fresh water: & seeing the Souldiers abused by the *Cypriots*; not onely tooke the king prisoner, but subdued the whole Iland. And as *Paterculus* telleth vs, that when *Marcus Antonius* had captivated *Artamasdes* King of *Armenia*; *Catenis, sed ne quid honori deesset, aureis vinxit*: So did our *Richard* keepe a *decorum* towards this prisoner, binding him not in bonds of iron, but siluer. King *Richard* having thus possessed himselfe of this Countrie, sold it for readie money, (which for the managing of his intended warres against the *Turke*, he most needed) vnto the *Templers*: & taking it vpon I know not what discontent, again from thē; he bestowed it on *Guy* of *Lusignan*, the titulary & miserable King of *Hierusalem*, receiuing in way of exchange, the title of that lost and shipwracked kingdome; with which title, he & some of his successors, were for a time honoured. In the posterity of this *Guy*, this Iland continued free & absolute, till the yeare 1423: when *Melechella* (or *Melechnaset*) Sultan of *Egypt*, invaded this coūtrie, tooke *Iohn*, king hereof prisoner, ransomed him for 150000 Sultanies, restored him to his kingdome; and imposed on him &

his succeſſours, the yearely tribute of 40000 crowns. This *Iohn* was father to another *Iohn*, whoſe two children were *Carlotte* a legitimate daughter, and *Iames* a baſtard ſonne. *Iames* after the death of his father, dipoſſeſſed his ſiſter *Carlotte* of the Crowne, by the conſent and helpe of the *Sultan* of *Ægypt*: and the better to ſtrengthen himſelfe againſt all oppoſition, he tooke to wife *Catharina Cornerie*, daughter by adoption, to the *Venetian Senate*. Her, hee dying, made his abſolute heire: and ſhee ſeeing the factious nobilitie, too head-ſtrong to bee bridled by a female authority; like a good childe, reſigned her Crowne and Scepter to the *Venetian* Senate, An. 1473. Theſe defended it againſt all claimes (paying onely as tribute to the *Ægyptian*, and after to the *Turkiſh* Sultans, the 40000 crownes) till the yeare 1570: when *Muſtapha* generall of the *Turkes*, wreſted it from the *Venetians*, to the vſe of his maſter *Selimus* the ſecond, who pretended title to it as Lord of *Ægypt*. The gouernour of the *Venetian* forces at the time of this vnfortunate loſſe, was Signior *Bragadino*: who as long as hope of ſucceſſours, meanes of reſiſtance, or poſſibility of prevailing, continued; with incredible valour made good the towne of *Famagvſta*, in whoſe defence conſiſted the welfare of the whole Iland. At laſt he yeelded it on honourable conditions: had they beene as faithfully kept, as punctually agreed on. For *Muſtapha* the *Turkiſh* Generall, inviting to his Tent, the principall men of worth in the Towne; cauſed them all to be murdered; and as for *Bragadine* himſelfe, hee commanded his eares to be cut off, his body to bee flead aliue; and his skin ſtuffed with ſtraw, to bee hanged at the maine yard of his galley. The chiefe of the priſoners & ſpoiles, were in two tall ſhips, and one gallion, ſent vnto *Selimus*; but hee neuer ſaw them: for a Noble *Cyprian* Lady deſtinated to the luſt of the *Grand Signieur*, fired certaine barrels of powder; by the violence whereof both veſſels and booty were in part burned, in part drowned. A famous and heroicke act. The yeare after this loſſe, the *Venetians* wonne the battaile of *Lepanto*; which ſo fleſhed them, that they ſayd that their little loſſe in that fight was but as a blood letting for the generall good: but a *Turke* ingeniouſly compared the loſſe of *Cyprus*, to the loſſe of an arme,

which

which could not without a miracle be recovered; and the losse of *Lepanto battaile*, to the shaving of ones beard, whose haire groweth the thicker. For the next yeare the *Turke* shewed his *Armado* whole and entire; brauing with it, the whole Christian forces, then not disunited.

What the revenue of this Iland is, I cannot certainely determine. The profits of salts only, and the custome-house, yeelded to the Signeurle of *Venice*, when it was in their hands; a million of Crownes yearely. For the customes, and profits, were farmed for 500000 Crownes a yeare: which being turned into the chiefe *Cypriot* commodities, were at their vnlading in *Venice*, counted double worth the mony. To this, adde the lands belonging to the former Kings, and then by devolusion to this state; and the revenue cannot but be much more.

The Armes are quarterly first *A*, a crosse potent, betweene foure crossets, Or: 2ly Barre-wise of eight peeces A and B, supporting a Lyon passant B, crowned O: 3ly O a Lyon G: 4ly A, a Lyon G: So *Bara*.

Cyprus containeth
Archbishop 1 *Bishops* 3.

Thus much of *Cyprus*.

OF RHODES.

RHODOS, or RHODES, is situate in the *Carpathian* Sea, ouer against *Caria*, a Province of *Lesser Asia*. It is in circuite 120 miles, and taketh denomination from *Rhodes* the chiefe citty: honoured with the mighty *Colossus*, made by *Chares* of *Lindum*, in the space of 12 yeares. This *Colossus* was made in the image of a man, being 80 cubits high: and so bigge, that the little finger of it, was as bigge as an ordinarie man. The brasse of this *statua* was so much; that when *Mnavi* Generall of *Caliph Osmen*, vnited this Ile to the *Mahumitan* Empire; it loaded 900 Camels. This image was made in honour of the Sunne, who once a day is said to shine on this Iland, bee the aire in all other

places neuer so ouercast with clouds. And it is by some said, that from hence the people were called *Colossians*. Whether this be a truth or a coniecture, I wot not: certainely they were not those *Colossians*, to whom S. *Paul* directed one of his Epistles; they being inhabiters of *Anatolia*, & there haue wee made mention of them.

The people of this Isle were alwayes very expert in maritine affaires; and are called by *Florus*, *Populus Nauticus*. They aided the *Romans* against *Philip* King of *Macedon*; and when all the other Ilands of the *Mediterranean* revolted to *Mithridates* of *Pontus*, this onely adhered to the *Romans*. And *Paterculus* in expressing the hard tearmes of the *Roman* state; in the warre against King *Perseus*; bringeth it in almost for a miracle, that *Rodij ipsi fidelissimi antea Romanis, dubia iam fide proniores in Regis partes visi sunt*. It fell in diuision of the Empire, to the *Gracians*, from whom the *Saracens* tooke it, and held it, till that the Knights of S. *Iohn* in *Hierusalem*, being vtterly driuen out of *Asia* by the *Turkes*, seased on it, 1308. These knights sorely infested the *Turkes*, till the yeare 1522; in which *Solyman* the Magnificent invaded it: and *Lilladamus Villiers*, being great Master, defended it as farre as humane puissance, or warlike policy could extend. But multitude over-mastred valour, and on *Christmas* day the *Turke* entred *Rhodes* as Conquerour: though he might say (as *Pyrrhus* once sayd of his victory ouer the *Romans*) that such another victory as that, would haue vndone him; he lost so many of his best Souldiers, and brauest commanders. The Towne *Rhodes* whereof the Iland taketh it's name; and on whose strength both formerly, & at that time, dependeth the welfare of the whole Iland: is situate on the East part of the Ile, on the bottome of a hill, and the brinke of the Sea: so that it enjoyeth a faire and safe hauen for commoditie, and for strength hath two walls, 13 high Towers, 5 bulwarkes, besides diuers sconces and out-workes; this towne, and *Famagusta*, being indeed the two most defensible holds in all the *Turkish* Empire. It is inhabited only by *Turkes* and *Iewes*, the *Christians* hauing free commerce and trafficke in it, all the day time: but on paine of death leauing it at the night time. It was formerly

merly a famous Vniverſity: this *Rhodes*, *Marſeils*, *Alexandria*, *Athens*, and *Tarſus*, being old Academies of the *Romane* Monarchie. Hither *Tiberius* withdrew himſelfe, when *Auguſtus* had declared *Caius* and *Lucius* to be his heires: pretending only a deſire to ſtudy, whereas the true cauſe was his envy at the young Princes preferments.

Weſt of *Rhodes* betweene it and *Crete*, lieth *Carpathos*; an Iland of 70 miles circuit, now called *Scarpanto*: famous onely in cauſing the adjacent waters, to be called the *Carpathian* Sea.

Rhodes containeth.

Archbiſhop 1. *Biſhops* 2.

Thus much of *Rhodes*.

A TABLE OF THE LONGITVDE AND Latitude of the chiefe *Aſian* Citties.

	Lo.	La.
A		
Antiochia	27 30	39
Aleppo	72 30	38
Arminig	76	41
Ava	142 30	27 50
B		
Babylon	82 20	33
Bethlem	65 45	31 50
Baccu	88 50	42
Bulgar	88 30	54 30
Bengala	125 10	21 20
C		
Calecut	112 40	10 30
Cabul	112 20	31
Caſan	96 10	35 10
Capha	68 50	48
Cambalu	161 10	51 10
Cambaia	142 20	11 40
Cantan	149	25
D		
Damaſcus	69	35
Decan	113 20	14
Delle	114 19	5
E		
Epheſus	57 40	37 40
F		
Famaguſta	69 20	30 30
Faſſum	57 50	45 40
G		
Goa	112 20	14 40
Gaza	70 50	33
I		
Indian	105 40	38
Ieruſalem	66	31 40
Ierico	73	33
L		
Liampo	160 20	34 40
M		
Mandao	125	25
Malaca	136 30	5
Mecha	75 30	25
Medina	73	27 20

	Lo.	La.		
Meacum	106	30	23	15
N				
Nice	57		41	40
Ninive	82		36	40
Narsinga	119		18	
Nicomedia	63	30	44	20
Nicopolis	56	30	45	
O				
Ormus	92	0	19	0
Odia	138	30	12	
Oxiana	107	41	20	
P				
Pacem	132	4		
Persepolis	90	40	30	40
Ptolemais	66	40	29	40
Q				
Quinsay	193		40	
R				
Rhodes	58		35	
S				
Smyrna	60	20	40	30
Susis	73	40	48	
Sigestan	105		31	
Sarmacand	109		44	
Samaria	72	20	33	40
T				
Tarsus	71	20	40	
Tauris	90	30	38	10
Tenduc	168	30	57	30
Tirus	72	10	36	30
Trebezond	740	30	44	40
Troas	31		48	10
Tripolis	72	20		37.
Tidore	160	40	0	40.
X				
Xaindu	168	40	55	40
Z				
Zeilan	138		11	20

THE END OF ASIA.

OF AFRICA.

AFRICA is a *Peninsula*, encompassed almost round, with the Red Sea, on the East; the *Atlanticke* Ocean, on the West; the Southerne Ocean, on the South; and the *Mediterranean*, on the North. Where the Sea is defective to make it a compleat Iland, there is alittle *Istmus* which tieth it to *Asia*. This *Istmus* is but 60 miles in length, so that divers haue begunne a Trench to let in the *Mediterranian*: as first *Sseostris*; secondly *Darius*, the King of *Persia* and *Egypt*; thirdly one of the *Ptolomies*; and fourthly a capricious *Portugal*, that an easier way might be found toward *India*, and the Easterne Countries. but they all desisted on the same reason, viz: least the Sea (being obserued to be higher then *Egypt*) should sometimes ouer-flowe the Countrie, and spoyle the waters of it. A greater proiect then this wee now recited, was by *Cleopatra* the last Queene of the *Ptolomean* line in *Egypt*; attempted on this *Istmus:* which was this. When *Marke Antony*, was by *Augustus* encountred in the Naval battaile at *Actium*; *Cleopatra* fearing the successe, fled out of the battaile with the 60 shippes appointed to her guard. Being come to the North part of this *Istmus*, shee gathered together all her portable riches, and intended to hoist her shipping out of the *Mediterranean* Sea, and hale them ouer this *Istmus* into the Red sea: whence shee had intended to take saile, and together with her sweet-heart *Antony*, & some of her choise friends, to seeke out some new habitation, farre from the daunger and bondage, which the present warre threatned. But from this; *Antony*, (who vainly hoped for a change of fortune) diswaded her.

The forme of *Africke* is like a *Pyramis* reuerſed, the *Baſis* whereof is in bredth 1920 miles; the *Conis* very narrow: but from the *Pyris* or *Conis*, to the *Baſis*, it extendeth it ſelfe the ſpace of 4155 miles; being much leſſe then *Aſia*, and farre bigger then *Europe*.

The old Geographers knew very little of this Country, ſuppoſing moſt or all beyond mount *Atlas* not to bee inhabited: becauſe it is ſituate vnder the *Torride Zone*; and therefore tooke its name from ἀ & ψῦχος, that is, *without cold*. *Pomponius Mela* gueſſed the more inward parts thereof to bee inhabited with ſtrange people, as 1 *Augilæ*, whoſe wiues on the marriage night, vſed to proſtitute themſelues to all commers: ſhee being had in moſt honour, which had that night accompanied moſt men. But after that night, conjugall chaſtity was highly prized among them. 2 *Gampſaphantes*, a naked people, and ignorant of the vſe of weapons. 3 *Blemmij*, who being without heads, had their eyes and mouth in their breſts; & 4 *Ægypani*, who (ſhape onely excepted) had no other humane quality to ſhew they were men. Theſe people (as hee thought) poſſeſſed ſome ſmall part of this Countrey: the reſt he knew not, or with others deemed it inhabitable. But latter diſcoueries haue ſeene the contrary, finding the country to be frequently inhabited; and the cooleneſſe of the nights; by the Miſts, Dewes, and gentle gales of wind, to parallell the heat of the day.

Quodq́ die, Solis violento excanduit æſtu;
Humida nox reficit, paribuſque refrigerat horis.
What is by day Sun-burnt, the night renewes,
And juſt as much doth coole with pearly dewes.

The Countrey howſoeuer is full of ſundry deſarts, and vncouth wilderneſſes, full of Lions, Leopards, Elephants, Crocodiles, Sea-horſes, Hyæna's, and ſuch like: which cauſed this old proverbe, *Africa ſemper aliquid apportat noui.*

How *Africa* diſtracted into ſeuerall Principates, came vnder the power of the *Romanes*, ſhall bee ſpecified in diuerſe places. The *Romans* continued Lords of it, vntill the yeare 428, *Theodoſius* the ſecond then commanding the Eaſt, and *Valentinian* the Weſt: for in that yeare the *Vandals* ſeazed on it. The *Vandals*,

dales, or *Vindelici*, were a people of *Germany*, and were possessours of that part which is now called *Suevia*. They were called into *Gallia* by *Stilico*, whom *Theodosius* the Great had left as ouer-seer to his son *Honorius*. They accepted this invitation, partly on hope of a more fruitfull soyle; partly to avoide the fury of the *Hunnes*, and *Gothes*; who yet tormented them, chasing them out of *Gaul*, into *Spaine*. With them entred the *Suevi* and the *Alani*. The *Suevi* had to king *Hermeric*: the *Vandals*, *Gundericus*; and the *Alani*, *Atace*. The battle of *Merida* ruinated the power of those nations, so that the *Vandals* could not but willingly accept the offer of *Bonifacius*, the Emperours Vicegerent in *Africa*: who stomacking to see his office, bestowed on *Castinus*, an vnworthy man, and his enemie; betrayed the country to these *Vandals*, in the last yeare of the life and raigne of *Gundericus*.

The *Vandall* Kings of *Africa*.

A. C.

412 1 *Gundericus* 16

428 2 *Genserícus*, who at the request of *Eudocia*, the widow of *Valentinian*, inuaded *Italy* and sacked the citty of *Rome*; the spoyle whereof for 14 dayes hee gaue to his souldiers: but at the request of *Eudocia*, whom hee afterward married, hee did not burne it. This *Eudocia* was wife to the Westerne Emperour *Valentinian*; who hauing a minde to a Lady of *Rome*, the wife of one *Maximus*: hee cunningly slipped *Maximus* ring of his finger, and by that token sent for the Lady to come to Court; and when shee was come, raviſhed her. To reuenge this disgrace, *Maximus* slew *Valentinian*, made himselfe Emperour, and forced *Eudocia* to bee his wife. But shee stomacking a match so vnequall to her high birth, and hauing some inclining of the manner of her husbands death, sent for *Genseriuus* into *Italy*. This *Genserícus* conquered *Carthage*, and *Hippo*, and raigned 48 yeares.

476 3 *Honoricus* 7.

484 4 *Gundamundus*. 15.

499 5 *Transimundus*. 24.
523 6 *Hildericus*. 7.
530 7 *Gilmer*. 5. This King was overcome by *Belisarius* a worthy and politicke Leader, whom the Emperour *Iustinian* imployed in the service. And thus ended the kingdome of the *Vandales*, hauing continued in *Spaine* and *Africa*, 146 yeares.

Belisarius, after this good seruice, was imployed by *Iustinian* against the *Gothes*, then raigning in *Italy*: against whom hee proceedeth very fortunately. but being on I know not what envie called to *Constantinople*, his eyes were put out, and hee was faine to beg his bread, at the gate of the Temple of S. *Sophia*. A bad reward for so good a servant.

The *Goths* of *Spaine* as little loued the neighbour-hood of the *Romans* in *Africa*, as formerly of the *Vandals*: whereupon King *Theude*, in the last yeare of his raigne, sent an army against them. Those souldiers on a superstitious feare, would not fight on the Sunday: but the *Romans*, hauing no such scruple, assaulted them and put them all to the sword; leauing not one to carry news of this over-throw. I dare not so farre put my sickle into this Harvest as to limit out the extent of Sabbaoth keeping; which commanding vs to do no warke, doth seeme to prohibit vs to worke for our owne safeguard. Neither can I impute this abstinence from defence to Religion; but superstition: for workes of necessity are allowed by the best Divines, as consonant to Gods word, to bee done on that day. But on a meere fancie to destroy our selues, and bereaue God of that Glory, which resistance might yeeld in such a case; is not onely not commanded, but forbidden by piety and Christian policy. So was it by our Sauiour, permitted to his Disciples, to plucke the eares of corne on the Sabbaoth day: and the drawing of the Oxe and the Asse out of the ditch, is allowed by him, which was Lord of the Sabbaoth. If then it bee lawfull to take from Gods seruice some part of that day, for the safety of our cattell, and the necessary sustenance of our own liues: then much more doubtlesse are wee bound, on that day also to prouide for the defence of our Country; which (as *Tully* sayth) *Omnes omnium charitates complectitur*. The ancient *Iewes* were in this kind so vainly scrupulous,

pulous, that when *Hierusalem* was by *Pompey* besieged, they on that day omitted all kinde of resistance; which the politique Captaine obseruing, vsed no assault on the weeke daies: but *Saturday* being come with all his forces he assaulted the Towne; & in the end, on that day tooke it. Vpon the same advantage, was it afterwards taken by *Sosius* and *Herode*; and on the same, a third time by *Titus Vespasian*: the *Iewes* being all this while so superstitiously sottish, that no example or danger would moue them to repulse the enemy. So truely was it said of *Dion*. Καὶ οὕτως ἐαλωσὰν τὲ ἐν τῇ τοῦ Κρόνου ἡμέρᾳ, μηδ' ἀμυόμενοι: *Et ita (Iudæi) nihil quicquam perpugnantes, in potestatem hostium die Saturni venerunt*. More discreete, and in my iudgment no lesse religious, was the decree of *Mattathias*, the father of the *Maccabees*; when he saw that 1000 of his Countrey-men, had on the Sabbaoth bin slain by *Antiochus* souldiers; *they not casting a stone at them*: which was, *that whosoeuer shall come to make battaile with vs on the Sabbaoth day, we will fight against him, neither will wee die as our brethren did, that were murdered in the secret places*. 1 *Macc*. 2. 41. Now concerning the other workes allowed on this day, as those of charity and Religion, together with those of magnificence, (as the adorning of our bodies with our better rayment, and the furnishing of our tables with more hospitable provision) I will here say nothing: as not pertaining to my story of the *Gothes* discomfiture; whose superstition occasion'd mee to digresse so farre. To conclude all, let me tell you how a *Iew* (which people to this day do very strictly and superstitiously obserue their Sabbaoth) being at *Alexandria*, and refusing to take shippe, when the winde serued very happily to saile into *Palestine*, because it was Saturday; the better to cousen his conscience, hired a *Ianizary* to beate him aboard: which taske, the *Ianizary*, partly in loue to knavery, and partly in hate to the Nation; performed not by halfes, and in iest: but lashed him sorely, and to the purpose.

After this ouer-throw of the *Gothes*, and the subversion of this *Vandelician* kingdome; *Africa* continued *Roman*, till their vtter expulsion by *Hucba* a famous Leader: whom *Osmen*, the third *Caliph* of the *Saracens*, destinated to the conquest of this country.

countrie. Of the translation of which Empire, thus *Du Bartas* in his *Colonies*.

The Almane and North-Vandall, beaten both
From Corduba and Sevill by the Goth
Seaze Africke first, which afterward they lost
To wise Iustinians valiant Roman host.
And Romans since, joyn'd with the barbarous troope
of curled Moores, vnto th' Arabian stoope.

The vsuall division of it is into 1 *Barbarie*, 2 *Numidia*, 3 *Lybia*, 4 the *Land of Negro's*, 5 *Æthiopia Interior*, 6 *Æthiopia Exterior*, 7 *Ægypt*, and 8 *the Ilands*.

OF BARBARIE.

BARBARIE is so called by the *Saracens*, from *Barbar*, signifying a murmering sound: for such seemed the old language to the new Conquerours. It hath on the East, *Cyrenaica*; on the West, the *Atlanticke* Ocean; on the North, the *Mediterranean*; on the South, the hill *Atlas*. It comprehendeth the Countries anciently called *Numidia Antiqua*, *Africa propria*, *Mauritania Cæsariensis*, & *Mauritania Tingitana*: now it is vsually diuided into the kingdome of 1 *Tunis*, 2 *Algeirs*, 3 *Fesse*, & 4 *Morocco*; all which are of the like fertility, and peopled with the like inhabitants.

The fertility consisteth in Fruites, Figges, Oliues, Dates, Sugar; and horses of excellent beauty, strength and service.

The men are of duskish colour, comely of body, stately of gate, implacable in hatred, constant in affection, laborious, and treacherous: the women sumptuous in jewels, beautifull in blackness, having delicate soft skinnes. Heare (if you list) a further Character of this people out of *Herodian*. *Mauri genus sunt hominum* (sayth he) *suapte natura cædis auidissimum, nihilque non facile audens, & desperatis similes; contemptu viz: mortis & periculorum*.

1 TVNIS

TVNIS hath on the East *Cyrenaica*; and the West, *Algiers*. It is diuided into 5 Provinces, bearing the name of their Metro-

polies

polies viz: 1 *Constantina*, in which is *Bona*, where S. *Augustine* was borne: and *Hippo*, where hee was Bishoppe: 2 *Bugia*, once a kingdome of its owne iurisdiction: 3 *Ezzab*, wherein is the citty *Cairaon*, built by *Hucba*; who being Captaine Generall to *Osmen*, the fourth *Saracenicall Caliph*, subdued all *Barbarie*. His posterity gouerned it 170 yeares, when *Escan*, his last successor was slaine by *Maladi* one of his Captaines: from whom *Ioseph* King of *Morocco*, violently with-held it: after which, it felowed the fortune of *Tunis*. 4 *Tripolis*, so called because of the three prime Citties, *Abroton*, *Taphia*, and *Leptis*. This *Tripolis*, and its Provinces, was by the *Genoys* taken from the king of *Tunis*; & sold to him of *Fesse*, from whom when they of *Tunis* had regained it, it fell into the hands of *Ferdinando*, king of *Castile*; whose nephew *Charles* the fift, gaue it to the knights of *Malta*; and they not long after were forced to leaue it, by the valour of *Sinan Bassa*, Lieftenant to *Selim*. the second, Anno 1551.

The fift Province is *Tunis*, whose chiefe citties were 1 *Vtica*, where *Cato* killed himselfe, now called *Biserta* 2 *Madaura*, where *Apuleius* was borne. 3 *Thystrus* where *Gordianus* the elder was saluted Emperour, by the young men of this Prouince: who hauing in a tumult murdered their *Procurator*, and well knowing the cruelty of *Maximinus* then Emperour; saw no course so suiting with their desperate states, as to wipe out their present treason with an attempt of higher nature: and thereupon compell this *Gordianus*, *Proconsull* of *Africke*, to take vpon him the Empire. This act, as it was pleasing to the Nobles and Commons of *Rome*, so was it distastfull to *Maximinus*, and his faction. *Capellianus*, another of his *Procurators*, with a sufficient army, set vpon and ouer-threw the vnexpert *Africans*; and slew in the battaile the sonne of the new Emperour: who hearing this lamentable report, and fearing the inexorable nature of his enemy; hanged himselfe. 4 *Carthage*, once of great eminencie. The Countrey about it was peopled by such of the *Phœnicians*, as fled from the victorious swords of *Ioshua*, and the *Israelites*. To these long after, *Dido* sister to *Pigmalion*, ioyned her *Tyrian* troopes; and built this citty. A. M. 3078: before the building of *Rome*, 135 yeares. This Towne stood

iust:

iuſt oppoſite to *Rome*, whoſe Riuall it was in wealth, valour, and deſire of the vniverſall Empire.

Vrbs antiqua fuit (Tyrii tenuêre Coloni)
Carthago, Italiam contra, Tyberinaque longè
Oſtia, diues opum, ſtudiiſq́, aſperima belli.

There was an ancient Citty, call'd as then
Carthage, and built by baniſht Tyrian men.
Iuſt 'gainſt old Tibers mouth, and Italy;
Great in wealth, skill'd in martial chivalrie.

It contained 21 miles in circuite; the Citizens were called *Pœni*, and are ſtill infamous for their periury, and falſe hearted dealing. That they were of the *Canaanitiſh* race, may bee proued, 1 by the name *Pœni*, or *Phœni*, little differing from the *Phœnices*. 2ly wee finde in *Herodotus*, how *Cambiſes* hauing totally conquered *Ægypt*, intended a warre againſt the *Carthaginians*, who were then a ſtate (it ſeemeth) of ſome power: but the *Phœnicians*, being the onely ſea-faring men *Cambiſes* then had, abſolutely denied to bee agents in that ſervice; they being ſprung from the ſame tree that the *Carthaginians* were. 3ly wee read in *Procopius*, (out of whom in is cited by *Evagrius Scholaſticus*) how on two marble pillars, ſituate nigh vnto *Tingis*, or *Tanger*, there was in the *Phœnician* language and character engraved, *Nos fugimus à facie Ioſuah prædonis, filij Nave*. This laſt we before touched.

The Common wealth of *Carthage* was in theſe parts ſo potent, that they ſtroue with the *Romans* tooth and naile for the Empire of the World: but loſt their owne liberty, being ouerthrowne in 3 ſeverall warres by the *Romans*. The firſt was for the poſſeſſion of *Sicilie*, *Sardinia*, and *Corſica*. The ſecond was begun by *Hanniball*, who terrified the *Romans* with many fatall over-throwes: but was at laſt overcome by *Scipio*, hauing kept the *Romans* worke 18 yeares; and then this great Citty ſubmitted. But being vnwilling to endure ſuch a mutation, from being Queene of *Africa*, to be a hand-maid to *Rome*; ſhee againe revolted: and was vtterly razed to the ground. *Cæſar* after rebuilt it, and planted therein a Colonie of the *Roman* people. It grew in ſmall time to bee frequently inhabited, and abounding

in riches: yet so farre from her ancient reputation, that her chiefe glory was to be rather sought in her ancient, then present fortunes. *Populi Romani colonia, olim imperij eius pertinax æmula; & priorum excidio rerum, quam ope præsentium clarior*: was her true character in the Geographer *Mela's* daies. Long after this, in the flourishing of Christianitie in these parts; the Archbishop hereof had vnder his iurisdiction 120 suffragan Bishoppes. Out of the ruines and cinders of *Carthage*, finally destroyed by the *Vandals* and *Saracens*; like the young *Phœnix* out of the dams ashes, arose *Tunis*, a Citty of 9000 families, seated nigh vnto a most delicate safe harbour, which the *Spaniards* strengthned with the fort of *Goletta*: which, after they had consumed 40 yeares in building it; was by the continuall labour of the *Turks*, levelled with the ground in 39 dayes.

This Countrey was called *Numidia*, containing also *Africa Propria*; and was the kingdome of *Masinissa*, whom his sonne *Micipsa* succeeded: after whose death, *Iugurth* hauing kill'd his brethren *Adherbal*, and *Hiempsal*, manifestly withstoode the *Romans*; whose attẽpts sometimes by force, sometimes by subtiltie, but chiefly by mony and bribes, hee over-threw and made frustrate: *& fuit in Iugurtha* (sayth *Florus*) *quod post Annibalem timeretur*. At last being broken by, *Metellus* vanquished by *Marius*, and by *Boccus* deliuered into the hands of *Sylla*: hee was by *Marius* led in triumph vnto *Rome*. In this triumph was carried 3700 pound weight in golde; in siluer wedges, 5775 pound weight; and in ready coyne, 28900 crownes: it being the custome of the *Romans*, in their triumphs, to haue carried before them all the riches and money which they had brought out of the conquered Countries, to put into the common Treasury. Thus besides others, did *Paulus Æmelius*, when triumphing for the victory over *Perseus* king of *Macedon*; hee caused the ready money which he had brought out of *Greece*, to be carried in 750 vessels: every vessell (as *Plutarch* relateth) containing 3 talents: a masse of treasure so infinite, that the *Roman* people were for many yeares after, free from all kind of taxe & imposition.

After the death of *Iugurth*, who at *Rome* was starued in prison

ſon; *Numidia* was giuen to ſome of the confederate Kings of the *Romanes*: whoſe guiſe it was (as *Tacitus* noteth) *habere ſeruitutis inſtrumenta etiam Reges*. The firſt king was *Hiempſal*, who relieued *Marius* in exile: the ſecond was *Hiarba*, another of the *Marian* faction, vanquiſhed by *Sylla's* captaines. The third was a ſecond *Hiempſal*, ſon (if I erre not) to *Boccus* king of *Mauritania*: to whom *Sylla* gaue this province. The laſt was *Iuba*, ſonne to this *Hiempſal*, of whom more anon: who being ſlaine, *Numidia* was made a *Roman* Province, *Criſpus Saluſtius* being the firſt Lieftenant of it. The *Romans* loſt it to the *Saracens*, after whoſe conqueſt this Prouince had many kings, all forced to bow vnder the command of the king of *Morocco*; one of whoſe Deputies in thoſe countries, vſurped the ſoueraignty, and left it intire to his poſterity: who peaceably enioyed it, till *Muleaſſes* the youngeſt ſonne of *Mahomet*, hauing kill'd his eldeſt brother, and put out the eyes of 20 of the other; tooke on him the kingdome. *Roſeta* the only one, which eſcaped this maſſacre, by the aide of *Solyman* the magnificent, regained it: & was enforced to leaue it againe as a pray to *Muleaſſes*, by the valour of *Charles* the fift, and his *Caſtilians*, Anno 1535. After many troubles this tyrant had his eyes put out by his ſon *Amida*. Hee was diſpoſſeſſed by his brother *Mahomet*: in whoſe life, the *Turkes* razed the *Spaniſh* fort of *Goletta*; and after his death, ſucceeded him in his kingdome of *Tunis*.

2 ALGEIRS.

ALGIRS, ARGEIRS, or TESESINE, was of old called *Mauritania Cæſarienſis*: *Mauritania*, from the *Mauri*, who inhabited it, and the Weſterne tract; & *Cæſarienſis*, from the chiefe Citie *Cæſaria*. This citty was by a more ancient name called *Iol*, & was the ſeat of K. *Boccus*; which betrayed his friend *Iugurth*, to L. *Sylla*: who in regard of this ſervice, did afterward enrich *Hiempſal* the ſon of this *Boccus*; by giuing him the kingdome of *Numidia* alſo. His ſonne *Iuba* ſiding with *Pompey* (the heire of *Sylla's* faction) in the ciuill warres; gaue a great ouer-throw to *Curio*, *Cæſars* Lieftenant in *Africke*: *Curio* himſelfe being ſlaine, his whole Army routed; & ſuch as were taken priſoners, murdered

murdered in cold bloud. He was after the ouerthrow & death of *Pompey*, encountred and discomfited by *Cæsar* himselfe; who presently made *Numidia* a Province of the Empire: giuing *Mauritania* to *Bocchus*, and *Bogud*, two of his confederates. These continued not long friends: for during the succeeding *Triumvirate*, *Bocchus* dispossessed *Bogud* of his part, and was confirm'd in both by *Augustus Cæsar*. But he suddenly after dying, the whole Country of *Mauritania*, as well this called *Cæsariensis*, as that other called *Tingetana*, were made Provinces of the *Roman* Empire: and so it continued, till the *Vandals*, and after them the *Saracens*, made hauocke of it.

This kingdome, bounded on the East with *Tunis*; and on the West, with *Fesse* and *Morocco*: containeth these fiue principall Cities; 1 *Hubeda*: 2 *Tegdenit*. 3 *Guagido*, and 4 *Argeirs*, a towne not so large as strong; and not so strong as famous. Famous for being the receptacle and retrait-place of the *Turkish* Pirats, who domineere so infinitely ouer the *Mediterranean*, to the great dammage of the Merchants of all Nations, that frequent those seas. Famous also for the shipwracke, which *Charles* the fifth here suffred: who besieging this Town, lost in the hauen of it at one tempest, besides an infinite number of karvels and smal boats, diverse strong Galleyes, 140 ships, a great many excellent peeces of Ordinance: such a number of gallant horses, that in *Spaine*, the race of horses for seruice was like to haue beene lost for euer; & aboue halfe his men. It is situate, in or nigh vnto the place of *Iol*, or *Cæsarea*; and is esteemed to containe about 4000 families. The buildings are very sumptuous; the innes, bathes, and temples very beautifull: and euery occupation hath a seuerall place or street by it selfe. These long injoyed the benefite of proprietary Princes, till such time as *Selimes*, and *Mahomet*, falling out, made the first, & that an irreparable breach in the gouernment. For *Selimes* to strengthen his side; implored the aide of *Hairaccius Barbarossa*, a noble Pirat; who taking his best advantage, slew the disioincted brethren, and settled himselfe in the kingdome: which he had scarce made warme, when he left it to *Hairadine Barbarossa* his brother, A° 1514. This *Hairadine* droue the *Spaniards* out of *Bugia*, and was so

renowned for martiall proweſſe, that *Solyman* the magnificent made him Lord high Admirall of his fleet: which office, when to the prejudice of Chriſtendome, he had fortunatly & for long time vndergone; he died lamented, and made the *Turke* his heire in his kingdome.

The 5. City is *Teleſine*, or *Tremiſen*, which grew from the ruines of old *Hareſgol*, to that greatnes, that it contained 16000 families. In the diſtracted decay of the *Saracenicall* Empire, many petty Governours vſurped the Majeſty of a kingly title: and amongſt the reſt, this City, with the cõfining territory, boaſted in the preſence of a peculiar Prince. But this cauſe of joy endured not long. For *Abulthaſen*, king of *Feſſe*, much impaired the Majeſty of the kingdome, by making it ſubject to his cõmand: which though they diſcontentedly obeyed, they at laſt made a generall revolt, & aſſumed their liberty, vnder diuers kings of their owne City. One of them was *Abuchemen*, who incurring a generall hatred, becauſe by reaſon of his ſupine neglect, *Ferdinando* king of *Caſtile* had ſurpriſed and fortified *Oran* and *Maſalquiuer*, two commodious Hauens; made an eaſie paſſage for his brother *Abuzeiden*, to the Diadem. This *Abuzeiden* was vanquiſhed by *Hairadan Barbaroſſa*, Anno 1515: who was driuen backe by the valour of *Charles* the fifth; and *Abuhemen* reſtored. But his ſucceſſour *Abdalla*, ſhaking off all allegiance to the *Spaniard*, ſubmitted himſelfe; and after his death, the kingdome of *Teleſine*, to the tuition of *Solyman* the magnificent. This City *Teleſine*, is adorned with many beautifull Temples, though defiled with ſuperſtition: and hath fiue dainty Colledges, curiouſly wrought with *Moſaique* worke. It ſeemeth to haue bin very ſtrong, in that we finde how it ſuſtained a ſiege of 7 yeares, by *Ioſeph* the puiſſant king of *Feſſe*; and in the end forced him to raiſe it: neither was it taken by the aboue-named *Abulthaſen*, vnder a ſiege of 30 moneths. The ſecond Towne of note is *Batha*, now almoſt ruin'd by warre. 3 *Cran*, a Towne of 10000 families, taken by *Peter* of *Navarre* for the *Spaniards*, 1509: and in vaine beſieged by the *Turke*, 1562. 4 *Maſalquivir* or *Maſalaabir*, a moſt famous Hauen-towne, taken alſo by the *Spaniards*, about the ſame time.

The chiefe riuers of these two Countries are 1 *Maior*, parting *Tunis* from *Algiers*. 2 *Zan*, and 3 *Malvie*, dividing *Algiers* from *Fesse* and *Morocco*.

3 FESSE, and 4 MOROCCO.

FESSE and MOROCCO were once comprehended vnder the generall name of *Mauritania Tingitana*, so called of *Tingis* (now *Tanger*) a principall Towne in those daies: and was that part of *Mauritania*, which *Iulius Cæsar*, hauing discomfited *Iuba*, gaue vnto *Bogud*, one of his associats. How this, & the other part of *Mauritania*, became one *Roman* Province, wee haue already told you. As for the diuision of it into the two Prouinces, this of *Tingitana*, and that other of *Cæsariensis*; it was made by *Claudius*; who hauing pacified some tumults in this Country, thus diuided it; and appointed the gouernment of it to two *Roman* Knights, as we reade in *Dion*.

These two kingdomes haue on the East, *Algeirs*; on the West, the *Atlanticke* Ocean: and are parted one from the other, by the riuer *Marbea*, or *Omirable*. The other riuers of note are 2 *Telsilt*. 3 *Sus*. 4 *Subu*. 5 *Lyssus*.

FESSE is diuided into 7 Prouinces, in which the chiefe Cities are 1 *Fesse*, so called from *Fesse*, i. Gold (abundance whereof was found in digging the foundatiō) was built by *Idre* a *Mahumetan* Prince. It is diuided by the riuer *Sahu* into 3 parts, all of which containe 82000 houshold, and 700 *Moschees*, or *Saracenicall* Temples: the chiefe of which is *Carne*, or *Carnven*, being a mile and & a halfe in compasse. It hath 31 gates, great & high; the roofe is 150 yards long, and 80 broad: round about are diuerse porches, containing 40 yards in length, and 30 in bredth; vnder which, are the publike store-houses of the town. About the walls are pulpits of diuers sorts, wherein the Masters of their Law read vnto the people, such things as they thinke pertaine to their saluation. The reuenue hereof is 200 duckats a day of the old rents; for so it was, Anno 1526, when *Leo Afer* wrote. The Merchants haue there a Court or Exchange, inclosed with a strong wall, with 12 Gates, and 15 streets. There is also a Colledge called *Amarodoc*, a most curious & delicate building. It hath three Cloysters of admirable

beauty, supported with 8 square pillars of divers colours: the roofe curiously carued, and the arches of Mosaique, of gold & azure. The gates are of brasse, fairely wrought; and the doores of the private chambers, of inlaied worke. This Colledge did cost the Founder, King *Abuchenen*, or *Abu Henen*; 480000 Crownes. 2 *Ham Lisnan*, a towue built in the more mountainous parts of the Country, by the old *Africans*. Famous for the Temple of an Idoll here worshipped; to which at certain times men and women resorted in the night; where, after their devotions ended, and the candles put out, euery man lay with the woman he first touched; the exact platforme of the *Familie of Loue*. 3 *Septa* or *Senta*, a town in the hands of *Spaine*. 4 *Tanger*, called of old *Tingis*, nigh vnto which *Hercules* kill'd *Anteus*. 5 *Mehenes*. 6 *Alcazer Guer*, nigh vnto which the 3 Kings, *Sebastian*, of *Portugal*; *Mahomet*, & *Abdelmelech*, competitors for this kingdome, were slain in one day. There was slain at the same time also, the great *English* rebell, *Stuckley*: who fled out of *Ireland* to *Rome*. Anno 1570, where he was by the then Pope, louingly welcom'd, as a dutiful sonne to the Church. He was by the Pope appointed for the Conquest of *Ireland*, and was for that end furnished with a troope of 800 souldiers, payed by the King of *Spain*; and was by his vnholy Holinesse, created Marquesse of *Lemster*, Earle of *Wexford* and *Caterlogh*, Vicount *Murraugh*, and Baron *Rosse*. Thus prepared, he began his voyage, Anno 1578, toward *Ireland*: but hearing of the warres in this Country, & desirous to make a part in them; hee lost here (the Popes fatherly benediction notwithstanding) not his souldiers only, but his owne life. and 7 *Arguer*.

MOROCCO is divided into 7 Provinces, the chiefe Cities of which are *Morocco*, built by *Abderamen*, once the Metropolis of *Barbary*, as containing 100000 housholds: but now inferiour to *Fesse* for populousnesse, spaciousnesse, and beauty. The chiefe buildings hereof, are the Church, and the Castle. The Church is bigger, though not so beautifull as that at *Fesse*; and hath a Towre so high, that the hills of *Azafi*, being 130 miles distant, may be thence easily discerned. The Castle is very large, and on a Towre thereof stand 3 Globes, made of pure golde, weighing

weighing 130000 *Barbary* Duckats. Diuerſe kings haue gone about to take them downe, and conuert them into money; but haue all deſiſted, by reaſon of ſome ſtrange misfortune that hath bin inflicted on them: ſo that the common people thinke they are kept by a guard of ſpirits. 2 *Tangoviſta*. 3 *Feſedet*. 4 *Taradent*. 5 *Maſſa*, abounding in Amber. and 6 *Alarach*.

When the *Saracens* had ouer-runne *Barbarie*, there came into theſe parts two potent Families, viz: the *Marine*, and *Lantune* Families: of the latter was *Abderamen*, who haueing builded *Morocco*; ſurpriſed, and held *Feſſe*, from the contentious ſonnes of *Idre*. The two kingdomes were thus jointly gouerned, till the yeare 1212; in which, when *Alphonſo* King of *Caſtile* had ſlaine King *Mahomet Enaſer*; and his ſonnes were at oddes about the inheritance: one *Habdulach*, of the *Marine* Family, made himſelfe King of *Feſſe*; and by the valour of his ſonne *Ioſeph*, made *Morocco* tributarie. This *Habdulach* by computation of time, ſeemeth to be the *Admiralius Murmelius* mentioned by *Mathew Paris*, to whom our King *Iohn*, Anno 1214, ſent ſuch a baſe, degenerous, and vnchriſtian-like embaſſage. This ſtrange name *Admiralius Murmelius*, was by that good Writer vnhappily ſtumbled on, inſteed of *Miramumalim*, which alſo is corrupted from *Amir Elmumenim*, that is, *princeps fidelium*: an attribute which theſe Princes as yet retaine. The ſtory is this. King *Iohn* being ouer-laide in his Barons warres, ſent certaine Embaſſadours to this great Monarch for aide; offering to hold his kingdome of him, and to receiue the Law of *Mahomet*. The *Moore* maruailouſlie offended with this offer, told the Embaſſadours, that hee had lately read *Paules* Epiſtles, which he liked ſo well, that were he now to chuſe a Religion, he would before any other embrace Chriſtianity: but euery one ought (ſaith he) to die in his owne Religion: and the leauing of the Faith wherein he was borne, was the only thing which he diſliked in that Apoſtle. This ſaid, he called vnto him *Robert* of *London*, Clearke, one of that Embaſſie; of whom he demanded the forme of our gouernment, the wealth and ſituation of the Countrie, the manners of the people, the life and perſon of the King; in all which particulars being ſatisfied, hee

grew into such a dislike of our king, that euer after he abhorred the mention of him. In the posterity of this *Habdulach*, the two Kingdomes remained, till the yeare 1508: when as *Mahomet Ben Amet*, called by his owne command *Xeriff*, (which is the name that the lineall succeſſours, and kindred of *Mahomet* are called by) being a poore Hermite; plotted to make his sonnes the chiefe Princes of *Mauritania Tingitana*. For this cause, hee sent them in pilgrimage to *Mecha*, whence they returned with such an opinion of Sanctity; that the King of *Fesse* made *Amet* one of them, Gouernour of the famous Colledge *Amadorac*; & *Mahomet*, the other, Tutor to his children: the yonger, *Abdel*, staying at home with his father. In those dayes, the *Portugals* grieuously infested the tributary kingdome of *Morocco*; to represse whose fury, *Amet* and *Mahomet*, asked and obtained Licence. They discomfite *Lopes Barriga*, and his *Portugals*; they subdue *Sus*, *Hean*, and *Doncalie*, three great Provinces; they enter *Morocco*, poison the King, and salute *Amet* the *Xeriff* of *Morocco*. To further their future victories, the King of *Fesse* died: and *Amet* his succeſſour, confirmed this *Amet*, in his new purchased royaltie.

A.C. The *Xeriffs* of *Barbary*.

1 *Amet* denied superiority, to *Amet* of *Fesse*, whom he ouerthrew, and was slaine by his owne brother.

1540 2 *Mahomet*, who vnited the kingdome of *Fesse* to *Morocco*.

1557 3 *Abdela*.

4 *Abdela* II, had 10 brothers, of which he slew 8. *Amet* was spared for his supposed simplicity; and *Abdelmelech* escaped to the *Turkes*.

5 *Mahomet*, expell'd by *Abdelmelech* and the *Turkes*, fled to *Sebastian* King of *Portugal*; who, together with the two competitors, was slain in one day, nigh vnto *Alcazer Guer*.

1578 *Hamet*, who extended his Empire to *Lybia*, and *Numidia*.

1603 The three sonnes of *Hamet*, viz: *Muley-Shecke*, *Boferes*, and *Sidan*, contended for the Kingdome. In these warres,

Boferes,

Boferes, and *Muley*, died: but *Abdela*, ſonne to *Muley-Shecke*, maintained the warres againſt *Sidan*. During theſe troubles, *Sidan Amet Ben Abdelan*, a Hermite of great proweſſe, ſeized on the Citty of *Morocco*: from whence he was compell'd to retire, by the valour of Prince *Sidan*, and *Side Hean*, another Hermite, Anno 1616. And thus ſtandeth the ſtate of the *Xeriffate*: *Sidan* enjoyeth the Citty *Morocco*; *Side Hean* hath fortified himſelfe in *Taradant*; *Abdela* liueth by robberies; *Feſſe* ſtandeth on her guard; and the other townes are governed by peculiar Magiſtrates: what the event will be, is vncertaine.

The revenues of the *Xeriffs* are very great, which they levy out of the tenths of their ſubjects gaine, beſides a Duckat for euery Pole, male or female, aboue 15 yeares of age: in Marchandize he receiueth of a Cittizen, two in the hundred; of a ſtranger, ten: Church and Colledge lands are eſcheated to him; Iudges make him their heire, &c.

What force they are able to draw into the field, may euidently be ſeene in the ſiege of *Magazan*, a town of *Feſſe*, but in poſſeſſion of the *Spaniards*, which he beleagured with 200000 men. Yet can he not hold any warre aboue three months, becauſe the Souldiers liue vpon his daily allowance: whoſe proviſion not being able to be carried continually with them, make them many times to retire.

Thus much of *Barbarie*.

NVMIDIA AND LYBIA.

BEfore we come to *Numidia*, wee muſt paſſe ouer Mount *Atlas* (now called *Anchiſæ*, or *Montes Clari*;) a hill of that height, that the toppe of it cannot be ſeene. It deriues its name from *Atlas* king of *Mauritania*, who dwelt in the bottome of it: whom the Poets faine to be by *Perſeus* turned into this hill. The daughters of this *Atlas*, dwelt in the Ilands *Heſperides*, ſituate in the *Atlanticke* Ocean: where they had a tree which bare a golden fruit, taken thence by *Hercules*, after he had killed the Dragon their guardian. Then hee captiuated king *Atlas* himſelfe, who was a man of great ſtature, & was fained by the

Poets to ſuſtaine Heauen on his ſhoulders: and that, either becauſe of his skill in *Aſtronomie*; or becauſe the hill *Atlas* is of ſuch height, that it ſeemes to touch the heauens. And ſo we enter into *Numidia*.

NVMIDIA hath on the Eaſt, *Egypt*; on the Weſt, the *Atlanticke* Ocean; on the North, *Atlas*; on the South, *Lybia*. The *Numidia* ſo much ſpoken of in the *Roman* hiſtorie, is not this; but that, which is now part of the kingdome of *Tunis*.

This Country takes its name from the *Numidæ*, which may perhaps be ſo called frō their manner of life, which is after the cuſtome of the *Nomades*; liuing without houſes, vnder their Wagons, and Carts, as *Lucan* teſtifieth of them.

Nulla domus, plauſtris habitant, migrare per arva
Mos, atq; errantes circumvectare Penates.

They dwell in waines, not houſes; and doe ſtray
Through fields, and with them lead their gods each way.

And worthily may they owe their names to them, from whom they borrow their nature: for the people to this day ſpend their liues in hunting, and ſtay but three or foure daies in a place, as long as the graſſe will ſerue the Camels. This is the cauſe why this Country is ſo ill peopled, the Townes ſo ſmall in themſelues, and ſo remote from others. An example hereof is *Teffet* a great Citty in their eſteeme, which yet containeth but 400 houſholds; and hath no neighbours within 300 miles of it.

The Country aboundeth with Dates, whence it is called *Dactylorum regio*, and in the Arabicke *Biledulgerid*, which ſignifieth alſo a Date region. Theſe Date trees are ſome male, ſome female, the firſt bringeth forth only flowres; the other, fruit: yet herein is the male beneficial to the increaſe of the Dates: for vnleſſe a flowred bough of the male bee ingrafted into the female, the Dates neuer proue good. This fruit is the chiefe diet of the people, but this ſweet meat hath ſowre ſawce; for it cōmonly rotteth their teeth betimes: as for the ſtones of theſe dates, they feed their Goats with them, whereby they grow fat, & yeeld ſtore of milke. It is ill inhabited, by reaſon of the abundance of ſands, ſo that in ſome places the townes are 300 miles diſtant. The aire is of that nature, that if any one be troubled

with

with the *French diſeaſe*, he ſhall here find preſent remedy. The naturall inhabitants are a baſe and vile people, theeues, murderers, and ignorant of all things: but the *Arabians*, that are mingled with them, are ingenious, liberall, and ciuill.

the chiefe Citties are 1 *Staphilet.* 2 *Dauſen.* 3 *Dara*, where *Mahomet Ben Amet*, and his three ſonnes, the founders of the *Xereſian* Empire, were borne. 4 *Lapſa.* and 5 *Teffet.*

LYBIA hath on the Eaſt, *Nilus*; on the Weſt, the *Atlanticke* Ocean; on the North, *Numidia*; and on the South, the land of *Negroes*. In this Countrey *Arius* the heretieke was borne, who being a Prieſt of *Alexandria*, hatched that diueliſh doctrine, againſt the perpetuall diuinity of Chriſt. To beate downe which hereſie the firſt Councell of *Nice* was called the *Necene* Creed made; and the clauſe *of one ſubſtance with the Father*, proued to be conſentaneous to the word. To ſubſcribe to the decrees of this Councel, *Arius* was ſent for by the Emperour *Conſtantine*. To *Conſtantinople* hee went, hauing written his owne heretical tenets, which he hid in his boſome: and reading before his Emperour the decrees of the Councell, he writ a recantation of his hereſie, ſwearing that he ment as he had writtē: Which words, the Emperour referred to the recantation; but he to the paper of his owne tenets, in his boſome. When he had taken his oath, he went in triumph through the ſtreets of the Citty; till a neceſſity of nature enforcing him, he withdrew aſide vnto a houſe of eaſe, where he voyded out his guts; & ſent his ſoule as a harbinger to the diuell, to prouide roome for his body.

In this Country liued the *Garamantes*, ſuppoſed to bee the vtmoſt people Southward: & the *Pſylli*, who were of a nature ſo venemous, that they could poyſon a ſnake. Inſomuch, that when their wiues were deliuered, they would throw their children amongſt a heard of Serpents, ſuppoſing that childe to bee borne of an adulterat bed, the very ſmell of whoſe body would not driue away a whole brood of the like poyſonous vermine. This people is famouſed in *Herodotus* for an expedition they made againſt the South wind. For when this winde blowing abroad the hils & deſarts of ſand, had dried vp thoſe ſmall rills & waters they had among them, they to revenge this injury, by com-

common consent armed themselues, and went to fight against him. But they tooke not the South winde vnprepared. For hee mustering vp his forces, incountred thē with such a braue volley of sand, that he ouer-whelmed and slew them all. A better friend was the Northwind to the Cittizens of *Rhegium*, in *Italy*, & better was he rewarded: for hauing scattered a mighty fleet, which *Dionysius* prepared against them, he was by the commō councell, made free of their Citty.

The name of *Lybia*, is to be deduced either from *Lybs*, a king of *Mauritania*, or *Lybs*, the South wind, which gently breatheth from these places: or from *Lybia*, a Queene hereof. It is now called *Sarra*, which signifieth a desart: for the whole country is full of great sandy desarts, to which the violent heat of the Sunne addeth continuall nourishment.

Hinc facta est Lybiæ raptis humoribus æstu
Arida.--- as *Ovid.*

Hence Lybia, all its moisture drawne on high
By the attractiue Sunne, is made so dry.

Those desarts are so tedious, that Marchants vse commonly to trauel eight daies, without sight of any riuer, lake, bush, or tree. The greatest are of *Azacad*, and *Zanhaga*.

The people differ not much from the *Numidians*: but if there be a worst, certainely it must fall to the *Lybians* share. They worship a god called *Psaphon*, who, when he liued, taught divers Birds which he caught, and then set at liberty, to say, that *Psaphon was a great God*: wherevpon the simple people, smitten with admiration, afforded him diuine worship.

The chiefe Citties are 1 *Huaden*, 2 *Guargata*, and 3 *Toherraum*.

The people in matters tending to religion, are heathens, for the most part; but some there are of the naturalis, among whō the *Saracens*, comming out of *Arabia* and *Barbarie* (Countries almost totally *Mahumetan*) haue planted their superstition: & in matters of policy; both these nations follow one method, hauing no king nor lawes; but arē governed by the chiefe men in euery Tribe.

Thus much of *Numidia* and *Lybia*.

TERRA

TERRA NIGRITARVM.

TERRA NIGRITARVM, or the land of *Negroes*, hath on the East, *Æthiopia superior*; on the West, the *Atlantick* Ocean; on the North, *Lybia*; on the South, the kingdome of *Manicongo*, in *Æthiopia inferior*. Of this, thus the *Doue*,

The land of Negroes is not farre from thence,
Neerer extended to th' Atlanticke maine;
Wherein the blacke Prince keepes his residence,
Attended by his Ietty-coloured traine:
Who in their natiue beauty most delight,
And in contempt doe paint the Diuell white.

The inhabitants doe almost want the vse of reason, most alienat from dexterity of wit, and all arts & sciences, prone to luxury: & are for the greatest part Idolaters, though not without some small admixture of *Mahumetans*, & *Christians*: When the *Portugals* first sailed into these coasts, the people hereof took their ships for great Birds with white wings: and after, vpon better acquaintance, they could not be brought to beleeue, but that the eyes which were casually painted on the beakes of their ships, were the eyes by which they saw how to direct themselues in their course. Gunnes seemed to them for their hideous noise, to be the workes of the Diuell; & for bag-pipes, they took them to be liuing creatures: neither when they had beene permitted to feele them, would they be perswaded but that they were the worke of Gods owne hands. The very Nobles, (if so noble a name may without offence bee giuen to so blockish a people) are so stupid, that when they are in presence of their King, they neuer looke him in the face, but sit flat on their buttocks, with their elbowes on their knees, and their hands on their faces: and for their greater gallantry, they annoint their haire with the fat of fishes, which maketh them stinke abominably.

The Countrey is abundantly stored with gold and siluer, very fine and pure: so that had not the *Portugals* affected the honor of discouering new worlds, as much as wealth, they might haue made as rich a factory here, as at the *Indies*.

It

It is so called, either because the people are of a blacke colour, or from the riuer *Niger*. This riuer. from the fifteenth day of Iune, ouerfloweth all the adjacēt fields, the space of 40 daies; and in so many more, recollecteth his waters, into their proper Channels. the whole country being indebted to these inundations for its fertility, which otherwise could be but small, since the dryenesse of the soyle can afford no exhalations, whereby clowdes may be generated, and the earth refreshed with moisture: this riuer hideth his Channell vnder ground, the space of six miles. The second riuer of note is *Senega*, vpon whose Northerne banke, the people are coale black: but on the South, only tawnie.

The chief Provinces, or kingdomes (of which here are 25) are

1 GVALATA, where there is no administration of lawes.

2 GVINEA, where there is neither Towne nor Castle, except it be that of *Mina*, built & fortified by the *Portugals* for their better trading here. The people hereof account the principall part of beauty, to consist in a flat nose: and therefore they presse them downe in their infancy.

3 TOMBVTVM, where the king causeth such, as haue any commerce with the *Iewes*, to be slaine: and where the people spend their whole liues in dancing, and singing. The King of *Tombutum*, is the richest Prince in all this part of *Africke*, keepeth a royall palace: and hath to his guard 3000 horsemen, & of footmen an infinite number. He hath some Scepters, which weigh 13000 pound weight a peece: and continually maintaineth a great number of learned men.

4 MELLI, a country of 300 miles in length, hath the richest, ciuilest, and most industrious inhabitants, of any among these *Nigrites*.

5 CANO, a Country abounding in Limmons, and Pomgranates.

6 GIALOFI, the people whereof are of that admirable nimblenesse; that they would leape vpon a horse, when hee galloped: stand vpright, when he ran fastest, turne themselues about, and suddenly sit downe: and as often as they listed, dismount, and mount againe in a trice.

7

7 BENIN, the people thereof doe cut and raiſe their skinne with three lines drawne to their nauell; eſteeming it neceſſary to ſaluation. They vſe all both men and women to goe naked till they are married; and then to bee cloathed onely from the waſte to the knees: ſo that had our S. *Thomas Moore* liued in theſe parts, he had in ſome meaſure had his deſire. For he amõg other ſtrange plots in his *Vtopian* Commonwealth, telleth vs, how there it is the cuſtome, for ſome reverend old ſire, to bring in naked the young man; and ſome hoarie old matron, to preſent naked the young woman; betweene whom a marriage is mentioned. For, ſaith he, in buying a horſe, the chapman not onely vieweth his naked carkaſe, but taketh off alſo his trappings and ſaddle, leſt vnder them ſome blame might he hidden: and why then in chuſing of a wife, ſhould we take one, of whom we ſee no more then the face (*vnius palmæ ſpatium*) & perhaps ſcarce that. But the convenience of this libidinous plot, I leaue to your modeſter cenſures.

8. NVBIA, which once wholly peopled by *Chriſtians*, is now falne to its former Idolatry, for want of Miniſters to inſtruct them: they ſent once to the Emperour of *Æthiopia* for teachers, but were by him vnchriſtianly rejected. Here is a poiſon, whereof the tenth part of a graine, will diſpatch a man in a quarter of an houre: and is ſold for 100 Duckats the ounce.

9 BORNVM, where the people haue neither children, wiues, nor names; but are diſtinguiſhed by ſome externall accident.

10 GOAGA, where the king hath no revenewes, but what hee forcibly taketh from his enemies.

11 GANAGA, where the king hath no eſtate, but what his Nobles pleaſe daily to allow him.

The chiefe Townes of theſe Provinces are 1 *Tombutum*. 2 *Genni*. 3 *Agadez*. 4 *Guangara*. 5 *Songum*. 6 *Chouinum*, the third Citty in eſtimation of all *Africke*. This Countrey altogether vnknowne, or very little diſcouered in times of olde; was firſt, if not found, yet plainely manifeſted by the *Mahumetan* Prieſts: who out of a ſuperfluous zeale to propagate their doctrine, made a paſſage to theſe parts, Anno 908; at which time here was neither king, nor common-wealth. *Ioſeph* king of *Mo-*

rocco

rocco, first subdued them: afterwards, the *Lybians* became their Lords: whose last gouernour *Soni Halin*, was slaine by *Ischia*, Anno 1526; and the *Negroes* againe recouered their long lost liberty: instituting diuers kings, & amongst others, *Ischia* was worthily made king of *Tombutum*. After this aduancement, hee quickly vnited many of the weaker kingdomes to his owne: which at this day is the greatest of the foure, in whose hands kingly authority remaineth. The other three are of 1 *Bornum*, which is somewhat lesse; 2 of *Gualata*, whose kingdome is confined within the limits of that one Province; & 3 of *Goaga*, who possesseth the remainder.

Thus much of *Terra Nigritarum*.

OF ÆTHIOPIA SVPERIOR.

PRius *dividenda antequam definienda sunt æquivoca*, is as vndoubted a truth in nature, as a true rule in Logicke: and therefore before I come to the particulars of *Æthiopia*, I will cleere my passage, in respect of some ambiguity of the name. For, whereas the Interpreters of the Bible, in all languages, render the word *Chush* by *Æthiopia*; and the *Chushites*, by *Æthiopians*: they therein giue occasion to many incongruities, in sense, & reason. For should we suppose the riuer *Gihon*, mentioned in the second of *Genesis*, to compasse about this *Æthiopia*; we should make *Paradise* to be of too large extent. 2 Whereas it is said in the second of *Chron*: cap. 14. that *Zerah* king of the *Æthiopians*, came against *Asa*, with an hoaste of a million & 300 Chariots, this cannot properly be attributed to this *Æthiopia*; both, for that it is likely that the king of *Egypt*, would neuer suffer so huge an army to passe through his Country: & for that we finde in the same chapter, how *Asa*, to reuenge this inrode, destroyed the Cities of *Zerah*, euen vnto *Gera*, which is well knowne to stand in *Arabia Petræa*, on the South border of *Iudæa*: 3 whereas it is said in the 29 of *Ezechiel*, that the land of *Egypt* should be laid waste from the towne of *Siene*, to the borders of *Æthiopia*; if it bee meant of this place, it cannot be good sense, *Siene* being the very border towne, betwixt *E-*

gypt

gypt and *Æthiopia*: and is as if one should say, the *English* conquered all *France*, betweene *Doner* and *Calice*. *Æthiopia* therefore mentioned in these and sundry other places, must be conceiued to be the land of *Chus* or *Chusites*; which lay betweene *Egypt*, anb *Assyria*; the *Red sea*, and *Persian gulfe*: containing *Arabia Deserta*, *Petræa*, and part of *Felix*. But not altogether to dislike all translanslations, one distinction will salue all: which before I set downe I must tell you (referring the first peopling of this Country till anon) that the *Grecians* gaue it the name of *Æthiopia*, from αἴθω, *uro*, and ὤψ, *vultus*: because the violent heate of the sunne scorcheth the faces of the inhabitants:

Æthiopia is { *Africana* { *Superior*, of which now. / *Inferior*, of which in the next Chap. } / *Asiatica*, which extended from the red Sea, vnto the *Persian gulfe*: and is that *Æthiopia* which is so often mentioned in the old *Testament*. }

Now that you may not suspect this distinction to be meerely fained, and gathered vpon no grounds, see what I haue transcribed out of *Herodotus*, speaking of the expedition of *Xerxes* against the *Greekes*. Ἀραβίων δὲ καὶ Αἰθιόπων τῶν ἄνω Αἰγύπτου ἐστρατήγεε Ἀρσάμης, &c. *Arsames* (saith he) Captaine of the *Arabians*, and the *Æthiopians*, that are beyond *Egypt*. The more Easterne *Æthiopians*, were ranked with the *Indians*, nothing differing from the other in the structure of their bodies, but in their haire and voice onely: the Easterne *Æthiopians*, wearing their haire smooth; they of *Lybia*, curled. The *Æthiops* of *Asia* were armed like the *Indians*, &c. but the *Æthiops* of *Africk* (the very words of my distinction) were arrayed with the skinnes of beasts, &c. So farre *Herodotus*.

ÆTHIOPIA called SVPERIOR, because it is more North then the other: and also *Interior*, because it is encompassed about with the other (vnlesse where it is bounded with *Lybia*, and the land of *Negroes* North:) is called *Abasine*, either from *Abas* a prime riuer hereof: or from an *Egyptian* word, signifying scattered nations. It comprehendeth the regions, once called *Æthiopia sub Ægypto*, *Troglodítica*, and *Cinnamomifera*.

Of the *Troglodites*, *Pomponius Mela* giueth vs this character,

ter, *Nullarum opum domini sunt Troglodite. strident Magis quàm loquuntur.* As for their houses they were (saith he) no better thē Caues, and their food no better then Serpents. *Plinie* reporteth two strange things of this country, 1 that the aire and ground are so parching hot, that the people not onely dare not goe out of doores without shooes, but that they rost their meate also by setting it in the Suune. 2 That there is a lake whose waters are thrice in a day, and thrice a night, exceeding salt and vnpleasing: but at all other times most sweete and delicate to the pallat. *Iosephus* writeth that *Moses* hauing slaine the *Egyptians*, fled into this Countrey; and here marryed the daughter of *Iethro* Prince of it: but this is vtterly false, for *Moses* fled into the land of *Madian Ex.* 2, 15, which is on the other side of the *Red Sea* in *Arabia Petræa.*

This Countrey being as big as *Germany*, *France*, and *Italy*, laid together; is but meanely populous: the distemperature of the climate, and the dry barrennesse of the ground, not admitting a multitude. For this cause *Africke* is by *Strabo* compared to a *Leopards* skinne, the distance of whose spots sheweth the dispersednesse of Townes, and habitations in these torrid Countries. This region is scarce in wheat, but sufficiently plentifull in Rice, Barly, Beanes, Pease, & the like. They haue abundance of Sugars, Minerals of all sorts, & infinit heards of Oxen, sheep, Goats. Finally, there is no country vnder Heauen fitter for increase of plants, and liuing creatures; if industry were not deficient. The people are much inclined to barbarisme, destitute of all learning, not to be credited vnlesse they sweare by the life of their Emperour. They hate a smith equally with the Diuell. Their colour is generally oliue tawny, excepting onely their king himself, who is alwaies of a white complexion: a wonderfull prerogatiue, if true. This blacknes of their bodies, is by the Poet attributed to the burning of the world by *Phaeton.*

Sanguine tum credunt, in corpora summa, vocato;
Æthiopum populos nigrum traxisse colorem.

Their bloud (it's thought) drawne to the outward part,
The Æthiopians grew so black and swart.

But the true cause of it and its speculation, I will deferre till I come

come to treat of *America*.

The Christian Faith was first preached here by the Eunuch of Q. *Candice*, who was baptized by *Philip* the *Deacon*: but not totally propagated ouer the whole Empire, till the raigne of *Abraham*, Anno 470: who in his life intitled himselfe Defender and propagator of the Religion of *Christ*; and was after his death, canonized for a Saint. The particularities of their opinions, wherewith they haue infected the true purity, I finde in Mr *Breerewoods Enquiries* thus registred. 1^ly They vse to circumcise both males and females: 2^ly They baptize the males 40; the females, 80 dayes after their circumcision: 3^ly After the receit of the Sacrament, they are not to spit till Sun-set: 4^ly They professe but one nature, and one will in Christ: 5^ly They accept onely the three first General Councels: 6^ly Their Priests liue by the labour of their hands: for they allow them nothing, and permit them not to begge: 7^ly They rebaptise themselues every *Epiphany* day in lakes and ponds; because that day they suppose Christ to haue beene baptized by *Iohn*, in *Iordan*.

The chiefe riuers of this Countrey are 1 *Abas* (formerly called *Astabus*) springing from the lake of *Barenna*. 2 *Totcasis*, once *Astaborus*. 3 *Nilus*, whose spring vnknowne to ancient writers, is by some supposed to arise out of the lake of *Zemre*. Thence this famous riuer taketh his course towards *Egypt*, and divers times meting with lower vallies, falleth downe headlong with such a force and fury, that the continuance of the noise deafeth all the neighbouring inhabitants. In this Countrey are many sluces, ditches, & by-channels, to curbe the otherwise vncontrollable power of the riuer, which else would over-flow all *Egypt*. In respect hereof the *Sultans* of *Egypt*, haue a long time paid vnto the Emperour of the *Abassines*, a great tribute: which when the great *Turke*, supposing it to bee a needlesse custome, did deny; this people, by the command of the Emperour, did breake downe their dammes, and open their sluces: whereby drowning *Egypt*, they inforced the *Turke* not only to continue his tribute, but to giue them also great summes of mony, for the remaking of these dammes and sluces. The fourth river of note is *Zairo*, which ariseth in the more mountainous

parts, endeth his long pilgrimage in the lake *Zemre*. Here are also some lakes reported to bee of that poysonous nature, that whosoeuer drinketh of them, either falleth immediatly mad, or is for a long time troubled with a drowsinesse. Of which *Ovid*.

Æthopesq; lacus quos si quis faucibus hausit,
Aut furit, aut patitur mirum gravitate soporem.

Who doth not know the Æthiopian lake,
Whose waters he that drinks his thirst to slake;
Either groweth mad, or doth his soule oppresse
With an vnheard of heavie drowsinesse.

This Countrie, howsoeuer most repleniſhed with Christians of any in *Africke*, yet hath it on the East, many *Mahumitans*; on the West, many *Heathens*, mingled with the *Christians*. These *Christians* shew a booke of eight volumes, written, as they beleeue, by the Apostles, assembled for that end at *Hierusalem*: the contents whereof they obserue most solemnly.

The chiefe citties are first *Saba*, built by Queene *Maqueda*, or rather by her repaired, and beautified. It hath 4 gates made of Alablaster and Iaspis stone, wrought with antique workes, and the doores thereof curiously carved It hath 5000 houses great and sumptuous, the streetes spacious, and so shaded with pent-houses, that men may walke safe from the violence of the Sunne or raine. From the name of this City, it is thought that the Queene of *Saba*, which came to see *Solomon*, was queene of this Country. 2 *Aruma*, built by king *Aruc*. 3 *Cossomum*, 4 *Zameta*, the residence of *Bernagassus*. 5 *Erocco*, and *Suachen*, the only havens of this Empire, both vnder the *Turkes*. 6 The K. *Court*, which is as a wandring Citty: for with his tents and pavilions belonging to him and his retinue, he covereth no lesse then tenne miles. 7 *Tanape*, of old the residence of the *Æthopian* Emperours, sacked and ruined by *Petronius*, president of *Egypt*. For when *Candace* (the predecessour, I beleeue, of her whose Eunuch was baptized of *Philip*) had ransacked and wasted *Egypt* with fire and sword: *Petronius*, Lieftenant to *Augustus*, draue them home, harried the whole Countrey, put this City to the spoyle; and to prevent the like inrodes, fortified the Frontires of his province. 8 *Zembra*, nigh vnto the lake so called;

led; where in the yeare 1570, certaine workmen purpusely sent fron *Florence*, by Duke *Francis* built a royall pallace; which is sometimes honoured with the presence of the Emperours.

There are in this Empire 70 tributary kingdomes, the chiefe whereof are, 1 *Bernagassum*, 2 *Tigremaon*, 3 *Angote*, 4 *Amara*, 5 *Guagere* or *Meroe*, 6 *Fatagar*, 7 *Dancali*, 8 *Goiamy*, 9 *Bagamedran*, & 10 *Xoa*.

BERNAGASSVM.

BERNAGASSVM, whose Pro-rex is knowne by the same name: It lyeth toward the Red sea, and bordereth on the *Turke*; who receiueth hence the yearely tribute of 1000 Crownes, Nere vnto this is

2 TIGREMAON.

TIGREMAON, famous for her mines of Gold.

3 ANGOTE.

ANGOTE is an Inland Province,, the people vse Salt, Pepperr and iron, insteed of money: and feed on raw flesh. This custome of vsing Salt, Pepper, and the like, insteed of money, was in former times among most people, the onely battery or waie of exchange. So in *Homer*, *Glaucus* golden Armour was valued at 100 kine; and *Diomedes* armour, at ten onely. Afterward in justice commutatiue, it was deemed convenient to haue some common Iudge, or valuation of the equality or inequality of goods: the invention of which, the *Iewes* attribute to *Cain*; the *Grecians*, to *Hermodice*, the wife of *Midas*; the *Romans*, to *Ianus*. It is called *Nummus*, or νόμισμα from νόμος; because it was ordained by law: *Pecunia*, either because in elder times, the chiefe of their wealth consisted in cattle, as now among the *Irish*; or from a Cowe (*Pecus*) which was stamped on it: and *Moneta à monendo*, as *Suidas* sayth; because when the *Romans* stood in need of mony, *Iuno monebat*, that they should vse justice, and there should be no want of monie. To this Goddesse, *Dea Pecunis* the *Romans* erected a Temple, and worshipped it in the figure of a woman, holding a paire of scales in one hand; and a *cornucopia* in the other.

4 AMARA.

AMARA, is situated in the middle of the Country. In this there is a hill of the same name, being in circuit 90 miles, and a dayes journey high: on the toppe whereof are 34 pallaces, in which the yonger sonnes of the Emperour are continually inclosed, to avoid sedition. They enioy there whatsoeuer is fit for delight or princely education: & from hence some one of them, who is most hopefull, or best liked; is againe brought out, if the Emperour die sonne-lesse, to bee made successour. This mountaine hath but one assent vp, which is impregnablie fortified; & was destinate to this vse Anno 470, or thereabouts, by the Emperour *Abraham Philip*: advised hereunto, as he gaue out, by an heauenly vision. In one of these palaces is a famous Librarie, wherein are sayd to bee many bookes, which with vs are either in part, or totally lost: as the Oracles of *Enoch*, with the misteries which escaped the floud, being by him ingrauen on pillars; the whole workes of *Livy*, and others.

5 GVAGERE.

GVAGERE, of old called *Meroe*, is an Iland in the riuer *Nilus* being 175 miles long, and 125 broad. The chiefe citty was *Meroe*, so named of *Meroe*, mother to *Cambises*; to continue whose memorie, her son built this citty. Of the other prouinces, viz. 6 FATAGAR, 7 DANCALI, 8 GOYAMI, in which is the lake *Zembre*. 9 BAGAMEDRAN, and 10 XOA, little is famous.

Chus was the first Prince of this Countrey, *Regma* the 2^d^, and *Dodan* the 3^d^. From these kings till the time of *Aruc*, the people liued in Caues, and rockie holes. Hee taught them to build houses: and to lead the way, built *Aruma*. The fourth from *Aruc*, was *Maqueda*, called in holy writ, the Q. of *Saba*, and of the South. She went to *Hierusalem* to heare the wisdome of *Solomon*, and see the order of his house; & as their stories relate, returned home great with child by *Solomon*. This child being borne was called by his mother, *Melilech*; but by *Solomon Dauid*: after which, the Kings were called *Davids*; till *Indian* the Eunuch of Q. *Candace*, returning home, baptised his young Prince, calling him *Philip*. Hitherto we haue spoken out of their

owne

owne Chronicles, but they (wee know) are no Gospell. That *Chus* planted in *Arabia*, we haue already told you, as also what absurdities arise, from supposing the land of *Chus* to be this *Æthiopia*: most probable therefore it is, that this Country was in processe of time, peopled by the progeny of *Ludim* and *Phut*; who were seated on the *Mediterranean* shore of *Africk*. Now whereas *Stephanus* hath, in his opinion, decided the controuersie, making *Sheba*, the sonne of *Chus*, the Father of the *Arabians*; and *Sheba*, the sonne of *Regma*, the father of the *Æthiopians*: & for this cause hath found out a prettie criticisme, that *Sheba*, when it was written with ס *Samech*, must be rendred *Æthiopia*; & *Arabia*, when it it written with ש *Shin*: This conceit, is in my opinion (as the rest of that straine are) more nice then wise; it being euident, that both *Sheba* the son of *Chus*, & *Sheba* the son of *Regma*, peopled *Arabia*. As for Q. *Maqueda*, doubtlesse she was Queene of the *Sabæans*, not the *Æthiopians*. For beside the longsomnesse of the journey, too much for a woman and a Queen to trauell: it is very probable when *Shisacke* king of *Egypt* spoyled *Ierusalem*, in the raigne of *Rhehoboam*, that the King of *Æthiopia* who, if this bee true, was at that time the son of *Maqueda*; would not haue suffered *Egypt* to haue laien quiet, whiles his brother *Rehoboams* Countrey was a wasting; if there had beene any such tye betweene them. To leaue these Fables then, the first story which wee meete with concerning these *Æthiopians*, is in the time of *Cambises*; long after *Solomon*: who hauing vnited *Egypt*, to *Persia*; intended also to haue vnited *Æthiopia*, to *Egypt*. Vpon this motion, Embassadours were sent to try the strength of the King, and search the passages of the Countrey: carying with them as presents, a purple habit, some bracelets, a boxe of sweete ointments, and a tunne of wine. The *Æthiopian* receiuing these tokens, accounted the vnguent and purple, slight and effeminate: the bracelets hee openly laught at, as being too weake to hold in a prisoner (for hee tooke them to be bonds:) only the wine he was delighted with, and sorrowed that his Country yeelded no such liquor. At the dismission of these Embassadours, they were amongst other gifts, presented with a bow of wondrous strength; the *Æthiopian* bidding them

tell their maſter, that vntill euery *Perſian* could bend that bow, it would be no ſafe medling with his people: adding withall, that *Cambiſes* might thanke the Gods, for giuing the *Æthiopians* ſo contented mindes, that they thought not on conquering their neighbours kingdomes. To returne againe to our *Æthiopian* ſtory, which now beginneth to bee more credible. After the baptizing of the firſt *Philip* by the Eunuch, all the ſucceeding Emperours were called *Philip*, till the religious raigne of *Iohn*, honoured with the title of Saint; ſince whoſe death till this preſent time, they are called *Iohns*: with the *prænomen*, as ſome will of *Presbiter*, affirming that he executeth as wel the miniſteriall, as the kingly office, *Idem hominum rex, divumq́ ſacerdos*. But as others and that more probably, of *Pretioſus*; for the word *Prete-gian*, by which name his ſubiects vſe to call him importeth no leſſe. They had never diſaſtrous ſucceſſe in any affaires, till the yeare 1558; in which the *Turke* ſeazed on *Barnagaſſum*: & ſince Anno 1603, when the laſt Emperour was ſlaine by the King of *Adel*. The perſon of this Emperor is much honoured, nay adored by his ſubiects, to whom hee ſheweth himſelfe but thrice in a yeare, viz: on *Chriſtmas*, *Eaſter*, & *Holirood* day: by which retiredneſſe hee maketh his preſence more acceptable, as holding nothing to be more derogatory frō the Maieſty of a king, then to make himſelfe too common an obiect for the eye of the vulgar. The like kinde of ſtate was once kept by thoſe kings of *France*, who with-drawing themſelues from all publique affaires, vſed only to ſhew themſelues (as wee haue already ſaid) on *May-day*. A greater retiredneſſe then this, is that which *Valleda*, Queene of the *Tenčteri*, a people of the *Rhene*, is reported by *Tacitus*, to haue vſed. For when the reſt of the *Germans* then in armes, ſent Ambaſſadours to her, to informe her of their victorie againſt the *Romanes*: they were prohibited either to ſpeake to her, or ſee her: *Arcebantur aſpectu, quo venerationis plus ineſſet*. Such a keeping of ſtate, the politique Prince *Tiberius* vſed, when the *German* legions mutined: for hee daigned not himſelfe to ſee them pacified, but ſent his ſonne; the reaſon was, *quia maieſtati maior ê longinquo reverentia*. And no doubte the ſame keeping of diſtance ſwayed much with him

when

when hee forsooke *Rome*, and kept Court priuatly at *Caprea*: though I deny not, but a propension to follow his vnnaturall pleasures the more securely, together with his deformities on his face; had also their powers vpon his resolution.

The title of this great and mighty Emperour, runneth thus, N. N. supreame of his kingdomes, and the beloued of God, the pillar of Faith, sprung from the stocke of *Iudah*, the son of *David*, the sonne of *Solomon*, the sonne of the columne of *Sion*, the sonne of the seede of *Iacob*, the sonne of the hand of *Mary*, the sonne of *Nahu* after the flesh, the son of S. *Peter* and *Paul* after the spirit; Emperour of the higher and lesser *Æthiopia*, and of the most mighty kingdomes, dominions, and Countries of *Goa*, *Caffares*, *Fatigar*, *Angola*, *Barne*, *Balignazo*, *Adea*, *Vangne*, *Goyami* where are the Fountaines of *Nile*, *Amara*, *Banguamedron*, *Ambea*, *Vangucum*, *Tigremaon*, *Sabaim*, the birth-place of the Queene of *Saba*, *Bernagassum*; and Lord of all the Regions vnto the confines of of *Egypt*. It seemeth by this title, that these *Æthiopian* Emperours, however the truth of story goeth: conceiue themselues to be sprung from *Solomon*, and *Maqueda*, (or *Nizaule* as *Ioseph* nameth her) the Queene of the South. For better confirmation whereof, it is by some reported, that the Armes of this kingdome, are the same with those of the Tribe of *Iuda*, which are a Lyon rampant in a field *Or*: and that the motto of them is to this effect, viz. *The Lion of the Tribe of Iudah shall ouercome*. But *Bara*, an expert Herauld, giueth this Prince no such coat-armour: his Armes, according to him, being *Luna*, crosse portate *Mars*, charged with a crucifixe *Sol*; betweene two scourges of the second.

His reuenues cannot but be great, considering that his expenses both of Court and army discharged, hee alwaies coffers vp 3 millions in a yeare: insomuch that hee offered the *Portugals*, if they would warre against the Infidels, one million of gold, and another of men: which later was more (sure) then he could performe, seeing he could never levie halfe the number in his owne greatest extremities.

Thus much of *Æthiopia Superior*.

OF ÆTHIOPIA INFERIOR.

ÆTHIOPIA INFERIOR, called also *Exterior*, hath on the East, the Red Sea; on the West, the *Æthiopian* Ocean: on the North, *Terra Negritarum*, and *Æthiopia Interior*; and on the South, the Southerne Ocean. *Aubanus* saith of this Country, that it is mountainous towards the West, sandie in the midst, and desart towards the East.

The vsuall division of this Region is into 5 parts: viz. 1 *Aian*, 2 *Zanzibar*, 3 *Monomotapa*, 4 *Cafarria*, *Monicongo*.

1 AIAN.

AIAN lyeth between the mouth of the Red Sea, and the riuer *Calimanca*: & comprehendeth in it the two potent kingdomes, of *Abex*, and *Adell*.

ADELL is situate more vpon the Sea-coast, and is the Kingdome of that *Guadaameth*, or *Grand Amada*; who had of late, a great hand, ouer the deceased Emperour of the *Habassines*. It aboundeth with Flesh, Honey, Waxe, Corne, Gold, Ivory, and great store of sheepe, whose tailes are 25 pound weight. The prime citties of it are 1 *Arar*, 2 *Zeila*, 3 *Borbora*; all situate without the straights of the Red Sea, and much frequented by merchants. *Zeila* was the chiefe of them, built nigh vnto the Bay which *Ptolomie* called *Sinus Avaliticus*, from the *Avalites* or *Abalites*, who are said to haue dwell hereabout. It had in it some buildings, that seemed to be very ancient: and was sacked and burned by the *Portugals*, A. 1516. The Kingdome of ABEX or ADEA, is situate betweene *Adel*, and *Habassia*; to which last it is tributarie. The chiefe townes are 1 *Brava*, 2 *Pate*, & 3 *Gogia*: these two last, belonging to the *Portugals*, who tooke them vnder the conduct of *Tristran de Cugna*.

2 ZANZIBAR.

ZANZIBAR extendeth from the river *Quilimanci*, to *Monomotapa*. The people as well of this Province, as of *Aian* are on the shoare side descended of the *Arabians*, whose superstition they embrace. The more inland people are the true natiues, and still adhere to their *Gentilisme*.

The chiefe Townes are 15, and giue name to as many kingdomes.

domes. The first *Corova*. 2 *Calen*. 3 *Anzuga*. 4 *Monculo*. 5 *Badin*. 6 *Melinda*. 7 *Momboza*. 8 *Quilao*, whose King named *Abraham*, gaue the *Portugals* leaue to build fortresses in his Countrie, Anno 1500: but they fondly presuming on their owne strength, deposed this *Abraham*, Anno 1509; for which fact, the *Arabians* demolished their Forts, and sent them to learne better moderation in their prosperous estates. The people of this *Quiloa*, are said to haue among them a strange custome; which I will mention rather for the rarity, then decencie. They vse when they haue femall children borne vnto them, to sow vp the private passages of nature, leauing onely a small passage for the vrine. Thus sowed they keepe them carefully at home, till they come to a mariageable age: & then they giue them to their neighbours for wiues. And she (of what ranke or condition soever she bee) that is by her husband found to want this signe of her perpetuall virginity: is with all kind of ignominie and disgrace sent home vnto her parents; and by them, as opprobriously receiued.

The 9 Prouince is *Mosambique*. 10 *Mombara*. 11 *Monbizo*. 12 *Macaos*. 13 *Embroe*. 14 *Mordomugi*. 15 *Safila*, which for its abundance of Gold and Ivory; is by some thought to be that land of *Ophir*, to which *Solomom* sent: and of this opinion Mr *Purchas* seemeth to bee. But this is not very probable. For first, *Ophir* the sonne of *Ioctan*, of whom mention is made in the 10th of *Gen*. verse 29, and from whom the land of *Ophir*, in all likelyhood tooke its name; is in the nex verse, said to haue planted in the East: whereas this *Safila*, is situate South-west from *Chaldea*; in which the confusion of tongues, and dispersing of the people, began. 2^ly, It is impossible for the navie of *Solomon*, which lay at *Ezion Geber*; to haue spent 3 yeares in comming hither, & returning: which we finde to haue bin the vsuall times of finishing the voyage to *Ophir*, 1 Kings. chap. 10. *Ophir* then is some part of *India*; but whether it were the Iland of *Sumatra*, or one of the *Molucco's*, or the land of *Malavar*, called by the ancients, *Aurea Chersonesus*, I dare not determine: considering what worthy men maintaine these severall opinions.

The principall riuers are 1 *Coava*, 2 *Quava*, 3 *Magnice*.

3 MONO-

3 MONOMOTAPA.

MONOMOTAPA, *Bonomatapa*, or *Bonemotaxa*, is environ d almoſt round with waters: having on the Weſt and South, the riuer call'd *Rio d' Infanto*; on the Eaſt, the Ocean; and on the North, the river *Quama*. This Countrie is in compaſſe 450 miles: & aboundeth with ſuch ſtore of Elephants, that no leſſe then 5000 are yearely killed, for their teeth-ſake. Here are ſaid to be 3000 mines of Gold, the chiefe being *Manica*, *Boro*, and *Quitiaui*.

The chiefe Prouinces are 1 *Motana*, 2 *Tocoa*, 3 *Melchucha*, 4 *Quinibebe*, 5 *Berſaca*, 6 *Bavagal*. The chiefe citties are *Monomotapa*, *Zimbas*, and *Tongum* the kings ſeat: where Ano 1560, one of theſe Kings was Chriſtned by *Gonſalvo* a Ieſuite; whom not long after by the perſwaſion of ſome *Arabians*, he cauſed to be ſlaine.

The people hereof are Heathen for the moſt part, yet they worſhip not idols, but beleeue in one god whom they call *Mozimo*: and in ſome place, are very prone to receiue the Faith of CHRIST. They puniſh nothing more ſeuerely then witchcraft, theft, & adultery. In the puniſhment of Delinquents, they vſe no priſon, but execute them aſſoone as they are apprehended: which is the cauſe that the vulgar ſort haue no doores to their houſes; this being an honourable priviledge belonging to Lords onely. The king of this countrey is alwayes called by the name of *Monomotapa*: he is ſerued on the knee; and when he drinketh or cougheth, all that are about him, make ſuch a ſhout, that all the Towne rings of it. All that come into his preſence, muſt ſit downe: for to ſtand is a ſigne of dignity, and the chiefe honour that can be afforded vnto any. He is ſaid to haue for his guard 200 maſtiues. The women are heere much reſpected: The *Monomotapa* himſelfe, if he meet them in the ſtreete, giuing them the way. They are not to be married, till their *menſtrua*, or naturall purgations teſtifie their ability for conception: and therefore they ſolemnize the firſt fluxe thereof with a great feaſt.

4 CAFRARIA.

CAFRARIA hath on the Eaſt, *Rio d' Infanto*; on the Weſt, and

and South, the Ocean; and on the North, *Lunæ Montes*. It taketh its name from *Cafars*, which in *Arabicke* signifieth *Heretickes*: which though common to all Heathen, is yet appropriated to this Region, as destitute of another name. This countrey extendeth towards the South with a long Promontory, called *Caput bonæ spei*; or *Cap de buona speranza*: which was discouered, together with the Southerne parts of *Africke*, by *Vasco di Games*, anno 1497. The top of this Cape is a faire and pleasing plaine, adorned with great variety of flowers, and couered with a carpet of grasse: it is called the table of the Cape, and yeeldeth a large prospect ouer the Sea on all sides. The Sea here is very rough and tempestuous, & hath to the *Spaniards* proued oftentimes very vnkind: wherevpon a *Spanish* Captaine being sore vexed with a storme, expostulateth with GOD, why hee suffered his good Catholickes to endure such torments; and permitted the *English* Heretickes & blasphemers, to passe so easily. The people liue like beasts, are blacke as pitch, and therefore vse when they would represent any vgly thing, to make it white: they haue flat noses, and thicke lippes. They haue some villages, in which they liue together: & in every village, a king or Lord, to whom they are subiect.

5. MANI-CONGO.

MANI-CONGO hath on the East, *Habassia*; on the West, the *Æthiopique* Ocean; on the North, the land of *Negroes*; on the South, the hils call'd *Lunæ Montes*. These Countries were discovered by *Diego Can*, a *Portugal*, Anno 1486. They are very populous, insomuch that they sell vnto the *Portugals* yearely 28000 slaues, as it is supposed: who are all carried to *Brasil*, there to worke in the mines. The principall townes are 1 *Benza*, called by the *Portugals*, since they initiated this Nation in the Faith of Christ; S. *Sauiours*, or *Salvedore*. 2 *S. Paul* lying on the Sea-shore, a towne built and fortified by the *Portugals*, for the better assurance of their trade. 3 *Loanda*, seated just opposite to S. *Paul*, in an Iland of the same name; caused (as it is thought) by the mud and dirt, which the riuer *Coanzo* brought thither. It is the principall hauen-towne of these parts.

This Countrey is watred by the riuer *Bengo*. 2 *Coanzo*.

3 *Dande*

3 *Danne.* 4 *Loze.* 5 *Ambres.* 6 *Zai.* The people hereof were by the *Portugals* instructed in the faith of Christ: which againe they renounced, as being not able, or not willing to conforme their liues vnto it.

The Provinces appeare in this swelling and voluminous title of the present king. *Alvara* king of *Congo*, *Sango*, *Bambu*, *Sandi*, *Bango*, *Batta*, *Pempa*, *Abundi*, *Matama*, *Quisama Angola*, *Cacongo*: Lord of the *Congeries*, *Amolaze*, *Langelungi*, *Anziqui*, *Cucchi*; and *Laangi*. Most of the latter named nations are *Anthropophagi*, and haue shambles of mans flesh, as vsually as we of ordinary meats. The people do alwaies kill their children so soone as they be borne, least they should be a hinderance to them in their vagabond wandrings, and transmigrations. But to conserue the nation, they vse to buie or steale yong striplings, from their neighbouring countries. Amongst the more ciuill Provinces, *Angola* is of most esteeme; which not long since revolted from their subiection and alleagiance to the King of *Congo*: and is certainely a most populous Province. For in the battaile betwixt the King of this country, and *Paulus Diazius* a famous Leader of the *Portugals*; the king had in his Army. 1200000 souldiers: yet a few of his enemies, wisely and politiquely gouerned, gaue him a dismall and fatall overthrow, 1582.

Thus much of *Æthiopia Inferior*.

OF EGYPT.

EGYPT is bounded on the East, with the Red Sea; on the West, with *Cyrene*; on the North, with the Mediterranean; on the South with *Habassia*. In the place where this *Ægypt* & *Habassia* meet, is the last cataract of *Nilus*: which is a fall of the waters, after much strugling with the rockes for passage, an incredible way downe into the lower valleies. The hideousnesse of the noyse which it maketh, not onely deafeth all the bydwellers; but the hills also are torne with the sound: For as *Lucan* hath it.

Cuncta tremunt undis, & multo murmure montis

Spumeus

Spumeus inuictis albescit fluctibus amnis.

The noyse the mountaines shakes, who roare in spight
To see th'vnvanquished waues cloath'd all in white.

Yet you may diuers times see the Country people, in a little boat, able to containe but two only; venture downe these falls: & appearing after they are long tossed in the waters, a great distance off, as if they had bin shot out of an eng ine.

This country was first inhabited by *Misraim*, the son of *Chus*, the son of *Cham*; and was called in the *Hebrew* tongue, *Misreia*, the footsteps of which name remaineth amongst the *Arabians*: who call it *Misre*. 2ly It was named *Oceana*, from *Oceanus*, a king hereof. 3ly *Osiriana*, from *Osiris*. 4ly *Ægyptus*, from *Ægyptus*, being the surname of *Rameses*, a Prince of great power.

The country is in length from *Siene*, to the Mediterranean Sea, 562 miles: and in bredth, from *Rosetta* West, to *Damiata* East, about 140 miles. But it continueth not alwaies in this bredth: for lessening it selfe Southwards, like a *Pyramis* reversed, it is in some places but 37 miles broad, & at the very point or bottome, but foure. It is situate betweene the second and the fift Climates: so that the longest day is 13 houres, and a halfe.

The inhabitants, though this Countrey lie in the same Climate with *Barbary*; are not blacke: but tawnie, and browne. They were the inventers of the *Mathematicall* Sciences, and are still endued with a speciall dexterity of wit; but are somewhat slothfull and giuen to riot and luxurie: merry also they are, and sociable cõpanions. The old *Egyptians* are by *Pomponius* caracted, to haue vsed to weepe and mourne ouer their dead bodies, daubed ouer with dung: to haue held it almost an impiety to burne or bury them; but hauing embalmed them, to haue laid them in some inward roome of their houses. The men (sayth hee) keepe home, and spinne; the woman mannage the greater businesse: the men carry burthens on their heads; the women on their backes. Not much vnlike to which last custome, they haue still one of a new stampe: for here the women pisse standing; and the men, couring on their knees. They worshipped in every Towne and its Territory, particular gods: but the god by them

most

most adored, was *Apis*; an Oxe, blacke all ouer his body, hauing a white starre in his fore-head, the effigies of an Eagle on his backe, and two haires onely in his taile. It seemeth his diety was not so much respected by strangers. For *Cambises* when he conquered *Egypt*, ranne him with his sword through the thigh; causing all his Priests to bee scourged: and *Augustus* being here, would not vouchsafe to see him, saying, θεοὺς ἀλλ' οὐχὶ βοῦς προσκυνεῖν εἰσθέσθαι: that the Gods, not the Oxen of *Ægypt* were the object of his dovotion. A speech worthy so braue a Prince.

For its abundant fruitfullnesse, this countrey was called *Horreum populi Romani*: and in the time of *Ioseph*, supplied *Iacob* & his Family with corne. Now also is the goodnesse of the soyle such, that *Lucans* bragge is still good of it,

Terra suis contenta bonis, non indiga mercis,
Aut Iouis; in solo tanta est fiducia Nilo.

The Earth content with its owne wealth, doth craue
No forreine Marts, nor Ioue himselfe; they haue
Their hop's alone in Nilus fruitfull waue.

This *Nilus* hath his head either in the mountaines of the Moon, or the leke *Zembre*, in *Æthiopia interior*: and running in one continuall Channell, till it washeth the midland of *Egypt*, is before its influx into the Sea, divided into 7 other Channels, or mouths: namely 1 *Heracleoticum*, 2 *Boluiticum*, 3 *Schaniticum*, 4 *Patinicum*, 5 *Mendesium*, 6 *Caniticum*, 7 *Pelusaicum*. The first and last of these currents being farre distant at the Sea; and growing into one, at the first point of the riuers division: make the part which is called *Delta*, because it resembleth the Greek letter Δ reversed. The other part is called *Thebais*, from *Thebes*, the chiefe towne of it. This *Nilus* from the 15 day of *Iune*, swelleth aboue his bankes the space of 40 dayes: and in as many more, gathereth his waters againe to their proper bounds. If it flow not to the height of 15 Cubits, then the earth is difficient in her abundance of increase, for want of moisture: and if the waters surmount the *superficies* of the Earth, more then 17 cubits; then like a drunken man it cannot produce its naturall operation, as hauing its stomach (as it were) over-laid, and surcharged

charged with too much liquor: but if the meane bee granted, there is no country can bragge of such abundance; the corne being all inned before the end of *May*. During this inundation, the beasts and cattle liue on the hills, and in the townes; to which they are before-hand driuen: & there are, till the decrease of the waters, foddered. As for the townes and villages, they stand all on the tops of the hills, and at the time of the floud, appeare like so many Ilands. Commerce and entercourse is not a jot diminished: for skiffes and the like boates, supply the place of horses and camels; transporting safely and spedily, the marketmen and their commodities, from on towne to another. When the riuer doth not thus ouer-flow the Countrey, it is not onely the vsher to a following death: but prognosticateth some ensuing mischiefe to the State and Princes thereof. And it is by Authors of good credit related, that in the 10th and 11th yeare of *Cleopatra*; the riuer increased not: which was obserued to bee a fore-teller of the fall of two great Potentates, this *Cleopatra*, and her sweete heart *Antonie*. A second commoditie arising from this inundation of *Nile*, is the health it bringeth with it. For the plague, which here often miserably rageth: vpon the first day of the flood, doth instantly cease: insomuch that whereas 1500 dye in *Caire*, the day before; the day following there dieth not one. A third strangenesse in this riuer is, that keeping its waters together, it changeth the colour of the sea farther into the *Mediterranean*, then the sea can thence be discerned. A fourth miracle is, that not in fruites onely, but in producing liue creatures also, it is to wonder fruitfull: as *Ouid*.

Namq; vbi deseruit madidos septemfluus agros
Nilus, & antiquo sua flumina reddidit alveo:
Plurima cultores, versis, animalia, glebis
Inueniunt----

For when the seaven-mouth'd Nile the fields forsakes,
And to his ancient Channell him betakes;
The tillers of the ground liue creatures finde
Of sundry shapes, ith'mud that's left behinde.

This riuer is in length almost 3000 miles, and being the onely river of *Egypt*, affordeth drinke to the *Egyptians*: and is of such

vertue that when *Pescenius Niger* saw his souldiers grumble for wine; what (sayth he) do you murmure for wine, hauing the waters of *Nilus* to drinke? on the bankes of this riuer, downe towards *Alexandria*, stood that famous *Labyrinth*, built by *Psamniticus*. It contained within the compasse of one continued wall, 1000 houses, and 12 royall pallaces, built and couered with marble. It had only one entrance, but innumerable wayes within, turning and returning, one sometimes ouer the other, and all in a manner invious to a man not acquainted. So *Mela* describeth it. The building was more vnder the Earth, then aboue, the marble stones being laid with that art, that neither wood, nor cement, was imployed in any part of the fabricke. The Chambers were so disposed, that the dores vpon their opening, did giue a report no lesse terrible then thunder: and the maine entrance all of white marble, adorned with stately columnes; and most curious workes of imagerie. On the bankes of this riuer also, grew those sedgie weedes called *Papyri*: of which paper, was, in former times, made. They diuided it into thinne flackes, whereinto it naturally parteth: then laying them on a table, and moistening them with the glutinous water of the riuer; they pressed them together; and so dried them in the Sun. By meanes of this Invention, bookes being easier to be transcribed and reserued; *Ptolomæus Philadelphus* made his excellent Library at *Alexandria*: and vnderstanding how *Attalus* king of *Pergamum*, by the benefit of this *Egyptian* paper, striued to exceed him in this kind of magnificence; prohibited the carrying of it out of *Ægypt*. Hereupon, *Attalus* inuented parchment: called from the place of its invention, *Pergamena*; from the materials thereof, being sheepe skinnes, *Membrana*. The conveniencie whereof was the cause, why in short time the *Ægyptian* paper was worne out, in place whereof succeded our paper made of ragges: the Author of which invention, our progenitours haue not commited to memory. Before the vse of these papers and partchment was knowne, I obserue 3 kindes of writing. 1 On the inward side of the barke of a tree, which is in *Latine* called *Liber*; and whence we call our bookes *Libri*. 2 on tables, framed out of the maine body of a tree:

which

which being called *Caudex*, gaue the *Latines* occasion to call a booke *Codex*. 3. they vsed to couer their tables ouer with wax, & thereon to write what they listed: from whence, *tabellarius*, now signifieth a letter-carrier. The instrument with which they wrote, was a sharpe-pointed iron, which they called *Stylus*; a word now signifying (the originall hence taken) the peculiar kinde of phrase, which any man vseth: as *negligens stylus*, in *Quintilian*; and *exercitatus stylus*, in *Cicero*. I should haue tolde you how they vsed also to write in leaues, and how the *Sibyls* Oracles being thereon written, and scattered abroad, were called *Sibyllæ folia*; and from whence perhaps, wee still vse to say, a leafe of paper; but of this enough.

The people of this Country were instructed in the Gospell by Saint *Marke*, which they generally retained till the comming of the *Saracens:* at what time, most of them embraced *Mahumetanisme*. The remainder of the *Christians*, being in a country so populous, not aboue 50000; are called *Cophties*: and that either from κόπτω, *scindo*, because they vse circumcision; or from *Copus*, a towne where the most of them reside; or from *Ægophti*, a name corrupted from *Ægypti*. They are in a manner all *Iacobites*, from whom notwithstanding, as from all other Churches, they differ in some things: For first they conferre all sacred orders vnder the Priesthood, vpon infants immediatly after Baptisme; their parents, till they come to 16 yeares of age; performing their office for them: Secondly, they allow marriage in the second degree of consanguinitie, without any dispensation. Thirdly they obserue not the Lords day, nor any other Festivals, but only in the cities: and fourthly, they embrace and read in their Liturgies, a Gospell, written (as they say) by *Nicodemus*.

In the time of Heatheniſme, the Priests were held in equall honour with their Kings; who expressed their conceits, both belonging to Religion and worldly affaires, by the shapes of beasts, birds, trees, &c. which they called *Hieroglyphicks*: of which, two or three examples, out of *Orus*, will not be impertinent. For eternity, they painted the Sunne, and the Moone: as things which they beleeued had no beginning, nor would haue

any end. For a yeare, they painted a ſnake, with his taile in his mouth: to ſhew how one yeare ſucceeding another, kept the World ſtill in an endleſſe circle. For a moneth, they painted a palme tree; becauſe at euery new Moone it ſendeth forth a new branch. For God, they painted a *Falcon*: as well for that he ſoared ſo high; as that he gouerneth the leſſer birds. For integritie of life, they painted fire, & water: both becauſe theſe Elements are in themſelues moſt pure; & becauſe all other things are purified by them. For any thing that was abominable to the gods, they painted a fiſh: becauſe in their ſacrifices, the Prieſts neuer vſed them: & the like. From this manner of expreſſing ones ſelfe, the invention of letters is thought to haue had its originall: the hiſtorie whereof, take brieflie, and word for word, out of *Tacitus*. *Primi per formas animalium Ægypti, &c.* The *Egyptians* firſt of all expreſſed the conception of the minde, by the ſhapes of beaſts: and the moſt ancient monuments of mans memorie, are ſeene grauen in ſtones; and they ſay, that they are the firſt inventers of letters. Then the *Phœnicians*, becauſe they were ſtrong at Sea, brought them into *Greece*; and ſo they had the glory of that, which they receiued from others. For there goeth a report, that *Cadmus* ſailing thither in a *Phœnician* ſhip, was the inventer of the Art among the *Greeks*, when they were yet vnexpert and rude. Some report that *Cecrops* the *Athenian*, or *Livius* the *Theban*, and *Palamedes* the *Grecian*, did find out 16 Characters, at the time of the *Troian* warre; and that afterward *Simonides* added the reſt. But in *Italy* the *Etrurians* learned them of *Demaratus* the *Corinthian*; and the *Aborigines*, of *Evander* the *Arcadian*. So far *Tacitus*. That the *Phœnicians* were the firſt inventers of letters, I dare not affirme; and as backward am I to referre the glory hereof to the *Egyptians*; for certainly the *Iewes* were herein skilled before either. yet that the *Phœnicians* were herein Schoolemaſters to the *Greekes*, I thinke I may with ſafety maintaine, hauing *Lucan* inconſent with *Tacitus*.

Phœnices primi (famæ ſi creditur) auſi
Manſuram rudibus vocem ſignare figuris.

Phœnicians firſt (if fame may credit haue)

Dar'd

Dar'd in rude Characters our words engraue.

Of this mind also is *Isidore* of *Sivill* in the first booke of *Originations*, & that for that cause the Fronts of Bookes, & the Titles of Chapters, were written in red letters, as it is by some still in vse. *Hinc est quod & Phœniceo colore librorũ capita describantur, quia ab ipsis literæ initium habuere. cap. 3* As for these lesse vulgar Letters, which the *Latines* call *Ciphræ*, & whereof euery exercised statesman hath peculiar to himselfe; they were first invented by *Iulius Cæsar*, when hee first began to thinke of the *Roman* Monarchie; and were by him in his letters to his more priuate & tryed friends, vsed; that if by misfortune they should be intercepted, the Contents of them should not be vnderstood; ὅπως ἄγνωστα τοῖς πολλοῖς ἦ τὰ γραφόμενα, *ne obvia literarum lectio cuivis esset.* *Augustus* one of the greatest politickes of the World, had an other kinde of obscure writing: for in his letters of more secrecie and importance, he always vsed τὸ δεύτερον ἀεὶ στοιχεῖον, to put the letter immediatly following in the order of the Alphabet, for that which in ordinarie writing hee should haue vsed. As for *Brachygraphie*, or the Art of writing by short Characters, so vsefull for the taking of a speech or sermon as it is spoken; I finde in *Dion*, that *Mæcœnas* that great favourite of *Augustus Cæsar*, and favourer of Learning, did first invent them, *ad celeritatem scribendi*, for the speedier dispatch of writing: καὶ πρῶτος σημεῖα γραμμάτων τινὰ, (they are the very words of my Author) πρὸς τάχος ἐξεῦρε. *Isidore* in the second Chapter of his booke aboue-mentioned, ascribeth it to *Aquila* the *Libertus* or *freed-man* of this *Mæcœnas*: and to *Tertius Persannius*, and *Philargius*, who added to this Invention. Yet had all they their chiefe light in it from *Tullius Tito*, a *freed man* of *Cicero's*, who had vndertaken and compassed it in the *prepositions*, but no further. At the last it was perfected by *Seneca*, who brought this Art into order and methode: the whole volume of his contractions consisting of 5000 words. *Deinde Seneca contracto omnium, digestoq́, & aucto numero, opus effecit in quinq́, millia.* But I now make haste to take a survey of the cities.

Pomponius Mela saith, that there were in this Countrey, the

number of 2000 Cities; and *Herodotus* affirmeth, that there were 1020: Which leſſer reckoning cannot now be verified. The chiefe of the preſent are 1 *Alexandria*, built by *Alexander* the great, now called *Scanderia*, a Towne of great Merchandize; and which in the *Nicene* Councell, was ordained to bee one of the foure *Patriarchall* Cities: the other three being *Antioch*, *Rome*, and *Conſtantinople*. The inhabitants of this town, as they abounded in all wealth and pleaſure, ſo in all licentiouſnes of life and ſpeech; not ſparing their Gouernour, nor the *Romane* Emperours, Lords Paramount of their Countrey. *Caracalla*, ſonne to *Severus*, euen when hee came to honour their Citty with his preſence, ſcaped not ſcot-free. But hee of a haſty nature, & impatient of all perſonall & verball abuſe; calling an aſſembly of all the youths of the City, as if out of them he would chooſe ſome to attend on his perſon, ſuddenly commanded his ſouldiers to put them all to the ſword. The ſlaughter was ſo great, and the waters of *Nilus* ſo diſcoloured with bloud, that now the riuer might not improperly be called the *Red Sea*. In this Town, Anno 180, *Gautenus* read Diuinity and Philoſophy; from whom it is thought, that the orders of inſtituting Vniverſities, firſt began in Chriſtendome. 2 *Peluſium*; now called *Damiata*, beſieged often by Chriſtian Armies. The moſt famous of theſe ſieges; was that of *Iohn di Brenne*, the titulary King of *Hieruſalem*, & the confederate Princes of *Europe*, Anno 1220. This ſiege continued 18 moneths, during which time, the plague, and want of ſuſtenance ſo raged together, that the town was in a manner diſpeopled. Of theſe extremities the beſiegers knew nothing, till it fortuned that two ventrous ſouldiers admiring the ſilence and ſolitude of the people, in a bravada ſcaled the wals, but ſaw no man to make reſiſtance. This being certified to the Captaines, the next day the whole Armie entred the Towne, where they found in euery houſe, and euery corner of the ſtreets, whole heapes of dead bodies: ſome ſlaine by famine, others by the peſtilence: a lamentable and ruthfull ſpectacle. 3 *Bubaſtis*, where *Diana* was worſhipped. 4 *Heliopolis* (now called *Betſamie*) whereof *Potipharah*, whoſe daughter *Aſineta*, was by *Pharaoh* giuen in marriage to *Ioſeph*; was

Prince,

Prince. These foure citties are in the 30 of *Ezechiel*, called *No*, *Phiſebeth*, *Shin*, and *Aven*. 5 *Sione*, now *Aſna*. 6 *Thebes* built by the Tyrant *Buſiris*, containing 17 miles in circuit, and opening 100 Gates. 7 *Nicopolis*, now *Munia*. 8 *Canopus*, where *Oſiris* had his chiefe Temple. 9 *Arſinoe*, or the citty of Crocodiles, to which beaſts the cittizens attributed divine honour. It is now called *Sues*, and is a Hauen Towne ſtanding at the very North end of the *Red Sea*; in the time of the *Ptolomies*, a town of great commerce, now almoſt abandoned: yet is it ſtill a ſtation of ſome of the *Turkes* galleies, which being built at *Caire*, are taken againe in pieces, and brought hither on the backes of Camels. 10 *Niloſcopium*, now called *Elinichius*. 11 *Matared*, or *Matarea*, where the ground is ſo fertile, that the people are fain to couer it with ſand, to moderate the ſtrength of it. 12 *Coptus*. 13 *Memphis*, nigh vnto which were the *Pyramides*. 14 *Roſetta*. 15 *Cairo*, built nigh to the place where *Memphis*, or *Babylon Egyptorum*, was ſituated, it is in compaſſe but 8 miles, within which ſpace are 18000 ſtreets, whereof every one hath 2 gates, which being locked, make euery ſtreet an impregnable Caſtle: which *Solimus* the firſt found to be true, when he ſpent 3 dayes in paſſing through it with his victorious Army. This Citty is ſo popolous, that it is reputed in good health, if there dye but 1000 in a day, or 300000 in the whole yeare: I meane, when the plague, which euery ſeauenth yeare vſeth to viſit them; is rife amongſt them. 16 *Gleba Rubra*, which was burned by *Phero*, called alſo *Amenophis*, the fourth *Latthus*; on this occaſion. This *Phero* being blinde, was told, that if hee waſhed his eyes with the vrine of a woman, which being a wife, had known but one man he ſhould receiue his ſight. After many vaine trialls, he found one woman whoſe vrine helped him; her hee married: and cauſing all the others whom hee had tryed to bee gathered together in this Towne; hee fired the Towne, and all the women aſſembled in it,

Famous is this Countrey, 1 for that raine is ſeldome ſeene amongſt them; whoſe abſence is ſupplyed by *Nile*: and if a cloud happen to diſſolue on them, it bringeth on their bodies innumerable ſores, and diſeaſes. 2 17 for the *Pyramides*, built nigh vn-

to *Memphis*, whereof two are moſt famous. The firſt & greateſt was built by *Cheops*, who in this worke imployed 100000 men, the ſpace of 20 yeares. The charges of Garlicke, Roots, and Onions only, came to 1600 Talents of ſiluer. The *baſis* of this *Pyramis* contained in circuit 60 Acres of ground; and was in height 1000 foot, being made all of marble. Now when *Cheops* wanted mony, hee proſtituted his daughter to all commers, by which diſhoneſt meanes he finiſhed his building: and ſhe beſides the mony due vnto her Sire (for I cannot call him father) deſired for her ſelfe of euery man that had the vſe of her body, one ſtone: of whom ſhe got ſo many, that with them ſhe made the 2^d *Pyramis*, almoſt equall to the firſt, as *Herodotus* writeth.

It is ſuppoſed by many good Diuines; and recorded by *Ioſephus*, that the brickes which the children of *Iſrael* did burne, were partly imployed about ſuch *Pyramides*. But now

Barbara Pyramidum ſileat miracula Memphis.

Let barbarous Memphis ceaſe tu raiſe
Her wondrous Pyramids with ſuch praiſe.

On the Eaſt ſide of *Egypt* is the *Red Sea*, ſo called of the cõlour of the ſands: as alſo *Sinus Arabicus*. It is in length 1600 miles. It is famous for the miraculous paſſage of the *Iſralites* through it, and the drowning of *Pharaoh Cenchres*, and his people: as alſo for that through it the ſpices of *India* & *Arabia* were brought to *Alexandria*, and thence by the *Venetians* diſperſed through all *Europe*, *Africa*, and *Aſia*. I ſuppoſe I ſhall not doe amiſſe to ſet downe hiſtorically out of *Galuano*, a relatiõ of the beginning, cõtinuance, & period of the traffick through this Sea. *Ptol. Philadelphus*, 277 yeares before the Incarnation, was the firſt that ſet a foot this navigatiõ. *Coſir* (of old called *Myos-Hormos*) on the Sea ſide, was the ordinary Hauen, out of which they hoiſed ſaile for *India*; & into which they returned, ful fraught with their commodities. From hence they were by land conveighed to *Coptus*, and ſo downe the *Nile* to *Alexandria*: by which traffick, the Citie grew exceeding rich; inſomuch, that the cuſtome-houſe there yeelded *Ptol. Auletes*, 7 millions and a halfe of gold, yearly. The *Romans* being Lords of *Egypt*, enhanced the cuſtomes to double that ſumme. They ſent into *India* euery

yeare

yeare (as *Pliny* witnesseth) 120 ships, whose lading was worth 1200000 Crownes: and there was made in returne of every Crowne, an hundred. When the *Vandals*, *Lombards*, *Gothes*, and *Moores* had torne in pieces the *Roman* Empire, all commerce betweene Nations began to cease: at last perceiuing the inconvenience, they began a new; conveighing the *Indian* commodities, partly by land, partly by water, vnto *Capha*, in *Taurica Chersonesus*, belonging to the *Genoys*. Next *Trabezond* was made the Mart-Towne, then *Sarmachand* in *Zagetaie*; where the *Indian*, *Turkish*, and *Persian* merchants, met to barter wares: the *Turkes* conveighing their marchandise to *Damascus*, *Barutti*, and *Aleppo*; from whence the *Venetians* transported it to *Venice*, making that the common *Emporium* of Christendome. Once againe, viz. Anno 1300, the *Soldans* of *Egypt* restored the passage by the *Red Sea*: which hauing continued more then 200 yeares, is now discontinued by the *Portugals*, *Spaniards*, *English*, & *Dutch*; which bring them to their severall homes by the back side of *Africke*; so that not onely the traffick of *Alexandria* is almost decayed, & the riches of the *Venetians* much diminished; but the drugs and spices haue lost much of their vertue, as impaired by too much moisture.

This sea is also called *Mare Erythræum*, on whose bankes dwelt that *Sibyll*, which is called *Erythræa*. These *Sibyllæ* seeme to haue taken denomination from διὸς βάλη, i. *Iovis consiliorum conscia*. They were in number ten, viz: 1 *Persica*, 2 *Lybica*, 3 *Delphica*, 4 *Cumæa*, 5 *Samia*, 6 *Hellespontiaca*, 7 *Tiburtina* 8 *Albunea*, 9 this *Erythræa*, & 10 *Cumana*; which last is affirmed to haue writen the 9 books of the *Sibylls*. They were all presented by an old woman to *Tarquinius Superbus*; but hee not willing to pay so great a summe of money as was demanded, denied them: whereupon the old woman burnt three of them, requiring as much money for the other sixe, as for all: which being denied, shee also burned the other three, asking as much for the three remaining, as for the rest: which *Superbus*, amazed, gaue, and the old trot vanished. These bookes contained manifest propheſies of the kingdome of *Christ*, his name, his birth and death. They were burned by the Arch-traitour *Stilico*: So

that those propheſies which are now extant, are onely ſuch as are extracted out of others writings; wherein mention of them was made, and in which they had beene quoted.

All along the ſhores of this Sea, as alſo in the moſt deſart places of this country, are abundance of palmes; trees of verie ſtrange properties. They grow in couples male and female, both thruſt forth cods full of ſeed; but the female is only fruitfull; & that not, except growing by the male, and hauing his ſeeds mixed with hers. The pith of theſe trees, is an excellent ſallad, better then an hartichoke, which in taſte it much reſembleth. Of the branches they make bedſteeds, lattices, &c. Of the leaues, baskets, mats, fanneſ, &c. Of the outward huske of the Codde, cordage; of the inward, bruſhes. The fruite it beareth is like a fig: & finally it is ſaid to yeeld whatſoeuer is neceſſarie to the life of man. It is the nature of this tree, though neuer ſo huge or pondrous a waight were put vpon it, neuer to yeeld to the burden, but ſtill to reſiſt the heauineſſe thereof, and to indeavour to lift & raiſe it ſelfe the more vpward: for which cauſe it was giuen to Conquerours in token of victorie, it being the embleme or hieroglyphicke of a ſouldiers life, & perſeuerance. Hence figuratively, it is vſed, ſometimes for precedencie, as *huic equidem conſilio palmam do*, in *Terence*: ſometime for the victory it ſelfe: as *non auferent tamen hanc palmam*, in *Pliny*: and *plurimarũ palmarum homo*, for a man that had wonne many prizes in the fence-ſchoole, in *Cicero pro Roſcio*: but for the ſigne of victory more naturally, as in that of *Horace*.

---- Palmaq; nobilis
Terrarum dominos evehit ad deos.
The palme the ſigne of victorie,
Doth equall men to God on high.

Sithence that *Cyrene*, and the Ile *Pharos*, are reckoned as parts of *Egypt*, we will deſcribe them here, as members of the ſame body.

CYRENE hath on the Eaſt, *Egypt*: on the Weſt, the kingdome of *Tunis*; on the North, the *Mediterranean*; and on the South, the hill *Atlas*. The moſt ancient name hath beene *Pentapolitana*, from the fiue Cities, *Cyrene*, *Ptolomais*, *Arſinoe*, *Apollonia*:

pollonia, and *Berenice*. The soyle is barren both of fruits, and waters, the people rude, and liuing by theft: yet hath it giuen ayre to the ingenious spirits, of *Aristippus* the Philosopher, *Callimachus* the Poet, *Eratosthenes* the Mathematician: and *Simon* of *Cyrene*, whom the *Iewes* compelled to carry our Sauiours Crosse.

In the borders of this Country, towards *Barbary*, stood the famous altars, called *Aræ Philenorum*; erected on this occasion. There had beene many jarres & discontents, betweene the Citizens of *Carthage* & *Cyrene*, for their bounds. At last it was agreed, that at a set time, two men should be sent out of each town toward the other: & where they met, there should be erected a boundary of their seuerall dominions. These *Phileni*, being appointed for *Carthage*, made such haste . that they got farre into the countrey of the *Cyrenenses*; before they were met. Whereupon the *Cyrenenses* being inraged, offered them a hard choice; either to die in the place, or to goe backe out of their Country. The yong men preferring the common good before their priuate safety; accepted the first, were murdered; and the *Carthaginians* in their honours, founded these altars.

In this Country stood the Oracle of *Iupiter Hammon*, whither when *Alexander* trauelled, hee saw for foure dayes space, neither Man, Beast, Bird, Tree, nor Riuer: this Temple lying on the more Southerne part of the Countrey, which is sicke of the same disease with *Numidia* and *Lybia*. For this Countrey is all ouer couered with a light sand, which the windes remoue continually vp and downe, turning valleyes into hills, and hills into valleyes. *Cambises* that cruell and bloudy King, as irreuerently esteeming the gods, as hee basely handled his subjects; sent his army hither to ouerthrow this Temple. But in the passage towards it, his whole forces were ouer-whelmed, & smothered with the sand: being to the number of 500000 fighting men.

The chief cities of *Cyrene* at this present, are *Cyrene* which of old had emulation with *Carthage*, for greatnes of the town, and extant of the territory. 2 *Fessan*. 3 *Barca*, the name-giuer to the whole Country: which is now called *Barca Marmorica*.

PTA-

PHAROS is a little Iland ouer against *Alexandria*, in which for the commodity of Saylers, the King *Ptolomeus Philadelphus* built a watch towre; which was accounted one of the 7 wonders of the world: the other 6 being 1 the *Pyramides*, 2 the *Mausolæum*, 3 the Temple of *Ephesus*, 4 the walls of *Babylon*, 5 The *Colossus* of *Rhodes*, and 6 the *statua* of *Iupiter Olympicus*. This watch-towre, or *Pharus*, was of wonderfull height, ascended by degrees, and hauing many Lanternes at the toppe, wherein lights burned nightly, as a direction to such as sayled by Sea. The materials were white marble; the chiefe Architect, *Sostratus* of *Gnidos*; who ingraued on the worke this inscription. *Sostratus of Gnidos, the sonne of Dexiphanes, to the Gods protectors, for the safeguard of Saylers.* This inscription hee couered with plaister, and thereon ingraued the name and title of the King the Founder: that, that soone wasting and washed away, his owne which was written in marble; might be eternized to posterity. Nigh vnto this *Pharus*, *Cæsar* pursuing *Pompey* into *Egypt*, and hauing discontented the king thereof, by demaunding pay for his Souldiers: had his Navie, which here lay at anchor, assaulted by *Achilles*, one of young *Ptolomies* seruants, *Cæsar* himselfe being then in *Alexandria*. Hearing of the skirmish he hasted to the *Pharos*, meaning to succour his Navie in person: but the *Egyptians* making towards him on all sides, he was compelled to leape into the Sea, & swimme for his life. And though to avoid their Darts, he sometimes ducked: yet held he stil his left hand aboue the water, and in it diuers books, which he carried safe vnto his ships; and animating his men, got the victory. It is said that *Egypt* hath only two doores; the one by land, which is the strong Towne of *Pelusium*, or *Damiata*; the other by water, which is this *Pharus*: *Tota Ægyptus maritimo accessu, Pharo; pedestri verò, Pelusio, velut claustris munita existimatur*; saith *Oppius*.

Here also was the artificiall Towre, built by *Ptolomie*, which being by reason of magicke enchantments impregnable, was by him laid leuell to the ground with a handfull of beanes: of which thus our *Spencer* discoursing of K. *Rience's* glasse.

Who wonders not that reades so wondrous worke,
But who doth wonder that hath read the Towre;

Wherein

Wherein the Ægyptian Phaolong did lurke
From all mens view that might her once discou're;
Yet she might all men view out of her bowre.
Great Ptolomie it for his Lemans sake
Ybuilded all of glasse by Magicke power,
And also it impregnable did make:
But when his loue prou'd false, he with a Beane it brake.

Manethon in his history of *Egypt* maketh a Catalogue of 300 kings wanting eight, which raigned before *Amasis*, vnder 17 seuerall *Dynasties*, whose names it would be needlesse & tedious to recite: considering the fabulous reports, & vncertainties, which are related of them. *Osiris* only is worthy mention, in whose time it is thought *Abraham* went downe into *Egypt*. He, and his successours, were all called *Pharaohs*, whom we wil omit till we come to *Amasis*: who for his politick institutions, deserueth to stand in the forefront of the catalogue, as founder of this kingdome.

The *Egyptian Pharaohs* of the 18 *Dynastie*.

A.M.		
2242	1	*Amasis* in whose dayes *Iacob* went into *Egypt*. 25
2267	2	*Chebron*, 13
2280	3	*Amenophis*, 21
2301	4	*Mephres*, 12
2313	5	*Mesphармutosis*, 26
2339	6	*Thuthemusis*, 9
2348	7	*Amenophis* II, who commanded the male children of *Israel* to be slaine, 31
2379	8	*Orus M.* 38
2419	9	*Azengeres*, 12
2429	10	*Achervs*, 9
2438	11	*Cenchres*, he was drowned in the red Sea, 16
2454	12	*Achecres*, 8
2462	13	*Cherres*, 15
2477	14	*Danaus*, whose 50 daughters were married to the 50 sons of his brother *Egyptus*, & slew their husbands: for which fact *Egyptus* expelled *Danaus*, 5
2482	15	*Rameses Egyptus*, of whom the Country was called

Egypt

Egypt: he ruled 68 yeares.

2550 16 *Menophis*, or *Miris*. 40

The 19 *Dynastie* of the *Latti*.

2590 17 *Zetus* 55

2645 18 *Ranses* 66

1711 19 *Sesostris*: or *Vexoris* 40

2751 20 *Amenophis* III, 26

2777 21 *Thuoris* 7

Of these fiue *Latti*, two onely are of fame, viz: *Amenophis*, of whom we haue already related a pretty story: and *Vexores*, or *Sesostris*, who being a Prince of great wealth and puissance, had brought into subjection all his neighbouring kings; whom hee compelled in turnes to draw his Chariot. It hapned that one of these vnfortunate Princes, cast his eye many times on the coach wheeles; and being by *Sesostris* demaunded the cause of his so doing, he replyed: that the falling of that spoke lowest, which but just before was in the height of the wheele; put him in minde of the instability of fortune. The king deepely waighing the parable, would neuer after be so drawne in his Chariot. Hee also was the first that encountred the *Scythians* in battle: for hauing already in conceit conquered them, he led his army against them. The *Scythians* much maruailed that a King of so great revenewes would wage warre against a Nation so poore: with whom the fight would be doubtfull, the victory vnprofitable; but to be vanquished, a perpetuall infamy & disgrace. For their parts they resolu'd to meet him; as an enemy, whose ouerthrow would enrich them. When the armies came to joyne, the *Egyptians* were discomfited, and pursued euen to their own dores by the enemy. But the *Scythians* could not enter the countrey, because of the fens, with whose passages they were vnacquainted: and so they returned.

The 20 *Dynastie* of the Princes *Diapolitani*, ruled *Egypt* 177 yeares, after which followed the 21 *Dynastie* of these K.

A.M.

2961 22 *Smendes*, called in the Bible *Sesac*. 26

2087 23 *Pseusenses* 41. 3028 24 *Nepher Cherres*, 4

3032 25 *Amenophis* IV.9.
3041 26 *Ossecorus*,6
3047 27 *Spinaces*,9
3056 28 *Persusennes*,4
3060 29 *Cheops*,50
3110 30 *Cephrenes*,56
3166 31 *Micerinus*,6
3172 32 *Asycis*,6
3178 33 *Sabacus*,50
3228 34 *Sethon*,50
3278 35 *Psammiticus*,54
3333 36 *Neco*, who slew *Iosias* at the battle of *Megiddo*,17
3349 37 *Psamnis*,6
3355 38 *Apries*.35
3390 39 *Psamnenites*. In the daies of this King, *Cambyses* the second *Persian* Monarch, subdued *Egypt*; & made it a member of his Empire: vnder which it continued subject till the dayes of *Darius-Nothus*, the sixt *Persian* King: from whom the *Egyptians* revolted, and chose for their K.

3558 1 *Amertheus*.
3558 2 *Nepherites*,6
3564 3 *Achoris*,12
3576 4 *Psamuthes*,1
3577 5 *Nectanebos*,18
3595 6 *Theo*,2
3597 7 *Nectanebos*, II. In the 18 yeare of the raigne of this King, *Egypt* was againe recouered by the valour of *Ochus*, the eight Emperour of *Persia*. And when *Alexander* had ouerthrowne *Darius*, he came, and without blowes wonne this fertile Kingdome: which yeelded him, during his life the yearely value of 6000 talents. After his death, this Kingdome fell to the share of *Ptolomeus* the sonne of *Lagi*: from whom, all the subsequent Kings of *Egypt*, were called *Ptolomies*.

A.M. The *Ptolomean* Kings of *Egypt*.

3641 1 *Ptolomeus Lagi*, called by *Daniel*, the King of the South, Chap. 11. 40
3981 2 *Ptol. Philadelphus*, who filled the Library of *Alexandria*, with 700000 volumes: and caused the 72 Interpreters to translate the Bible, 36
3717 3 *Ptol. Evergetes*, 26
3743 4 *Ptol. Philopator*, 17
3700 5 *Ptol. Epiphanes*, 24
3784 6 *Ptol. Philometor*, 35
3829 7 *Ptol. Evergetes*. II, for his deformitie called *Phiscon*, 29
3848 8 *Ptol. Lathurus*, 17

3865 9 *Ptol. Alexander.* 10
3875 10 *Ptol. Lathurus*, 11.8
3883 11 *Ptol. Auletes*, 30
3913 12 *Cleopatra*, a woman of moſt exquiſite beautie: ſhe killed her ſelfe that ſhe might not be ledde in triumph through *Rome*. Theſe *Ptolomean* Princes of *Egypt*, were for the moſt part in warres with the kings of *Syria*, in which they were by turnes victorious, and vanquiſhed: neither Prince hauing cauſe to boaſt of his bargaine. After the death of *Cleopatra*, whoſe life and loue with *Marcus Antonius*, I will not now relate: this Countrey fell to the ſhare of the *Roman* Emperours; and was by them highly prized, & warily looked into. The Gouernour hereof was but a Gentleman of *Rome*; no Senatour being permitted to come into it; it being a maxime of ſtate, not to ſuffer men of great houſes to come into that country, whoſe revolt may endanger the whole Empire. Of this nature was *Egypt*. For beſides the naturall ſituatiō of the place, very defenſible; & beſides the abundance of money, with which it was ſtored: this country alone furniſhed the citty of *Rome*, with corne, for foure months yearely. Whence *Veſpaſian* being choſen Emperour by the *Syrian* legions, and hearing of the defeat of his concurrent *Vitellius*; haſted hither: to this end onely, that detaining the ordinary proviſion of victualls, hee might by famine compell the city of *Rome* to ſtand at his devotion: *Vt vrbem quoq; externæ opis indigam fame vrgeret.* But when the *Roman* Empire was divided, the *Egyptians* were vnder the Emperour of *Conſtantinople*; whoſe burden being vnſupportable, they implored the aide of the *Saracens*: who driuing thence the *Greekiſh* garriſons, made them tributary to *Haumer*, the third *Caliph* of *Bagdet*. Afterward they choſe a *Caliph* of their owne Nation, and revolted quite from the obedience of the old ranke of *Caliphs*. So that henceforth ye haue two *Caliphs*, or *Saracenicall* Popes: the one reſident at *Caire*, to whom the *Moores* or *Saracens* of *Africke*, and *Europe*, ſubmitted themſelues; the other at *Baigdet*, or *Babylon*, who Lorded it ouer all the reſt.

A.C.

A.C.	A.H		The *Egyptian Caliphs.*
870	247	1	*Achmades* 10
880	257	2	*Tolon*, 3
883	260	3	*Hamaria*, 23
903	280	4	*Aharun*, 37
940	317	5	*Achid*, 3
943	320	6	*Abigud*, 27
970	347	7	*Meaz*. 5
975	352	8	*Azaz*, 21
996	373	9	*Elhacom*, 23
1019	396	10	*Etaher*. 16
1035	412	11	*Muſtenatzer*, 60
1096	472	12	*Muſteale*, 5
1100	477	13	*Elamir*, 35
1135	512	14	*Elhaphit*.

15 *Elphaiz*, the laſt *Egpytian Caliph*. Yet I am not ignorant that *Helvicus* addeth ſeauen others, namely 1 *Aſſareddin*. 2 *Zeliheddin*, 3 *Selaheddin*, 4 *Eladel*. 5 *Elchanel*, 6 *Eſſalach*, and 7 *Elmutam*: after whoſe death, ſlaine, as hee ſaith, by *Azeddin Ibik*; the *Mamaluckes*, made themſelues Maſters of *Egypt*. But by the leaue of ſo worthy a man, this cannot hold good. For the *Mamalucks*, as wee ſhall anon ſee, ſucceeded not the *Caliphs* in the government of *Egypt*; but the *Turkiſh* kings. As for the names recited, I ſuppoſe them only to bee the names of the *Turkiſh kings*, corrupted or altered, according to the diuerſitie of languages. For who ſeeth not *Sarracon* to bee meant by *Aſſareddin*, *Saladine*, by *Zeliheddin*, and *Selaheddin*; *Meledine*, in *Eladel*; and *Melechſala*, in *Eſſalach*. But I ſee onely with mine owne eye: perhaps another will not ſo diſcerne them.

Elphaiz the laſt *Caliph*, being ouer-charged with the forces of *Almericus* King of *Hieruſalem*, ſent for ſuccour to *Noradine*, a *Turkiſh* King of *Damaſco*: who ſent vnto his aide *Sarracon*, a valiant and circumſpect warriour. He not only cleared the coaſt of *Almericus* forces, but made himſelfe the abſolute king of the whole country: and the better to ſecure his eſtate, he daſhed out the braines of the *Caliph* with his horſe-mans mace, and then rooted out all his kindred and iſſue.

The

The *Turkish* Kings of *Egypt*.

A.C.

1153 1 *Sarracon*, the first *Turkish* King of *Egypt*.

1156 2 *Saladine*, that glorious Conquerour of the East; who wanted no vertue to eternize him in succeeding ages; nor no guift to glorifie him in the kingdome of Heauen, but the sauing knowledge of *Christ*. 16

1172 3 *Saphradine*, the only sonne of nine, which escaped the fury of his most execrable Vnkle *Meledine*.

4 *Meledine*, who ouercame the *Christians*, without the losse of a man, at the siege of *Caire*; by letting loose the sluces of *Nilus*: which drowned their Army, and enforced them to covenant at his pleasure.

1249 5 *Melechsela* a worthy Prince, who ouercame S. *Lewis* the ninth, King of *France*: and going with him towards *Damiata*, was villainously slaine by his Souldiers, called *Mamaluckes*.

These *Mamaluckes* were the off-spring of *Georgia*, and *Colchis*, vulgarly called the *Circussi*: whom this *Melechsela* bought either of their parents, or of the *Tartars*, then newly possessed of these countries, to supply the defect of the effeminate *Egyptians*. These slaues now knowing their own abilities, slew their Lord and Master *Melechsela*; and appointed one *Torquimeneius*, a man of great spirit and valour, for their king: and loath to re-giue the supreame authority into the hands of the *Egyptians*, nor permitting their sonnes the name and prerogatiue of *Mamaluckes*; they yeare by yeare chose some of their owne Country, whom they gaue to diverse of the *Egyptians* to learne the language and religion of *Mahomet*. This being effected, they allotted them to higher preferment, vsing such discipline with them, as the *Turkes* doe now with their *Ianizaries*: who perchance may make as great a mutation in the *Turkish* Empire, as the *Mamaluckes* did in the *Egyptian*. So vnsafe it is for a Prince to commit the tuition of his person, or the defence of the Realm to such: whom hope of profit, and not naturall alleagiance, maketh serviceable. Our *Constance* was murdered by his guard of *Picts*. Most of the *Roman* Emperours by such Souldiers, whom hope

hope of prey, not free ſervice to the Prince, drew into the field. And I thinke no man is ignorant how often principalities, eſpecially thoſe of *Italy*, haue beene endangered by mercenary Martialiſts. *Franciſco Sforza* fought vnder the banners of the *Millanoys*: and on hope of more allowance, revolted to the *Florentines*; the enemies of that Dutchie. *Guiacopo Picinino* with his dependants, followed the enſignes of *Ferdinand* of *Naples*; left him to fight for his vowed enemie, *Iohn* of *Anion*: whom alſo he forſooke in his greateſt neede. I will not ſpecifie, yet I will not exempt the *Switzers*, and their dealing in this kind towards the *French*: ſo that I may apply that which the Goſpell ſpeakes of the hireling Miniſters, to the hireling Souldiers; *They will flie when the enimie commeth, and not lay downe their life for their flocke*. Now as it is vnſafe for a Prince to commit the guard of his perſon to the faith of forrainers: ſo alſo it is dangerous for him, in the defence of his Realme or State, to rely on their fidelity. A moderate ſupply of men, mony, or munition, from a confederate King; is, I confeſſe, in moſt caſes convenient, in ſome neceſſary: as well to ſaue the natiues from the ſword; as to trie a friend, and intereſt an allie in the ſame cauſe. But to invite ſo great a number of ſuccours, as from helpers may become Maſters, and oppreſſe the people whom they came to defend: is that rocke, on which many Realmes haue ſuffred ſhipwracke; and which is a good Pilot of the State, ſhould with all care avoid. For as in the ſickneſſe of the body naturall, it is hurtfull to a mans health and life, to take more phiſicke; then it may (after the effect thereof bee wrought) either digeſt, or put out againe: ſo in the body politicke, it is a perilous matter to receiue more ſuccours, then what (after they haue done the deede they were ſent for) we may either with conveniencie reward & ſettle with vs, or at liberty expell. Of all ſurfets, this of forraine ſupplies is moſt vncurable: and *Ne quid nimis*, if in nothing elſe true; is in this caſe, oracle. There is no kingdome (I am verily perſwaded) vnder the Sun, which hath not beene by this meanes conquered: no Commonwealth, which hath not beene by this meanes ruined. To relate all examples, were infinite and tedious: to inferre ſome, pleaſing to the Rerder, and to illuſtrate the

point, not vnneceſſary. To beginne with former times, *Philip* of *Macedon*, called into *Greece*, to aſſiſt the *Thebans*, againſt the *Phocians*: brought all that Country, vnder his command. The *Romans* by aiding the *Sicilians*, againſt the *Carthaginians*; poſſeſſed themſelues of that flouriſhing Iland: by aſſiſting the *Hedui*, againſt the *Sequani*; maſtred *France*, by ſuccouring *Androgeus* againſt *Caſſibelan*; ſeazed on *Brittaine*: by ſiding with the *Ætolians*, againſt *Peſeus*; vnited to their Empire, all the Empire of *Macedon*: and by the ſame courſe, what not? In after ages, the *Brittaines* called in the *Saxons*; and were by them, thruſt out of all: the *Iriſh* called in the *Engliſh*; by whom they were in proceſſe of time totally ſubdued: and the *Indians* called in the *Mongull Tartars*; who now Lord it ouer them. Theſe forraine ſupplies are invited or let into a Countrey, commonly in three caſes. Firſt, when ſome one man vpon diſcontent, or deſire of revenge; openeth a way for them: and ſo Count *Iulian* let the *Saracens* into *Spaine*, to revenge himſelfe on *Don Rodrigo*, who had raviſhed his daughter. 2ly, When a weaker faction maketh way for them, to ouer-throw or counterpoiſe the ſtronger: ſo the *Burgundians* oppreſſed by the faction of *Orleans*, made way for *Henry* the fift to paſſe into *France*; and ſo the *Engliſh* Barons likelie to bee vanquiſhed by King *Iohn*, ſent for Prince *Lewis* into *England*. And 3ly when a king ouerburdened by a forraine foe, whom he is neither able to repell or reſiſt; maketh vſe of a forraine friend: which may chance to proue a Phiſicke worſe then the ſickneſſe, and in which caſes, *Plus à medico eſt, quam à morbo mali*: ſo the *Neapolitans* being ouerlayd by the *French*, implored the ayde of the *Spaniards*; & ſo the laſt *Caliph* of this *Egypt*, where we now are, being over-charged by *Almericus* King of *Hieruſalem*, receiued ſuccour from the *Turkes*: by which meanes both theſe kingdomes became a prey to their friends; and avoiding *Scylla*, fell into *Charibdis*. Nay ſometimes it ſo hapneth, that theſe forraine ſuccours joine with thoſe whom they came to expell; and hauing vanquiſhed the natiues, divide the Country betweene them: and ſo wee finde the *Burgundians*, being by *Stilico* called into *Gallia*, to expell the *Frankes* then newly entred; to haue joyned forces with theſe

Franks,

Frankes, and never to haue parted, till they had in a manner cast the deceiued *Romans* quite out of *Gaule*. Onely among so many Histories, we find the *Low countrymen* to haue thriued by these courses; who by the assistance of forraine frends, haue cleared themselues from the fangs of *Spaine*: which objection I confesse to be true, and for the honour and integrity of the *English* Nation, am aboue measure glad of it; who saw no farther then the defence of their neighbours, and aimed at no other end then the vertue it selfe. But giue mee the like instance, and I will quit my cause. For the same *Low-countrymen*, found the *French* and *German* Souldiers, vnder the Prince of *Orenge*; to be but turnetailes: & as for *Francis* Duke of *Alanson*, whom they had made Duke of *Brabant*, and their Gouernour Generall; his chiefe plot was to make himselfe an absolute tyrant over them. So that I thinke I may safely conclude, that forraine succours are of all remedies, the least to be trusted, and the last to be tried: but it is now more then time, that I returned to the *Mamalucks*.

The *Mamalucke* Sultans of *Ægypt*.

A. C.

1250 1 *Turquimeneius*, being promoted to this kingdome, released King *Lewis*, taken prisoner (as is aboue said) by his predecessour *Melechsela*: but performed not halfe the conditions of the peace.

2 *Clothes*, or as others call him, *Melech*; taking advantage of the miseries of the *Turkes*, in his time shrewdly shaken by the *Tartars*; seazed on the greater part of *Syria*, and *Palestine*.

1260 3 *Bandocader*, perfected the begunne conquests of *Melech*. He tooke the strong City of *Antioch*, and the Country about it, from the Christians: & entring *Armenia*, did there great harme also.

4 *Melechsait*, or *Melechsares*, in part repaired the *Mamalucks* kingdome in *Syria*, and *Palestine*: which had beene shrewdly shaken by *Edw.* the first, then Prince of *England*; and Duke of *Mecklebourge*.

1289 5 *Elpis*, or *Alphix*, established the conquests of his predecessour. Hee tooke the Cities of *Tripolis*, *Beritus*, *Si-*

don, and *Tyre*: all which he raized, that they might not bee serviceable to the affaires of the Christians.

1291 6 *Araphus*, or *Enstrephus*, by birth a *German*, released *Henry* Duke of *Mecklebourge*, after hee had beene prisoner 26 yeares. He rooted the Christians out of *Syria*, tooke *Ptolomais* the last Towne they there held; and so razed it, that he made it fit to be ploughed.

7 *Melechnesar*, when hee was Lieftenant to *Araphus*, was discomfited by *Cassanes*, a great Prince of the *Tartars*, with the losse of 40000 *Egyptians*: but *Cassanes* being departed, he recouered againe al *Syria*, and destroyed *Hierusalem*; for which seruice hee was afterward made Sultan of *Egypt*.

8 *Melichadel*, whom I suppose to bee that Sultan that governed *Egypt*, when *Tamerlane* with vnresistable violence conquered it: but of this I am not certaine. Neither can I meete with so much as the names of any of his successours, till *Caithbeius*: only that we read of one *Melechella*, or *Melecnaset*, who in the yeare 1423, made *Cyprus* tributary.

1465 9 *Caithbeius* much reformed the state of *Egypt*; and was a stout enemy of the *Turkish* Sultan, *Baiazet* the second.

1498 10 *Mahomet*, son to *Caithbeius*, was by the *Mamaluckes* deposed: it being contrary to their custome, that the son, should in the kingdome, or name of *Mamaluckes*, succeed the father. He being deposed, there arose diverse factions in the Court; insomuch that in three yeares, here were fiue Sultans, viz: this *Mahomet*, 2 *Campsous Chiarcesius*, 3 *Zanballat*, 4 *Tonombeius*, and 5 *Campson Gaurus*.

1501 11 *Campson Gaurus*, reformed the distracted and factious state of this Countrie, and for 16 yeares gouerned very prosperously: but siding at last with *Hismael* the *Persian Sophie*, against *Selimus* the first Emperour of the *Turkes*; he drew his kingdome into a warre, in which his Armies were ouerthrowne, and himselfe slaine in the battaile. 16.

1517 12 *Tonombeius*, succeeded *Campson*, as in his Empire, so in his misfortunes: for hee was ouercome by *Selimus* the

the first, 1517; and *Egypt* was made a Province of the *Turkish* Empire, and so continueth.

The revenewes of this kingdome, were in the time of the *Ptolomies*, no lesse then 12000 Talents. Nor were they much lesse, if ought at all, when the *Mamaluckes* ruled in this Country. For *Campson Gaurus* at his Coronation, gaue no lesse then ten millions of Duckats, at one clap, amongst his Souldiers. But the *Turke* at this day, partly through their tyrannicall gouernment, and partly through the discontinuance of the vsuall traffick through the *Red Sea*; receiue no more, then three millions: one of which, is hoorded in his owne Coffers; the second, is appropriated vnto his Vicegerent *Bashaw*, for support for his charge; the third is distributed amongst his Presidiarie Souldiers, and such of them, as by land, guard his owne million to *Constantinople*; for by Sea he dareth not venture it, for feare of the *Florentines*.

Thus much of *Egypt*.

THE AFRICAN ILES.

The AFRICAN *Ilands* are either
- in the *Ethiopicke* sea, as
  - *Magadascar*.
  - *Zocotara*.
- in the *Atlanticke* sea, as
  - S. *Thomas*.
  - The *Princes Iland*.
  - The *Gorgades*.
  - The *Canaries*.
  - The *Azores*.
  - The *Hesperides*.

1 MAGADASCAR.

MAGADASCAR, called also the Iland of S. *Laurence*, aboundeth with all manner of fruites, as also beastes wild and tame. The inhabitants are of a duskie colour, curled haire, and Idolaters. Their chiefe Towne is *Magadascar*. This Iland is in length 1200, in compasse 4000 miles, and situate vnder the Southerne Tropicke. It was discovered by the *Portugals*, Ann. 1506. The people are treacherous and vnhospitable; they vsed not to trade with others, neither suffred they others to trade with them: and

though the *Portugals* haue obtained a little trafficke with them, yet are they not permitted to come on land. The soile yeeldeth Cloues, Ginger and Siluer. It is enriched with safe harbors, faire riuers, and plentie of fruit, and cattle: a Country too good for so base a people. For besides their two good qualities aboue-mentioned, they are ignorant of prayer, and festivals: they haue no distinction of months or yeares, neither hate they any proper names for the dayes of the weeke. The onely thing laudable in them, is the restraining them selues to one wife.

2 ZOCOTARA.

ZOCOTARA, lieth just at the mouth of the *Red Sea*; and is some 10 degrees North from the *Æquator*: being in length, 60; in bredth, 24 miles. This Iland is much troubled with windes, molested with drinesse, and wanteth most things convenient for vitall sustenance. The chiefe Cittie is *Zocotara*, the place of the kings residence: whose subjects are of tall stature, ashie colour, and before the arriuall of the *Portugals*, a kinde of *Christians*; in sect, *Iacobites*. The *Portugals* haue here taken and fortified two townes, viz. *Coro*, and *Benin*. The Iland, though deficient in necessaries to life, is yet well repleniſhed with Apothecaries drugs, and in especiall it yeeldeth the *Aloe Zacatrina*. Nigh herevnto are two Ilands, the one inhabited by men onely; the other, only by women; who at certaine times do meet, but stay not long together: the aire of the one, as it is reported, not being healthy to he others inhabitants.

3 St THOMAS.

St THOMAS is in compasse 180 miles. It is of a round figure, and lieth directly vnder the *Æquinoctiall line*. It is so fruitfull of sugar, that 40 shippes are loden with it every yeare. The prime Citty is *Pavoasan*. When it was first discouered, it was nothing but a wood; but is now inhabited by *Portugals* & *Negroes*: the *Negroes* attaining diverse times to 100 yeares of age; the *Portugals* never exceeding 50. Wheat here sowne neuer commeth to any good; neither will it beare any fruit that hath a stone in it.

4 The PRINCES ILAND.

The Ile *Del Principe*, or the PRINCES ILAND, is situate betweene

tweene the *Æquator*, and the *Tropicke* of *Capricorne*; nigh vnto it is the Ile of St *Helen*: they are both vnder the command of the *Spaniard*. The last took name from the Saints day whereon it was discouered: & the first, because when the *Portugals* had conquered it, the revenues hereof were allotted to the *Portugal* Prince.

5 The GORGADES.

The GORGAEES, anciently called the *Gorgons*, are the place where *Meduſa*, and her two ſiſters dwelt. This *Meduſa*, is ſaid by the Poets to haue beene a woman of great beautie; who either for ſuffering her body to bee abuſed by *Neptune*, in one of the Temples of *Pallas*: or for preferring her ſelfe before *Pallas*; had by the ſame Goddeſſe, her haire turned into ſnakes, and this property annexed vnto them, that whoſoeuer looked on her, ſhould be turned into ſtones: which qualitie it retained after ſhe was ſlain, & beheaded by *Perſeus*. Thus and farre more fabulouſlie the Poets. The Hiſtorians (for as ſome thinke, *omnis fabula fundatur in hiſtoria*) relate, how this *Meduſa* was indeed a Lady of ſuch excceeding beautie, that al men that ſaw her, were amazed; & of ſuch a wiſe & ſubtile braine, that for that cauſe only men attributed vnto her a Serpents head. She abounding in wealth, & by piracie moleſting the Seas of *Europe*, was inuaded by an Armie of *Grecians*, vnder the leading of *Perſeus*: who in a ſingle combat ſlew her. *Perſeus* when he plucked off her helmet, admiring that beautie which he had deſtroyed, cut off her head, & carried it into *Greece*: where the people beyond meaſure wondred at the rare compoſiture of her face, & the exceeding beauty of her haire, & are therefore ſaid to haue by her head bin metamorphoſed into ſtones. So *Pauſanias* in his *Corinthiacks*. Theſe Ilands are in number nine: & becauſe they are ſituate nigh to *Cape Viride* in the land of *Negroes*, are now called *Inſulæ Capitis Viridis*. They all doe abound with Goats. The chiefe is S. *Iames*, whoſe prime towne is *Ribiera*, at this time fortified by the *Spaniards*.

6 The CANARIES.

The CANARIES are in number ſeauen. From theſe Ilands come our *Canario* wines, which fume into the head leſſe, pleaſe

the pallate more, and better helpe the naturall weakeneſſe of a cold ſtomach, then any other wines whatſoeuer. The Ilands abound in *Canarie* Birds, and ſugar Canes, of which our beſt Marmolets are made. The Ilands were anciently for their fertility and rare immunities, called the *Fortunate Ilands*: but now *Canaries* either from the abundance of Dogges, which the *Spaniards* found heare; or from the Ile *Canarie*, which was then the chiefe. The ſecond of much note is *Palma*, where ſhips vſe to touch going towards *America*. The third is *Tenariffe*, 90 miles round; the inhabitants of which never heard of a ſhowre or river: but receiue all their freſh waters from a moſt high mountaine, wherein there is a tree couered continually with a moiſt cloud, which every noone diſſolueth into water, and is by ciſterns cõveighed into divers parts of the Iland. The other foure are *Gomera*, 2 *Hierro*. 3 *Lanſarotte*, and 4 *Fuerte Ventura*; in all which it was accounted the baſeſt office in the world to ſlay a beaſt, and therefore that charge belonged vnto their priſoners. Their fleſh they did eate raw, for want of fire; and tilled, (or rather turned vp) the ground with oxe hornes. Wiues they had many, with whom they vſed for hoſpitalities ſake, to lodge their friends; & in like curteſie to accõpany theirs: this being as familiar & ordinary a cõplement in ſome places, as kiſſing is with vs.

7 The AZORES.

The AZORES are in number 9, viz: 1 S. *Marie*, 2 S. *Michael*, 3 *Gratioſa*, 4 *S. George*, 5 *Pico*, 6 *Faiall*, 7 *Flores*, 8 *Corvo*, 9 *Tercera*: which being the principall, giueth now name to all the reſt; being cailed at this day the *Tercera's*. They were firſt diſcouered by the *Flemings*, and called the *Flemiſh* Ilands. *Tercera*, it ſelfe aboundeth in Oade, called by vs Iland Oade. It is in compaſſe 18 miles, and was the laſt place that held out for *Don Antonio* againſt the *Caſtilians*. The Second Iland of note is S. *Michaell*, famous in that our moderne Geographers, haue from the *Canaries*, or *Fortunate Ilands* (where the ancient Geographers placed it) remooued hereunto the firſt *Meridian*; whoſe office is to diuide the Eaſt part of the World, from the Weſt: and ſecondlie, becauſe the compaſſe when it commeth vnder the *Meridian* line, drawne through this Ile, hath not (as

the

the Marriners obſerue) any variation at all, but pointeth directly to the North: whereas in other parts, or leſſer *Meridians* Eaſt and Weſt, it pointeth not directly North. but more or leſſe to the North-eaſt, or to the North-weſt: and this is called the variation, or the North-weſting, and the North-eaſting of the compaſſe. The third Iland of note is *Faiall*, taken by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, Anno 1597, maugre all oppoſition of the *Spaniards*. This Action was called *the Iland voiage*, and was vnder-taken aſwell to diuert the warre, which the *Spaniards* threatned to bring to our owne home; as by ſeaſing on ſome of theſe Ilands, to interrupt the *Spaniſh* fleet in their retorne, to hinder them in their ſetting out: by which meanes the *Spaniards* wanting their *Indian* Gold might bee brought to more conformity. And though the *Engliſh* kept not their winnings, yet ſo rich was the booty purchaſſed in this expedition, that it amounted to 400000 Crownes. All theſe Ilands were ſubdued by the *Portugalls*, vnder the conduct of Prince *Henry* (ſonne to *Alphonſo* the fift, and father to *Iohn* the ſecond (who firſt made the *Portugals* in loue with the ſeas, Anno 1444.

8 HESPERIDES.

The HESPERIDES, ſituate not farre from the *Gorgades*, are often memorized by the Poets. For here dwelt the daughters of *Atlas*; here grew the golden apples kept by a dragon, and taken hence by *Hercules*; and here was the abode of bleſſed creatures, ſaid to bee called the *Elyſian* fields. Of any Writer in my conceit *Plutarch* beſt deſcribeth them and out of him I afford it vnto you; Αἱ δύο μὴν εἰσὶ, λέπτῳ παντὰ πάσι πορθμῷ διαιρούμεναι, *&c.* Theſe two Ilands are parted by a little ſteight of the ſea, & are diſtant from the continent of *Africke* 10000 furlongs. They haue raine there very ſeldome, but a fine ſweet dew, which maketh the earth very fertile, with little or no paines to the huſbandman. The weather is continually faire, the ſeaſons all temperate, and the Aire never extreame. A bleſſed countty, wherein *Sertorius* deſirous now to liue quietly, hearing report of it, had an earneſt deſire to paſſe away the remnant of his dayes. So farre and to this purpoſe *Plutarch*.

Thus much of the *African* Iles.

THE

THE LONGITVDE AND LATITVDE of the chiefe *African* Cities.

A	Lo.	La.	
Alexandria	66 33	30.	
Agadez	38 20	23 30	
Agisimba	24	7	
Algeirs	30	35 20	
Amara	63 30	30	A
Angola	45 10	7	A
Asna	66 30	25	
B			
Bangamedrum	62 30	6	
Bernagassum	70	13	
Benomotapa	55	26	
Bona	37 10	35 40	
Braua	74 30	30	
Bugia	34 30	35 10	
C			
Caput bonæspei	50 30	35	A
Caput Viride	9 50	40 10	
Caire	67 30	30	
Cyrene	53 30	32	
D			
Damiata	69	32 40	
Dancali	66 50	17 10	
Dara	66 50	12	
F			
Fatigar	74	2 40	A
Fesse	21 50	32 50	
G			
Gumea	18	9 10	A

	Lo.	La.	
Gnangala	37 30	25 50	
Goaga	55	22	
M			
Magadascar	77	19	A
Medera	8 10	31 30	
Manicongo	47 10	7	A
Marocco	30	30 30	
Molinda	71 20	3 20	A
Meroe	68 20	16 10	
Membuza	72	4 50	A
P			
Palma	6	20 28	
S			
Saba	68 20	8 40	
Septa	22	35 40	
T			
Tanger	30 50	35 20	
Tombutum	20 50	15	
Telesine	29	34	
Tunis	30	36	
Z			
Zama	74 40	11 40	A
Zocotara	88	12 50	
Zanzibar	73 5	6 30	A
Zeila	80	11 12	
Zimbaos	9	25 20	A

A is the note of a Southerne Latitude.

THE END OF AFRICA.

OF AMERICA

THis great tract of Land, ought, and that moſt aptly, to bee called the NEW WORLD: *New*, for the late diſcovery; & *World*, for the vaſt ſpaciouſnes of it. The moſt vſuall; & yet ſomwhat improper name, is AMERICA becauſe *Americus Veſputius* diſcovered it: but ſithence *Columbus* gaue vs the firſt light to diſcerne theſe countries, both by example and directions; & *Sebaſtianus Cabot* touched at many parts of the Cõtinent which *Americus* never ſaw; why is it not aſwell called *Columbana, Sebaſtiana*, or *Cabotia*? The moſt improper name of all, yet moſt vſuall among Marriners, is the WESTERNE INDIES: *Weſterne*, becauſe of the Weſt ſituation; & *India*, becauſe by that one name they expreſſe all wealthy (if remote) Countries.

Many are of an opinion, and that rather grounded on conjecturall probabilities, then demonſtratiue argument; that this *America* was knowne long before our late diſcoveries. Their firſt reaſon, is drawn from the doctrine of the *Antipodes*; which being among the ancient Philoſophers, cannot but inferre a knowledge of theſe parts: to which we anſwere, that there was indeed a knowledge of the *Antipodes* by demonſtration onely; but not in fact: or if you will; wee will ſay that it was knowne there were *Antipodes*; but the *Antipodes* were not knowne. Secondly, they ſay, that *Hanno* a *Carthaginian* Captaine, diſcouered a great Iland: but he (ſaith *Mela*) ſayled not Weſtward, but Southward, and lighted on a great Iland; which whatſoeuer it was (perhaps *Magadaſcar*) ſure I am it was not *America*: and returned home, wanting not (as he told the Senate) Sea-roome, but

but victualls. Thirdly they produce these verses of *Seneca*, to inferre a knowledge of this great Country.

----Venient annis
Secula seris, quibus Oceanus
Vincula rerum laxet, & ingens
Pateat tellus, nec sit terris
Vltima Thule.---

In after-age the time shall come,
In which the all-devouring foame
Shall loose its proper bounds and shew
Another continent to view:
Nor frozen Thule shall we see
The vtmost part of th' Earth to be.

This argument (I hope) canne bring no necessary or probable illation to apprehensiue eares: for the Poet in this *Chorus*, sheweth aswell the continuall dangers, as possible effects of nauigation, that there might be, not that there were more nations discouered, then were then knowne. 4ly some affirme these *Indies* to bee the land of *Ophir*, to which *Solomon* sent his Nauie for Gold. But *Ezion-Geber*, where this Navie lay at anker, till victuals and necessary tacklings were provided; was situate in the very mouth of the Red sea: whereas if he had sent this way, his course had beene by the *Mediterranian* Seas, through the streight of *Gibralter*, and so westward through the vast Ocean. 5ly the history of *Wales*, written by *David Powell*, obserueth the *Brittish* language to be here spoken in former times; and to haue left some smatterings of it till this day, namely that a bird with a white head is called *Penguin*; and the like: And therefore some went about to intitle Q. *Elizabeth*, to the soueraignty of these countries. But shee wisely did reject these counsels, and not louing to put her sithe into another mans harueſt, knew that aswell *Welch-men*, as others, might by force of tempest be driuen into these parts: and hauing no possibility of returne, might easily implant some of their language, in the memory of the people. So that wee may yet conclude, that this country was vnknowne to former ages.

Now as *Mela* the Geographer saith of *Brittaine*, then newly

newly conquered by the *Romans*: *Britannia qualis sit, quales q; progenerit; mox certiora, & magis explorata dicentur: quippe tam diu clausam apperit ecce principium maximus* (hee meaneth *Claudius Cæsar*) *nec indomitarum modo, sed & incognitarum ante se gentium victor:* so may I say of *America*. What kinde of Countrey *America* is, and what men it produceth, wee shall continually hereafter know more certainely; since those puissant Princes of *Spaine* haue opened vnto vs the Countrey so long vndiscovered; and inhabited not onely by vnvanquisht, but vnknowne Nations. For God remembring the promisse of his son, that his Gospell before the generall Iudgment, should bee preached to the people of every Nation: stirred vp *Christopher Colon*, or *Columbus*, borne at *Nerui* in the Countrey of *Genoa*; a man of an heroicke spirit, borne (as it seemeth) to attempt new and great matters. He considering the motion of the Sun; could not perswade himselfe, but that there was another world, to which the Sun imparted his light, after his departure from our *Horizon*. This world he hopeth to discouer, and opening his intent to the *Genowaies*, Anno 1486, was by them rejected. Herevpon he sent his brother *Bartholomew Columbus*, to motion the matter to *Henry* the 7th, then King of *England*: but hee vnfortunately happed into the hands of Pirats, who after long imprisonment, enlarged him. Assoone as he was at liberty, hee came to the *English* Court, and solicited his brothers cause: the King joyfully entertained the action, & sent for *Christopher Columbus* to come vnto him. But God had otherwise disposed of this rich purchase. For *Columbus* not knowing of his brothers imprisonment, nor hearing any thing of his hoped successe, thought his proffer to haue bin neglected or contemned, and therevpon hee made his desires knowne at the Court of *Castile*; where, after many delayes, he was furnished with two ships onely; and those not for the conquest, but discovery. With this small assistance, he sailed on the maine Ocean, more then 60 dayes; yet could not as yet discry any land: so that the discontented *Spaniards* began a mutiny, and desirous to returne, would not go a foot forward. At last the wary *Italian*, seeing the cloudes carry a clearer colour, then hitherto they had done; and thinking that this

cleare

cleareneſſe proceeded from ſome nigh habitable place; reſtrained the time of their expectation within the compaſſe of three dayes: in that ſpace if no land offred it ſelfe to their view, ingaging himſelfe to returne. At the end of theſe three dayes, one of the company deſcried fire, an evident argument of the adiacent Countrey: which preſently after, they apparently diſcerned, Anno 1492. This Region was an Iland, by the inhabitants called *Haitie*: but by *Columbus*, in honour of the *Spaniards*, *Hiſpaniola*. Afterward hee diſcovered *Caba*, and with much treaſure and great content, he returned to *Spain*-ward: and after two great navigations (beſides this) finiſhed; hee died and lyeth buried at *Seuill*. The *Spaniards* notwithſtanding the good ſervice of this man, did not ſticke after his death onely, to depriue him of the honour of theſe diſcoveries; attributing it to I know not what *Spaniard*, whoſe Cardes and deſcriptions this *Columbus* had mette withall: but in his life alſo they would often ſay, that it was a matter of no ſuch diffcultie to haue found out theſe Countries; and that if hee had not done it, ſome-body elſe might.

At the firſt ariuall of the *Spaniards* into this Countrey, they found the people without all manner of apparrell, nought skilled in Agriculture, making their bread of a kind of root, called *Maiz*; a root wherein is a venemous liquor, not inferiour to moſt deadly poyſon: but this iuice they cruſh out, and after hauing dried and prepared the root, make their bread of it. They worſhipped diueliſh ſpirits, whom they called *Zemes*: in remembrance of whom, they kept continually certaine images as it were, made of cotton wooll, like to our childrens babies. To theſe they did do great reverence, as ſuppoſing the ſpirit of their *Zemes* to be in them: & the diuell to blind them the more, would make theſe puppets to ſeeme to moue, and make a noiſe. They ſtood alſo in a great feare of them, for if their wills were not fullfilled, the diuell ſtraight executed vengeance on ſome of the children of this blinded & infatuated people. They thought the *Chriſtians* to bee immortall, wondring at the maſts, ſailes, and tacklings of their ſhips, (themſelues knowing no ſhips, but huge troughs made of ſome great-bodied tree:) but this opini-

on

on of the *Christians* immortality continued not long: for hauing taken some of them, they held their heads vnder the water till they were choaked; by which they knew them to bee mortall. They were quite destitute of all good learning, reckoning their times by a confused obseruation of the *Moone*: and strangely admiring to see one *Spaniard* know the health and affaires of another, by a letter onely. They were of a simple honest nature, without fraude, giuing entertainment after their kind: and grossely conceiued the immortality of the soule, supposing that beyond certaine hils, they knew not where, those that died in defence of their country, should enioy eternall happinesse. They esteemed of Gold, and siluer, as of drosse; with which notwithstanding for the colours sake they adorned thē-selues: as also with Shells, Feathers, and the like: &c.

The inhabitants (though a great part of this Countrey lieth in the same parallell with *Ethiopia*, *Lybia*, and *Numidia*) are of a reasonable faire complexion; and very little, (if at all) inclining to blackenesse. So that the extraordinary and continuall vicinity of the Sunne, is not (as some imagine) the efficient cause of blackenesse; though it may much further such a colour: as wee see in our countrey lasses, whose faces are alwaies exposed to winde and weather. Others more wise in their owne conceite, though this conceite know no confederate; plainly conclude the generatiue seede of the *Africans* to be blacke, but of the *Americans* to be white: a fooliſh supposition, and conuinced not only out of experience, but naturall Philosophie. As for that fooliſh tale of *Cham's* knowing his wife in the Arke, whereupon by diuine curse his sonne *Chus* with all his posterity, which they say are the *Africans*, were all blacke: it is so vaine, that I will not endeauour to refell it. So that wee must wholy refer it to Gods particular will and ordinance.

They are without question the progenie of the *Tartars*, which may bee proued by many arguments, some negatiue some also affirmatiue. The negatiue arguments are, 1 they haue no reliſh or resemblance at all, of the Arts, Learning, and ciuility of *Europe*. Secondly, their colour sheweth them not to haue descended from the *Africans*; here being no blacke men

in

in all this country, but some few which inhabite the sea-coastes ouer against *Guinea* in *Africke*; from whence they are supposed by some tempest to haue bin brought hither. Thirdly, they haue not the least token or shew, of the Arts or industrie of *China*, *India*, or any ciuill Region on this side of *Asia*. The affirmatiue arguments proue first, that they came from *Asia*; next in particular from *Tartarie*. That they came out of *Asia*, is more then manifest in that the west side of the Country towards *Asia*, is farre more populous then the East towards *Europe*: of which there canne be no other reason assigned, then that these parts were first inhabited; and that from hence the rest was peopled. Next for the next, the idolatry of this people, and the particularities thereof; their incivility and barbarous properties: tell vs, that they are most like the *Tartars*, of any. Secondly the west side of *America*, if it bee not Continent with *Tartary* is yet disioyned by a very small straight, as may be perceiued in all our mappes, and Cardes; as also in the description of these Countries: So that there is into these Countries, a very quicke & easie passage. And thirdly the people of *Quivira*, which of all the Provinces of *America* is the nearest vnto *Tartary*, are sayd to follow in the whole course of their life, the seasons and best pasturing of their oxen; just like the *Scythian Nomades*, or *Tartarian hordes*: an euident argument of their descent and originall.

The *Spaniards* since their comming hither, haue behaued themselues most inhumanely towards the vnarmed Natiues: killing them vp like sheepe for the slaughter; and forcing them like beasts to labour in their mines, carry all burdens, and do all drudgeries. *Haythney*, a Noble man, being with many applausiue arguments perswaded to embrace the *Christian* Religion: demanded first, what place was ordained for such as were baptized, answere was made, Heaven and its joyes: Secondly, what place was bequeathed to them who would not bee baptized; answere was made, Hell and its torments: Thirdly, which of these places was allotted to the *Spaniards*; and when answere was made, that Heauen was; hee renounced his intended baptisme; protesting that hee had rather goe to Hell with the vn-

bapti-

baptized, then to liue in Heauen with so cruell a people. The rest were driuen to the Font, like so many horses to a watring-place, & were receiued into the Church of *Christ*, thicke and threefold: Insomuch as one old Frier (as himselfe confessed to *Charles* the fift) sprinkled with the water of baptisme, 700000; another, 300000 of them, but neuer instructed them in the Articles of faith, or points of *Christian* Religion. Yet here our holy father the Pope, hath raised vp a new Empire, insteed of that which lately fell from his jurisdiction in *Europe*. This Church hee governeth by 4 Archbishops, of *Mexico*, *Lima*, *S. Foy*, and *Dominico*; as also by 25 inferiour Bishops, all nusled vp in his superstition.

The politicke administration of Iustice is committed to the two *Vice-Royes*, residing at *Lima* and *Mexico:* who gather also the Kings revenues, which being the fift part of euery mans labour, amount to the yearely value of 3 millions of Crownes, and vpward.

When this new world came first acquainted with the olde; *Isabel* Queene of *Castile*, would not permit any of her husband *Ferdinando's* subjects to adventure here, viz: *Arragonians*, or *Valentians:* but licenced the *Castilians*, *Andalusians*, *Biscaines*, and the rest of her owne people only; envying the wealth hereof to the rest. When she was dead, *Ferdinando* licenced generally all the *Spaniards*, excluding only the *Portugals*. But so rich a prize could not so warily be fenced, but that *Portugals*, *French*, *English*, and now of late the *Low-countrimen*, haue layed in their owne barnes, part of the *Spaniards* harueſt, who well hoped to haue had a monopolie of so wealthie a Region; and to haue enjoyed without any riuall or competitor, the possession, (I cannot say the loue) of a country so abundantly fruitfull. These attempts of the *English* and *Hollanders*, haue bin an occasion of great strength vnto the Conntry. For whereas at our first warres with *Spaine*, our priuate adventurers found the seacoasts almost naked of defence, and thereupon made thither many a rich and successefull voyages the *Spaniards* vpon sight of that weaknes & disadvantagn, quickly & strongly fortified their seatowns and hauens. Insomuch that towards the latter end of the

reigne of Q. *Eliz*: we were not able to accõpliſh that with great and publicke forces; which before had bin performed by ſmall & priuate: which cauſed our Captaines and adventurers ſayling oft-times on the Continent, to make vp their markets on the ſeas, in the returne of the *Spaniſh* Navies, as they yet doe.

This *New world* is very plentifull of Spices, Fruits, and ſuch Creatures, which the old world neuer knew: burdened with ſuch ſtore of kine and bulls, that the *Spaniards* killed thouſands of them yearely, for their tallow and hides onely: bleſt with ſuch abundance of gold, that the *Spaniards* found in their Mines more gold then earth; a mettall which the *Americans* not regarding, greedily exchanged for hammers, knifes, axes, and the like tooles of iron. For before they were wont to make their *Canes* or boats, plaine without, and hollow within, by the force of fire. Other particularities, ſhall be ſpecified in the particular delineation of euery Countrey; now let vs returne againe to our diſcoueries of this great part of the world. *Columbus* hauing thus fortunately begun this worthy enterpriſe, was ſeconded by *Americus Veſpaſius*, a *Florentine*; employed herein by *Emanuell* King of *Portugall*: who finding out the Continent or maine Land of this Countrey, called it *America*. To him ſucceeded *John Cabot*, a *Venetian*, the father of *Sebaſtian Cabot*, in the behalfe of *Henry* the 7.th of *England*: and after theſe, divers priuate vndertakers and adventurers, out of all Nations of *Europe*, that border on the Ocean. *Ferdinando Magellanus*, was the firſt that compaſſed the world, and found out the South paſſage, called *Fretum Magellanicum*. him followed our *Drake*, and *Candiſh*. *Frobiſher*, and *Dauies*, attempted a diſcoverie of the North-weſt paſſage: *Willoughby*, and *Burroughs*, of the North-eaſt. So that (according to that elegant ſaying of Sir *Francis Bacon* in his *Advancement of Learning*,) *This great building the world, had neuer through lights made in it, till thoſe dayes*: by which, as almoſt all parts of Learning, ſo in eſpeciall this of *Navigation*, and by conſequence of *Coſmography*, hath in latter times obtained an incredible proficiencie. For in the Worlds beginning; men quietly lined at home, neither greedy of forraine commodities, nor inquiſitiue after the

lines

liues or fortunes of their neighbours: and as the Poet hath it.

Nondum cæsa suis (peregrinum vt viserit orbem)
Montibus, in liquidas pinas descenderat vndas.

The pine left not the hils whereon it stood;
To seeke strange lands, or roue vpon the flood.

But when the providence of God had instructed *Noah* how to build an Arke, for the safety of him and his, from the Vniversall Deluge: this Arke setling on the mountaines of *Ararat*, & there long time remaining; gaue the *Phœnicians*, a sea-people, a patterne, whereby they might make the waters passable. The heathen writers which knew not *Noah*, attribute the invention of shipping to diverse men. *Strabo* to *Minos* King of *Crete*; *Diodorus Siculus*, to *Neptune*, who was therefore called the god of the Sea: and *Tibullus*, to the City of *Tyre*, a most potent and flourishing common-wealth among the *Phœnicians*, saying,

Prima ratem ventis credere docta Tyros.

The Tyrians first the Art did finde,
To make shippes trauaile with the winde.

The *Ægyptians* receiued this Invention from the *Tyrians*, and added much vnto it. For whereas first the vessels were made of an hollow tree, of sundry bordes joyned together, and couered with beasts skinnes, which kinde of vessells are still in vse in *America*: the *Phœnicians* brought them to strength & forme; but the *Ægyptians* added deckes vnto them. This vse of shipping was taught the *Greekes*, by *Danaus* King of *Egypt*; when he fled from his brother *Rameses*: *Nave primus ab Ægypto Danaus advenit* (saith *Pliny*) *ante enim ratibus navigabatur*: where we may see the difference betweene *navis*, a ship; & *ratis*, a barge, or open vessell: of which last sort were they, which wafted ouer the *Grecians* to the siege of *Troy*. Of all the *Grecians*, the *Cretans* were this way most industrious: which gaue both occasion to *Aristotle* to call *Crete* the Lady of the Sea; and to the Proverbe, *Cretensis nescit pelagus*. The *Carthaginians* being a Colonie of *Tyre*, were perfect in this Art, and thereby much damaged the *Romans*: till it hapned that a tempest, separating a *Quinqueremis*, or Galley of fiue oares, from the *Carthaginian* Fleet, cast it on the shoare of *Italy*; whereby

the *Romans* learning the Art of ſhip-wrights, quickely became maſters of the Sea. This chanced about the beginning of the firſt *Punicke* warre. That *France*, and *Spaine*, learned this Art from the *Greekes* & *Phœnicians*, is more then probable: *Marſeiles*, in the one, being a *Phocian*; and *Codiz*, in the other, a *Tyrian* Colonie. As for the *Belgians*, till the *Romans* taught it, there was no ſhipping; *Cæſar* himſelfe affirming, that *Ad eos mercatores minimè commeant*. And the ſeas twixt *Brittaine* and *France*, were ſo ill furniſhed with veſſels, that *Cæſars* ſouldiers were compelled to make ſhippes, for the tranſportation of his Army; *ſingulari militum ſtudio*, (they are his owne words) *cerciter ſexcentas & duodetriginta naues invenit*. Hauing thus brought Navigation to the height & extent it had in thoſe dayes: I will looke backe againe on the inventours of particular veſſels, and the tackling to them belonging. The *Phœnicians* (as we haue before ſaid) inuented open veſſels; the *Ægyptians*, ſhips with deckes. They alſo invented the Galley of two bankes on a ſide: which veſſels by length of time grew ſo large, that *Ptolomie Philopater* made one of no fewer then 90 bankes of oares on one ſide. Large ſhips of burden, called *Cicera*, we owe to the *Cypriots*; cock-boates, or skiffes, (*Scaphas*) to the *Illyrians*; brigantine; (*Celoces*) to the *Rhodians*; and frigats or ſwift barkes (*Lembos*) to the *Cyrenians*. As for the tacklings, the *Bœotians* invented the oare; *Dædalus*, and his ſonne *Icarus*, the maſts and ſailes. This gaue the Poet occaſion to faigne, that thoſe two made wings to their bodies, and fled out of *Crete*; & that *Icarus* ſoaring too high, melted his wings, and was drowned: the trueth indeede being that preſuming too farre on his new invention, hee ranne againſt a rocke and ſo periſhed. For *Hippagines*, ferriboats, or veſſels for the tranſporting of horſe, wee are indebted to the *Salamanians*; for grapling-hookes, to *Anacharſis*, for Ancres, to the *Tuſcans*; and for the rudder, helme, ſterne, or Art of ſteering, to *Typhis*, who went maſter in the *Argo*: who ſeeing that a Kite when ſhee flew, guided her whole body by her taile; effected that in the devices of Art, which hee had obſerued in the workes of nature. The greateſt voyage which I haue met withall in old ſtories, are thoſe of *Iaſon*, *Vlyſſes*, and

Alexander,

Alexander, with the Fleetes of *Solomon*, and the *Egyptian* Kings. Of these, *Iason* and his companions, sailed in the shippe *Argo*, through the *Euxine* sea, and part of the *Mediterranean*; *Vlysses* through the *Mediterranean* only: small gullets if compared with the Ocean. *Alexander's* journey so famoused, and accounted then so hazardous, was but sailing downe the riuer *Ganges*, and foure hundred furlongs into the Ocean: and for the Fleetes of *Solomon*, and the King of *Egypt*, it is very apparant, that they went with great leisure, and crawled close by the shore side: otherwise it had bin impossible to haue consumed 3 whole yeares, in going from *Ezion Geber*, into *India*, and returning againe; which was the vsuall time of these voyages, as appeareth in the 1 of *Kings*, chap. 10. verse 22. After the fall of the *Roman* Monarchie, the most potent states by Sea in the *Mediterranean*, were the *Genowaies*, and *Venetians*; in the Ocean, the *English*, and the *Hansetownes*: neither of which euer attempted any discoueries. About the yeare 1300, one *Flauio*, of *Melphi* in the Realme of *Naples*, found out the Compasse, or *Pixis Nautica*: consisting of 8 windes onely, the foure principall, and foure collaterall; and not long after, the people of *Bruges* and *Antwerpe*, perfected that excellent Invention; adding 24 other subordinate windes or points. By meanes of this excellent Instrument, and withall by the good successe of *Columbus*: the *Portugalls*, Eastward; the *Spaniards*, Westward; and the *English*, Northwards; haue made many a glorious and fortunate expedition. But it is now time that I end this long digression, and returne to my particular descriptions of *America*; onely telling you by the way, that the chiefe Writers of *Pilotisme*, or the Art of Navigation, are *Petrus de Medina*, *Peter Nonius*, in his *Regulæ artis navigandi*, and *Iohannes Aurigarius*, in his *Speculum Nauticum*.

OF MEXICANA.

America is divided into two parts, { *Mexicana.* / *Peruana.*

MEXICANA containeth the Northerne tract, and comprehendeth the distinct Provinces of 1 *Mexico*, 2 *Quivira*, 3 *Nocaragua*, 4 *Iucutan*, 5 *Florida*, 6 *Virginia*, 7 *Norumbega*, 8 *Nova Francia*, 9 *Corterialis*, 10 *Estotilandia*.

1 MEXICO.

MEXICO, giuing name to halfe *America*, is now called *Nova Hispania*: whence the Kings of *Spaine* stile themselues *Hispaniarum Reges*. In this Country is that excellent tree, called *Metl*, which they plant and dresse, as wee doe our Vines. It hath 40 kindes of leaues, which serue for many vses: for when they be tender, they make of them conserues, paper, flaxe, mantles, mats, shooes, girdles, and cordage. On these leaues grow certaine prickles, so strong and sharpe, that they vse them insteed of sawes. From the root of this tree commeth a juyce like vnto sirrop: which if you seethe, it will become hony; if you purifie it, it will become sugar: you may also make wine and vineger of it. The rinde rosted, healeth hurts and sores: & from the top-boughes issueth a gumme, which is an excellent antidote against poison.

It aboundeth with golden-sanded riuers, in which are many Crocodiles, (though not so bigge as the Crocodiles of *Egypt*) which the people eate: it is very much furnished with Golde mines, and gloryeth in the mountaine *Propochampeche*; which is of the same nature with *Ætna*; and *Vesuvius*. The limits of it are on the East, *Iucutan*, and the gulfe of *Mexico*; on the West, *Calformio*, or *Mar Vermiglio*; on the South, *Peruana*; the Northerne bounds are vnknowne. so that we cannot certainly avow this *America* to be Continent; nor certainly affirme it to bee an Iland, distinguished from the old World. It was very populous before the arriuall of the *Spaniards*; who in 17 yeares, slew 6 millions of them: rosting some, plucking out the eyes, cutting

cutting off the armes of others, and casting them liuing, to bee devoured of wilde beasts. It is divided into foure parts, viz: *Nova Gallicia*, 2 *Mechuachan*, 3 *Guastachan*, 4 *Tremistitan*.

1 GALLICIA NOVA is watred with the riuers *Piastle*, and *S. Sebastian*. The principall Cities are *Xalisco*, taken by *Nonnio Gusmano*, 1530. 2 *Guadalaiara*. 3 *Capala*, now *New Mexico*. 4 *Coanum*, where the men are content with one wife; which is here a miracle. 5 *Compostella*: & 6 *S. Esprit*: all which were built by *Nugno Gusman*, after, by the taking of *Xalisco*, he mastered all the Province. The people hereof, that liue vpon the shoare, feed most on fish: they of the inland parts, on flesh, which they take in hunting. They goe for the most part naked; and before the comming of the *Spaniards*, acknowledged no Lord, but liued in a common libertie. That Country which lieth betweene the two riuers of *Piastle*, and *S. Sebastian* aboue-mentioned, is by a peculiar name called *Couliacan*: stonie it is, and rough, as the rest of *Nova Gallicia*; yet yeelding mines of Gold in good plenty. The chiefe Towne is *S. Michael*, where is a Colonie of *Spaniards*.

2 MECHVACAN containeth in circuit 80 leagues. It is one of the best countries of *New Spaine*, abounding in mulberry trees, silke, hony, waxe, black amber, and such store of fish, that from them it tooke its name; (*Mechuoucan* signifying a place of fishing. The men are tall, strong, and actiue: they speake a most elegant and copious language; and seeme to bee of a very good wit. The chiefe townes are 1 *Sinsonse*, the residence of the olde Kings of this Country. 2 *Pascuar*, 3 *Colima*, 4 *Valadolit*, a Bishops See. The chiefe hauens are *S. Anthonies*, & *S. Iames*, or *S. Iago*.

3 GVASTACAN, is most poore in the naturall commodities of the soyle: but rich in the more ciuill life of the inhabitants. The chiefe City is *Tlascalan*, the chiefe Citty of all these parts next vnto *Mexico*; vnto whom only it yeeldeth precedencie. It is seated in the pleasantest place of all the country: rich it is, populous, & gouerned after the forme of a cõmon-wealth, vnder the protection of the King of *Spaine*. 2 *Villeriche*, a port-towne, very wealthy, because all the trafficke, betwixt the old and new

Spaines, doth passe through it. The *Spaniards* haue in it two Colonies, viz: *Pamico*, and S. *Iames in the valleyes*.

4 TREMISTATAN or MEXICO, is the greatest and noblest of these foure. In it are the cities of 1 *Villarucca*, 2 *Antithero*, 3 *Mecciocа*, 4 *Ottopan*, 5 *Mexico*, the seat of an Archbishop, and of the *Spanish Vice-Roy*; whose power is to make Lawes and Ordinances, to giue directions, and determine controversies; vnlesse it be in such great causes, which are thought fit to bee referred to the Councell of *Spaine*. This Citty is situat: on the Lakes and Ilands, like *Venice*: euery-where interlaced with the pleasant currents of fresh, and sea-waters; and carrying a face of more ciuill gouernment then any of *America*, though nothing, if compared with *Europe*. The plaine wherein the Towne standeth, is said to be 70 leagues in compasse, environed with high hills, on the toppes of which, snow lieth continually. The Lake on whose banke it standeth, is 50 miles in compasse; all along whose bankes stand pleasant Townes, and diverse houses: on which Lake also, 50000 wherries are continually plying. *Mexico* is in compasse 6 miles, and containeth 6000 houses of *Spaniards*; and 60000 of *Indians*. It is a by-word, that at *Mexico* there are foure faire things, viz: the women, the apparell, the horses, and the strets. Here is also a Printing-house, an Vniversity, and a Mint.

Nigh to this Citty is the gulfe of *Mexico*, whose current is so swift & heady, that ships cannot passe directly to and fro, but are compelled to beare either much North, or much South. It is 900 miles in compasse, & hath two ports; one betweene the farthest part of *Iucutan*, & the Ile of *Cuba*: at which the tide with a violent streame entreth: the other betweene the said *Cuba*, & the farthest point of *Florida*, at which the tide with like violence goeth forth. The Sea is very tempestuous, and hath onely two safe ports, viz: *Havana* on the North side: and 2 S. *Iohn de Lua*, on the South, both strongly fortified by the *Spaniards*.

The people of *Mexico*, or *Tremistitan*, are wittie and industrious, full of courage and valour; good handicraftsmen if they giue their mindes to it; and rich Merchants, such as so apply themselues. In their warres they vsed slings and arrowes: and since

fince the comming of the *Spaniards* among them, the harcubuiſe. Their kings ſucceeded not by right of bloud, but by election, and were commonly actiue, luſtie, and fit for warre: the people holding it lawfull to kill their kings, if they were reputed cowards. They had among them an order of knights inſtituted by the laſt king, which were licenſed to weare golde and ſiluer, to be cloathd in Cotton, and to weare breeches: all which were prohibited the vulgar.

The Country is inferiour to *Peru* in the plenty and puritie of gold and ſiluer, but farre exceeding it both in the mechanicall & ingenious arts here profeſſed; and in the abundance of fruits and cattle: of which laſt here is ſuch ſtore, that many a priuate man hath 40000 kine and oxen to himſelfe. Fiſh is here alſo in great plenty; that only, which is drawne out of the lake whereon *Mexico* ſtandeth, being reported worth 20000 Crownes.

The *Mexicans* firſt were the inhabitants of *Noua Gallicia*, whence they made a violent irruption, as is conjectured, Anno 720. They lingred in diverſe places, till the yeare 902, when vnder the leading of *Mexi* their Captaine they built this Citty; and called it after the name of their Generall. They were in all 7 Tribes; which ruled long in an *Ariſtocraticall* ſtate: till the moſt puiſſant of the Tribes, called *Nauatalcas*, elected a king, to whom they ſubmitted themſelues.

The Kings of *Mexico*.

1	*Vitzilovitli.*	6	*Acacis.*
2	*Acamopitzli.*	7	*Axaica.*
3	*Chimalpapoca.*	8	*Antzlol.*
4	*Izchoalt.*	9	*Motecumo* II.
5	*Motecumo*, I	10	*Quabuitimoc.*

The moſt fortunate of theſe kings was *Izchoalt*, who by his Coſen *Tlacaellec*, ſubdued the other 6 Tribes, & brought them vnder the *Mexican* Kings. After the death of *Izchoalt*, *Tlacaellec* was by the Electours (which are ſix in number) choſen K. as a man of whoſe vertue they had formerly made triall. But he very nobly refuſed it, ſaying, that it was more convenient for the common-wealth, that another ſhould be king, and that hee

ſhould

ſhould execute that, which was for the neceſſity of the ſtate, then to lay the whole burden vpon his backe: and that without being king. he would not leaue to labour for the publike, as wel as if he were. Gpon this generous refuſall they made choice of *Motecumo* the firſt. The moſt vnhappy (at whoſe birth could not but be ſome diſaſtrous aſpect of the Planets) were the two laſt: who were both vanquiſhed by *Fernando Cortez*; & *Mexico* was made ſubject to *Spaine*, Anno 1521. The armie which *Cortez* led with him, to conquer this ſo puiſſant & flouriſhing eſtate, conſiſted of 100000 *Indians*, or *Americans*, 900 *Spaniards* onely, 80 horſe, 17 peeces of ſmall ordinance, 13 brigandines, and 6000 wherry-boats, which he imploied in infeſting *Mexico* from the lake aboue mentioned. Moſt of theſe 100000 *Indians*, were of the Citty and territory of *Tlaſcalan*; who neuer held good ſide with the *Mexicans*: for which cauſe that citty injoyeth many immunities to this day,

2 QVIVIRA.

QVIVIRA is ſeated on the moſt Weſterne part of *America*, juſt ouer againſt *Tartary*: from whence, being not much diſtant, it is ſuppoſed that the inhabitants firſt came into this new world. It is full of herbage, & enjoyeth a temperate ayre: the people are deſirous of Glaſſe more then of Gold, & in ſome places are *Caniballs*. The chiefe riches of this country, are their kine, which are to this people, as we ſay with vs of our ale to drunkards; meat, drinke, and cloath. and more too. For the hides yeeld them houſes, or at leaſt the couerings of them; their bone, bodkinnes; their haire, threed; their ſinewes, ropes; their hornes, mawes, and bladders, veſſells; their dung, fire; their calues-skins, budgets to draw and keep water; their blood, drink; their fleſh, meat. There is thought to be ſome trafficke from *China*, or *Cathay*, hither. For when *Vaſques di Coronado* conquered it, he ſaw in the further ſea certaine ſhips; not of common making, which ſeemed to bee well laden, and bare in their prowes, Pelicans: which could not be conjectured to come from any country, but one of theſe two. Hauing now ſaid thus much concerning *Quivira* in generall, it is time wee ſhould proceed to her Provinces, which are *Cibola*, and *Nova Albion*.

CIBO-

CIBOLA, lieth on the East side, and taketh its name from the chiefe Citty: the next to which is *Totontoa*, situate on a riuer so called. 3 *Tinguez*, burnt by the *Spaniard*, who vnder the conduct of *Francisco Vasquez di Coronado* made this Province subject to their king, Anno 1540.

NOVA ALBION, lieth on the West side towards *Tartary*. It was discouered by that Noble Captaine. S *Francis Drake*, An. 1585, and by him called *Nova Albion*: because the king willingly did submit himselfe to our Queene. The country is abundant in fruit, pleasing both the eye and the pallat: the people are giuen to hospitality, but withall to witchcraft. & adoration of divels. The chiefe Citty is called after the name of the Province. Here is a Hare resembling a Want to his feet, and a Cat in his taile; vnder whose chin Nature hath fastned a little bag, which she hath also taught him to vse as a store-house: for in this (hauing filled his belly. he preserueth the remnant of his prouision, The bound betweene this *Quivira*, and *Mexicana*; is *Mar Vermiglio*, or *Califormio*.

3 NICARAGVA.

NICARAGVA, is Southeast from *Mexico*, with whom it agreeth in nature, both of soile, & inhabitants. For the people are of good stature, & of colour indifferent white. They had before they receiued Christianity, a setled & politick forme of goverment: only as *Solon* appointed no law for a mans killing of his father, so had this people none for the killer of a king; both of them conceiting, that men were not so vnnaturall, as to commit such crimes. A theefe they judged not to death, but adjudged him to be slaue to that man whom he had robbed; till by his service he had made satisfaction. a course more mercifull, and not lesse just, then the losse of life. The Country is so pleasing to the eye, & abounding in all things necessary; that the *Spaniards* call it *Mahomets Paradise*: and among other flourishing trees, heere groweth one of that nature, that a man cannot touch any of their branches, but it withereth presently. It is as plentifull of parrets, as *England* is of Crowes; and hath a lake 300 miles in compasse: which hauing no entercourse with the Ocean, doth yet ebbe & flow continually. The chiefe Citties are 1 *New Granado*. 2 *Leo* a Bishops See.

IV.

4 IVCVTAN.

IVCVTAN, was first manifested to the *Europæans*, by *Francisco Hernandes di Cordoua*, Anno 1517. It was called *Iucutan* not as some conceit it, from *Ioctan* the son of *Heber*, who they thinke came out of the East, where the Scripture placeth him (Gen. 10. 30) to inhabite here: but from *Iucutan*, which in the *American* tongue, is, *what say you*. For when the *Spaniards* at their first comming hither, asked the name of the place; the Savages not vnderstanding what they meant, replied *Iucutan*, that is, *what say you*: whereupon, the *Spaniards* alwayes after called it by this name. The Country is 900 miles in circuit, & is a *Pyninsula*. This Country is very fresh & plentifull, but especially about *Guatimala*. It is situate ouer against the Ile *Cuba*, and is divided into three parts: I. *Iucutan*, whose Cities of greatest worth, are *Campechium*, *Sidalancum*; and one which for his greatnesse and beauty, they call *Caire*. II. *Guatimala*, whose inhabitants haue lost halfe a million of their kinsmen and friends, by the vnmercifull dealing of the *Spaniards*. The chiefe Townes are *Guatimala*, *Cassuca*, and *Giapa*. III. *Acasamill*, an Iland ouer against *Guatimala*, vulgarly called *Santa Cruza*, or *Insula S. Crucis*. The chiefe towne is *Santa Cruza*.

5 FLORIDA.

FLORIDA hath on the East *Mare del Nort*; on the West, *Mexico*; on the North, *Nova Francia*; & on the South, *Virginia*. It was discouered by the *English*, vnder the guiding of *Sebastian Cabot*. Anno 1467. Afterward it was possessed by *Iohn Ponce*, a *Spaniard*, 1527: who called it *Florida*: either because hee came first to it on Easter day, which the *Spaniards* call *Pascha Florida*: or else *quia Florida erat regio*, because it was a flourishing country. For indeed the Country aboundeth with goodly fruits, and hath good quantity of gold and siluer: Emeralds are also found here, & here are Turquoysies & Pearles. The men of this country doe naturally loue warre and reuenge, insomuch that they are continually in warre with one or other. They are crafty also and very intelligent, as appeareth by the answere they gaue to *Ferdinando Soto*, a *Spaniard*, who was heere among them A^

1549. For when he went to perſwade the people that hee was the ſonne of God, and came to teach them the law: not ſo replyed a *Floridan*, for God neuer bad thee to kill and ſlay thus, and worke all kinde of miſchiefe againſt vs. The women when their husbands are dead, vſe to cut off their haire cloſe to their eares, and ſtrew it on his ſepulchre: and cannot marry againe, till their haire be growne long enough to couer their ſhoulders. *Hermophrodites* are here alſo in great plenty, whom they vſe as beaſts to carry their luggage, and put them to all kinde of drudgery. They haue all a groſſe beleefe of the ſoules immortality, but are otherwiſe Idolaters. After the diſcouery of *Ponce*, this Countrey fell next vnto the poſſeſſion of *Iohn Ribaulte* and the *French*, A° 1562: but the *Spaniards* vnwilling to let the *French* bee eye-witneſſe of their rich booty, waged warre with them ſo long, that there was not a man left on either ſide to maintaine the quarrell: and *Florida* was againe abandoned, A° 1567. The principall cities are 1 *Arx Carolina*, built by the *French*, and ruined by the enemy. 2 *S. Helens*, 3 *S. Mathewes*, built by the *Spaniard*. Here are alſo three ſtrong forts holden by the *Spaniards*, & wel garriſond, viz; *S. Iames*, *S. Philip*, and *S. Auguſtine*: which laſt was taken and burnt by Sr *Francis Drake*, A° 1586, & is againe repaired. Theſe three forts are all which the king of *Spaine* hath in this Country: ſo that it ſeemes hee is not ſo deſirous to plant it himſelfe, as to hinder others from doing it.

16 VIRGINIA.

VIRGINIA called by the natiues *Apalchen*, hath on the Eaſt *Mare del Noort*; on the Weſt, we yet know not what limit, on the North, *Norumbega*; and on the South, *Florida*. It is ſo fruitfull, that two acres of land will returne 400 buſhels of corne. There is ſaid to be rich veines of Allum, Pitch, Tar, Rozen, Turpentine, ſtore of Cedar, Grapes, Oyle, plenty of ſweet gummes, dies, timber trees, mines of iron and copper; and abundance of Fruit, Fiſhes, Beaſts, Fowle, and of that hearbe or graine which they call *Maize*.

The people are of indifferent ſtature. They vſe to paint their bodies with the pictures of Serpents, and other vgly beaſts; and are cloathed in a looſe mantle made of Deeres skinne, & weare

an

an apron of the same before their nakednesse. They worship all things, and them only, which are able to hurt them: as fire, water, lightning, thunder, &c.

There is but one entrance into this Country by Sea, which is at the mouth of a very goodly bay: the Capes on both sides, being called *Cape Henry*, and *Cape Charles*, are after some sort fortified. It is watred with the riuer *Quibequesson*, and *Apanawapeske*. The chiefe townes are 1 *Kequoughton*, 2 *Iames Towne*, 3 *Dalefeguist*. It was discouered by the *English* at the directions and charges of S *Walter Rawleigh*, Anno 1584: and in honour of our Virgin Queene, was called *Virginia*. The *English* haue diuerse times gone thither to inhabit; some not liking the Country, returned homewards, others abided there still, & were not long since a pretty number of men, women, and children: but now the number is much diminished; the barbarous people hauing in the yeare 1622, slaine treacherously about 300 of them. The Northerne part of this *Virginia*, being better discouered then the other, is called NEW ENGLAND: full of good new Townes and forts, and is likely to proue an happie plantation.

7 NORVMBEGA.

NORVMBEGA, hath on the North *Nova Francia*, on the South *Virginia*. The ayre is of a good temper: the soyle, fruitfull: and the people indifferently ciuill: all of them, as well men as women, painting their faces. The men are much affected to hunting, & therefore neuer giue their daughters to any, vnlesse he be well skilled in that game also. The women are heere very chast, and so well loue their husbands, that if at any time they chance to be slaine, the widdowes will neither marry, nor eate flesh, till the death of their husband be reuenged. They both dance much, and for more nimblenesse, sometimes stark naked. The chiefe Towne is called *Norumbega*, and is possessed by the *French*.

8 NOVA FRANCIA.

NOVA FRANCIA hath on the North, *Terra Corterialis*: on the South, *Norumbega*. The earth is barren, the people barbarous. It was discouered by *Iaques Cartier*, of *France*, Anno

1534

1534: and is inhabited besides the natiues, with some few *Frenchmen*. The chiefe Townes are *Canada*. 2 *Sanguinai*, seated on riuers so called. And 3 *Hochelaga*, a towne round in shape, and compassed about with three course of timber rampires, one within the other, sharpe at the top & two rods high. It hath about 50 great houses, & but one gate, which is shut with piles and barres. The people beleeue that when they die they goe vnto the Starres; and that from thence they are conueighed into certaine green fields, adorned with trees, flowres, &c. The common people which inhabit not the townes aboue named, dwell in their boats; which they turne vpside downe, and lie vnder them.

9 TERRA CORTERIALIS.

TERRA CORTERIALIS, or *Di Laborodora*, hath on the North, *Estotiland*; on the South, the riuer *Canada*. This great riuer riseth out of the hill called *Hombuedo*, his whole course is 900 miles long, 800 miles nauigable: at his *æstuarium* 105 miles in bredth. It is called also the riuer of *the three brothers*; and by some, the riuer of S. *Laurence*. It taketh name from *Gasper Corterialis*, a *Portugall*, who first discouered it, An. 1500. The men are barbarous, of colour browne, swift of foote, cloathed in beasts skinnes, and are very good archers. They liue in Caues, or base Cottages, adorne themselues with siluer and brasse bracelets; and generally feede on fish. The chiefe of their Villages are 1 *Breste*. 2 *Cabo Marzo*: 3 *Santa Maria*.

10 ESTOTILAND.

ESTOTILAND hath on the South, *Terra corterialis*; and on the North, the Streights called *Fretum Dauisii*, from *Iohn Dauis* an *Englishman*; who indeauoured to finde out a more commodious and quicke passage to *Cathaia* and *China*, then was yet discouered, by the North of *America*: which designe of his, hee beganne luckily, but accomplished it not with the like prosperous euent. Yet was not hee the first that ever attempted this passage. *Sabastian Cabot* giuing the first onset, Anno 1497: and Sr *Martin Frobisher* seconding his beginnings, 1576; who made in all three seuerall voiages, brought with him some of the natiues, & a great deale of *Ore*, which being in *England* tried

tried, did scarce quit cost. A great promontory hereof he called Queene *Elizabeths* foreland; and the Sea running by it, *Frobishers* straights. On the other side of these straights, lieth *Groenland*; and not farre distant *Freizland*: one of whose Kings by name *Zichmi*, imployed *Nicolas* and *Antonio Zeni*, two brothers, to discouer the adjacent Countries. This they vndertooke with a noble resolution, and performed with as much care, discouering the shore of this Countrey, and then returned, Anno 1390. The soyle is sufficiently enriched with naturall endowments: the inhabitants are also endowed with a greater readines of wit, and soundnesse of judgment, then the other *Americans*. This Province is called by vs *English*, *New-found-land*: and was rediscouered by some of our Captaines, 1527; who imposed most of their names, which are yet retained. The Seas about this Country abound with fish, insomuch that in 4 houres, 2 or 300 of them are commonly taken. They are hence conveyed into all parts of *Europe*, and vented by the name of *New-found-land fish*. The natiues vse also to fish, and venture on the great Ocean in little boats made of leather: which, when their fish is caught, they carry home vnder their armes.

Thus much of *Mexicana*.

OF PERVANA.

PERVANA containeth the Southerne part of *America*, and is tied to *Mexicana*, by the *Istmus* or streight of *Darien*, being no more then 17 miles broad: others make it but 12 onely. Certaine it is, that many haue motioned to the Councell of *Spaine*, the cutting of a navigable channell through this small *Istmus*, so to shorten our common voyages to *China*, & the *Moluccoes*. But the Kings of *Spaine* haue not hitherto attempted it, partly becausе if he should imploy the *Americans* in the worke, he should loose those few of them, which his people haue suffered to liue: partly becausе the slaues which they yearely buy out of *Africa*, doe but suffice for the mines and sugar-houses: but principally, lest the passage by the Cape of good hope, being left off; those seas might become a receptacle of Pirats, I

haue

haue read of many the like attempts begunne, but never of any finiſhed. *Seſoſtris* King of *Egypt*, *Darius* of *Perſia*, one of the *Ptolomies*, and a late capricious *Portugall*, had the like plot, to make a paſſage from the red *Sea*, to the Mediterranean: ſo had *Cæſar*, *Caligula*, and *Nero*, Emperours of *Rome*, vpon the *Corinthian Iſtmus*. Another of the ſame nature, had *Charles* the great, to let the *Rhene* into the *Danowe*: the like, *Lucius Verus* to joyne the *Rhene*, and the *Rhone*: all which, in their peculiar places, we haue already touched. *Nicanor* alſo king of *Syria*, intended to haue made a channell, from the *Caſpian* to the *Euxine* ſea; an infinite project: but neither hee nor any of the reſt could finiſh theſe workes; God, it ſeemeth, being not pleaſed at ſuch proud and haughty enterpriſes. And yet perhaps, the want of treaſure hath not beene the leaſt cauſe, why the like projects haue not proceeded: beſides the dreadfull noyſes and apparitions, which (as we haue already ſaid) continually affrighted the workemen.

The compaſſe of this part of *America*, is 17000; of the other, 13000 miles. It comprehendeth 1 *Caſtella Aurea*. 2 *Guiana*. 3 *Peru*. 4 *Braſile*. 5 *Chile*.

1 CASTELLA AVREA.

CASTELLA AVREA, ſo called for the abundance of gold; containeth the Northerne part of *Peruana*, and part of the *Iſtmus*. It is admirably ſtored with Siluer, Spices, Pearles, and medicinall hearbs: and is diuided into foure Prouinces, viz: 1 *Caſtella del Oro*. 2 *Noua Andaluzia*. 3 *Noua Granata*. 4 *Cartagena*.

CASTELLA DEL ORO ſituate in the very *Iſtmus*, is not very populous, by reaſon of the vnhealthfulnes of the aire, and noyſome ſauour of the ſtanding pooles. The chiefe Citties are 1 *Theonyma*, or *Nombre di dios*, on the Eaſt; and *Panama*, on the Weſt ſide. They were both built by *Didacus Niqueſa*: and the firſt had this name, becauſe *Niqueſa* hauing beene croſſed with many diſmall chances, and miſadventures; when he came hither, bad his men now goe on ſhore, *en nombre di dios*, in the name of God. The aire in the place where he built them, being very vnhealthy; the King of *Spaine*, Anno 1584, commanded that they

ſhould bee plucked downe; and rebuilt in a more conuenient place; which was performed by *Peter Aria*. Through theſe two Townes, commeth all the trafficke that is betweene *Spaine*, and *Peru*: for whatſoeuer commodity commeth out of *Peru*, is vnladen at *Panama*; carried by land, to *Nombre di dios*; and there ſhipped to *Spaine*: *& vice verſa*.

I ſhould wrong my Countrey, in concealing the worth of her people, if I omitted the attempt of *Iohn Oxenham*, one of Sir *Francis Drakes* followers: on this place. This man ariuing with 70 companions, a little aboue theſe townes, drewe a land his ſhippe, couered it with boughs, and marched ouer the land with his company guided by *Negroes*, vntill hee came to a riuer. There hee cut downe wood, made him a pinnaſe, entred the South Sea, went to the Ile of Pearles, lay there 10 dayes: intercepted in two *Spaniſh* ſhippes, 60000 pound weight of gold: 100000 pound weight in barres of ſiluer; and returned ſafely againe to the maine land. And though through the mutinie of his company, he neither returned to his country, nor his hidden ſhip: yet is it an adventure not to be forgotten, in that neuer by any other attempted; and by the *Spaniſh* writers, with much admiration recorded.

ANDALVZIA NOVA hath on the North, *Caſtella del Oro*; on the South, *Peru*. The beſt Citties are *Tocoio*, now S. *Margarets*, & 2 *Santa Eſpritta*.

NOVA GRANADA is ſituate on the South ſide of *Cartagena*. The chiefe Citties are 1 *Tungia*, directly vnder the *Æquatour*. 2 *Tochaimum*. 3 *Popaian*, built by one *Sebaſtian Belalzar*, who firſt ſubdued this country. 4 S. *Foye* an Archbiſhoppes ſeat, and a Court of Iuſtice. 5 *Palma*. and 6 *Merida*, called after this name from *Merida* in *Spaine*. This Countrey is very ſtrong, by reaſon of his ſituation among ſtonie rockes, which enuiron it; & through which there are very narrow paſſages: yet is it full of pleaſing valleyes which yeeld much fruit; and hath in it, ſome mines of gold and ſiluer.

CARTAGENA hath a fruitfull ſoyle; in which groweth a tree, which if any one touch, hee will hardly ſcape a poyſoning. The chiefe citties are *Cartagena* (called by the natiues *Calamur*) which

which Sr *Francis Drake* surprised, 1585: and besides inestimable summes of money, tooke with him from hence, 240 peeces of Ordinance. 2 *Abuida*. 3 S. *Martha* on the river *d' Abuida* (called also S. *Iohns*, & *Rio di Grand.*) 4 *Venezuela*. 5 *New Calet*. These three last regions are called *Terra Firma*, and are the *Basis* of this reversed *Pyramis*.

2 GVIANA.

GVIANA hath on the East, and South, the riuer *Maragnon*; called also *Amazone*, and *Orellana*: on the West, the mountaines of *Peru*, and on the North, the great riuer *Orenoque*, or *Raliana*. This riuer is navigable with ships of burden, 1000 miles; but with Boats and Pinnases almost 2000 miles; and borroweth his latter name from *S. Walter Raleigh*; who first of all, to any purpose made a plenary suruey of this Countrey, her commodities, and situation, Anno 1595. The riuer *Maragnon*, called *Amazone*, from the *Amazons*, which are fabled to liue here; and *Orellana*, from one so called, who first (Anno 1543) sayled in it: is navigable almost 6000 miles; and broad towards the Sea, 200 miles.

This Country is directly situate vnder the Æquinoctiall line, and is the fruitfullest part of *Peruana*: the inhabitants, in winter time, dwell in trees for feare of inundations; making on them many artificiall Villages, and ranges of building. The like habitations they also haue in *Brasill* & in *Golden Castile*: in which last Countrey, wee finde *Abibeia* the King hereof, to haue had his pallace on a tree: from which *Fransisco Vasques*, a *Spanish* Captaine, could by no Rhetorick intreat him to discend, till hee beganne to cut downe the tree; and then the poore Prince came downe, and bought his life at the *Spaniards* price. The old *Incolæ* were the *Caribes*; the present are the *Samai*, the *Assawi*, & the *Wikeri*, nations of *Peru*: which, when as *Francisco Pizarro* had subdued that Realme; fled hither; and driuing out the *Caribes*, planted themselues here.

When this Countrey was first opened, and the riches of it plainely manifested; suit was made that some *English* forces might be sent thither, and a Colonie erected. Which motion, on mature consultation, was at last concluded to bee prejudiciall to

the ſtate; becauſe of the diſtance of our body of warre. 2ly Becauſe that the *Spaniſh* Armies and Colonies bordering every way on it; might caſt out our ſmall ſtrength: and make the expedition diſhonourable.

The chiefe Townes are, *Morequito*, a ſafe harbour, 2 *Winicapora*, nigh vnto which, report telleth vs of a Chriſtall mountain. 3 *Manao*, called alſo *El Dorado*, the greateſt Citty of *America*; and, as ſome relate, of the world too. For *Deigo Ordas* one of the companions of *Cortez*, is ſayd to haue entred into this Citty at noone: and to haue travelled all that day, and the next alſo, vntill night, through the ſtreetes hereof; before he came to the Kings Pallace. It is ſituate on a lake of ſalt water, 200 leagues in length; and is by the *Spaniards* called *El Dorado* (or the guilded Citty) from the abundance of Gold both in Coyne, Plate, Armour, and other furniture, which the ſayd *Deigo Ordas* there ſaw. 4 St *Thome*, a Towne patched vp of ſtickes and durt; the bane of deſtruction to that vnfortunate Gentleman, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, Anno 1617: of whom I cannot but ſay with Mr *Camden* in his Annals; *Vir erat, nunquam ſatis laudata ſtudio, & regiones remotas detegendi, & naualem Angliæ gloriam promouendi.*

3 PERV.

PERV hath on the Eaſt, the *Peruvian* mountaines; on the Weſt, *Mare Pacificum*, or *Del Zur*; on the North, *Caſtella Aurea*, and the riuer *Peru*, from which, the name of all the Country is to be deriued; and on the South *Chile*.

The ſoyle is luxuriant in all manner of graine; fortunate, in the ciuility of her inhabitants, frequencie of Citties, and ſalubrity of ayre. Here is alſo great ſtore of *Tobacco*, which though in ſome reſpect, being moderately taken, may be ſerviceable for Phyſicke: yet beſides the conſumption of the purſe, and impairing of our inward parts; the immoderate, vaine, and phantaſticall abuſe of the helliſh weed, corrupteth the naturall ſweetnes of the breath, ſtupifieth the braine, and indeed is ſo preiudiciall to the generall eſteeme of our country men, that one ſayth of them, *Anglorum corpora qui huic plantæ tantopere indulgent, in Barbarorum naturam degenerasſe videntur.* The two chiefe vertues

tues aſcribed to it, are, that it is good againſt *Lues Venerea*, that loathſome deſeaſe, the pox; and that it voideth rhewme. For the firſt, like enough it is that *ſimules habent labra lactucas*; ſo vncleane a diſeaſe, may bee fitted with ſo vnwholſome a medicine. For the ſecond good quality attributed vnto it, I thinke it rather to conſiſt in opinion, then truth: the rhewme which it voideth, being only that which it ſelfe ingendreth. We may as well conclude that bottle-ale breaketh wind; for that effect we find to follow the drinking of it: though indeed it is only the ſame winde, which it ſelfe conveied into the ſtomach. But *Tobacco* is by few taken now as medicinall: it is growne a good-fellow, and fallen from a Phyſitian, to a complement. A folly which certainely had never ſpread ſo farre, if here had beene the ſame meanes of prevention vſed with vs, as lately was in *Turkie*, by *Morat Baſſa*: who commanded a pipe to bee thruſt through the noſe of a *Turke*, which was found taking *Tobacco*; and ſo in deriſion, to be led about *Conſtantinople*. This vnſauory drug was firſt brought hither, by the Marriners of Sir *Francis Drake*, A. 1585. It may be as an antidote for the immoderate vſe of drinking, which our *Belgian* Souldiers brought with them, 3 yeares before, from the *Low-countries*: before which time, of all Northerne people, the *Engliſh* were deemed moſt free from that ſwiniſh vice; wherein it is to bee feared, they haue now out-gon their teachers, the *Dutch*.

The people hold opinion, that men vſe after their buriall, to eat, drinke, and wantonnize with women: & therefore cómonly at the death of any, they kill ſome of his ſervants (whó they bury with him) to wait on him in the other world. They are ignorant of letters, yet are they of a good courage in the wars, feare not death, & know well how to mannage their weapons. When they haue conquer'd any countrey, they vſe to divide it into three parts: allotting the firſt;, to the ſeruice of their Gods; the ſecond, to the revenue of their King; and the third, to the maintenance and reliefe of the poore: A very juſt and equall diuiſion: and in which there is nothing barbarous.

This Province aboue any other in *America*, is abundant in Gold and Siluer; the mines whereof in diuers places, yeeld more

of theſe mettailes; then of earth: by which abūdance, not *Spaine* only, but all *Europe* alſo, is more ſtored with pure & fine coine, then ever formerly it was. Our anceſtours the *Brittaines*, vſed braſſe rings, and iron rings, for their inſtruments of exchange; The moſt vſuall materiall of money among the *Roman* Provinces was ſeldome gold or ſiluer, moſt times braſſe, ſometimes leather: *Corium forma publica percuſſum*, as *Seneca* hath it. This laſt kind of money, was by *Fredericke* the ſecond made currant when he beſieged *Millaine*: the like is ſayd to haue beene vſed here in *Englaud* in the time of the *Barrons* warres; & why not? Since no longer agoe, then in the yeare 1574, the *Hollanders* then being in their extremities, made money of paſt-board. But this hapned only in caſes of neceſſity: the two mettailes of gold and ſiluer hauing for many hundred yeares, though not in ſuch abundance, beene the principall inſtrument of exchange, & bartery, and ſo queſtionleſſe will continue to the end of the world. Sr *Thomas Moore*, in the ſecond booke of his *Vtopia*, preferreth iron before theſe mettailes, *Vt ſine quo, non magis quàm ſine igne, atq; aqua, viuere mortales queant*. Hee giueth vs there alſo a plot to bring gold and ſiluer into contempt: telling vs, how the *Vtopians* imploy theſe mettailes, in making of Chamberpots, and veſſels of more vncleane vſe; eating and drinking for the moſt part, in glaſſe or earth: how they make fetters and chaines herewith to hold in their rebellious ſlaues. and malefactours: how they puniſh infamous perſons, by putting gold rings on their fingers, jewels in their eares, and chaines of gold about their necks: and how they adorne their infants & little children with jewels and pretious ſtones; which gayeties, when they come to any age, and obſerue how none but children vſe them; they caſt away of their owne accord, as with vs our elder ones leaue off without conſtraiut, their babies, cobnuts, and other *crepundia*. Hee telleth vs further how the Embaſſadours of the *Axemolij*, a confederate ſtate of the *Vtopians*, comming amongſt them richly and gorgeouſly attired, were taken for ſlaues, by reaſon of their gold chaines; and the baſeſt of their traine, deemed to bee the Embaſſadours: how the elder boyes derided the ſtrangers for wearing jewels, as if they had beene children ſtill;

& how the people laught at their chaines of gold, as being too slight and slender, to hold in, or shackle such big fellowes. Now sayth he, the reason why they had any gold or siluer at all among them; was not for any esteeme they had of it: but to hire and wage forraine souldiers withall, when the necessities of their state required it. How this device would sort with the people, which *Lucian* fableth to be in the Moone, I know not: though perhaps it might fit them well enough. But I am sure in this sublunary world, it is never like to take. And so I leaue it, telling you that it is by many thought, that this extraordinary plenty of gold & siluer, since the discouery of these countries; is the cause of the dearth of all things in respect of former times: for where much is; much may be giuē. Yet there want not some, that adde also other causes, of the high prizes of our dayes: viz. monopolies; combinations of merchants and craftsmen; transportation of graine, pleasure of great personages; the excesse of priuate men, and the like: but these last I rather take to bee concauses, the first being indeed the principall. For, (as that excellen Sr *Henry Savill*, hath it in the end of his notes on *Tacitus*) the excessiue abundance of τὰ νόμῳ μόνον ὄντα, things which consist meerely on the constitution of men; draweth necessarily τὰ φύσει ὄντα, those things which nature requireth, to an higher rate in the market. *Captâ ab Augusto Alexandriâ* (saith *Orosius*) *Roma in tantum opibus eius crevit, vt duplo maiora quam antehac, rerum venalium pretia statuerentur.* As for that question, whether of the two kingdomes bee happier, that which supplyeth it selfe with money, by trafficke and the workes of art; or that which is supplyed by mines in it growing, as the gift of nature: I finde it by this tale in part resolued. Two Merchants departing from *Spaine* to get gold, touched vpon part of *Barbary*, where the one buyeth *Moores*, to dig and delue with; the other fraughteth his vessell with sheep: and being come to the *Indies*, the one finding mines set his slaues to worke; & the other happning in grastie ground, put his sheepe to grasing. The slaues growne cold and hungry, call for food and cloathing; which the sheep-master by the increase of his cattle, had in abundance: so that what the one got in gold, with toyle, charges, and hazard;

he gladly gaue vnto the other, for continuall supplies of victuals and rayments, for himselfe and his servants. In the end, the mines being exhausted; and all the gold thence arising, being exchanged with the sheepheard, for such necessaries as Nature required: home returned the sheepheard in triumph; his companion hauing nothing to shew for the improuement of his stock. But I dare not determine a matter so weighty. Onely I will tell you, that the *Hollanders* and *English*, by the benefit of traffick and marchandize onely wearied the late King of *Spaine*; & out-vied him, as it were, in strength & treasurie: notwithstanding his mines in *Spaine*, *Italy*, *Barbary*, *India*, *Mexicana*, and these of *Peru*; which wee now handle, and which gaue occasion to this discourse.

The chiefe Cities of *Peru*, are 1 S. *Michaels*, the first Colonie which the *Spaniards* placed in these parts. 2 *Arequipa*, seated on the riuer of *Plata*, & is the hauen Towne to *Cusco*. 3 *Lima*, distant about two leagues from the Sea; the port which serueth it, being called *Collao*. It is built with much Art, for all the chiefe streets answer to the market place, and there is scarce any priuate house which hath not water conveied to it from the riuer. It is an Archbishops See, and residence of the *Peruvian Vice-Roy*. 4 *Cusco* the seat of the ancient Kings of this nation: Who the more to beautifie this Citty commanded every one of the Nobility, to build a pallace here, for his continuall residence. It hath a faire market place, in the midst of which two high wayes thwart one another, which are 2000 miles long, straight and leuell: and which runne crosse the Country. 5 *Gaiachu*. 6 *Portoueio*, where in digging graues, the Sextons happen many times on the teeth of men, being 3 fingers broad. 7 *Tomobamba* glorying in her faire pallaces. And 8 *Caxamalcha*.

The chiefe riuers are 1 *Maragnon*. 2 *Guaiachil*. 3 *Rio di la Plate*, being 150 miles broad at the mouth; and 2000 long, or there-abouts. Here is in this Country a beast, which hath about her neck a bagge of indifferent greatnesse: into which shee putteth her younglings, at the approach of any body, and scudderh away. And here is also sayd to be a fig-tree, of the which the North part, which looketh towards the mountaines; bringeth forth

forth fruit in the ſummer onely: the South part which looketh toward the ſea, is fruitfull only in the winter.

The *Peruvians* haue thus much notice of the generall Deluge, that the Countrey was ouer-whelmed with waters, and all men periſhed except ſeauen: who hid themſelnes in a hole, which they call *Paticambo:* where hauing liued in ſafety, till the fury of the waters were aſſwaged; they came out of the lurking-place, and re-peopled the Countrey. The chiefe of theſe ſeauen was *Mangocapa*, whoſe poſterity poſſeſſing in this Country a plat of ground 20 miles in circuit, gouerned themſelues in an *Ariſtocraticall* ſtate; and at laſt choſe them a King: which mutation of their Commonwealth, was (as by their computation is conjectured) Anno 1280, or ſomewhat nigh it.

The Kings of *Peru*.

1 *Ingaroia*
2 *Vanguazaguaque*
3 *Vixococa.*
4 *Picachuti.*
5 *Guaimacapa.*
6 *Guaſcar.* *Atabaliba.*
7 *Mangocapa.*
8 *Amare.*

The moſt luckie Prince of theſe 8, was *Guaimacapa*; who extended his Empire to the larkeneſſe it now hath. Since his death, fortune hath frowned on them all. For his two ſonnes *Guaſcar*, and *Atabalipa*, immediatly after the ſolemnizing of his funerall, ſtriued for the Empire: till *Franciſco Pizarro* a *Spaniſh* Captaine, ended the controuerſie; by ſeaſing on the kingdome, to the vſe of his maſter of *Spaine*. *Guaſcar* was ſlaine, and *Atabalipa* ſeing the whole kingdome lay at ſtake, layd all his riches, life and liberty againſt it; and caſt the dice on a plaine, nigh to the Citty *Caximaca*: where the dice running on the *Spaniards* ſides gaue them the glory of the day; and hapleſſe *Atabalipa* remained a priſoner after an infinite ſlaughter of his ſubjects. Hee gaue vnto the *Spaniards*, as a ranſome for his life, and liberty, a houſe piled vp on all ſides, with refined Gold and Siluer; being in eſtimation, about 10 millions: which when they had receiued, they moſt perfidiouſly ſlew him. His two ſucceſſourr laboured the reſtoring of their ruinated inheritance, but prevailed nothing: For the weakneſſe of the *Peruvian* was

now

now full, and God sent these *Spaniards* amongst them, as executioners of his vengeance, Anno 1533. This *Pizarro* who subdued this most potent and flourishing kingdome, and made it a member of the *Spanish* Empire, was borne at *Trusiglio*, a village of *Navarre*; and by the poore whore his mother, laid in the Church-porch, and so left to Gods prouidence: by whose direction, (there being none found that would giue him the brest) hee was nourished for certaine daies, by sucking a Sow: At last, one *Gonsalles*, a Soldier; acknowledged him for his sonne; put him to nurse, and when he was somewhat growne, set him to keep his swine: some of which being strayed, the boy durst not for feare returne whome, but betooke himselfe to his heeles, ran vnto *Seuill*, and there shipped himselfe for *America*; where hee so prospered, that he was by the King of Spaine honoured for his good seruice, with the title of Marquesse *Anatillo*, Anno 1535. The strange fortunes of this man, call into my minde the like of *Sinan*, a great *Bassa* in the Court of *Selimus* the first: who being borne of base parentage, as hee being a child was sleeping in the shade; had his genitals bitten off by a Sow. The *Turkish* Officers which vsually prouided young boyes for the service of the *Grand Signeur*, being in *Epyrus*, (for that was *Sinans* country) and hearing of this so extraordinary an Eunuch; tooke him among others, along with them to the Court: where vnder *Mahomet* the great, *Baiazet* the second, and his sonne *Selimus*, he so exceedingly thriued; that hee was made chiefe *Bassa* of the Court: and so well deserued it, that hee was accounted *Selimus* right hand; and was indeed the man, to whose valour especially, the *Turkes* owe the kingdome of *Ægypt*. But this is perhaps impertinent.

4 BRASILE.

BRASILE hath on the North *Guiana*; on the South, *Rio de la Plate*, & *Chile*; on the East, the *Vergivian* Ocean; & on the West, the mountaines of *Peru*, called the *Andes*: which diuide the Countrey of *Peruana*, as *Taurus* or *Imaus* do *Asia*; & mount *Atlas*, *Africke*. These hills are high, craggie, & very barren: full of rauenous beasts, and poisonous serpents; which they say destroyed a whole Army of one of the *Peruvian* Kings, in their passages

passages that way. Here also liue a mountaine people, far more barbarous then the rest of the *Americans*, as being hairie all ouer their bodies, going altogether naked, and liuing without houses or bedding. And so I descend into the valleies of this Countrey.

The Aire here is of a healthfull temper. The Earth fat and alwaies, flourishing. Great store of Sugars, and wonderfull rich mines, are the sinewes of this Region. Hence commeth our red wood, which wee vse in dying of cloathes, called *Brasile*; the the trees of which are of that bignes, that whose families liue in an arme of one of them; every tree being as populous, as many of our Villages. For which cause the citties here are neither many, faire, nor populous. They which are, are called 1 S. *Anna Equitum*, 2 *Ascensio*. 3 *Pernambuco*, or *Pernambucke*; from whence commeth that *Brasil* wood, which is with vs called *Fernanbucke*; and which they vse, in dying and colouring redde cloathes.

The people heare are endowed with a pretty vnderstanding, as may seeme by him, who tartly blamed the couetousnesse of the *Spanish*, for comming from the other end of the world to digge for gold: and holding vp a wedge of gold, cryed out, *Behold the God of the Christians*; but in most places they are barbarous. Men and women goe starke naked, and on high festivall daies, hang Iewels in their lips. These festivall dayes are when a company of good neighbours come together to bee merry; ouer the roasted body of a fat man: whom they cut in collops, called *Boucon*; and eate with great gredinesse, and as much dilectation. They haue two vile qualities, as being mindful of iniuries, & forgetfull of benefits. The men cruell, without measure; & the women infinitely lascivious. They cannot pronounce the letters LFR: The reason of which one being demanded, made answere; because they had amongst them neither Law, Faith, nor Rulers. They are able swimmers, as well women as men; and will stay vnder water an houre together. Women in travell are here deliuered without any great paine, and presently goe about their businesse, belonging to good-housewiues. The good-man (according to the fashion of our kinder sort of husbands in *England*

land, who are sayd to breed their wiues children) being sicke in their steed, and keeping their bed: so farre, that he hath brothes made him, is visited by his gossips or neighbours, and hath junkets sent to comfort him.

There is in this Countrey a little beast, which cannot goe in lesse then 15 dayes, as farre as a man canne throw a stone: and is therefore called by the *Spaniards*, *Pigritia*. Here is also an hearbe called *Sentida*, or *Viua*; which if one touch it, will shut its leaues, and not open them, till the man which did displease it be gone out of sight. Here also flying fishes are sayd to bee: but I binde you not to beleeue it.

This Countrey was first discouered by *Peter Aluari Caprali*, at the expences of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, Anno 1500: more exactly surveighed by *Americus Vispuccius*, at the charge of the sayd *Emanuel:* next by *Iohn di Empoli*, a *Florentine*, 1503; afterward, by *Iohn Stadius* a *German*, Anno 1554. By the Edict of Pope *Alexander* the sixt, it was appropriated to the *Portugall:* the rest of *America*, being allotted to the *Castilians*. In the right of *Portugall*, the *Castilians* now possesse it: though (as report goeth) they are like to loose their footing. For it is said that the *West-Indian* company of the vnited provinces of the *Low-countries* haue taken a towne called *Todos los Sanctos*, standing on a capacious Bay, with the forts belonging to it: & haue since marched higher into the countrey to besiege *Pernanbuco* the chiefe towne of it. *dij cæptis aspirate.*

5 CHILE.

Chile hath on the East, the *Vergivian* Ocean; on the West, *Mare del Zur*; on the North, *Peru*; on the South, the straights of *Magellanus*. It containeth two Provinces, viz. *Chica*, and the *Patagones*. It taketh denomination from the vehemency of the cold here, (the name, it seemeth, importing as much:) which is said to be such, especially in our Summer *Solstice*, that horses and their riders are frozen to death, and hardened like a peece of marble. The Country toward the midland, is very mountainous and vnfruitfull: toward the sea shore levell, fruitfull, and watred with divers riuers, flowing from the mountaines; this being the chiefe benefit the Countrey reapeth

from

from them. The *Spaniards* finde here good plenty of golde, abundance of hony, ſtore of cattell, and of wine enough for their owne vſe: the vines brought hither out of *Spaine*, exceedingly proſpering; as alſo do all their fruites, and plants from thence tranſplanted hither.

The people are very warlike, and of a gigantine ſtature; as being, ſome of them 11 foot high. Here is a riuer which runneth in the day time, with a moſt violent force; and in the night, hath in it no water at all. The reaſon is, becauſe this river hath no conſtant ſpring, but is both begun and continued by ſnow falling from the mountaines: which in the heat of the day, melteth into waters, and is precipitately carried into the ſea; but in the chilly coldneſſe of the night, is congealed, and cannot miniſter new ſupplies to the empty channell.

This Countrey was diſcouered by *Almagrus* one of *Pizarroes* colleagues: and ſubdued by one *Baldivia*, who being vnfortunatly taken priſoner by the inraged *Chilois*, was choaked with melted gold; as *Craſſus* was by the *Parthians*.

The chiefe Townes are 1 *Arequipoum*, much defaced by an Earthquake, 1582. 2 S. *Iames*, built by the *Spaniards*. 3 *Cocimbum*. 4 *Villadiues*. 5 *Baldiuia*, which for ſpight to its founder, was pulled downe, Anno 1599. & 6 *The Imperiall*, or *All Imperiale*, which is the beſt Colonie of this Country: and was before the taking of it by the *Spaniards*, ſo populous and rich; that in a warre againſt the *Araugues* their neighbours they put into the field 300000 fighting men. It was called by the *Spaniards*, the *Imperiall*; becauſe at the firſt comming into this Province, they found Eagles with two heads made of wood, ſet vpō the doores & houſes of it: made perhappes by ſome *Germans*, which had bin here ſhipwracked.

The *Pyris* of this *American Pyramis*, is called *Caput Victoriæ*; from the ſhips name, wherein ſome of *Magellanus* Souldiers, by this *Cape*, did firſt compaſſe the world. This *Ferdinando Magellanus*, a *Spaniard*, and expert in nauigation; was earneſtly intreated by *Charles* the fift, to finde (if poſſible it might be) a ſhorter cut to the *Moluccoes*. This requeſt he willing to performe, addreſſed himſelfe in the voyage, Anno 1520; and ſtri-

king

king Southward, passed along by this *Cape*; and so through the narrow Seas, since called *Fretum Magellanicum*: and being now arriued at the *Moluccoes*, was there killed in a battaile against the Ilanders; but the shippe called *Victoria*, returned to *Spaine* in saifty.

Wee vse to say that Sr *Francis Drake* was the first that sayled round about the world, which may bee true in a mitigated sense; viz: that hee was the first Captaine or man of note that atchieued this enterprise, *Magellanus* perishing in the midst of it: and therefore is reported to haue giuen for his device, a Globe, with this motto, *Tu primus circumdedisti me*. This nauigation was begunne, Anno 1577; and in two yeares and a halfe with great vicissitude of fortune, finished: concerning which his famous voiage, a Poet then liuing directed to him this Epigramme.

Drake pererrati nouit quem terminus orbis,
Quemq; semel mundi vidit vterque polus:
Si taceant homines, facient te sydea notum;
Sol nescit comitis non memor esse sui.

Drake, whom th'encompass'd earth so fully knew,
And whom at once both poles of heauen did view:
Should men forget thee, *Sol* could not forbeare
To cronicle his fellow trauailer.

This *Fretum Magellanicum*, these *Magellan* straights, are in the 52 degree: & are by M. *Iohn Davis*, who professeth to know every creeke in thē; thus described. For 14 leagues within the *Cape of S. Marie*, lieth the first straight; where it ebbeth & floweth with a violent swiftnesse: the straight not being fully halfe a mile broad, and the first fall into it very dangerous & doubtfull. Three leagues this straight continueth, when it openeth into a sea, 8 miles long, and as much broad: beyond which, lyeth the second straight, right West, South-West frō the first: a perilous & vnpleasing passage, 3 leagues long, & a mile in bredth. This straight openeth itselfe into another Sea, which is extended euen to the *Cape of Victory*; where is the straight properly called the *straight of Magellane*: a place of that nature, that which way soever a man bend his course, hee shall bee sure to haue the

winde

winde against him. The length hereof is 40 leagues; the bredth in some places, two leagues; in others, not halfe a mile: the channel on the shoare side, 200 fadome: & so no hope of ancourage: the course of the water, full of turnings and changings; and so violent, that when a ship is once entred, there is no returning. On both sides are the high mountaines, continually couered with snow; from whence proceede those dangerous counter-windes, that beat on all sides of it: a place certainely vnpleasing to view, and hazardous to passe. So farre, and to this purpose, M. *Danies*.

On the South of these *Magallan straights*, laieth the countrie, called *Terra del fuogo* heretofore thought to be a part of *Terra Australis incognita*, or *the South Continent*, but now discovered to be an Iland. Hee which first gaue vs this discouery, was one *Iacob Mayre* of *Amsterdame*, accompanied with *Cornelius Schouten* of *Horne*: both *Hollanders*. They began their voyage the 15th of *Iune*, Anno 1615: and on the 19th of *Ianuary* following, they fell euen with the straights of *Magellan*. On the 24th of the same moneth, they had a sight of another straight: which seemed to separate this *Terra del fuogo*, from the rest of the *South Continent*: and on the 25th, they entred into it. That part of the land, which being entred into the straight, they had on the West; they called *terra Mauritij de Nassawe*; that on the East, *Staten-land*; the streight it selfe, *Fretum le Mayre*. The entrance into this straight, is 55 degrees, and 30 minuts: the waters running into the North Sea, with so violent an eddie: *Vt aduersum maris æstum difficulter superare possemus*, sayth hee, which by way of *Iournall* or *Ephimerides*, hath described vnto vs this navigation. It is in length, seauen *Dutch* miles, or 28 of ours; & of a very faire and equall breadth: plentifull of good fish, especially Sea-calues and whales. About the inserting of a description of this streight, into this part of my *Microcosme*, I had a letter directed to mee, but from whence I know not: dated the 9 of *Iuly*, Anno 1625: subscribed G. B. and a little vnder, *sub grunda sloridus*; but whether this be the *motto* of the gentleman, or his name by way of *Anagrammatisme*, I cannot say. For my "encouragement he gaue me this direction. The newes of this

new

" new ſtreight comming into *Spaine:* the king in the yeare " 1618, ſent to ſearch whether the trueth were anſwerable to " the report. And finding it to bee much broader then the o- " ther, and not aboue ſeauen *Dutch* miles long: decreed, that " being the more eaſie and compendious way for Navigatours, " and leſſe ſubiect to dangers; his auxiliary forces ſhould bee " ſent that way into the *Eaſt Indies*, to defend the *Philippinæ* " and *Molucco* Ilands: and the way, by the *Cape of good hope*, to " be left. In regard that every ſuch voyage requireth twice as " much time: beſides the variety of windes, and often change " of the aire, not onely troubleſome, but full of diſeaſes, conſu- " meth the one halfe of the men before they returne. Whereas " this way gaineth time (and if need bee, they may diſpatch bu- " ſineſſe in the *Weſt*, as they travaile into the *Eaſt*) without a " ny extraordinary danger or loſſe of men. So farre the very words of my letter. The intelligence giuen me in this letter, I finde confirm'd in a narration of the voyage made by Captaine *Don Iuan de More*, Anno 1618, at the command and charge of the king of *Spaine:* who preſently arm'd and furniſh'd eight tall ſhippes, to ſend this new way vnto his *Philippines* and *Moluccos:* vnder the conduct of *Petrus Michaelis de Cordoelen.* Since it hath beene found by experience, that euen from our parts to the *Moluccos*, through this *Fretum de Mayre*, is but a paſſage of 8 moneths: *Sine vlla inſigni navigantium clade*, ſayth the *narrator*. But of this ſtreight enough, to ſatisfie my *vnknown well-willers* requeſt; and enforme my Reader.

Thus much of *Peruana*.

THE AMERICAN ILANDS.

The AMERICAN ILANDS are either { In the *Pergiviat* Sea, or *Mare del Noort.* / In the *Pacifique* Sea, or *Mare del Zur.*

THe Ilands in the *Pacifique* Ocean, or *Mare del Zur*, are
1 INSVLAE SOLOMONIS, which are in number many: the chiefe of which are 18, the reſt not worth the looking after. Of theſe 18, the three greateſt are, *Gaudalcanall*, S. *Thome*,

Thome, and S. *Isabella*. The Ilanders are of a yellowish colour, & goe naked. They were discouered by *Lope Garcia di Castro*, A° 1567: and called *Insulæ Solomonis*, because hee thought them to be the land of *Ophir*, to which *Solomon* sent for his gold; but in that he deceiued himselfe.

2 INSVLÆ LATRONVM, vsually called *Ladrones*; were discouered by *Magellanus*: who gaue them that name, because the inhabitants stole away his cock boate.

The Ilands of the *Vergivian* Ocean, so called *à vergendo*; which sea is named also *Mare del Noorte*, from *Noorte* the *Dutchman*, who first throughly canvassed it: are 1 *Margarita*, 2 *Cubagna*, 3 *Trinidado*, 4 the *Bacalaos*, 5 *Boriquen*, 6 *Iamaica*, 7 *Cuba*, 8 the *Bermudæ*, and 9 *Hispaniola*.

1 MARGARITA, 2 CVBAGNA, and 3 TRINIDADO.

MARGARITA, and CVBAGNA, are situate nigh vnto *Castella Aurea*. They are deficient in Corne, Grasse, Trees, and Water: insomuch that sometimes the people gladly change for a tunne of water, a tunne of wine. The abundance of precious stones, maketh some amends for these defects; from whence the name of *Margarita* is imposed on it: in especiall, it yeeldeth the gemmes, which the *Latine* Writers call *Vniones*; because they alwayes grow in couples. *Nulli duo reperiuntur indiscreti* (saith *Pliny*:) *vnde nomen Vnionum, scilicet, Romanæ imposuere delitiæ*. Not farre distant from these, is the Iland of *Trinidado*. It was discouered by *Columbus*, in his last voyage, A° sc: 1497: and is well stored with *Tobacco*, of the best fashion.

4 THE BACALAOS.

THE BACALAOS are certaine Iles lying against the influxe of *Canada*, nigh vnto *Corterialis*; and owe their first discouery, vnto *Sebastian Cabot*, Anno 1447. The people of these Ilands, in their most formall expression of reuerence to their King; vse to rubbe their noses, or stroake their fore-heads: which if the king accepteth, or obserueth, and meaneth to grace the party so adoring him; he turneth his head to his left shoulder: which is a note of especiall fauour.

5 BORIQVEN.

BORIQVEN is divided into two parts, whereof the North part is most plentifull of gold; the South part, of vitall provision, as birds, cattle, and corne. Some riuers heere are, but of no greatnesse; the principall being called *Cairobonus*. This Iland is situate North of *Guiana*. It is in length, 50; in bredth, 18 miles; & is called also *Insula S. Iohannis*. The first that set foot in it, was *Iohn Ponce*, a *Spaniard*, Anno 1527. The principall cities are S. *Johns*: and 2 *Port Rico*; ruin'd by *Henry* Earle of *Cumberland*, A° 1597.

6 IAMAICA.

IAMAICA, or *Insula S. Iacobi*, was once very populous, but now almost destitute of inhabitants; the *Spaniards* hauing slaine in this and the former Iland more then 60000 liuing soules: insomuch that women, as well here, as on the Continent, did kill their children before they had giuen them life; that the issues of their bodies might not serue so cruell a nation. This Iland is in length, 280 miles; in bredth, 70 miles. It is well watred; hath two townes of note, *Oristana*, and *Seuill*, and acknowledgeth *Columbus* for its first discouerer.

7 CVBA.

CVBA, called also *Fernandina*; is long, 300; and broad, 70 miles. It is full of Forrests, Lakes, and mountaines; and was first made knowne to the *Europæans*, by *Columbus* his second nauigation. The people heere are prohibited the eating of serpents, as a dainty reserued for the higher powers. The Aire is very temperate, the soile very fertile, producing brasse of exact perfection, but gold somewhat drossie. It aboundeth also with ginger, cassia, masticke, aloes, cinamon, sugar; and hath of flesh, fish, and fowle, no scarcity. The people before the *Spaniards* arriuall here, were tenants in common: money not being knowne among them, nor the meaning of *meum* and *tuum*, vnderstood by them. The chiefe Cities are *S. Iago*, a Bishops See: and *Hauana* a safe rode for shippes, and the staple of Merchandise. Here also rideth the King of *Spaine's* Navie, till the time of the yeare, and the conveniency of the winde, joyne together to wafte them homeward. It is seated on the Northerne shore, as also is S. *Iago*: this last being built by *Iago*, or *Iames de Valasco*,

Iasco, & of him so named. The other Towns of note are S. *Christophero*, and 4 S. *Trinity* on the South. Not farre hence are the *Lucaie* aboue 400 in number, which glory in the matchlesse beautie of their women; and mourne for the losse of a million of the inhabitants, murdred by the *Spaniards*.

8 The BERMVDAS.

The BERMVDAS, are called also *Summer Ilands*, because Sir *Thomas Summers* gaue vs a more exact relation of them, then before had beene. They receiued their first name from one *Iohn Barmudaz*, who first gaue vs notice of them: they are in number no lesse then 400. The biggest resembling a halfe Moone, hath in it a Colonie of *English*; who affirme it to bee very fruitfull, and agreeable to an *English* nature.

9 HISPANIOLA.

HISPANIOLA, called by the natiues, *Haitie*; now lamenteth the losse of 3 millions of her inhabitants, murdred by her new masters of *Spaine*. It is in compasse 1400 miles: enjoyeth a temperat aire, a fertile soyle, rich mines, amber, & Sugar. In 16 dayes hearbes will ripen, & roots also, and be fit to be eaten: a strong argument of the exact temperature of the Aire. It giueth place in no respect to *Cuba*, but excelleth it in diuerse, three especially: 1 in the fineneſſe of the gold, which is heere digged more pure and vnmixed; 2ly in the increase of the sugar, one sugarcane here filling 20, and sometimes 30 measures; and 3ly in the goodnesse of their soyle for tillage, the corne here yeelding an hundred fold. This fertility is thought to be caused by foure great riuers, which water and enrich all the foure quarters of the Country: viz: 1 *Iuna*, the East; 2 *Artibinnacus*, the West; 3 *Iacchus*, the North; and 4 *Naibus*, the South: all foure springing from one mountaine, which standeth in the very midst and center of the Country.

The chief towns are S. *Domingo*, ransackt by S *Francis Drake*, Aº 1585. 2 S. *Isabella*. 3 S. *Thome*. 4 S. *Iohn*. 5 *Maragna*. 6 *Porto royo*,

Hic status, hac rerum nunc est fortuna novarum.
And this is at this present time
The fortune of the new found clime.

Thus much of the *Ilands*.

THE LONGITVDE AND LATITVDE of the chiefe *American* Cities.

	Lo.		La.	
A				
S. Anna Eq.	318	30	27	30 A
Aſcenſio	363	20	19	A
B				
Boriquen	273	20	19	40 A
C				
Chile opp.	299	30	36	A
Coanum	259	40	31	
Canada	305	10	50	20
Cartagena	300		20	10
Cuſco	297	20	13	30 A
Caxamalca	298	30	11	30 A
Cuba	296		31	40
G				
Guatimala	303		24	20
Guaiachil	294	30	2	30 A
H				
Hauana	292	10	20	
Hochelaga	300	50	44	10
I				
Iamaica	298	30	17	
S. Iago	298	10	32	10
Iſabella		10	32	10
L				
Lima	296	40	23	30 A
Lucaio	299		27	30
Maragna	281	30	19	30
Margarita	314	10	10	50
Martha	301	20	10	40
S. Michael	291	40	6	10 A
S. Michael	327	10	47	20
Mexico	283		38	30
N				
Noua Albion	235		50	
Noua Calizia	298	15	2	40
Norumbega	315	40	43	40
Nombre di dios	294	30	9	20
Navaca	300	20	17	10
P				
Panama	294	10	8	10
Papaian	297	30	1	50
Q				
Quito	293	10	10	A
Quivira	233	41	40	
S				
Sanguinai	306	40	55	
S. Spiritus	322	30	13	20
T				
Totontoon	248	20	36	
S. Thome.				
Tombez	291	40	4	10 A

A is the note of Southerne Latitude.

THE END OF AMERICA.

OF

OF THE VNKNOWNE PARTS OF THE WORLD.

THus wuch of the knowne parts of the World. The VNKNOWNE PARTS of the world: or rather ſuch, of which we haue but little, and that no certaine relation, are either NORTHERNE, or SOVTHERNE.

--Atqui
Quò properas mea Cymba? redi: ſatis ardua Ponti
Navimus. Ecce Auſter pluvias iam cogere nubes
Incipit: hic tutum non eſt (mihi crede) morari.
Dum licet in portum tendamus: nubila, clarum,
Reddiderint vbi pulſa, diem; revocabit ab alto
Nos Triton ſcopulo, atq; iterum tentabimus æquor.

But whither goeth my barke? returne; for wee
Haue ſlic'd the capring brine enough. See, ſee
The South windes ginne to gather clouds apace,
'Tis no ſafe tarrying in ſo fierce a place.
Whil'ſt thou haſt time, retire O wearied barke,
Into ſafe harbour: when the cloudes which darke
The worlds bright eye, ſhall be diſpell'd away;
And Phœbus ſhining make a lightſome day,
Tritons ſhrill trump ſhall once recall againe,
Thee, from the harbour, to the foaming maine,
And wee with all our power, will ſurely try,
What, of theſe VNKNOWNE LANDS, we may diſcry.

Μόνῳ τῷ Θεῷ δόξα. AMHN.